



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

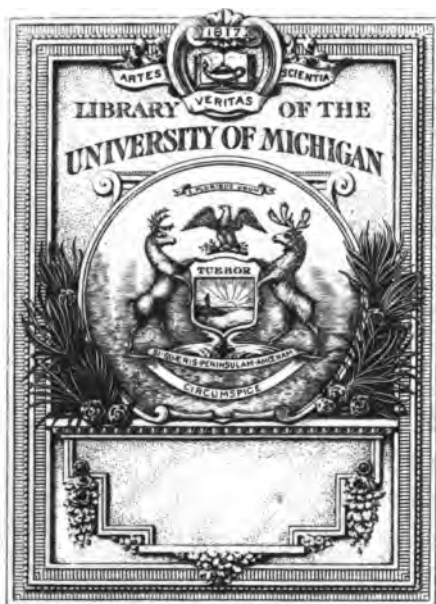
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



The Bequest of  
O. F. Butler



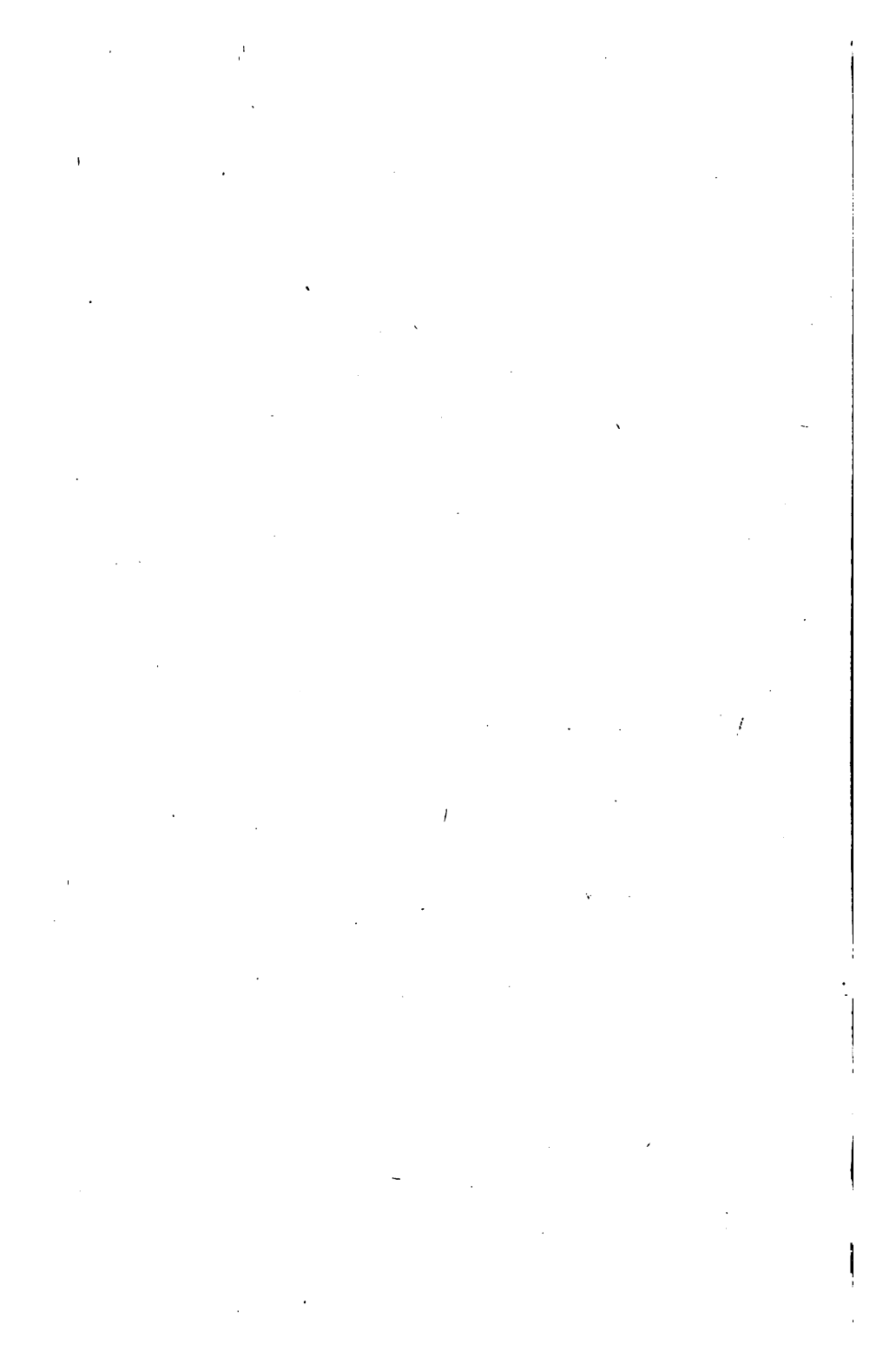


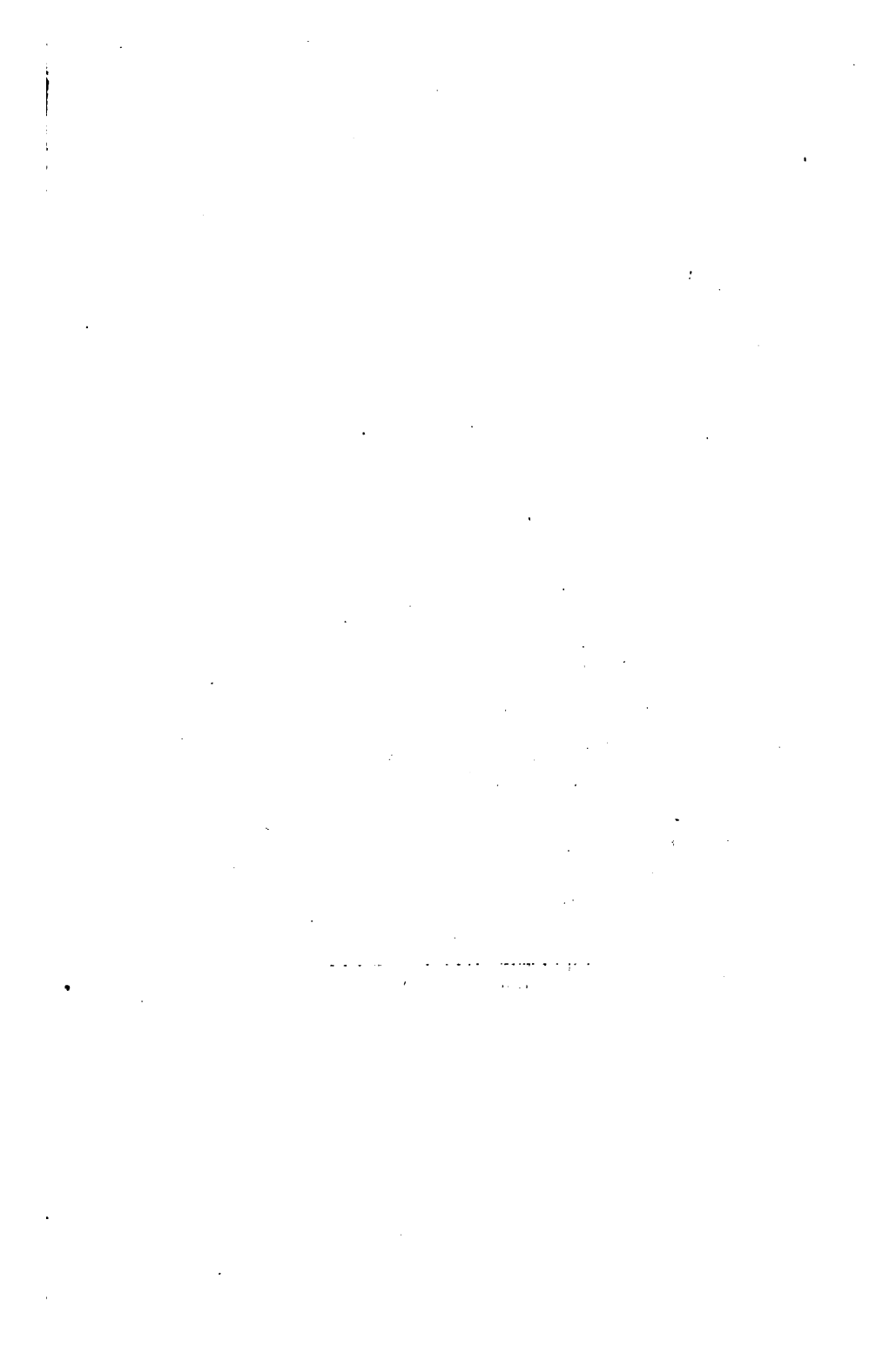


828

L 853

1902





## Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

**COMPLETE POETICAL AND PROSE WORKS.** *Riverside Edition.* With Notes (many of them by Mr. Longfellow), Literary, Historical, Biographical, and Bibliographical Information, Indexes, etc., and five Portraits. 11 vols.

Vols. 1, 2: Prose Works. Vols. 3-8: Poetical Works. Vols. 9-11: Translation of Dante.

**COMPLETE WORKS,** with **LIFE OF LONGFELLOW** (3 vols.). 14 vols.

**COMPLETE PROSE WORKS.** *Riverside Edition.* With Notes, Index, and Portrait. 2 vols.

**COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS.** *Riverside Edition.* With notes and three Portraits. 6 vols.

**COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS.** *Cambridge Edition.* With a Biographical Sketch, Notes, an Index to Titles and First Lines, a Portrait, and an Engraving of Longfellow's Home in Cambridge.

*Handy-Volume Edition.* Printed from beautiful large type, on opaque paper, bound in a simple but very attractive style. With five Portraits. 5 vols.

*Illustrated Octavo Edition.* With Portrait, and over 300 Illustrations.

*Library Edition.* With Portrait, 8 Photogravures, and 270 Illustrations.

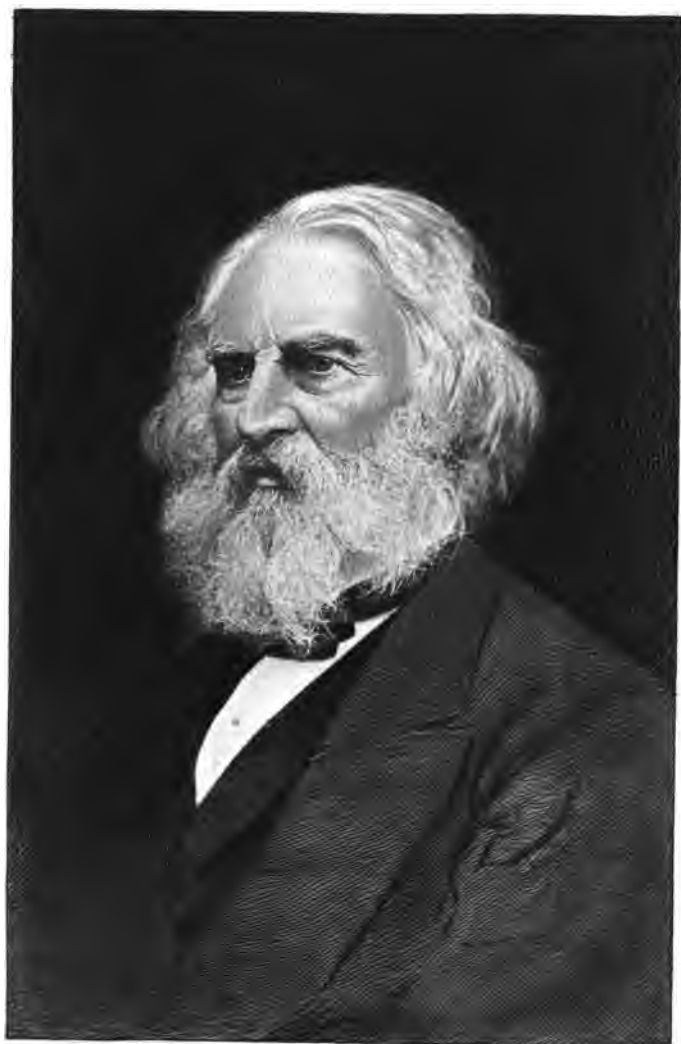
*Household Edition.* With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, etc.

*Cabinet Edition.*

*For the numerous single volumes of Mr. Longfellow's works, see Catalogue.*

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY  
BOSTON AND NEW YORK





Henry W. Longfellow



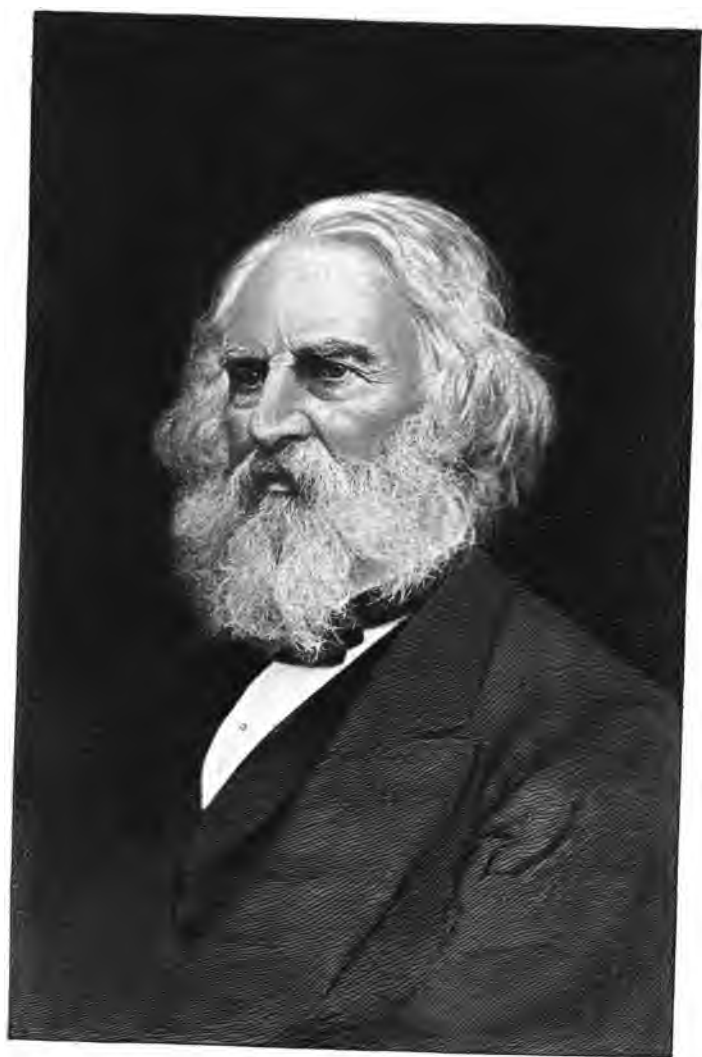
THE COMPLETE  
POETICAL WORKS OF  
JAMES WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW

Household Edition

WITH TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SEVEN  
ILLUSTRATIONS



BOSTON AND NEW YORK  
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY  
The Riverside Press Cambridge



Henry W. Longfellow

THE COMPLETE  
POETICAL WORKS OF  
SAMUEL JOHNSON  
WADSWORTH'S EDITORIAL EDITION

Household Edition.

WITH TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY  
ILLUSTRATIONS.



BOSTON AND NEW YORK  
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY  
The Riverside Press Cambridge

525  
L852  
1906

COPYRIGHT, 1863, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876,  
1878, 1879, and 1880, BY HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW  
COPYRIGHT, 1882, 1883, 1886, 1891, 1894, 1896, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1906, 1908,  
1910, 1911, 1913, 1914, AND 1915, BY ERNEST W. LONGFELLOW  
COPYRIGHT, 1882, 1883, 1886, 1893, AND 1902,  
BY HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & CO  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

C. F. BUTLEY  
BEGGIST  
6-5-40

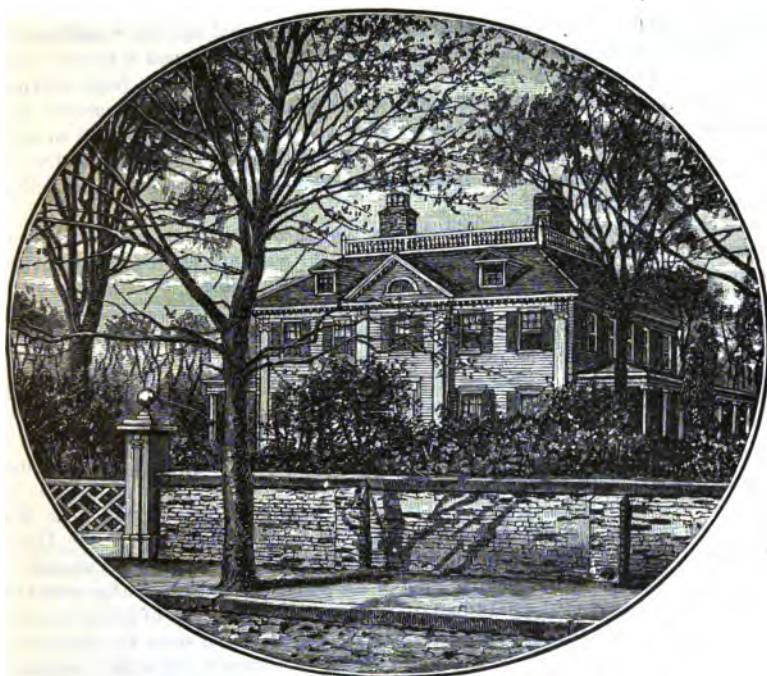
## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

The present *Household Edition* of Mr. Longfellow's Poetical Writings is printed from entirely new plates, and contains all his original verse that he wished to preserve, and all his translations except the *Divina Commedia*. The poems are printed as nearly as possible in chronological order, the lines are numbered, and many new notes have been added at the end of the volume.

Great care has been taken in selecting the illustrations, which represent the work of about seventy leading American and English artists, including Abbey, Boughton, Church, Darley, Dielman, Harry Fenn, Birket Foster, Frost, W. H. Gibson, John Gilbert, Ernest W. Longfellow, Will H. Low, F. D. Millet, T. Moran, Reinhart, Remington, W. L. Sheppard, and Tenniel. The frontispiece portrait of the poet is from a photograph recently discovered and never before reproduced.

Boston, *Autumn*, 1902.





The Longfellow House, Cambridge

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW was born in Portland, Maine, February 27, 1807. He was a classmate of Hawthorne at Bowdoin College, graduating there in the class of 1825. He began the study of law in the office of his father, Hon. Stephen Longfellow; but receiving shortly the appointment of professor of modern languages at Bowdoin, he devoted himself after that to literature, and to teaching in connection with literature. Before beginning his work at Bowdoin he increased his qualifications by travel and study in Europe, where he stayed three years. Upon his return he gave his lectures on modern languages and literature at the college, and wrote occasionally for the *North American Review* and other periodicals. The first volume which he published was an *Essay on the Moral and Devotional Poetry of Spain*, accompanied by translations from Spanish verse. This was issued in 1833, but has not been kept in print as a separate work. It appears as a chapter in *Outre-Mer*, a reflection of his European life and travel, the first of his prose writings. In 1835 he was invited to succeed Mr. George Ticknor as professor of modern languages and literature at Harvard College, and again went to Europe for pre-

paratory study, giving especial attention to Switzerland and the Scandinavian countries. He held his professorship until 1854, and continued to live in Cambridge until his death, March 24, 1882, occupying a house known from a former occupant as the Craigie house, and also as Washington's headquarters, that general having so used it while organizing the army that held Boston in siege at the beginning of the Revolution. Everett, Sparks, and Worcester the lexicographer, at one time or another lived in this house, and here Longfellow wrote most of his works.

In 1839 appeared *Hyperion, a Romance*, which, with more narrative form than *Outre-Mer*, like that gave the results of a poet's entrance into the riches of the Old World life. In the same year was published *Voices of the Night*, a little volume containing chiefly poems and translations which had been printed separately in periodicals. *The Psalm of Life*, perhaps the best known of Longfellow's short poems, was in this volume, and here, too, were *The Beleaguered City* and *Footsteps of Angels*. *Ballads and other Poems* and *Poems on Slavery* appeared in 1842; *The Spanish Student*, a play in three acts, in 1843; *The Belfry of Bruges* and *Other Poems* in 1846; *Evangeline* in 1847; *Kavanagh, a Tale*, in prose, in 1849. Besides the various volumes comprising short poems, the list of Mr. Longfellow's works includes *The Golden Legend*, *The Song of Hiawatha*, *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, *The New England Tragedies*, and a translation of Dante's *Divina Commedia*. Mr. Longfellow's literary life began in his college days, and he wrote poems almost to the day of his death. A classification of his poems and longer works would be an interesting task, and would help to disclose the wide range of his sympathy and taste; a collection of the metres which he used would show the versatility of his art, and similar studies would lead one to discover the many countries and ages to which he went for subjects. It would not be difficult to gather from the volume of Longfellow's poems hints of personal experience, that biography of the heart which is of more worth to us than any record, however full, of external change and adventure. Such hints may be found, for example, in the early lines *To the River Charles*, which may be compared with the much later *Three Friends of Mine*, iv., v.; in *A Glean of Sunshine*, *To a Child*, *The Day is Done*, *The Fire of Driftwood*, *Resignation*, *The Open Window*, *The Ladder of St. Augustine*, *My Lost Youth*, *The Children's Hour*, *Weariness*, and other poems; not that we are to take all sentiments and statements made in the first person as the poet's, for often the form of the poem is so far dramatic that the poet is assuming a character not necessarily his own; but the recurrence of certain strains, joined with personal allusions, helps one to penetrate the slight veil with which the poet, here as elsewhere, half conceals and half reveals himself. The friendly associations of the poet may also be discovered in several poems directly addressed to persons or distinctively alluding to them, and the reader will find it pleasant to construct the companionship of the poet out of such poems as *The Herons of Elmwood*, *To William E. Channing*, *The Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz*, *To Charles Sumner*, the *Prelude to Tales of a Wayside Inn*, and *Hawthorne*. The standard Life of Longfellow is the one written by his brother, Rev. Samuel Longfellow, in three volumes, and there is also an excellent single volume Life, by T. W. Higginson, in *American Men of Letters*.



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>VOICES OF THE NIGHT.</b>	
PRELUDE . . . . .	1
HYMN TO THE NIGHT . . . . .	3
A PSALM OF LIFE . . . . .	3
THE REAPER AND THE FLOW- ERS . . . . .	4
THE LIGHT OF STARS . . . . .	4
FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS . . . . .	5
FLOWERS . . . . .	5
THE BELEAGUERED CITY . . . . .	7
MIDNIGHT MASS FOR THE DY- ING YEAR . . . . .	8
<b>EARLIER POEMS.</b>	
AN APRIL DAY . . . . .	9
AUTUMN . . . . .	10
WOODS IN WINTER . . . . .	10
HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM . . . . .	11
SUNRISE ON THE HILLS . . . . .	12
THE SPIRIT OF POETRY . . . . .	12
BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK . . . . .	13
L'ENVOI . . . . .	14
<b>BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS.</b>	
THE SKELETON IN ARMOR . . . . .	15
THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS . . . . .	17
THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH . . . . .	18
ENDYMION . . . . .	19
IT IS NOT ALWAYS MAY . . . . .	20
THE RAINY DAY . . . . .	20
GOD'S-ACRE . . . . .	20
TO THE RIVER CHARLES . . . . .	21
BLIND BARTIMEUS . . . . .	22
THE GOBLET OF LIFE . . . . .	22
MAIDENHOOD . . . . .	23
EXCELSIOR . . . . .	23
<b>POEMS ON SLAVERY.</b>	
TO WILLIAM E. CHANNING . . . . .	25
THE SLAVE'S DREAM . . . . .	25
THE GOOD PART, THAT SHALL NOT BE TAKEN AWAY . . . . .	26
THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP . . . . .	26
THE SLAVE SINGING AT MID- NIGHT . . . . .	27
THE WITNESSES . . . . .	27
THE QUADROON GIRL . . . . .	28
THE WARNING . . . . .	28
<b>THE SPANISH STUDENT</b> . . . . .	29

	PAGE
<b>THE BELFREY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS.</b>	
CARILLON . . . . .	67
THE BELFREY OF BRUGES . . . . .	68
A GLEAM OF SUNSHINE . . . . .	69
THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD . . . . .	70
NUREMBERG . . . . .	71
THE NORMAN BARON . . . . .	73
RAIN IN SUMMER . . . . .	73
TO A CHILD . . . . .	74
THE OCCULTATION OF ORION . . . . .	77
THE BRIDGE . . . . .	78
TO THE DRIVING CLOUD . . . . .	79
<b>SONGS.</b>	
THE DAY IS DONE . . . . .	79
AFTERNOON IN FEBRUARY . . . . .	80
TO AN OLD DANISH SONG- BOOK . . . . .	80
WALTER VON DER VOGEL- WEID . . . . .	81
DRINKING SONG . . . . .	82
THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS . . . . .	82
THE ARROW AND THE SONG . . . . .	84
<b>SONNETS.</b>	
MEZZO CAMMIN . . . . .	84
THE EVENING STAR . . . . .	84
AUTUMN . . . . .	84
DANTE . . . . .	85
CURFEW . . . . .	85
<b>EVANGELINE: A TALE OF ACADIE</b> . . . . .	86
<b>THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRE- SIDE.</b>	
DEDICATION . . . . .	123
<b>BY THE SEASIDE.</b>	
THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP . . . . .	124
SEAWEED . . . . .	129
CHRYSAOR . . . . .	130
THE SECRET OF THE SEA . . . . .	130
TWILIGHT . . . . .	131
SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT . . . . .	131
THE LIGHTHOUSE . . . . .	131
THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD . . . . .	132
<b>BY THE FIRESIDE.</b>	
RESIGNATION . . . . .	133
THE BUILDERS . . . . .	134
SAND OF THE DESERT IN AN HOUR-GLASS . . . . .	134
THE OPEN WINDOW . . . . .	135

KING WITLAF'S DRINKING-HORN . . . . .	135
GASPAR BECERRA . . . . .	136
PEGASUS IN POUND . . . . .	136
TEGNÉR'S DRAPA . . . . .	137
SONNET, ON MRS. KEMBLE'S READINGS FROM SHAKE-SPEARE . . . . .	138
THE SINGERS . . . . .	138
SUSPIRIA . . . . .	139
HYMN FOR MY BROTHER'S ORDINATION . . . . .	139
THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.	
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	140
I. THE PEACE-PIPE . . . . .	142
II. THE FOUR WINDS . . . . .	144
III. HIAWATHA'S CHILDHOOD . . . . .	147
IV. HIAWATHA AND MUDJE-KEEWIS . . . . .	149
V. HIAWATHA'S FASTING . . . . .	153
VI. HIAWATHA'S FRIENDS . . . . .	156
VII. HIAWATHA'S SAILING . . . . .	157
VIII. HIAWATHA'S FISHING . . . . .	159
IX. HIAWATHA AND THE PEARL-FEATHER . . . . .	162
X. HIAWATHA'S WOOING . . . . .	165
XI. HIAWATHA'S WEDDING-FAEST . . . . .	168
XII. THE SON OF THE EVENING STAR . . . . .	170
XIII. BLESSING THE CORNFIELDS . . . . .	175
XIV. PICTURE-WRITING . . . . .	177
XV. HIAWATHA'S LAMENTATION . . . . .	179
XVI. PAU-PUK-KEEWIS . . . . .	182
XVII. THE HUNTING OF PAU-PUK-KEEWIS . . . . .	184
XVIII. THE DEATH OF KWASIND . . . . .	189
XIX. THE GHOSTS . . . . .	190
XX. THE FAMINE . . . . .	193
XXI. THE WHITE MAN'S FOOT . . . . .	195
XXII. HIAWATHA'S DEPARTURE . . . . .	197
THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.	
I. MILES STANDISH . . . . .	201
II. LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP . . . . .	203
III. THE LOVER'S ERRAND . . . . .	205
IV. JOHN ALDEN . . . . .	209
V. THE SAILING OF THE MAY-FLOWER . . . . .	212
VI. PRISCILLA . . . . .	217
VII. THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH . . . . .	219
VIII. THE SPINNING-WHEEL . . . . .	222
IX. THE WEDDING-DAY . . . . .	224
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.	
FLIGHT THE FIRST.	
BIRDS OF PASSAGE . . . . .	227
PROMETHEUS, OR THE POET'S FORTHTHOUGHT . . . . .	228
EPIMETHEUS, OR THE POET'S AFTERTHOUGHT . . . . .	229

THE LADDER OF ST. AUGUSTINE . . . . .	230
THE PHANTOM SHIP . . . . .	230
THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS . . . . .	231
HAUNTED HOUSES . . . . .	232
IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	232
THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST . . . . .	233
THE TWO ANGELS . . . . .	234
DAYLIGHT AND MOONLIGHT . . . . .	235
THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT . . . . .	235
OLIVER BASSERLIN . . . . .	236
VICTOR GALBRAITH . . . . .	237
MY LOST YOUTH . . . . .	237
THE ROPEWALK . . . . .	239
THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE . . . . .	240
CATAWBA WINE . . . . .	242
SANTA FILOMENA . . . . .	242
THE DISCOVERER OF THE NORTH CAPE . . . . .	243
DAYBREAK . . . . .	244
THE FIFTIETH BIRTHDAY OF AGASSIZ . . . . .	245
CHILDREN . . . . .	246
SANDALPHON . . . . .	246
FLIGHT THE SECOND.	
THE CHILDREN'S HOUR . . . . .	247
ENCELADUS . . . . .	248
THE CUMBERLAND . . . . .	248
SNOW-FLAKES . . . . .	249
A DAY OF SUNSHINE . . . . .	249
SOMETHING LEFT UNDONE . . . . .	250
WEARINESS . . . . .	250
TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.	
PART FIRST.	
Prelude . . . . .	251
THE LANDLORD'S TALE: PAUL REVERE'S RIDE . . . . .	255
Interlude . . . . .	258
THE STUDENT'S TALE: THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO . . . . .	259
Interlude . . . . .	264
THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE: THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI . . . . .	265
Interlude . . . . .	267
THE SICILIAN'S TALE: KING ROBERT OF SICILY . . . . .	267
Interlude . . . . .	271
THE MUSICIAN'S TALE: THE SAGA OF KING OLAF . . . . .	
I. THE CHALLENGE OF THOR . . . . .	271
II. KING OLAF'S RETURN . . . . .	272
III. THORA OF RIMOL . . . . .	273
IV. QUEEN SIGRID THE HAUGHTY . . . . .	274
V. THE SKERRY OF SHRIEKS . . . . .	275

VI. THE WRAITH OF ODIN	276
VII. IRON-BEARD	278
VIII. GUDRUN	280
IX. THANGBRAND THE PRIEST	280
X. RAUD THE STRONG	282
XI. BISHOP SIGURD OF SALTEN FIORD	282
XII. KING OLAF'S CHRISTMAS	283
XIII. THE BUILDING OF THE LONG SERPENT	284
XIV. THE CREW OF THE LONG SERPENT	286
XV. A LITTLE BIRD IN THE AIR	287
XVI. QUEEN THYRI AND THE ANGELICA STALKS	287
XVII. KING SVEND OF THE FORKED BEARD	288
XVIII. KING OLAF AND EARL SIGVALD	290
XIX. KING OLAF'S WAR-HORNS	290
XX. EINAR TAMBERSKELVER	291
XXI. KING OLAF'S DEATH-DRINK	292
XXII. THE NUN OF NIDAROS	292
<i>Interlude</i>	294
THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE: TORQUEMADA	295
<i>Interlude</i>	300
THE POET'S TALE: THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH	300
<i>Finale</i>	306
PART SECOND	
<i>Prelude</i>	306
THE SICILIAN'S TALE: THE BELL OF ATRI	308
<i>Interlude</i>	310
THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE: KAMBALU	311
<i>Interlude</i>	312
THE STUDENT'S TALE: THE COBBLER OF HAGENAU	313
<i>Interlude</i>	316
THE MUSICIAN'S TALE: THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN	317
<i>Interlude</i>	320
THE POET'S TALE: LADY WENTWORTH	322
<i>Interlude</i>	325
THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE: THE LEGEND BEAUTIFUL	326
<i>Interlude</i>	328
THE STUDENT'S SECOND TALE: THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE	328
<i>Finale</i>	333
PART THIRD	
<i>Prelude</i>	334
THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE: AZRAEL	335

<i>Interlude</i>	336
THE POET'S TALE: CHARLEMAGNE	337
<i>Interlude</i>	338
THE STUDENT'S TALE: EMMA AND EGINHARD	339
<i>Interlude</i>	342
THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE: ELIZABETH	344
<i>Interlude</i>	350
THE SICILIAN'S TALE: THE MONK OF CASAL-MAGGIORE	350
<i>Interlude</i>	357
THE SPANISH JEW'S SECOND TALE: SCANDERBEG	357
<i>Interlude</i>	359
THE MUSICIAN'S TALE: THE MOTHER'S GHOST	360
<i>Interlude</i>	362
THE LANDLORD'S TALE: THE RHYME OF SIR CHRISTOPHER	363
<i>Finale</i>	306
FLOWER-DE-LUCE.	
FLOWER-DE-LUCE	368
FALINGENESS	369
THE BRIDGE OF CLOUD	370
HAWTHORNE	370
CHRISTMAS BELLS	371
THE WIND OVER THE CHIMNEY	372
THE BELLS OF LYNN	372
KILLED AT THE FORD	373
GIOTTO'S TOWER	374
TO-MORROW	374
DIVINA COMMEDIA	374
NOEL	376
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.	
FLIGHT THE THIRD.	
FATA MORGANA	378
THE HAUNTED CHAMBER	379
THE MEETING	379
VOX POPULI	379
THE CASTLE-BUILDER	380
CHANGED	380
THE CHALLENGE	380
THE BROOK AND THE WAVE	381
AFTERMATH	381
THE MASQUE OF PANDORA.	
I. THE WORKSHOP OF HERMAESTUS	382
II. OLYMPUS	384
III. TOWER OF PROMETHEUS ON MOUNT CAUCASUS	384
IV. THE AIR	387
V. THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS	387
VI. IN THE GARDEN	388
VII. THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS	392
VIII. IN THE GARDEN	393

THE HANGING OF THE CRANE . . . . .	397
MORITURI SALUTAMUS . . . . .	400
A BOOK OF SONNETS.	
THREE FRIENDS OF MINE . . . . .	406
CHAUCEUR . . . . .	407
SHAKESPEARE . . . . .	408
MILTON . . . . .	408
KEATS . . . . .	409
THE GALAXY . . . . .	409
THE SOUND OF THE SEA . . . . .	409
A SUMMER DAY BY THE SEA . . . . .	409
THE TIDES . . . . .	410
A SHADOW . . . . .	410
A NAMELESS GRAVE . . . . .	410
SLEEP . . . . .	411
THE OLD BRIDGE AT FLORENCE . . . . .	411
IL PONTE VECCHIO DI FIRENZE . . . . .	411
NATURE . . . . .	412
IN THE CHURCHYARD AT TARRYTOWN . . . . .	412
ELIOT'S OAK . . . . .	412
THE DESCENT OF THE MUSES . . . . .	412
VENICE . . . . .	413
THE POETS . . . . .	413
PARKER CLEVELAND . . . . .	413
THE HARVEST MOON . . . . .	414
TO THE RIVER RHONE . . . . .	414
THE THREE SILENCES OF MOLINOS . . . . .	414
THE TWO RIVERS . . . . .	414
BOSTON . . . . .	415
ST. JOHN'S, CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	416
MOODS . . . . .	417
WOODSTOCK PARK . . . . .	417
THE FOUR PRINCESSES AT WILNA . . . . .	417
HOLIDAYS . . . . .	417
WAPENTAKE . . . . .	418
THE BROKEN OAR . . . . .	418
THE CROSS OF SNOW . . . . .	418
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.	
FLIGHT THE FOURTH.	
CHARLES SUMNER . . . . .	419
TRAVELS BY THE FIRESIDE . . . . .	420
CADENABIA . . . . .	420
MONTÉ CASSINO . . . . .	421
AMALFI . . . . .	423
THE SERMON OF ST. FRANCIS . . . . .	424
BELISARIUS . . . . .	425
SONGO RIVER . . . . .	426
KÉRAMOS . . . . .	427
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.	
FLIGHT THE FIFTH.	
THE HERONS OF ELMWOOD . . . . .	434
A DUTCH PICTURE . . . . .	435
CASTLES IN SPAIN . . . . .	436
VITTORIA COLONNA . . . . .	437
THE REVENGE OF RAIN-IN-THE-FACE . . . . .	438
TO THE RIVER YVETTE . . . . .	439

THE EMPEROR'S GLOVE . . . . .	439
A BALLAD OF THE FRENCH FLEET . . . . .	439
THE LEAP OF ROUSHAN BEG . . . . .	440
HAROUN AL RASCHID . . . . .	442
KING TRISANKU . . . . .	442
A WRAITH IN THE MIST . . . . .	442
THE THREE KINGS . . . . .	442
SONG: "STAY, STAY AT HOME, MY HEART, AND REST" . . . . .	443
THE WHITE CZAR . . . . .	444
DELIA . . . . .	444
ULTIMA THULE.	
DEDICATION . . . . .	445
POEMS.	
BAYARD TAYLOR . . . . .	445
THE CHAMBER OVER THE GATE . . . . .	446
FROM MY ARM-CHAIR . . . . .	446
JUGURTHA . . . . .	448
THE IRON PEN . . . . .	448
ROBERT BURNS . . . . .	448
HELEN OF TYRE . . . . .	450
ELEGIAC . . . . .	450
OLD ST. DAVID'S AT RADNOR . . . . .	450
FOLK-SONGS.	
THE SIFTING OF PETER . . . . .	451
MAIDEN AND WEATHERCOCK . . . . .	451
THE WINDMILL . . . . .	452
THE TIDE RISES, THE TIDE FALLS . . . . .	452
SONNETS.	
MY CATHEDRAL . . . . .	453
THE BURIAL OF THE POET . . . . .	453
NIGHT . . . . .	453
L'ENVOI.	
THE POET AND HIS SONGS . . . . .	454
IN THE HARBOR.	
RECALMED . . . . .	455
THE POET'S CALENDAR . . . . .	455
AUTUMN WITHIN . . . . .	458
THE FOUR LAKES OF MADISON . . . . .	458
VICTOR AND VANQUISHED . . . . .	458
MOONLIGHT . . . . .	458
THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE . . . . .	459
SUNDOWN . . . . .	461
CHIMES . . . . .	462
FOUR BY THE CLOCK . . . . .	462
AUF WIEDERSEHEN . . . . .	462
ELEGIAC VERSE . . . . .	463
THE CITY AND THE SEA . . . . .	464
MEMORIES . . . . .	464
HERMES TRISMEGISTUS . . . . .	465
TO THE AVON . . . . .	466
PRESIDENT GARFIELD . . . . .	466
MY BOOKS . . . . .	466
MAD RIVER . . . . .	466
POSSIBILITIES . . . . .	468
DECORATION DAY . . . . .	468
A FRAGMENT . . . . .	468
LOSS AND GAIN . . . . .	468
INSCRIPTION ON THE SHANKLIN FOUNTAIN . . . . .	468
THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS . . . . .	469

FRAGMENTS.

"NEGLECTED RECORD OF A MIND NEGLECTED"	470
"O FAITHFUL, INDEFATIGABLE TIDES"	470
"SOFT THROUGH THE SILENT AIR"	470
"SO FROM THE BOSOM OF DARKNESS"	470

CHRISTUS: A MYSTERY.

INTROITUS	471
-----------	-----

PART I. THE DIVINE TRAGEDY.

THE FIRST PASSEOVER.

I. VOX CLAMANTIS	473
II. MOUNT QUARANTANIA	474
III. THE MARRIAGE IN CANA	476
IV. IN THE CORNFIELDS	479
V. NAZARETH	480
VI. THE SEA OF GALILEE	482
VII. THE DEMONIAK OF GADARA	484
VIII. TALITHA CUMI	486
IX. THE TOWER OF MAGDALA	487
X. THE HOUSE OF SIMON THE PHARISEE	489

THE SECOND PASSEOVER.

I. BEFORE THE GATES OF MACHERUS	490
II. HEROD'S BANQUET-HALL	491
III. UNDER THE WALLS OF MACHERUS	494
IV. NICODEMUS AT NIGHT	495
V. BLIND BARTIMEUS	497
VI. JACOB'S WELL	499
VII. THE COASTS OF CÆSAREÆ PHILIPPI	502
VIII. THE YOUNG RULER	504
IX. AT BETHANY	506
X. BORN BLIND	507
XI. SIMON MAGUS AND HELLEN OF TYRE	508

THE THIRD PASSEOVER.

I. THE ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM	512
II. SOLOMON'S PORCH	513
III. LORD, IS IT I?	516
IV. THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE	517
V. THE PALACE OF CALAPHAS	519
VI. PONTIUS PILATE	522
VII. BARABBAS IN PRISON	523
VIII. ECCE HOMO	524
IX. ACELDAMA	526
X. THE THREE CROSSES	527
XI. THE TWO MARIES	528
XII. THE SEA OF GALILEE	530

EPILOGUE.

SYMBOLUM APOSTOLORUM	533
----------------------	-----

FIRST INTERLUDE.

THE ABBOT JOACHIM	533
-------------------	-----

PART II. THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

PROLOGUE.

THE SPIRE OF STRASBURG

CATHEDRAL

I. THE CASTLE OF VAUTSBERG ON THE RHINE	536
COURT-YARD OF THE CASTLE	540

II. A FARM IN THE ODENWALD

A ROOM IN THE FARMHOUSE

ELSIE'S CHAMBER

THE CHAMBER OF GOTTLIEB AND URSULA

A VILLAGE CHURCH

A ROOM IN THE FARMHOUSE

IN THE GARDEN

III. A STREET IN STRASBURG

SQUARE IN FRONT OF THE CATHEDRAL

IN THE CATHEDRAL

THE NATIVITY: A MIRACLE-PLAY

INTROITUS

I. HEAVEN

II. MARY AT THE WELL

III. THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN PLANETS

IV. THE WISE MEN OF THE EAST

V. THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT

VI. THE SLAUGHTER OF THE INNOCENTS

VII. JESUS AT PLAY WITH HIS SCHOOL-MATES

VIII. THE VILLAGE SCHOOL

IX. CROWNED WITH FLOWERS

EPILOGUE

IV. THE ROAD TO HIRSCHAU

THE CONVENT OF HIRSCHAU IN THE BLACK FOREST

THE SCRIPTORIUM

THE CLOISTERS

THE CHAPEL

THE REFECTORY

THE NEIGHBORING NUNNEYS

V. A COVERED BRIDGE AT LUCKERNE

THE DEVIL'S BRIDGE

THE ST. GOTHARD PASS

AT THE FOOT OF THE ALPS

537

539

539

573

575

576

578

579

584

587

590

590

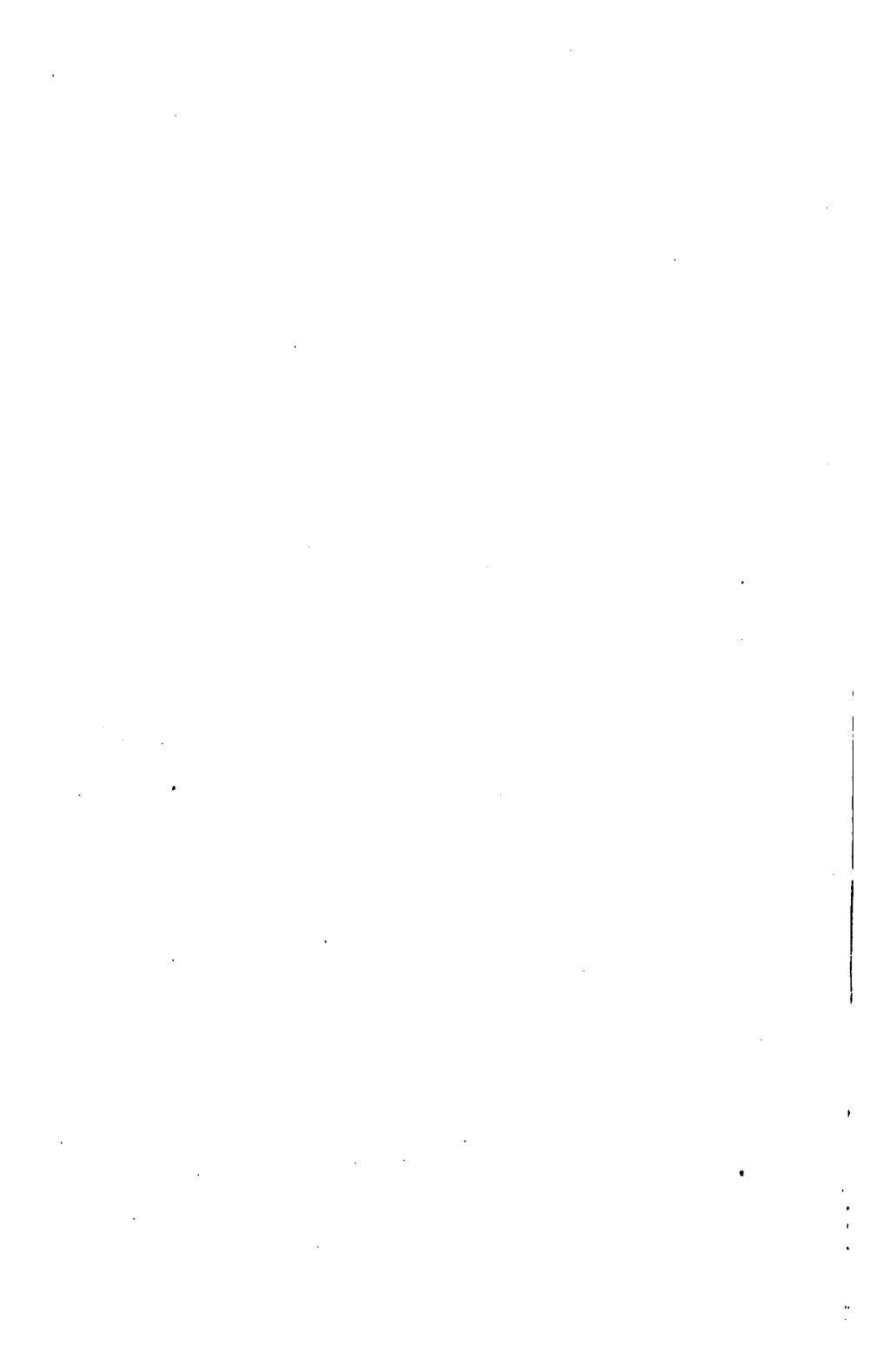
592

THE INN AT GENOA . . . . .	595	III. MICHAEL ANGELO AND BENVENUTO CELLINI . . . . .	735
AT SEA . . . . .	596	IV. FRA SEBASTIANO DEL PIOMBO . . . . .	740
VI. THE SCHOOL OF SALERNO	597	V. PALAZZO BELVEDERE	746
THE FARM-HOUSE IN THE ODENWALD . . . . .	603	VI. PALAZZO CESARINI	751
THE CASTLE OF VAUTS- BERG ON THE RHINE . . . . .	606	PART THIRD.	
EPILOGUE.		I. MONOLOGUE . . . . .	753
THE TWO RECORDING ANGELS ASCENDING . . . . .	607	II. VIGNA DI PAPA GIULIO . . . . .	754
SECOND INTERLUDE.		III. BINDO ALTOVITI . . . . .	758
MARTIN LUTHER . . . . .	608	IV. IN THE COLISEUM . . . . .	760
PART III. THE NEW ENG- LAND TRAGEDIES.		V. MACELLO DE' CORVI . . . . .	763
JOHN ENDICOTT.		VI. MICHAEL ANGELO'S STUDIO . . . . .	769
PROLOGUE . . . . .	611	VII. THE OAKS OF MON- TE LUCA . . . . .	770
ACT I. . . . .	612	VIII. THE DEAD CHRIST	773
ACT II. . . . .	618	TRANSLATIONS.	
ACT III. . . . .	627	PRELUDE . . . . .	775
ACT IV. . . . .	637	FROM THE SPANISH.	
ACT V. . . . .	646	COPLAS DE MANRIQUE . . . . .	775
GILES COREY OF THE SALEM FARMS.		SONNETS.	
PROLOGUE . . . . .	652	I. THE GOOD SHEP- HERD . . . . .	782
ACT I. . . . .	653	II. TO-MORROW . . . . .	782
ACT II. . . . .	660	III. THE NATIVE LAND	783
ACT III. . . . .	668	IV. THE IMAGE OF GOD	783
ACT IV. . . . .	676	V. THE BROOK . . . . .	783
ACT V. . . . .	682	ANCIENT SPANISH BALLADS.	
FINALE		I. RIO VERDE, RIO VERDE . . . . .	784
ST. JOHN . . . . .	688	II. DON NUNO, COUNT OF LARA . . . . .	784
JUDAS MACCABÆUS.		III. THE PEASANT LEAVES HIS PLOUGH A FIELD	785
ACT I. THE CITADEL OF AN- TIOCHUS AT JERU- SALEM . . . . .	689	VIDA DE SAN MILLAN . . . . .	785
ACT II. THE DUNGEONS IN THE CITADEL . . . . .	694	SAN MIGUEL, THE CONVENT	786
ACT III. THE BATTLE-FIELD OF BETH-HORON . . . . .	698	SONG: SHE IS A MAID OF ARTLESS GRACE . . . . .	787
ACT IV. THE OUTER COURTS OF THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM . . . . .	702	SANTA TERESA'S BOOK- MARK . . . . .	787
ACT V. THE MOUNTAINS OF ECBATANA . . . . .	705	FROM THE CANCIONEROS.	
MICHAEL ANGELO.		I. EYES SO TRISTFUL, EYES SO TRISTFUL	787
DEDICATION . . . . .	708	II. SOME DAY, SOME DAY	787
PART FIRST.		III. COME, O DEATH, SO SILENT FLYING . . . . .	787
I. PROLOGUE AT IS- CHIA . . . . .	709	IV. GROVE OF BLACK IN WHITE HAND BARE	788
MONOLOGUE: THE LAST JUDGMENT . . . . .	712	FROM THE SWEDISH AND DANISH. PASSAGES FROM FRITHIOF'S SAGA.	
II. SAN SILVESTRO . . . . .	714	I. FRITHIOF'S HOME- STEAD . . . . .	788
III. CARDINAL IPPOLITO	716	II. A SLEDGE-RIDE ON THE ICE . . . . .	789
IV. BORGO DELLE VER- GINE AT NA- PLES . . . . .	722	III. FRITHIOF'S TEMPTA- TION . . . . .	789
V. VITTORIA COLONNA	726	IV. FRITHIOF'S FARE- WELL . . . . .	790
PART SECOND.			
I. MONOLOGUE . . . . .	733		
II. VITERBO . . . . .	734		

# CONTENTS

xiii

THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER . . .	791	CONSOLATION . . .	827
KING CHRISTIAN . . .	801	TO CARDINAL RICHELIEU . . .	827
THE ELECTED KNIGHT . . .	802	THE ANGEL AND THE CHILD . . .	828
CHILDHOOD . . .	803	ON THE TERRACE OF THE AIGALADES . . .	828
FROM THE GERMAN.		TO MY BROOKLET . . .	829
THE HAPPIEST LAND . . .	804	BARRÈGES . . .	830
THE WAVE . . .	804	WILL EVER THE DEAR DAYS COME BACK AGAIN? . . .	831
THE DEAD . . .	804	AT LA CHAUDEAU . . .	831
THE BIRD AND THE SHIP . . .	804	A QUIET LIFE . . .	831
WHITHER? . . .	805	THE WINE OF JURANÇON . . .	832
BEWARE! . . .	806	FRIAR LUBIN . . .	832
SONG OF THE BELL . . .	806	RONDEL . . .	833
THE CASTLE BY THE SEA . . .	806	MY SECRET . . .	833
THE BLACK KNIGHT . . .	807	FROM THE ITALIAN.	
SONG OF THE SILENT LAND . . .	808	THE CELESTIAL PILOT . . .	833
THE LUCK OF EDENHALL . . .	809	THE TERRESTRIAL PARA- DISE . . .	834
THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR . . .	809	BEATRICE . . .	835
THE HEMLOCK TREE . . .	810	TO ITALY . . .	836
ANNIE OF THARAW . . .	811	SEVEN SONNETS AND A CANZONE.	
THE STATUE OVER THE CATHEDRAL DOOR . . .	811	I. THE ARTIST . . .	836
THE LEGEND OF THE CROSS- BILL . . .	812	II. FIRE . . .	837
THE SEA HATH ITS PEARLS . . .	812	III. YOUTH AND AGE . . .	837
POETIC APHORISMS . . .	812	IV. OLD AGE . . .	838
SILENT LOVE . . .	813	V. TO VITTORIA COLON- NA . . .	838
BLESSED ARE THE DEAD . . .	813	VI. TO VITTORIA COLON- NA . . .	839
WANDERER'S NIGHT-SONGS . . .	813	VII. DANTE . . .	839
REMORSE . . .	813	VIII. CANZONE . . .	840
FORSAKEN . . .	814	THE NATURE OF LOVE . . .	840
ALLAH . . .	814	FROM THE PORTUGUESE.	
FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON.		SONG: IF THOU ART SLEEP- ING, MAIDEN . . .	840
THE GRAVE . . .	814	FROM EASTERN SOURCES.	
BEOWULF'S EXPEDITION TO HEORT . . .	815	THE FUGITIVE . . .	840
THE SOUL'S COMPLAINT AGAINST THE BODY . . .	816	THE SIEGE OF KAZAN . . .	842
FROM THE FRENCH.		THE BOY AND THE BROOK . . .	842
SONG: HARK! HARK! . . .	816	TO THE STORK . . .	843
SONG: AND WHITHER GOEST THOU, GENTLE SIGH . . .	817	FROM THE LATIN.	
THE RETURN OF SPRING . . .	817	VIRGIL'S FIRST ECLOGUE . . .	844
SPRING . . .	817	OVID IN EXILE . . .	847
THE CHILD ASLEEP . . .	818	NOTES . . .	851
DEATH OF ARCHBISHOP TURPIN . . .	818	INDEX OF FIRST LINES . . .	871
THE BLIND GIRL OF CAS- TEL CUILLE . . .	819	INDEX OF TITLES . . .	876
A CHRISTMAS CAROL . . .	826		





## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW (Photogravure)		<i>Frontispiece</i>
<i>From a photograph</i>		
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH	ARTIST	PAGE
Longfellow's Residence in Cambridge	<i>Frank Myrick</i>	V
VOICES OF THE NIGHT		
PRELUDE		
" But the dark foliage interweaves In one unbroken roof of leaves "	<i>J. D. Smillie</i>	1
THE LIGHT OF STARS		
"The night is come, but not too soon "	<i>Birket Foster</i>	5
THE BELEAGUERED CITY		
" Beside the Moldau's rushing stream With the wan moon overhead "	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	7
EARLIER POEMS		
BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK		
" Came winding down beside the wave, To lay the red chief in his grave "	<i>Birket Foster</i>	9
WOODS IN WINTER		
" O'er the bare upland and away "	<i>Birket Foster</i>	11
BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS		
THE SKELETON IN ARMOR		
" I wooed the blue-eyed maid, Yielding, yet half afraid "	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	15
THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH		
" And children coming home from school Look in at the open door "	<i>F. O. C. Darley</i>	19
TO THE RIVER CHARLES		
" River! that in silence windest Through the meadows, bright and free "	<i>G. F. Barnes</i>	21
EXCELSIOR		
" In happy homes he saw the light Of household fires gleam warm and bright "	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	24
POEMS ON SLAVERY		
THE QUADROON GIRL		
" The Slaver in the broad lagoon Lay moored with idle sail "	<i>Granville Perkins</i>	25
THE SPANISH STUDENT		
The Count of Lara and Don Carlos	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	29
" Must read, or sit in reverie "	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	39
Preciosa, the Cardinal and the Archbishop	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	43
" Holá! amigos. Faith, I did not see you "	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	45
" Are not the horses ready yet ? "	<i>R. Swain Gifford</i>	59
Death of Bartolomé	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	65

## THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS

## THE BELFRY OF BRUGES

"Stands the belfry old and brown" *W. H. Gibson* 67

## NUREMBERG

"In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pyx  
of sculpture rare" *F. B. Schell* 72

## THE OCCULTATION OF ORION

"Forevermore, forevermore,  
The reign of violence is o'er!" *C. S. Reinhart* 77

## DRINKING SONG

"Then with water fill the pitcher  
Wreathed about with classic fables" *G. F. Barnes* 33

## EVANGELINE

"Long at her father's door Evangeline stood" *Edwin A. Abbey* 86

"The children  
Paused in their play to kiss the hand he ex-  
tended" *Violet Oakley* 89

"The little village of Grand-Pré  
Lay in the fruitful valley" *J. Moran* 93

"Blessing the bride and the bridegroom,  
Lifted aloft the tankard" *Edwin A. Abbey* 96

"From the farms and neighboring hamlets  
Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian  
peasants" *Edwin A. Abbey* 97

"Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his  
shoulder" *Edwin A. Abbey* 101

"Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew  
by the margin,  
Safely their boat was moored" *Granville Perkins* 107

"Be of good cheer, my child; it is only to-day he  
departed" *C. S. Reinhart* 111

"They found only embers and ashes" *F. O. C. Darley* 115

"Found she the hunter's lodge deserted and fallen  
to ruin!" *Granville Perkins* 118

"Vainly he strove to whisper her name" *C. S. Reinhart* 121

## THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE

## THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP

"He saw the form of his promised bride" *Eastman Johnson* 123

"They fell, — those lordly pines!" *C. E. H. Bonwill* 127

## PEGASUS IN POUND

"Came in haste to see this wondrous  
Winged steed, with mane of gold" *F. S. Church* 137

## THE SONG OF HIAWATHA

"And he saw a youth approaching  
Dressed in garments green and yellow" *Frederic Remington* 140

"Waving like a hand that beckons" *Thomas Moran* 143

"Glared like Ishkoodah, the comet,  
Like the star with fiery tresses" *Frederic Remington* 151

"Long sat waiting for an answer" *Frederic Remington* 160

"I will follow you, my husband!" *Frederic Remington* 167

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xvii

"Can it be the sun descending O'er the level plain of water?"	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	171
"Such as these the shapes they painted On the birch-bark and the deer-skin"	<i>Frederic Remington</i>	179
"Like an antelope he bounded"	<i>Frederic Remington</i>	185
"Sideways fell into the river, Plunged beneath the sluggish water"	<i>Frederic Remington</i>	190
"'Ah, my son!' exclaimed the old man, 'Happy are my eyes to see you'"	<i>Frederic Remington</i>	195
"Came the Black-Robe chief, . . . the Pale-face, With his guides and his companions"	<i>Frederic Remington</i>	199
<b>THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH</b>		
"Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth"	<i>George H. Boughton</i>	201
"Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me?"	<i>George H. Boughton</i>	208
"Sweet is the smell of powder; and thus I an- swer the challenge!"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	213
"The echoes Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure!"	<i>Granville Perkins</i>	215
"Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle"	<i>George H. Boughton</i>	220
"Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	225
<b>BIRDS OF PASSAGE: FLIGHT THE FIRST</b>		
<b>THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE</b>		
"Each man's chimney is his Golden Mile-Stone"	<i>W. L. Taylor</i>	227
<b>IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAMBRIDGE</b>		
"In the village churchyard she lies"	<i>R. Swain Gifford</i>	233
<b>MY LOST YOUTH</b>		
"The Longfellow House," Portland, Maine	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	238
<b>THE ROPEWALK</b>		
"Drawing water from a well"	<i>Mary Hallock Foote</i>	241
<b>DAYBREAK</b>		
"Sail on, Ye mariners, the night is gone"	<i>Granville Perkins</i>	245
<b>FLIGHT THE SECOND</b>		
<b>THE CHILDREN'S HOUR</b>		
"They are plotting and planning together"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	247
<b>TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN</b>		
<b>THE WAYSIDE INN</b>		
<i>After a photograph. Loaned by E. R. Lemon</i>	<i>Philip D. Mason</i>	251
<b>PRELUDE</b>		
"There sat a group of friends, entranced With the delicious melodies"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	253
<b>PAUL REVERE'S RIDE</b>		
"A second lamp in the belfry burns!"	<i>John Gilbert</i>	256
"And yet, through the gloom and the light, The fate of a nation was riding that night"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	258

THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO		
"No longer victor, but the victim thou!"	<i>John Tenniel</i>	263
INTERLUDE		
"This brings back to my memory A story in the Talmud told"	<i>John Gilbert</i>	265
KING ROBERT OF SICILY		
"Within Palermo's wall"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	270
THE SAGA OF KING OLAF		
"Here amid icebergs Rule I the nations"	<i>A. B. Frost</i>	272
"On the threshold shivering stood A one-eyed guest, with cloak and hood"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	277
"Sending his signal through the land of Dron- them"	<i>John Gilbert</i>	279
"Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest"	<i>A. R. Waud</i>	281
"Never ship was built in Norway Half so fine as she!"	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	235
"For thine own honor's sake Shalt thou swift vengeance take"	<i>Augustus Hoppin</i>	289
"Knelt Astrid the Abbess At midnight adoring"	<i>John Gilbert</i>	293
TORQUEMADA		
"Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more The Hidalgo went more eager than before"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	298
"Slowly the long procession crossed the square"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	299
THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH		
"Thus came the jocund Spring in Killingworth In fabulous days, some hundred years ago"	<i>E. H. Garrett</i>	301
"Alike regardless of their smile or frown, And quite determined not to be laughed down"	<i>F. O. C. Darley</i>	303
PRELUDE		
"Leafless branches, and the air Filled with the arrows of the rain"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	307
THE BELL OF ATRI		
"Who loved his falcons with their crimson hoods"	<i>F. S. Church</i>	309
KAMBALU		
"As in at the gate we rode, behold, A tower that is called the Tower of Gold"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	313
THE COBBLER OF HAGENAU		
"He came, confiding in his cause, But rather doubtful of the laws"	<i>F. O. C. Darley</i>	316
THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN		
"Ready for sea, at anchor lay The good ship Valdemar"	<i>A. R. Waud</i>	317
"As she dashed and crashed, a hopeless wreck, Upon the Chimneys Three"	<i>A. R. Waud</i>	321
LADY WENTWORTH		
"No matter how I look; I yet shall ride In my own chariot, ma'am"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	323
"A goodly place, where it was good to be"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	324

<b>THE LEGEND BEAUTIFUL</b>		
“To the convent portals came All the blind and halt and lame ”	<i>A. B. Frost</i>	327
<b>THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE</b>		
“His father, lonely, old and gray, Sits by the fireside day by day ”	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	329
“Speeding along the woodland way ”	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	331
<b>AZRAEL</b>		
“What is yon shape, that pallid as the dead, Is watching me ?”		335
<b>CHARLEMAGNE</b>		
“ And Charlemagne appeared; — a Man of Iron ”	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	338
<b>EMMA AND EGINHARD</b>		
“ Come to ask, As was his wont, the day’s appointed task ”	<i>F. Dielman</i>	342
<b>ELIZABETH</b>		
“ A peaceful and bountiful river ”	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	345
“ Then Elizabeth told her story again to John Estaugh ”	<i>T. W. Wood</i>	348
<b>THE MONK OF CASAL-MAGGIORE</b>		
“ Two Franciscan friars Wended their weary way, with footsteps slow ”	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	351
“ For all believed the story, and began To see a saint in this afflicted man ”	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	353
“ And wove green garlands wherewithal to deck His sacred person ”	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	357
<b>THE MOTHER’S GHOST</b>		
“ One she braided, another she brushed, The third she lifted, the fourth she hushed ”	<i>Jessie Curtis</i>	361
<b>THE RHYME OF SIR CHRISTOPHER</b>		
“ Gathering in the bright sunshine The sweet alyssum and columbine ”	<i>A. B. Frost</i>	364
“ Through forest and field, and hunted him down ”	<i>A. B. Frost</i>	365
<b>FLOWER-DE-LUCE</b>		
<b>THE BELLS OF LYNN</b>		
“ Over the shining sands the wandering cattle homeward Follow each other at your call, O Bells of Lynn ”	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	368
<b>HAWTHORNE</b>		
“ Across the meadows, by the gray old manse ”	<i>Marian Peabody</i>	371
<b>THE BELLS OF LYNN</b>		
“ The distant lighthouse hears, and with his flam- ing signal Answers you ”	<i>E. H. Garrett</i>	373
<b>DIVINA COMMEDIA</b>		
“ Kneel to repeat his paternoster o’er ”	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	375
<b>BIRDS OF PASSAGE: FLIGHT THE THIRD</b>		
<b>THE CASTLE-BUILDER</b>		
“ A castle-builder, with his wooden blocks ”	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	378
<b>THE BROOK AND THE WAVE</b>		
“ The brooklet came from the mountain ”	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	381

## THE MASQUE OF PANDORA

Thalia	<i>Mary Hallock Foote</i>	382
The Tower of Prometheus	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	385
"Nor thou as Pan be rude and mannerless"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	389
"Only Hope remains behind"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	394
"Never shall souls like these Escape the Eumenides"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	396

## THE HANGING OF THE CRANE

"They want no guests; they needs must be Each other's own best company"	<i>Mary Hallock Foote</i>	397
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------	-----

## MORITURI SALUTAMUS

"O ye familiar scenes — ye groves of pine"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	400
Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	403

## A BOOK OF SONNETS

## THREE FRIENDS OF MINE

"River, that stealest with such silent pace Around the City of the Dead"	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	406
Shakespeare — Chandos portrait	<i>G. Kruell</i>	408

## THE OLD BRIDGE AT FLORENCE

Ponte Vecchio	<i>Granville Perkins</i>	411
---------------	--------------------------	-----

## BOSTON

St. Botolph's Church, Boston, England <i>After a photograph</i>	<i>Philip D. Mason</i>	416
--------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------	-----

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE: FLIGHT THE FOURTH

## TRAVELS BY THE FIRESIDE

Longfellow in his study <i>From a photograph</i>		419
-----------------------------------------------------	--	-----

## CADENABBIA

"By Somariva's garden gate I make the marble stairs my seat"	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	421
-----------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----

## AMALFI

"Lord of vineyards and of lands, Far above the convent stands"	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	423
-------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----

## BELISARIUS

"I still Am Belisarius"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	425
----------------------------	----------------------	-----

## KERAMOS

"Turn, turn, my wheel! Turn round and round"	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	427
"What land is this? Yon pretty town Is Delft"	<i>Granville Perkins</i>	429
"Cana, the Beautiful"	<i>S. S. Kilburn</i>	430
"The snow on Fusi-yama's cone"	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	432

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE: FLIGHT THE FIFTH

## THE HERONS OF ELMWOOD

Elmwood <i>After a photograph</i>	<i>Philip D. Mason</i>	434
--------------------------------------	------------------------	-----

## VITTORIA COLONNA

"Thy Castle stands, A mouldering landmark of the Past"	<i>W. H. Gibson</i>	437
-----------------------------------------------------------	---------------------	-----

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xxi

<b>THE LEAP OF ROUSHAN BEG</b>		
"Careless sat he and upright ; Neither hand nor bridle shook "	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	441
<b>ULTIMA THULE</b>		
<b>ELEGIAC</b>		
"Dark is the morning with mist ; in the narrow mouth of the harbor "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	445
<b>FROM MY ARM CHAIR</b>		
"Some fragments of its branches bare, Shaped as a stately chair "	<i>Paul Yendell</i>	447
<b>ROBERT BURNS</b>		
"A ploughman, who, in foul or fair, Sings at his task "	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	449
<b>THE TIDE RISES, THE TIDE FALLS</b>		
"The day returns, but nevermore Returns the traveller to the shore "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	453
<b>IN THE HARBOR</b>		
<b>BECALMED</b>		
"Becalmed upon the sea of Thought "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	455
<b>THE POET'S CALENDAR</b>		
"Mine are the longest days, the loveliest nights "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	456
"I shroud myself in gloom "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	457
<b>MOONLIGHT</b>		
"The very ground beneath my feet Is clothed with a diviner air "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	459
<b>THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE</b>		
"Forth the young crusaders fared "	<i>Louis Ritter</i>	461
<b>FOUR BY THE CLOCK</b>		
"Only the lamp in the anchored bark Sends its glimmer across the dark "	<i>W. F. Halsall</i>	462
<b>ELEGIAC VERSE</b>		
"Plunges loud on the sand, pauses, and turns, and retreats "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	463
<b>MAD RIVER</b>		
"The mills are tired of waiting "	<i>Ernest W. Longfellow</i>	467
<b>THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS</b>		
"The chapel that once looked down On the little seaport town "	<i>S. L. Smith</i>	469
<b>CHRISTUS: A MYSTERY</b>		
Christus	<i>Leonardo da Vinci</i>	471
The Baptism of Christ	<i>Frank V. Du Mond</i>	474
"Beautiful as Rebecca at the fountain "	<i>Will H. Low</i>	477
"But thou dost make the very night itself Brighter than day! "	<i>Will H. Low</i>	479
Christ and the Fishermen	<i>E. Zimmermann</i>	483
" Maiden, arise! "	<i>H. Hofmann</i>	487
"Companionless, unsatisfied, forlorn, I sit here in this lonely tower "	<i>F. Dielman</i>	488
"Thou hast sent for me, O King, and I am here "	<i>F. Dielman</i>	492

"Ah, should this be at last The long-expected Christ!"	<i>W. H. Gibson</i>	495
"Good Lord! my sight — That I receive my sight!"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	499
"I that speak unto thee am He!"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	501
"And come, take up thy cross, and follow me"	<i>H. Hofmann</i>	505
"Go, see it in thy dreams, fair unbeliever!"	<i>Will H. Low</i>	511
"Who is this Exhorting in the outer courts so loudly?"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	515
In the Garden of Gethsemane	<i>E. K. Liska</i>	518
"What think ye? Is he guilty?"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	521
"Barabbas is my name"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	523
"Ye Jews, behold your King!"	<i>A. Ciseri</i>	525
Golgotha	<i>J. L. Gérôme</i>	527
"He is no longer here; he is arisen!"	<i>Will H. Low</i>	529
The Sea of Galilee	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	531
"You behold in me Only a travelling Physician"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	537
"The trance, the swoon, the dream is o'er! I feel the chill of death no more!"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	541
"Broken helmet, sword, and shield, Buried together, in common wreck"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	543
"Now tell me the story"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	546
"The stopping of thy wheel Has awakened me out of a pleasant dream"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	549
"My child! my child! thou must not die!"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	551
"Therefore, to keep up the institution, I will add my little contribution"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	555
"Give me thy holy benediction"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	557
"I alone, . . . Wander and weep in my remorse"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	559
"Christ is arisen!"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	563
"What can this mean? No one is near, And yet, such sacred words I hear"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	567
"And now these clothes, that wrapped Him, take And keep them precious, for his sake"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	569
"I always enter this sacred place With a thoughtful, solemn, and reverent pace"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	573
"It is Count Hugo of the Rhine"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	579
"What is that bell for? Are you such asses As to keep up the fashion of midnight masses?"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	583
"The moon is looking from yonder hill Down upon convent, and grove, and garden"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	585
"Among the wooden piles, the turbulent river Rushes, impetuous as the river of life"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	589
The Devil's Bridge	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	591
"It is a band of pilgrims, moving slowly"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	593
"Swiftly our light felucca flies"	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	597
"Let us see if doctors or dialecticians Will dare to dispute my definitions"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	599



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xxiii

Lucifer and Elsie	<i>F. Dielman</i>	603
"Is this the tenant Gottlieb's farm?"	<i>F. Dielman</i>	605
The Recording Angels	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	607
"Safe, yes, safe am I here at last"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	609
"Peace!"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	613
"The greatest firmness is the greatest mercy"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	615
Dock Square	<i>E. H. Garrett</i>	619
"Whereas a cursed sect of Heretics Has lately risen, commonly called Quakers"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	621
"Worshipful sir! I meant no harm"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	625
"I am his daughter"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	629
"I, Wenlock Christison"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	632
Edith and John Endicott in Prison	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	635
"Why, Simon, is it you?"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	639
"Down with this weak and cowardly concession"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	644
"How beautiful are these autumnal woods"	<i>F. T. Murphy</i>	645
"Here are King Charles's Twelve Good Rules!"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	647
"Trouble me no more! My business now is with another world"	<i>Frank T. Merrill</i>	650
"Outward bound"	<i>F. B. Schell</i>	651
Witch Hill, Salem	<i>E. H. Garrett</i>	654
"Look into this glass. What see you?"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	659
"Go to the village, if you think it best, And leave me here; I'll go about my work"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	663
"Let not the sun go down upon your wrath"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	667
"May not the Devil take the outward shape Of innocent persons"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	669
Corey and Gloyd wrestling	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	674
"Ah me! ah me! Oh, give me leave to pray!"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	677
"Look! Look! It is the ghost of Robert Goodell"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	683
"Begone, you imp of darkness! You Devil's Dam!"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	685
St. John	<i>P. Frenseny</i>	688
<b>JUDAS MACCABÆUS</b>		
Jerusalem	<i>Harry Fenn</i>	689
The Citadel at Jerusalem	<i>A. C. Warren</i>	691
"Be strong, my heart!"	<i>Will H. Low</i>	693
"Thou, Antiochus, shalt suffer The punishment of pride"	<i>Will H. Low</i>	697
Judas before the Tents	<i>Will H. Low</i>	701
"Through the Gate Beautiful I see them come"	<i>Will H. Low</i>	704
<b>MICHAEL ANGELO: A FRAGMENT</b>		
Michael Angelo	<i>Venusti</i>	706
<i>From an engraving</i>		

"What is it guides my hand, what thoughts possess me"	<i>Thomas Hovenden</i>	713
"Welcome, Maestro. We were waiting for you"	<i>F. D. Millet</i>	715
"'Tis a Damascus blade"	<i>T. de Thulstrup</i>	721
"Vesuvius lifts His plume of smoke"	<i>Ross Turner</i>	727
"Just as you are. The light falls well upon you"	<i>Thomas Hovenden</i>	729
Vittoria Colonna <i>A reputed study</i>	<i>(Ascribed to) Michael Angelo</i>	731
"Come with me; you are wanted there in Florence"	<i>Louis Ritter</i>	736
"Firing at him with due aim and range"	<i>T. de Thulstrup</i>	738
Sebastiano del Piombo <i>From a Print</i>	<i>Vasari</i>	741
"Sharp-cut and clear, not rounded into shadow"	<i>Ross Turner</i>	745
Michael Angelo's visit to Titian's Studio	<i>Walter Shirlaw</i>	747
Titian <i>From a print</i>	<i>Augustino Carracci</i>	749
"What is it ye complain of?"	<i>Louis Ritter</i>	757
"What brings you forth so early?"	<i>T. de Thulstrup</i>	759
"Look at these walls about us and above us!"	<i>F. D. Millet</i>	761
Benvenuto Cellini "Take this purse, Two thousand crowns in gold"	<i>Vasari</i> <i>T. de Thulstrup</i>	767 771
TRANSLATIONS		
COPLAS DE MANRIQUE		
"Faith wings the soul beyond the sky"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	775
"The gentle knights, that came To kneel, and breathe love's ardent flame"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	778
"Spain's Champion"	<i>C. S. Reinhart</i>	779
THE BROOK		
"Where'er thy devious current strays"	<i>W. H. Gibson</i>	784
THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER		
"May, with her cap crowned with roses"	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	791
"Stood he, the God-commissioned"	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	794
"The heavenly shepherd"	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	797
"Faith is the sun of life"	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	798
"Asked he the peace of heaven, a benediction upon them"	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	799
KING CHRISTIAN		
King Christian	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	801
THE ELECTED KNIGHT		
"A Knight full well equipped"	<i>J. W. Ehninger</i>	802
THE WAVE		
"From the struggle and the strife Of the narrow stream I fly"	<i>A. R. Waud</i>	805
THE CASTLE BY THE SEA		
"That lordly castle"	<i>G. F. Barnes</i>	807

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xxv

<b>THE BLACK KNIGHT</b>		
"Danced in sable iron sark "	<i>A. Fredericks</i>	808
<b>THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR</b>		
"That vision mild "	<i>Edwin A. Abbey</i>	810
<b>THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTEL CUILLE</b>		
Castel Cuille	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	819
"The village seer "	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	821
"Who knows? perhaps I am forsaken!"	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	822
"Why dost thou clasp me so, dear Margaret "	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	826
<b>ON THE TERRACE OF THE AIGALADES</b>		
"The Sea, the Town, and the Highway "	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	829
<b>TO MY BROOKLET</b>		
"Like thee I love the solitude "	<i>Martha Ritchie Simpson</i>	830
<b>THE WINE OF JURANÇON</b>		
"Little sweet wine of Jurançon "	<i>S. L. Smith</i>	832
<b>THE TERRESTRIAL PARADISE</b>		
"Into the ancient wood "	<i>Thomas Moran</i>	835
<b>SEVEN SONNETS AND A CANZONE</b>		
The Artist		
Fire	<i>J. G. Bush</i>	837
Youth and Age		
Old Age	<i>C. G. Bush</i>	838
To Vittoria Colonna	<i>C. G. Bush</i>	839
<b>THE FUGITIVE</b>		
"As he rides with his Kossak band "	<i>W. L. Sheppard</i>	841
<b>THE SIEGE OF KAZAN</b>		
"Not one of all the band could I see "	<i>A. C. Warren</i>	843
<b>TO THE STORK</b>		
"Descend, O Stork! descend Upon our roof to rest "	<i>W. H. Gibson</i>	844
<b>VIRGIL'S FIRST ECLOGUE</b>		
"Fortunate old man! Here . . . shalt thou take the shadowy coolness "	<i>H. P. Shore</i>	846
'Now the boys and the laughing girls the violet gather "'	<i>H. P. Shore</i>	849
Tail-piece. Gulls	<i>Paul Yendell</i>	850





"But the dark foliage interweaves  
In one unbroken roof of leaves"

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT

Πότνια, πότνια νύξ,  
ὑπνοδότρυπα τῶν πολυπόνων βροτῶν,  
'Ερεβόθεν ἴθι· μόλε μόλε κατάπτερος  
'Αγαμεμνόνιον ἐπὶ δόμον·  
ὑπὸ γὰρ ἀλγέων, ὑπὸ τε συμφορᾶς  
διοιχόμεθ', οἰχόμεθα.

EURIPIDES.

### PRELUDE

PLEASANT it was, when woods were  
green  
And winds were soft and low,

To lie amid some sylvan scene,  
Where, the long drooping boughs be  
tween,  
Shadows dark and sunlight sheen  
Alternate come and go;

Or where the denser grove receives  
 No sunlight from above,  
 But the dark foliage interweaves  
 In one unbroken roof of leaves, 10  
 Underneath whose sloping eaves  
 The shadows hardly move.

Beneath some patriarchal tree  
 I lay upon the ground;  
 His hoary arms uplifted he,  
 And all the broad leaves over me  
 Clapped their little hands in glee,  
 With one continuous sound;—

A slumberous sound, a sound that  
 brings  
 The feelings of a dream, 20  
 As of innumerable wings,  
 As, when a bell no longer swings,  
 Faint the hollow murmur rings  
 O'er meadow, lake, and stream.

And dreams of that which cannot die,  
 Bright visions, came to me,  
 As lapped in thought I used to lie,  
 And gaze into the summer sky,  
 Where the sailing clouds went by,  
 Like ships upon the sea; 30

Dreams that the soul of youth engage  
 Ere Fancy has been quelled;  
 Old legends of the monkish page,  
 Traditions of the saint and sage,  
 Tales that have the rime of age,  
 And chronicles of eld.

And, loving still these quaint old  
 themes,  
 Even in the city's throng  
 I feel the freshness of the streams,  
 That, crossed by shades and sunny  
 gleams, 40  
 Water the green land of dreams,  
 The holy land of song.

Therefore, at Pentecost, which brings  
 The Spring, clothed like a bride,  
 When nestling buds unfold their  
 wings,  
 And bishop's-caps have golden rings,  
 Musing upon many things,  
 I sought the woodlands wide.

The green trees whispered low and  
 mild;  
 It was a sound of joy! 50

They were my playmates when a  
 child,  
 And rocked me in their arms so wild!  
 Still they looked at me and smiled,  
 As if I were a boy;

And ever whispered, mild and low,  
 "Come, be a child once more!"  
 And waved their long arms to and  
 fro,  
 And beckoned solemnly and slow;  
 Oh, I could not choose but go  
 Into the woodlands hoar, — 6

Into the blithe and breathing air,  
 Into the solemn wood,  
 Solemn and silent everywhere!  
 Nature with folded hands seemed  
 there,  
 Kneeling at her evening prayer!  
 Like one in prayer I stood.

Before me rose an avenue  
 Of tall and sombrous pines;  
 Abroad their fan-like branches grew,  
 And, where the sunshine darted  
 through, 70  
 Spread a vapor soft and blue,  
 In long and sloping lines.

And, falling on my weary brain,  
 Like a fast-falling shower,  
 The dreams of youth came back  
 again, —  
 Low lisps of the summer rain,  
 Dropping on the ripened grain,  
 As once upon the flower.

Visions of childhood! Stay, oh, stay!  
 Ye were so sweet and wild! 80  
 And distant voices seemed to say,  
 "It cannot be! They pass away!  
 Other themes demand thy lay;  
 Thou art no more a child!"

"The land of Song within thee lies,  
 Watered by living springs;  
 The lids of Fancy's sleepless eyes  
 Are gates unto that Paradise;  
 Holy thoughts, like stars, arise:  
 Its clouds are angels' wings. 90

"Learn, that henceforth thy song shall  
 be,  
 Not mountains capped with snow,  
 Nor forests sounding like the sea,

Nor rivers flowing ceaselessly,  
Where the woodlands bend to see  
The bending heavens below.

"There is a forest where the din  
Of iron branches sounds!  
A mighty river roars between,  
And whosoever looks therein <sup>100</sup>  
Sees the heavens all black with sin,  
Sees not its depths, nor bounds.

"Athwart the swinging branches cast,  
Soft rays of sunshine pour;  
Then comes the fearful wintry blast;  
Our hopes, like withered leaves, fall  
fast;  
Pallid lips say, 'It is past!  
We can return no more!'

"Look, then, into thine heart, and  
write!  
Yes, into Life's deep stream! <sup>110</sup>  
All forms of sorrow and delight,  
All solemn Voices of the Night,  
That can soothe thee, or affright, —  
Be these henceforth thy theme."

## HYMN TO THE NIGHT

*Ἀσπασία, πρὶ λλίστος*

I HEARD the trailing garments of the  
Night  
Sweep through her marble halls!  
I saw her sable skirts all fringed with  
light  
From the celestial walls!

I felt her presence, by its spell of  
might,  
Stoop o'er me from above;  
The calm, majestic presence of the  
Night,  
As of the one I love.

I heard the sounds of sorrow and de-  
light,  
The manifold, soft chimes,  
That fill the haunted chambers of the  
Night,  
Like some old poet's rhymes.

From the cool cisterns of the midnight  
air  
My spirit drank repose;

The fountain of perpetual peace flows  
there, —  
From those deep cisterns flows.

O holy Night! from thee I learn to  
bear  
What man has borne before!  
Thou layest thy finger on the lips of  
Care,  
And they complain no more.

Peace! Peace! Orestes-like I breathe  
this prayer!  
Descend with broad-winged flight,  
The welcome, the thrice-prayed for,  
the most fair,  
The best-beloved Night!

## A PSALM OF LIFE

WHAT THE HEART OF THE YOUNG  
MAN SAID TO THE PSALMIST

TELL me not, in mournful numbers,  
Life is but an empty dream! —  
For the soul is dead that slumbers,  
And things are not what they seem.

Life is real! Life is earnest!  
And the grave is not its goal;  
Dust thou art, to dust turnest,  
Was not spoken of the soul.

Not enjoyment, and not sorrow,  
Is our destined end or way;  
But to act, that each to-morrow  
Find us farther than to-day.

Art is long, and Time is fleeting,  
And our hearts, though stout and  
brave,  
Still, like muffled drums, are beating  
Funeral marches to the grave.

In the world's broad field of battle,  
In the bivouac of Life,  
Be not like dumb, driven cattle!  
Be a hero in the strife!

Trust no Future, howe'er pleasant!  
Let the dead Past bury its dead!  
Act, — act in the living Present!  
Heart within, and God o'erhead!

Lives of great men all remind us  
We can make our lives sublime,

And, departing, leave behind us  
Footprints on the sands of time ;

Footprints, that perhaps another,  
Sailing o'er life's solemn main,  
A forlorn and shipwrecked brother,  
Seeing, shall take heart again.

Let us, then, be up and doing,  
With a heart for any fate ;  
Still achieving, still pursuing,  
Learn to labor and to wait.

### THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS

THERE is a Reaper, whose name is  
Death,  
And, with his sickle keen,  
He reaps the bearded grain at a  
breath,  
And the flowers that grow between.

"Shall I have naught that is fair ?"  
saith he ;

"Have naught but the bearded  
grain ?  
Though the breath of these flowers is  
sweet to me,  
I will give them all back again."

He gazed at the flowers with tearful  
eyes,  
He kissed their drooping leaves ;  
It was for the Lord of Paradise  
He bound them in his sheaves.

"My Lord has need of these flowerets  
gay,"

The Reaper said, and smiled ;  
"Dear tokens of the earth are they,  
Where He was once a child.

"They shall all bloom in fields of  
light,

Transplanted by my care,  
And saints, upon their garments white,  
These sacred blossoms wear."

And the mother gave, in tears and  
pain,

The flowers she most did love ;  
She knew she should find them all  
again

In the fields of light above.

Oh, not in cruelty, not in wrath,  
The Reaper came that day ;  
'T was an angel visited the green  
earth,  
And took the flowers away.

### THE LIGHT OF STARS

THE night is come, but not too  
soon ;

And sinking silently,  
All silently, the little moon  
Drops down behind the sky.

There is no light in earth or heaven  
But the cold light of stars ;  
And the first watch of night is given  
To the red planet Mars.

Is it the tender star of love ?  
The star of love and dreams ?  
Oh no ! from that blue tent above  
A hero's armor gleams.

And earnest thoughts within me  
rise,

When I behold afar,  
Suspended in the evening skies,  
The shield of that red star.

O star of strength ! I see thee stand  
And smile upon my pain ;  
Thou beckonest with thy mailed  
hand,  
And I am strong again.

Within my breast there is no light  
But the cold light of stars ;  
I give the first watch of the night  
To the red planet Mars.

The star of the unconquered will,  
He rises in my breast,  
Serene, and resolute, and still,  
And calm, and self-possessed.

And thou, too, whosoe'er thou art,  
That readest this brief psalm,  
As one by one thy hopes depart,  
Be resolute and calm.

Oh, fear not in a world like this,  
And thou shalt know ere long,  
Know how sublime a thing it is  
To suffer and be strong.



FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS

WHEN the hours of Day are num-  
bered,  
And the voices of the Night  
Wake the better soul, that slumbered,  
To a holy, calm delight;

Ere the evening lamps are lighted,  
And, like phantoms grim and tall,  
Shadows from the fitful firelight  
Dance upon the parlor wall;

More than all things else to love me,  
And is now a saint in heaven.

With a slow and noiseless footstep  
Comes that messenger divine,  
Takes the vacant chair beside me,  
Lays her gentle hand in mine.

And she sits and gazes at me  
With those deep and tender eyes,  
Like the stars, so still and saint-like,  
Looking downward from the skies.



"The night is come, but not too soon"

Then the forms of the departed  
Enter at the open door;  
The beloved, the true-hearted,  
Come to visit me once more;

He, the young and strong, who cher-  
ished  
Noble longings for the strife,  
By the roadside fell and perished,  
Weary with the march of life!

They, the holy ones and weakly,  
Who the cross of suffering bore,  
Folded their pale hands so meekly,  
Spake with us on earth, no more!

And with them the Being Beauteous,  
Who unto my youth was given,

Uttered not, yet comprehended,  
Is the spirit's voiceless prayer,  
Soft rebukes, in blessings ended,  
Breathing from her lips of air.

Oh, though oft depressed and lonely,  
All my fears are laid aside,  
If I but remember only  
Such as these have lived and died!

FLOWERS

SPACE full well, in language quaint  
and olden,  
One who dwelleth by the castled  
Rhine,

When he called the flowers, so blue  
and golden,  
Stars, that in earth's firmament do  
shine.

Stars they are, wherein we read our  
history,  
As astrologers and seers of eld;  
Yet not wrapped about with awful  
mystery,  
Like the burning stars, which they  
beheld.

Wondrous truths, and manifold as  
wondrous,  
God hath written in those stars  
above;  
But not less in the bright flowerets  
under us  
Stands the revelation of his love.

Bright and glorious is that revelation,  
Written all over this great world of  
ours;  
Making evident our own creation,  
In these stars of earth, these golden  
flowers.

And the Poet, faithful and far-seeing,  
Sees, alike in stars and flowers, a part  
Of the self-same, universal being,  
Which is throbbing in his brain and  
heart.

Gorgeous flowerets in the sunlight  
shining,  
Blossoms flaunting in the eye of  
day,  
Tremulous leaves, with soft and sil-  
ver lining,  
Buds that open only to decay;

Brilliant hopes, all woven in gorgeous  
tissues,  
Flaunting gayly in the golden light;  
Large desires, with most uncertain is-  
sues,  
Tender wishes, blossoming at night!

These in flowers and men are more than  
seeming,  
Workings are they of the self-same  
powers,  
Which the Poet, in no idle dream-  
ing,  
Seeth in himself and in the flowers.

Everywhere about us are they glow-  
ing,  
Some like stars, to tell us Spring is  
born;  
Others, their blue eyes with tears o'er-  
flowing,  
Stand like Ruth amid the golden  
corn;

Not alone in Spring's armorial bear-  
ing,  
And in Summer's green-embazoned  
field,  
But in arms of brave old Autumn's  
wearing,  
In the centre of his brazen shield; 40

Not alone in meadows and green al-  
leys,  
On the mountain-top, and by the  
brink  
Of sequestered pools in woodland val-  
leys,  
Where the slaves of nature stoop to  
drink;

Not alone in her vast dome of glory,  
Not on graves of bird and beast  
alone,  
But in old cathedrals, high and hoary,  
On the tombs of heroes, carved in  
stone;

In the cottage of the rudest peasant,  
In ancestral homes, whose crum-  
bling towers,  
Speaking of the Past unto the Present,  
Tell us of the ancient Games of  
Flowers; 50

In all places, then, and in all sea-  
sons,  
Flowers expand their light and soul-  
like wings,  
Teaching us, by most persuasive rea-  
sons,  
How akin they are to human things.

And with childlike, credulous affec-  
tion,  
We behold their tender buds ex-  
pand;  
Emblems of our own great resurrec-  
tion,  
Emblems of the bright and better  
land. 60

## THE BELEAGUERED CITY

I HAVE read, in some old, marvellous  
tale,  
Some legend strange and vague,  
That a midnight host of spectres pale  
Beleaguered the walls of Prague.

Beside the Moldau's rushing stream,  
With the wan moon overhead,  
There stood, as in an awful dream,  
The army of the dead.

White as a sea-fog, landward bound,  
The spectral camp was seen, <sup>10</sup>  
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,  
The river flowed between.

Down the broad valley fast and far  
The troubled army fled ;  
Up rose the glorious morning star,  
The ghastly host was dead.

I have read, in the marvellous heart  
of man,  
That strange and mystic scroll,  
That an army of phantoms vast and  
wan  
Beleaguer the human soul.

Encamped beside Life's rushing  
stream,  
In Fancy's misty light, <sup>30</sup>  
Gigantic shapes and shadows gleam  
Portentous through the night.



"Beside the Moldau's rushing stream,  
With the wan moon overhead"

No other voice nor sound was there,  
No drum, nor sentry's pace ;  
The mist-like banners clasped the air  
As clouds with clouds embrace.

But when the old cathedral bell  
Proclaimed the morning prayer,  
The white pavilions rose and fell  
On the alarmed air. <sup>20</sup>

Upon its midnight battle-ground  
The spectral camp is seen,  
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,  
Flows the River of Life between.

No other voice nor sound is there,  
In the army of the grave ;  
No other challenge breaks the air,  
But the rushing of Life's wave. <sup>40</sup>

And when the solemn and deep church-  
bell

Entreats the soul to pray,  
The midnight phantoms feel the spell,  
The shadows sweep away.

Down the broad Vale of Tears afar  
The spectral camp is fled ;  
Faith shineth as a morning star,  
Our ghastly fears are dead.

### MIDNIGHT MASS FOR THE DYING YEAR

Yes, the Year is growing old,  
And his eye is pale and cleared !  
Death, with frosty hand and cold,  
Plucks the old man by the beard,  
Sorely, sorely !

The leaves are falling, falling,  
Solemnly and slow ;  
Caw ! caw ! the rooks are calling,  
It is a sound of woe,  
A sound of woe !

Through woods and mountain passes  
The winds, like anthems, roll ;  
They are chanting solemn masses,  
Singing, "Pray for this poor soul,  
Pray, pray !"

And the hooded clouds, like friars,  
Tell their beads in drops of rain,  
And patter their doleful prayers ;  
But their prayers are all in vain,  
All in vain !

There he stands in the foul weather,  
The foolish, fond Old Year,  
Crowned with wild flowers and with  
heather,  
Like weak, despised Lear  
A king, a king !

Then comes the summer-like day,  
Bids the old man rejoice !  
His joy ! his last ! Oh, the old man  
gray  
Loveth that ever-soft voice,  
Gentle and low.

To the crimson woods he saith,  
To the voice gentle and low  
Of the soft air, like a daughter's  
breath,  
"Pray do not mock me so !  
Do not laugh at me !"

And now the sweet day is dead ;  
Cold in his arms it lies ;  
No stain from its breath is spread  
Over the glassy skies,  
No mist or stain !

Then, too, the Old Year dieth,  
And the forests utter a moan,  
Like the voice of one who crieth  
In the wilderness alone,  
"Vex not his ghost !"

Then comes, with an awful roar,  
Gathering and sounding on,  
The storm-wind from Labrador,  
The wind Euroclydon,  
The storm-wind !

Howl ! howl ! and from the forest  
Sweep the red leaves away !  
Would the sins that thou abhorrest,  
O soul ! could thus decay,  
And be swept away !

For there shall come a mightier blast,  
There shall be a darker day ;  
And the stars, from heaven down-  
cast  
Like red leaves be swept away !  
Kyrie, eleyson !  
Christe, eleyson !



" Came winding down beside the wave,  
To lay the red chief in his grave "

## EARLIER POEMS

### AN APRIL DAY

WHEN the warm sun, that brings  
Seed-time and harvest, has returned  
again,  
Tis sweet to visit the still wood,  
where springs  
The first flower of the plain.

I love the season well,  
When forest glades are teeming with  
bright forms,  
Nor dark and many-folded clouds fore-  
tell  
The coming-on of storms.

From the earth's loosened mould  
The sapling draws its sustenance, and  
thrives ;

Though stricken to the heart with  
winter's cold,  
The drooping tree revives.

The softly-warbled song  
Comes from the pleasant woods, and  
colored wings  
Glance quick in the bright sun, that  
moves along  
The forest openings.

When the bright sunset fills  
The silver woods with light, the green  
slope throws  
Its shadows in the hollows of the hills,  
And wide the upland glows.

And when the eve is born,  
In the blue lake the sky, o'er-reaching  
far,

Is hollowed out, and the moon dips her  
horn,  
And twinkles many a star.

Inverted in the tide  
Stand the gray rocks, and trembling  
shadows throw,  
And the fair trees look over, side by  
side,  
And see themselves below.

Sweet April! many a thought  
Is wedded unto thee, as hearts are wed;  
Nor shall they fail, till, to its autumn  
brought,  
Life's golden fruit is shed.

### AUTUMN

With what a glory comes and goes  
the year!  
The buds of spring, those beautiful  
harbingers  
Of sunny skies and cloudless times,  
enjoy  
Life's newness, and earth's garniture  
spread out;  
And when the silver habit of the clouds  
Comes down upon the autumn sun,  
and with  
A sober gladness the old year takes up  
His bright inheritance of golden fruits,  
A pomp and pageant fill the splendid  
scene.

There is a beautiful spirit breathing  
now  
Its mellow richness on the clustered  
trees,  
And, from a beaker full of richest  
dyes,  
Pouring new glory on the autumn  
woods,  
And dipping in warm light the pillared  
clouds.  
Morn on the mountain, like a summer  
bird,  
Lifts up her purple wing, and in the  
vales  
The gentle wind, a sweet and passion-  
ate wooer,  
Kisses the blushing leaf, and stirs up  
life  
Within the solemn woods of ash deep-  
crimsoned,

And silver beech, and maple yellow-  
leaved,  
Where Autumn, like a faint old man,  
sits down  
By the wayside a-weary. Through  
the trees  
The golden robin moves. The purple  
finch,  
That on wild cherry and red cedar  
feeds,  
A winter bird, comes with its plain-  
tive whistle,  
And pecks by the witch-hazel, whilst  
aloud  
From cottage roofs the warbling blue-  
bird sings,  
And merrily, with oft-repeated stroke,  
Sounds from the threshing-floor the  
busy flail.

Oh, what a glory doth this world  
put on  
For him who, with a fervent heart,  
goes forth  
Under the bright and glorious sky, and  
looks  
On duties well performed, and days  
well spent!  
For him the wind, ay, and the yellow  
leaves,  
Shall have a voice, and give him elo-  
quent teachings.  
He shall so hear the solemn hymn that  
Death  
Has lifted up for all, that he shall go  
To his long resting-place without a  
tear.

### WOODS IN WINTER

When winter winds are piercing chill,  
And through the hawthorn blows  
the gale,  
With solemn feet I tread the hill,  
That overbrows the lonely vale.  
O'er the bare upland, and away  
Through the long reach of desert  
woods,  
The embracing sunbeams chastely  
play,  
And gladden these deep solitudes.  
Where, twisted round the barren oak,  
The summer vine in beauty clung,



# HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM 11

And summer winds the stillness broke,  
The crystal icicle is hung.

Where, from their frozen urns, mute  
springs  
Pour out the river's gradual tide,  
Shrilly the skater's iron rings,  
And voices fill the woodland side.

And gathering winds, in hoarse ac-  
cord,  
Amid the vocal reeds pipe loud.

Chill airs and wintry winds! my ear  
Has grown familiar with your song;  
I hear it in the opening year.  
I listen, and it cheers me long.



"O'er the bare upland and away"

Alas! how changed from the fair  
scene,  
When birds sang out their mellow  
lay,  
And winds were soft, and woods were  
green,  
And the song ceased not with the  
day!

But still wild music is abroad,  
Pale, desert woods! within your  
crowd;

## HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM

AT THE CONSECRATION OF PULASKI'S  
BANNER

WHEN the dying flame of day  
Through the chancel shot its ray,  
Far the glimmering tapers shed  
Faint light on the cowlèd head;  
And the censer burning swung,  
Where, before the altar, hung

The crimson banner, that with prayer  
Had been consecrated there.  
And the nuns' sweet hymn was heard  
the while,  
Sung low, in the dim, mysterious aisle.

"Take thy banner! May it wave  
Proudly o'er the good and brave;  
When the battle's distant wail  
Breaks the sabbath of our vale,  
When the clarion's music thrills  
To the hearts of these lone hills,  
When the spear in conflict shakes,  
And the strong lance shivering  
breaks.

"Take thy banner! and, beneath  
The battle-cloud's encircling wreath,  
Guard it, till our homes are free!  
Guard it! God will prosper thee!  
In the dark and trying hour,  
In the breaking forth of power,  
In the rush of steeds and men,  
His right hand will shield thee then.

"Take thy banner! But when night  
Closes round the ghastly fight,  
If the vanquished warrior bow,  
Spare him! By our holy vow,  
By our prayers and many tears,  
By the mercy that endears,  
Spare him! he our love hath shared!  
Spare him! as thou wouldst be  
spared!

"Take thy banner! and if e'er  
Thou shouldst press the soldier's bier,  
And the muffled drum should beat  
To the tread of mournful feet,  
Then this crimson flag shall be  
Martial cloak and shroud for thee."

The warrior took that banner proud,  
And it was his martial cloak and  
shroud!

### SUNRISE ON THE HILLS

I stood upon the hills, when hea-  
ven's wide arch  
Was glorious with the sun's returning  
march,  
And woods were brightened, and soft  
gales  
Went forth to kiss the sun-clad vales.

The clouds were far beneath me;  
bathed in light,  
They gathered midway round the  
wooded height,  
And, in their fading glory, shone  
Like hosts in battle overthrown,  
As many a pinnacle, with shifting  
glance,  
Through the gray mist thrust up its  
shattered lance,  
And rocking on the cliff was left  
The dark pine blasted, bare, and cleft.  
The veil of cloud was lifted, and below  
Glowed the rich valley, and the riv-  
er's flow  
Was darkened by the forest's shade,  
Or glistened in the white cascade;  
Where upward, in the mellow blush of  
day,  
The noisy bittern wheeled his spiral  
way.

I heard the distant waters dash,  
I saw the current whirl and flash,  
And richly, by the blue lake's silver  
beach,  
The woods were bending with a silent  
reach.  
Then o'er the vale, with gentle swell,  
The music of the village bell  
Came sweetly to the echo-giving hills;  
And the wild horn, whose voice the  
woodland fills,  
Was ringing to the merry shout  
That faint and far the glen sent out,  
Where, answering to the sudden shot,  
thin smoke,  
Through thick-leaved branches, from  
the dingle broke.

If thou art worn and hard beset  
With sorrows, that thou wouldst for-  
get,  
If thou wouldst read a lesson, that  
will keep  
Thy heart from fainting and thy soul  
from sleep,  
Go to the woods and hills! No tears  
Dim the sweet look that Nature wears.

### THE SPIRIT OF POETRY

THERE is a quiet spirit in these woods,  
That dwells where'er the gentle south-  
wind blows;



Where, underneath the white-thorn in  
the glade,  
The wild flowers bloom, or, kissing  
the soft air,  
The leaves above their sunny palms  
outspread.  
With what a tender and impassioned  
voice  
It fills the nice and delicate ear of  
thought,  
When the fast ushering star of morn-  
ing comes  
O'er-riding the gray hills with golden  
scarf;  
Or when the cowed and dusky-san-  
dalled Eve, <sup>10</sup>  
In mourning weeds, from out the  
western gate,  
Departs with silent pace! That spirit  
moves  
In the green valley, where the silver  
brook,  
From its full laver, pours the white  
cascade;  
And, babbling low amid the tangled  
woods,  
Slips down through moss-grown stones  
with endless laughter.  
And frequent, on the everlasting hills,  
Its feet go forth, when it doth wrap  
itself  
In all the dark embroidery of the storm,  
And shouts the stern, strong wind.  
And here, amid <sup>20</sup>  
The silent majesty of these deep  
woods,  
Its presence shall uplift thy thoughts  
from earth,  
As to the sunshine and the pure, bright  
air  
Their tops the green trees lift. Hence  
gifted bards  
Have ever loved the calm and quiet  
shades.  
For them there was an eloquent voice  
in all  
The sylvan pomp of woods, the golden  
sun,  
The flowers, the leaves, the river on  
its way,  
Blue skies, and silver clouds, and gen-  
tle winds,  
The swelling upland, where the side-  
long sun <sup>30</sup>  
Aslant the wooded slope, at evening,  
goes,

Groves, through whose broken roof  
the sky looks in,  
Mountain, and shattered cliff, and  
sunny vale,  
The distant lake, fountains, and  
mighty trees,  
In many a lazy syllable, repeating  
Their old poetic legends to the wind.

And this is the sweet spirit, that  
doth fill  
The world; and, in these wayward  
days of youth,  
My busy fancy oft embodies it,  
As a bright image of the light and  
beauty <sup>40</sup>  
That dwell in nature; of the heavenly  
forms  
We worship in our dreams, and the  
soft hues  
That stain the wild bird's wing, and  
flush the clouds  
When the sun sets. Within her ten-  
der eye  
The heaven of April, with its changing  
light,  
And when it wears the blue of May,  
is hung,  
And on her lip the rich, red rose. Her  
hair  
Is like the summer tresses of the trees,  
When twilight makes them brown,  
and on her cheek  
Blushes the richness of an autumn  
sky, <sup>50</sup>  
With ever-shifting beauty. Then her  
breath,  
It is so like the gentle air of Spring,  
As, from the morning's dewy flowers,  
it comes  
Full of their fragrance, that it is a  
joy  
To have it round us, and her silver  
voice  
Is the rich music of a summer bird,  
Heard in the still night, with its pas-  
sionate cadence.

## BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK

ON sunny slope and beechen swell,  
The shadowed light of evening fell;  
And, where the maple's leaf was  
brown,  
With soft and silent lapse came down,

The glory, that the wood receives,  
At sunset, in its golden leaves.

Far upward in the mellow light  
Rose the blue hills. One cloud of  
white,

Around a far uplifted cone.

In the warm blush of evening shone; 10  
An image of the silver lakes,  
By which the Indian's soul awakes.

But soon a funeral hymn was heard  
Where the soft breath of evening  
stirred

The tall, gray forest; and a band  
Of stern in heart, and strong in  
hand,

Came winding down beside the  
wave,

To lay the red chief in his grave.

They sang, that by his native bowers  
He stood, in the last moon of flowers,  
And thirty snows had not yet shed 21  
Their glory on the warrior's head;  
But, as the summer fruit decays,  
So died he in those naked days.

A dark cloak of the roebuck's skin  
Covered the warrior, and within  
Its heavy folds the weapons, made  
For the hard toils of war, were laid;  
The cuirass, woven of plaited reeds,  
And the broad belt of shells and  
beads. 30

Before, a dark-haired virgin train  
Chanted the death dirge of the slain;  
Behind, the long procession came  
Of hoary men and chiefs of fame,  
With heavy hearts, and eyes of  
grief,  
Leading the war-horse of their chief.

Stripped of his proud and martial dress,  
Uncurbed, unreined, and riderless,  
With darting eye, and nostril spread,  
And heavy and impatient tread, 40  
He came; and oft that eye so proud  
Asked for his rider in the crowd.

They buried the dark chief; they freed  
Beside the grave his battle steed;  
And swift an arrow cleaved its way  
To his stern heart! One piercing  
neigh  
Arose, and, on the dead man's plain,  
The rider grasps his steed again.

### L'ENVOI

YE voices, that arose  
After the Evening's close,  
And whispered to my restless heart re-  
pose!

Go, breathe it in the ear  
Of all who doubt and fear,  
And say to them, "Be of good cheer!"

Ye sounds, so low and calm,  
That in the groves of balm  
Seemed to me like an angel's psalm!

Go, mingle yet once more  
With the perpetual roar  
Of the pine forest, dark and hoar!

Tongues of the dead, not lost,  
But speaking from death's frost,  
Like fiery tongues at Pentecost!

Glimmer, as funeral lamps,  
Amid the chills and damps  
Of the vast plain where Death en  
camps!



"I wooed the blue-eyed maid,  
Yielding, yet half afraid"

## BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS

### THE SKELETON IN ARMOR

"SPEAK! speak! thou fearful guest!  
Who, with thy hollow breast  
Still in rude armor drest,  
Comest to daunt me!  
Wrapt not in Eastern balms,  
But with thy fleshless palms  
Stretched, as if asking alms,  
Why dost thou haunt me?"

Then, from those cavernous eyes  
Pale flashes seemed to rise,  
As when the Northern skies  
Gleam in December;  
And, like the water's flow  
Under December's snow,

Came a dull voice of woe  
From the heart's chamber.

"I was a Viking old!  
My deeds, though manifold,  
No Skald in song has told,  
No Saga taught thee!  
Take heed, that in thy verse  
Thou dost the tale rehearse,  
Else dread a dead man's curse;  
For this I sought thee.

"Far in the Northern Land,  
By the wild Baltic's strand,  
I, with my childish hand,  
Tamed the gerfalcon;  
And, with my skates fast-bound  
Skimmed the half-frozen Sound,

- That the poor whimpering hound  
Trembled to walk on.
- "Oft to his frozen lair  
Tracked I the grisly bear,  
While from my path the hare  
Fled like a shadow ;  
Oft through the forest dark  
Followed the were-wolf's bark,  
Until the soaring lark  
Sang from the meadow. 40
- "But when I older grew,  
Joining a corsair's crew,  
O'er the dark sea I flew  
With the marauders.  
Wild was the life we led ;  
Many the souls that sped,  
Many the hearts that bled,  
By our stern orders.
- "Many a wassail-bout  
Wore the long Winter out ;  
Often our midnight shout 50  
Set the cocks crowing,  
As we the Berserk's tale  
Measured in cups of ale,  
Draining the oaken pail,  
Filled to o'erflowing.
- "Once as I told in glee  
Tales of the stormy sea,  
Soft eyes did gaze on me,  
Burning yet tender ;  
And as the white stars shine 60  
On the dark Norway pine,  
On that dark heart of mine  
Fell their soft splendor.
- "I wooed the blue-eyed maid,  
Yielding, yet half afraid,  
And in the forest's shade  
Our vows were plighted.  
Under its loosened vest  
Fluttered her little breast,  
Like birds within their nest 70  
By the hawk frightened.
- "Bright in her father's hall  
Shields gleamed upon the wall,  
Loud sang the minstrels all,  
Chanting his glory ;  
When of old Hildebrand  
I asked his daughter's hand,  
Mute did the minstrels stand  
To hear my story. 80
- "While the brown ale he quaffed,  
Loud then the champion laughed,  
And as the wind-gusts waft  
The sea-foam brightly,  
So the loud laugh of scorn,  
Out of those lips unshorn,  
From the deep drinking-horn  
Blew the foam lightly.
- "She was a Prince's child,  
I but a Viking wild, 90  
And though she blushed and smiled,  
I was discarded !  
Should not the dove so white  
Follow the sea-mew's flight,  
Why did they leave that night  
Her nest unguarded ?
- "Scarce had I put to sea,  
Bearing the maid with me,  
Fairest of all was she 100  
Among the Norsemen !  
When on the white sea-strand,  
Waving his armed hand,  
Saw we old Hildebrand,  
With twenty horsemen.
- "Then launched they to the blast,  
Bent like a reed each mast,  
Yet we were gaining fast,  
When the wind failed us ;  
And with a sudden flaw 110  
Came round the gusty Skaw,  
So that our foe we saw  
Laugh as he hailed us.
- "And as to catch the gale  
Round veered the flapping sail,  
'Death!' was the helmsman's hail,  
'Death without quarter !'  
Mid-ships with iron keel  
Struck we her ribs of steel ;  
Down her black hulk did reel 120  
Through the black water !
- "As with his wings aslant,  
Sails the fierce cormorant,  
Seeking some rocky haunt,  
With his prey laden, —  
So toward the open main,  
Beating to sea again,  
Through the wild hurricane,  
Bore I the maiden.
- "Three weeks we westward bore  
And when the storm was o'er, 130

Cloud-like we saw the shore  
 Stretching to leeward ;  
 There for my lady's bower  
 Built I the lofty tower,  
 Which, to this very hour,  
 Stands looking seaward.

"There lived we many years;  
 Time dried the maiden's tears;  
 She had forgot her fears,  
 She was a mother; 140  
 Death closed her mild blue eyes,  
 Under that tower she lies;  
 Ne'er shall the sun arise  
 On such another!

"Still grew my bosom then,  
 Still as a stagnant fen!  
 Hateful to me were men,  
 The sunlight hateful!  
 In the vast forest here,  
 Clad in my warlike gear, 150  
 Fell I upon my spear,  
 Oh, death was grateful!

"Thus, seamed with many scars,  
 Bursting these prison bars,  
 Up to its native stars  
 My soul ascended!  
 There from the flowing bowl  
 Deep drinks the warrior's soul,  
*Skoal! to the Northland! skoal!"*  
 Thus the tale ended. 160

## THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS

It was the schooner Hesperus,  
 That sailed the wintry sea;  
 And the skipper had taken his little  
 daughtèr,  
 To bear him company.

Blue were her eyes as the fairy-  
 flax,  
 Her cheeks like the dawn of  
 day,  
 And her bosom white as the hawthorn  
 buds,  
 That ope in the month of May.

The skipper he stood beside the helm,  
 His pipe was in his mouth, 10  
 And he watched how the veering flaw  
 did blow  
 The smoke now West, now South.

Then up and spake an old Sailòr,  
 Had sailed to the Spanish Main,  
 "I pray thee, put into yonder port,  
 For I fear a hurricane.

"Last night, the moon had a golden  
 ring,  
 And to-night no moon we see!"  
 The skipper, he blew a whiff from his  
 pipe,  
 And a scornful laugh laughed he.

Colder and louder blew the wind, 21  
 A gale from the Northeast,  
 The snow fell hissing in the brine,  
 And the billows frothed like yeast.

Down came the storm, and smote  
 amain  
 The vessel in its strength;  
 She shuddered and paused, like a  
 frightened steed,  
 Then leaped her cable's length.

"Come hither! come hither! my little  
 daughtèr,  
 And do not tremble so; 30  
 For I can weather the roughest gale  
 That ever wind did blow."

He wrapped her warm in his seaman's  
 coat  
 Against the stinging blast;  
 He cut a rope from a broken spar,  
 And bound her to the mast.

"O father! I hear the church-bells  
 ring,  
 Oh say, what may it be?"  
 "'T is a fog-bell on a rock-bound  
 coast!" —  
 And he steered for the open sea. 40

"O father! I hear the sound of guns,  
 Oh say, what may it be?"  
 "Some ship in distress, that cannot  
 live  
 In such an angry sea!"

"O father! I see a gleaming light,  
 Oh say, what may it be?"  
 But the father answered never a word,  
 A frozen corpse was he.

Lashed to the helm, all stiff and stark,  
 With his face turned to the skies, 50

The lantern gleamed through the  
gleaming snow  
On his fixed and glassy eyes.

Then the maiden clasped her hands  
and prayed  
That saved she might be;  
And she thought of Christ, who stilled  
the wave,  
On the Lake of Galilee.

And fast through the midnight dark  
and drear,  
Through the whistling sleet and  
snow,  
Like a sheeted ghost, the vessel swept  
Tow'rds the reef of Norman's  
Woe. 60

And ever the fitful gusts between  
A sound came from the land;  
It was the sound of the trampling  
surf  
On the rocks and the hard sea-sand.

The breakers were right beneath her  
bows,  
She drifted a dreary wreck,  
And a whooping billow swept the  
crew  
Like icicles from her deck.

She struck where the white and fleecy  
waves  
Looked soft as carded wool, 70  
But the cruel rocks, they gored her  
side  
Like the horns of an angry bull.

Her rattling shrouds, all sheathed in  
ice,  
With the masts went by the board;  
Like a vessel of glass, she stove and  
sank,  
Ho! ho! the breakers roared!

At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach,  
A fisherman stood aghast,  
To see the form of a maiden fair,  
Lashed close to a drifting mast. 80

The salt sea was frozen on her breast,  
The salt tears in her eyes;  
And he saw her hair, like the brown  
sea-weed,  
On the billows fall and rise.

Such was the wreck of the Hesperus,  
In the midnight and the snow!  
Christ save us all from a death like  
this,  
On the reef of Norman's Woe!

### THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH

UNDER a spreading chestnut-tree  
The village smithy stands;  
The smith, a mighty man is he,  
With large and sinewy hands;  
And the muscles of his brawny arms  
Are strong as iron bands.

His hair is crisp, and black, and  
long,  
His face is like the tan;  
His brow is wet with honest sweat,  
He earns whate'er he can, 10  
And looks the whole world in the  
face,  
For he owes not any man.

Week in, week out, from morn till  
night,  
You can hear his bellows blow;  
You can hear him swing his heavy  
sledge,  
With measured beat and slow,  
Like a sexton ringing the village  
bell,  
When the evening sun is low.

And children coming home from school  
Look in at the open door; 20  
They love to see the flaming forge,  
And hear the bellows roar,  
And catch the burning sparks that  
fly  
Like chaff from a threshing-floor.

He goes on Sunday to the church,  
And sits among his boys;  
He hears the parson pray and preach,  
He hears his daughter's voice,  
Singing in the village choir, 30  
And it makes his heart rejoice.

It sounds to him like her mother's  
voice,  
Singing in Paradise!  
He needs must think of her once  
more,  
How in the grave she lies;



"And children coming home from school  
Look in at the open door"

And with his hard, rough hand he  
wipes  
A tear out of his eyes.

Toiling, — rejoicing, — sorrowing,  
Onward through life he goes;  
Each morning sees some task begin,  
Each evening sees it close;  
Something attempted, something done,  
Has earned a night's repose.

Thanks, thanks to thee, my worthy  
friend,  
For the lesson thou hast taught!

Thus at the flaming forge of life  
Our fortunes must be wrought;  
Thus on its sounding anvil shaped  
Each burning deed and thought.

### ENDYMION

THE rising moon has hid the stars;  
Her level rays, like golden bars,  
Lie on the landscape green,  
With shadows brown between.

And silver white the river gleams  
As if Diana, in her dreams

Had dropt her silver bow  
Upon the meadows low.

On such a tranquil night as this,  
She woke Endymion with a kiss,  
When, sleeping in the grove,  
He dreamed not of her love.

Like Dian's kiss, unasked, unsought,  
Love gives itself, but is not bought;  
Nor voice, nor sound betrays  
Its deep, impassioned gaze.

It comes, — the beautiful, the free,  
The crown of all humanity, —  
In silence and alone  
To seek the elected one.

It lifts the boughs, whose shadows  
deep  
Are Life's oblivion, the soul's sleep,  
And kisses the closed eyes  
Of him who slumbering lies.

O weary hearts! O slumbering eyes!  
O drooping souls, whose destinies  
Are fraught with fear and pain,  
Ye shall be loved again!

No one is so accursed by fate,  
No one so utterly desolate,  
But some heart, though unknown,  
Responds unto his own.

Responds, — as if with unseen wings,  
An angel touched its quivering strings;  
And whispers, in its song,  
"Where hast thou stayed so long?"

#### IT IS NOT ALWAYS MAY

No hay pájaros en los nidos de antaño.  
*Spanish Proverb.*

THE sun is bright, — the air is clear,  
The darting swallows soar and  
sing,  
And from the stately elms I hear  
The bluebird prophesying Spring.

So blue yon winding river flows,  
It seems an outlet from the sky.  
Where, waiting till the west wind  
blows,  
The freighted clouds at anchor lie.

All things are new; — the buds, the  
leaves,  
That gild the elm-tree's nodding  
crest,  
And even the nest beneath the eaves; —  
There are no birds in last year's  
nest!

All things rejoice in youth and love,  
The fulness of their first delight!  
And learn from the soft heavens above  
The melting tenderness of night.

Maiden, that read'st this simple rhyme,  
Enjoy thy youth, it will not stay;  
Enjoy the fragrance of thy prime,  
For oh, it is not always May!

Enjoy the Spring of Love and Youth,  
To some good angel leave the rest;  
For Time will teach thee soon the  
truth,  
There are no birds in last year's nest!

#### THE RAINY DAY

THE day is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
The vine still clings to the moulder-  
ing wall,  
But at every gust the dead leaves fall,  
And the day is dark and dreary.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
My thoughts still cling to the moulder-  
ing Past,  
But the hopes of youth fall thick in  
the blast,  
And the days are dark and dreary.

Be still, sad heart! and cease repining;  
Behind the clouds is the sun still shin-  
ing;  
Thy fate is the common fate of all,  
Into each life some rain must fall,  
Some days must be dark and  
dreary.

#### GOD'S-ACRE

I LIKE that ancient Saxon phrase,  
which calls  
The burial-ground God's-Acre! It  
is just;



It consecrates each grave within its  
walls,  
And breathes a benison o'er the  
sleeping dust.

God's-Acre! Yes, that blessed name  
imparts

Comfort to those who in the grave  
have sown

The seed that they had garnered in  
their hearts,

Their bread of life, alas! no more  
their own.

With thy rude ploughshare, Death,  
turn up the sod,  
And spread the furrow for the seed  
we sow ;

This is the field and Acre of our God,  
This is the place where human har-  
vests grow.

TO THE RIVER CHARLES

RIVER ! that in silence windest  
Through the meadows, bright and  
free,



"River! that in silence windest  
Through the meadows, bright and free"

Into its furrows shall we all be cast,  
In the sure faith, that we shall rise  
again

At the great harvest, when the arch-  
angel's blast  
Shall winnow, like a fan, the chaff  
and grain.

Then shall the good stand in immortal  
bloom,

In the fair gardens of that second  
birth ;

And each bright blossom mingle its  
perfume

With that of flowers, which never  
bloomed on earth.

Till at length thy rest thou findest  
In the bosom of the sea!

Four long years of mingled feel-  
ing,

Half in rest, and half in strife,  
I have seen thy waters stealing  
Onward, like the stream of life.

Thou hast taught me, Silent River!  
Many a lesson, deep and long ;  
Thou hast been a generous giver:  
I can give thee but a song.

Of in sadness and in illness,  
I have watched thy current glide,

Till the beauty of its stillness  
Overflowed me, like a tide.

And in better hours and brighter,  
When I saw thy waters gleam,  
I have felt my heart beat lighter,  
And leap onward with thy stream.

Not for this alone I love thee,  
Nor because thy waves of blue  
From celestial seas above thee  
Take their own celestial hue.

Where yon shadowy woodlands hide  
thee,  
And thy waters disappear,  
Friends I love have dwelt beside thee,  
And have made thy margin dear.

More than this;—thy name reminds  
me  
Of three friends, all true and tried;  
And that name, like magic, binds me  
Closer, closer to thy side.

Friends my soul with joy remembers!  
How like quivering flames they  
start,  
When I fan the living embers  
On the hearth-stone of my heart!

'T is for this, thou Silent River!  
That my spirit leans to thee;  
Thou hast been a generous giver,  
Take this idle song from me.

### BLIND BARTIMEUS

BLIND Bartimeus at the gates  
Of Jericho in darkness waits;  
He hears the crowd;—he hears a  
breath  
Say, "It is Christ of Nazareth!"  
And calls, in tones of agony,  
'Ιησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με!

The thronging multitudes increase;  
Blind Bartimeus, hold thy peace!  
But still, above the noisy crowd,  
The beggar's cry is shrill and loud;  
Until they say, "He calleth thee!"  
Θάρσει· ἔγειραι, φωνεῖ σε!

Then saith the Christ, as silent stands  
The crowd, "What wilt thou at my  
hands?"

And he replies, "Oh, give me light!  
Rabbi, restore the blind man's sight."  
And Jesus answers, "Ἦραγε"  
'Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκε σε!

Ye that have eyes, yet cannot see,  
In darkness and in misery,  
Recall those mighty Voices Three,  
'Ιησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με!  
Θάρσει· ἔγειραι, Ἦραγε!  
'Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκε σε!

### THE GOBLET OF LIFE

FILLED is Life's goblet to the brim;  
And though my eyes with tears are  
dim,  
I see its sparkling bubbles swim,  
And chant a melancholy hymn  
With solemn voice and slow.

No purple flowers,—no garlands  
green,  
Conceal the goblet's shade or sheen,  
Nor maddening draughts of Hippo-  
crene,  
Like gleams of sunshine, flash between  
Thick leaves of mistletoe. 10

This goblet, wrought with curious  
art,  
Is filled with waters, that upstart,  
When the deep fountains of the heart  
By strong convulsions rent apart,  
Are running all to waste.

And as it mantling passes round,  
With fennel is it wreathed and  
crowned,  
Whose seed and foliage sun-im-  
browned  
Are in its waters steeped and drowned,  
And give a bitter taste. 20

Above the lowly plants it towers,  
The fennel, with its yellow flowers,  
And in an earlier age than ours  
Was gifted with the wondrous powers,  
Lost vision to restore.

It gave new strength, and fearless  
mood;  
And gladiators, fierce and rude,  
Mingled it in their daily food;  
And he who battled and subdued,  
A wreath of fennel wore. 30

Then in Life's goblet freely press  
The leaves that give it bitterness,  
Nor prize the colored waters less,  
Nor in thy darkness and distress  
New light and strength they give!

And he who has not learned to know  
How false its sparkling bubbles show,  
How bitter are the drops of woe,  
With which its brim may overflow,  
He has not learned to live. 40

The prayer of Ajax was for light;  
Through all that dark and desperate  
fight,  
The blackness of that noonday night,  
He asked but the return of sight,  
To see his foeman's face.

Let our unceasing, earnest prayer  
Be, too, for light, — for strength to  
bear  
Our portion of the weight of care,  
That crushes into dumb despair  
One half the human race. 50

O suffering, sad humanity!  
O ye afflicted ones, who lie  
Steeped to the lips in misery,  
Longing, and yet afraid to die,  
Patient, though sorely tried!

I pledge you in this cup of grief,  
Where floats the fennel's bitter leaf!  
The Battle of our Life is brief,  
The alarm, — the struggle, — the relief,  
Then sleep we side by side. 60

### MAIDENHOOD

MAIDEN! with the meek, brown eyes,  
In whose orbs a shadow lies  
Like the dusk in evening skies!

Thou whose locks outshine the sun,  
Golden tresses, wreathed in one,  
As the braided streamlets run!

Standing, with reluctant feet,  
Where the brook and river meet,  
Womanhood and childhood fleet!

Gazing, with a timid glance, 10  
On the brooklet's swift advance,  
On the river's broad expanse!

Deep and still, that gliding stream  
Beautiful to thee must seem,  
As the river of a dream.

Then why pause with indecision,  
When bright angels in thy vision  
Beckon thee to fields Elysian?

Seest thou shadows sailing by,  
As the dove, with startled eye, 20  
Sees the falcon's shadow fly?

Hearst thou voices on the shore,  
That our ears perceive no more,  
Deafened by the cataract's roar?

Oh, thou child of many prayers!  
Life hath quicksands, — Life hath  
snares!  
Care and age come unawares!

Like the swell of some sweet tune,  
Morning rises into noon,  
May glides onward into June. 30

Childhood is the bough, where slum-  
bered  
Birds and blossoms many-numbered; —  
Age, that bough with snows encum-  
bered.

Gather, then, each flower that grows,  
When the young heart overflows,  
To embalm that tent of snows.

Bear a lily in thy hand;  
Gates of brass cannot withstand  
One touch of that magic wand.

Bear through sorrow, wrong, and ruth,  
In thy heart the dew of youth, 40  
On thy lips the smile of truth.

Oh, that dew, like balm, shall steal  
Into wounds that cannot heal,  
Even as sleep our eyes doth seal;

And that smile, like sunshine, dart  
Into many a sunless heart,  
For a smile of God thou art.

### EXCELSIOR

THE shades of night were falling fast,  
As through an Alpine village passed

A youth, who bore, 'mid snow and  
ice,  
A banner with the strange device,  
Excelsior!

His brow was sad; his eye beneath,  
Flashed like a falchion from its sheath,  
And like a silver clarion rung  
The accents of that unknown tongue,  
Excelsior! 10

In happy homes he saw the light  
Of household fires gleam warm and  
bright;  
Above, the spectral glaciers shone,  
And from his lips escaped a groan,  
Excelsior!

A tear stood in his bright blue eye,  
But still he answered, with a sigh,  
Excelsior!

"Beware the pine-tree's withered  
branch!  
Beware the awful avalanche!"  
This was the peasant's last Good-  
night,  
A voice replied, far up the height,  
Excelsior! 30

At break of day, as heavenward  
The pious monks of Saint Bernard  
Uttered the oft-repeated prayer,  
A voice cried through the startled air,  
Excelsior!



"In happy homes he saw the light  
Of household fires gleam warm and bright"

"Try not the Pass!" the old man  
said;  
"Dark lowers the tempest over-  
head,  
The roaring torrent is deep and wide!"  
And loud that clarion voice replied,  
Excelsior! 20

"Oh stay," the maiden said, "and  
rest  
Thy weary head upon this breast!"

A traveller, by the faithful hound,  
Half-buried in the snow was found,  
Still grasping in his hand of ice  
That banner with the strange device,  
Excelsior! 40

There in the twilight cold and gray,  
Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay,  
And from the sky, serene and far,  
A voice fell, like a falling star,  
Excelsior!



"The Slaver in the broad lagoon  
Lay moored with idle sail"

## POEMS ON SLAVERY

[The following poems, with one exception, were written at sea, in the latter part of October, 1842. I had not then heard of Dr. Channing's death. Since that event the poem addressed to him is no longer appropriate. I have decided, however, to let it remain as it was written, in testimony of my admiration for a great and good man.]

### TO WILLIAM E. CHANNING

THE pages of thy book I read,  
And as I closed each one,  
My heart, responding, ever said,  
"Servant of God! well done!"

Well done! Thy words are great and  
bold;  
At times they seem to me,  
Like Luther's, in the days of old,  
Half-battles for the free.

Go on, until this land revokes  
The old and chartered Lie,  
The feudal curse, whose whips and  
yokes  
Insult humanity.

A voice is ever at thy side  
Speaking in tones of might,

Like the prophetic voice, that cried  
To John in Patmos, "Write!"

Write! and tell out this bloody tale;  
Record this dire eclipse,  
This Day of Wrath, this Endless Wail,  
This dread Apocalypse!

### THE SLAVE'S DREAM

BESIDE the ungathered rice he lay,  
His sickle in his hand;  
His breast was bare, his matted hair  
Was buried in the sand.  
Again, in the mist and shadow of  
sleep,  
He saw his Native Land.

Wide through the landscape of his  
dreams  
The lordly Niger flowed;

Beneath the palm-trees on the plain  
 Once more a king he strode ; 10  
 And heard the tinkling caravans  
 Descend the mountain road.

He saw once more his dark-eyed  
 queen  
 Among her children stand ;  
 They clasped his neck, they kissed his  
 cheeks,  
 They held him by the hand ! —  
 A tear burst from the sleeper's lids  
 And fell into the sand.

And then at furious speed he rode  
 Along the Niger's bank ; 20  
 His bridle-reins were golden chains,  
 And, with a martial clank,  
 At each leap he could feel his scabbard  
 of steel  
 Smiting his stallion's flank.

Before him, like a blood-red flag,  
 The bright flamingoes flew ;  
 From morn till night he followed their  
 flight,  
 O'er plains where the tamarind  
 grew,  
 Till he saw the roofs of Caffre huts,  
 And the ocean rose to view. 30

At night he heard the lion roar,  
 And the hyena scream,  
 And the river-horse, as he crushed the  
 reeds  
 Beside some hidden stream ;  
 And it passed, like a glorious roll of  
 drums,  
 Through the triumph of his dream.

The forests, with their myriad  
 tongues,  
 Shouted of liberty ;  
 And the Blast of the Desert cried  
 aloud,  
 With a voice so wild and free, 40  
 That he started in his sleep and smiled  
 At their tempestuous glee.

He did not feel the driver's whip,  
 Nor the burning heat of day ;  
 For Death had illumined the Land of  
 Sleep,  
 And his lifeless body lay  
 A worn-out fetter, that the soul  
 Had broken and thrown away !

### THE GOOD PART

THAT SHALL NOT BE TAKEN AWAY  
 SHE dwells by Great Kenhawa's side,  
 In valleys green and cool ;  
 And all her hope and all her pride  
 Are in the village school.

Her soul, like the transparent air  
 That robes the hills above,  
 Though not of earth, encircles there  
 All things with arms of love.

And thus she walks among her girls  
 With praise and mild rebukes ;  
 Subduing e'en rude village churls  
 By her angelic looks.

She reads to them at eventide  
 Of One who came to save ;  
 To cast the captive's chains aside  
 And liberate the slave.

And oft the blessed time foretells  
 When all men shall be free ;  
 And musical, as silver bells,  
 Their falling chains shall be.

And following her beloved Lord,  
 In decent poverty,  
 She makes her life one sweet record  
 And deed of charity.

For she was rich, and gave up all  
 To break the iron bands  
 Of those who waited in her hall,  
 And labored in her lands.

Long since beyond the Southern Sea  
 Their outbound sails have sped,  
 While she, in meek humility,  
 Now earns her daily bread.

It is their prayers, which never cease  
 That clothe her with such grace ;  
 Their blessing is the light of peace  
 That shines upon her face.

### THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP

In dark fens of the Dismal Swamp  
 The hunted Negro lay ;  
 He saw the fire of the midnight camp  
 And heard at times a horse's tramp  
 And a bloodhound's distant bay.

Where will-o'-the-wisps and glow-  
worms shine,  
In bulrush and in brake;  
Where waving mosses shroud the  
pine,  
And the cedar grows, and the poison-  
ous vine  
Is spotted like the snake;

Where hardly a human foot could  
pass,  
Or a human heart would dare,  
On the quaking turf of the green  
morass  
He crouched in the rank and tangled  
grass,  
Like a wild beast in his lair.

A poor old slave, infirm and lame;  
Great scars deformed his face;  
On his forehead he bore the brand of  
shame,  
And the rags, that hid his mangled  
frame,  
Were the livery of disgrace.

All things above were bright and  
fair,  
All things were glad and free;  
Lithe squirrels darted here and there,  
And wild birds filled the echoing air  
With songs of Liberty!

On him alone was the doom of pain,  
From the morning of his birth;  
On him alone the curse of Cain  
Fell, like a flail on the garnered  
grain,  
And struck him to the earth!

#### THE SLAVE SINGING AT MID- NIGHT

LOUD he sang the psalm of David!  
He, a Negro and enslaved,  
Sang of Israel's victory,  
Sang of Zion, bright and free.

In that hour, when night is calmest,  
Sang he from the Hebrew Psalmist,  
In a voice so sweet and clear  
That I could not choose but hear,

Songs of triumph, and ascriptions,  
Such as reached the swart Egyptians,

When upon the Red Sea coast  
Perished Pharaoh and his host,

And the voice of his devotion  
Filled my soul with strange emotion;  
For its tones by turns were glad,  
Sweetly solemn, wildly sad.

Paul and Silas, in their prison,  
Sang of Christ, the Lord arisen.  
And an earthquake's arm of might  
Broke their dungeon-gates at night.

But, alas! what holy angel  
Brings the Slave this glad evangel?  
And what earthquake's arm of might  
Breaks his dungeon-gates at night?

#### THE WITNESSES

IN Ocean's wide domains,  
Half buried in the sands,  
Lie skeletons in chains,  
With shackled feet and hands.

Beyond the fall of dews,  
Deeper than plummet lies,  
Float ships, with all their crews,  
No more to sink nor rise.

There the black Slave-ship swims,  
Freighted with human forms,  
Whose fettered, fleshless limbs  
Are not the sport of storms.

These are the bones of Slaves;  
They gleam from the abyss;  
They cry, from yawning waves,  
"We are the Witnesses!"

Within Earth's wide domains  
Are markets for men's lives;  
Their necks are galled with chains,  
Their wrists are cramped with  
gyves.

Dead bodies, that the kite  
In deserts makes its prey;  
Murders, that with affright  
Scare school-boys from their play!

All evil thoughts and deeds;  
Anger, and lust, and pride;  
The foulest, rankest weeds,  
That choke Life's groaning tide!

These are the woes of Slaves ;  
 They glare from the abyss ;  
 They cry, from unknown graves,  
 " We are the Witnesses ! "

### THE QUADROON GIRL

THE Slaver in the broad lagoon  
 Lay moored with idle sail ;  
 He waited for the rising moon,  
 And for the evening gale.

Under the shore his boat was tied,  
 And all her listless crew  
 Watched the gray alligator slide  
 Into the still bayou.

Odors of orange-flowers, and spice,  
 Reached them from time to time, <sup>10</sup>  
 Like airs that breathe from Paradise  
 Upon a world of crime.

The Planter, under his roof of thatch,  
 Smoked thoughtfully and slow ;  
 The Slaver's thumb was on the latch,  
 He seemed in haste to go.

He said, " My ship at anchor rides  
 In yonder broad lagoon ;  
 I only wait the evening tides,  
 And the rising of the moon." <sup>20</sup>

Before them, with her face upraised,  
 In timid attitude,  
 Like one half curious, half amazed,  
 A Quadroon maiden stood.

Her eyes were large, and full of light,  
 Her arms and neck were bare ;  
 No garment she wore save a kirtle  
 bright,  
 And her own long, raven hair.

And on her lips there played a smile  
 As holy, meek, and faint, <sup>30</sup>  
 As lights in some cathedral aisle  
 The features of a saint.

" The soil is barren, — the farm is  
 old,"  
 The thoughtful planter said ;  
 Then looked upon the Slaver's gold,  
 And then upon the maid.

His heart within him was at strife  
 With such accursed gains :  
 For he knew whose passions gave her  
 life,  
 Whose blood ran in her veins. <sup>40</sup>

But the voice of nature was too weak ;  
 He took the glittering gold !  
 Then pale as death grew the maiden's  
 cheek,  
 Her hands as icy cold.

The Slaver led her from the door,  
 He led her by the hand,  
 To be his slave and paramour  
 In a strange and distant land !

### THE WARNING

BEWARE ! The Israelite of old, who  
 tore  
 The lion in his path, — when, poor  
 and blind,  
 He saw the blessed light of heaven no  
 more,  
 Shorn of his noble strength and  
 forced to grind  
 In prison, and at last led forth to be  
 A pander to Philistine revelry, —

Upon the pillars of the temple laid  
 His desperate hands, and in its over-  
 throw  
 Destroyed himself, and with him those  
 who made  
 A cruel mockery of his sightless  
 woe ;  
 The poor, blind Slave, the scoff and  
 jest of all,  
 Expired, and thousands perished in  
 the fall !

There is a poor, blind Samson in this  
 land,  
 Shorn of his strength and bound in  
 bonds of steel,  
 Who may, in some grim revel, raise  
 his hand,  
 And shake the pillars of this Com-  
 monweal,  
 Till the vast Temple of our liberties  
 A shapeless mass of wreck and rub-  
 bish lies.





The Count of Lara and Don Carlos

## THE SPANISH STUDENT

### DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

VICTORIAN	}	. . . . .	<i>Students of Alcalá.</i>
HYPOLITO			
THE COUNT OF LARA	}	. . . . .	<i>Gentlemen of Madrid.</i>
DON CARLOS			
THE ARCHBISHOP OF TOLEDO.			
A CARDINAL.			
BELTRAN CRUZADO		. . . . .	<i>Count of the Gypsies.</i>
BARTOLOMÉ ROMÁN		. . . . .	<i>A young Gypsy.</i>
THE PADRE CURA OF GUADARRAMA.			
PEDRO CRESPO		. . . . .	<i>Alcalde.</i>
PANCHO		. . . . .	<i>Alguacil.</i>
FRANCISCO		. . . . .	<i>Lara's Servant.</i>
CHISPA		. . . . .	<i>Victorian's Servant.</i>
BALTASAR		. . . . .	<i>Innkeeper.</i>
PRECIOSA		. . . . .	<i>A Gypsy Girl.</i>
ANGELICA		. . . . .	<i>A poor Girl.</i>
MARTINA		. . . . .	<i>The Padre Cura's Niece.</i>
DOLORES		. . . . .	<i>Preciosa's Maid.</i>
			<i>Gypsies, Musicians, etc.</i>

### ACT I

SCENE I.—*The COUNT OF LARA'S chambers. Night. The COUNT in his dressing-gown, smoking and conversing with DON CARLOS.*

*Lara.* You were not at the play to-night, Don Carlos;  
How happened it?  
*Don C.* I had engagements elsewhere.  
Pray who was there?

*Lara.* Why, all the town and court.  
The house was crowded; and the  
    busy fans  
Among the gayly dressed and per-  
    fumed ladies  
Fluttered like butterflies among the  
    flowers.  
There was the Countess of Medina  
    Cell;  
The Goblin Lady with her Phantom  
     Lover,  
Her Lindo Don Diego; Doña Sol,  
And Doña Serafina, and her cousins.<sup>10</sup>  
*Don C.* What was the play?

*Lara.* It was a dull affair;  
One of those comedies in which you  
    see,  
As Lope says, the history of the world  
Brought down from Genesis to the  
    day of Judgment.  
There were three duels fought in the  
    first act,  
Three gentlemen receiving deadly  
    wounds,  
Laying their hands upon their hearts,  
    and saying,  
"Oh, I am dead!" a lover in a closet,  
An old hidalgo, and a gay Don Juan,  
A Doña Inez with a black mantilla,<sup>20</sup>  
Followed at twilight by an unknown  
    lover,  
Who looks intently where he knows  
    she is not!

*Don C.* Of course, the Preciosa  
    danced to-night?

*Lara.* And never better. Every  
    footstep fell  
As lightly as a sunbeam on the water.  
I think the girl extremely beautiful.

*Don C.* Almost beyond the privi-  
    lege of woman!

I saw her in the Prado yesterday.  
Her step was royal, — queen-like, —  
    and her face

As beautiful as a saint's in Paradise.<sup>30</sup>

*Lara.* May not a saint fall from her  
    Paradise,

And be no more a saint?

*Don C.* Why do you ask?

*Lara.* Because I have heard it said  
    this angel fell,

And though she is a virgin outwardly,  
Within she is a sinner; like those  
    panels

Of doors and altar-pieces the old  
    monks

Painted in convents, with the Virgin  
    Mary

On the outside, and on the inside  
    Venus!

*Don C.* You do her wrong; indeed,  
    you do her wrong!

She is as virtuous as she is fair.<sup>40</sup>

*Lara.* How credulous you are!

Why, look you, friend,  
There's not a virtuous woman in Ma-  
    drid,

In this whole city! And would you  
    persuade me

That a mere dancing-girl, who shows  
    herself,

Nightly, half naked, on the stage, for  
    money,

And with voluptuous motions fires  
    the blood

Of inconsiderate youth, is to be held

A model for her virtue?

*Don C.* You forget  
She is a Gypsy girl.

*Lara.* And therefore won  
The easier.

*Don C.* Nay, not to be won at  
    all!<sup>50</sup>

The only virtue that a Gypsy prizes  
Is chastity. That is her only virtue.

Dearer than life she holds it. I re-  
    member

A Gypsy woman, a vile, shameless  
    bawd,

Whose craft was to betray the young  
    and fair;

And yet this woman was above all  
    bribes.

And when a noble lord, touched by  
    her beauty,

The wild and wizard beauty of her  
    race,

Offered her gold to be what she made  
    others,

She turned upon him, with a look of  
    scorn,<sup>60</sup>

And smote him in the face!

*Lara.* And does that prove  
That Preciosa is above suspicion?

*Don C.* It proves a nobleman may  
    be repulsed

When he thinks conquest easy. I be-  
    lieve

That woman, in her deepest degrada-  
    tion,

Holds something sacred, something  
    undefiled,

Some pledge and keepsake of her  
higher nature,  
And, like the diamond in the dark, re-  
tains  
Some quenchless gleam of the celestial  
light!

*Lara.* Yet Preciosa would have  
taken the gold. 70

*Don C. (rising).* I do not think so.

*Lara.* I am sure of it.  
But why this haste? Stay yet a little  
longer,

and fight the battles of your Dulcinea.

*Don C.* 'Tis late. I must begone,  
for if I stay

You will not be persuaded.

*Lara.* Yes; persuade me.

*Don C.* No one so deaf as he who  
will not hear!

*Lara.* No one so blind as he who  
will not see!

*Don C.* And so good-night. I wish  
you pleasant dreams,

And greater faith in woman. [*Exit.*]

*Lara.* Greater faith!

I have the greatest faith; for I be-  
lieve 80

Victorian is her lover. I believe  
That I shall be to-morrow; and there-  
after

Another, and another, and another,  
Chasing each other through her zo-  
diac,

As Taurus chases Aries.

(*Enter FRANCISCO with a casket.*)

Well, Francisco,

What speed with Preciosa?

*Fran.* None, my lord.  
She sends your jewels back, and bids  
me tell you

She is not to be purchased by your  
gold.

*Lara.* Then I will try some other  
way to win her. 85

Pray, dost thou know Victorian?

*Fran.* Yes, my lord;  
I saw him at the jeweller's to-day.

*Lara.* What was he doing there?

*Fran.* I saw him buy  
A golden ring, that had a ruby in  
it.

*Lara.* Was there another like it?

*Fran.* One so like it  
I could not choose between them.

*Lara.* It is well.

To-morrow morning bring that ring to  
me.

Do not forget. Now light me to my  
bed. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. — *A street in Madrid.*  
*Enter CHISPA, followed by musicians,*  
*with a bagpipe, guitarra, and other*  
*instruments.*

*Chispa.* Abernuncio Satanás! and  
a plague on all lovers who ramble  
about at night drinking the elements,  
instead of sleeping quietly in their  
beds. Every dead man to his ceme-  
tery, say I; and every friar to his  
monastery. Now, here's my master,  
Victorian, yesterday a cow-keeper,  
and to-day a gentleman; yesterday a  
student, and to-day a lover; and I  
must be up later than the nightingale,  
for as the abbot sings so must the  
sacristan respond. God grant he  
may soon be married, for then shall  
all this serenading cease. Ay, marry!  
marry! marry! Mother, what does  
marry mean? It means to spin, to  
bear children, and to weep, my daugh-  
ter! And, of a truth, there is some-  
thing more in matrimony than the  
wedding-ring. (*To the musicians.*)  
And now, gentlemen, Pax vobiscum!  
as the ass said to the cabbages. Pray,  
walk this way; and don't hang down  
your heads. It is no disgrace to have  
an old father and a ragged shirt.  
Now, look you, you are gentlemen  
who lead the life of crickets; you en-  
joy hunger by day and noise by night.  
Yet, I beseech you, for this once be  
not loud, but pathetic; for it is a se-  
renade to a damsel in bed, and not to  
the Man in the Moon. Your object is  
not to arouse and terrify, but to soothe  
and bring lulling dreams. Therefore,  
each shall not play upon his instru-  
ment as if it were the only one in the  
universe, but gently, and with a cer-  
tain modesty, according with the  
others. Pray, how may I call thy  
name, friend?

*First Mus.* Gerónimo Gil, at your  
service.

*Chispa.* Every tub smells of the  
wine that is in it. Pray, Gerónimo, is  
not Saturday an unpleasant day with  
thee?

*First Mus.* Why so ?

*Chiepa.* Because I have heard it said that Saturday is an unpleasant day with those who have but one shirt. Moreover, I have seen thee at the tavern, and if thou canst run as fast as thou canst drink, I should like to hunt hares with thee. What instrument is that ?

*First Mus.* An Aragonese bagpipe.

*Chiepa.* Pray, art thou related to the bagpiper of Bujalance, who asked a maravedi for playing, and ten for leaving off ?

*First Mus.* No, your honor.

*Chiepa.* I am glad of it. What other instruments have we ?

*Second and Third Musicians.* We play the bandurria.

*Chiepa.* A pleasing instrument. And thou ?

*Fourth Mus.* The fife.

*Chiepa.* I like it ; it has a cheerful, soul-stirring sound, that soars up to my lady's window like the song of a swallow. And you others ?

*Other Mus.* We are the singers, please your honor.

*Chiepa.* You are too many. Do you think we are going to sing mass in the cathedral of Córdoba ? Four men can make but little use of one shoe, and I see not how you can all sing in one song. But follow me along the garden wall. That is the way my master climbs to the lady's window. It is by the Vicar's skirts that the Devil climbs into the belfry. Come, follow me, and make no noise.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. — PRECIOSA's chamber.

*She stands at the open window.*

*Prec.* How slowly through the lilac-scented air  
Descends the tranquil moon ! Like  
the thistledown  
The vapory clouds float in the peaceful sky ;  
And sweetly from yon hollow vaults  
of shade  
The nightingales breathe out their  
souls in song.  
And hark ! what songs of love, what  
soul-like sounds,  
Answer them from below !

#### SERENADE

Stars of the summer night !  
Far in yon azure deeps,  
Hide, hide your golden light !  
She sleeps !  
My lady sleeps !  
Sleeps !

sc

Moon of the summer night !  
Far down yon western steep,  
Sink, sink in silver light !  
She sleeps !  
My lady sleeps !  
Sleeps !

Wind of the summer night !  
Where yonder woodbine creeps,  
Fold, fold thy pinions light !  
She sleeps !  
My lady sleeps !  
Sleeps !

ac

Dreams of the summer night !  
Tell her, her lover keeps  
Watch ! while in slumbers light  
She sleeps !  
My lady sleeps !  
Sleeps !

30

(*Enter VICTORIAN by the balcony.*)

*Vict.* Poor little dove ! Thou tremblest like a leaf !

*Prec.* I am so frightened ! 'Tis for thee I tremble !

I hate to have thee climb that wall by night !

Did no one see thee ?

*Vict.* None, my love, but thou.

*Prec.* 'Tis very dangerous ; and when thou art gone

I chide myself for letting thee come here

Thus stealthily by night. Where hast thou been ?

Since yesterday I have no news from thee.

*Vict.* Since yesterday I have been in Alcalá.

40

Erelong the time will come, sweet Preciosa,

When that dull distance shall no more divide us ;

And I no more shall scale thy wall by night

To steal a kiss from thee, as I do now.

*Prec.* An honest thief, to steal but what thou givest.

*Vict.* And we shall sit together unmolested,

And words of true love pass from  
tongue to tongue,  
As singing birds from one bough to  
another.

*Prec.* That were a life to make time  
envious!

I knew that thou wouldst come to me  
to-night. 50

I saw thee at the play.

*Vict.* Sweet child of air!  
Never did I behold thee so attired  
And garmented in beauty as to-night!  
What hast thou done to make thee  
look so fair?

*Prec.* Am I not always fair?

*Vict.* Ay, and so fair  
That I am jealous of all eyes that see  
thee,

And wish that they were blind.

*Prec.* I heed them not;  
When thou art present, I see none but  
thee!

*Vict.* There's nothing fair nor beau-  
tiful, but takes  
Something from thee, that makes it  
beautiful. 60

*Prec.* And yet thou leavest me for  
those dusty books.

*Vict.* Thou comest between me and  
those books too often!

I see thy face in everything I see!  
The paintings in the chapel wear thy  
looks,

The canticles are changed to sarabands,  
And with the learned doctors of the  
schools

I see thee dance cachuchas.

*Prec.* In good sooth,  
I dance with learned doctors of the  
schools

To-morrow morning.

*Vict.* And with whom, I pray?

*Prec.* A grave and Reverend Cardi-  
nal, and his Grace 70  
The Archbishop of Toledo.

*Vict.* What mad jest  
is this?

*Prec.* It is no jest; indeed it is  
not.

*Vict.* Prithee, explain thyself.

*Prec.* Why, simply thus.  
Thou knowest the Pope has sent here  
into Spain

To put a stop to dances on the stage.

*Vict.* I have heard it whispered.

*Prec.* Now the Cardinal,

Who for this purpose comes, would  
fain behold

With his own eyes these dances; and  
the Archbishop

Has sent for me —

*Vict.* That thou mayest dance be-  
fore them! 79

Now viva la cachucha! It will breathe  
The fire of youth into these gray old  
men!

'T will be thy proudest conquest!

*Prec.* Saving one.  
And yet I fear these dances will be  
stopped,

And Preciosa be once more a beggar.

*Vict.* The sweetest beggar that e'er  
asked for alms;  
With such beseeching eyes, that when  
I saw thee

I gave my heart away!

*Prec.* Dost thou remember  
When first we met?

*Vict.* It was at Córdoba,  
In the cathedral garden. Thou wast  
sitting

Under the orange trees, beside a foun-  
tain. 90

*Prec.* 'T was Easter Sunday. The  
full-blossomed trees  
Filled all the air with fragrance and  
with joy.

The priests were singing, and the or-  
gan sounded,

And then anon the great cathedral  
bell.

It was the elevation of the Host.

We both of us fell down upon our  
knees,

Under the orange boughs, and prayed  
together.

I never had been happy till that mo-  
ment.

*Vict.* Thou blessed angel!

*Prec.* And when thou wast gone  
I felt an aching here. I did not speak  
To any one that day. But from that  
day 101

Bartolomé grew hateful unto me.

*Vict.* Remember him no more. Let  
not his shadow

Come between thee and me. Sweet  
Preciosa!

I loved thee even then, though I was  
silent!

*Prec.* I thought I ne'er should see  
thy face again.

Thy farewell had a sound of sorrow in it.

*Vict.* That was the first sound in the song of love!  
Scarce more than silence is, and yet a sound.

Hands of invisible spirits touch the strings <sup>110</sup>

Of that mysterious instrument, the soul,

And play the prelude of our fate. We hear

The voice prophetic, and are not alone.

*Prec.* That is my faith. Dost thou believe these warnings?

*Vict.* So far as this. Our feelings and our thoughts

Tend ever on, and rest not in the Present.

As drops of rain fall into some dark well,

And from below comes a scarce audible sound,

So fall our thoughts into the dark Hereafter,

And their mysterious echo reaches us. <sup>120</sup>

*Prec.* I have felt it so, but found no words to say it!

I cannot reason; I can only feel! But thou hast language for all thoughts and feelings.

Thou art a scholar; and sometimes I think

We cannot walk together in this world!

The distance that divides us is too great!

Henceforth thy pathway lies among the stars;

I must not hold thee back.

*Vict.* Thou little sceptic! Dost thou still doubt? What I most prize in woman

Is her affections, not her intellect! <sup>130</sup>

The intellect is finite; but the affections

Are infinite, and cannot be exhausted. Compare me with the great men of the earth;

What am I? Why, a pygmy among giants!

But if thou lovest, — mark me! I say lovest, —

The greatest of thy sex excels thee not!

The world of the affections is thy world,

Not that of man's ambition. In that stillness

Which most becomes a woman, calm and holy,

Thou sittest by the fireside of the heart, <sup>140</sup>

Feeding its flame. The element of fire

Is pure. It cannot change nor hide its nature,

But burns as brightly in a Gypsy camp As in a palace hall. Art thou convinced?

*Prec.* Yes, that I love thee, as the good love heaven;

But not that I am worthy of that heaven.

How shall I more deserve it?

*Vict.* Loving more.

*Prec.* I cannot love thee more; my heart is full.

*Vict.* Then let it overflow, and I will drink it,

As in the summer-time the thirsty sands <sup>150</sup>

Drink the swift waters of the Marzarnares,

And still do thirst for more.  
*A Watchman (in the street).* Ave Maria

Purissima! 'Tis midnight and serene!

*Vict.* Hear'st thou that cry?

*Prec.* It is a hateful sound, To scare thee from me!

*Vict.* As the hunter's horn Doth scare the timid stag, or bark of hounds

The moor-fowl from his mate.

*Prec.* Pray, do not go!

*Vict.* I must away to Alcalá to-night.

Think of me when I am away.

*Prec.* Fear not! I have no thoughts that do not think of thee. <sup>160</sup>

*Vict. (giving her a ring).* And to remind thee of my love, take this; A serpent, emblem of Eternity;

A ruby, — say, a drop of my heart's blood.

*Prec.* It is an ancient saying, that the ruby

Brings gladness to the wearer, and preserves

The heart pure, and, if laid beneath  
the pillow,  
Drives away evil dreams. But then,  
alas!

It was a serpent tempted Eve to sin.

*Vict.* What convent of barefooted  
Carmelites

Taught thee so much theology?

*Prec.* (*laying her hand upon his  
mouth.*) Hush! hush!

Good night! and may all holy angels  
guard thee!

*Vict.* Good night! good night!  
Thou art my guardian angel!

I have no other saint than thou to  
pray to!

(*He descends by the balcony.*)

*Prec.* Take care, and do not hurt  
thee. Art thou safe?

*Vict.* (*from the garden.*) Safe as my  
love for thee! But art thou safe?

Others can climb a balcony by moon-  
light

As well as I. Pray shut thy window  
close;

I am jealous of the perfumed air of  
night

That from this garden climbs to kiss  
thy lips.

*Prec.* (*throwing down her handker-  
chief.*) Thou silly child! Take  
this to blind thine eyes.

It is my henison!

*Vict.* And brings to me  
Sweet fragrance from thy lips, as the  
soft wind

Wafts to the out-bound mariner the  
breath

Of the beloved land he leaves behind.

*Prec.* Make not thy voyage long.

*Vict.* To-morrow night  
Shall see me safe returned. Thou art  
the star

To guide me to an anchorage. Good  
night!

My beauteous star! My star of love,  
good night!

*Prec.* Good night!

*Watchman* (*at a distance.*) Ave  
Maria Purissima!

SCENE IV. — *An inn on the road to  
Alcalá.* BALTASAR asleep on a bench.  
*Enter CHISPA.*

*Chispa.* And here we are, half-way  
to Alcalá, between cocks and mid-

night. Body o' me! what an inn this  
is! The lights out, and the landlord  
asleep. Holá! ancient Baltasar!

*Bal.* (*waking.*) Here I am.

*Chispa.* Yes, there you are, like a  
one-eyed Alcalde in a town without  
inhabitants. Bring a light, and let me  
have supper.

*Bal.* Where is your master?

*Chispa.* Do not trouble yourself  
about him. We have stopped a mo-  
ment to breathe our horses; and if he  
chooses to walk up and down in the  
open air, looking into the sky as one  
who hears it rain, that does not satisfy  
my hunger, you know. But be quick,  
for I am in a hurry, and every man  
stretches his legs according to the  
length of his coverlet. What have  
we here?

*Bal.* (*setting a light on the table.*)  
Stewed rabbit.

*Chispa* (*eating.*) Conscience of  
Portalegre! Stewed kitten, you  
mean!

*Bal.* And a pitcher of Pedro  
Ximenes, with a roasted pear in it.

*Chispa* (*drinking.*) Ancient Balta-  
sar, amigo! You know how to cry  
wine and sell vinegar. I tell you this  
is nothing but Vinto Tinto of La  
Mancha, with a tang of the swine-  
skin.

*Bal.* I swear to you by Saint Simon  
and Judas, it is all as I say.

*Chispa.* And I swear to you by  
Saint Peter and Saint Paul, that it is  
no such thing. Moreover, your sup-  
per is like the hidalgo's dinner, very  
little meat and a great deal of table-  
cloth.

*Bal.* Ha! ha! ha!

*Chispa.* And more noise than nuts.

*Bal.* Ha! ha! ha! You must have  
your joke, Master Chispa. But shall  
I not ask Don Victorian in, to take a  
draught of the Pedro Ximenes?

*Chispa.* No; you might as well say,  
"Don't-you-want-some?" to a dead  
man.

*Bal.* Why does he go so often to  
Madrid?

*Chispa.* For the same reason that he  
eats no supper. He is in love. Were  
you ever in love, Baltasar?

*Bal.* I was never out of it, good

Chispa. It has been the torment of my life.

Chispa. What! are you on fire, too, old haystack? Why, we shall never be able to put you out.

Vict. (*without*). Chispa!

Chispa. Go to bed, Pero Grullo, for the cocks are crowing.

Vict. Ea! Chispa! Chispa!

Chispa. Ea! Señor. Come with me, ancient Baltasar, and bring water for the horses. I will pay for the supper to-morrow. [*Exeunt*.

SCENE V. — VICTORIAN's chambers at Alcalá. *HYPOLITO asleep in an arm-chair. He awakes slowly.*

Hyp. I must have been asleep! ay, sound asleep!

And it was all a dream. O sleep, sweet sleep!

Whatever form thou takest, thou art fair,

Holding unto our lips thy goblet filled  
Out of Oblivion's well, a healing draught!

The candles have burned low; it must be late.

Where can Victorian be? Like Fray Carrillo,

The only place in which one cannot find him

Is his own cell. Here's his guitar, that seldom

Feels the caresses of its master's hand.

Open thy silent lips, sweet instrument!

And make dull midnight merry with a song.

(*He plays and sings.*)

Padre Francisco!

Padre Francisco!

What do you want of Padre Francisco?

Here is a pretty young maiden

Who wants to confess her sins!

Open the door and let her come in,

I will shrive her of every sin.

(*Enter VICTORIAN.*)

Vict. Padre Hypolito! Padre Hypolito!

Hyp. What do you want of Padre Hypolito?

Vict. Come, shrive me straight; for, if love be a sin,

I am the greatest sinner that doth live.

I will confess the sweetest of all crimes,

A maiden wooed and won.

Hyp. The same old tale  
Of the old woman in the chimney-corner,

Who, while the pot boils, says, "Come here, my child;

I'll tell thee a story of my wedding-day."

Vict. Nay, listen, for my heart is full; so full

That I must speak.

Hyp. Alas! that heart of thine so  
Is like a scene in the old play; the curtain

Rises to solemn music, and lo! enter  
The eleven thousand virgins of Cologne!

Vict. Nay, like the Sibyl's volumes,  
thou shouldst say;

Those that remained, after the six were burned,

Being held more precious than the nine together.

But listen to my tale. Dost thou remember

The Gypsy girl we saw at Córdoba  
Dance the Romalis in the market-place?

Hyp. Thou meanest Preciosa.

Vict. Ay, the same.  
Thou knowest how her image haunted

me

Long after we returned to Alcalá.

She's in Madrid.

Hyp. I know it.

Vict. And I'm in love.

Hyp. And therefore in Madrid when thou shouldst be

In Alcalá.

Vict. Oh pardon me, my friend,  
If I so long have kept this secret from thee;

But silence is the charm that guards such treasures,

And, if a word be spoken ere the time,

They sink again, they were not meant for us.

Hyp. Alas! alas! I see thou art in love.

Love keeps the cold out better than a cloak.



It serves for food and raiment. Give  
a Spaniard

His mass, his olla, and his Doña  
Luisa—

Thou knowest the proverb. But pray  
tell me, lover,

How speeds thy wooing? Is the  
maiden coy?

Write her a song, beginning with an  
*Ave*;

Sing as the monk sang to the Virgin  
Mary,

*Ave ! cujus calcem clare*

*Nec centenni commendare*

*Sciret Seraph studio !*

60

*Vict.* Pray, do not jest! This is no  
time for it!

I am in earnest!

*Hyp.* Seriously enamored?  
What, ho! The Primus of great  
Alcalá

Enamored of a Gypsy? Tell me  
frankly,

How meanest thou?

*Vict.* I mean it honestly.

*Hyp.* Surely thou wilt not marry  
her!

*Vict.* Why not?

*Hyp.* She was betrothed to one Bar-  
tolomé,

If I remember rightly, a young Gypsy  
Who danced with her at Córdoba.

*Vict.* They quarrelled,  
And so the matter ended.

*Hyp.* But in truth 70  
Thou wilt not marry her.

*Vict.* In truth I will.  
The angels sang in heaven when she  
was born!

She is a precious jewel I have found  
Among the filth and rubbish of the  
world.

I'll stoop for it; but when I wear it  
here,

Set on my forehead like the morning  
star,

The world may wonder, but it will not  
laugh.

*Hyp.* If thou wear'st nothing else  
upon thy forehead,

'T will be indeed a wonder.

*Vict.* Out upon thee  
With thy unseasonable jests! Pray  
tell me, 80

Is there no virtue in the world?

*Hyp.*

Not much.

What, think'st thou, is she doing at  
this moment;

Now, while we speak of her?

*Vict.* She lies asleep,  
And from her parted lips her gentle  
breath

Comes like the fragrance from the lips  
of flowers.

Her tender limbs are still, and on her  
breast

The cross she prayed to, ere she fell  
asleep.

Rises and falls with the soft tide of  
dreams,

Like a light barge safe moored.

*Hyp.* Which means, in prose,  
She's sleeping with her mouth a little  
open! 90

*Vict.* Oh, would I had the old magi-  
cian's glass

To see her as she lies in child-like  
sleep!

*Hyp.* And wouldst thou venture?

*Vict.* Ay, indeed I would!

*Hyp.* Thou art courageous. Hast  
thou e'er reflected

How much lies hidden in that one  
word, *now*?

*Vict.* Yes; all the awful mystery  
of Life!

I oft have thought, my dear Hypolito,  
That could we, by some spell of magic,  
change

The world and its inhabitants to stone,  
In the same attitudes they now are  
in, 100

What fearful glances downward might  
we cast

Into the hollow chasms of human life!  
What groups should we behold about  
the death-bed,

Putting to shame the group of Niobe!  
What joyful welcomes, and what sad  
farewells!

What stony tears in those congealèd  
eyes!

What visible joy or anguish in those  
cheeks!

What bridal pomps, and what fune-  
real shows!

What foes, like gladiators, fierce and  
struggling!

What lovers with their marble lips to-  
gether! 110

*Hyp.* Ay, there it is! and, if I were  
in love,

That is the very point I most should  
dread.

This magic glass, these magic spells  
of thine,

Might tell a tale were better left un-  
told.

For instance, they might show us thy  
fair cousin,

The Lady Violante, bathed in tears  
Of love and anger, like the maid of  
Colchis,

Whom thou, another faithless Argo-  
naut,

Having won that golden fleece, a wo-  
man's love,

Desertest for this Glauce.

*Vict.* Hold thy peace! <sup>120</sup>  
She cares not for me. She may wed  
another,

Or go into a convent, and, thus dying,  
Marry Achilles in the Elysian Fields.

*Hyp. (rising).* And so, good night!  
Good-morning, I should say.

*(Clock strikes three.)*

Hark! how the loud and ponderous  
mace of Time

Knocks at the golden portals of the  
day!

And so, once more, good night! We'll  
speak more largely

Of Preciosa when we meet again.

Get thee to bed, and the magician,  
Sleep,

Shall show her to thee, in his magic  
glass, <sup>130</sup>

In all her loveliness. Good night!

*Vict.* Good night!  
But not to bed; for I must read awhile.

*(Throws himself into the arm-chair  
which HypOLITO has left, and lays a  
large book open upon his knees.)*

Must read, or sit in revery and watch  
The changing color of the waves that  
break

Upon the idle sea-shore of the mind!  
Visions of Fame! that once did visit  
me,

Making night glorious with your  
smile, where are ye?

Oh, who shall give me, now that ye  
are gone,

Juices of those immortal plants that  
bloom

Upon Olympus, making us immortal?  
Or teach me where that wondrous  
mandrake grows <sup>141</sup>

Whose magic root, torn from the  
earth with groans,

At midnight hour, can scare the fiends  
away,

And make the mind prolific in its fan-  
cies?

I have the wish, but want the will, to  
act!

Souls of great men departed! Ye  
whose words

Have come to light from the swift  
river of Time,

Like Roman swords found in the Ta-  
gus' bed,

Where is the strength to wield the  
arms ye bore?

From the barred visor of Antiquity  
Reflected shines the eternal light of

Truth, <sup>151</sup>  
As from a mirror! All the means of  
action—

The shapeless masses, the materials—  
Lie everywhere about us. What we

need  
Is the celestial fire to change the flint  
Into transparent crystal, bright and

clear.

That fire is genius! The rude peasant  
sits

At evening in his smoky cot, and  
draws

With charcoal uncouth figures on the  
wall.

The son of genius comes, foot-sore  
with travel, <sup>160</sup>

And begs a shelter from the inclement  
night.

He takes the charcoal from the pea-  
sant's hand,

And, by the magic of his touch at  
once

Transfigured, all its hidden virtues  
shine,

And, in the eyes of the astonished  
clown,

It gleams a diamond! Even thus  
transformed,

Rude popular traditions and old tales  
Shine as immortal poems, at the touch

Of some poor, houseless, homeless,  
wandering bard,

Who had but a night's lodging for his  
pains. <sup>170</sup>

But there are brighter dreams than  
those of Fame,  
Which are the dreams of Love! Out  
of the heart  
Rises the bright ideal of these dreams,  
As from some woodland fount a spirit  
rises  
And sinks again into its silent deeps,

Have found the bright ideal of my  
dreams.  
Yes! she is ever with me. I can feel,  
Here, as I sit at midnight and alone,  
Her gentle breathing! on my breast  
can feel  
The pressure of her head! God's ben-  
ison



"Must read, or sit in revery"

Ere the enamored knight can touch  
her robe!  
'Tis this ideal that the soul of man,  
Like the enamored knight beside the  
fountain,  
Waits for upon the margin of Life's  
stream;  
Waits to behold her rise from the dark  
waters,  
Clad in a mortal shape! Alas! how  
many  
Must wait in vain! The stream flows  
evermore,  
But from its silent deeps no spirit  
rises!  
Yet I, born under a propitious star,

Rest ever on it! Close those beau-  
teous eyes,  
Sweet Sleep! and all the flowers that  
bloom at night  
With balmy lips breathe in her ears  
my name!  
(*Gradually sinks asleep.*)

## ACT II

SCENE I. — PRECIOSA'S chamber.  
*Morning. PRECIOSA and ANGELICA.*

*Prec.* Why will you go so soon?  
Stay yet awhile.

The poor too often turn away un-  
heard

From hearts that shut against them  
with a sound

That will be heard in heaven. Pray,  
tell me more

Of your adversities. Keep nothing  
from me.

What is your landlord's name ?

*Ang.* The Count of Lara.

*Prec.* The Count of Lara ? Oh,  
beware that man !

Mistrust his pity, — hold no parley  
with him !

And rather die an outcast in the streets  
Than touch his gold.

*Ang.* You know him, then !

*Prec.* As much <sup>10</sup>

As any woman may, and yet be pure.

As you would keep your name with-  
out a blemish,

Beware of him !

*Ang.* Alas ! what can I do ?

I cannot choose my friends. Each  
word of kindness,

Come whence it may, is welcome to  
the poor.

*Prec.* Make me your friend. A girl

so young and fair

Should have no friends but those of  
her own sex.

What is your name ?

*Ang.* Angelica.

*Prec.* That name

Was given you, that you might be an  
angel

To her who bore you ! When your  
infant smile <sup>20</sup>

Made her home Paradise, you were her  
angel.

Oh, be an angel still ! She needs that  
smile.

So long as you are innocent, fear no-  
thing.

No one can harm you ! I am a poor  
girl,

Whom chance has taken from the  
public streets.

I have no other shield than mine own  
virtue.

That is the charm which has protected  
me !

Amid a thousand perils, I have worn  
it

Here on my heart ! It is my guardian  
angel.

*Ang. (rising).* I thank you for this  
counsel, dearest lady. <sup>30</sup>

*Prec.* Thank me by following it.

*Ang.* Indeed I will.

*Prec.* Pray, do not go. I have  
much more to say.

*Ang.* My mother is alone. I dare  
not leave her.

*Prec.* Some other time, then, when  
we meet again.

You must not go away with words  
alone.

(*Gives her a purse.*)

Take this. Would it were more.

*Ang.* I thank you, lady.

*Prec.* No thanks. To-morrow come  
to me again.

I dance to-night, — perhaps for the  
last time.

But what I gain, I promise shall be  
yours,

If that can save you from the Count  
of Lara. <sup>40</sup>

*Ang.* Oh, my dear lady ! how shall  
I be grateful

For so much kindness ?

*Prec.* I deserve no thanks.

Thank Heaven, not me.

*Ang.* Both Heaven and you.

*Prec.* Farewell.

Remember that you come again to-  
morrow.

*Ang.* I will. And may the Blessed  
Virgin guard you,

And all good angels. [*Exit.*]

*Prec.* May they guard thee too,  
And all the poor ; for they have need  
of angels.

Now bring me, dear Dolores, my bas-  
quina,

My richest maja dress, — my dancing  
dress,

And my most precious jewels ! Make  
me look <sup>50</sup>

Fairer than night e'er saw me ! I've  
a prize

To win this day, worthy of Preciosa !

(*Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.*)

*Cruz.* Ave Maria !

*Prec.* O God ! my evil genius !  
What seekest thou here to-day ?

*Cruz.* Thyself, — my child.

*Prec.* What is thy will with me ?

*Cruz.* Gold ! gold !

*Prec.* I gave thee yesterday ; I have  
no more.

*Cruz.* The gold of the Busné, —  
give me his gold !

*Prec.* I gave the last in charity to-day.

*Cruz.* That is a foolish lie.

*Prec.* It is the truth.

*Cruz.* Curses upon thee! Thou art not my child! 60

Hast thou given gold away, and not to me?

Not to thy father? To whom, then?

*Prec.* To one Who needs it more.

*Cruz.* No one can need it more.

*Prec.* Thou art not poor.

*Cruz.* What, I, who lurk about in dismal suburbs and unwholesome lanes;

I, who am housed worse than the galley slave;

I, who am fed worse than the kennelled hound;

I, who am clothed in rags, — Beltran Cruzado, —

Not poor!

*Prec.* Thou hast a stout heart and strong hands.

Thou canst supply thy wants; what wouldst thou more? 70

*Cruz.* The gold of the Busnè! give me his gold!

*Prec.* Beltran Cruzado! hear me once for all.

I speak the truth. So long as I had gold,

I gave it to thee freely, at all times.

Never denied thee; never had a wish

But to fulfil thine own. Now go in peace!

Be merciful, be patient, and erelong Thou shalt have more.

*Cruz.* And if I have it not, Thou shalt no longer dwell here in rich chambers, 80

Wear silken dresses, feed on dainty food,

And live in idleness; but go with me,

Dance the Romalis in the public streets,

And wander wild again o'er field and fell;

For here we stay not long.

*Prec.* What! march again? *Cruz.* Ay, with all speed. I hate the crowded town!

I cannot breathe shut up within its gates!

Air, — I want air, and sunshine, and blue sky,

The feeling of the breeze upon my face,

The feeling of the turf beneath my feet,

And no walls but the far-off mountain-tops. 90

Then I am free and strong, — once more myself,

Beltran Cruzado, Count of the Calés!

*Prec.* God speed thee on thy march! — I cannot go.

*Cruz.* Remember who I am, and who thou art!

Be silent and obey! Yet one thing more.

Bartolomé Román —

*Prec.* (with emotion). Oh, I beseech thee!

If my obedience and blameless life,

If my humility and meek submission

In all things hitherto, can move in thee

One feeling of compassion; if thou art 100

Indeed my father, and canst trace in me

One look of her who bore me, or one tone

That doth remind thee of her, let it plead

In my behalf, who am a feeble girl,

Too feeble to resist, and do not force me

To wed that man! I am afraid of him!

I do not love him! On my knees I beg thee

To use no violence, nor do in haste

What cannot be undone!

*Cruz.* O child, child, child! Thou hast betrayed thy secret, as a bird 110

Betrays her nest, by striving to conceal it.

I will not leave thee here in the great city

To be a grandee's mistress. Make thee ready

To go with us; and until then remember

A watchful eye is on thee. [*Exit.* *Prec.* Woe is me! I have a strange misgiving in my heart!]

But that one deed of charity I'll do,  
 Befall what may; they cannot take  
 that from me.

SCENE II. — *A room in the ARCH-  
 BISHOP'S Palace. The ARCHBISHOP  
 and a CARDINAL seated.*

*Arch.* Knowing how near it touched  
 the public morals,  
 And that our age is grown corrupt  
 and rotten  
 By such excesses, we have sent to  
 Rome,  
 Beseeching that his Holiness would  
 aid  
 In curing the gross surfeit of the  
 time,  
 By seasonable stop put here in Spain  
 To bull-fights and lewd dances on the  
 stage.

All this you know.

*Card.* Know and approve.

*Arch.* And further,  
 That, by a mandate from his Holiness,  
 The first have been suppressed.

*Card.* I trust forever. 10  
 It was a cruel sport.

*Arch.* A barbarous pastime,  
 Disgraceful to the land that calls it-  
 self

Most Catholic and Christian.

*Card.* Yet the people  
 Murmur at this; and, if the public  
 dances

Should be condemned upon too slight  
 occasion,

Worse ills might follow than the ills  
 we cure.

As *Panem et Circenses* was the cry  
 Among the Roman populace of old,  
 So *Pan y Toros* is the cry in Spain.  
 Hence I would act advisedly herein; 20  
 And therefore have induced your  
 Grace to see

These national dances, ere we interdict  
 them.

(*Enter a Servant.*)

*Serv.* The dancing-girl, and with  
 her the musicians  
 Your Grace was pleased to order, wait  
 without.

*Arch.* Bid them come in. Now  
 shall your eyes behold  
 In what angelic, yet voluptuous shape  
 The Devil came to tempt Saint An-  
 thony.

(*Enter PRECIOSA, with a mantle  
 thrown over her head. She advances  
 slowly, in modest, half-timid atti-  
 tude.*)

*Card. (aside).* Oh, what a fair and  
 ministering angel

Was lost to heaven when this sweet  
 woman fell!

*Prec. (kneeling before the ARCH-  
 BISHOP).* I have obeyed the or-  
 der of your Grace. 30

If I intrude upon your better hours,  
 I proffer this excuse, and here beseech  
 Your holy benediction.

*Arch.* May God bless thee,  
 And lead thee to a better life. Arise.

*Card. (aside).* Her acts are modest,  
 and her words discreet!

I did not look for this! Come hither,  
 child.

Is thy name Preciosa?

*Prec.* Thus I am called.

*Card.* That is a Gypsy name. Who  
 is thy father?

*Prec.* Beltran Cruzado, Count of  
 the Cales.

*Arch.* I have a dim remembrance  
 of that man; 40

He was a bold and reckless character,  
 A sun-burnt Ishmael!

*Card.* Dost thou remember  
 Thy earlier days?

*Prec.* Yes; by the Darro's side  
 My childhood passed. I can remem-  
 ber still

The river, and the mountains capped  
 with snow;

The villages, where, yet a little child,  
 I told the traveller's fortune in the  
 street;

The smuggler's horse, the brigand and  
 the shepherd;

The march across the moor; the halt  
 at noon;

The red fire of the evening camp, that  
 lighted 50

The forest where we slept; and, fur-  
 ther back,

As in a dream or in some former life,  
 Gardens and palace walls.

*Arch.* 'T is the Alhambra,  
 Under whose towers the Gypsy camp  
 was pitched.

But the time wears; and we would  
 see thee dance.

*Prec.* Your Grace shall be obeyed.

(*She lays aside her mantilla. The music of the cachucha is played, and the dance begins. The ARCHBISHOP and the CARDINAL look on with gravity and an occasional frown; then make signs to each other; and, as the dance continues, become more and more pleased and excited; and at length rise from their seats, throw their caps in the air, and applaud vehemently as the scene closes.*)

SCENE III. — *The Prado. A long avenue of trees leading to the gate of Atocha. On the right the dome and spires of a convent. A fountain. Evening.* DON CARLOS and HYPOLITO meeting.

Don C. *Holá!* good evening, Don Hypolito.

Hyp. And a good evening to my friend, Don Carlos.

Some lucky star has led my steps this way.

I was in search of you.

Don C. Command me always.

Hyp. Do you remember, in Quevedo's Dreams,

The miser, who, upon the Day of Judgment,

Asks if his money-bags would rise?

Don C. I do;

But what of that?

Hyp. I am that wretched man.

Don C. You mean to tell me yours have risen empty?

Hyp. And amen! said my Cid Campeador.

Don C. Pray, how much need you?

Hyp. Some half-dozen ounces, Which, with due interest —

Don C. (*giving his purse*). What, am I a Jew



Preciosa, the Cardinal and the Archbishop

To put my moneys out at usury ?

Here is my purse.

*Hyp.* Thank you. A pretty purse.  
Made by the hand of some fair Madri-  
leña ;

Perhaps a keepsake.

*Don C.* No, 't is at your service.

*Hyp.* Thank you again. Lie there,  
good Chrysostom,

And with thy golden mouth remind  
me often,

I am the debtor of my friend.

*Don C.* But tell me,  
Come you to-day from Alcalá ?

*Hyp.* This moment. 20

*Don C.* And pray, how fares the  
brave Victorian ?

*Hyp.* Indifferent well ; that is to  
say, not well.

A damsel has ensnared him with the  
glances

Of her dark, roving eyes, as herdsmen  
catch

A steer of Andalusia with a lazo.

He is in love.

*Don C.* And is it faring ill

To be in love ?

*Hyp.* In his case very ill.

*Don C.* Why so ?

*Hyp.* For many reasons. First and  
foremost,

Because he is in love with an ideal :

A creature of his own imagination ; 30  
A child of air ; an echo of his

heart ;

And, like a lily on a river floating,

She floats upon the river of his  
thoughts !

*Don C.* A common thing with poets.

But who is

This floating lily ? For, in fine, some  
woman,

Some living woman, — not a mere  
ideal, —

Must wear the outward semblance of  
his thought.

Who is it ? Tell me.

*Hyp.* Well, it is a woman !

But, look you, from the coffer of his  
heart

He brings forth precious jewels to  
adorn her, 40

As pious priests adorn some favorite  
saint

With gems and gold, until at length  
she gleams.

One blaze of glory. Without these,  
you know,

And the priest's benediction, 't is a  
doll.

*Don C.* Well, well ! who is this  
doll ?

*Hyp.* Why, who do you think ?

*Don C.* His cousin Violante.

*Hyp.* Guess again.

To ease his laboring heart, in the last  
storm

He threw her overboard, with all her  
ingots.

*Don C.* I cannot guess ; so tell me  
who it is.

*Hyp.* Not I.

*Don C.* Why not ?

*Hyp.* (*mysteriously*). Why ? Be-  
cause Mari Franca 50

Was married four leagues out of Sala-  
manca !

*Don C.* Jestng aside, who is it ?

*Hyp.* Preciosa.

*Don C.* Impossible ! The Count of  
Lara tells me

She is not virtuous.

*Hyp.* Did I say she was ?

The Roman Emperor Claudius had a  
wife

Whose name was Messalina, as I think ;  
Valeria Messalina was her name.

But hist ! I see him yonder through  
the trees,

Walking as in a dream.

*Don C.* He comes this way.

*Hyp.* It has been truly said by some  
wise man, 60

That money, grief, and love cannot  
be hidden.

(*Enter VICTORIAN in front.*)

*Vict.* Where'er thy step has passed  
is holy ground !

These groves are sacred ! I behold  
thee walking

Under these shadowy trees, where we  
have walked

At evening, and I feel thy presence  
now ;

Feel that the place has taken a charm  
from thee,

And is forever hallowed.

*Hyp.* Mark him well !

See how he strides away with lordly  
air,

Like that odd guest of stone, that grim  
Commander



Who comes to sup with Juan in the play. 70

*Don C.* What ho! Victorian!

*Hyp.* Wilt thou sup with us?

*Vict.* Holá! amigos! Faith, I did not see you.

How fares Don Carlos?

*Don C.* At your service ever.

*Hyp.* But, speaking of green eyes, Are thine green?

*Vict.* Not a whit. Why so?

*Hyp.* I think The slightest shade of green would be becoming.

For thou art jealous.

*Vict.* No, I am not jealous.



"Holá! amigos. Faith, I did not see you."

*Vict.* How is that young and green-eyed Gaditana

That you both wot of?

*Don C.* Ay, soft, emerald eyes! She has gone back to Cadiz.

*Hyp.* Ay de mí!

*Vict.* You are much to blame for letting her go back.

A pretty girl; and in her tender eyes

Just that soft shade of green we sometimes see 79  
in evening skies.

*Hyp.* Thou shouldst be.

*Vict.* Why?

*Hyp.* Because thou art in love. And they who are in love are always jealous.

Therefore thou shouldst be.

*Vict.* Marry, is that all? Farewell; I am in haste. Farewell.

Don Carlos.

Thou sayest I should be jealous?

*Hyp.* Ay, in truth I fear there is reason. Be upon thy guard.

I hear it whispered that the Count of  
Lara

Lays siege to the same citadel.

*Vict.* Indeed! Then he will have his labor for his pains.

*Hyp.* He does not think so, and Don Carlos tells me

He boasts of his success.

*Vict.* How's this, Don Carlos?

*Don C.* Some hints of it I heard from his own lips.

He spoke but lightly of the lady's virtue,

As a gay man might speak.

*Vict.* Death and damnation! I'll cut his lying tongue out of his mouth,

And throw it to my dog! But, no, no, no!

This cannot be. You jest, indeed you jest.

Trifle with me no more. For other-  
wise

We are no longer friends. And so, farewell!

*Hyp.* Now what a coil is here! The Avenging Child

Hunting the traitor Quadros to his death,

And the great Moor Calaynos, when he rode

To Paris for the ears of Oliver, Were nothing to him! O hot-headed youth!

But come; we will not follow. Let us join

The crowd that pours into the Prado.

There We shall find merrier company; I

see

The Marialonzos and the Almagrivas,  
And fifty fans, that beckon me already.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. — *PRECIOSA's chamber. She is sitting, with a book in her hand, near a table, on which are flowers. A bird singing in its cage. The Count of LARA enters behind unperceived.*

*Prec.* (reads).

All are sleeping, weary heart!  
Thou, thou only sleepless art!

Heigho! I wish Victorian were here.  
I know not what it is makes me so rest-  
less!

(*The bird sings.*)

Thou little prisoner with thy motley coat,

That from thy vaulted, wiry dungeon singest,

Like thee I am a captive, and, like thee,

I have a gentle jailer. Lack-a-day!

All are sleeping, weary heart!  
Thou, thou only sleepless art!

All this throbbing, all this aching,  
Evermore shall keep thee waking,

For a heart in sorrow breaking  
Thinketh ever of its smart!

Thou speakest truly, poet! and me-  
thinks

More hearts are breaking in this world  
of ours

Than one would say. In distant vil-  
lages

And solitudes remote, where winds  
have wafted

The barbed seeds of love, or birds of  
passage

Scattered them in their flight, do they  
take root,

And grow in silence, and in silence  
perish.

Who hears the falling of the forest  
leaf?

Or who takes note of every flower  
that dies?

Heigho! I wish Victorian would come.  
Dolores!

(*Turns to lay down her book, and per-  
ceives the Count.*)

Ha!

*Lara.* Senora, pardon me!

*Prec.* How's this? Dolores!

*Lara.* Pardon me —

*Prec.* Dolores!

*Lara.* Be not alarmed; I found no  
one in waiting.

If I have been too bold —

*Prec.* (turning her back upon him).  
You are too bold!

Retire! retire, and leave me!

*Lara.* My dear lady,  
First hear me! I beseech you, let me  
speak!

'T is for your good I come.  
*Prec.* (turning toward him with in-  
dignation). Begone! begone!

You are the Count of Lara, but your  
deeds

Would make the statues of your ancestors  
Blush on their tombs! Is it Castilian honor,

Is it Castilian pride, to steal in here  
Upon a friendless girl, to do her wrong?  
Oh shame! shame! shame! that you,  
a nobleman,

Should be so little noble in your thoughts

As to send jewels here to win my love,  
And think to buy my honor with your gold!

I have no words to tell you how I scorn you!

Begone! The sight of you is hateful to me!

Begone, I say!

*Lara.* Be calm; I will not harm you.

*Prec.* Because you dare not.

*Lara.* I dare anything!  
Therefore beware! You are deceived in me.

In this false world, we do not always know

Who are our friends and who our enemies.

We all have enemies, and all need friends.

Even you, fair Preciosa, here at court  
Have foes, who seek to wrong you.

*Prec.* If to this I owe the honor of the present visit,  
You might have spared the coming.

Having spoken, <sup>52</sup>  
Once more I beg you, leave me to myself.

*Lara.* I thought it but a friendly part to tell you

What strange reports are current here in town.

For my own self, I do not credit them;  
But there are many who, not knowing you,

Will lend a readier ear.

*Prec.* There was no need  
That you should take upon yourself the duty

Of telling me these tales.

*Lara.* Malicious tongues <sup>60</sup>  
Are ever busy with your name.

*Prec.* Alas!  
I've no protectors. I am a poor girl,  
Exposed to insults and unfeeling jest.

They wound me, yet I cannot shield myself.

I give no cause for these reports. I live

Retired; am visited by none.

*Lara.* By none?

Oh, then, indeed, you are much wronged!

*Prec.* How mean you?

*Lara.* Nay, nay; I will not wound your gentle soul

By the report of idle tales.

*Prec.* Speak out!

What are these idle tales? You need not spare me. <sup>70</sup>

*Lara.* I will deal frankly with you.

Pardon me:

This window, as I think, looks towards the street,

And this into the Prado, does it not? In yon high house, behind the garden wall,

You see the roof there just above the trees, —

There lives a friend, who told me yesterday,

That on a certain night, — be not offended

If I too plainly speak, — he saw a man

Climb to your chamber window. You are silent!

I would not blame you, being young and fair — <sup>80</sup>

(*He tries to embrace her. She starts back, and draws a dagger from her bosom.*)

*Prec.* Beware! beware! I am a Gypsy girl!

Lay not your hand upon me. One step nearer

And I will strike!

*Lara.* Pray you, put up that dagger.

Fear not.

*Prec.* I do not fear. I have a heart in whose strength I can trust.

*Lara.* Listen to me.

I come here as your friend, — I am your friend, —

And by a single word can put a stop To all those idle tales, and make your name

Spotless as lilies are. Here on my knees,

Fair Preciosa! on my knees I swear, <sup>90</sup>

I love you even to madness, and that love

Has driven me to break the rules of  
custom,  
And force myself unasked into your  
presence.

(VICTORIAN enters behind).

*Prec.* Rise, Count of Lara! That  
is not the place  
For such as you are. It becomes you  
not  
To kneel before me. I am strangely  
moved  
To see one of your rank thus low and  
humbled;  
For your sake I will put aside all an-  
ger,  
All unkind feeling, all dislike, and  
speak  
In gentleness, as most becomes a  
woman,  
And as my heart now prompts me. I  
no more  
Will hate you, for all hate is painful  
to me.  
But if, without offending modesty  
And that reserve which is a woman's  
glory,  
I may speak freely, I will teach my  
heart  
To love you.

*Lara.* O sweet angel!

*Prec.* Ay, in truth,  
Far better than you love yourself or  
me.

*Lara.* Give me some sign of this, —  
the slightest token.

Let me but kiss your hand!

*Prec.* Nay, come no nearer.  
The words I utter are its sign and to-  
ken.

Misunderstand me not! Be not de-  
ceived!

The love wherewith I love you is not  
such

As you would offer me. For you  
come here

To take from me the only thing I  
have,

My honor. You are wealthy, you have  
friends

And kindred, and a thousand pleasant  
hopes

That fill your heart with happiness;  
but I

Am poor, and friendless, having but  
one treasure,

And you would take that from me,  
and for what?

To flatter your own vanity, and make  
me

What you would most despise. Oh,  
sir, such love,

That seeks to harm me, cannot be true  
love.

Indeed it cannot. But my love for  
you

Is of a different kind. It seeks your  
good.

It is a holier feeling. It rebukes  
Your earthly passion, your unchaste  
desires,

And bids you look into your heart, and  
see

How you do wrong that better nature  
in you,

And grieve your soul with sin.

*Lara.* I swear to you,  
I would not harm you; I would only  
love you.

I would not take your honor, but re-  
store it,

And in return I ask but some slight  
mark

Of your affection. If indeed you love  
me,

As you confess you do, oh, let me  
thus

With this embrace —

*Vict. (rushing forward).* Hold!  
hold! This is too much.

What means this outrage?

*Lara.* First, what right have you  
To question thus a nobleman of Spain?

*Vict.* I too am noble, and you are  
no more!

Out of my sight!

*Lara.* Are you the master here?

*Vict.* Ay, here and elsewhere, when  
the wrong of others

Gives me the right!

*Prec. (to LARA).* Go! I beseech  
you, go!

*Vict.* I shall have business with  
you, Count, anon!

*Lara.* You cannot come too soon!  
[Exit.]

*Prec.* Victorian!  
Oh, we have been betrayed!

*Vict.* Ha! ha! betrayed!  
'Tis I have been betrayed, not we! —  
not we!

*Prec.* Dost thou imagine —

*Vict.* I imagine nothing ;  
I see how 't is thou whilst the time  
away

When I am gone !

*Prec.* Oh, speak not in that tone !  
It wounds me deeply.

*Vict.* 'T was not meant to flatter.

*Prec.* Too well thou knowest the  
presence of that man <sup>150</sup>  
Is hateful to me !

*Vict.* Yet I saw thee stand  
And listen to him, when he told his  
love.

*Prec.* I did not heed his words.

*Vict.* Indeed thou didst,  
And answeredst them with love.

*Prec.* Hadst thou heard all —

*Vict.* I heard enough.

*Prec.* Be not so angry with me.

*Vict.* I am not angry ; I am very  
calm.

*Prec.* If thou wilt let me speak —

*Vict.* Nay, say no more.  
I know too much already. Thou art  
false !

I do not like these Gypsy marriages !  
Where is the ring I gave thee ?

*Prec.* In my casket. <sup>160</sup>

*Vict.* There let it rest ! I would not  
have thee wear it :

I thought thee spotless, and thou art  
polluted !

*Prec.* I call the Heavens to witness —

*Vict.* Nay, nay, nay !  
Take not the name of Heaven upon  
thy lips !

They are forsworn !

*Prec.* Victorian ! dear Victorian !

*Vict.* I gave up all for thee ; my-  
self, my fame,

My hopes of fortune, ay, my very soul !  
And thou hast been my ruin ! Now,  
go on !

Laugh at my folly with thy paramour  
And, sitting on the Count of Lara's  
knee, <sup>170</sup>

Say what a poor, fond fool Victorian  
was !

(*He casts her from him and rushes out.*)

*Prec.* And this from thee !

(*Scene closes.*)

SCENE V. — *The Count of Lara's  
rooms. Enter the Count.*

*Lara.* There's nothing in this world  
so sweet as love,

And next to love the sweetest thing is  
hate !

I've learned to hate, and therefore am  
revenged.

A silly girl to play the prude with me !  
The fire that I have kindled —

(*Enter FRANCISCO.*)

Well, Francisco,

What tidings from Don Juan ?

*Fran.* Good, my lord ;

He will be present.

*Lara.* And the Duke of Lermos !

*Fran.* Was not at home.

*Lara.* How with the rest ?

*Fran.* I've found

The men you wanted. They will all  
be there,

And at the given signal raise a whirl-  
wind <sup>10</sup>

Of such discordant noises, that the  
dance

Must cease for lack of music.

*Lara.* Bravely done.

Ah ! little dost thou dream, sweet Pre-  
ciosa,

What lies in wait for thee. Sleep  
shall not close

Thine eyes this night ! Give me my  
cloak and sword. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI. — *A retired spot beyond the  
city gates. Enter VICTORIAN and  
HYPOLITO.*

*Vict.* Oh shame ! Oh shame ! Why  
do I walk abroad

By daylight, when the very sunshine  
mocks me,

And voices, and familiar sights and  
sounds

Cry, "Hide thyself !" Oh, what a  
thin partition

Doth shut out from the curious world  
the knowledge

Of evil deeds that have been done in  
darkness !

Disgrace has many tongues. My fears  
are windows,

Through which all eyes seem gazing.  
Every face

Expresses some suspicion of my  
shame.

And in derision seems to smile at  
me ! <sup>10</sup>

*Hyp.* Did I not caution thee ? Did  
I not tell thee

I was but half persuaded of her virtue ?

*Vict.* And yet, Hypolito, we may be wrong,  
We may be over-hasty in condemning!  
The Count of Lara is a cursèd villain.

*Hyp.* And therefore is she cursèd,  
loving him.

*Vict.* She does not love him! 'T is  
for gold! for gold!

*Hyp.* Ay, but remember, in the  
public streets  
He shows a golden ring the Gypsy  
gave him,

A serpent with a ruby in its mouth. <sup>20</sup>

*Vict.* She had that ring from me!  
God! she is false;

But I will be revenged! The hour is  
passed.

Where stays the coward?

*Hyp.* Nay, he is no coward;  
A villain, if thou wilt, but not a  
coward.

I've seen him play with swords; it is  
his pastime.

And therefore be not over-confident,  
He'll task thy skill anon. Look, here  
he comes.

(*Enter LARA followed by FRANCISCO.*)

*Lara.* Good evening, gentlemen.

*Hyp.* Good evening, Count.

*Lara.* I trust I have not kept you  
long in waiting.

*Vict.* Not long, and yet too long.  
Are you prepared? <sup>30</sup>

*Lara.* I am.

*Hyp.* It grieves me much to see this  
quarrel

Between you, gentlemen. Is there no  
way

Left open to accord this difference,  
But you must make one with your  
swords?

*Vict.* No! none!  
I do entreat thee, dear Hypolito,  
Stand not between me and my foe.

Too long  
Our tongues have spoken. Let these  
tongues of steel

End our debate. Upon your guard,  
Sir Count.

(*They fight. VICTORIAN disarms the  
COUNT.*)

Your life is mine; and what shall now  
withhold me

From sending your vile soul to its ac-  
count? <sup>40</sup>

*Lara.* Strike! strike!

*Vict.* You are disarmed. I will not  
kill you.

I will not murder you. Take up your  
sword.

(*FRANCISCO hands the COUNT his  
sword, and HYPOLITO interposes.*)

*Hyp.* Enough! Let it end here!  
The Count of Lara

Has shown himself a brave man, and  
Victorian

A generous one, as ever. Now be  
friends.

Put up your swords; for, to speak  
frankly to you,

Your cause of quarrel is too slight a  
thing

To move you to extremes.

*Lara.* I am content.  
I sought no quarrel. A few hasty  
words,

Spoken in the heat of blood, have led  
to this. <sup>50</sup>

*Vict.* Nay, something more than  
that.

*Lara.* I understand you.  
Therein I did not mean to cross your  
path.

To me the door stood open, as to  
others.

But, had I known the girl belonged  
to you,

Never would I have sought to win her  
from you.

The truth stands now revealed; she  
has been false

To both of us.

*Vict.* Ay, false as hell itself!

*Lara.* In truth, I did not seek her;  
she sought me;

And told me how to win her, telling  
me

The hours when she was oftenest left  
alone. <sup>60</sup>

*Vict.* Say, can you prove this to me?  
Oh, pluck out

These awful doubts, that goad me  
into madness!

Let me know all! all! all!

*Lara.* You shall know all.  
Here is my page, who was the mes-  
senger

Between us. Question him. Was it  
not so, Francisco?

*Fran.* Ay, my lord.

*Lara.* If further proof  
Is needful, I have here a ring she gave  
me.

*Vict.* Pray let me see that ring! It  
is the same!

(*Throws it upon the ground, and tramples upon it.*)

Thus may she perish who once wore  
that ring!

Thus do I spurn her from me; do thus  
trample

Her memory in the dust! O Count of  
Lara,

We both have been abused, been much  
abused!

I thank you for your courtesy and  
frankness.

Though, like the surgeon's hand,  
yours gave me pain,

Yet it has cured my blindness, and I  
thank you.

I now can see the folly I have done,  
Though 'tis, alas! too late. So fare  
you well!

To-night I leave this hateful town  
forever.

Regard me as your friend. Once  
more farewell!

*Hyp.* Farewell, Sir Count.

[*Exeunt VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO.*]

*Lara.* Farewell! farewell! fare-  
well!

Thus have I cleared the field of my  
worst foe!

I have none else to fear; the fight is  
done.

The citadel is stormed, the victory  
won! [*Exit with FRANCISCO.*]

SCENE VII. — *A lane in the suburbs.*

*Night.* Enter CRUZADO and BAR-  
TOLOMÉ.

*Cruz.* And so, Bartolomé, the expedi-  
tion failed. But where wast thou  
for the most part?

*Bart.* In the Guadarrama moun-  
tains, near San Ildefonso.

*Cruz.* And thou bringest nothing  
back with thee? Didst thou rob no  
one?

*Bart.* There was no one to rob,  
save a party of students from Segovia,  
who looked as if they would rob us;  
and a jolly little friar, who had no-  
thing in his pockets but a missal and a  
loaf of bread.

*Cruz.* Pray, then, what brings thee  
back to Madrid?

*Bart.* First tell me what keeps thee  
here?

*Cruz.* Preciosa.

*Bart.* And she brings me back.  
Hast thou forgotten thy promise?

*Cruz.* The two years are not passed  
yet. Wait patiently. The girl shall  
be thine.

*Bart.* I hear she has a Busné lover.

*Cruz.* That is nothing.

*Bart.* I do not like it. I hate him,  
— the son of a Busné harlot. He goes  
in and out, and speaks with her alone,  
and I must stand aside, and wait his  
pleasure.

*Cruz.* Be patient, I say. Thou  
shalt have thy revenge. When the  
time comes, thou shalt waylay him.

*Bart.* Meanwhile, show me her  
house.

*Cruz.* Come this way. But thou  
wilt not find her. She dances at the  
play to-night.

*Bart.* No matter. Show me the  
house. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VIII. — *The Theatre. The or-  
chestra plays the cachucha. Sound  
of castanets behind the scenes. The  
curtain rises, and discovers PRE-  
CIOSA in the attitude of commencing  
the dance. The cachucha. Tumult;  
hisses; cries of "Brava!" and  
"¡Fuera!" She falters and pauses.  
The music stops. General confusion.  
PRECIOSA faints.*

SCENE IX. — *The COUNT OF LARA'S  
chambers. LARA and his friends at  
supper.*

*Lara.* So, Caballeros, once more  
many thanks!

You have stood by me bravely in this  
matter.

Pray fill your glasses.

*Don J.* Did you mark, Don Luis,  
How pale she looked, when first the  
noise began,

And then stood still, with her large  
eyes dilated!

Her nostrils spread! her lips apart;  
her bosom

Tumultuous as the sea!

*Don L.*

I pitied her

*Lara.* Her pride is humbled; and  
this very night  
I mean to visit her.

*Don J.* Will you serenade her?

*Lara.* No music! no more music!

*Don L.* Why not music? 10  
It softens many hearts.

*Lara.* Not in the humor  
She now is in. Music would madden  
her.

*Don J.* Try golden cymbals.

*Don L.* Yes, try Don Dinero;  
A mighty wooer is your Don Dinero.

*Lara.* To tell the truth, then, I have  
bribed her maid.

But, Caballeros, you dislike this wine.  
A bumper and away; for the night  
wears.

A health to Preciosa.

(*They rise and drink.*)

*All.* Preciosa.

*Lara (holding up his glass).* Thou  
bright and flaming minister of  
Love!

Thou wonderful magician! who hast  
stolen 20

My secret from me, and 'mid sighs of  
passion

Caught from my lips, with red and  
fiery tongue,

Her precious name! Oh nevermore  
henceforth

Shall mortal lips press thine; and  
nevermore

A mortal name be whispered in thine  
ear.

Go! keep my secret!

(*Drinks and dashes the goblet down.*)

*Don J.* ¡Ite! missa est!

(*Scene closes.*)

SCENE X. — *Street and garden wall.*

*Night. Enter CRUZADO and BAR-  
TOLOMÉ.*

*Cruz.* This is the garden wall, and  
above it, yonder, is her house. The  
window in which thou seest the light  
is her window. But we will not go  
in now.

*Bart.* Why not?

*Cruz.* Because she is not at home.

*Bart.* No matter; we can wait.  
But how is this? The gate is bolted.  
(*Sound of guitars and voices in a  
neighboring street.*) Hark! There

comes her lover with his infernal sere-  
nade! Hark!

SONG

Good night! Good night, beloved!

I come to watch o'er thee!

To be near thee, — to be near thee,

Alone is peace for me.

Thine eyes are stars of morning,

Thy lips are crimson flowers!

Good night! Good night, beloved, 20

While I count the weary hours.

*Cruz.* They are not coming this  
way.

*Bart.* Wait, they begin again.

SONG (*coming nearer*)

Ah! thou moon that shinest

Argent-clear above!

All night long enlighten

My sweet lady-love;

Moon that shinest,

All night long enlighten!

*Bart.* Woe be to him, if he comes  
this way!

*Cruz.* Be quiet, they are passing 30  
down the street.

SONG (*dying away*)

The nuns in the cloister

Sang to each other;

For so many sisters

Is there not one brother!

Ay, for the partridge, mother!

The cat has run away with the partridge!

Puss! puss! puss!

*Bart.* Follow that! follow that!  
Come with me. Puss! puss! 40

(*Exeunt. On the opposite side enter  
the COUNT OF LARA and gentlemen  
with FRANCISCO.*)

*Lara.* The gate is fast. Over the  
wall, Francisco,

And draw the bolt. There, so, and  
so, and over.

Now, gentlemen, come in, and help  
me scale

Yon balcony. How now? Her light  
still burns.

Move warily. Make fast the gate,  
Francisco.

(*Exeunt. Reënter CRUZADO and BAR-  
TOLOMÉ.*)

*Bart.* They went in at the gate.  
Hark! I hear them in the garden.



(*Tries the gate.*) Bolted again! Vive Cristo! Follow me over the wall.  
(*They climb the wall.*)

SCENE XI. — PRECIOSA'S BEDCHAMBER.  
*Midnight. She is sleeping in an arm-chair in an undress. DOLORES watching her.*

*Dol.* She sleeps at last!  
(*Opens the window, and listens.*)

All silent in the street,  
And in the garden. Hark!

*Prec.* (*in her sleep.*) I must go hence!

Give me my cloak!

*Dol.* He comes! I hear his foot-steps.

*Prec.* Go tell them that I cannot dance to-night;

I am too ill! Look at me! See the fever

That burns upon my cheek! I must go hence.

I am too weak to dance.

(*Signal from the garden.*)

*Dol.* (*from the window.*) Who's there?

*Voice* (*from below.*) A friend.

*Dol.* I will undo the door. Wait till I come.

*Prec.* I must go hence. I pray you do not harm me!

Shame! shame! to treat a feeble woman thus!

Be you but kind, I will do all things for you.

I'm ready now, — give me my castanets.

Where is Victorian? Oh, those hateful lamps!

They glare upon me like an evil eye. I cannot stay. Hark! how they

mock at me!

They hiss at me like serpents! Save me! save me!

(*She wakes.*)

How late is it, Dolores?

*Dol.* It is midnight.

*Prec.* We must be patient. Smooth this pillow for me.

(*She sleeps again. Noise from the garden, and voices.*)

*Voice.* Muera!

*Another voice.* O villains! villains!  
*Lara.* So! have at you!

*Voice.* Take that!

*Lara.* Oh, I am wounded!

*Dol.* (*shutting the window.*) Jesu Maria!

20

### ACT III

SCENE I. — A cross-road through a wood. In the background a distant village spire. VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO, as travelling students, with guitars, sitting under the trees. HYPOLITO plays and sings.

#### SONG

Ah, Love!

Perjured, false, treacherous Love!

Enemy

Of all that mankind may not rue!

Most untrue

To him who keeps most faith with thee.

Woe is me!

The falcon has the eyes of the dove.

Ah, Love!

Perjured, false, treacherous Love!

*Vict.* Yes, Love is ever busy with his shuttle.

Is ever weaving into life's dull warp Bright, gorgeous flowers and scenes

Arcadian;

Hanging our gloomy prison-house about

With tapestries, that make its walls dilate

In never-ending vistas of delight.

*Hyp.* Thinking to walk in those Arcadian pastures,

Thou hast run thy noble head against the wall.

#### SONG (*continued*)

Thy deceits

Give us clearly to comprehend,

Whither tend

All thy pleasures, all thy sweets!

They are cheats,

Thorns below and flowers above.

Ah, Love!

Perjured, false, treacherous Love!

*Vict.* A very pretty song. I thank thee for it.

*Hyp.* It suits thy case.

*Vict.* Indeed, I think it does.

What wise man wrote it?

*Hyp.* Lopez Maldonado.

*Vict.* In truth, a pretty song.

*Hyp.* With much truth in it.

30

I hope thou wilt profit by it; and in earnest

Try to forget this lady of thy love.

*Vict.* I will forget her! All dear recollections

Pressed in my heart, like flowers within a book,

Shall be torn out, and scattered to the winds!

I will forget her! But perhaps hereafter,

When she shall learn how heartless is the world,

A voice within her will repeat my name,

And she will say, "He was indeed my friend!"

Oh, would I were a soldier, not a scholar,

That the loud march, the deafening beat of drums,

The shattering blast of the brass-throated trumpet,

The din of arms, the onslaught and the storm,

And a swift death, might make me deaf forever

To the upbraidings of this foolish heart!

*Hyp.* Then let that foolish heart upbraid no more!

To conquer love, one need but will to conquer.

*Vict.* Yet, good Hypolito, it is in vain

I throw into Oblivion's sea the sword That pierces me; for, like Excalibar,

With gemmed and flashing hilt, it will not sink.

There rises from below a hand that grasps it,

And waves it in the air; and wailing voices

Are heard along the shore.

*Hyp.* And yet at last Down sank Excalibar to rise no more.

This is not well. In truth, it vexes me. Instead of whistling to the steeds of

Time,

To make them jog on merrily with life's burden,

Like a dead weight thou hangest on the wheels.

Thou art too young, too full of lusty health

To talk of dying.

*Vict.* Yet I fain would die! To go through life, unloving and unloved;

To feel that thirst and hunger of the soul

We cannot still; that longing, that wild impulse,

And struggle after something we have not

And cannot have; the effort to be strong;

And, like the Spartan boy, to smile, and smile,

While secret wounds do bleed beneath our cloaks;

All this the dead feel not, — the dead alone!

Would I were with them!

*Hyp.* We shall all be soon.

*Vict.* It cannot be too soon; for I am weary

Of the bewildering masquerade of Life,

Where strangers walk as friends, and friends as strangers;

Where whispers overheard betray false hearts;

And through the mazes of the crowd we chase

Some form of loveliness, that smiles, and beckons,

And cheats us with fair words, only to leave us

A mockery and a jest; maddened, — confused, —

Not knowing friend from foe.

*Hyp.* Why seek to know? Enjoy the merry shrove-tide of thy youth!

Take each fair mask for what it gives itself,

Nor strive to look beneath it.

*Vict.* I confess, That were the wiser part. But Hope

no longer Comforts my soul. I am a wretched

man,

Much like a poor and shipwrecked mariner,

Who, struggling to climb up into the boat,

Has both his bruised and bleeding hands cut off,

And sinks again into the weltering sea, Helpless and hopeless!

*Hyp.* Yet thou shalt not perish.

The strength of thine own arm is thy  
salvation.

Above thy head, through rifted clouds,  
there shines

A glorious star. Be patient. Trust  
thy star!

*(Sound of a village bell in the distance.)*

Vict. Ave Maria! I hear the sacris-  
tan

Ring the chimes from yonder vil-  
lage belfry!

A solemn sound, that echoes far and  
wide

Over the red roofs of the cottages,  
And bids the laboring hind afield, the  
shepherd.

Guarding his flock, the lonely mule-  
teer,

And all the crowd in village streets,  
stand still,

And breathe a prayer unto the blessed  
Virgin!

Hyp. Amen! amen! Not half a  
league from hence

The village lies.

Vict. This path will lead us to it.

Over the wheat-fields, where the shad-  
ows sail

Across the running sea, now green,  
now blue,

And, like an idle mariner on the main,  
Whistles the quail. Come, let us  
hasten on. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II. — *Public square in the vil-  
lage of Guadarrama. The Ave  
Maria still tolling. A crowd of vil-  
lagers, with their hats in their hands,  
as if in prayer. In front, a group  
of Gypsies. The bell rings a merrier  
peal. A Gypsy dance. Enter  
PANCHO, followed by PEDRO CRESPO.*

Pancho. Make room, ye vagabonds  
and Gypsy thieves!  
Make room for the Alcalde and for  
me!

Pedro C. Keep silence all! I have  
an edict here

From our most gracious lord, the King  
of Spain,

Jerusalem, and the Canary Islands,  
Which I shall publish in the market-  
place.

Open your ears and listen!

*(Enter the PADRE CURA at the door of  
his cottage.)*

Padre Cura,  
Good day! and, pray you, hear this  
edict read.

Padre C. Good day, and God be  
with you! Pray, what is it?

Pedro C. An act of banishment  
against the Gypsies!

*(Agitation and murmurs in the crowd.)*

Pancho. Silence!

Pedro C. *(reads)*. "I hereby order  
and command,

That the Egyptian and Chaldean  
strangers,

Known by the name of Gypsies, shall  
henceforth

Be banished from the realm, as vaga-  
bonds

And beggars; and if, after seventy  
days,

Any be found within our kingdom's  
bounds,

They shall receive a hundred lashes  
each;

The second time, shall have their ears  
cut off;

The third, be slaves for life to him  
who takes them,

Or burnt as heretics. Signed, I, the  
King."

Vile miscreants and creatures unbap-  
tized!

You hear the law! Obey and disap-  
pear!

Pancho. And if in seventy days  
you are not gone,

Dead or alive I make you all my slaves.

*(The Gypsies go out in confusion, show-  
ing signs of fear and discontent.*

PANCHO follows.)

Padre C. A righteous law! A very  
righteous law!

Pray you, sit down.

Pedro C. I thank you heartily.

*(They seat themselves on a bench at the  
PADRE CURA's door. Sound of gui-  
tars heard at a distance, approach-  
ing during the dialogue which fol-  
lows.)*

A very righteous judgment, as you  
say.

Now tell me, Padre Cura, — you know  
all things, —

How came these Gypsies into Spain?

Padre C.

Why, look you;

They came with Hercules from Pales-  
tine, <sup>30</sup>  
And hence are thieves and vagrants,  
Sir Alcalde,  
As the Simoniacs from Simon Magus.  
And, look you, as Fray Jayme Bleda  
says,  
There are a hundred marks to prove a  
Moor  
Is not a Christian, so 'tis with the  
Gypsies.

They never marry, never go to mass,  
Never baptize their children, nor keep  
Lent,  
Nor see the inside of a church, nor —  
nor —

*Pedro C.* Good reasons, good, sub-  
stantial reasons all!

No matter for the other ninety-five. <sup>40</sup>  
They should be burnt, I see it plain  
enough,  
They should be burnt.

(Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO  
playing.)

*Padre C.* And pray, whom have we  
here?

*Pedro C.* More vagrants! By Saint  
Lazarus, more vagrants!

*Hyp.* Good evening, gentlemen!  
Is this Guadarrama?

*Padre C.* Yes, Guadarrama, and  
good evening to you.

*Hyp.* We seek the Padre Cura of  
the village;  
And, judging from your dress and rev-  
erend mien,

You must be he.

*Padre C.* I am. Pray, what's your  
pleasure?

*Hyp.* We are poor students travel-  
ling in vacation.

You know this mark?

(Touching the wooden spoon in his hat-  
band.)

*Padre C. (joyfully).* Ay, know it,  
and have worn it. <sup>50</sup>

*Pedro C. (aside).* Soup-eaters! by the  
mass! The worst of vagrants!  
And there's no law against them. Sir,  
your servant. [Exit.]

*Padre C.* Your servant, Pedro  
Crespo.

*Hyp.* Padre Cura,  
From the first moment I beheld your  
face,

I said within myself, "This is the  
man!"

There is a certain something in your  
looks,

A certain scholar-like and studious  
something, —

You understand, — which cannot be  
mistaken;

Which marks you as a very learned  
man,

In fine, as one of us.

*Vict. (aside).* Whatimpudence! <sup>60</sup>

*Hyp.* As we approached, I said to  
my companion,

"That is the Padre Cura; mark my  
words!"

Meaning your Grace. "The other  
man," said I,

"Who sits so awkwardly upon the  
bench,

Must be the sacristan."

*Padre C.* Ah! said you so?

Why, that was Pedro Crespo, the Al-  
calde!

*Hyp.* Indeed! you much astonish  
me! His air

Was not so full of dignity and grace  
As an alcalde's should be.

*Padre C.* That is true.

He's out of humor with some vagrant  
Gypsies, <sup>70</sup>

Who have their camp here in the  
neighborhood.

There's nothing so undignified as an-  
ger.

*Hyp.* The Padre Cura will excuse  
our boldness,

If, from his well-known hospitality,  
We crave a lodging for the night.

*Padre C.* I pray you!

You do me honor! I am but too  
happy

To have such guests beneath my hum-  
ble roof.

It is not often that I have occasion

To speak with scholars; and *Emollit*  
*mores,*

*Nec sinit esse ferus,* Cicero says. <sup>80</sup>

*Hyp.* 'Tis Ovid, is it not?

*Padre C.* No, Cicero.

*Hyp.* Your Grace is right. You are  
the better scholar.

Now what a dunce was I to think it  
Ovid!

But hang me if it is not! (*Aside.*)

*Padre C.* Pass this way.

He was a very great man, was Cicero!  
Pray you, go in, go in! no ceremony.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. — *A room in the PADRE CURA's house. Enter the PADRE and HYPOLITO.*

*Padre C.* So then, Señor, you come from Alcalá.

I am glad to hear it. It was there I studied.

*Hyp.* And left behind an honored name, no doubt.

How may I call your Grace?

*Padre C.* Gerónimo De Santillana, at your Honor's service.

*Hyp.* Descended from the Marquis Santillana?

From the distinguished poet?

*Padre C.* From the Marquis, Not from the poet.

*Hyp.* Why, they were the same. Let me embrace you! Oh, some lucky star

Has brought me hither! Yet once more! — once more! <sup>10</sup>

Your name is ever green in Alcalá, And our professor, when we are unruly,

Will shake his hoary head, and say, "Alas!

It was not so in Santillana's time!"

*Padre C.* I did not think my name remembered there.

*Hyp.* More than remembered; it is idolized.

*Padre C.* Of what professor speak you?

*Hyp.* Timoneda.

*Padre C.* I don't remember any Timoneda.

*Hyp.* A grave and sombre man, whose beetling brow Overhangs the rushing current of his speech <sup>20</sup>

As rocks o'er rivers hang. Have you forgotten?

*Padre C.* Indeed, I have. Oh, those were pleasant days, Those college days! I ne'er shall see the like!

I had not buried then so many hopes! I had not buried then so many friends! I've turned my back on what was then before me;

And the bright faces of my young companions

Are wrinkled like my own, or are no more.

Do you remember Cueva?

*Hyp.* Cueva? Cueva?

*Padre C.* Fool that I am! He was before your time. <sup>30</sup>

You're a mere boy, and I am an old man.

*Hyp.* I should not like to try my strength with you.

*Padre C.* Well, well. But I forget; you must be hungry.

Martina! ho! Martina! 'T is my niece.

(*Enter MARTINA.*)

*Hyp.* You may be proud of such a niece as that.

I wish I had a niece. *Emollit mores.* (*Aside.*)

He was a very great man, was Cicero! Your servant, fair Martina.

*Mart.* Servant, sir.

*Padre C.* This gentleman is hungry. See thou to it.

Let us have supper.

*Mart.* 'T will be ready soon. <sup>40</sup>

*Padre C.* And bring a bottle of my Valde-Peñas

Out of the cellar. Stay; I'll go myself. Pray you, Señor, excuse me. [*Exit.*]

*Hyp.* Hist! Martina! One word with you. Bless me! what handsome eyes!

To-day there have been Gypsies in the village.

Is it not so?

*Mart.* There have been Gypsies here.

*Hyp.* Yes, and have told your fortune?

*Mart.* (*embarrassed.*) Told my fortune?

*Hyp.* Yes, yes; I know they did. Give me your hand.

I'll tell you what they said. They said, — they said,

The shepherd boy that loved you was a clown, <sup>50</sup>

And him you should not marry. Was it not?

*Mart.* (*surprised.*) How know you that?

*Hyp.* Oh, I know more than that. What a soft little hand! And then they said,

A cavalier from court, handsome, and tall,  
And rich, should come one day to marry you,  
And you should be a lady. Was it not?  
He has arrived, the handsome cavalier.  
(*Tries to kiss her. She runs off. Enter*  
*VICTORIAN, with a letter.*)

*Vict.* The muleteer has come.  
*Hyp.* So soon?  
*Vict.* I found him  
Sitting at supper by the tavern door,  
And, from a pitcher that he held aloft <sup>60</sup>  
His whole arm's length, drinking the blood-red wine.

*Hyp.* What news from Court?  
*Vict.* He brought this letter only.  
(*Reads.*)

Oh, cursèd perfidy! Why did I let  
That lying tongue deceive me! Preciosa,  
Sweet Preciosa! how art thou avenged!

*Hyp.* What news is this, that makes  
thy cheek turn pale,  
And thy hand tremble?

*Vict.* Oh, most infamous!  
The Count of Lara is a worthless villain!

*Hyp.* That is no news, forsooth.  
*Vict.* He strove in vain  
To steal from me the jewel of my soul,  
The love of Preciosa. Not succeeding, <sup>71</sup>

He swore to be revenged; and set on foot

A plot to ruin her, which has succeeded.

She has been hissed and hooted from the stage,

Her reputation stained by slanderous lies

Too foul to speak of; and, once more a beggar,

She roams a wanderer over God's green earth,

Housing with Gypsies!

*Hyp.* To renew again  
The Age of Gold, and make the shepherd swains

Desperate with love, like Gasper Gil's Diana. <sup>80</sup>

*Redit et Virgo!*

*Vict.* Dear Hypolito,  
How have I wronged that meek, confiding heart!

I will go seek for her; and with my tears

Wash out the wrong I've done her!

*Hyp.* Oh, beware!  
Act not that folly o'er again.

*Vict.* Ay, folly,  
Delusion, madness, call it what thou wilt,

I will confess my weakness, — I still love her!

Still fondly love her!

(*Enter the PADRE CURA.*)

*Hyp.* Tell us, Padre Cura,  
Who are these Gypsies in the neighborhood?

*Padre C.* Beltran Cruzado and his crew.

*Vict.* Kind Heaven,  
I thank thee! She is found! is found again! <sup>91</sup>

*Hyp.* And have they with them a pale, beautiful girl,  
Called Preciosa?

*Padre C.* Ay, a pretty girl.  
The gentleman seems moved.

*Hyp.* Yes, moved with hunger,  
He is half famished with this long day's journey.

*Padre C.* Then, pray you, come this way. The supper waits.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. — *A post-house on the road to Segovia, not far from the village of Guadarrama. Enter CHISPA, cracking a whip, and singing the cachucha.*

*Chispa.* Halloo! Don Fulano! Let us have horses, and quickly. Alas, poor Chispa! what a dog's life dost thou lead! I thought, when I left my old master Victorian, the student, to serve my new master Don Carlos, the gentleman, that I, too, should lead the life of a gentleman; should go to bed early, and get up late. For when the abbot plays cards, what can you expect of the friars? But, in running away from the thunder, I have run into the lightning. Here I am in hot chase after my master and his Gypsy girl. And a good beginning of the week it

is, as he said who was hanged on Monday morning.

(Enter DON CARLOS.)

Don C. Are not the horses ready yet?

Chispa. I should think not, for the hostler seems to be asleep. Ho! within there! Horses! horses! horses! (He knocks at the gate with his whip, and enter MOSQUITO, putting on his jacket.)

Mosq. Are you from Madrid?

Chispa. Yes; and going to Estramadura. Get us horses.

Mosq. What's the news at Court?

Chispa. Why, the latest news is, that I am going to set up a coach, and I have already bought the whip.

(Strikes him round the legs.)

Mosq. Oh! oh! you hurt me!

Don C. Enough of this folly. Let



"Are not the horses ready yet?"

Mosq. Pray, have a little patience. I'm not a musket.

Chispa. Health and pistareens! I'm glad to see you come on dancing, padre! Pray, what's the news?

Mosq. You cannot have fresh horses; because there are none.

Chispa. Cachiporra! Throw that bone to another dog. Do I look like your aunt?

Mosq. No; she has a beard.

Chispa. Go to! go to!

us have horses. (Gives money to Moscurro.) It is almost dark; and we are in haste. But tell me, has a band of Gypsies passed this way of late?

Mosq. Yes; and they are still in the neighborhood.

Don C. And where?

Mosq. Across the fields yonder, in the woods near Guadarrama. [Exit.

Don C. Now this is lucky. We will visit the Gypsy camp.

Chispa. Are you not afraid of the

evil eye? Have you a stag's horn with you?

*Don C.* Fear not. We will pass the night at the village.

*Chiepa.* And sleep like the Squires of Hernan Daza, nine under one blanket.

*Don C.* I hope we may find the Preciosa among them.

*Chiepa.* Among the Squires?

*Don C.* No; among the Gypsies, blockhead!

*Chiepa.* I hope we may; for we are giving ourselves trouble enough on her account. Don't you think so? However, there is no catching trout without wetting one's trousers. Yonder come the horses. [Exeunt.

SCENE V. — *The Gypsy camp in the forest. Night. Gypsies working at a forge. Others playing cards by the firelight.*

*Gypsies (at the forge sing).*

On the top of a mountain I stand,  
With a crown of red gold in my hand,  
Wild Moors come trooping over the lea,  
Oh how from their fury shall I flee, flee,  
flee?

Oh how from their fury shall I flee?

*First Gypsy (playing).* Down with your John-Dorados, my pigeon. Down with your John-Dorados, and let us make an end.

*Gypsies (at the forge sing).*

Loud sang the Spanish cavalier, 10  
And thus his ditty ran;  
God send the Gypsy lassie here,  
And not the Gypsy man.

*First Gypsy (playing).* There you are in your morocco!

*Second Gypsy.* One more game. The Alcalde's doves against the Padre Cura's new moon.

*First Gypsy.* Have at you, Chirelin.

*Gypsies (at the forge sing).*

At midnight, when the moon began 20  
To show her silver flame,  
There came to him no Gypsy man,  
The Gypsy lassie came.

(Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.)

*Cruz.* Come hither, Murcigalleros and Rastilleros; leave work, leave play; listen to your orders for the

night. (*Speaking to the right.*) You will get you to the village, mark you, by the stone cross.

*Gypsies.* Ay!

*Cruz. (to the left).* And you, by the pole with the hermit's head upon it.

*Gypsies.* Ay!

*Cruz.* As soon as you see the planets are out, in with you, and be busy with the ten commandments, under the sly, and Saint Martin asleep. D'ye hear?

*Gypsies.* Ay!

*Cruz.* Keep your lanterns open, and, if you see a goblin or a papagayo, take to your trampers. Vineyards and Dancing John is the word. Am I comprehended?

*Gypsies.* Ay! ay!

*Cruz.* Away, then!

(*Exeunt severally. CRUZADO walks up the stage, and disappears among the trees. Enter PRECIOSA.*)

*Prec.* How strangely gleams through the gigantic trees,  
The red light of the forge! Wild,  
beckoning shadows  
Stalk through the forest, ever and anon

Rising and bending with the flickering flame,

Then flitting into darkness! So within me 50

Strange hopes and fears do beckon to each other,

My brightest hopes giving dark fears a being

As the light does the shadow. Woe is me!

How still it is about me, and how lonely!

(BARTOLOMÉ rushes in.)

*Bart.* Ho! Preciosa!

*Prec.* O Bartolomé! Thou here?

*Bart.* Lo! I am here.

*Prec.* Whence comest thou?

*Bart.* From the rough ridges of the wild Sierra,

From caverns in the rocks, from hunger, thirst,

And fever! Like a wild wolf to the sheepfold

Come I for thee, my lamb.

*Prec.* Oh, touch me not! 60



The Count of Lara's blood is on thy hands!

The Count of Lara's curse is on thy soul!

Do not come near me! Pray, begone from here!

Thou art in danger! They have set a price

Upon thy head!

*Bart.* Ay, and I've wandered long Among the mountains; and for many days

Have seen no human face, save the rough swineherd's.

The wind and rain have been my sole companions.

I shouted to them from the rocks thy name, 69

And the loud echo sent it back to me, Till I grew mad. I could not stay from thee,

And I am here! Betray me, if thou wilt.

*Prec.* Betray thee? I betray thee?

*Bart.* Preciosa!

I come for thee! for thee I thus brave death!

Fly with me o'er the borders of this realm!

Fly with me!

*Prec.* Speak of that no more. I cannot.

I'm thine no longer.

*Bart.* Oh, recall the time When we were children! how we played together,

How we grew up together; how we plighted

Our hearts unto each other, even in childhood! 80

Fulfil thy promise, for the hour has come.

I'm hunted from the kingdom, like a wolf!

Fulfil thy promise.

*Prec.* 'T was my father's promise, Not mine. I never gave my heart to thee,

Nor promised thee my hand!

*Bart.* False tongue of woman! And heart more false!

*Prec.* Nay, listen unto me. I will speak frankly. I have never loved thee;

I cannot love thee. This is not my fault,

It is my destiny. Thou art a man Restless and violent. What wouldst

thou with me, 90

A feeble girl, who have not long to live,

Whose heart is broken? Seek another wife,

Better than I, and fairer; and let not Thy rash and headlong moods estrange

her from thee. Thou art unhappy in this hopeless

passion. I never sought thy love; never did

ought To make thee love me. Yet I pity

thee, And most of all I pity thy wild heart, That hurries thee to crimes and deeds

of blood. 100

Beware, beware of that.

*Bart.* For thy dear sake I will be gentle. Thou shalt teach me

patience. *Prec.* Then take this farewell, and depart in peace.

Thou must not linger here.

*Bart.* Come, come with me.

*Prec.* Hark! I hear footsteps.

*Bart.* I entreat thee, come!

*Prec.* Away! It is in vain.

*Bart.* Wilt thou not come?

*Prec.* Never!

*Bart.* Then woe, eternal woe, upon thee!

Thou shalt not be another's. Thou shalt die. [Exit.

*Prec.* All holy angels keep me in this hour!

Spirit of her who bore me, look upon me! 110

Mother of God, the glorified, protect me!

Christ and the saints, be merciful unto me!

Yet why should I fear death? What is it to die?

To leave all disappointment, care, and sorrow,

To leave all falsehood, treachery, and unkindness,

All ignominy, suffering, and despair, And be at rest forever! O dull heart,

Be of good cheer! When thou shalt cease to beat,

Then shalt thou cease to suffer and complain!

(Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO behind.)

*Vict.* 'T is she! Behold, how beautiful she stands <sup>120</sup>  
Under the tent-like trees!

*Hyp.* A woodland nymph!

*Vict.* I pray thee, stand aside.  
Leave me.

*Hyp.* Be wary.  
Do not betray thyself too soon.

*Vict. (disguising his voice).* Hist!  
Gypsy!

*Prec. (aside, with emotion).* That voice! that voice from heaven!  
Oh, speak again!

Who is it calls?

*Vict.* A friend.

*Prec. (aside).* 'T is he! 'T is he!  
I thank thee, Heaven, that thou hast heard my prayer,  
And sent me this protector! Now be strong,

Be strong, my heart! I must dissemble here.

False friend or true?

*Vict.* A true friend to the true;  
Fear not; come hither. So; can you tell fortunes? <sup>130</sup>

*Prec.* Not in the dark. Come nearer to the fire.

Give me your hand. It is not crossed, I see.

*Vict. (putting a piece of gold into her hand).* There is the cross.

*Prec.* Is't silver?

*Vict.* No, 't is gold.

*Prec.* There's a fair lady at the Court, who loves you,  
And for yourself alone.

*Vict.* Fie! the old story!  
Tell me a better fortune for my money;  
Not this old woman's tale!

*Prec.* You are passionate;  
And this same passionate humor in your blood

Has marred your fortune. Yes; I see it now;

The line of life is crossed by many marks. <sup>140</sup>

Shame! shame! Oh, you have wronged the maid who loved you!

How could you do it?

*Vict.* I never loved a maid;  
For she I loved was then a maid no more.

*Prec.* How know you that?

*Vict.* A little bird in the air  
Whispered the secret.

*Prec.* There, take back your gold!  
Your hand is cold, like a deceiver's hand!

There is no blessing in its charity!  
Make her your wife, for you have been abused;

And you shall mend your fortunes, mending hers. <sup>149</sup>

*Vict. (aside).* How like an angel's speaks the tongue of woman.

When pleading in another's cause her own!

That is a pretty ring upon your finger.  
Pray give it me. (*Tries to take the ring.*)

*Prec.* No; never from my hand  
Shall that be taken!

*Vict.* Why, 't is but a ring.  
I'll give it back to you; or, if I keep it,  
Will give you gold to buy you twenty such.

*Prec.* Why would you have this ring?

*Vict.* A traveller's fancy,  
A whim, and nothing more. I would fain keep it

As a memento of the Gypsy camp  
In Guadarrama, and the fortune-teller  
Who sent me back to wed a widowed maid. <sup>161</sup>

Pray, let me have the ring.

*Prec.* No, never! never!  
I will not part with it, even when I die;

But bid my nurse fold my pale fingers thus,

That it may not fall from them. 'T is a token

Of a beloved friend, who is no more.

*Vict.* How? dead?

*Prec.* Yes; dead to me; and worse than dead.

He is estranged! And yet I keep this ring.

I will rise with it from my grave hereafter, <sup>169</sup>

To prove to him that I was never false.

*Vict. (aside).* Be still, my swelling heart! one moment, still!

Why, 't is the folly of a love-sick girl.  
Come, give it me, or I will say 't is mine,  
And that you stole it.

*Prec.* Oh, you will not dare  
To utter such a falsehood!

*Vict.* I not dare?  
Look in my face, and say if there is  
aught  
I have not dared, I would not dare for  
thee!

(*She rushes into his arms.*)

*Prec.* 'T is thou! 'T is thou! Yes;  
yes; my heart's elected!  
My dearest-dear Victorian! my soul's  
heaven!

Where hast thou been so long? Why  
didst thou leave me? 180

*Vict.* Ask me not now, my dearest  
Preciosa.  
Let me forget we ever have been  
parted!

*Prec.* Hadst thou not come —

*Vict.* I pray thee, do not chide me!

*Prec.* I should have perished here  
among these Gypsies.

*Vict.* Forgive me, sweet! for what  
I made thee suffer.

Think'st thou this heart could feel a  
moment's joy,

Thou being absent? Oh, believe it not!  
Indeed, since that sad hour I have not  
slept,

For thinking of the wrong I did to  
thee!

Dost thou forgive me? Say, wilt  
thou forgive me? 190

*Prec.* I have forgiven thee. Ere  
those words of anger  
Were in the book of Heaven writ  
down against thee,  
I had forgiven thee.

*Vict.* I'm the veriest fool  
That walks the earth, to have believed  
thee false.

It was the Count of Lara —

*Prec.* That bad man  
Has worked me harm enough. Hast  
thou not heard —

*Vict.* I have heard all. And yet  
speak on, speak on!  
Let me but hear thy voice, and I am  
happy;

For every tone, like some sweet incan-  
tation,  
Calls up the buried past to plead for  
me. 200

Speak, my beloved, speak into my  
heart,

Whatever fills and agitates thine own.

(*They walk aside.*)

*Hyp.* All gentler quarrels in the  
pastoral poets,  
All passionate love-scenes in the best  
romances,

All chaste embraces on the public  
stage,

All soft adventures, which the liberal  
stars

Have winked at, as the natural course  
of things,

Have been surpassed here by my  
friend, the student,

And this sweet Gypsy lass, fair Pre-  
ciosa!

*Prec.* Señor Hypolito! I kiss your  
hand. 210

Pray, shall I tell your fortune?

*Hyp.* Not to-night;  
For, should you treat me as you did  
Victorian,

And send me back to marry maids for-  
lorn,

My wedding day would last from now  
till Christmas.

*Chispa (within).* What ho! the  
Gypsies, ho! Beltran Cruzado!

Halloo! halloo! halloo! halloo!

(*Enters booted, with a whip and lan-  
tern.*)

*Vict.* What now?  
Why such a fearful din? Hast thou  
been robbed?

*Chispa.* Ay, robbed and murdered;  
and good evening to you,

My worthy masters.

*Vict.* Speak; what brings thee here?

*Chispa (to PRECIOSA).* Good news  
from Court; good news! Bel-  
tran Cruzado, 220

The Count of the Calés, is not your  
father,

But your true father has returned to  
Spain

Laden with wealth. You are no more  
a Gypsy.

*Vict.* Strange as a Moorish tale!

*Chispa.* And we have all  
been drinking at the tavern to your  
health,

As wells drink in November, when it  
rains.

*Vict.* Where is the gentleman?

*Chispa.* As the old song says,  
His body is in Segovia,  
His soul is in Madrid.

*Prec.* Is this a dream? Oh, if it be  
a dream, <sup>230</sup>  
Let me sleep on, and do not wake me  
yet!

Repeat thy story! Say I'm not de-  
ceived!

Say that I do not dream! I am awake;  
This is the Gypsy camp; this is Victo-  
rian,

And this his friend, Hypolito! Speak!  
speak!

Let me not wake and find it all a  
dream!

*Vict.* It is a dream, sweet child! a  
waking dream,

A blissful certainty, a vision bright  
Of that rare happiness, which even on  
earth

Heaven gives to those it loves. Now  
art thou rich, <sup>240</sup>

As thou wast ever beautiful and  
good;

And I am now the beggar.

*Prec.* (giving him her hand). I have  
still

A hand to give.

*Chispa* (aside). And I have two to  
take.

I've heard my grandmother say, that  
Heaven gives almonds

To those who have no teeth. That's  
nuts to crack.

I've teeth to spare, but where shall I  
find almonds?

*Vict.* What more of this strange  
story?

*Chispa.* Nothing more.

Your friend, Don Carlos, is now at the  
village

Showing to Pedro Crespo, the alcalde,  
The proofs of what I tell you. The  
old hag, <sup>250</sup>

Who stole you in your childhood, has  
confessed;

And probably they'll hang her for the  
crime,

To make the celebration more com-  
plete.

*Vict.* No; let it be a day of general  
joy;

Fortune comes well to all, that comes  
not late.

Now let us join Don Carlos.

*Hyp.* So farewell,

The student's wandering life! Sweet  
serenades,

Sung under ladies' windows in the  
night,  
And all that makes vacation beauti-  
ful!

To you, ye cloistered shades of Alcalá,  
To you, ye radiant visions of romance.  
Written in books, but here surpassed  
by truth, <sup>262</sup>

The Bachelor Hypolito returns,  
And leaves the Gypsy with the Span-  
ish Student.

SCENE VI. — *A pass in the Guadara-  
rama mountains. Early morning.  
A muleteer crosses the stage, sitting  
sideways on his mule, and lighting a  
paper cigar with flint and steel.*

## SONG

If thou art sleeping, maiden,  
Awake and open thy door,  
'Tis the break of day, and we must away  
O'er meadow, and mount, and moor.

Wait not to find thy slippers,  
But come with thy naked feet;  
We shall have to pass through the dewy  
grass,  
And waters wide and fleet.

(*Disappears down the pass. Enter a  
Monk. A Shepherd appears on the  
rocks above.*)

*Monk.* Ave Maria, gratia plena.

Olá! good man! <sup>1c</sup>

*Shep.* Olá!

*Monk.* Is this the road to Segovia?

*Shep.* It is, your reverence.

*Monk.* How far is it?

*Shep.* I do not know.

*Monk.* What is that yonder in the  
valley?

*Shep.* San Ildefonso.

*Monk.* A long way to breakfast.

*Shep.* Ay, marry. <sup>2c</sup>

*Monk.* Are there robbers in these  
mountains?

*Shep.* Yes, and worse than that.

*Monk.* What?

*Shep.* Wolves.

*Monk.* Santa Maria! Come with me  
to San Ildefonso, and thou shalt be  
well rewarded.

*Shep.* What wilt thou give me?

*Monk.* An Agnus Dei and my bene-  
diction. <sup>3c</sup>

(*They disappear. A mounted Contra-  
bandista passes, wrapped in his cloak,*

and a gun at his saddle-bow. He goes down the pass singing.)

SONG

Worn with speed is my good steed,  
And I march me hurried, worried;  
Onward, caballito mio,  
With the white star in thy forehead!  
Onward, for here comes the Ronda,  
And I hear their rifles crack!  
Ay, jaléo! Ay, ay, jaléo!  
Ay, jaléo! They cross our track.

(Song dies away. Enter PRECIOSA, on horseback, attended by VICTORIAN, HYPOLITO, DON CARLOS, and CHISPA, on foot and armed.)

*Vict.* And in the vale below,  
Where yonder steeples flash like lifted  
halberds,  
San Ildefonso, from its noisy belfries,  
Sends up a salutation to the morn,  
As if an army smote their brazen  
shields,  
And shouted victory!

*Prec.* And which way lies  
Segovia?

*Vict.* At a great distance yonder. 5  
Dost thou not see it?

*Prec.* No. I do not see it.

*Vict.* The merest flaw that dents the  
horizon's edge,  
There, yonder!



Death of Bartolomé

*Vict* This is the highest point.  
Here let us rest.  
See, Preciosa, see how all about us 40  
Kneeling, like hooded friars, the misty  
mountains  
Receive the benediction of the sun!  
O glorious sight!

*Prec.* Most beautiful indeed!

*Hyp.* Most wonderful!

*Hyp.* 'T is a notable old town  
Boasting an ancient Roman aqueduct  
And an Alcázar, builded by the Moors,  
Wherein, you may remember, poor  
Gil Blas  
Was fed on *Pan del Rey*. Oh, many  
a time  
Out of its grated windows have I  
looked

Hundreds of feet plumb down to the  
Eresma,  
That, like a serpent through the valley  
creeping, 60  
Glides at its foot.

*Prec.* Oh yes! I see it now,  
Yet rather with my heart than with  
mine eyes,  
So faint it is. And all my thoughts  
sail thither,  
Freighted with prayers and hopes, and  
forward urged  
Against all stress of accident, as in  
The Eastern Tale, against the wind  
and tide

Great ships were drawn to the Mag-  
netic Mountains,  
And there were wrecked, and perished  
in the sea! (*She weeps.*)

*Vict.* O gentle spirit! Thou didst  
bear unmoved 69  
Blasts of adversity and frosts of  
fate!

But the first ray of sunshine that falls  
on thee  
Melts thee to tears! Oh, let thy weary  
heart

Lean upon mine! and it shall faint no  
more,  
Nor thirst, nor hunger; but be com-  
forted

And filled with my affection.

*Prec.* Stay no longer!  
My father waits. Methinks I see him  
there,  
Now looking from the window, and  
now watching

Each sound of wheels or footfall in  
the street,  
And saying, "Hark! she comes!" O  
father! father! 79  
(*They descend the pass. CHISPA remains  
behind.*)

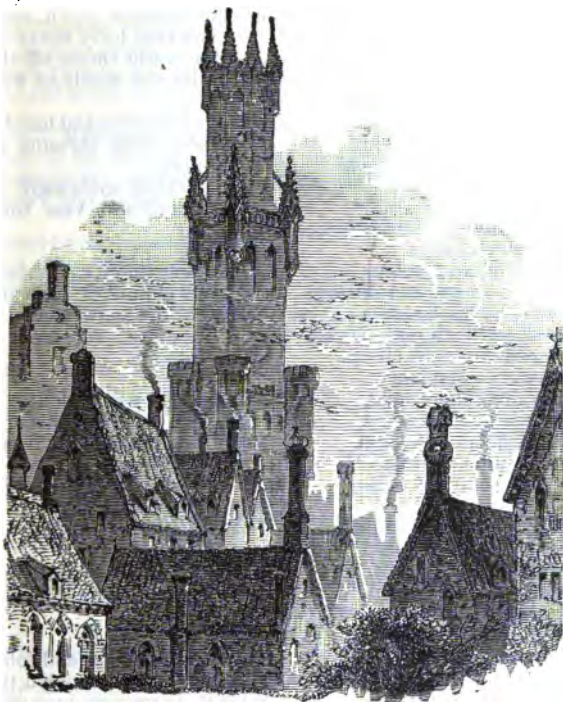
*Chispa.* I have a father, too, but he  
is a dead one. Alas and alack-a-day!  
Poor was I born, and poor do I re-  
main. I neither win nor lose. Thus  
I wag through the world, half the  
time on foot, and the other half walk-  
ing; and always as merry as a thun-  
der-storm in the night. And so we  
plough along, as the fly said to the ox.  
Who knows what may happen? Pa-  
tience, and shuffle the cards! I am  
not yet so bald that you can see my  
brains; and perhaps, after all, I shall  
some day go to Rome, and come back  
Saint Peter. Benedicite! [*Exit.*]

(*A pause. Then enter BARTOLOMÉ  
wildly, as if in pursuit, with a car-  
bine, in his hand.*)

*Bart.* They passed this way. I  
hear their horses' hoofs!  
Yonder I see them! Come, sweet ca-  
ramillo,  
This serenade shall be the Gypsy's  
last!

(*Fires down the pass.*)  
Ha! ha! Well whistled, my sweet  
caramillo!

Well whistled! — I have missed her!  
— O my God!  
(*The shot is returned. BARTOLOMÉ  
falls.*)



"Stands the belfry old and brown"

## THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS

### THE BELFRY OF BRUGES

CARILLON

In the ancient town of Bruges,  
In the quaint old Flemish city,  
As the evening shades descended,  
Low and loud and sweetly blended,  
Low at times and loud at times,  
And changing like a poet's rhymes,  
Rang the beautiful wild chimes  
From the Belfry in the market  
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

Then, with deep sonorous clangor 10  
Calmly answering their sweet anger,  
When the wrangling bells had ended,

Slowly struck the clock eleven,  
And, from out the silent heaven,  
Silence on the town descended.  
Silence, silence everywhere,  
On the earth and in the air,  
Save that footsteps here and there  
Of some burgher home returning,  
By the street lamps faintly burn-  
ing, 20  
For a moment woke the echoes  
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

But amid my broken slumbers  
Still I heard those magic numbers,  
As they loud proclaimed the flight  
And stolen marches of the night;

Till their chimes in sweet collision  
 Mingled with each wandering vision,  
 Mingled with the fortune-telling  
 Gypsy-bands of dreams and fancies, 30  
 Which amid the waste expanses  
 Of the silent land of trances  
 Have their solitary dwelling;  
 All else seemed asleep in Bruges,  
 In the quaint old Flemish city.

And I thought how like these chimes  
 Are the poet's airy rhymes,  
 All his rhymes and roundelays,  
 His conceits, and songs, and ditties,  
 From the belfry of his brain, 40  
 Scattered downward, though in vain,  
 On the roofs and stones of cities!  
 For by night the drowsy ear  
 Under its curtains cannot hear,  
 And by day men go their ways,  
 Hearing the music as they pass,  
 But deeming it no more, alas!  
 Than the hollow sound of brass.

Yet perchance a sleepless wight,  
 Lodging at some humble inn 50  
 In the narrow lanes of life,  
 When the dusk and hush of night  
 Shut out the incessant din  
 Of daylight and its toil and strife,  
 May listen with a calm delight  
 To the poet's melodies,  
 Till he hears, or dreams he hears,  
 Intermingled with the song,  
 Thoughts that he has cherished long;  
 Hears amid the chime and singing 60  
 The bells of his own village ringing,  
 And wakes, and finds his slumberous  
 eyes  
 Wet with most delicious tears.

Thus dreamed I, as by night I lay  
 In Bruges, at the Fleur-de-Blé,  
 Listening with a wild delight  
 To the chimes that, through the night,  
 Rang their changes from the Belfry  
 Of that quaint old Flemish city.

#### THE BELFRY OF BRUGES

In the market-place of Bruges stands  
 the belfry old and brown; 70  
 Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilt,  
 still it watches o'er the town.

As the summer morn was breaking,  
 on that lofty tower I stood,  
 And the world threw off the darkness,  
 like the weeds of widowhood.

Thick with towns and hamlets studded,  
 and with streams and vapors  
 gray,  
 Like a shield embossed with silver,  
 round and vast the landscape  
 lay.

At my feet the city slumbered. From  
 its chimneys, here and there,  
 Wreaths of snow-white smoke, as-  
 cending, vanished, ghost-like,  
 into air.

Not a sound rose from the city at that  
 early morning hour,  
 But I heard a heart of iron beating in  
 the ancient tower.

From their nests beneath the rafters  
 sang the swallows wild and  
 high; 80  
 And the world, beneath me sleeping,  
 seemed more distant than the  
 sky.

Then most musical and solemn, bring-  
 ing back the olden times,  
 With their strange, unearthly changes  
 rang the melancholy chimes,

Like the psalms from some old cloister,  
 when the nuns sing in the choir;  
 And the great bell tolled among them,  
 like the chanting of a friar.

Visions of the days departed, shadowy  
 phantoms filled my brain;  
 They who live in history only seemed  
 to walk the earth again;

All the Foresters of Flanders,—  
 mighty Baldwin Bras de Fer,  
 Lyderick du Bucq and Cressy, Philip,  
 Guy de Dampierre.

I beheld the pageants splendid that  
 adorned those days of old; 90  
 Stately dames, like queens attended,  
 knights who bore the Fleece of  
 Gold;



Lombard and Venetian merchants with  
deep-laden argosies;  
Ministers from twenty nations; more  
than royal pomp and ease.

I beheld proud Maximilian, kneeling  
humbly on the ground;  
I beheld the gentle Mary, hunting with  
her hawk and hound;

And her lighted bridal-chamber, where  
a duke slept with the queen,  
And the armed guard around them,  
and the sword unsheathed be-  
tween.

I beheld the Flemish weavers, with  
Namur and Juliers bold,  
Marching homeward from the bloody  
battle of the Spurs of Gold;

Saw the fight at Minnewater, saw the  
White Hoods moving west 100  
Saw great Artevelde victorious scale  
the Golden Dragon's nest.

And again the whiskered Spaniard all  
the land with terror smote;  
And again the wild alarum sounded  
from the tocsin's throat;

Till the bell of Ghent responded o'er  
lagoon and dike of sand,  
"I am Roland! I am Roland! there is  
victory in the land!"

Then the sound of drums aroused me.  
The awakened city's roar  
Chased the phantoms I had summoned  
back into their graves once  
more.

Hours had passed away like minutes;  
and, before I was aware,  
Lo! the shadow of the belfry crossed  
the sun-illuminated square.

### A GLEAM OF SUNSHINE

THIS is the place. Stand still, my  
steed,  
Let me review the scene,  
And summon from the shadowy Past  
The forms that once have been.

The Past and Present here unite  
Beneath Time's flowing tide,  
Like footprints hidden by a brook,  
But seen on either side.

Here runs the highway to the town;  
There the green lane descends, 10  
Through which I walked to church  
with thee,  
O gentlest of my friends!

The shadow of the linden-trees  
Lay moving on the grass;  
Between them and the moving boughs,  
A shadow, thou didst pass.

Thy dress was like the lilies,  
And thy heart as pure as they:  
One of God's holy messengers  
Did walk with me that day. 20

I saw the branches of the trees  
Bend down thy touch to meet,  
The clover-blossoms in the grass  
Rise up to kiss thy feet.

"Sleep, sleep to-day, tormenting  
cares,  
Of earth and folly born!"  
Solemnly sang the village choir  
On that sweet Sabbath morn.

Through the closed blinds the golden  
sun  
Poured in a dusty beam, 30  
Like the celestial ladder seen  
By Jacob in his dream.

And ever and anon, the wind  
Sweet-scented with the hay,  
Turned o'er the hymn-book's fluttering  
leaves  
That on the window lay.

Long was the good man's sermon,  
Yet it seemed not so to me;  
For he spake of Ruth the beautiful,  
And still I thought of thee. 40

Long was the prayer he uttered,  
Yet it seemed not so to me;  
For in my heart I prayed with him,  
And still I thought of thee.

But now, alas! the place seems  
changed;

Thou art no longer here :  
Part of the sunshine of the scene  
With thee did disappear.

Though thoughts, deep-rooted in my  
heart,

Like pine-trees dark and high, <sup>50</sup>  
Subdue the light of noon, and breathe  
A low and ceaseless sigh ;

This memory brightens o'er the past,  
As when the sun, concealed  
Behind some cloud that near us  
hangs,  
Shines on a distant field.

#### THE ARSENAL AT SPRING- FIELD

THIS is the Arsenal. From floor to  
ceiling,

Like a huge organ, rise the burnished  
arms ;  
But from their silent pipes no anthem  
pealing  
Startles the villages with strange  
alarms.

Ah! what a sound will rise, how wild  
and dreary,

When the death-angel touches those  
swift keys!

What loud lament and dismal Mis-  
erere

Will mingle with their awful sym-  
phonies !

I hear even now the infinite fierce  
chorus,

The cries of agony, the endless  
groan, <sup>10</sup>

Which, through the ages that have  
gone before us,

In long reverberations reach our  
own.

On helm and harness rings the Saxon  
hammer,

Through Cimbric forest roars the  
Norseman's song,

And loud, amid the universal clamor,  
O'er distant deserts sounds the Tartar  
gong.

I hear the Florentine, who from his  
palace

Wheels out his battle-bell with  
dreadful din,

And Aztec priests upon their teocallis  
Beat the wild war-drums made of  
serpent's skin ; <sup>20</sup>

The tumult of each sacked and burn-  
ing village ;

The shout that every prayer for  
mercy drowns ;

The soldiers' revels in the midst of  
pillage ;

The wail of famine in beleaguered  
towns ;

The bursting shell, the gateway  
wrenched asunder,

The rattling musketry, the clashing  
blade ;

And ever and anon, in tones of thun-  
der

The diapason of the cannonade.

Is it, O man, with such discordant  
noises,

With such accursed instruments as  
these, <sup>30</sup>

Thou drownest Nature's sweet and  
kindly voices,

And jarrest the celestial harmo-  
nies?

Were half the power that fills the  
world with terror,

Were half the wealth bestowed on  
camps and courts,

Given to redeem the human mind  
from error,

There were no need of arsenals or  
forts :

The warrior's name would be a name  
abhorred !

And every nation, that should lift  
again

Its hand against a brother, on its fore-  
head

Would wear forevermore the curse  
of Cain ! <sup>40</sup>

Down the dark future, through long  
generations,

The echoing sounds grow fainter  
and then cease ;

And like a bell, with solemn, sweet  
vibrations,  
I hear once more the voice of Christ  
say, "Peace!"

Peace! and no longer from its brazen  
portals  
The blast of War's great organ  
shakes the skies!  
But beautiful as songs of the immor-  
tals,  
The holy melodies of love arise.

### NUREMBERG

In the valley of the Pegnitz, where  
across broad meadow-lands  
Rise the blue Franconian mountains,  
Nuremberg, the ancient, stands.

Quaint old town of toil and traffic,  
quaint old town of art and  
song,  
Memories haunt thy pointed gables,  
like the rooks that round them  
throng;

Memories of the Middle Ages, when  
the emperors, rough and bold,  
Had their dwelling in thy castle,  
time-defying, centuries old;

And thy brave and thrifty burghers  
boasted, in their uncouth rhyme,  
That their great imperial city stretched  
its hand through every clime.

In the court-yard of the castle, bound  
with many an iron band,  
Stands the mighty linden planted by  
Queen Cunigunde's hand; 10

On the square the oriel window,  
where in old heroic days  
Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser  
Maximilian's praise.

Everywhere I see around me rise the  
wondrous world of Art:  
Fountains wrought with richest sculp-  
ture standing in the common  
mart;

And above cathedral doorways saints  
and bishops carved in stone,

By a former age commissioned as  
apostles to our own.

In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps  
enshrined his holy dust,  
And in bronze the Twelve Apostles  
guard from age to age their  
trust;

In the church of sainted Lawrence  
stands a pyx of sculpture rare,  
Like the foamy sheaf of fountains,  
rising through the painted air. 20

Here, when Art was still religion, with  
a simple, reverent heart,  
Lived and labored Albrecht Dürer, the  
Evangelist of Art;

Hence in silence and in sorrow, toiling  
still with busy hand,  
Like an emigrant he wandered, seeking  
for the Better Land.

*Emigravit* is the inscription on the  
tombstone where he lies;  
Dead he is not, but departed, — for  
the artist never dies.

Fairer seems the ancient city, and the  
sunshine seems more fair,  
That he once has trod its pavement,  
that he once has breathed its  
air!

Through these streets so broad and  
stately, these obscure and dis-  
mal lanes,  
Walked of yore the Mastersingers,  
chanting rude poetic strains. 30

From remote and sunless suburbs came  
they to the friendly guild,  
Building nests in Fame's great temple,  
as in spouts the swallows build.

As the weaver plied the shuttle, wove  
he too the mystic rhyme,  
And the smith his iron measures ham-  
mered to the anvil's chime;

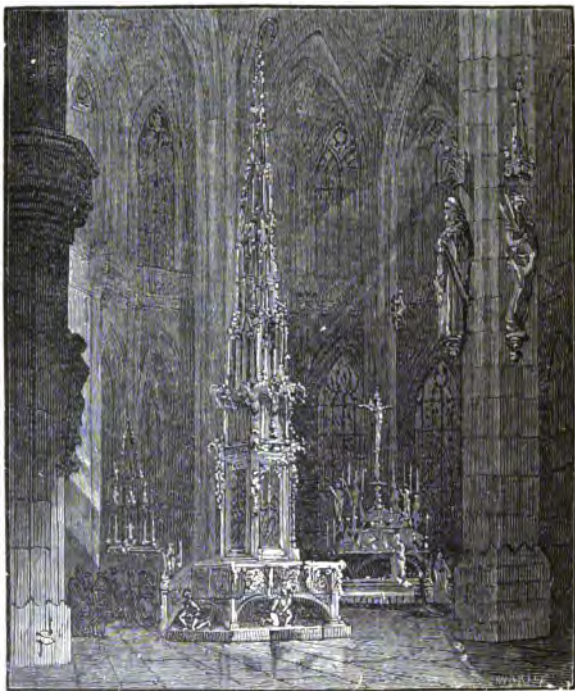
Thanking God, whose boundless wis-  
dom makes the flowers of poesy  
bloom  
In the forge's dust and cinders, in the  
tissues of the loom.

Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler-poet,  
laureate of the gentle craft,  
Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters,  
in huge folios sang and laughed.

But his house is now an ale-house,  
with a nicely sanded floor,  
And a garland in the window, and his  
face above the door ; 40

Vanished is the ancient splendor, and  
before my dreamy eye  
Wave these mingled shapes and fig-  
ures, like a faded tapestry.

Not thy Councils, not thy Kaisers,  
win for thee the world's regard ;  
But thy painter, Albrecht Dürer, and  
Hans Sachs thy cobbler bard.



"In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pyx of sculpture rare"

Painted by some humble artist, as in  
Adam Puschman's song,  
Astheold man gray and dove-like, with  
his great beard white and long.

And at night the swart mechanic  
comes to drown his cark and  
care.

Quaffing ale from pewter tankards, in  
the master's antique chair.

Thus, O Nuremberg, a wanderer from  
a region far away,

As he paced thy streets and court-  
yards, sang in thought his care-  
less lay : 50

Gathering from the pavement's crev-  
ice, as a floweret of the soil,  
The nobility of labor, — the long pedi-  
gree of toil.

## THE NORMAN BARON

Dans les moments de la vie où la réflexion devient plus calme et plus profonde, où l'intérêt et l'avarice parlent moins haut que la raison, dans les instants de chagrin domestique, de maladie, et de péril de mort, les nobles se repentirent de posséder des serfs, comme d'une chose peu agréable à Dieu, qui avait créé tous les hommes à son image. — *Conquête de l'Angleterre.*

In his chamber, weak and dying,  
Was the Norman baron lying;  
Loud, without, the tempest thundered,  
And the castle-turret shook.

In this fight was Death the gainer,  
Spite of vassal and retainer,  
And the lands his sires had plundered,  
Written in the Doomsday Book.

By his bed a monk was seated,  
Who in humble voice repeated 10  
Many a prayer and paternoster,  
From the missal on his knee;

And, amid the tempest pealing,  
Sounds of bells came faintly stealing,  
Bells, that from the neighboring  
kloster  
Rang for the Nativity.

In the hall, the serf and vassal  
Held, that night, their Christmas  
wassail;  
Many a carol, old and saintly,  
Sang the minstrels and the 20  
waits;

And so loud these Saxon gleemen  
Sang to slaves the songs of freemen,  
That the storm was heard but faintly,  
Knocking at the castle-gates.

Till at length the lays they chanted  
Reached the chamber terror-haunted,  
Where the monk, with accents holy,  
Whispered at the baron's ear.

Tears upon his eyelids glistened,  
As he paused awhile and listened, 30  
And the dying baron slowly  
Turned his weary head to hear.

"Wassail for the kingly stranger  
Born and cradled in a manger!

King, like David, priest, like Aaron,  
Christ is born to set us free!"

And the lightning showed the sainted  
Figures on the casement painted,  
And exclaimed the shuddering baron,  
"Miserere, Domine!" 40

In that hour of deep contrition  
He beheld, with clearer vision,  
Through all outward show and fash-  
ion,  
Justice, the Avenger, rise.

All the pomp of earth had vanished,  
Falsehood and deceit were banished,  
Reason spake more loud than pas-  
sion,  
And the truth wore no disguise.

Every vassal of his banner,  
Every serf born to his manor, 50  
All those wronged and wretched crea-  
tures,  
By his hand were freed again.

And, as on the sacred missal  
He recorded their dismissal,  
Death relaxed his iron features,  
And the monk replied, "Amen!"

Many centuries have been numbered  
Since in death the baron slumbered  
By the convent's sculptured portal,  
Mingling with the common dust:

But the good deed, through the ages  
Living in historic pages, 62  
Brighter grows and gleams immor-  
tal,  
Unconsumed by moth or rust.

## RAIN IN SUMMER

How beautiful is the rain!  
After the dust and heat,  
In the broad and fiery street,  
In the narrow lane,  
How beautiful is the rain!

How it clatters along the roofs,  
Like the tramp of hoofs!  
How it gushes and struggles out  
From the throat of the overflowing  
spout!

Across the window-pane 10  
It pours and pours;  
And swift and wide,  
With a muddy tide,  
Like a river down the gutter roars  
The rain, the welcome rain!

The sick man from his chamber looks  
At the twisted brooks;  
He can feel the cool  
Breath of each little pool;  
His fevered brain 20  
Grows calm again,  
And he breathes a blessing on the  
rain.

From the neighboring school  
Come the boys,  
With more than their wonted noise  
And commotion;  
And down the wet streets  
Sail their mimic fleets,  
Till the treacherous pool  
Ingulfs them in its whirling 30  
And turbulent ocean.

In the country, on every side,  
Where far and wide,  
Like a leopard's tawny and spotted  
hide,  
Stretches the plain,  
To the dry grass and the drier grain  
How welcome is the rain!

In the furrowed land  
The toilsome and patient oxen stand;  
Lifting the yoke-encumbered head, 40  
With their dilated nostrils spread,  
They silently inhale  
The clover-scented gale,  
And the vapors that arise  
From the well-watered and smoking  
soil.

For this rest in the furrow after toil  
Their large and lustrous eyes  
Seem to thank the Lord,  
More than man's spoken word.

Near at hand, 50  
From under the sheltering trees,  
The farmer sees  
His pastures, and his fields of grain,  
As they bend their tops  
To the numberless beating drops  
Of the incessant rain.  
He counts it as no sin

That he sees therein  
Only his own thrift and gain.

These, and far more than these, 60  
The Poet sees!  
He can behold  
Aquarius old  
Walking the fenceless fields of air;  
And from each ample fold  
Of the clouds about him rolled  
Scattering everywhere  
The showery rain,  
As the farmer scatters his grain.

He can behold 70  
Things manifold  
That have not yet been wholly told, —  
Have not been wholly sung nor said.  
For his thought, that never stops,  
Follows the water-drops  
Down to the graves of the dead,  
Down through chasms and gulfs pro-  
found,  
To the dreary fountain-head  
Of lakes and rivers under ground;  
And sees them, when the rain is 80  
done,  
On the bridge of colors seven  
Climbing up once more to heaven,  
Opposite the setting sun.

Thus the Seer,  
With vision clear,  
Sees forms appear and disappear,  
In the perpetual round of strange,  
Mysterious change  
From birth to death, from death to  
birth,  
From earth to heaven, from heaven to 90  
earth;  
Till glimpses more sublime  
Of things unseen before,  
Unto his wondering eyes reveal  
The Universe, as an immeasurable  
wheel  
Turning forevermore  
In the rapid and rushing river of Time.

#### TO A CHILD

DEAR child! how radiant on thy mo-  
ther's knee,  
With merry-making eyes and jocund  
smiles,  
Thou gazest at the painted tiles,

Whose figures grace,  
 With many a grotesque form and face,  
 The ancient chimney of thy nursery !  
 The lady with the gay macaw,  
 The dancing girl, the grave bashaw  
 With bearded lip and chin ;  
 And, leaning idly o'er his gate, 10  
 Beneath the imperial fan of state,  
 The Chinese mandarin.

With what a look of proud command  
 Thou shakest in thy little hand  
 The coral rattle with its silver bells,  
 Making a merry tune !  
 Thousands of years in Indian seas  
 That coral grew, by slow degrees,  
 Until some deadly and wild monsoon  
 Dashed it on Coromandel's sand ! 20  
 Those silver bells  
 Reposed of yore,  
 As shapeless ore,  
 Far down in the deep-sunken wells  
 Of darksome mines,  
 In some obscure and sunless place,  
 Beneath huge Chimborazo's base,  
 Or Potosi's o'erhanging pines !  
 And thus for thee, O little child,  
 Through many a danger and escape, 30  
 The tall ships passed the stormy cape ;  
 For thee in foreign lands remote,  
 Beneath a burning, tropic clime,  
 The Indian peasant, chasing the wild  
   goat,  
 Himself as swift and wild,  
 In falling, clutched the frail arbute,  
 The fibres of whose shallow root,  
 Uplifted from the soil, betrayed  
 The silver veins beneath it laid,  
 The buried treasures of the miser,  
   Time. 40

But, lo ! thy door is left ajar !  
 Thou hearest footsteps from afar ;  
 And, at the sound,  
 Thou turnest round  
 With quick and questioning eyes,  
 Like one, who, in a foreign land,  
 Beholds on every hand  
 Some source of wonder and surprise !  
 And, restlessly, impatiently,  
 Thou strivest, strugglest, to be free. 50

The four walls of thy nursery  
 Are now like prison walls to thee.  
 No more thy mother's smiles,  
 No more the painted tiles,

Delight thee, nor the playthings on  
   the floor,  
 That won thy little, beating heart be-  
   fore ;  
 Thou strugglest for the open door.

Through these once solitary halls  
 Thy pattering footstep falls.  
 The sound of thy merry voice 60  
 Makes the old walls  
 Jubilant, and they rejoice  
 With the joy of thy young heart,  
 O'er the light of whose gladness  
 No shadows of sadness  
 From the sombre background of mem-  
   ory start.

Once, ah, once, within these walls,  
 One whom memory oft recalls,  
 The Father of his Country, dwelt.  
 And yonder meadows broad and  
   damp 70

The fires of the besieging camp  
 Encircled with a burning belt.  
 Up and down these echoing stairs,  
 Heavy with the weight of cares,  
 Sounded his majestic tread ;  
 Yes, within this very room  
 Sat he in those hours of gloom,  
 Weary both in heart and head.

But what are these grave thoughts to  
   thee ?  
 Out, out ! into the open air ! 80  
 Thy only dream is liberty,  
 Thou carest little how or where.  
 I see thee eager at thy play,  
 Now shouting to the apples on the  
   tree,

With cheeks as round and red as  
   they ;  
 And now among the yellow stalks,  
 Among the flowering shrubs and  
   plants,

As restless as the bee.  
 Along the garden walks,  
 The tracks of thy small carriage-  
   wheels I trace ; 90

And see at every turn how they efface  
 Whole villages of sand-roofed tents,  
 That rise like golden domes  
 Above the cavernous and secret homes  
 Of wandering and nomadic tribes of  
   ants.

Ah, cruel little Tamerlane,  
 Who, with thy dreadful reign,

Dost persecute and overwhelm  
These hapless Troglodytes of thy  
realm!

What! tired already! with those sup-  
pliant looks, <sup>100</sup>  
And voice more beautiful than a  
poet's books  
Or murmuring sound of water as it  
flows,  
Thou comest back to parley with re-  
pose!

This rustic seat in the old apple-tree,  
With its o'erhanging golden canopy  
Of leaves illuminate with autumnal  
hues,

And shining with the argent light of  
dews,

Shall for a season be our place of rest.  
Beneath us, like an oriole's pendent  
nest,

From which the laughing birds have  
taken wing, <sup>110</sup>

By thee abandoned, hangs thy vacant  
swing.

Dream-like the waters of the river  
gleam;

A sailless vessel drops adown the  
stream,

And like it, to a sea as wide and  
deep,

Thou driftest gently down the tides of  
sleep.

O child! O new-born denizen  
Of life's great city! on thy head  
The glory of the morn is shed,  
Like a celestial benison!

Here at the portal thou dost stand, <sup>120</sup>  
And with thy little hand

Thou openest the mysterious gate  
Into the future's undiscovered land.

I see its valves expand,

As at the touch of Fate!

Into those realms of love and hate,

Into that darkness blank and drear,

By some prophetic feeling taught,

I launch the bold, adventurous thought,

Freighted with hope and fear; <sup>130</sup>

As upon subterranean streams,

In caverns unexplored and dark,

Men sometimes launch a fragile bark,

Laden with flickering fire,

And watch its swift-receding beams,

Until at length they disappear,

And in the distant dark expire.

By what astrology of fear or hope  
Dare I to cast thy horoscope!  
Like the new moon thy life appears; <sup>140</sup>  
A little strip of silver light,  
And widening outward into night  
The shadowy disk of future years;  
And yet upon its outer rim,  
A luminous circle, faint and dim,  
And scarcely visible to us here,  
Rounds and completes the perfect  
sphere;

A prophecy and intimation,  
A pale and feeble adumbration,  
Of the great world of light, that lies <sup>150</sup>  
Behind all human destinies.

Ah! if thy fate, with anguish fraught;  
Should be to wet the dusty soil  
With the hot tears and sweat of toil, —  
To struggle with imperious thought,  
Until the overburdened brain,  
Wearied with labor, faint with pain,  
Like a jarred pendulum, retain  
Only its motion, not its power, —  
Remember, in that perilous hour, <sup>160</sup>  
When most afflicted and oppressed,  
From labor there shall come forth rest.

And if a more auspicious fate  
On thy advancing steps await,  
Still let it ever be thy pride  
To linger by the laborer's side;  
With words of sympathy or song  
To cheer the dreary march along  
Of the great army of the poor,  
O'er desert sand, o'er dangerous  
moor. <sup>170</sup>

Nor to thyself the task shall be  
Without reward; for thou shalt learn  
The wisdom early to discern  
True beauty in utility;  
As great Pythagoras of yore,  
Standing beside the blacksmith's door,  
And hearing the hammers, as they  
smote

The anvils with a different note,  
Stole from the varying tones, that hung  
Vibrant on every iron tongue, <sup>180</sup>  
The secret of the sounding wire,  
And formed the seven-chorded lyre.

Enough! I will not play the Seer;  
I will no longer strive to ope  
The mystic volume, where appear  
The herald Hope, forerunning Fear,  
And Fear, the pursuivant of Hope.



Thy destiny remains untold;  
 For, like Aestes' shaft of old,  
 The swift thought kindles as it flies, 190  
 And burns to ashes in the skies.

## THE OCCULTATION OF ORION

I saw, as in a dream sublime,  
 The balance in the hand of Time.  
 O'er East and West its beam impended;  
 And Day, with all its hours of light,  
 Was slowly sinking out of sight,  
 While, opposite, the scale of Night  
 Silently with the stars ascended.

Where, chanting through his beard of  
 snows,  
 Majestic, mournful, Saturn goes,  
 And down the sunless realms of space  
 Reverberates the thunder of his bass.

Beneath the sky's triumphal arch  
 This music sounded like a march,  
 And with its chorus seemed to be  
 Preluding some great tragedy.  
 Sirius was rising in the east;  
 And, slow ascending one by one, 30  
 The kindling constellations shone.  
 Begirt with many a blazing star,  
 Stood the great giant Algebar,



"Forevermore, forevermore,  
 The reign of violence is o'er!"

Like the astrologers of eld,  
 In that bright vision I beheld  
 Greater and deeper mysteries. 10  
 I saw, with its celestial keys,  
 Its chords of air, its frets of fire,  
 The Samian's great Æolian lyre,  
 Rising through all its sevenfold bars,  
 From earth unto the fixed stars.  
 And through the dewy atmosphere,  
 Not only could I see, but hear,  
 Its wondrous and harmonious strings,  
 In sweet vibration, sphere by sphere,  
 From Dian's circle light and near, 20  
 Onward to vaster and wider rings,

Orion, hunter of the beast!  
 His sword hung gleaming by his side.  
 And, on his arm, the lion's hide  
 Scattered across the midnight air  
 The golden radiance of its hair.

The moon was pallid, but not faint; 40  
 And beautiful as some fair saint,  
 Serenely moving on her way  
 In hours of trial and dismay.  
 As if she heard the voice of God,  
 Unharmed with naked feet she trod  
 Upon the hot and burning stars,  
 As on the glowing coals and bars.

That were to prove her strength and  
try  
Her holiness and her purity.

Thus moving on, with silent pace, 50  
And triumph in her sweet, pale face,  
She reached the station of Orion.  
Aghast he stood in strange alarm!  
And suddenly from his outstretched  
arm

Down fell the red skin of the lion  
Into the river at his feet.  
His mighty club no longer beat  
The forehead of the bull; but he  
Reeled as of yore beside the sea,  
When, blinded by CEnopion, 60  
He sought the blacksmith at his forge,  
And, climbing up the mountain gorge,  
Fixed his blank eyes upon the sun.

Then, through the silence overhead,  
An angel with a trumpet said,  
"Forevermore, forevermore,  
The reign of violence is o'er!"  
And, like an instrument that flings  
Its music on another's strings,  
The trumpet of the angel cast 70  
Upon the heavenly lyre its blast,  
And on from sphere to sphere the  
words  
Resounded down the burning chords, —  
"Forevermore, forevermore,  
The reign of violence is o'er!"

### THE BRIDGE

I stood on the bridge at midnight,  
As the clocks were striking the hour,  
And the moon rose o'er the city,  
Behind the dark church-tower.

I saw her bright reflection  
In the waters under me,  
Like a golden goblet falling  
And sinking into the sea.

And far in the hazy distance  
Of that lovely night in June, 10  
The blaze of the flaming furnace  
Gleamed redder than the moon.

Among the long, black rafters  
The wavering shadows lay,  
And the current that came from the  
ocean  
Seemed to lift and bear them away;

As, sweeping and eddying through  
them,  
Rose the belated tide,  
And, streaming into the moonlight,  
The seaweed floated wide. 20

And like those waters rushing  
Among the wooden piers,  
A flood of thoughts came o'er me  
That filled my eyes with tears.

How often, oh, how often,  
In the days that had gone by,  
I had stood on that bridge at midnight  
And gazed on that wave and sky!

How often, oh, how often,  
I had wished that the ebbing tide 30  
Would bear me away on its bosom  
O'er the ocean wild and wide!

For my heart was hot and restless,  
And my life was full of care,  
And the burden laid upon me  
Seemed greater than I could bear.

But now it has fallen from me,  
It is buried in the sea;  
And only the sorrow of others  
Throws its shadow over me. 40

Yet whenever I cross the river  
On its bridge with wooden piers,  
Like the odor of brine from the  
ocean  
Comes the thought of other years.

And I think how many thousands  
Of care-encumbered men,  
Each bearing his burden of sorrow,  
Have crossed the bridge since then.

I see the long procession  
Still passing to and fro, 50  
The young heart hot and restless,  
And the old subdued and slow!

And forever and forever,  
As long as the river flows,  
As long as the heart has passions,  
As long as life has woes;

The moon and its broken reflection  
And its shadows shall appear,  
As the symbol of love in heaven,  
And its wavering image here. 60

## TO THE DRIVING CLOUD

Gloomy and dark art thou, O chief of  
the mighty Omahas;  
Gloomy and dark as the driving cloud,  
whose name thou hast taken!  
Wrapped in thy scarlet blanket, I see  
thee stalk through the city's  
Narrow and populous streets, as once  
by the margin of rivers  
Stalked those birds unknown, that  
have left us only their foot-  
prints.  
What, in a few short years, will re-  
main of thy race but the foot-  
prints?

How canst thou walk these streets,  
who hast trod the green turf of  
the prairies?

How canst thou breathe this air, who  
hast breathed the sweet air of  
the mountains?

Ah! 't is in vain that with lordly  
looks of disdain thou dost chal-  
lenge

Looks of disdain in return, and ques-  
tion these walls and these pave-  
ments,

Claiming the soil for thy hunting-  
grounds, while down-trodden  
millions

Starve in the garrets of Europe, and  
cry from its caverns that they,  
too,

Have been created heirs of the earth,  
and claim its division!

Back, then, back to thy woods in the  
regions west of the Wabash!

There as a monarch thou reignest. In  
autumn the leaves of the maple  
Pave the floors of thy palace-halls with  
gold, and in summer

Pine-trees waft through its chambers  
the odorous breath of their  
branches.

There thou art strong and great, a  
hero, a tamer of horses!

There thou chasest the stately stag on  
the banks of the Elkhorn,

Or by the roar of the Running-Water,  
or where the Omaha

Calls thee, and leaps through the wild  
ravine like a brave of the Black-  
feet!

Hark! what murmurs arise from the  
heart of those mountainous des-  
erts?

Is it the cry of the Foxes and Crows,  
or the mighty Behemoth,

Who, unharmed, on his tusks once  
caught the bolts of the thunder,  
And now lurks in his lair to destroy  
the race of the red man?

Far more fatal to thee and thy race  
than the Crows and the Foxes,

Far more fatal to thee and thy race  
than the tread of Behemoth,

Lo! the big thunder-canoe, that stead-  
ily breasts the Missouri's

Merciless current! and yonder, afar on  
the prairies, the camp-fires

Gleam through the night; and the  
cloud of dust in the gray of the  
daybreak

Marks not the buffalo's track, nor the  
Mandan's dexterous horse-race;

It is a caravan, whitening the desert  
where dwell the Camanches!

Ha! how the breath of these Saxons  
and Celts, like the blast of the  
east-wind,

Drifts evermore to the west the scanty  
smokes of thy wigwams!

## SONGS

## THE DAY IS DONE

THE day is done, and the darkness  
Falls from the wings of Night,  
As a feather is wafted downward  
From an eagle in his flight.

I see the lights of the village  
Gleam through the rain and the  
mist,  
And a feeling of sadness comes o'er  
me  
That my soul cannot resist:

A feeling of sadness and longing,  
That is not akin to pain,  
And resembles sorrow only  
As the mist resembles the rain.

Come, read to me some poem,  
Some simple and heartfelt lay,  
That shall soothe this restless feeling,  
And banish the thoughts of day.

## 80 THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS

Not from the grand old masters,  
Not from the bards sublime,  
Whose distant footsteps echo  
Through the corridors of Time. 20

For, like strains of martial music,  
Their mighty thoughts suggest  
Life's endless toil and endeavor;  
And to-night I long for rest.

Read from some humbler poet,  
Whose songs gushed from his heart,  
As showers from the clouds of summer,  
Or tears from the eyelids start;

Who, through long days of labor,  
And nights devoid of ease, 30  
Still heard in his soul the music  
Of wonderful melodies.

Such songs have power to quiet  
The restless pulse of care,  
And come like the benediction  
That follows after prayer.

Then read from the treasured volume  
The poem of thy choice,  
And lend to the rhyme of the poet  
The beauty of thy voice. 40

And the night shall be filled with  
music,

And the cares, that infest the day,  
Shall fold their tents, like the Arabs,  
And as silently steal away.

### AFTERNOON IN FEBRUARY

THE day is ending,  
The night is descending;  
The marsh is frozen,  
The river dead.

Through clouds like ashes  
The red sun flashes  
On village windows  
That glimmer red.

The snow recommences;  
The buried fences  
Mark no longer  
The road o'er the plain;

While through the meadows,  
Like fearful shadows,

Slowly passes  
A funeral train.

The bell is pealing,  
And every feeling  
Within me responds  
To the dismal knell;

Shadows are trailing,  
My heart is bewailing  
And tolling within  
Like a funeral bell.

### TO AN OLD DANISH SONG BOOK

WELCOME, my old friend,  
Welcome to a foreign fireside,  
While the sullen gales of autumn  
Shake the windows.

The ungrateful world  
Has, it seems, dealt harshly with thee,  
Since, beneath the skies of Denmark,  
First I met thee.

There are marks of age,  
There are thumb-marks on thy margin,  
Made by hands that clasped thee  
rudely, 22  
At the alehouse.

Soiled and dull thou art;  
Yellow are thy time-worn pages,  
As the russet, rain-molested  
Leaves of autumn.

Thou art stained with wine  
Scattered from hilarious goblets,  
As the leaves with the libations  
Of Olympus. 20

Yet dost thou recall  
Days departed, half-forgotten,  
When in dreamy youth I wandered  
By the Baltic,—

When I paused to hear  
The old ballad of King Christian  
Shouted from suburban taverns  
In the twilight.

Thou recallest bards,  
Who, in solitary chambers, 30  
And with hearts by passion wasted,  
Wrote thy pages.

Thou recallest homes  
Where thy songs of love and friend-  
ship  
Made the gloomy Northern winter  
Bright as summer.

Once some ancient Scald,  
In his bleak, ancestral Iceland,  
Chanted staves of these old ballads  
To the Vikings. 40

Once in Elsinore,  
At the court of old King Hamlet,  
Yorick and his boon companions  
Sang these ditties.

Once Prince Frederick's Guard  
Sang them in their smoky barracks;—  
Suddenly the English cannon  
Joined the chorus!

Peasants in the field,  
Sailors on the roaring ocean, 50  
Students, tradesmen, pale mechanics,  
All have sung them.

Thou hast been their friend;  
They, alas! have left thee friend-  
less!  
Yet at least by one warm fireside  
Art thou welcome.

And, as swallows build  
In these wide, old-fashioned chimneys,  
So thy twittering song shall nestle  
In my bosom, — 60

Quiet, close, and warm,  
Sheltered from all molestation,  
And recalling by their voices  
Youth and travel.

### WALTER VON DER VOGEL- WEID

VOGELWEID the Minnesinger,  
When he left this world of ours,  
Laid his body in the cloister,  
Under Würtzburg's minster towers.

And he gave the monks his treasures,  
Gave them all with this behest:  
They should feed the birds at noon-  
tide  
Daily on his place of rest;

Saying, "From these wandering min-  
strels  
I have learned the art of song; 10  
Let me now repay the lessons  
They have taught so well and long."

Thus the bard of love departed;  
And, fulfilling his desire,  
On his tomb the birds were feasted  
By the children of the choir.

Day by day, o'er tower and turret,  
In foul weather and in fair,  
Day by day, in vaster numbers,  
Flocked the poets of the air. 20

On the tree whose heavy branches  
Overshadowed all the place,  
On the pavement, on the tombstone,  
On the poet's sculptured face,

On the cross-bars of each window,  
On the lintel of each door,  
They renewed the War of Wartburg,  
Which the bard had fought before.

There they sang their merry carols,  
Sang their lauds on every side; 30  
And the name their voices uttered  
Was the name of Vogelweid.

Till at length the portly abbot  
Murmured, "Why this waste of  
food?  
Be it changed to loaves henceforward  
For our fasting brotherhood."

Then in vain o'er tower and turret,  
From the walls and woodland nests,  
When the minster bells rang noontide,  
Gathered the unwelcome guests. 40

Then in vain, with cries discordant,  
Clamorous round the Gothic spire,  
Screamed the feathered Minnesingers  
For the children of the choir.

Time has long effaced the inscriptions  
On the cloister's funeral stones,  
And tradition only tells us  
Where repose the poet's bones.

But around the vast cathedral,  
By sweet echoes multiplied, 50  
Still the birds repeat the legend,  
And the name of Vogelweid.

## DRINKING SONG

## INSCRIPTION FOR AN ANTIQUE PITCHER

COME, old friend! sit down and listen!  
 From the pitcher, placed between us,  
 How the waters laugh and glisten  
 In the head of old Silenus!

Old Silenus, bloated, drunken,  
 Led by his inebriate Satyrs;  
 On his breast his head is sunken,  
 Vacantly he leers and chatters.

Fauns with youthful Bacchus follow;  
 Ivy crowns that brow supernal 10  
 As the forehead of Apollo,  
 And possessing youth eternal.

Round about him, fair Bacchantes,  
 Bearing cymbals, flutes, and  
 thyrses,  
 Wild from Naxian groves, or Zante's  
 Vineyards, sing delirious verses.

Thus he won, through all the nations,  
 Bloodless victories, and the farmer  
 Bore, as trophies and oblations,  
 Vines for banners, ploughs for  
 armor. 20

Judged by no o'erzealous rigor,  
 Much this mystic throng expresses:  
 Bacchus was the type of vigor,  
 And Silenus of excesses.

These are ancient ethnic revels,  
 Of a faith long since forsaken;  
 Now the Satyrs, changed to devils,  
 Frighten mortals wine-o-ertaken.

Now to rivulets from the mountains  
 Point the rods of fortune-tellers; 30  
 Youth perpetual dwells in foun-  
 tains, —  
 Not in flasks, and casks, and cellars.

Claudius, though he sang of flagons  
 And huge tankards filled with Rhen-  
 ish,  
 From that fiery blood of dragons  
 Never would his own replenish.

Even Redi, though he chaunted  
 Bacchus in the Tuscan valleys,  
 Never drank the wine he vaunted  
 In his dithyrambic sallies. 40

Then with water fill the pitcher  
 Wreathed about with classic fables;  
 Ne'er Falernian threw a richer  
 Light upon Lucullus' tables.

Come, old friend, sit down and listen!  
 As it passes thus between us,  
 How its wavelets laugh and glisten  
 In the head of old Silenus!

## THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS

L'éternité est une pendule dont le balan-  
 cier dit et redit sans cesse ces deux mots  
 seulement dans le silence des tombeaux;  
 "Toujours, jamais! Jamais, toujours!"  
 JACQUES BRIDAINE.

SOMEWHAT back from the village  
 street  
 Stands the old-fashioned country-seat.  
 Across its antique portico  
 Tall poplar-trees their shadows throw;  
 And from its station in the hall  
 An ancient timepiece says to all, —  
 "Forever — never!  
 Never — forever!"

Half-way up the stairs it stands,  
 And points and beckons with its  
 hands 10  
 From its case of massive oak,  
 Like a monk, who, under his cloak,  
 Crosses himself, and sighs, alas!  
 With sorrowful voice to all who  
 pass, —  
 "Forever — never!  
 Never — forever!"

By day its voice is low and light;  
 But in the silent dead of night,  
 Distinct as a passing footstep's fall,  
 It echoes along the vacant hall, 20  
 Along the ceiling, along the floor,  
 And seems to say, at each chamber-  
 door, —  
 "Forever — never!  
 Never — forever!"

Through days of sorrow and of mirth,  
 Through days of death and days of  
 birth,  
 Through every swift vicissitude  
 Of changeful time, unchanged it has  
 stood,

And as if, like God, it all things  
saw,  
It calmly repeats those words of  
awe, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

30

In that mansion used to be  
Free-hearted Hospitality;

Even as a miser counts his gold,  
Those hours the ancient timepiece  
told, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

From that chamber, clothed in white,  
The bride came forth on her wedding  
night;

50



“Then with water fill the pitcher  
Wreathed about with classic fables”

His great fires up the chimney roared;  
The stranger feasted at his board;  
But, like the skeleton at the feast,  
That warning timepiece never  
ceased, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

40

There groups of merry children  
played,  
There youths and maidens dreaming  
strayed;  
O precious hours! O golden prime,  
And affluence of love and time!

There, in that silent room below,  
The dead lay in his shroud of snow;  
And in the hush that followed the  
prayer,

Was heard the old clock on the stair, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

All are scattered now and fled,  
Some are married, some are dead;  
And when I ask, with throbs of  
pain,

“Ah! when shall they all meet  
again?”

60

As in the days long since gone by,  
The ancient timepiece makes reply, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

Never here, forever there,  
Where all parting, pain, and care,  
And death, and time shall disappear, —

Forever there, but never here!  
The horologe of Eternity  
Sayeth this incessantly, —

“Forever — never!  
Never — forever!”

70

### THE ARROW AND THE SONG

I SHOT an arrow into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where;  
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight  
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where;  
For who has sight so keen and strong,  
That it can follow the flight of song?

Long, long afterward, in an oak  
I found the arrow, still unbroke;  
And the song, from beginning to  
end,  
I found again in the heart of a friend.

### SONNETS

#### MEZZO CAMMIN

HALF of my life is gone, and I have  
let

The years slip from me and have  
not fulfilled

The aspiration of my youth, to  
build

Some tower of song with lofty para-  
pet.

Not indolence, nor pleasure, nor the  
fret

Of restless passions that would not  
be stilled,

But sorrow, and a care that almost  
killed,

Kept me from what I may accom-  
plish yet:

Though, half-way up the hill, I see  
the Past

Lying beneath me with its sounds  
and sights, —

A city in the twilight dim and vast,  
With smoking roofs, soft bells, and  
gleaming lights, —

And hear above me on the autumnal  
blast

The cataract of Death far thunder-  
ing from the heights.

### THE EVENING STAR

Lo! in the painted oriel of the West,  
Whose panes the sunken sun incar-  
nadines,

Like a fair lady at her casement,  
shines

The evening star, the star of love  
and rest!

And then anon she doth herself divest  
Of all her radiant garments, and re-  
clines

Behind the sombre screen of yonder  
pines,

With slumber and soft dreams of  
love oppressed.

O my beloved, my sweet Hesperus!  
My morning and my evening star  
of love!

My best and gentlest lady! even  
thus,

As that fair planet in the sky above,  
Dost thou retire unto thy rest at  
night,

And from thy darkened window  
fades the light.

### AUTUMN

THOU comest, Autumn, heralded by  
the rain,

With banners, by great gales inces-  
sant fanned,

Brighter than brightest silks of Sa-  
marcand,

And stately oxen harnessed to thy  
wain!

Thou standest, like imperial Charle-  
magne,

Upon thy bridge of gold; thy royal  
hand

Outstretched with benedictions o'er  
the land,



Blessing the farms through all thy  
vast domain!  
Thy shield is the red harvest moon,  
suspended  
So long beneath the heaven's o'er-  
hanging eaves;  
Thy steps are by the farmer's prayers  
attended;  
Like flames upon an altar shine the  
sheaves;  
And, following thee, in thy ovation  
splendid,  
Thine almoner, the wind, scatters  
the golden leaves!

## DANTE

TUSCAN, that wanderest through the  
realms of gloom,  
With thoughtful pace, and sad, ma-  
jestic eyes,  
Stern thoughts and awful from thy  
soul arise,  
Like Farinata from his fiery tomb.  
Thy sacred song is like the trump of  
doom;  
Yet in thy heart what human sym-  
pathies,  
What soft compassion glows, as in  
the skies  
The tender stars their clouded lamps  
relume!  
Methinks I see thee stand with pallid  
cheeks  
By Fra Hilario in his diocese,  
As up the convent-walls, in golden  
streaks,  
The ascending sunbeams mark the  
day's decrease;  
And, as he asks what there the  
stranger seeks,  
Thy voice along the cloister whis-  
pers "Peace!"

## CURFEW

## I

SOLEMNLY, mournfully,  
Dealing its dole,  
The Curfew Bell  
Is beginning to toll.

Cover the embers,  
And put out the light;  
Toil comes with the morning,  
And rest with the night.

Dark grow the windows,  
And quenched is the fire;  
Sound fades into silence, —  
All footsteps retire.

No voice in the chambers,  
No sound in the hall!  
Sleep and oblivion  
Reign over all!

## II

The book is completed,  
And closed, like the day;  
And the hand that has written it  
Lays it away.

Dim grow its fancies;  
Forgotten they lie;  
Like coals in the ashes,  
They darken and die.

Song sinks into silence,  
The story is told,  
The windows are darkened,  
The hearth-stone is cold.

Darker and darker  
The black shadows fall;  
Sleep and oblivion  
Reign over all.



"Long at her father's door Evangeline stood"

## EVANGELINE

### A TALE OF ACADIE

THIS is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks,  
 Bearded with moss, and in garments green, indistinct in the twilight,  
 Stand like Druids of eld, with voices sad and prophetic,  
 Stand like harpers hoar, with beards that rest on their bosoms.  
 Loud from its rocky caverns, the deep-voiced neighboring ocean  
 Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.

This is the forest primeval; but where are the hearts that beneath it  
 Leaped like the roe, when he hears in the woodland the voice of the huntsman?

Where is the thatch-roofed village, the home of Acadian farmers, —  
 Men whose lives glided on like rivers that water the woodlands,  
 Darkened by shadows of earth, but reflecting an image of heaven ?  
 Waste are those pleasant farms, and the farmers forever departed !  
 Scattered like dust and leaves, when the mighty blasts of October  
 Seize them, and whirl them aloft, and sprinkle them far o'er the ocean.  
 Naught but tradition remains of the beautiful village of Grand-Pré. X-

10

Ye who believe in affection that hopes, and endures, and is patient,  
 Ye who believe in the beauty and strength of woman's devotion,  
 List to the mournful tradition, still sung by the pines of the forest;  
 List to a Tale of Love in Acadie, home of the happy.

and evae.

## PART THE FIRST

## I

In the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of Minas,  
 Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré —  
 Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched to the eastward,  
 Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks without number.  
 Dikes, that the hands of the farmers had raised with labor incessant,  
 Shut out the turbulent tides; but at stated seasons the flood-gates  
 Opened, and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er the meadows.  
 West and south there were fields of flax, and orchards and cornfields  
 Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain; and away to the northward  
 Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft on the mountains  
 Sea-fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty Atlantic  
 Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their station descended.  
 There, in the midst of its farms, reposed the Acadian village.  
 Strongly built were the houses, with frames of oak and of hemlock,  
 Such as the peasants of Normandy built in the reign of the Henries.  
 Thatched were the roofs, with dormer-windows; and gables projecting  
 Over the basement below protected and shaded the doorway.  
 There in the tranquil evenings of summer, when brightly the sunset  
 Lighted the village street, and gilded the vanes on the chimneys,  
 Matrons and maidens sat in snow-white caps and in kirtles  
 Scarlet and blue and green, with distaffs spinning the golden  
 Flax for the gossiping looms, whose noisy shuttles within doors  
 Mingled their sounds with the whir of the wheels and the songs of the maidens.  
 Solemnly down the street came the parish priest, and the children  
 Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended to bless them.  
 Reverend walked he among them; and up rose matrons and maidens,  
 Hailing his slow approach with words of affectionate welcome.  
 Then came the laborers home from the field, and serenely the sun sank  
 Down to his rest, and twilight prevailed. Anon from the belfry  
 Softly the Angelus sounded, and over the roofs of the village  
 Columns of pale blue smoke, like clouds of incense ascending,  
 Rose from a hundred hearths, the homes of peace and contentment.  
 Thus dwelt together in love these simple Acadian farmers, —

20

30

40

50

Dwelt in the love of God and of man. Alike were they free from  
 Fear, that reigns with the tyrant, and envy, the vice of republics.  
 Neither locks had they to their doors, nor bars to their windows ;  
 But their dwellings were open as day and the hearts of the owners ;  
 There the richest was poor, and the poorest lived in abundance.

Somewhat apart from the village, and nearer the Basin of Minas,  
 Benedict Bellefontaine, the wealthiest farmer of Grand-Pré,  
 Dwelt on his goodly acres ; and with him, directing his household, 60  
 Gentle Evangeline lived, his child and the pride of the village.  
 Stalworth and stately in form was the man of seventy winters ;  
 Hearty and hale was he, an oak that is covered with snow-flakes ;  
 White as the snow were his locks, and his cheeks as brown as the oak-leaves.  
 Fair was she to behold, that maiden of seventeen summers.  
 Black were her eyes as the berry that grows on the thorn by the wayside,  
 Black, yet how softly they gleamed beneath the brown shade of her tresses !  
 Sweet was her breath as the breath of kine that feed in the meadows.  
 When in the harvest heat she bore to the reapers at noontide  
 Flagons of home-brewed ale, ah ! fair in sooth was the maiden. 70  
 Fairer was she when, on Sunday morn, while the bell from its turret  
 Sprinkled with holy sounds the air, as the priest with his hyssop  
 Sprinkles the congregation, and scatters blessings upon them,  
 Down the long street she passed, with her chaplet of beads and her missal,  
 Wearing her Norman cap, and her kirtle of blue, and the ear-rings,  
 Brought in the olden time from France, and since, as an heirloom,  
 Handed down from mother to child, through long generations.  
 But a celestial brightness — a more ethereal beauty —  
 Shone on her face and encircled her form, when, after confession,  
 Homeward serenely she walked with God's benediction upon her. 8  
 When she had passed, it seemed like the ceasing of exquisite music.

Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer  
 Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea ; and a shady  
 Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreathing around it.  
 Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath ; and a footpath  
 Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the meadow.  
 Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a penthouse,  
 Such as the traveller sees in regions remote by the roadside,  
 Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of Mary.  
 Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well with its moss-grown 90  
 Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for the horses.  
 Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were the barns and the farm-  
 yard.

There stood the broad-wheeled wains and the antique ploughs and the har-  
 rows ;

There were the folds for the sheep ; and there, in his feathered seraglio,  
 Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with the selfsame  
 Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent Peter.  
 Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a village. In each one  
 Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch ; and a staircase,



... "the children  
Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended"

Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odorous corn-loft.  
There too the dove-cot stood, with its meek and innocent inmates  
Murmuring ever of love; while above in the variant breezes  
Numberless noisy weathercocks rattled and sang of mutation.

100

Thus, at peace with God and the world, the farmer of Grand-Pré  
Lived on his sunny farm, and Evangeline governed his household.  
Many a youth, as he knelt in church and opened his missal,  
Fixed his eyes upon her as the saint of his deepest devotion;  
Happy was he who might touch her hand or the hem of her garment!

Many a suitor came to her door, by the darkness befriended,  
 And, as he knocked and waited to hear the sound of her footsteps,  
 Knew not which beat the louder, his heart or the knocker of iron ; 110  
 Or at the joyous feast of the Patron Saint of the village,  
 Bolder grew, and pressed her hand in the dance as he whispered  
 Hurried words of love, that seemed a part of the music.  
 But, among all who came, young Gabriel only was welcome ;  
 Gabriel Lajeunesse, the son of Basil the blacksmith,  
 Who was a mighty man in the village, and honored of all men ;  
 For, since the birth of time, throughout all ages and nations,  
 Has the craft of the smith been held in repute by the people.  
 Basil was Benedict's friend. Their children from earliest childhood  
 Grew up together as brother and sister ; and Father Felician, 120  
 Priest and pedagogue both in the village, had taught them their letters  
 Out of the selfsame book, with the hymns of the church and the plain-song.  
 But when the hymn was sung, and the daily lesson completed,  
 Swiftly they hurried away to the forge of Basil the blacksmith.  
 There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes to behold him  
 Take in his leathern lap the hoof of the horse as a plaything,  
 Nailing the shoe in its place ; while near him the tire of the cart-wheel  
 Lay like a fiery snake, coiled round in a circle of cinders.  
 Oft on autumnal eves, when without in the gathering darkness  
 Bursting with light seemed the smithy, through every cranny and crevice, 130  
 Warm by the forge within they watched the laboring bellows,  
 And as its panting ceased, and the sparks expired in the ashes,  
 Merrily laughed, and said they were nuns going into the chapel.  
 Oft on sledges in winter, as swift as the swoop of the eagle,  
 Down the hillside bounding, they glided away o'er the meadow.  
 Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests on the rafters,  
 Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone, which the swallow  
 Brings from the shore of the sea to restore the sight of its fledglings ;  
 Lucky was he who found that stone in the nest of the swallow !  
 Thus passed a few swift years, and they no longer were children. 140  
 He was a valliant youth, and his face, like the face of the morning,  
 Gladdened the earth with its light, and ripened thought into action.  
 She was a woman now, with the heart and hopes of a woman.  
 "Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called ; for that was the sunshine  
 Which, as the farmers believed, would load their orchards with apples ;  
 She, too, would bring to her husband's house delight and abundance,  
 Filling it with love and the ruddy faces of children.

## II

Now had the season returned, when the nights grow colder and longer,  
 And the retreating sun the sign of the Scorpion enters.  
 Birds of passage sailed through the leaden air, from the ice-bound, 150  
 Desolate northern bays to the shores of tropical islands.  
 Harvests were gathered in ; and wild with the winds of September  
 Wrestled the trees of the forest, as Jacob of old with the angel.  
 All the signs foretold a winter long and inclement.

Bees, with prophetic instinct of want, had hoarded their honey  
 Till the hives overflowed ; and the Indian hunters asserted  
 Cold would the winter be, for thick was the fur of the foxes.  
 Such was the advent of autumn. Then followed that beautiful season,  
 Called by the pious Acadian peasants the Summer of All-Saints !  
 Filled was the air with a dreamy and magical light ; and the landscape 160  
 Lay as if new-created in all the freshness of childhood.  
 Peace seemed to reign upon earth, and the restless heart of the ocean  
 Was for a moment consoled. All sounds were in harmony blended.  
 Voices of children at play, the crowing of cocks in the farm yards,  
 Whir of wings in the drowsy air, and the cooing of pigeons,  
 All were subdued and low as the murmurs of love, and the great sun  
 Looked with the eye of love through the golden vapors around him ;  
 While arrayed in its robes of russet and scarlet and yellow,  
 Bright with the sheen of the dew, each glittering tree of the forest  
 Flashed like the plane-tree the Persian adorned with mantles and jewels. 170

Now recommenced the reign of rest and affection and stillness.  
 Day with its burden and heat had departed, and twilight descending  
 Brought back the evening star to the sky, and the herds to the homestead.  
 Pawing the ground they came, and resting their necks on each other,  
 And with their nostrils distended inhaling the freshness of evening.  
 Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful heifer,  
 Proud of her snow-white hide, and the ribbon that waved from her collar,  
 Quietly paced and slow, as if conscious of human affection.  
 Then came the shepherd back with his bleating flocks from the seaside,  
 Where was their favorite pasture. Behind them followed the watch-dog, 180  
 Patient, full of importance, and grand in the pride of his instinct,  
 Walking from side to side with a lordly air, and superbly  
 Waving his bushy tail, and urging forward the stragglers ;  
 Regent of flocks was he when the shepherd slept ; their protector,  
 When from the forest at night, through the starry silence the wolves howled.  
 Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from the marshes,  
 Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odor.  
 Cheerily neighed the steeds, with dew on their manes and their fetlocks,  
 While aloft on their shoulders the wooden and ponderous saddles,  
 Painted with brilliant dyes, and adorned with tassels of crimson, 190  
 Nodded in bright array, like hollyhocks heavy with blossoms.  
 Patiently stood the cows meanwhile, and yielded their udders  
 Unto the milkmaid's hand ; whilst loud and in regular cadence  
 Into the sounding pails the foaming streamlets descended.  
 Lowing of cattle and peals of laughter were heard in the farm-yard,  
 Echoed back by the barns. Anon they sank into stillness ;  
 Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the barn-doors,  
 Rattled the wooden bars, and all for a season was silent.

In-doors, warm by the wide-mouthed fireplace, idly the farmer  
 Sat in his elbow-chair and watched how the flames and the smoke-wreaths 200  
 Struggled together like foes in a burning city. Behind him,  
 Nodding and mocking along the wall, with gestures fantastic,

Darted his own huge shadow, and vanished away into darkness.  
 Faces, clumsily carved in oak, on the back of his arm-chair  
 Laughed in the flickering light; and the pewter plates on the dresser  
 Caught and reflected the flame, as shields of armies the sunshine.  
 Fragments of song the old man sang, and carols of Christmas,  
 Such as at home, in the olden time, his fathers before him  
 Sang in their Norman orchards and bright Burgundian vineyards.  
 Close at her father's side was the gentle Evangeline seated, 210  
 Spinning flax for the loom, that stood in the corner behind her.  
 Silent awhile were its treadles, at rest was its diligent shuttle,  
 While the monotonous drone of the wheel, like the drone of a bagpipe,  
 Followed the old man's song and united the fragments together.  
 As in a church, when the chant of the choir at intervals ceases,  
 Footfalls are heard in the aisles, or words of the priest at the altar,  
 So, in each pause of the song, with measured motion the clock clicked

Thus as they sat, there were footsteps heard, and, suddenly lifted,  
 Sounded the wooden latch, and the door swung back on its hinges.  
 Benedict knew by the hob-nailed shoes it was Basil the blacksmith, 220  
 And by her beating heart Evangeline knew who was with him.  
 "Welcome!" the farmer exclaimed, as their footsteps paused on the threshold,  
 "Welcome, Basil, my friend! Come, take thy place on the settle  
 Close by the chimney-side, which is always empty without thee;  
 Take from the shelf overhead thy pipe and the box of tobacco;  
 Never so much thyself art thou as when through the curling  
 Smoke of the pipe or the forge thy friendly and jovial face gleams  
 Round and red as the harvest moon through the mist of the marshes."  
 Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the blacksmith,  
 Taking with easy air the accustomed seat by the fireside: — 230  
 "Benedict Bellefontaine, thou hast ever thy jest and thy ballad!  
 Ever in cheerfullest mood art thou, when others are filled with  
 Gloomy forebodings of ill, and see only ruin before them.  
 Happy art thou, as if every day thou hadst picked up a horseshoe."  
 Pausing a moment, to take the pipe that Evangeline brought him,  
 And with a coal from the embers had lighted, he slowly continued: —  
 "Four days now are passed since the English ships at their anchors  
 Ride in the Gaspereau's mouth, with their cannon pointed against us.  
 What their design may be is unknown; but all are commanded  
 On the morrow to meet in the church, where his Majesty's mandate 240  
 Will be proclaimed as law in the land. Alas! in the mean time  
 Many surmises of evil alarm the hearts of the people."  
 Then made answer the farmer: "Perhaps some friendlier purpose  
 Brings these ships to our shores. Perhaps the harvests in England  
 By untimely rains or untimelier heat have been blighted,  
 And from our bursting barns they would feed their cattle and children."  
 "Not so thinketh the folk in the village," said, warmly, the blacksmith,  
 Shaking his head, as in doubt; then, heaving a sigh, he continued: —  
 "Louisburg is not forgotten, nor Beau Séjour, nor Port Royal.  
 Many already have fled to the forest, and lurk on its outskirts, 250  
 Waiting with anxious hearts the dubious fate of to-morrow.



Arms have been taken from us, and warlike weapons of all kinds;  
Nothing is left but the blacksmith's sledge and the scythe of the mower."

Then with a pleasant smile made answer the jovial farmer: —

"Safer are we unarmed, in the midst of our flocks and our cornfields,

Safer within these peaceful dikes, besieged by the ocean,

Than our fathers in forts, besieged by the enemy's cannon.

Fear no evil, my friend, and to-night may no shadow of sorrow

Fall on this house and hearth; for this is the night of the contract.

Built are the house and the barn. The merry lads of the village 260

Strongly have built them and well; and, breaking the glebe round about them,

Filled the barn with hay, and the house with food for a twelvemonth.

René Leblanc will be here anon, with his papers and inkhorn.

Shall we not then be glad, and rejoice in the joy of our children?"

As apart by the window she stood, with her hand in her lover's,

Blushing Evangeline heard the words that her father had spoken,

And, as they died on his lips, the worthy notary entered.



"The little village of Grand-Pré  
Lay in the fruitful valley"

## III

Bent like a laboring oar, that toils in the surf of the ocean,  
 Bent, but not broken, by age was the form of the notary public ;  
 Shocks of yellow hair, like the silken floss of the maize, hung 270  
 Over his shoulders ; his forehead was high ; and glasses with horn bows  
 Sat astride on his nose, with a look of wisdom supernal.  
 Father of twenty children was he, and more than a hundred  
 Children's children rode on his knee, and heard his great watch tick.  
 Four long years in the times of the war had he languished a captive,  
 Suffering much in an old French fort as the friend of the English.  
 Now, though warier grown, without all guile or suspicion,  
 Ripe in wisdom was he, but patient, and simple, and childlike.  
 He was beloved by all, and most of all by the children ;  
 For he told them tales of the Loup-garou in the forest, 280  
 And of the goblin that came in the night to water the horses,  
 And of the white Létiche, the ghost of a child who unchristened  
 Died, and was doomed to haunt unseen the chambers of children ;  
 And how on Christmas eve the oxen talked in the stable,  
 And how the fever was cured by a spider shut up in a nutshell,  
 And of the marvellous powers of four-leaved clover and horseshoes,  
 With whatsoever else was writ in the lore of the village.  
 Then up rose from his seat by the fireside Basil the blacksmith,  
 Knocked from his pipe the ashes, and slowly extending his right hand,  
 "Father Leblanc," he exclaimed, "thou hast heard the talk in the village, 290  
 And, perchance, canst tell us some news of these ships and their errand."  
 Then with modest demeanor made answer the notary public, —  
 "Gossip enough have I heard, in sooth, yet am never the wiser ;  
 And what their errand may be I know not better than others.  
 Yet am I not of those who imagine some evil intention  
 Brings them here, for we are at peace ; and why then molest us ?"  
 "God's name !" shouted the hasty and somewhat irascible blacksmith ;  
 "Must we in all things look for the how, and the why, and the wherefore ?  
 Daily injustice is done, and might is the right of the strongest !"  
 But without heeding his warmth, continued the notary public, — 300  
 "Man is unjust, but God is just ; and finally justice  
 Triumphs ; and well I remember a story, that often consoled me,  
 When as a captive I lay in the old French fort at Port Royal."  
 This was the old man's favorite tale, and he loved to repeat it  
 When his neighbors complained that any injustice was done them.  
 "Once in an ancient city, whose name I no longer remember,  
 Raised aloft on a column, a brazen statue of Justice  
 Stood in the public square, upholding the scales in its left hand,  
 And in its right a sword, as an emblem that justice presided  
 Over the laws of the land, and the hearts and homes of the people. 310  
 Even the birds had built their nests in the scales of the balance,  
 Having no fear of the sword that flashed in the sunshine above them.  
 But in the course of time the laws of the land were corrupted ;  
 Might took the place of right, and the weak were oppressed, and the mighty  
 Ruled with an iron rod. Then it chanced in a nobleman's palace

That a necklace of pearls was lost, and ere long a suspicion  
 Fell on an orphan girl who lived as a maid in the household.  
 She, after form of trial condemned to die on the scaffold,  
 Patiently met her doom at the foot of the statue of Justice.  
 As to her Father in heaven her innocent spirit ascended,  
 Lo! o'er the city a tempest rose; and the bolts of the thunder  
 Smote the statue of bronze, and hurled in wrath from its left hand  
 Down on the pavement below the clattering scales of the balance,  
 And in the hollow thereof was found the nest of a magpie,  
 Into whose clay-built walls the necklace of pearls was inwoven."  
 Silenced, but not convinced, when the story was ended, the blacksmith  
 Stood like a man who fain would speak but findeth no language;  
 All his thoughts were congealed into lines on his face, as the vapors  
 Freeze in fantastic shapes on the window-panes in the winter.

320

Then Evangeline lighted the brazen lamp on the table,  
 Filled, till it overflowed, the pewter tankard with home-brewed  
 Nut-brown ale, that was famed for its strength in the village of Grand-Pré;  
 While from his pocket the notary drew his papers and inkhorn,  
 Wrote with a steady hand the date and the age of the parties,  
 Naming the dower of the bride in flocks of sheep and in cattle.  
 Orderly all things proceeded, and duly and well were completed,  
 And the great seal of the law was set like a sun on the margin.  
 Then from his leathern pouch the farmer threw on the table  
 Three times the old man's fee in solid pieces of silver;  
 And the notary rising, and blessing the bride and the bridegroom,  
 Lifted aloft the tankard of ale and drank to their welfare.  
 Wiping the foam from his lip, he solemnly bowed and departed,  
 While in silence the others sat and mused by the fireside,  
 Till Evangeline brought the draught-board out of its corner.  
 Soon was the game begun. In friendly contention the old men  
 Laughed at each lucky hit, or unsuccessful manœuvre,  
 Laughed when a man was crowned, or a breach was made in the king-row.  
 Meanwhile apart, in the twilight gloom of a window's embrasure,  
 Sat the lovers, and whispered together, beholding the moon rise  
 Over the pallid sea, and the silvery mists of the meadows.  
 Silently one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,  
 Blossomed the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels.

330

340

350

Thus was the evening passed. Anon the bell from the belfry  
 Rang out the hour of nine, the village curfew, and straightway  
 Rose the guests and departed; and silence reigned in the household.  
 Many a farewell word and sweet good-night on the door-step  
 Lingered long in Evangeline's heart, and filled it with gladness.  
 Carefully then were covered the embers that glowed on the hearth-stone,  
 And on the oaken stairs resounded the tread of the farmer.  
 Soon with a soundless step the foot of Evangeline followed.  
 Up the staircase moved a luminous space in the darkness,  
 Lighted less by the lamp than the shining face of the maiden.  
 Silent she passed the hall, and entered the door of her chamber.

360

Simple that chamber was, with its curtains of white, and its clothes-press  
 Ample and high, on whose spacious shelves were carefully folded  
 Linen and woollen stuffs, by the hand of Evangeline woven.  
 This was the precious dower she would bring to her husband in marriage,  
 Better than flocks and herds, being proofs of her skill as a housewife.  
 Soon she extinguished her lamp, for the mellow and radiant moonlight  
 Streamed through the windows, and lighted the room, till the heart of the  
 maiden

37c

Swelled and obeyed its power, like the tremulous tides of the ocean.  
 Ah! she was fair, exceeding fair to behold, as she stood with  
 Naked snow-white feet on the gleaming floor of her chamber!  
 Little she dreamed that below, among the trees of the orchard,



"blessing the bride and the bridegroom,  
 Lifted aloft the tankard"



"from the farms and neighboring hamlets  
Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian peasants"

Waited her lover and watched for the gleam of her lamp and her shadow.  
Yet were her thoughts of him, and at times a feeling of sadness  
Passed o'er her soul, as the sailing shade of clouds in the moonlight  
Flitted across the floor and darkened the room for a moment.  
And, as she gazed from the window, she saw serenely the moon pass  
Forth from the folds of a cloud, and one star follow her footsteps,  
As out of Abraham's tent young Ishmael wandered with Hagar !

38c

## IV

Pleasantly rose next morn the sun on the village of Grand-Pré.  
Pleasantly gleamed in the soft, sweet air the Basin of Minas,  
Where the ships, with their wavering shadows, were riding at anchor.  
Life had long been astir in the village, and clamorous labor  
Knocked with its hundred hands at the golden gates of the morning.  
Now from the country around, from the farms and neighboring hamlets,  
Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian peasants.  
Many a glad good-morrow and jocund laugh from the young folk  
Made the bright air brighter, as up from the numerous meadows,  
Where no path could be seen but the track of wheels in the greensward,  
Group after group appeared, and joined, or passed on the highway.  
Long ere noon, in the village all sounds of labor were silenced.  
Thronged were the streets with people ; and noisy groups at the house-doors

39c

Sat in the cheerful sun, and rejoiced and gossiped together.  
 Every house was an inn, where all were welcomed and feasted ;  
 For with this simple people, who lived like brothers together,  
 All things were held in common, and what one had was another's.  
 Yet under Benedict's roof hospitality seemed more abundant:  
 For Evangeline stood among the guests of her father ;  
 Bright was her face with smiles, and words of welcome and gladness  
 Fell from her beautiful lips, and blessed the cup as she gave it.

400

Under the open sky, in the odorous air of the orchard,  
 Stript of its golden fruit, was spread the feast of betrothal.  
 There in the shade of the porch were the priest and the notary seated .  
 There good Benedict sat, and sturdy Basil the blacksmith.  
 Not far withdrawn from these, by the cider-press and the beehives,  
 Michael the fiddler was placed, with the gayest of hearts and of waistcoats.  
 Shadow and light from the leaves alternately played on his snow-white  
 Hair, as it waved in the wind ; and the jolly face of the fiddler  
 Glowed like a living coal when the ashes are blown from the embers.  
 Gayly the old man sang to the vibrant sound of his fiddle,  
*Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres*, and *Le Carillon de Dunquerque*,  
 And anon with his wooden shoes beat time to the music.  
 Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying dances  
 Under the orchard-trees and down the path to the meadows ;  
 Old folk and young together, and children mingled among them.  
 Fairest of all the maids was Evangeline, Benedict's daughter !  
 Noblest of all the youths was Gabriel, son of the blacksmith !

410

So passed the morning away. And lo ! with a summons sonorous  
 Sounded the bell from its tower, and over the meadows a drum beat.  
 Thronged erelong was the church with men. Without, in the churchyard,  
 Waited the women. They stood by the graves, and hung on the head-  
 stones

420

Garlands of autumn-leaves and evergreens fresh from the forest.  
 Then came the guard from the ships, and marching proudly among them  
 Entered the sacred portal. With loud and dissonant clangor  
 Echoed the sound of their brazen drums from ceiling and casement, —  
 Echoed a moment only, and slowly the ponderous portal  
 Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of the soldiers.  
 Then uprose their commander, and spake from the steps of the altar,  
 Holding aloft in his hands, with its seals, the royal commission.  
 " You are convened this day," he said, " by his Majesty's orders.  
 Clement and kind has he been ; but how you have answered his kindness,  
 Let your own hearts reply ! To my natural make and my temper  
 Painful the task is I do, which to you I know must be grievous.  
 Yet must I bow and obey, and deliver the will of our monarch ;  
 Namely, that all your lands, and dwellings, and cattle of all kinds  
 Forfeited be to the crown ; and that you yourselves from this province  
 Be transported to other lands. God grant you may dwell there  
 Ever as faithful subjects, a happy and peaceable people !  
 Prisoners now I declare you ; for such is his Majesty's pleasure !"  
 As, when the air is serene in sultry solstice of summer.

430

440

Suddenly gathers a storm, and the deadly sling of the hailstones  
 Beats down the farmer's corn in the field and shatters his windows,  
 Hiding the sun, and strewing the ground with thatch from the house-roofs,  
 Bellowing fly the herds, and seek to break their enclosures ;  
 So on the hearts of the people descended the words of the speaker.  
 Silent a moment they stood in speechless wonder, and then rose  
 Louder and ever louder a wail of sorrow and anger,  
 And, by one impulse moved, they madly rushed to the door-way. 45  
 Vain was the hope of escape ; and cries and fierce imprecations  
 Rang through the house of prayer ; and high o'er the heads of the others  
 Rose, with his arms uplifted, the figure of Basil the blacksmith,  
 As, on a stormy sea, a spar is tossed by the billows.  
 Flushed was his face and distorted with passion ; and wildly he shouted, —  
 "Down with the tyrants of England! we never have sworn them allegiance!  
 Death to these foreign soldiers, who seize on our homes and our harvests!"  
 More he fain would have said, but the merciless hand of a soldier  
 Smote him upon the mouth, and dragged him down to the pavement.

In the midst of the strife and tumult of angry contention, 46  
 Lo! the door of the chancel opened, and Father Felician  
 Entered, with serious mien, and ascended the steps of the altar.  
 Raising his reverend hand, with a gesture he awed into silence  
 All that clamorous throng ; and thus he spake to his people ;  
 Deep were his tones and solemn ; in accents measured and mournful  
 Spake he, as, after the tocsin's alarm, distinctly the clock strikes.  
 "What is this that ye do, my children ? what madness has seized you ?  
 Forty years of my life have I labored among you, and taught you,  
 Not in word alone, but in deed, to love one another!  
 Is this the fruit of my toils, of my vigils and prayers and privations? 47  
 Have you so soon forgotten all lessons of love and forgiveness ?  
 This is the house of the Prince of Peace, and would you profane it  
 Thus with violent deeds and hearts overflowing with hatred ?  
 Lo! where the crucified Christ from his cross is gazing upon you!  
 See! in those sorrowful eyes what meekness and holy compassion!  
 Hark! how those lips still repeat the prayer, 'O Father, forgive them!'  
 Let us repeat that prayer in the hour when the wicked assail us,  
 Let us repeat it now, and say, 'O Father, forgive them!'"  
 Few were his words of rebuke, but deep in the hearts of his people  
 Sank they, and sobs of contrition succeeded the passionate outbreak,  
 While they repeated his prayer, and said, "O Father, forgive them!"

Then came the evening service. The tapers gleamed from the altar.  
 Fervent and deep was the voice of the priest, and the people responded,  
 Not with their lips alone, but their hearts ; and the Ave Maria  
 Sang they, and fell on their knees, and their souls, with devotion translated,  
 Rose on the ardor of prayer, like Elijah ascending to heaven.

Meanwhile had spread in the village the tidings of ill, and on all sides  
 Wandered, wailing, from house to house the women and children.  
 Long at her father's door Evangeline stood, with her right hand

Shielding her eyes from the level rays of the sun, that, descending,  
 Lighted the village street with mysterious splendor, and roofed each  
 Peasant's cottage with golden thatch, and emblazoned its windows. 450  
 Long within had been spread the snow-white cloth on the table ;  
 There stood the wheaten loaf, and the honey fragrant with wild-flowers ;  
 There stood the tankard of ale, and the cheese fresh brought from the dairy.  
 And, at the head of the board, the great arm-chair of the farmer.  
 Thus did Evangeline wait at her father's door, as the sunset  
 Threw the long shadows of trees o'er the broad ambrosial meadows.  
 Ah! on her spirit within a deeper shadow had fallen,  
 And from the fields of her soul a fragrance celestial ascended, — 500  
 Charity, meekness, love, and hope, and forgiveness, and patience!  
 Then, all-forgetful of self, she wandered into the village,  
 Cheering with looks and words the mournful hearts of the women,  
 As o'er the darkening fields with lingering steps they departed,  
 Urged, by their household cares, and the weary feet of their children.  
 Down sank the great red sun, and in golden, glimmering vapors  
 Veiled the light of his face, like the Prophet descending from Sinai.  
 Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded.

Meanwhile, amid the gloom, by the church Evangeline lingered.  
 All was silent within ; and in vain at the door and the windows 510  
 Stood she, and listened and looked, till, overcome by emotion,  
 " Gabriel ! " cried she aloud with tremulous voice ; but no answer  
 Came from the graves of the dead, nor the gloomier grave of the living.  
 Slowly at length she returned to the tenantless house of her father.  
 Smouldered the fire on the hearth, on the board was the supper untasted,  
 Empty and drear was each room, and haunted with phantoms of terror.  
 Sadly echoed her step on the stair and the floor of her chamber.  
 In the dead of the night she heard the disconsolate rain fall  
 Loud on the withered leaves of the sycamore-tree by the window.  
 Keenly the lightning flashed ; and the voice of the echoing thunder 520  
 Told her that God was in heaven, and governed the world he created !  
 Then she remembered the tales he had heard of the justice of Heaven,  
 Soothed was her troubled soul, and she peacefully slumbered till morning.

## V

Four times the sun had risen and set ; and now on the fifth day  
 Cheerily called the cock to the sleeping maids of the farm-house.  
 Soon o'er the yellow fields, in silent and mournful procession,  
 Came from the neighboring hamlets and farms the Acadian women,  
 Driving in ponderous wains their household goods to the sea-shore,  
 Pausing and looking back to gaze once more on their dwellings,  
 Ere they were shut from sight by the winding road and the woodland. 530  
 Close at their sides their children ran, and urged on the oxen,  
 While in their little hands they clasped some fragments of playthings.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth they hurried ; and there on the sea-beach  
 Piled in confusion lay the household goods of the peasants.  
 All day long between the shore and the ships did the boats ply ;



All day long the wains came laboring down from the village.  
 Late in the afternoon, when the sun was near to his setting,  
 Echoed far o'er the fields came the roll of drums from the churchyard.  
 Thither the women and children thronged. On a sudden the church-doors  
 Opened, and forth came the guard, and marching in gloomy procession 540  
 Followed the long-imprisoned, but patient, Acadian farmers.  
 Even as pilgrims, who journey afar from their homes and their country,  
 Sing as they go, and in singing forget they are weary and wayworn,  
 So with songs on their lips the Acadian peasants descended  
 Down from the church to the shore, amid their wives and their daughters.  
 Foremost the young men came; and, raising together their voices,  
 Sang with tremulous lips a chant of the Catholic Missions: —  
 "Sacred heart of the Saviour! O inexhaustible fountain!  
 Fill our hearts this day with strength and submission and patience!"  
 Then the old men, as they marched, and the women that stood by the wayside  
 Joined in the sacred psalm, and the birds in the sunshine above them 551  
 Mingled their notes therewith, like voices of spirits departed.

Half-way down to the shore Evangeline waited in silence,  
 Not overcome with grief, but strong in the hour of affliction, —  
 Calmly and sadly she waited, until the procession approached her,



"Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his shoulder"

And she beheld the face of Gabriel pale with emotion.  
 Tears then filled her eyes, and, eagerly running to meet him,  
 Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his shoulder, and whispered, —  
 “Gabriel! be of good cheer! for if we love one another  
 Nothing, in truth, can harm us, whatever mischances may happen!” 560  
 Smiling she spake these words; then suddenly paused, for her father  
 Saw she slowly advancing. Alas! how changed was his aspect!  
 Gone was the glow from his cheek, and the fire from his eye, and his footstep  
 Heavier seemed with the weight of the heavy heart in his bosom.  
 But with a smile and a sigh, she clasped his neck and embraced him,  
 Speaking words of endearment where words of comfort availed not.  
 Thus to the Gaspereau’s mouth moved on that mournful procession.

There disorder prevailed, and the tumult and stir of embarking.  
 Busily plied the freighted boats; and in the confusion  
 Wives were torn from their husbands, and mothers, too late, saw their children  
 Left on the land, extending their arms, with wildest entreaties. 571  
 So unto separate ships were Basil and Gabriel carried,  
 While in despair on the shore Evangeline stood with her father.  
 Half the task was not done when the sun went down, and the twilight  
 Deepened and darkened around; and in haste the reflux ocean  
 Fled away from the shore, and left the line of the sand-beach  
 Covered with waifs of the tide, with kelp and the slippery sea-weed.  
 Farther back in the midst of the household goods and the wagons,  
 Like to a gypsy camp, or a leaguer after a battle,  
 All escape cut off by the sea, and the sentinels near them, 580  
 Lay encamped for the night the houseless Acadian farmers.  
 Back to its nethermost caves retreated the bellowing ocean,  
 Dragging adown the beach the rattling pebbles, and leaving  
 Inland and far up the shore the stranded boats of the sailors.  
 Then, as the night descended, the herds returned from their pastures;  
 Sweet was the moist still air with the odor of milk from their udders;  
 Loning they waited, and long, at the well-known bars of the farm-yard, —  
 Waited and looked in vain for the voice and the hand of the milk-maid.  
 Silence reigned in the streets; from the church no Angelus sounded,  
 Rose no smoke from the roofs, and gleamed no lights from the windows. 590

But on the shores meanwhile the evening fires had been kindled,  
 Built of the drift-wood thrown on the sands from wrecks in the tempest.  
 Round them shapes of gloom and sorrowful faces were gathered,  
 Voices of women were heard, and of men, and the crying of children.  
 Onward from fire to fire, as from hearth to hearth in his parish,  
 Wandered the faithful priest, consoling and blessing and cheering,  
 Like unto shipwrecked Paul on Melita’s desolate sea-shore.  
 Thus he approached the place where Evangeline sat with her father,  
 And in the flickering light beheld the face of the old man,  
 Haggard and hollow and wan, and without either thought or emotion, 600  
 E’en as the face of a clock from which the hands have been taken.  
 Vainly Evangeline strove with words and caresses to cheer him,  
 Vainly offered him food; yet he moved not, he looked not, he spake not,

But, with a vacant stare, ever gazed at the flickering fire-light.  
"Benedicite!" murmured the priest, in tones of compassion.  
More he fain would have said, but his heart was full, and his accents  
Faltered and paused on his lips, as the feet of a child on a threshold,  
Hushed by the scene he beholds, and the awful presence of sorrow.  
Silently, therefore, he laid his hand on the head of the maiden,  
Raising his tearful eyes to the silent stars that above them  
Moved on their way, unperturbed by the wrongs and sorrows of mortals.  
Then sat he down at her side, and they wept together in silence.

610

Suddenly rose from the south a light, as in autumn the blood-red  
Moon climbs the crystal walls of heaven, and o'er the horizon  
Titan-like stretches its hundred hands upon the mountain and meadow,  
Seizing the rocks and the rivers and piling huge shadows together.  
Broader and ever broader it gleamed on the roofs of the village,  
Gleamed on the sky and sea, and the ships that lay in the roadstead.  
Columns of shining smoke uprose, and flashes of flame were  
Thrust through their folds and withdrawn, like the quivering hands of a  
martyr.

620

Then as the wind seized the gleeds and the burning thatch, and, uplifting,  
Whirled them aloft through the air, at once from a hundred house-tops  
Started the sheeted smoke with flashes of flame intermingled.

These things beheld in dismay the crowd on the shore and on shipboard.  
Speechless at first they stood, then cried aloud in their anguish,  
"We shall behold no more our homes in the village of Grand-Pré!"  
Loud on a sudden the cocks began to crow in the farm-yards,  
Thinking the day had dawned; and anon the lowing of cattle  
Came on the evening breeze, by the barking of dogs interrupted.  
Then rose a sound of dread, such as startles the sleeping encampments  
Far in the western prairies or forests that skirt the Nebraska,  
When the wild horses affrighted sweep by with the speed of the whirlwind,  
Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river.  
Such was the sound that arose on the night, as the herds and the horses  
Broke through their folds and fences, and madly rushed o'er the meadows.

630

Overwhelmed with the sight, yet speechless, the priest and the maiden  
Gazed on the scene of terror that reddened and widened before them;  
And as they turned at length to speak to their silent companion,  
Lo! from his seat he had fallen, and stretched abroad on the sea-shore  
Motionless lay his form, from which the soul had departed.  
Slowly the priest uplifted the lifeless head, and the maiden  
Kneelt at her father's side, and wailed aloud in her terror.  
Then in a swoon she sank, and lay with her head on his bosom.  
Through the long night she lay in deep, oblivious slumber;  
And when she awoke from the trance, she beheld a multitude near her.  
Faces of friends she beheld, that were mournfully gazing upon her,  
Pallid, with tearful eyes, and looks of saddest compassion.  
Still the blaze of the burning village illumined the landscape,  
Reddened the sky overhead, and gleamed on the faces around her,

And like the day of doom it seemed to her wavering senses.  
 Then a familiar voice she heard, as it said to the people, —  
 "Let us bury him here by the sea. When a happier season  
 Brings us again to our homes from the unknown land of our exile,  
 Then shall his sacred dust be piously laid in the churchyard."  
 Such were the words of the priest. And there in haste by the sea-side,  
 Having the glare of the burning village for funeral torches,  
 But without bell or book, they buried the farmer of Grand-Pré.  
 And as the voice of the priest repeated the service of sorrow,  
 Lo! with a mournful sound, like the voice of a vast congregation,  
 Solemnly answered the sea, and mingled its roar with the dirges.  
 'T was the returning tide, that afar from the waste of the ocean,  
 With the first dawn of the day, came heaving and hurrying landward.  
 Then recommenced once more the stir and noise of embarking;  
 And with the ebb of the tide the ships sailed out of the harbor,  
 Leaving behind them the dead on the shore, and the village in ruins.

65†

66a

## PART THE SECOND

## I

MANY a weary year had passed since the burning of Grand-Pré,  
 When on the falling tide the freighted vessels departed,  
 Bearing a nation, with all its household gods, into exile,  
 Exile without an end, and without an example in story.  
 Far asunder, on separate coasts, the Acadians landed;  
 Scattered were they, like flakes of snow, when the wind from the northeast,  
 Strikes aslant through the fogs that darken the Banks of Newfoundland.  
 Friendless, homeless, hopeless, they wandered from city to city,  
 From the cold lakes of the North to sultry Southern savannas, —  
 From the bleak shores of the sea to the lands where the Father of Waters  
 Seizes the hills in his hands, and drags them down to the ocean,  
 Deep in their sands to bury the scattered bones of the mammoth.  
 Friends, they sought and homes; and many, despairing, heart-broken,  
 Asked of the earth but a grave, and no longer a friend nor a fireside.  
 Written their history stands on tablets of stone in the churchyards.  
 Long among them was seen a maiden who waited and wandered,  
 Lowly and meek in spirit, and patiently suffering all things,  
 Fair was she and young: but, alas! before her extended,  
 Dreary and vast and silent, the desert of life, with its pathway  
 Marked by the graves of those who had sorrowed and suffered before her,  
 Passions long extinguished, and hopes long dead and abandoned,  
 As the emigrant's way o'er the Western desert is marked by  
 Camp-fires long consumed, and bones that bleach in the sunshine.  
 Something there was in her life incomplete, imperfect, unfinished;  
 As if a morning of June, with all its music and sunshine,  
 Suddenly paused in the sky, and, fading, slowly descended  
 Into the east again, from whence it late had arisen.  
 Sometimes she lingered in towns, till, urged by the fever within her,  
 Urged by a restless longing, the hunger and thirst of the spirit,

67a

68a

6c

She would commence again her endless search and endeavor;  
Sometimes in churchyards strayed, and gazed on the crosses and tombstones,  
Sat by some nameless grave, and thought that perhaps in its bosom  
He was already at rest, and she longed to slumber beside him.

Sometimes a rumor, a hearsay, an inarticulate whisper,  
Came with its airy hand to point and beckon her forward. 700  
Sometimes she spake with those who had seen her beloved and known him,  
But it was long ago, in some far-off place or forgotten.

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" they said; "Oh yes! we have seen him.  
He was with Basil the blacksmith, and both have gone to the prairies;  
Coureurs-des-Bois are they, and famous hunters and trappers."

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" said others; "Oh yes! we have seen him.  
He is a Voyageur in the lowlands of Louisiana."

Then would they say, "Dear child! why dream and wait for him longer?  
Are there not other youths as fair as Gabriel? others

Who have hearts as tender and true, and spirits as loyal? 710

Here is Baptiste Leblanc, the notary's son, who has loved thee  
Many a tedious year; come, give him thy hand and be happy!  
Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine's tresses."

Then would Evangeline answer, serenely but sadly, "I cannot!

Whither my heart has gone, there follows my hand, and not elsewhere.  
For when the heart goes before, like a lamp, and illumines the pathway,  
Many things are made clear, that else lie hidden in darkness."

Thereupon the priest, her friend and father-confessor,  
Said, with a smile, "O daughter! thy God thus speaketh within thee!  
Talk not of wasted affection, affection never was wasted; 720

If it enrich not the heart of another, its waters, returning  
Back to their springs, like the rain, shall fill them full of refreshment;  
That which the fountain sends forth returns again to the fountain.

Patience; accomplish thy labor; accomplish thy work of affection!  
Sorrow and silence are strong, and patient endurance is godlike.

Therefore accomplish thy labor of love, till the heart is made godlike,  
Purified, strengthened, perfected, and rendered more worthy of heaven!"  
Cheered by the good man's words, Evangeline labored and waited.

Still in her heart she heard the funeral dirge of the ocean,  
But with its sound there was mingled a voice that whispered, "Despair not!" 730

Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheerless discomfort,  
Bleeding, barefooted, over the shards and thorns of existence.

Let me essay, O Muse! to follow the wanderer's footsteps; —  
Not through each devious path, each changeful year of existence,  
But as a traveller follows a streamlet's course through the valley:

Far from its margin at times, and seeing the gleam of its water  
Here and there, in some open space, and at intervals only;  
Then drawing nearer its banks, through sylvan glooms that conceal it,  
Though he behold it not, he can hear its continuous murmur;  
Happy, at length, if he find the spot where it reaches an outlet. 740

## II

It was the month of May. Far down the Beautiful River,  
Past the Ohio shore and past the mouth of the Wabash.

Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mississippi,  
 Floated a cumbrous boat, that was rowed by Acadian boatmen.  
 It was a band of exiles : a raft, as it were, from the shipwrecked  
 Nation, scattered along the coast, now floating together,  
 Bound by the bonds of a common belief and a common misfortune ;  
 Men and women and children, who, guided by hope or by hearsay,  
 Sought for their kith and their kin among the few-acred farmers  
 On the Acadian coast, and the prairies of fair Opelousas. 750  
 With them Evangeline went, and her guide, the Father Felician.  
 Onward o'er sunken sands, through a wilderness sombre with forests,  
 Day after day they glided adown the turbulent river ;  
 Night after night, by their blazing fires, encamped on its borders.  
 Now through rushing chutes, among green islands, where plumelike  
 Cotton-trees nodded their shadowy crests, they swept with the current,  
 Then emerged into broad lagoons, where silvery sand-bars  
 Lay in the stream, and along the wimpling waves of their margin,  
 Shining with snow-white plumes, large flocks of pelicans waded. 760  
 Level the landscape grew, and along the shores of the river,  
 Shaded by china-trees, in the midst of luxuriant gardens,  
 Stood the houses of planters, with negro-cabins and dove-cots.  
 They were approaching the region where reigns perpetual summer,  
 Where through the Golden Coast, and groves of orange and citron,  
 Sweeps with majestic curve the river away to the eastward.  
 They, too, swerved from their course ; and entering the Bayou of Plaquemine,  
 Soon were lost in a maze of sluggish and devious waters,  
 Which, like a network of steel, extended in every direction.  
 Over their heads the towering and tenebrous boughs of the cypress  
 Met in a dusky arch, and trailing mosses in mid-air 770  
 Waved like banners that hang on the walls of ancient cathedrals.  
 Deathlike the silence seemed, and unbroken, save by the herons  
 Home to their roosts in the cedar-trees returning at sunset,  
 Or by the owl, as he greeted the moon with demoniac laughter.  
 Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed on the water,  
 Gleamed on the columns of cypress and cedar sustaining the arches,  
 Down through whose broken vaults it fell as through chinks in a ruin.  
 Dreamlike, and indistinct, and strange were all things around them ;  
 And o'er their spirits there came a feeling of wonder and sadness, —  
 Strange forebodings of ill, unseen and that cannot be compassed. 780  
 As, at the tramp of a horse's hoof on the turf of the prairies,  
 Far in advance are closed the leaves of the shrinking mimosa,  
 So, at the hoof-beats of fate, with sad forebodings of evil,  
 Shrinks and closes the heart, ere the stroke of doom has attained it.  
 But Evangeline's heart was sustained by a vision, that faintly  
 Floated before her eyes, and beckoned her on through the moonlight.  
 It was the thought of her brain that assumed the shape of a phantom.  
 Through those shadowy aisles had Gabriel wandered before her,  
 And every stroke of the oar now brought him nearer and nearer.

Then in his place, at the prow of the boat, rose one of the oarsmen,  
 And, as a signal sound, if others like them peradventure



"Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew by the margin,  
Safely their boat was moored"

Sailed on those gloomy and midnight streams, blew a blast on his bugle.  
Wild through the dark colonnades and corridors leafy the blast rang,  
Breaking the seal of silence, and giving tongues to the forest.  
Soundless above them the banners of moss just stirred to the music.  
Multitudinous echoes awoke and died in the distance,  
Over the watery floor, and beneath the reverberant branches ;  
But not a voice replied ; no answer came from the darkness ;  
And, when the echoes had ceased, like a sense of pain was the silence.  
Then Evangeline slept ; but the boatmen rowed through the midnight,  
Silent at times, then singing familiar Canadian boat-songs, 800  
Such as they sang of old on their own Acadian rivers,  
While through the night were heard the mysterious sounds of the desert,  
Far off, — indistinct, — as of wave or wind in the forest,  
Mixed with the whoop of the crane and the roar of the grim alligator.

Thus ere another noon they emerged from the shades ; and before them  
Lay, in the golden sun, the lakes of the Atchafalaya. —  
Water-lilies in myriads rocked on the slight undulations  
Made by the passing oars, and, resplendent in beauty, the lotus  
Lifted her golden crown above the heads of the boatmen.  
Faint was the air with the odorous breath of magnolia blossoms,  
And with the heat of noon ; and numberless sylvan islands,  
Fragrant and thickly embowered with blossoming hedges of roses,  
Near to whose shores they glided along, invited to slumber.

Soon by the fairest of these their weary oars were suspended.  
 Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew by the margin,  
 Safely their boat was moored; and scattered about on the greensward,  
 Tired with their midnight toil, the weary travellers slumbered.  
 Over them vast and high extended the cope of a cedar.  
 Swinging from its great arms, the trumpet-flower and the grapevine  
 Hung their ladder of ropes aloft like the ladder of Jacob,  
 On whose pendulous stairs the angels ascending, descending,  
 Were the swift humming-birds, that flitted from blossom to blossom.  
 Such was the vision Evangeline saw as she slumbered beneath it.  
 Filled was her heart with love, and the dawn of an opening heaven  
 Lighted her soul in sleep with the glory of regions celestial.

830

Nearer, and ever nearer, among the numberless islands,  
 Darted a light, swift boat, that sped away o'er the water,  
 Urged on its course by the sinewy arms of hunters and trappers.  
 Northward its prow was turned to the land of the bison and beaver.  
 At the helm sat a youth, with countenance thoughtful and careworn.  
 Dark and neglected locks overshadowed his brow, and a sadness  
 Somewhat beyond his years on his face was legibly written.  
 Gabriel was it, who, weary with waiting, unhappy and restless,  
 Sought in the Western wilds oblivion of self and of sorrow.  
 Swiftly they glided along, close under the lee of the island,  
 But by the opposite bank, and behind a screen of palmettos,  
 So that they saw not the boat, where it lay concealed in the willows;  
 All undisturbed by the dash of their oars, and unseen, were the sleepers.  
 Angel of God was there none to awaken the slumbering maiden.  
 Swiftly they glided away, like the shade of a cloud on the prairie.  
 After the sound of their oars on the tholes had died in the distance,  
 As from a magic trance the sleepers awoke, and the maiden  
 Said with a sigh to the friendly priest, "O Father Felician!  
 Something says in my heart that near me Gabriel wanders.  
 Is it a foolish dream, an idle and vague superstition?  
 Or has an angel passed, and revealed the truth to my spirit?"  
 Then, with a blush, she added, "Alas for my credulous fancy!  
 Unto ears like thine such words as these have no meaning."  
 But made answer the reverend man, and he smiled as he answered, —  
 "Daughter, thy words are not idle; nor are they to me without meaning.  
 Feeling is deep and still; and the word that floats on the surface  
 Is as the tossing buoy, that betrays where the anchor is hidden.  
 Therefore trust to thy heart, and to what the world calls illusions.  
 Gabriel truly is near thee; for not far away to the southward,  
 On the banks of the Têche, are the towns of St. Maur and St. Martin.  
 There the long-wandering bride shall be given again to her bridegroom,  
 There the long-absent pastor regain his flock and his sheepfold.  
 Beautiful is the land, with its prairies and forests of fruit-trees;  
 Under the feet a garden of flowers, and the bluest of heavens  
 Bending above, and resting its dome on the walls of the forest.  
 They who dwell there have named it the Eden of Louisiana!"

830

840

850

860



With these words of cheer they arose and continued their journey.  
 Softly the evening came. The sun from the western horizon  
 Like a magician extended his golden wand o'er the landscape;  
 Twinkling vapors arose; and sky and water and forest  
 Seemed all on fire at the touch, and melted and mingled together.  
 Hanging between two skies, a cloud with edges of silver,  
 Floated the boat, with its dripping oars, on the motionless water.  
 Filled was Evangeline's heart with inexpressible sweetness.  
 Touched by the magic spell, the sacred fountains of feeling  
 Glowed with the light of love, as the skies and waters around her.  
 Then from a neighboring thicket the mocking-bird, wildest of singers,  
 Swinging aloft on a willow spray that hung o'er the water,  
 Shook from his little throat such floods of delirious music,  
 That the whole air and the woods and the waves seemed silent to listen.  
 Plaintive at first were the tones and sad: then soaring to madness  
 Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied Bacchantes.  
 Single notes were then heard, in sorrowful, low lamentation;  
 Till, having gathered them all, he flung them abroad in derision,  
 As when, after a storm, a gust of wind through the tree-tops  
 Shakes down the rattling rain in a crystal shower on the branches.  
 With such a prelude as this, and hearts that throbbed with emotion,  
 Slowly they entered the Têche, where it flows through the green Opelousas,  
 And, through the amber air, above the crest of the woodland,  
 Saw the column of smoke that arose from a neighboring dwelling; —  
 Sounds of a horn they heard, and the distant lowing of cattle.

## III

Near to the bank of the river, o'ershadowed by oaks, from whose branches  
 Garlands of Spanish moss and of mystic mistletoe flaunted,  
 Such as the Druids cut down with golden hatchets at Yule-tide,  
 Stood, secluded and still, the house of the herdsman. A garden  
 Girded it round about with a belt of luxuriant blossoms,  
 Filling the air with fragrance. The house itself was of timbers  
 Hewn from the cypress-tree, and carefully fitted together.  
 Large and low was the roof; and on slender columns supported,  
 Rose-wreathed, vine-encircled, a broad and spacious veranda,  
 Haunt of the humming-bird and the bee, extended around it.  
 At each end of the house, amid the flowers of the garden,  
 Stationed the dove-cots were, as love's perpetual symbol,  
 Scenes of endless wooing, and endless contentions of rivals.  
 Silence reigned o'er the place. The line of shadow and sunshine  
 Ran near the tops of the trees; but the house itself was in shadow,  
 And from its chimney-top, ascending and slowly expanding  
 Into the evening air, a thin blue column of smoke rose.  
 In the rear of the house, from the garden gate, ran a pathway  
 Through the great groves of oak to the skirts of the limitless prairie,  
 Into whose sea of flowers the sun was slowly descending.  
 Full in his track of light, like ships with shadowy canvas  
 Hanging loose from their spars in a motionless calm in the tropics,  
 Stood a cluster of trees, with tangled cordage of grape-vines.

Just where the woodlands met the flowery surf of the prairie,  
 Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups,  
 Sat a herdsman, arrayed in gaiters and doublet of deerskin.  
 Broad and brown was the face that from under the Spanish sombrero  
 Gazed on the peaceful scene, with the lordly look of its master.  
 Round about him were numberless herds of kine, that were grazing  
 Quietly in the meadows, and breathing the vapory freshness  
 That uprose from the river, and spread itself over the landscape.  
 Slowly lifting the horn that hung at his side, and expanding  
 Fully his broad, deep chest, he blew a blast, that resounded 920  
 Wildly and sweet and far, through the still damp air of the evening.  
 Suddenly out of the grass the long white horns of the cattle  
 Rose like flakes of foam on the adverse currents of ocean.  
 Silent a moment they gazed, then bellowing rushed o'er the prairie,  
 And the whole mass became a cloud, a shade in the distance.  
 Then, as the herdsman turned to the house, through the gate of the garden  
 Saw he the forms of the priest and the maiden advancing to meet him.  
 Suddenly down from his horse he sprang in amazement, and forward  
 Rushed with extended arms and exclamations of wonder ;  
 When they beheld his face, they recognized Basil the blacksmith. 930  
 Hearty his welcome was, as he led his guests to the garden.  
 There in an arbor of roses with endless question and answer  
 Gave they vent to their hearts, and renewed their friendly embraces,  
 Laughing and weeping by turns, or sitting silent and thoughtful.  
 Thoughtful, for Gabriel came not ; and now dark doubts and misgivings  
 Stole o'er the maiden's heart ; and Basil, somewhat embarrassed,  
 Broke the silence and said, " If you came by the Atchafalaya,  
 How have you nowhere encountered my Gabriel's boat on the bayous ? "  
 Over Evangeline's face at the words of Basil a shade passed.  
 Tears came into her eyes, and she said, with a tremulous accent, 940  
 " Gone ? is Gabriel gone ? " and, concealing her face on his shoulder,  
 All her o'erburdened heart gave way, and she wept and lamented.  
 Then the good Basil said, — and his voice grew blithe as he said it, —  
 " Be of good cheer, my child ; it is only to-day he departed.  
 Foolish boy ! he has left me alone with my herds and my horses.  
 Moody and restless grown, and tried and troubled, his spirit  
 Could no longer endure the calm of this quiet existence,  
 Thinking ever of thee, uncertain and sorrowful ever,  
 Ever silent, or speaking only of thee and his troubles,  
 He at length had become so tedious to men and to maidens, 950  
 Tedious even to me, that at length I bethought me, and sent him  
 Unto the town of *Adayes* to trade for mules with the Spaniards.  
 Thence he will follow the Indian trails to the Ozark Mountains,  
 Hunting for furs in the forests, on rivers trapping the beaver.  
 Therefore be of good cheer ; we will follow the fugitive lover ;  
 He is not far on his way, and the Fates and the streams are against him.  
 Up and away to-morrow, and through the red dew of the morning  
 We will follow him fast, and bring him back to his prison."

Then glad voices were heard, and up from the banks of the river,  
 Borne aloft on his comrades' arms, came Michael the fiddler. 960

Long under Basil's roof had he lived like a god on Olympus,  
 Having no other care than dispensing music to mortals.  
 Far renowned was he for his silver locks and his fiddle.  
 "Long live Michael," they cried, "our brave Acadian minstrel!"  
 As they bore him aloft in triumphal procession; and straightway  
 Father Felician advanced with Evangeline, greeting the old man  
 Kindly and oft, and recalling the past, while Basil, enraptured,



"Be of good cheer, my child;  
 It is only to-day he departed"

Hailed with hilarious joy his old companions and gossips,  
 Laughing loud and long, and embracing mothers and daughters.  
 Much they marvelled to see the wealth of the ci-devant blacksmith,  
 All his domains and his herds, and his patriarchal demeanor;  
 Much they marvelled to hear his tales of the soil and the climate,  
 And of the prairies, whose numberless herds were his who would take them;  
 Each one thought in his heart, that he, too, would go and do likewise.  
 Thus they ascended the steps, and crossing the breezy veranda,  
 Entered the hall of the house, where already the supper of Basil  
 Waited his late return; and they rested and feasted together.

Over the joyous feast the sudden darkness descended.

All was silent without, and, illuming the landscape with silver,  
 Fair rose the dewy moon and the myriad stars; but within doors, 980  
 Brighter than these, shone the faces of friends in the glimmering lamplight.  
 Then from his station aloft, at the head of the table, the herdsman  
 Poured forth his heart and his wine together in endless profusion.  
 Lighting his pipe, that was filled with sweet Natchitoches tobacco,  
 Thus he spake to his guests, who listened, and smiled as they listened: —  
 "Welcome once more, my friends, who long have been friendless and home-  
 less,

Welcome once more to a home, that is better perchance than the old one!  
 Here no hungry winter congeals our blood like the rivers;  
 Here no stony ground provokes the wrath of the farmer.  
 Smoothly the ploughshare runs through the soil, as a keel through the  
 water. 990

All the year round the orange-groves are in blossom; and grass grows  
 More in a single night than a whole Canadian summer.

Here, too, numberless herds run wild and unclaimed in the prairies;

Here, too, lands may be had for the asking, and forests of timber

With a few blows of the axe are hewn and framed into houses.

After your houses are built, and your fields are yellow with harvests,

No King George of England shall drive you away from your homesteads,

Burning your dwellings and barns, and stealing your farms and your cattle." 1000

Speaking these words, he blew a wrathful cloud from his nostrils,

While his huge, brown hand came thundering down on the table,

So that the guests all started; and Father Felician, astounded,

Suddenly paused, with a pinch of snuff half-way to his nostrils.

But the brave Basil resumed, and his words were milder and gayer: —

"Only beware of the fever, my friends, beware of the fever!

For it is not like that of our cold Acadian climate,

Cured by wearing a spider hung round one's neck in a nutshell!"

Then there were voices heard at the door, and footsteps approaching

Sounded upon the stairs and the floor of the breezy veranda.

It was the neighboring Creoles and small Acadian planters,

Who had been summoned all to the house of Basil the Herdsman. 1010

Merry the meeting was of ancient comrades and neighbors:

Friend clasped friend in his arms; and they who before were as strangers,

Meeting in exile, became straightway as friends to each other,

Drawn by the gentle bond of a common country together.

But in the neighboring hall a strain of music, proceeding

From the accordant strings of Michael's melodious fiddle,

Broke up all further speech. Away, like children delighted,

All things forgotten beside, they gave themselves to the maddening

Whirl of the giddy dance, as it swept and swayed to the music,

Dreamlike, with beaming eyes and the rush of fluttering garments. 1020

Meanwhile, apart, at the head of the hall, the priest and the herdsman

Sat, conversing together of past and present and future;

While Evangeline stood like one entranced, for within her

Olden memories rose. and loud in the midst of the music

Heard she the sound of the sea, and an irrepressible sadness  
 Came o'er her heart, and unseen she stole forth into the garden.  
 Beautiful was the night. Behind the black wall of the forest,  
 Tipping its summit with silver, arose the moon. On the river  
 Fell here and there through the branches a tremulous gleam of the moonlight,  
 Like the sweet thoughts of love on a darkened and devious spirit. 1036  
 Nearer and round about her, the manifold flowers of the garden  
 Poured out their souls in odors, that were their prayers and confessions  
 Unto the night, as it went its way, like a silent Carthusian.  
 Fuller of fragrance than they, and as heavy with shadows and night-dews.  
 Hung the heart of the maiden. The calm and the magical moonlight  
 Seemed to inundate her soul with indefinable longings,  
 As, through the garden-gate, and beneath the shade of the oak-trees,  
 Passed she along the path to the edge of the measureless prairie.  
 Silent it lay, with a silvery haze upon it, and fire-flies  
 Gleamed and floated away in mingled and infinite numbers. 1040  
 Over her head the stars, the thoughts of God in the heavens,  
 Shone on the eyes of man, who had ceased to marvel and worship,  
 Save when a blazing comet was seen on the walls of that temple,  
 As if a hand had appeared and written upon them, "Upharsin."  
 And the soul of the maiden, between the stars and the fire-flies,  
 Wandered alone, and she cried, O Gabriel! O my beloved!  
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet I cannot behold thee?  
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet thy voice does not reach me?  
 Ah! how often thy feet have trod this path to the prairie!  
 Ah! how often thine eyes have looked on the woodlands around me! 1046  
 Ah! how often beneath this oak, returning from labor,  
 Thou hast lain down to rest, and to dream of me in thy slumbers!  
 When shall these eyes behold, these arms be folded about thee?"  
 Loud and sudden and near the notes of a whippoorwill sounded  
 Like a flute in the woods; and anon, through the neighboring thickets,  
 Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into silence.  
 "Patience!" whispered the oaks from oracular caverns of darkness:  
 And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded, "To-morrow!"

Bright rose the sun next day; and all the flowers of the garden  
 Bathed his shining feet with their tears, and anointed his tresses 1052  
 With the delicious balm that they bore in their vases of crystal.  
 "Farewell!" said the priest, as he stood at the shadowy threshold;  
 'See that you bring us the Prodigal Son from his fasting and famine,  
 And, too, the Foolish Virgin, who slept when the bridegroom was com-  
 ing."

"Farewell!" answered the maiden, and, smiling, with Basil descended  
 Down to the river's brink, where the boatmen already were waiting.  
 Thus beginning their journey with morning, and sunshine, and gladness,  
 Swiftly they followed the flight of him who was speeding before them,  
 Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the desert.  
 Not that day, nor the next, nor yet the day that succeeded, 1070  
 Found they the trace of his course, in lake or forest or river,  
 Nor, after many days, had they found him; but vague and uncertain

Rumors alone were their guides through a wild and desolate country ;  
 Till, at the little inn of the Spanish town of Adayes,  
 Weary and worn, they alighted, and learned from the garrulous landlord  
 That on the day before, with horses and guides and companions,  
 Gabriel left the village, and took the road of the prairies.

## IV

Far in the West there lies a desert land, where the mountains  
 Lift, through perpetual snows, their lofty and luminous summits.  
 Down from their jagged, deep ravines, where the gorge, like a gateway, 1. 2  
 Opens a passage rude to the wheels of the emigrant's wagon,  
 Westward the Oregon flows and the Walleway and Owyhee.  
 Eastward, with devious course, among the Wind-river Mountains,  
 Through the Sweet-water Valley precipitate leaps the Nebraska;  
 And to the south, from Fontaine-qui-bout and the Spanish sierras,  
 Fretted with sands and rocks, and swept by the wind of the desert,  
 Numberless torrents, with ceaseless sound, descend to the ocean,  
 Like the great chords of a harp, in loud and solemn vibrations.  
 Spreading between these streams are the wondrous, beautiful prairies;  
 Billowy bays of grass ever rolling in shadow and sunshine. 1092  
 Bright with luxuriant clusters of roses and purple amorphas.  
 Over them wandered the buffalo herds, and the elk and the roebuck ;  
 Over them wandered the wolves, and herds of riderless horses ;  
 Fires that blast and blight, and winds that are weary with travel ;  
 Over them wander the scattered tribes of Ishmael's children,  
 Staining the desert with blood ; and above their terrible war-trails  
 Circles and sails aloft, on pinions majestic, the vulture,  
 Like the implacable soul of a chieftain slaughtered in battle,  
 By invisible stairs ascending and scaling the heavens.  
 Here and there rise smokes from the camps of these savage marauders ; 1100  
 Here and there rise groves from the margins of swift-running rivers ;  
 And the grim, taciturn bear, the anchorite monk of the desert,  
 Climbs down their dark ravines to dig for roots by the brook-side,  
 And over all is the sky, the clear and crystalline heaven,  
 Like the protecting hand of God inverted above them.

Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark Mountains,  
 Gabriel far had entered, with hunters and trappers behind him.  
 Day after day, with their Indian guides, the maiden and Basil  
 Followed his flying steps, and thought each day to o'ertake him.  
 Sometimes they saw, or thought they saw, the smoke of his camp-fire 1110  
 Rise in the morning air from the distant plain ; but at nightfall,  
 When they had reached the place they found only embers and ashes.  
 And, though their hearts were sad at times and their bodies were weary,  
 Hope still guided them on, as the magic Fata Morgana  
 Showed them her lakes of light, that retreated and vanished before them.

Once, as they sat by their evening fire, there silently entered  
 Into their little camp an Indian woman, whose features  
 Wore deep traces of sorrow, and patience as great as her sorrow.  
 She was a Shawnee woman returning home to her people,

From the far-off hunting-grounds of the cruel Camanches,  
 Where her Canadian husband, a Coureur-des-Bois, had been murdered. 1120  
 Touched were their hearts at her story, and warmest and friendliest welcome  
 Gave they, with words of cheer, and she sat and feasted among them  
 On the buffalo-meat and the venison cooked on the embers.  
 But when their meal was done, and Basil and all his companions,  
 Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the deer and the bison,  
 Stretched themselves on the ground, and slept where the quivering fire-light  
 Flashed on their swarthy cheeks, and their forms wrapped up in their blankets,  
 Then at the door of Evangeline's tent she sat and repeated  
 Slowly, with soft, low voice, and the charm of her Indian accent, 1130  
 All the tale of her love, with its pleasures, and pains, and reverses.  
 Much Evangeline wept at the tale, and to know that another  
 Hapless heart like her own had loved and had been disappointed.  
 Moved to the depths of her soul by pity and woman's compassion,  
 Yet in her sorrow pleased that one who had suffered was near her  
 She in turn related her love and all its disasters.  
 Mute with wonder the Shawnee sat, and when she had ended



"They found only embers and ashes"

Still was mute; but at length, as if a mysterious horror  
 Passed through her brain, she spake, and repeated the tale of the Mowis;  
 Mowis, the bridegroom of snow, who won and wedded a maiden, 1140  
 But, when the morning came, arose and passed from the wigwam,  
 Fading and melting away and dissolving into the sunshine.

*and of her*

Till she beheld him no more, though she followed far into the forest.  
 Then, in those sweet, low tones, that seemed like a weird incantation,  
 Told she the tale of the fair Lillinau, who was wooed by a phantom,  
 That through the pines o'er her father's lodge, in the hush of the twilight,  
 Breathed like the evening wind, and whispered love to the maiden,  
 Till she followed his green and waving plume through the forest,  
 And nevermore returned, nor was seen again by her people.  
 Silent with wonder and strange surprise, Evangeline listened 1150  
 To the soft flow of her magical words, till the region around her  
 Seemed like enchanted ground, and her swarthy guest the enchantress.  
 Slowly over the tops of the Ozark Mountains the moon rose,  
 Lighting the little tent, and with a mysterious splendor  
 Touching the sombre leaves, and embracing and filling the woodland.  
 With a delicious sound the brook rushed by, and the branches  
 Swayed and sighed overhead in scarcely audible whispers.  
 Filled with the thoughts of love was Evangeline's heart, but a secret  
 Subtle sense crept in of pain and indefinite terror,  
 As the cold, poisonous snake creeps into the nest of the swallow. 1160  
 It was no earthly fear. A breath from the region of spirits  
 Seemed to float in the air of night : and she felt for a moment  
 That, like the Indian maid, she, too, was pursuing a phantom.  
 With this thought she slept, and the fear and the phantom had vanished.

Early upon the morrow the march was resumed ; and the Shawnee  
 Said, as they journeyed along, " On the western slope of these mountains  
 Dwells in his little village the Black Robe chief of the Mission.  
 Much he teaches the people, and tells them of Mary and Jesus.  
 Loud laugh their hearts with joy, and weep with pain, as they hear him."  
 Then, with a sudden and secret emotion, Evangeline answered, 1170  
 " Let us go to the Mission, for there good tidings await us ! "  
 Thither they turned their steeds ; and behind a spur of the mountains,  
 Just as the sun went down, they heard a murmur of voices,  
 And in a meadow green and broad, by the bank of a river,  
 Saw the tents of the Christians, the tents of the Jesuit Mission.  
 Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the village,  
 Knelt the Black Robe chief with his children. A crucifix fastened  
 High on the trunk of the tree, and overshadowed by grapevines,  
 Looked with its agonized face on the multitude kneeling beneath it.  
 This was their rural chapel. Aloft, through the intricate arches 1180  
 Of its aerial roof, arose the chant of their vespers,  
 Mingling its notes with the soft susurrus and sighs of the branches.  
 Silent, with heads uncovered, the travellers, nearer approaching,  
 Knelt on the swarded floor, and joined in the evening devotions.  
 But when the service was done, and the benediction had fallen  
 Forth from the hands of the priest, like seed from the hands of the sower,  
 Slowly the reverend man advanced to the strangers, and bade them  
 Welcome ; and when they replied, he smiled with benignant expression,  
 Hearing the homelike sounds of his mother-tongue in the forest,  
 And, with words of kindness, conducted them into his wigwam. 1190  
 There upon mats and skins they reposed, and on cakes of the maize-ear



Feasted, and slaked their thirst from the water-gourd of the teacher.  
 Soon was their story told; and the priest with solemnity answered:—  
 "Not six suns have risen and set since Gabriel, seated  
 On this mat by my side, where now the maiden reposes,  
 Told me this same sad tale; then arose and continued his journey!"  
 Soft was the voice of the priest, and he spake with an accent of kindness;  
 But on Evangeline's heart fell his words as in winter the snow-flakes  
 Fall into some lone nest from which the birds have departed.  
 "Far to the north he has gone," continued the priest: "but in autumn, 1200  
 When the chase is done, will return again to the Mission."  
 Then Evangeline said, and her voice was meek and submissive,  
 "Let me remain with thee, for my soul is sad and afflicted."  
 So seemed it wise and well unto all; and betimes on the morrow,  
 Mounting his Mexican steed, with his Indian guides and companions,  
 Homeward Basil returned, and Evangeline stayed at the Mission.

Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each other, —  
 Days and weeks and months; and the fields of maize that were springing  
 Green from the ground when a stranger she came, now waving above her,  
 Lifted their slender shafts, with leaves interlacing, and forming 1210  
 Cloisters for mendicant crows and granaries pillaged by squirrels.  
 Then in the golden weather the maize was husked, and the maidens  
 Blushed at each blood-red ear, for that betokened a lover,  
 But at the crooked laughed, and called it a thief in the corn-field.  
 Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her lover.  
 "Patience!" the priest would say; "have faith, and thy prayer will be an-  
 swered!

Look at this vigorous plant that lifts its head from the meadow,  
 See how its leaves are turned to the north, as true as the magnet;  
 This is the compass-flower, that the finger of God has planted 1220  
 Here in the houseless wild, to direct the traveller's journey  
 Over the sea-like, pathless, limitless waste of the desert.  
 Such in the soul of man is faith. The blossoms of passion,  
 Gay and luxuriant flowers, are brighter and fuller of fragrance,  
 But they beguile us, and lead us astray, and their odor is deadly.  
 Only this humble plant can guide us here, and hereafter  
 Crown us with asphodel flowers, that are wet with the dews of nepenthe."

So came the autumn, and passed, and the winter, — yet Gabriel came not;  
 Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the robin and bluebird  
 Sounded sweet upon wold and in wood, yet Gabriel came not.  
 But on the breath of the summer winds a rumor was wafted 1230  
 Sweeter than song of bird, or hue or odor of blossom.  
 Far to the north and east, it said, in the Michigan forests,  
 Gabriel had his lodge by the banks of the Saginaw River.  
 And, with returning guides, that sought the lakes of St. Lawrence,  
 Saying a sad farewell, Evangeline went from the Mission.  
 When over weary ways, by long and perilous marches,  
 She had attained at length the depths of the Michigan forests  
 Found she the hunter's lodge deserted and fallen to ruin!



"Found she the hunter's lodge deserted and fallen to ruin!"

Thus did the long sad years glide on, and in seasons and places  
 Divers and distant far was seen the wandering maiden ; —  
 Now in the Tents of Grace of the meek Moravian Missions,  
 Now in the noisy camps and the battlefields of the army,  
 Now in secluded hamlets in towns and populous cities.  
 Like a phantom she came, and passed away unremembered.  
 Fair was she and young, when in hope began the long journey ;  
 Faded was she and old, when in disappointment it ended.  
 Each succeeding year stole something away from her beauty,  
 Leaving behind it, broader and deeper, the gloom and the shadow.  
 Then there appeared and spread faint streaks of gray o'er her forehead,  
 Dawn of another life, that broke o'er her earthly horizon,  
 As in the eastern sky the first faint streaks of the morning.

1240

1250

## V

In that delightful land which is washed by the Delaware waters,  
 Guarding in sylvan shades the name of Penn the apostle,  
 Stands on the banks of its beautiful stream the city he founded.  
 There all the air is balm, and the peach is the emblem of beauty,  
 And the streets still reëcho the names of the trees of the forest,  
 As if they fain would appease the Dryads whose haunts they molested.  
 There from the troubled sea had Evangeline landed, an exile,  
 Finding among the children of Penn a home and a country.  
 There old René Leblanc had died ; and when he departed,  
 Saw at his side only one of all his hundred descendants.  
 Something at least there was in the friendly streets of the city,

1260

Something that spake to her heart, and made her no longer a stranger ;  
 And her ear was pleased with the Thee and Thou of the Quakers,  
 For it recalled the past, the old Acadian country,  
 Where all men were equal, and all were brothers and sisters.  
 So, when the fruitless search, the disappointed endeavor,  
 Ended, to recommence no more upon earth, uncomplaining,  
 Thither, as leaves to the light, were turned her thoughts and her footsteps.  
 As from the mountain's top the rainy mists of the morning 1270  
 Roll away, and afar we behold the landscape below us,  
 Sun-illuminated, with shining rivers and cities and hamlets,  
 So fell the mists from her mind, and she saw the world far below her,  
 Dark no longer, but all illumined with love ; and the pathway  
 Which she had climbed so far, lying smooth and fair in the distance.  
 Gabriel was not forgotten. Within her heart was his image,  
 Clothed in the beauty of love and youth, as last she beheld him,  
 Only more beautiful made by his death-like silence and absence.  
 Into her thoughts of him time entered not, for it was not.  
 Over him years had no power ; he was not changed, but transfigured ; 1280  
 He had become to her heart as one who is dead, and not absent ;  
 Patience and abnegation of self, and devotion to others,  
 This was the lesson a life of trial and sorrow had taught her.  
 So was her love diffused, but, like to some odorous spices,  
 Suffered no waste nor loss, though filling the air with aroma.  
 Other hope had she none, nor wish in life, but to follow  
 Meekly, with reverent steps, the sacred feet of her Saviour.  
 Thus many years she lived as a Sister of Mercy ; frequenting  
 Lonely and wretched roofs in the crowded lanes of the city,  
 Where distress and want concealed themselves from the sunlight, 1290  
 Where disease and sorrow in garrets languished neglected.  
 Night after night, when the world was asleep, as the watchman repeated  
 Loud, through the gusty streets, that all was well in the city,  
 High at some lonely window he saw the light of her taper.  
 Day after day, in the gray of the dawn, as slow through the suburbs  
 Plodded the German farmer, with flowers and fruits for the market,  
 Met he that meek, pale face, returning home from its watchings.

Then it came to pass that a pestilence fell on the city,  
 Presaged by wondrous signs, and mostly by flocks of wild pigeons,  
 Darkening the sun in their flight, with naught in their claws but an acorn. 1300  
 And, as the tides of the sea arise in the month of September,  
 Flooding some silver stream, till it spreads to a lake in the meadow,  
 So death flooded life, and, o'erflowing its natural margin  
 Spread to a brackish lake the silver stream of existence.  
 Wealth had no power to bribe, nor beauty to charm, the oppressor ;  
 But all perished alike beneath the scourge of his anger ; —  
 Only, alas ! the poor, who had neither friends nor attendants,  
 Crept away to die in the almshouse, home of the homeless.  
 Then in the suburbs it stood, in the midst of meadows and woodlands ; —  
 Now the city surrounds it ; but still, with its gateway and wicket 1310  
 Meek, in the midst of splendor, its humble walls seemed to echo

Softly the words of the Lord : " The poor ye always have with you." Thither, by night and by day, came the Sister of Mercy. The dying Looked up into her face, and thought, indeed, to behold there Gleams of celestial light encircle her forehead with splendor, Such as the artist paints o'er the brows of saints and apostles, Or such as hangs by night o'er a city seen at a distance. Unto their eyes it seemed the lamps of the city celestial, Into whose shining gates erelong their spirits would enter.

Thus, on a Sabbath morn, through the streets, deserted and silent, Wending her quiet way, she entered the door of the almshouse. Sweet on the summer air was the odor of flowers in the garden; And she paused on her way to gather the fairest among them, That the dying once more might rejoice in their fragrance and beauty. Then, as she mounted the stairs to the corridors, cooled by the east-wind, Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the belfry of Christ Church While, intermingled with these, across the meadows were wafted Sounds of psalms, that were sung by the Swedes in their church at Wicaco. Soft as descending wings fell the calm of the hour on her spirit :  
(Something within her said, " At length thy trials are ended ;")  
And, with light in her looks, she entered the chambers of sickness. Noiselessly moved about the assiduous, careful attendants, Moistening the feverish lip, and the aching brow, and in silence Closing the sightless eyes of the dead, and concealing their faces, Where on their pallets they lay, like drifts of snow by the roadside. Many a languid head, upraised as Evangeline entered, Turned on its pillow of pain to gaze while she passed, for her presence Fell on their hearts like a ray of the sun on the walls of a prison. And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the consoler, Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it forever.  
Many familiar forms had disappeared in the night time ;  
Vacant their places were, or filled already by strangers.

Suddenly, as if arrested by fear or a feeling of wonder, Still she stood, with her colorless lips apart, while a shudder Ran through her frame, and, forgotten, the flowerets dropped from her fingers, And from her eyes and cheeks the light and bloom of the morning. Then there escaped from her lips a cry of such terrible anguish, That the dying heard it, and started up from their pillows. On the pallet before her was stretched the form of an old man. Long, and thin, and gray were the locks that shaded his temples ;  
But, as he lay in the morning light, his face for a moment Seemed to assume once more the forms of its earlier manhood ;  
So are wont to be changed the faces of those who are dying. Hot and red on his lips still burned the flush of the fever, As if life, like the Hebrew, with blood had besprinkled its portals, That the Angel of Death might see the sign, and pass over. Motionless, senseless, dying, he lay, and his spirit exhausted Seemed to be sinking down through infinite depths in the darkness, Darkness of slumber and death, forever sinking and sinking.



"Vainly he strove to whisper her name"

Then through those realms of shade, in multiplied reverberations,  
 Heard he that cry of pain, and through the hush that succeeded  
 Whispered a gentle voice, in accents tender and saint-like. 136c

"Gabriel! O my belovèd!" and died away into silence.

Then he beheld, in a dream, once more the home of his childhood;  
 Green Acadian meadows, with sylvan rivers among them,  
 Village, and mountain, and woodlands; and, walking under their shadow,  
 As in the days of her youth, Evangeline rose in his vision.  
 Tears came into his eyes; and as slowly he lifted his eyelids,  
 Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt by his bedside.

Vainly he strove to whisper her name, for the accents unuttered 137c  
 Died on his lips, and their motion revealed what his tongue would have  
 spoken.

Vainly he strove to rise; and Evangeline, kneeling beside him,  
 Kissed his dying lips, and laid his head on her bosom.  
 Sweet was the light of his eyes; but it suddenly sank into darkness,  
 As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a casement.

All was ended now, the hope, and the fear, and the sorrow,  
All the aching of heart, the restless, unsatisfied longing,  
All the dull, deep pain, and constant anguish of patience!  
And, as she pressed once more the lifeless head to her bosom,  
Meekly she bowed her own, and murmured, "Father, I thank thee!"

1380

---

Still stands the forest primeval ; but far away from its shadow  
Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are sleeping.  
Under the humble walls of the little Catholic churchyard,  
In the heart of the city, they lie, unknown and unnoticed.  
Daily the tides of life go ebbing and flowing beside them,  
Thousands of throbbing hearts, where theirs are at rest and forever,  
Thousands of aching brains, where theirs no longer are busy,  
Thousands of toiling hands, where theirs have ceased from their labors,  
Thousands of weary feet, where theirs have completed their journey !

Still stands the forest primeval ; but under the shade of its branches  
Dwells another race, with other customs and language.  
Only along the shore of the mournful and misty Atlantic  
Linger a few Acadian peasants, whose fathers from exile  
Wandered back to their native land to die in its bosom.  
In the fisherman's cot the wheel and the loom are still busy ;  
Maidens still wear their Norman caps and their kirtles of homespun,  
And by the evening fire repeat Evangeline's story,  
While from its rocky caverns the deep-voiced, neighboring ocean  
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.

1390



"He saw the form of his promised bride"

## THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE

### DEDICATION

As one who, walking in the twilight  
gloom,  
Hears round about him voices as it  
darkens,  
And seeing not the forms from which  
they come,  
Pauses from time to time, and turns  
and hearkens;  
So walking here in twilight, O my  
friends!

I hear your voices, softened by the  
distance,  
And pause, and turn to listen, as each  
sends  
His words of friendship, comfort,  
and assistance.  
If any thought of mine, or sung or told,  
Has ever given delight or consola-  
tion,  
Ye have repaid me back a thousand-  
fold,  
By every friendly sign and saluta-  
tion

Thanks for the sympathies that ye  
have shown!

Thanks for each kindly word, each  
silent token,

That teaches me, when seeming most  
alone,

Friends are around us, though no  
word be spoken.

Kind messages, that pass from land to  
land ;

Kind letters, that betray the heart's  
deep history,

In which we feel the pressure of a  
hand, --

One touch of fire, — and all the rest  
is mystery! 20

The pleasant books, that silently  
among

Our household treasures take famil-  
iar places,

And are to us as if a living tongue  
Spake from the printed leaves or  
pictured faces!

Perhaps on earth I never shall behold,  
With eye of sense, your outward  
form and semblance;

Therefore to me ye never will grow  
old,

But live forever young in my re-  
membrance!

Never grow old, nor change, nor pass  
away!

Your gentle voices will flow on for-  
ever, 30

When life grows bare and tarnished  
with decay,

As through a leafless landscape  
flows a river.

Not chance of birth or place has made  
us friends,

Being oftentimes of different  
tongues and nations,

But the endeavor for the selfsame  
ends,

With the same hopes, and fears, and  
aspirations.

Therefore I hope to join your seaside  
walk,

Saddened, and mostly silent, with  
emotion;

Not interrupting with intrusive talk  
The grand, majestic symphonies of  
ocean. 40

Therefore I hope, as no unwelcome  
guest,

At your warm fireside, when the  
lamps are lighted,

To have my place reserved among the  
rest,

Nor stand as one unsought and un-  
invited!

## BY THE SEASIDE

### THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP

"BUILD me straight, O worthy Mas-  
ter!

Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
That shall laugh at all disaster,  
And with wave and whirlwind  
wrestle!"

The merchant's word  
Delighted the Master heard;  
For his heart was in his work, and the  
heart

Giveth grace unto every Art.  
A quiet smile played round his lips,  
As the eddies and dimples of the tide  
Play round the bows of ships,  
That steadily at anchor ride.

And with a voice that was full of glee,  
He answered, "Ere long we will  
launch

A vessel as goodly, and strong, and  
stanch,

As ever weathered a wintry sea!"  
And first with nicest skill and art,  
Perfect and finished in every part,  
A little model the Master wrought,  
Which should be to the larger plan 20

What the child is to the man,  
Its counterpart in miniature;  
That with a hand more swift and sure  
The greater labor might be brought  
To answer to his inward thought.  
And as he labored, his mind ran o'er  
The various ships that were built of  
yore,

And above them all, and strangest of  
all

Towered the Great Harry, crank and  
tall,



Whose picture was hanging on the  
wall,

With bows and stern raised high in air,<sup>30</sup>  
And balconies hanging here and there,  
And signal lanterns and flags afloat,  
And eight round towers, like those  
that frown

From some old castle, looking down  
Upon the drawbridge and the moat.

And he said with a smile, "Our ship,

I wis,

Shall be of another form than this!"

It was of another form, indeed;

Built for freight, and yet for speed,<sup>40</sup>

A beautiful and gallant craft;

Broad in the beam, that the stress of  
the blast,

Pressing down upon sail and mast,

Might not the sharp bows overwhelm;

Broad in the beam, but sloping aft

With graceful curve and slow degrees,

That she might be docile to the helm,

And that the currents of parted seas,

Closing behind, with mighty force,

Might aid and not impede her course.

In the ship-yard stood the Master,<sup>51</sup>

With the model of the vessel,

That should laugh at all disaster,

And with wave and whirlwind  
wrestle!

Covering many a rood of ground,

Lay the timber piled around;

Timber of chestnut, and elm, and oak,

And scattered here and there, with  
these,

The knarred and crooked cedar knees;

Brought from regions far away,<sup>60</sup>

From Pascagoula's sunny bay,

And the banks of the roaring Roa-  
noke!

Ah! what a wondrous thing it is

To note how many wheels of toil

One thought, one word, can set in  
motion!

There's not a ship that sails the ocean,

But every climate, every soil,

Must bring its tribute, great or small,

And help to build the wooden wall!

The sun was rising o'er the sea,<sup>70</sup>

And long the level shadows lay.

As if they, too, the beams would be

Of some great, airy argosy,

Framed and launched in a single day.

That silent architect, the sun,  
Had hewn and laid them every one,  
Ere the work of man was yet begun.  
Beside the Master, when he spoke,  
A youth, against an anchor leaning,  
Listened, to catch his slightest mean-  
ing.<sup>81</sup>

Only the long waves, as they broke

In ripples on the pebbly beach,

Interrupted the old man's speech.

Beautiful they were, in sooth,

The old man and the fiery youth!

The old man, in whose busy brain

Many a ship that sailed the main

Was modelled o'er and o'er again;—

The fiery youth, who was to be

The heir of his dexterity,<sup>90</sup>

The heir of his house, and his daugh-  
ter's hand,

When he had built and launched from  
land

What the elder head had planned.

"Thus," said he, "will we build this  
ship!

Lay square the blocks upon the slip,

And follow well this plan of mine.

Choose the timbers with greatest care;

Of all that is unsound beware;

For only what is sound and strong

To this vessel shall belong.<sup>100</sup>

Cedar of Maine and Georgia pine

Here together shall combine.

A goodly frame, and a goodly fame,

And the UNION be her name!

For the day that gives her to the sea

Shall give my daughter unto thee!"

The Master's word

Enraptured the young man heard;

And as he turned his face aside,

With a look of joy and a thrill of  
pride<sup>110</sup>

Standing before

Her father's door,

He saw the form of his promised  
bride.

The sun shone on her golden hair,

And her cheek was glowing fresh and  
fair,

With the breath of morn and the soft  
sea air.

Like a beauteous barge was she,

Still at rest on the sandy beach,

Just beyond the billow's reach;

But he 120  
 Was the restless, seething, stormy sea!  
 Ah, how skilful grows the hand  
 That obeyeth Love's command!  
 It is the heart, and not the brain,  
 That to the highest doth attain,  
 And he who followeth Love's behest  
 Farexcelleth all the rest!

Thus with the rising of the sun  
 Was the noble task begun,  
 And soon throughout the ship-yard's  
 bounds 130

Were heard the intermingled sounds  
 Of axes and of mallets, plied  
 With vigorous arms on every side;  
 Plied so deftly and so well,  
 That, ere the shadows of evening fell,  
 The keel of oak for a noble ship,  
 Scarfed and bolted, straight and  
 strong,

Was lying ready, and stretched along  
 The blocks, well placed upon the slip.  
 Happy, thrice happy, every one 140  
 Who sees his labor well begun,  
 And not perplexed and multiplied,  
 By idly waiting for time and tide!

And when the hot, long day was o'er,  
 The young man at the Master's door  
 Sat with the maiden calm and still,  
 And within the porch, a little more  
 Removed beyond the evening chill,  
 The father sat, and told them tales  
 Of wrecks in the great September  
 gales, 150

Of pirates coasting the Spanish Main,  
 And ships that never came back again,  
 The chance and change of a sailor's  
 life,

Want and plenty, rest and strife,  
 His roving fancy, like the wind,  
 That nothing can stay and nothing can  
 bind,

And the magic charm of foreign lands,  
 With shadows of palms, and shining  
 sands,

Where the tumbling surf,  
 O'er the coral reefs of Madagascar, 160  
 Washes the feet of the swarthy Lascar,  
 As he lies alone and asleep on the turf.  
 And the trembling maiden held her  
 breath

At the tales of that awful, pitiless sea,  
 With all its terror and mystery,  
 The dim, dark sea, so like unto Death,

That divides and yet unites mankind!  
 And whenever the old man paused, a  
 gleam

From the bowl of his pipe would  
 awhile illumine 169

The silent group in the twilight gloom,  
 And thoughtful faces, as in a dream;  
 And for a moment one might mark  
 What had been hidden by the dark,  
 That the head of the maiden lay at  
 rest,

Tenderly, on the young man's breast!

Day by day the vessel grew,  
 With timbers fashioned strong and  
 true,

Stemson and keelson and sternson-  
 knee,

Till, framed with perfect symmetry,  
 A skeleton ship rose up to view! 180  
 And around the bows and along the  
 side

The heavy hammers and mallets plied,  
 Till after many a week, at length,  
 Wonderful for form and strength,  
 Sublime in its enormous bulk,  
 Loomed aloft the shadowy hulk!  
 And around it columns of smoke, up-  
 wreathing,

Rose from the boiling, bubbling,  
 seething

Caldron, that glowed,  
 And overflowed 190  
 With the black tar, heated for the  
 sheathing.

And amid the clamors  
 Of clattering hammers,  
 He who listened heard now and then  
 The song of the Master and his men:—

“Build me straight, O worthy Mas-  
 ter,

Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
 That shall laugh at all disaster,  
 And with wave and whirlwind  
 wrestle!”

With oaken brace and copper band, 200  
 Lay the rudder on the sand,  
 That, like a thought, should have con-  
 trol

Over the movement of the whole;  
 And near it the anchor, whose giant  
 hand

Would reach down and grapple with  
 the land,

And immovable and fast  
Hold the great ship against the bellow-  
ing blast!

And at the bows an image stood, <sup>208</sup>  
By a cunning artist carved in wood,  
With robes of white, that far behind  
Seemed to be fluttering in the wind.  
It was not shaped in a classic mould,  
Not like a Nymph or Goddess of old,

Behold, at last,  
Each tall and tapering mast  
Is swung into its place;  
Shrouds and stays  
Holding it firm and fast!

Long ago,  
In the deer-haunted forests of Maine,  
When upon mountain and plain <sup>23c</sup>  
Lay the snow,



"They fell, — those lordly pines!"

Or Naiad rising from the water,  
But modelled from the Master's  
daughter!

On many a dreary and misty night,  
'T will be seen by the rays of the sig-  
nal light,  
Speeding along through the rain and  
the dark,

Like a ghost in its snow-white sark,  
The pilot of some phantom bark, <sup>227</sup>  
Guiding the vessel, in its flight,  
By a path none other knows aright!

They fell, — those lordly pines!  
Those grand, majestic pines!  
'Mid shouts and cheers  
The jaded steers,  
Panting beneath the goad,  
Dragged down the weary, winding road  
Those captive kings so straight and  
tall,

To be shorn of their streaming hair,  
And naked and bare, <sup>240</sup>  
To feel the stress and the strain  
Of the wind and the reeling main,

Whose roar  
Would remind them forevermore  
Of their native forests they should not  
see again.

And everywhere  
The slender, graceful spars  
Poise aloft in the air,  
And at the mast-head,  
White, blue, and red, 250  
A flag unrolls the stripes and stars.  
Ah! when the wanderer, lonely,  
friendless,  
In foreign harbors shall behold  
That flag unrolled,  
'T will be as a friendly hand  
Stretched out from his native land,  
Filling his heart with memories sweet  
and endless!

All is finished! and at length  
Has come the bridal day  
Of beauty and of strength. 260  
To-day the vessel shall be launched!  
With fleecy clouds the sky is blanched,  
And o'er the bay,  
Slowly, in all his splendors dight,  
The great sun rises to behold the sight.

The ocean old,  
Centuries old,  
Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,  
Paces restless to and fro,  
Up and down the sands of gold. 270  
His beating heart is not at rest;  
And far and wide,  
With ceaseless flow,  
His beard of snow  
Heaves with the heaving of his breast.  
He waits impatient for his bride.  
There she stands,  
With her foot upon the sands,  
Decked with flags and streamers gay,  
In honor of her marriage day, 280  
Her snow-white signals fluttering,  
blending,  
Round her like a veil descending,  
Ready to be  
The bride of the gray old sea.

On the deck another bride  
Is standing by her lover's side.  
Shadows from the flags and shrouds,  
Like the shadows cast by clouds,  
Broken by many a sudden fleck,  
Fall around them on the deck. 290

The prayer is said,  
The service read,  
The joyous bridegroom bows his  
head;

And in tears the good old Master  
Shakes the brown hand of his son,  
Kisses his daughter's glowing cheek  
In silence, for he cannot speak,  
And ever faster

Down his own the tears begin to run.  
The worthy pastor — 300  
The shepherd of that wandering flock  
That has the ocean for its wold,  
That has the vessel for its fold,  
Leaping ever from rock to rock —  
Spake, with accents mild and clear,  
Words of warning, words of cheer,  
But tedious to the bridegroom's ear.

He knew the chart  
Of the sailor's heart,  
All its pleasures and its griefs, 310  
All its shallows and rocky reefs,  
All those secret currents, that flow  
With such resistless undertow,  
And lift and drift, with terrible force,  
The will from its moorings and its  
course.

Therefore he spake, and thus said  
he: —

"Like unto ships far off at sea,  
Outward or homeward bound, are we.  
Before, behind, and all around,  
Floats and swings the horizon's  
bound, 320

Seems at its distant rim to rise  
And climb the crystal wall of the  
skies,

And then again to turn and sink,  
As if we could slide from its outer  
brink.

Ah! it is not the sea,  
It is not the sea that sinks and shelves,  
But ourselves

That rock and rise  
With endless and uneasy motion,  
Now touching the very skies, 330

Now sinking into the depths of ocean.  
Ah! if our souls but poise and swing  
Like the compass in its brazen ring,

Ever level and ever true  
To the toil and the task we have to do,  
We shall sail securely, and safely  
reach

The Fortunate Isles, on whose shining  
beach

The sights we see, and the sounds we hear,  
Will be those of joy and not of fear!"

Then the Master, 340  
With a gesture of command,  
Waved his hand;  
And at the word,  
Loud and sudden there was heard,  
All around them and below,  
The sound of hammers, blow on blow,  
Knocking away the shores and spurs.  
And see! she stirs!  
She starts, — she moves, — she seems  
to feel

The thrill of life along her keel, 350  
And, spurning with her foot the  
ground,  
With one exulting, joyous bound,  
She leaps into the ocean's arms!

And lo! from the assembled crowd  
There rose a shout, prolonged and  
loud,

That to the ocean seemed to say,  
"Take her, O bridegroom, old and  
gray,

Take her to thy protecting arms,  
With all her youth and all her  
charms!"

How beautiful she is! How fair 360  
She lies within those arms, that press  
Her form with many a soft caress  
Of tenderness and watchful care!  
Sail forth into the sea, O ship!  
Through wind and wave, right on-  
ward steer.

Its moistened eye, the trembling lip,  
Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

Sail forth into the sea of life,  
O gentle, loving, trusting wife,  
And safe from all adversity 370  
Upon the bosom of that sea  
Thy comings and thy goings be!  
For gentleness and love and trust  
Prevail o'er angry wave and gust;  
And in the wreck of noble lives  
Something immortal still survives!

Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State!  
Sail on, O Union, strong and great!  
Humanity with all its fears,  
With all the hopes of future years, 380  
Is hanging breathless on thy fate!

We know what Master laid thy keel,  
What Workmen wrought thy ribs of  
steel,

Who made each mast, and sail, and  
rope,  
What anvils rang, what hammers  
beat,

In what a forge and what a heat  
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope!  
Fear not each sudden sound and shock,  
"T is of the wave and not the rock;  
"T is but the flapping of the sail, 390  
And not a rent made by the gale!

In spite of rock and tempest's roar,  
In spite of false lights on the shore,  
Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea!  
Our hearts, our hopes, are all with  
thee,

Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our  
tears,  
Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,  
Are all with thee, — are all with thee!

### SEAWEED

WHEN descends on the Atlantic  
The gigantic  
Storm-wind of the equinox,  
Landward in his wrath he scourges  
The toiling surges,  
Laden with seaweed from the rocks:

From Bermuda's reefs; from edges  
Of sunken ledges,  
In some far-off, bright Azore;  
From Bahama, and the dashing, 40  
Silver-flashing  
Surges of San Salvador;

From the tumbling surf, that buries  
The Orkneyan skerries,  
Answering the hoarse Hebrides;  
And from wrecks of ships, and drift  
ing  
Spars, uplifting  
On the desolate, rainy seas; —

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
On the shifting 40  
Currents of the restless main;  
Till in sheltered coves, and reaches  
Of sandy beaches,  
All have found repose again.

So when storms of wild emotion  
Strike the ocean

Of the poet's soul, erelong  
From each cave and rocky fastness,  
In its vastness,  
Floats some fragment of a song: 30

From the far-off isles enchanted,  
Heaven has planted  
With the golden fruit of Truth;  
From the flashing surf, whose vision  
Gleams Elysian  
In the tropic clime of Youth;

From the strong Will, and the Endeavor  
That forever  
Wrestle with the tides of Fate;  
From the wreck of Hopes far-scattered, 40  
Tempest-shattered,  
Floating waste and desolate; —

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
On the shifting  
Currents of the restless heart;  
Till at length in books recorded,  
They, like hoarded  
Household words, no more depart.

### CHRYSAOR

JUST above yon sandy bar,  
As the day grows fainter and dimmer,  
Lonely and lovely, a single star  
Lights the air with a dusky glimmer.

Into the ocean faint and far  
Falls the trail of its golden splendor,  
And the gleam of that single star  
Is ever refulgent, soft, and tender.

Chrysaor, rising out of the sea,  
Showed thus glorious and thus emulous,  
Leaving the arms of Callirrhoe,  
Forever tender, soft, and tremulous.

Thus o'er the ocean faint and far  
Trailed the gleam of his falchion brightly;  
Is it a God, or is it a star  
That, entranced, I gaze on nightly!

### THE SECRET OF THE SEA

AH! what pleasant visions haunt me  
As I gaze upon the sea!  
All the old romantic legends,  
All my dreams, come back to me

Sails of silk and ropes of sandal,  
Such as gleam in ancient lore;  
And the singing of the sailors,  
And the answer from the shore!

Most of all, the Spanish ballad  
Haunts me oft, and tarries long, 15  
Of the noble Count Arnaldos  
And the sailor's mystic song.

Like the long waves on a sea-beach,  
Where the sand as silver shines,  
With a soft, monotonous cadence,  
Flow its unrhymed lyric lines; —

Telling how the Count Arnaldos,  
With his hawk upon his hand,  
Saw a fair and stately galley,  
Steering onward to the land; — 20

How he heard the ancient helmsman  
Chant a song so wild and clear,  
That the sailing sea-bird slowly  
Poised upon the mast to hear,

Till his soul was full of longing,  
And he cried, with impulse strong, —  
"Helmsman! for the love of heaven,  
Teach me, too, that wondrous song!"

"Wouldst thou," — so the helmsman answered,  
"Learn the secret of the sea? 30  
Only those who brave its dangers  
Comprehend its mystery!"

In each sail that skims the horizon,  
In each landward-blowing breeze,  
I behold that stately galley,  
Hear those mournful melodies;

Till my soul is full of longing  
For the secret of the sea,  
And the heart of the great ocean  
Sends a thrilling pulse through me. 40

## TWILIGHT

The twilight is sad and cloudy,  
The wind blows wild and free,  
And like the wings of sea-birds  
Flash the white caps of the sea.

But in the fisherman's cottage  
There shines a ruddier light,  
And a little face at the window  
Peers out into the night.

Close, close it is pressed to the window,  
As if those childish eyes  
Were looking into the darkness  
To see some form arise.

And a woman's waving shadow  
Is passing to and fro,  
Now rising to the ceiling,  
Now bowing and bending low.

What tale do the roaring ocean,  
And the night-wind, bleak and wild,  
As they beat at the crazy casement,  
Tell to that little child ?

And why do the roaring ocean,  
And the night-wind, wild and bleak,  
As they beat at the heart of the mother  
Drive the color from her cheek ?

## SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT

SOUTHWARD with fleet of ice  
Sailed the corsair Death ;  
Wild and fast blew the blast,  
And the east-wind was his breath.

His lordly ships of ice  
Glisten in the sun ;  
On each side, like pennons wide,  
Flashing crystal streamlets run.

His sails of white sea-mist  
Dripped with silver rain ;  
But where he passed there were cast  
Laden shadows o'er the main. 10

Eastward from Campobello  
Sir Humphrey Gilbert sailed ;  
Three days or more seaward he bore,  
Then, alas ! the land-wind failed.

Alas ! the land-wind failed,  
And ice-cold grew the night ;

And nevermore, on sea or shore,  
Should Sir Humphrey see the light. 20

He sat upon the deck,  
The Book was in his hand ;  
"Do not fear ! Heaven is as near,"  
He said, "by water as by land !"

In the first watch of the night,  
Without a signal's sound,  
Out of the sea, mysteriously,  
The fleet of Death rose all around.

The moon and the evening star  
Were hanging in the shrouds ; 30  
Every mast, as it passed,  
Seemed to rake the passing clouds.

They grappled with their prize,  
At midnight black and cold !  
As of a rock was the shock ;  
Heavily the ground-swell rolled.

Southward through day and dark,  
They drift in close embrace,  
With mist and rain, o'er the open main ;  
Yet there seems no change of place. 40

Southward, forever southward,  
They drift through dark and day ;  
And like a dream, in the Gulf-Stream  
Sinking, vanish all away.

## THE LIGHTHOUSE

THE rocky ledge runs far into the sea,  
And on its outer point, some miles  
away,

The Lighthouse lifts its massive ma-  
sonry,  
A pillar of fire by night, of cloud  
by day.

Even at this distance I can see the  
tides,  
Upheaving, break unheard along its  
base,  
A speechless wrath, that rises and sub-  
sides

In the white lip and tremor of the  
face.

And as the evening darkens, lo ! how  
bright,  
Through the deep purple of the  
twilight air, 10

Beams forth the sudden radiance of its  
light  
With strange, unearthly splendor in  
the glare!

Not one alone; from each projecting  
cape  
And perilous reef along the ocean's  
verge,  
Starts into life a dim, gigantic shape,  
Holding its lantern o'er the restless  
surge.

Like the great giant Christopher it  
stands  
Upon the brink of the tempestuous  
wave,  
Wading far out among the rocks and  
sands,  
The night-o'ertaken mariner to save.

And the great ships sail outward and  
return,<sup>21</sup>  
Bending and bowing o'er the bil-  
lowy swells,  
And ever joyful, as they see it burn,  
They wave their silent welcomes  
and farewells.

They come forth from the darkness,  
and their sails  
Gleam for a moment only in the  
blaze,  
And eager faces, as the light unveils,  
Gaze at the tower, and vanish while  
they gaze.

The mariner remembers when a child,  
On his first voyage, he saw it fade  
and sink;<sup>30</sup>  
And when, returning from adventures  
wild,  
He saw it rise again o'er ocean's  
brink.

Steadfast, serene, immovable, the same  
Year after year, through all the  
silent night  
Burns on forevermore that quenchless  
flame,  
Shines on that inextinguishable  
light!

It sees the ocean to its bosom clasp  
The rocks and sea-sand with the kiss  
of peace;

It sees the wild winds lift it in their  
grasp,  
And hold it up, and shake it like a  
fleece.<sup>40</sup>

The startled waves leap over it; the  
storm  
Smites it with all the scourges of the  
rain,  
And steadily against its solid form  
Press the great shoulders of the hur-  
ricane.

The sea-bird wheeling round it, with  
the din  
Of wings and winds and solitary  
cries,  
Blinded and maddened by the light  
within,  
Dashes himself against the glare, and  
dies.

A new Prometheus, chained upon the  
rock,  
Still grasping in his hand the fire of  
Jove,<sup>50</sup>  
It does not hear the cry, nor heed the  
shock,  
But hails the mariner with words  
of love.

"Sail on!" it says, "sail on, ye stately  
ships!  
And with your floating bridge the  
ocean span;  
Be mine to guard this light from all  
eclipse,  
Be yours to bring man nearer unto  
man!"

### THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD

DEVEREUX FARM, NEAR MARBLEHEAD

We sat within the farm-house old,  
Whose windows, looking o'er the  
bay,  
Gave to the sea-breeze damp and cold  
An easy entrance, night and day.

Not far away we saw the port,  
The strange, old-fashioned, silent  
town,  
The lighthouse, the dismantled fort,  
The wooden houses, quaint and  
brown.



We sat and talked until the night,  
 Descending, filled the little room; 10  
 Our faces faded from the sight,  
 Our voices only broke the gloom.

We spake of many a vanished scene,  
 Of what we once had thought and  
 said,  
 Of what had been, and might have  
 been,  
 And who was changed, and who was  
 dead;

And all that fills the hearts of friends,  
 When first they feel, with secret  
 pain,  
 Their lives thenceforth have separate  
 ends,  
 And never can be one again; 20

The first slight swerving of the heart,  
 That words are powerless to ex-  
 press,  
 And leave it still unsaid in part,  
 Or say it in too great excess.

The very tones in which we spake  
 Had something strange, I could but  
 mark;  
 The leaves of memory seemed to  
 make  
 A mournful rustling in the dark.

Oft died the words upon our lips,  
 As suddenly, from out the fire 30  
 Built of the wreck of stranded ships,  
 The flames would leap and then ex-  
 pire.

And, as their splendor flashed and  
 failed,  
 We thought of wrecks upon the  
 main,  
 Of ships dimasted, that were bailed  
 And sent no answer back again.

The windows, rattling in their frames,  
 The ocean, roaring up the beach,  
 The gusty blast, the bickering flames,  
 All mingled vaguely in our speech;

Until they made themselves a part 41  
 Of fancies floating through the  
 brain,  
 The long-lost ventures of the heart,  
 That send no answers back again

O flames that glowed! O hearts that  
 yearned!

They were indeed too much akin,  
 The drift-wood fire without that  
 burned,  
 The thoughts that burned and  
 glowed within.

## BY THE FIRESIDE

### RESIGNATION

THERE is no flock, however watched  
 and tended,  
 But one dead lamb is there!  
 There is no fireside, howsoe'er de-  
 fended,  
 But has one vacant chair!

The air is full of farewells to the dy-  
 ing,  
 And mournings for the dead;  
 The heart of Rachel, for her children  
 crying,  
 Will not be comforted!

Let us be patient! These severe af-  
 fictions  
 Not from the ground arise, 10  
 But oftentimes celestial benedictions  
 Assume this dark disguise.

We see but dimly through the mists  
 and vapors;  
 Amid these earthly damps  
 What seem to us but sad, funereal  
 tapers  
 May be heaven's distant lamps.

There is no Death! What seems so is  
 transition;  
 This life of mortal breath  
 Is but a suburb of the life elysian,  
 Whose portal we call Death. 20

She is not dead, — the child of our  
 affection, —  
 But gone unto that school  
 Where she no longer needs our poor  
 protection,  
 And Christ himself doth rule.

In that great cloister's stillness and  
 seclusion,  
 By guardian angels led,

Safe from temptation, safe from sin's  
pollution,  
She lives, whom we call dead.

Day after day we think what she is  
doing

In those bright realms of air ;     30  
Year after year, her tender steps pur-  
suing,  
Behold her grown more fair.

Thus do we walk with her, and keep  
unbroken

The bond which nature gives,  
Thinking that our remembrance,  
though unspoken,  
May reach her where she lives.

Not as a child shall we again behold  
her ;

For when with raptures wild  
In our embraces we again enfold her,  
She will not be a child ;     40

But a fair maiden, in her Father's  
mansion,

Clothed with celestial grace ;  
And beautiful with all the soul's ex-  
pansion  
Shall we behold her face.

And though at times impetuous with  
emotion

And anguish long suppressed,  
The swelling heart heaves moaning  
like the ocean,  
That cannot be at rest, —

We will be patient, and assuage the  
feeling

We may not wholly stay ;     50  
By silence sanctifying, not concealing,  
The grief that must have way.

### THE BUILDERS

ALL are architects of Fate,  
Working in these walls of Time ;  
Some with massive deeds and great,  
Some with ornaments of rhyme.

Nothing useless is, or low ;  
Each thing in its place is best ;  
And what seems but idle show  
Strengthens and supports the rest.

For the structure that we raise,  
Time is with materials filled ;  
Our to-days and yesterdays  
Are the blocks with which we  
build.

Truly shape and fashion these ;  
Leave no yawning gaps between ;  
Think not, because no man sees,  
Such things will remain unseen.

In the elder days of Art,  
Builders wrought with greatest  
care  
Each minute and unseen part ;  
For the Gods see everywhere.

Let us do our work as well,  
Both the unseen and the seen ;  
Make the house, where Gods may  
dwell,  
Beautiful, entire, and clean.

Else our lives are incomplete,  
Standing in these walls of Time,  
Broken stairways, where the feet  
Stumble as they seek to climb.

Build to-day, then, strong and sure,  
With a firm and ample base ;  
And ascending and secure  
Shall to-morrow find its place.

Thus alone can we attain  
To those turrets, where the eye  
Sees the world as one vast plain,  
And one boundless reach of sky.

### SAND OF THE DESERT IN AN HOUR-GLASS

A HANDFUL of red sand, from the hot  
clime  
Of Arab deserts brought,  
Within this glass becomes the spy of  
Time,  
The minister of Thought.

How many weary centuries has it  
been  
About those deserts blown !  
How many strange vicissitudes has  
seen,  
How many histories known !

Perhaps the camels of the Ishmaelite  
 Trampled and passed it o'er, <sup>10</sup>  
 When into Egypt from the patriarch's  
 sight  
 His favorite son they bore.

Perhaps the feet of Moses, burnt and  
 bare,  
 Crushed it beneath their tread,  
 Or Pharaoh's flashing wheels into the  
 air  
 Scattered it as they sped;

Or Mary, with the Christ of Nazareth  
 Held close in her caress,  
 Whose pilgrimage of hope and love  
 and faith  
 Illumed the wilderness; <sup>20</sup>

Or anchorites beneath Engaddi's  
 palms  
 Pacing the Dead Sea beach,  
 And singing slow their old Armenian  
 psalms  
 In half-articulate speech;

Or caravans, that from Bassora's gate  
 With westward steps depart;  
 Or Mecca's pilgrims, confident of Fate,  
 And resolute in heart!

These have passed over it, or may  
 have passed!  
 Now in this crystal tower <sup>30</sup>  
 Imprisoned by some curious hand at  
 last,  
 It counts the passing hour.

And as I gaze, these narrow walls ex-  
 pand; —  
 Before my dreamy eye  
 Stretches the desert with its shifting  
 sand,  
 Its unimpeded sky.

And borne aloft by the sustaining  
 blast,  
 This little golden thread  
 Dilates into a column high and vast,  
 A form of fear and dread. <sup>40</sup>

And onward, and across the setting sun,  
 Across the boundless plain,  
 The column and its broader shadow  
 run,  
 Till thought pursues in vain.

The vision vanishes! These walls  
 again  
 Shut out the lurid sun,  
 Shut out the hot, immeasurable plair  
 The half-hour's sand is run!

### THE OPEN WINDOW

THE old house by the lindens  
 Stood silent in the shade,  
 And on the gravelled pathway  
 The light and shadow played.

I saw the nursery windows  
 Wide open to the air;  
 But the faces of the children,  
 They were no longer there.

The large Newfoundland house-dog  
 Was standing by the door;  
 He looked for his little playmates,  
 Who would return no more.

They walked not under the lindens,  
 They played not in the hall;  
 But shadow, and silence, and sadness  
 Were hanging over all.

The birds sang in the branches,  
 With sweet, familiar tone;  
 But the voices of the children  
 Will be heard in dreams alone!

And the boy that walked beside me,  
 He could not understand  
 Why closer in mine, ah! closer,  
 I pressed his warm, soft hand!

### KING WITLAF'S DRINKING- HORN

WITLAF, a king of the Saxons,  
 Ere yet his last he breathed,  
 To the merry monks of Croyland  
 His drinking-horn bequeathed, —

That, whenever they sat at their  
 revels,  
 And drank from the golden bowl,  
 They might remember the donor,  
 And breathe a prayer for his soul.

So sat they once at Christmas,  
 And bade the goblet pass;

In their beards the red wine glistened  
Like dew-drops in the grass.

They drank to the soul of Witlaf,  
They drank to Christ the Lord,  
And to each of the Twelve Apostles,  
Who had preached his holy word.

They drank to the Saints and Martyrs  
Of the dismal days of yore,  
And as soon as the horn was empty  
They remembered one Saint more.

And the reader droned from the pulpit,  
Like the murmur of many bees,  
The legend of good Saint Guthlac,  
And Saint Basil's homilies;

Till the great bells of the convent,  
From their prison in the tower,  
Guthlac and Bartholomæus,  
Proclaimed the midnight hour.

And the Yule-log cracked in the chimney,  
And the Abbot bowed his head,  
And the flamelets flapped and flickered,  
But the Abbot was stark and dead.

Yet still in his pallid fingers  
He clutched the golden bowl,  
In which, like a pearl dissolving,  
Had sunk and dissolved his soul.

But not for this their revels  
The jovial monks forbore,  
For they cried, "Fill high the goblet!  
We must drink to one Saint more!"

#### GASPAR BECERRA

By his evening fire the artist  
Pondered o'er his secret shame;  
Baffled, weary, and disheartened,  
Still he mused, and dreamed of fame.

'T was an image of the Virgin  
That had tasked his utmost skill;  
But, alas! his fair ideal  
Vanished and escaped him still.

From a distant Eastern island  
Had the precious wood been brought;  
Day and night the anxious master  
At his toil untiring wrought;

Till, discouraged and desponding,  
Sat he now in shadows deep,  
And the day's humiliation  
Found oblivion in sleep.

Then a voice cried, "Rise, O master!  
From the burning brand of oak  
Shape the thought that stirs within  
thee!" —  
And the startled artist woke, —

Woke, and from the smoking embers  
Seized and quenched the glowing  
wood;  
And therefrom he carved an image,  
And he saw that it was good.

O thou sculptor, painter, poet!  
Take this lesson to thy heart:  
That is best which lieth nearest;  
Shape from that thy work of art.

#### PEGASUS IN POUND

ONCE into a quiet village,  
Without haste and without heed,  
In the golden prime of morning,  
Strayed the poet's winged steed.

It was Autumn, and incessant  
Piped the quails from shocks and  
sheaves,  
And, like living coals, the apples  
Burned among the withering leaves.

Loud the clamorous bell was ringing  
From its belfry gaunt and grim; —  
'T was the daily call to labor,  
Not a triumph meant for him.

Not the less he saw the landscape,  
In its gleaming vapor veiled;  
Not the less he breathed the odors  
That the dying leaves exhaled.

Thus, upon the village common,  
By the school-boys he was found;  
And the wise men, in their wisdom,  
Put him straightway into pound. *ac*

Then the sombre village crier,  
Ringing loud his brazen bell,  
Wandered down the street proclaim-  
ing  
There was an estray to sell.

And the curious country people,  
Rich and poor, and young and old,  
Came in haste to see this wondrous  
Winged steed, with mane of gold.

Thus the day passed, and the evening  
Fell, with vapors cold and dim; 30  
But it brought no food nor shelter,  
Brought no straw nor stall, for him.

Patiently, and still expectant,  
Looked he through the wooden bars,  
Saw the moon rise o'er the landscape,  
Saw the tranquil, patient stars;

Till at length the bell at midnight  
Sounded from its dark abode,  
And, from out a neighboring farm-  
yard,  
Loud the cock Alectryon crowed. 40

Then, with nostrils wide distended,  
Breaking from his iron chain,  
And unfolding far his pinions,  
To those stars he soared again.

On the morrow, when the village  
Woke to all its toil and care,

Lo! the strange steed had departed,  
And they knew not when nor where.

But they found, upon the greensward  
Where his struggling hoofs had  
trod, 50  
Pure and bright, a fountain flowing  
From the hoof-marks in the sod.

From that hour, the fount unfailing  
Gladdens the whole region round,  
Strengthening all who drink its wa-  
ters,  
While it soothes them with its sound.

TEGNER'S DRAPA

I HEARD a voice, that cried,  
"Balder the Beautiful  
Is dead, is dead!"  
And through the misty air  
Passed like the mournful cry  
Of sunward sailing cranes.

I saw the pallid corpse  
Of the dead sun  
Borne through the Northern sky.



"Came in haste to see this wondrous  
Winged steed, with mane of gold"

Blasts from Niffelheim  
Lifted the sheeted mists  
Around him as he passed.

10

And the voice forever cried,  
"Balder the Beautiful  
Is dead, is dead!"  
And died away  
Through the dreary night,  
In accents of despair.

Balder the Beautiful,  
God of the summer sun,  
Fairest of all the Gods!  
Light from his forehead beamed,  
Runes were upon his tongue,  
As on the warrior's sword.

20

All things in earth and air  
Bound were by magic spell  
Never to do him harm;  
Even the plants and stones;  
All save the mistletoe,  
The sacred mistletoe!

30

Hœder, the blind old God,  
Whose feet are shod with silence,  
Pierced through that gentle breast  
With his sharp spear, by fraud,  
Made of the mistletoe.  
The accursed mistletoe!

They laid him in his ship,  
With horse and harness,  
As on a funeral pyre.  
Odin placed  
A ring upon his finger,  
And whispered in his ear.

40

They launched the burning ship!  
It floated far away  
Over the misty sea,  
Till like the sun it seemed,  
Sinking beneath the waves.  
Balder returned no more!

So perish the old Gods!  
But out of the sea of Time  
Rises a new land of song,  
Fairer than the old.  
Over its meadows green  
Walk the young bards and sing.

50

Build it again,  
O ye bards,  
Fairer than before!

Ye fathers of the new race,  
Feed upon morning dew,  
Sing the new Song of Love!

60

The law of force is dead!  
The law of love prevails!  
Thor, the thunderer,  
Shall rule the earth no more,  
No more, with threats,  
Challenge the meek Christ.

Sing no more,  
O ye bards of the North,  
Of Vikings and of Jarls!  
Of the days of Eld  
Preserve the freedom only,  
Not the deeds of blood!

70

### SONNET

ON MRS. KEMBLE'S READINGS FROM  
SHAKESPEARE

O PRECIOUS evenings! all too swiftly  
sped!  
Leaving us heirs to amplest herit-  
ages  
Of all the best thoughts of the  
greatest sages,  
And giving tongues unto the silent  
dead!  
How our hearts glowed and trembled  
as she read,  
Interpreting by tones the wondrous  
pages  
Of the great poet who foreruns the  
ages,  
Anticipating all that shall be said!  
O happy Reader! having for thy text  
The magic book, whose Sibylline  
leaves have caught  
The rarest essence of all human  
thought!  
O happy Poet! by no critic vex!  
How must thy listening spirit now  
rejoice  
To be interpreted by such a voice!

### THE SINGERS

God sent his Singers upon earth  
With songs of sadness and of mirth,  
That they might touch the hearts of  
men,  
And bring them back to heaven again.

The first, a youth with soul of fire,  
Held in his hand a golden lyre;  
Through groves he wandered, and by  
streams,  
Playing the music of our dreams.

The second, with a bearded face,  
Stood singing in the market-place,  
And stirred with accents deep and loud  
The hearts of all the listening crowd.

A gray old man, the third and last,  
Sang in cathedrals dim and vast,  
While the majestic organ rolled  
Conitron from its mouths of gold.

And those who heard the Singers three  
Disputed which the best might be;  
For still their music seemed to start  
Discordant echoes in each heart.

But the great Master said, "I see  
No best in kind, but in degree;  
I gave a various gift to each,  
To charm, to strengthen, and to teach.

"These are the three great chords of  
might,  
And he whose ear is tuned aright  
Will hear no discord in the three,  
But the most perfect harmony."

### SUSPIRIA

TAKE them, O Death! and bear away  
Whatever thou canst call thine own!  
Thine image, stamped upon this clay,  
Doth give thee that, but that alone!

Take them, O Grave! and let them  
lie  
Folded upon thy narrow shelves,

As garments by the soul laid by,  
And precious only to ourselves!

Take them, O great Eternity!  
Our little life is but a gust  
That bends the branches of thy tree,  
And trails its blossoms in the dust!

### HYMN

#### FOR MY BROTHER'S ORDINATION

CHRIST to the young man said: "Yet  
one thing more;  
If thou wouldst perfect be,  
Sell all thou hast and give it to the  
poor,  
And come and follow me!"

Within this temple Christ again, un-  
seen,  
Those sacred words hath said  
And his invisible hands to-day have  
been  
Laid on a young man's head.

And evermore beside him on his way  
The unseen Christ shall move,  
That he may lean upon his arm and  
say,  
"Dost thou, dear Lord, approve?"

Beside him at the marriage feast shall  
be,  
To make the scene more fair;  
Beside him in the dark Gethsemane  
Of pain and midnight prayer.

O holy trust! O endless sense of rest!  
Like the beloved John  
To lay his head upon the Saviour's  
breast,  
And thus to journey on!



"And he saw a youth approaching  
Dressed in garments green and yellow" (See p. 153)

## THE SONG OF HIAWATHA

### INTRODUCTION

**SHOULD** you ask me, whence these  
stories?

Whence these legends and traditions,  
With the odors of the forest,  
With the dew and damp of meadows,  
With the curling smoke of wigwams,  
With the rushing of great rivers,  
With their frequent repetitions,  
And their wild reverberations,  
As of thunder in the mountains?

I should answer, I should tell you, --  
"From the forests and the prairies,  
From the great lakes of the Northland,  
From the land of the Ojibways,  
From the land of the Dacotahs,  
From the mountains, moors, and fen-  
lands  
Where the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Feeds among the reeds and rushes.  
I repeat them as I heard them  
From the lips of Nawadaha,  
The musician, the sweet singer." 20



Should you ask where Nawadaha  
Found these songs so wild and way-  
ward,

Found these legends and traditions,  
I should answer, I should tell you,  
"In the bird's-nests of the forest,  
In the lodges of the beaver,  
In the hoof-prints of the bison,  
In the eyry of the eagle!

"All the wild-fowl sang them to  
him,

In the moorlands and the fen-lands, 30  
In the melancholy marshes;  
Chetowaik, the plover, sang them,  
Mahng, the loon, the wild-goose,  
Wawa,

The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa!"

If still further you should ask me,  
Saying, "Who was Nawadaha?  
Tell us of this Nawadaha,"

I should answer your inquiries  
Straightway in such words as follow.

"In the vale of Tawasentha, 41  
In the green and silent valley,  
By the pleasant water-courses,  
Dwelt the singer Nawadaha.  
Round about the Indian village  
Spread the meadows and the corn-  
fields,

And beyond them stood the forest,  
Stood the groves of singing pine-trees,  
Green in Summer, white in Winter,  
Ever sighing, ever singing. 50

"And the pleasant water-courses,  
You could trace them through the val-  
ley,

By the rushing in the Spring-time,  
By the alders in the Summer,  
By the white fog in the Autumn,  
By the black line in the Winter;  
And beside them dwelt the singer,  
In the vale of Tawasentha,  
In the green and silent valley.

"There he sang of Hiawatha, 60  
Sang the Song of Hiawatha,  
Sang his wondrous birth and being,  
How he prayed and how he fasted,  
How he lived, and toiled, and suffered,  
That the tribes of men might prosper,  
That he might advance his people!"

Ye who love the haunts of Nature,  
Love the sunshine of the meadow,  
Love the shadow of the forest,  
Love the wind among the branches, 70

And the rain-shower and the snow-  
storm,

And the rushing of great rivers  
Through their palisades of pine-trees,  
And the thunder in the mountains,  
Whose innumerable echoes  
Flap like eagles in their eyries; —  
Listen to these wild traditions,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye who love a nation's legends,  
Love the ballads of a people, 80  
That like voices from afar off  
Call to us to pause and listen,  
Speak in tones so plain and child-  
like,

Scarcely can the ear distinguish  
Whether they are sung or spoken; —  
Listen to this Indian Legend,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye whose hearts are fresh and sim-  
ple,

Who have faith in God and Nature,  
Who believe that in all ages 90  
Every human heart is human,  
That in even savage bosoms  
There are longings, yearnings, striv-  
ings

For the good they comprehend not,  
That the feeble hands and helpless,  
Groping blindly in the darkness,  
Touch God's right hand in that dark-  
ness

And are lifted up and strength-  
ened; —

Listen to this simple story.

To this Song of Hiawatha! 100  
Ye, who sometimes, in your ram-  
bles

Through the green lanes of the coun-  
try,

Where the tangled barberry-bushes  
Hang their tufts of crimson berries  
Over stone walls gray with mosses,  
Pause by some neglected graveyard,  
For a while to muse, and ponder  
On a half-effaced inscription,  
Written with little skill of song-  
craft,

Homely phrases, but each letter 110  
Full of hope and yet of heart-break,  
Full of all the tender pathos  
Of the Here and the Hereafter; —  
Stay and read this rude inscrip-  
tion,

Read this Song of Hiawatha!

## I

## THE PEACE-PIPE

On the Mountains of the Prairie,  
On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
He the Master of Life, descending,  
On the red crags of the quarry  
Stood erect, and called the nations,  
Called the tribes of men together.

From his footprints flowed a river,  
Leaped into the light of morning,  
O'er the precipice plunging down-  
ward

Gleamed like Ishkoodah, the comet.  
And the Spirit, stooping earthward,  
With his finger on the meadow  
Traced a winding pathway for it,  
Saying to it, "Run in this way!"

From the red stone of the quarry  
With his hand he broke a fragment,  
Moulded it into a pipe-head,  
Shaped and fashioned it with figures;  
From the margin of the river  
Took a long reed for a pipe-stem,  
With its dark green leaves upon it;  
Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
With the bark of the red willow;  
Breathed upon the neighboring forest,  
Made its great boughs chafe together,  
Till in flame they burst and kindled;  
And erect upon the mountains,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
Smoked the calumet, the Peace-Pipe,  
As a signal to the nations.

And the smoke rose slowly, slowly,  
Through the tranquil air of morning,  
First a single line of darkness,  
Then a denser, bluer vapor,  
Then a snow-white cloud unfolding,  
Like the tree-tops of the forest,  
Ever rising, rising, rising,  
Till it touched the top of heaven,  
Till it broke against the heaven,  
And rolled outward all around it.

From the Vale of Tawasentha,  
From the Valley of Wyoming,  
From the groves of Tuscaloosa,  
From the far-off Rocky Mountains,  
From the Northern lakes and rivers  
All the tribes beheld the signal,  
Saw the distant smoke ascending,  
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe.

And the Prophets of the nations  
Said: "Behold it, the Pukwana!"

By this signal from afar off,  
Bending like a wand of willow,  
Waving like a hand that beckons,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
Calls the tribes of men together,  
Calls the warriors to his council!"

Down the rivers, o'er the prairies,  
Came the warriors of the nations,  
Came the Delawares and Mohawks,  
Came the Choctaws and Camanches,  
Came the Shoshonies and Blackfeet,  
Came the Pawnees and Omahas,  
Came the Mandans and Dacotahs,  
Came the Hurons and Ojibways,  
All the warriors drawn together  
By the signal of the Peace-Pipe,  
To the Mountains of the Prairie,  
To the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry.

And they stood there on the mea-  
dow,  
With their weapons and their war-  
gear,

Painted like the leaves of Autumn,  
Painted like the sky of morning,  
Wildly glaring at each other;  
In their faces stern defiance,  
In their hearts the feuds of ages,  
The hereditary hatred,  
The ancestral thirst of vengeance.

Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
The creator of the nations,  
Looked upon them with compassion,  
With paternal love and pity;  
Looked upon their wrath and wran-  
gling

But as quarrels among children,  
But as feuds and fights of children!  
Over them he stretched his right  
hand,

To subdue their stubborn natures,  
To allay their thirst and fever,  
By the shadow of his right hand;  
Spake to them with voice majestic  
As the sound of far-off waters,  
Falling into deep abysses,  
Warning, chiding, spake in this  
wise:—

"O my children! my poor chil-  
dren!

Listen to the words of wisdom,  
Listen to the words of warning,  
From the lips of the Great Spirit,  
From the Master of Life, who made  
you!

"I have given you lands to hunt  
in,

I have given you streams to fish in, <sup>100</sup>  
 I have given you bear and bison,  
 I have given you roe and reindeer,  
 I have given you brant and beaver,  
 Filled the marshes full of wild-fowl,  
 Filled the rivers full of fishes;  
 Why then are you not contented?  
 Why then will you hunt each other?

"I will send a Prophet to you,  
 A Deliverer of the nations,  
 Who shall guide you and shall teach  
 you,  
 Who shall toil and suffer with you.  
 If you listen to his counsels, <sup>120</sup>  
 You will multiply and prosper;  
 If his warnings pass unheeded,



"Waving like a hand that beckons"

"I am weary of your quarrels, <sup>108</sup>  
 Weary of your wars and bloodshed,  
 Weary of your prayers for vengeance,  
 Of your wranglings and dissensions;  
 All your strength is in your union,  
 All your danger is in discord;  
 Therefore be at peace henceforward,  
 And as brothers live together.

You will fade away and perish!  
 "Bathe now in the stream before  
 you,  
 Wash the war-paint from your faces,  
 Wash the blood-stains from your fin-  
 gers,  
 Bury your war-clubs and your weap-  
 ons,

Break the red stone from this quarry;  
Mould and make it into Peace-Pipes,  
Take the reeds that grow beside you,  
Deck them with your brightest feathers,

Smoke the calumet together,  
And as brothers live henceforward!"

Then upon the ground the warriors  
Threw their cloaks and shirts of deer-  
skin,

Threw their weapons and their war-  
gear,

Leaped into the rushing river,  
Washed the war-paint from their faces.  
Clear above them flowed the water,  
Clear and limpid from the footprints  
Of the Master of Life descending; <sup>141</sup>  
Dark below them flowed the water,  
Soiled and stained with streaks of  
crimson,

As if blood were mingled with it!

From the river came the warriors,  
Clean and washed from all their war-  
paint;

On the banks their clubs they buried,  
Buried all their warlike weapons.

Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
The Great Spirit, the creator, <sup>150</sup>  
Smiled upon his helpless children!

And in silence all the warriors  
Broke the red stone of the quarry,  
Smoothed and formed it into Peace-  
Pipes,

Broke the long reeds by the river,  
Decked them with their brightest  
feathers,

And departed each one homeward,  
While the Master of Life, ascending,  
Through the opening of cloud-cur-  
tains,

Through the doorways of the heaven,  
Vanished from before their faces, <sup>161</sup>  
In the smoke that rolled around him,  
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe!

## II

### THE FOUR WINDS

"HONOR be to Mudjekeewis!"

Cried the warriors, cried the old men,  
When he came in triumph homeward  
With the sacred Belt of Wampum,  
From the regions of the North-Wind,  
From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit.

He had stolen the Belt of Wampum  
From the neck of Mishe-Mokwa,  
From the Great Bear of the mountains,  
From the terror of the nations, <sup>11</sup>  
As he lay asleep and cumbrous

On the summit of the mountains,  
Like a rock with mosses on it,  
Spotted brown and gray with mosses.

Silently he stole upon him  
Till the red nails of the monster  
Almost touched him, almost scared  
him,

Till the hot breath of his nostrils  
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis, <sup>20</sup>  
As he drew the Belt of Wampum  
Over the round ears, that heard not,  
Over the small eyes, that saw not,  
Over the long nose and nostrils,  
The black muffle of the nostrils,  
Out of which the heavy breathing  
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis.

Then he swung aloft his war-club,  
Shouted loud and long his war-cry,  
Smote the mighty Mishe-Mokwa <sup>30</sup>  
In the middle of the forehead,  
Right between the eyes he smote him.

With the heavy blow bewildered,  
Rose the Great Bear of the mountains;  
But his knees beneath him trembled,  
And he whimpered like a woman,  
As he reeled and staggered forward,  
As he sat upon his haunches;  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,  
Standing fearlessly before him, <sup>40</sup>  
Taunted him in loud derision,  
Spake disdainfully in this wise:—

"Hark you, Bear! you are a coward;  
And no Brave, as you pretended;  
Else you would not cry and whimper  
Like a miserable woman!

Bear! you know our tribes are hostile,  
Long have been at war together;  
Now you find that we are strongest,  
You go sneaking in the forest, <sup>50</sup>  
You go hiding in the mountains!  
Had you conquered me in battle  
Not a groan would I have uttered:  
But you, Bear! sit here and whimper,  
And disgrace your tribe by crying,  
Like a wretched Shaugodaya,  
Like a cowardly old woman!"

Then again he raised his war-club,  
Smote again the Mishe-Mokwa  
In the middle of his forehead, <sup>60</sup>  
Broke his skull, as ice is broken  
When one goes to fish in Winter.

Thus was slain the Mishe-Mokwa,  
He the Great Bear of the mountains,  
He the terror of the nations.

"Honor be to Mudjekeewis!"  
With a shout exclaimed the people,  
"Honor be to Mudjekeewis!  
Henceforth he shall be the West-Wind,  
And hereafter and forever 70  
Shall he hold supreme dominion  
Over all the winds of heaven-  
Call him no more Mudjekeewis,  
Call him Kabeyun, the West-Wind!"

Thus was Mudjekeewis chosen  
Father of the Winds of Heaven.  
For himself he kept the West-Wind,  
Gave the others to his children;  
Unto Wabun gave the East-Wind,  
Gave the South to Shawondasee, 80  
And the North-Wind, wild and cruel,  
To the fierce Kabibonokka.

Young and beautiful was Wabun;  
He it was who brought the morning,  
He it was whose silver arrows  
Chased the dark o'er hill and valley;  
He it was whose cheeks were painted  
With the brightest streaks of crim-  
son,

And whose voice awoke the village,  
Called the deer, and called the hunter.

Lonely in the sky was Wabun; 90  
Though the birds sang gayly to him,  
Though the wild-flowers of the mea-  
dow

Filled the air with odors for him;  
Though the forests and the rivers  
Sang and shouted at his coming,  
Still his heart was sad within him,  
For he was alone in heaven.

But one morning, gazing earthward,  
While the village still was sleeping, 100  
And the fog lay on the river,  
Like a ghost, that goes at sunrise,  
He beheld a maiden walking  
All alone upon a meadow,  
Gathering water-flags and rushes  
By a river in the meadow.

Every morning, gazing earthward,  
Still the first thing he beheld there  
Was her blue eyes looking at him,  
Two blue lakes among the rushes. 110  
And he loved the lonely maiden,  
Who thus waited for his coming;  
For they both were solitary,  
She on earth and he in heaven.

And he wooed her with caresses,  
Wooed her with his smile of sunshine,

With his flattering words he wooed  
her,

With his sighing and his singing,  
Gentlest whispers in the branches,  
Softest music, sweetest odors, 120  
Till he drew her to his bosom,  
Folded in his robes of crimson,  
Till into a star he changed her,  
Trembling still upon his bosom;  
And forever in the heavens  
They are seen together walking,  
Wabun and the Wabun-Annung,  
Wabun and the Star of Morning.

But the fierce Kabibonokka  
Had his dwelling among icebergs, 130  
In the everlasting snow-drifts,  
In the kingdom of Wabasso,  
In the land of the White Rabbit.  
He it was whose hand in Autumn  
Painted all the trees with scarlet,  
Stained the leaves with red and yel-  
low;

He it was who sent the snow-flakes,  
Sifting, hissing through the forest,  
Froze the ponds, the lakes, the rivers,  
Drove the loon and sea-gull south-  
ward, 140

Drove the cormorant and curlew  
To their nests of sedge and sea-tang  
In the realms of Shawondasee.

Once the fierce Kabibonokka  
Issued from his lodge of snow-drifts,  
From his home among the icebergs,  
And his hair, with snow besprinkled,  
Streamed behind him like a river,  
Like a black and wintry river,  
As he howled and hurried southward,  
Over frozen lakes and moorlands. 150

There among the reeds and rushes  
Found he Shingebis, the diver,  
Trailing strings of fish behind him,  
O'er the frozen fens and moorlands,  
Lingering still among the moorlands,  
Though his tribe had long departed  
To the land of Shawondasee.

Cried the fierce Kabibonokka,  
"Who is this that dares to brave  
me? 160

Dares to stay in my dominions,  
When the Wawa has departed,  
When the wild-goose has gone south-  
ward,

And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Long ago departed southward?  
I will go into his wigwam,  
I will put his smouldering fire out!"

And at night Kabibonokka  
To the lodge came wild and wailing,  
Heaped the snow in drifts about it, 170  
Shouted down into the smoke-flue,  
Shook the lodge-poles in his fury,  
Flapped the curtain of the door-way.  
Shingebis, the diver, feared not,  
Shingebis, the diver, cared not;  
Four great logs had he for firewood,  
One for each moon of the winter,  
And for food the fishes served him.  
By his blazing fire he sat there,  
Warm and merry, eating, laugh-  
ing, 180

Singing, "O Kabibonokka,  
You are but my fellow-mortal!"

Then Kabibonokka entered,  
And though Shingebis, the diver,  
Felt his presence by the coldness,  
Felt his icy breath upon him,  
Still he did not cease his singing,  
Still he did not leave his laughing,  
Only turned the log a little,  
Only made the fire burn brighter, 190  
Made the sparks fly up the smoke flue.

From Kabibonokka's forehead,  
From his snow-besprinkled tresses,  
Drops of sweat fell fast and heavy,  
Making dints upon the ashes,  
As along the eaves of lodges,  
As from drooping boughs of hemlock,  
Drips the melting snow in spring-time,  
Making hollows in the snow-drifts.

Till at last he rose defeated, 200  
Could not bear the heat and laughter,  
Could not bear the merry singing,  
But rushed headlong through the  
door-way,

Stamped upon the crusted snow-drifts,  
Stamped upon the lakes and rivers,  
Made the snow upon them harder,  
Made the ice upon them thicker,  
Challenged Shingebis, the diver,  
To come forth and wrestle with him,  
To come forth and wrestle naked 210  
On the frozen fens and moorlands.

Forth went Shingebis, the diver,  
Wrestled all night with the North-  
Wind,

Wrestled naked in the woodlands  
With the fierce Kabibonokka,  
Till his panting breath grew fainter,  
Till his frozen grasp grew feeble,  
Till he reeled and staggered backward,  
And retreated, baffled, beaten,  
To the kingdom of Wabasso, 220

To the land of the White Rabbit,  
Hearing still the gusty laughter,  
Hearing Shingebis, the diver,  
Singing, "O Kabibonokka,  
You are but my fellow-mortal!"

Shawondasee, fat and lazy,  
Had his dwelling far to southward,  
In the drowsy, dreamy sunshine,  
In the never-ending Summer.  
He it was who sent the wood-birds, 230  
Sent the robin, the Opechee,  
Sent the bluebird, the Owaisa,  
Sent the Shawshaw, sent the swallow,  
Sent the wild-goose, Wawa, north-  
ward,

Sent the melons and tobacco,  
And the grapes in purple clusters.

From his pipe the smoke ascending  
Filled the sky with haze and vapor,  
Filled the air with dreamy softness,  
Gave a twinkle to the water, 240  
Touched the rugged hills with smooth-  
ness,

Brought the tender Indian Summer  
To the melancholy north-land,  
In the dreary Moon of Snow-shoes.

Listless, careless Shawondasee!  
In his life he had one shadow,  
In his heart one sorrow had he.  
Once, as he was gazing northward,  
Far away upon a prairie  
He beheld a maiden standing, 250  
Saw a tall and slender maiden  
All alone upon a prairie;

Brightest green were all her garments,  
And her hair was like the sunshine.

Day by day he gazed upon her,  
Day by day he sighed with passion,  
Day by day his heart within him  
Grew more hot with love and longing  
For the maid with yellow tresses.  
But he was too fat and lazy 260  
To bestir himself and woo her.  
Yes, too indolent and easy  
To pursue her and persuade her;  
So he only gazed upon her,  
Only sat and sighed with passion  
For the maiden of the prairie.

Till one morning, looking north-  
ward,

He beheld her yellow tresses  
Changed and covered o'er with white-  
ness,

Covered as with whitest snow-flakes.  
"Ah! my brother from the North-  
land, 270

From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit!  
You have stolen the maiden from me,  
You have laid your hand upon her,  
You have wooed and won my maiden,  
With your stories of the North-land!"

Thus the wretched Shawondasee  
Breathed into the air his sorrow;  
And the South-Wind o'er the prairie <sup>280</sup>  
Wandered warm with sighs of passion,  
With the sighs of Shawondasee,  
Till the air seemed full of snow-flakes,  
Full of thistle-down the prairie,  
And the maid with hair like sunshine  
Vanished from his sight forever;  
Never more did Shawondasee  
See the maid with yellow tresses!

Poor, deluded Shawondasee!  
"T was no woman that you gazed at, <sup>290</sup>  
"T was no maiden that you sighed for,  
"T was the prairie dandelion  
That through all the dreamy Summer  
You had gazed at with such longing,  
You had sighed for with such passion,  
And had puffed away forever,  
Blown into the air with sighing.  
Ah! deluded Shawondasee!

Thus the Four Winds were divided;  
Thus the sons of Mudjekeewis <sup>300</sup>  
Had their stations in the heavens,  
At the corners of the heavens;  
For himself the West-Wind only  
Kept the mighty Mudjekeewis.

### III

#### HIAWATHA'S CHILDHOOD

DOWNWARD through the evening twilight,

In the days that are forgotten,  
In the unremembered ages,  
From the full moon fell Nokomis,  
Fell the beautiful Nokomis,  
She a wife, but not a mother.

She was sporting with her women,  
Swinging in a swing of grape-vines,  
When her rival the rejected, <sup>40</sup>  
Full of jealousy and hatred,  
Cut the leafy swing asunder,  
Cut in twain the twisted grape-vines,  
And Nokomis fell affrighted  
Downward through the evening twilight,

On the Muskoday, the meadow,  
On the prairie full of blossoms.

"See! a star falls!" said the people;  
"From the sky a star is falling!"

There among the ferns and mosses,  
There among the prairie lilies, <sup>20</sup>  
On the Muskoday, the meadow,  
In the moonlight and the starlight,  
Fair Nokomis bore a daughter.  
And she called her name Wenonah,  
As the first-born of her daughters.  
And the daughter of Nokomis  
Grew up like the prairie lilies,  
Grew a tall and slender maiden,  
With the beauty of the moonlight,  
With the beauty of the starlight. <sup>30</sup>

And Nokomis warned her often,  
Saying oft, and oft repeating,  
"Oh, beware of Mudjekeewis,  
Of the West-Wind, Mudjekeewis;  
Listen not to what he tells you;  
Lie not down upon the meadow,  
Stoop not down among the lilies,  
Lest the West-Wind come and harm  
you!"

But she heeded not the warning,  
Heeded not those words of wisdom, <sup>40</sup>  
And the West-Wind came at evening,  
Walking lightly o'er the prairie,  
Whispering to the leaves and blossoms,

Bending low the flowers and grasses,  
Found the beautiful Wenonah,  
Lying there among the lilies,  
Wooed her with his words of sweetness,

Wooed her with his soft caresses,  
Till she bore a son in sorrow,  
Bore a son of love and sorrow. <sup>50</sup>

Thus was born my Hiawatha,  
Thus was born the child of wonder;  
But the daughter of Nokomis,  
Hiawatha's gentle mother,  
In her anguish died deserted  
By the West-Wind, false and faithless,  
By the heartless Mudjekeewis.

For her daughter long and loudly  
Wailed and wept the sad Nokomis;  
"Oh that I were dead!" she murmured, <sup>60</sup>

"Oh that I were dead, as thou art!  
No more work, and no more weeping,  
Wahonowin! Wahonowin!"

By the shores of Gitche Gumees,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
Stood the wigwam of Nokomis,  
Daughter of the Moon, Nokomis.  
Dark behind it rose the forest,

Rose the black and gloomy pine-trees,  
 Rose the firs with cones upon them ; 70  
 Bright before it beat the water,  
 Beat the clear and sunny water,  
 Beat the shining Big-Sea-Water.

There the wrinkled old Nokomis  
 Nursed the little Hiawatha,  
 Rocked him in his linden cradle,  
 Bedded soft in moss and rushes.  
 Safely bound with reindeer sinews ;  
 Stilled his fretful wail by saying,  
 "Hush! the Naked Bear will hear  
 thee!" 80

Lulled him into slumber, singing,  
 "Ewa-yea! my little owl!  
 Who is this, that lights the wigwam?  
 With his great eyes lights the wig-  
 wam?"

Ewa-yea! my little owl!"

Many things Nokomis taught him  
 Of the stars that shine in heaven;  
 Showed him Ishkoodah, the comet,  
 Ishkoodah, with fiery tresses ;  
 Showed the Death-Dance of the  
 spirits, 90

Warriors with their plumes and war-  
 clubs,

Flaring far away to northward  
 In the frosty nights of Winter;  
 Showed the broad white road in hea-  
 ven,

Pathway of the ghosts, the shadows,  
 Running straight across the heavens,  
 Crowded with the ghosts, the shad-  
 ows.

At the door on summer evenings  
 Sat the little Hiawatha ;  
 Heard the whispering of the pine-  
 trees, 100

Heard the lapping of the waters,  
 Sounds of music, words of wonder ;  
 "Minne-wawa!" said the pine-trees,  
 "Mudway-aushka!" said the water.

Saw the fire-fly, Wah-wah-taysee,  
 Flitting through the dusk of evening,  
 With the twinkle of its candle  
 Lighting up the brakes and bushes,  
 And he sang the song of children.  
 Sang the song Nokomis taught him:  
 "Wah-wah-taysee, little fire-fly, 110  
 Little, flitting, white-fire insect,  
 Little, dancing, white-fire creature,  
 Light me with your little candle,  
 Ere upon my bed I lay me,  
 Ere in sleep I close my eyelids!"

Saw the moon rise from the water

Rippling, rounding from the water,  
 Saw the flecks and shadows on it,  
 Whispered, "What is that, Noko-  
 mis?" 120

And the good Nokomis answered :  
 "Once a warrior, very angry,  
 Seized his grandmother, and threw  
 her

Up into the sky at midnight ;  
 Right against the moon he threw her ;  
 'Tis her body that you see there."

Saw the rainbow in the heaven,  
 In the eastern sky, the rainbow,  
 Whispered, "What is that, Noko-  
 mis?"

And the good Nokomis answered : 130  
 "'Tis the heaven of flowers you see  
 there ;

All the wild-flowers of the forest,  
 All the lilies of the prairie,  
 When on earth they fade and perish,  
 Blossom in that heaven above us."

When he heard the owls at mid-  
 night,

Hooting, laughing in the forest,  
 "What is that?" he cried in terror,  
 "What is that," he said, "Nokomis?"  
 And the good Nokomis answered: 140  
 "That is but the owl and owlet,  
 Talking in their native language,  
 Talking, scolding at each other."

Then the little Hiawatha  
 Learned of every bird its language,  
 Learned their names and all their se-  
 crets,

How they built their nests in Sum-  
 mer,

Where they hid themselves in Winter,  
 Talked with them whene'er he met  
 them,

Called them "Hiawatha's Chickens."  
 Of all beasts he learned the lan-  
 guage, 150

Learned their names and all their se-  
 crets,

How the beavers built their lodges,  
 Where the squirrels hid their acorns,  
 How the reindeer ran so swiftly,  
 Why the rabbit was so timid,  
 Talked with them whene'er he met  
 them,

Called them "Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,  
 He the marvellous story-teller, 160  
 He the traveller and the talker,  
 He the friend of old Nokomis,



Made a bow for Hiawatha;  
From a branch of ash he made it,  
From an oak-bough made the arrows,  
Tipped with flint, and winged with  
feathers,

And the cord he made of deer-skin.

Then he said to Hiawatha:

"Go, my son, into the forest,  
Where the red deer herd together, 170  
Kill for us a famous roebuck,  
Kill for us a deer with antlers!"

Forth into the forest straightway  
All alone walked Hiawatha  
Proudly, with his bow and arrows;  
And the birds sang round him, o'er  
him,

"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
Sang the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!" 180

Up the oak-tree, close beside him,  
Sprang the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
In and out among the branches,  
Coughed and chattered from the oak-  
tree,

Laughed, and said between his laugh-  
ing,

"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway  
Leaped aside, and at a distance  
Sat erect upon his haunches,  
Half in fear and half in frolic, 190  
Saying to the little hunter,

"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

But he heeded not, nor heard them,  
For his thoughts were with the red  
deer;

On their tracks his eyes were fastened,  
Leading downward to the river,  
To the ford across the river,  
And as one in slumber walked he.

Hidden in the alder-bushes,  
There he waited till the deer came, 200

Till he saw two antlers lifted,  
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,  
Saw two nostrils point to windward,  
And a deer came down the pathway,  
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.  
And his heart within him fluttered,  
Trembled like the leaves above him,  
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,  
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising, 210  
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;  
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,  
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,

But the wary roebuck started,  
Stamped with all his hoofs together,  
Listened with one foot uplifted,  
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;  
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,  
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Dead he lay there in the forest, 220  
By the ford across the river;  
Beat his timid heart no longer,  
But the heart of Hiawatha  
Throbbled and shouted and exulted,  
As he bore the red deer homeward,  
And Iagoo and Nokomis  
Hailed his coming with applauses.

From the red deer's hide Nokomis  
Made a cloak for Hiawatha,  
From the red deer's flesh Nokomis 230  
Made a banquet to his honor.  
All the village came and feasted,  
All the guests praised Hiawatha,  
Called him Strong-Heart, Soan-ge-  
taha!  
Called him Loon-Heart, Mahn-go-tay-  
see!

## IV

## HIAWATHA AND MUDJEKEEWIS

OUT of childhood into manhood  
Now had grown my Hiawatha,  
Skilled in all the craft of hunters,  
Learned in all the lore of old men,  
In all youthful sports and pastimes,  
In all manly arts and labors.

Swift of foot was Hiawatha;  
He could shoot an arrow from him,  
And run forward with such fleetness,  
That the arrow fell behind him! 10  
Strong of arm was Hiawatha;  
He could shoot ten arrows upward,  
Shoot them with such strength and  
swiftness,

That the tenth had left the bow-string  
Ere the first to earth had fallen!

He had mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Magic mittens made of deer-skin;  
When upon his hands he wore them,  
He could smite the rocks asunder,  
He could grind them into powder. 20  
He had moccasins enchanted,  
Magic moccasins of deer-skin;  
When he bound them round his  
ankles,

When upon his feet he tied them,  
At each stride a mile he measured!

Much he questioned old Nokomis  
Of his father Mudjekeewis;  
Learned from her the fatal secret  
Of the beauty of his mother,  
Of the falsehood of his father; 30  
And his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said to old Nokomis,  
"I will go to Mudjekeewis,  
See how fares it with my father,  
At the doorways of the West-Wind,  
At the portals of the Sunset!"

From his lodge went Hiawatha,  
Dressed for travel, armed for hunting;  
Dressed in deer-skin shirt and leg-  
gings, 40  
Richly wrought with quills and wam-  
pum;

On his head his eagle-feathers,  
Round his waist his belt of wampum,  
In his hand his bow of ash-wood,  
Strung with sinews of the reindeer;  
In his quiver oaken arrows,  
Tipped with jasper, winged with  
feathers;

With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
With his moccasins enchanted.

Warning said the old Nokomis, 50  
"Go not forth, O Hiawatha!  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
To the realms of Mudjekeewis,  
Lest he harm you with his magic,  
Lest he kill you with his cunning!"

But the fearless Hiawatha  
Heeded not her woman's warning;  
Forth he strode into the forest,  
At each stride a mile he measured;  
Lurid seemed the sky above him, 60  
Lurid seemed the earth beneath him,  
Hot and close the air around him,  
Filled with smoke and fiery vapors,  
As of burning woods and prairies,  
For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

So he journeyed westward, west-  
ward,

Left the fleetest deer behind him,  
Left the antelope and bison;  
Crossed the rushing Esconaba, 70  
Crossed the mighty Mississippi,  
Passed the Mountains of the Prairie,  
Passed the land of Crows and Foxes,  
Passed the dwellings of the Blackfeet,  
Came unto the Rocky Mountains,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
Where upon the gusty summits

Sat the ancient Mudjekeewis,  
Ruler of the winds of heaven.

Filled with awe was Hiawatha 80  
At the aspect of his father.

On the air about him wildly  
Tossed and streamed his cloudy tresses,  
Gleamed like drifting snow his tresses,  
Glared like Ishkoodah, the comet,  
Like the star with fiery tresses.

Filled with joy was Mudjekeewis  
When he looked on Hiawatha,  
Saw his youth rise up before him,  
In the face of Hiawatha. 90

Saw the beauty of Wenonah  
From the grave rise up before him.

"Welcome!" said he, "Hiawatha,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind!  
Long have I been waiting for you!  
Youth is lovely, age is lonely,  
Youth is fiery, age is frosty;  
You bring back the days departed,  
You bring back my youth of passion,  
And the beautiful Wenonah!" 100

Many days they talked together,  
Questioned, listened, waited, an-  
swered;

Much the mighty Mudjekeewis  
Boasted of his ancient prowess,  
Of his perilous adventures,  
His indomitable courage,  
His invulnerable body.

Patiently sat Hiawatha,  
Listening to his father's boasting;  
With a smile he sat and listened, 110  
Uttered neither threat nor menace,  
Neither word nor look betrayed him,  
But his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said, "O Mudjekeewis,  
Is there nothing that can harm you?  
Nothing that you are afraid of?"  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis, 113  
Grand and gracious in his boasting,  
Answered, saying, "There is nothing,  
Nothing but the black rock yonder,  
Nothing but the fatal Wawbeek!"

And he looked at Hiawatha  
With a wise look and benignant,  
With a countenance paternal,  
Looked with pride upon the beauty  
Of his tall and graceful figure,  
Saying, "O my Hiawatha!  
Is there anything can harm you?  
Anything you are afraid of?" 120

But the wary Hiawatha  
Paused awhile, as if uncertain,

Held his peace, as if resolving,  
And then answered, "There is no-  
thing,

Nothing but the bulrush yonder,  
Nothing but the great Apukwa!"

And as Mudjekeewis, rising,  
Stretched his hand to pluck the bul-  
rush,

Hiawatha cried in terror,  
Cried in well-dissembled terror, <sup>140</sup>

"Kago! kago! do not touch it!"

"Ah, kaween!" said Mudjekeewis,

"No indeed, I will not touch it!"

Took her young life and her beauty,  
Broke the Lily of the Prairie,  
Trampled it beneath your footsteps;  
You confess it! you confess it!"  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis <sup>160</sup>  
Tossed upon the wind his tresses,  
Bowed his hoary head in anguish.  
With a silent nod assented.

Then up started Hiawatha,  
And with threatening look and ges-  
ture

Laid his hand upon the black rock,  
On the fatal Wawbeek laid it,



"Glared like Iahkoodah, the comet,  
Like the star with fiery tresses"

Then they talked of other matters;  
First of Hiawatha's brothers.  
First of Wabun, of the East-Wind,  
Of the South-Wind, Shawondasee,  
Of the North, Kabibonokka;  
Then of Hiawatha's mother,  
Of the beautiful Wenonah, <sup>150</sup>  
Of her birth upon the meadow,  
Of her death, as old Nokomis  
Had remembered and related.

And he cried, "O Mudjekeewis,  
It was you who killed Wenonah,

With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Rent the jutting crag asunder,  
Smote and crushed it into fragments,  
Hurled them madly at his father, <sup>171</sup>  
The remorseful Mudjekeewis,  
For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

But the ruler of the West-Wind  
Blew the fragments backward from  
him,

With the breathing of his nostrils,  
With the tempest of his anger,

Blew them back at his assailant;  
Seized the bulrush, the Apukwa, 180  
Dragged it with its roots and fibres  
From the margin of the meadow,  
From its ooze the giant bulrush;  
Long and loud laughed Hiawatha!

Then began the deadly conflict,  
Hand to hand among the mountains;  
From his eyry screamed the eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Sat upon the crags around them,  
Wheeling flapped his wings above  
them. 190

Like a tall tree in the tempest  
Bent and lashed the giant bulrush;  
And in masses huge and heavy  
Crashing fell the fatal Wawbeek;  
Till the earth shook with the tumult  
And confusion of the battle,  
And the air was full of shoutings,  
And the thunder of the mountains,  
Starting, answered, "Baim-wawa!"

Back retreated Mudjekeewis, 200  
Rushing westward o'er the mountains,  
Stumbling westward down the moun-  
tains,

Three whole days retreated fighting,  
Still pursued by Hiawatha  
To the doorways of the West-Wind;  
To the portals of the Sunset,  
To the earth's remotest border;  
Where into the empty spaces  
Sinks the sun, as a flamingo  
Drops into her nest at nightfall 210  
In the melancholy marshes.

"Hold!" at length cried Mudjee-  
wis,

"Hold, my son, my Hiawatha!  
'T is impossible to kill me,  
For you cannot kill the immortal.  
I have put you to this trial,  
But to know and prove your courage;  
Now receive the prize of valor!

"Go back to your home and people,  
Live among them, toil among them,  
Cleanse the earth from all that harms  
it, 221

Clear the fishing-grounds and rivers,  
Slay all monsters and magicians,  
All the Wendigoes, the giants,  
All the serpents, the Kenabecks,  
As I slew the Mishe-Mokwa,  
Slew the Great Bear of the mountains.

"And at last when Death draws  
near you,

When the awful eyes of Pauguk

Glare upon you in the darkness, 230  
I will share my kingdom with you,  
Ruler shall you be thenceforward  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,  
Of the home-wind, the Keewaydin."

Thus was fought that famous battle  
In the dreadful days of Shah-shah,  
In the days long since departed,  
In the kingdom of the West-Wind.  
Still the hunter sees its traces  
Scattered far o'er hill and valley; 240  
Sees the giant bulrush growing  
By the ponds and water-courses,  
Sees the masses of the Wawbeek  
Lying still in every valley.

Homeward now went Hiawatha;  
Pleasant was the landscape round him,  
Pleasant was the air above him;  
For the bitterness of anger  
Had departed wholly from him,  
From his brain the thought of ven-  
geance, 250

From his heart the burning fever.

Only once his pace he slackened,  
Only once he paused or halted,  
Paused to purchase heads of arrows  
Of the ancient Arrow-maker,  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
Where the falls of Minnehaha  
Flash and gleam among the oak-trees,  
Laugh and leap into the valley.

There the ancient Arrow-maker 260  
Made his arrow-heads of sandstone,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
Smoothed and sharpened at the edges,  
Hard and polished, keen and costly.  
With him dwelt his dark-eyed  
daughter,

Wayward as the Minnehaha,  
With her moods of shade and sun-  
shine,  
Eyes that smiled and frowned alter-  
nate,

Feet as rapid as the river, 270  
Tresses flowing like the water,  
And as musical a laughter:  
And he named her from the river,  
From the water-fall he named her,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water.

Was it then for heads of arrows,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
That my Hiawatha halted  
In the land of the Dacotahs? 280

Was it not to see the maiden,

See the face of Laughing Water  
 Peeping from behind the curtain,  
 Hear the rustling of her garments  
 From behind the waving curtain,  
 As one sees the Minnehaha  
 Gleaming, glancing through the  
     branches,  
 As one hears the Laughing Water  
 From behind its screen of branches?  
     Who shall say what thoughts and  
     visions 290  
 Fill the fiery brains of young men?  
 Who shall say what dreams of beauty  
 Filled the heart of Hiawatha?  
 All he told to old Nokomis,  
 When he reached the lodge at sunset,  
 Was the meeting with his father,  
 Was his fight with Mudjekeewis;  
 Not a word he said of arrows,  
 Not a word of Laughing Water.

## V

## HIAWATHA'S FASTING

You shall hear how Hiawatha  
 Prayed and fasted in the forest,  
 Not for greater skill in hunting,  
 Not for greater craft in fishing,  
 Not for triumphs in the battle,  
 And renown among the warriors,  
 But for profit of the people,  
 For advantage of the nations.  
 First he built a lodge for fasting,  
 Built a wigwam in the forest, 10  
 By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
 In the blithe and pleasant Spring-time,  
 In the Moon of Leaves he built it,  
 And, with dreams and visions many,  
 Seven whole days and nights he  
     fasted.  
 On the first day of his fasting  
 Through the leafy woods he wan-  
     dered;  
 Saw the deer start from the thicket,  
 Saw the rabbit in his burrow,  
 Heard the pheasant, Bena, drum-  
     ming, 20  
 Heard the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
 Rattling in his hoard of acorns,  
 Saw the pigeon, the Omeme,  
 Building nests among the pine-trees,  
 And in flocks the wild-goose, Wawa,  
 Flying to the fen-lands northward,  
 Whirring, wailing far above him.

"Master of Life!" he cried, despond-  
     ing,

"Must our lives depend on these  
     things?"

On the next day of his fasting 30  
 By the river's brink he wandered,  
 Through the Muskoday, the meadow,  
 Saw the wild rice, Mahnomonee,  
 Saw the blueberry, Meenahga,  
 And the strawberry, Odahmin,  
 And the gooseberry, Shahbomin,  
 And the grape-vine, the Bemahgut,  
 Trailing o'er the alder-branches,  
 Filling all the air with fragrance!  
 "Master of Life!" he cried, despond-  
     ing, 40

"Must our lives depend on these  
     things?"

On the third day of his fasting  
 By the lake he sat and pondered,  
 By the still, transparent water;  
 Saw the sturgeon, Nahma, leaping,  
 Scattering drops like beads of wam-  
     pum,

Saw the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
 Like a sunbeam in the water,  
 Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
 And the herring, Okahawis, 50  
 And the Shawgashee, the craw-fish!  
 "Master of Life!" he cried, despond-  
     ing,

"Must our lives depend on these  
     things?"

On the fourth day of his fasting  
 In his lodge he lay exhausted;  
 From his couch of leaves and branches  
 Gazing with half-open eyelids,  
 Full of shadowy dreams and visions,  
 On the dizzy, swimming landscape,  
 On the gleaming of the water, 60  
 On the splendor of the sunset.

And he saw a youth approaching,  
 Dressed in garments green and yellow,  
 Coming through the purple twilight,  
 Through the splendor of the sunset;  
 Plumes of green bent o'er his forehead,  
 And his hair was soft and golden.

Standing at the open doorway,  
 Long he looked at Hiawatha,  
 Looked with pity and compassion 70  
 On his wasted form and features,  
 And, in accents like the sighing  
 Of the South-Wind in the tree-tops,  
 Said he, "O my Hiawatha!  
 All your prayers are heard in heaven,  
 For you pray not like the others;

Not for greater skill in hunting,  
 Not for greater craft in fishing,  
 Not for triumph in the battle,  
 Nor renown among the warriors, 80  
 But for profit of the people,  
 For advantage of the nations.

"From the Master of Life descending,

I, the friend of man, Mondamin,  
 Come to warn you and instruct you,  
 How by struggle and by labor  
 You shall gain what you have prayed  
 for.

Rise up from your bed of branches,  
 Rise, O youth, and wrestle with me!"

Faint with famine, Hiawatha 90  
 Started from his bed of branches,  
 From the twilight of his wigwam  
 Forth into the flush of sunset  
 Came, and wrestled with Mondamin;  
 At his touch he felt new courage  
 Throbbing in his brain and bosom,  
 Felt new life and hope and vigor  
 Run through every nerve and fibre.

So they wrestled there together 100  
 In the glory of the sunset,  
 And the more they strove and struggled,

Stronger still grew Hiawatha;  
 Till the darkness fell around them,  
 And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
 From her nest among the pine-trees,  
 Gave a cry of lamentation,  
 Gave a scream of pain and famine.

"T is enough!" then said Mondamin,

Smiling upon Hiawatha,  
 "But to-morrow, when the sun sets,  
 I will come again to try you." 111  
 And he vanished, and was seen not;  
 Whether sinking as the rain sinks,  
 Whether rising as the mists rise,  
 Hiawatha saw not, knew not,  
 Only saw that he had vanished,  
 Leaving him alone and fainting,  
 With the misty lake below him,  
 And the reeling stars above him.

On the morrow and the next day,  
 When the sun through heaven descending, 121

Like a red and burning cinder  
 From the hearth of the Great Spirit,  
 Fell into the western waters,  
 Came Mondamin for the trial,  
 For the strife with Hiawatha;  
 Came as silent as the dew comes,

From the empty air appearing,  
 Into empty air returning,  
 Taking shape when earth it touches,  
 But invisible to all men 131  
 In its coming and its going.

Thrice they wrestled there together  
 In the glory of the sunset,  
 Till the darkness fell around them,  
 Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
 From her nest among the pine-trees,  
 Uttered her loud cry of famine,  
 And Mondamin paused to listen.

Tall and beautiful he stood there, 140  
 In his garments green and yellow;  
 To and fro his plumes above him  
 Waved and nodded with his breathing,

And the sweat of the encounter  
 Stood like drops of dew upon him.

And he cried, "O Hiawatha!  
 Bravely have you wrestled with me,  
 Thrice have wrestled stoutly with me,  
 And the Master of Life, who sees us  
 He will give to you the triumph!" 150

Then he smiled, and said: "To-morrow

Is the last day of your conflict,  
 Is the last day of your fasting.  
 You will conquer and overcome me;  
 Make a bed for me to lie in,  
 Where the rain may fall upon me,  
 Where the sun may come and warm  
 me;

Strip these garments, green and yellow,

Strip this nodding plumage from me,  
 Lay me in the earth, and make it 160  
 Soft and loose and light above me.

"Let no hand disturb my slumber,  
 Let no weed nor worm molest me,  
 Let not Kahgahgee, the raven,  
 Come to haunt me and molest me,  
 Only come yourself to watch me,  
 Till I wake, and start, and quicken,  
 Till I leap into the sunshine."

And thus saying, he departed;  
 Peacefully slept Hiawatha, 170  
 But he heard the Wawonaissa,  
 Heard the whippoorwill complaining,  
 Perched upon his lonely wigwam;  
 Heard the rushing Sebowisha,  
 Heard the rivulet rippling near him,  
 Talking to the darksome forest;  
 Heard the sighing of the branches,  
 As they lifted and subsided  
 At the passing of the night-wind,

Heard them, as one hears in slumber  
Far-off murmurs, dreamy whispers :  
Peacefully slept Hiawatha. 182

On the morrow came Nokomis,  
On the seventh day of his fasting,  
Came with food for Hiawatha;  
Came imploring and bewailing,  
Lest his hunger should o'ercome him,  
Lest his fasting should be fatal.

But he tasted not, and touched not,  
Only said to her, " Nokomis, 190  
Wait until the sun is setting,  
Till the darkness falls around us,  
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Crying from the desolate marshes,  
Tells us that the day is ended."

Homeward weeping went Nokomis,  
Sorrowing for her Hiawatha,  
Fearing lest his strength should fail  
him,

Lest his fasting should be fatal.  
He meanwhile sat weary waiting 200  
For the coming of Mondamin,  
Till the shadows, pointing eastward,  
Lengthened over field and forest,  
Till the sun dropped from the heaven,  
Floating on the waters westward,  
As a red leaf in the Autumn  
Falls and floats upon the water,  
Falls and sinks into its bosom.

And behold! the young Mondamin,  
With his soft and shining tresses, 210  
With his garments green and yellow,  
With his long and glossy plumage,  
Stood and beckoned at the doorway.  
And as one in slumber walking,  
Pale and haggard, but undaunted,  
From the wigwam Hiawatha  
Came and wrestled with Mondamin.

Round about him spun the land-  
scape,  
Sky and forest reeled together,  
And his strong heart leaped within  
him, 220

As the sturgeon leaps and struggles  
In a net to break its meshes.  
Like a ring of fire around him  
Blazed and flared the red horizon,  
And a hundred suns seemed looking  
At the combat of the wrestlers.

Suddenly upon the greensward  
All alone stood Hiawatha,  
Panting with his wild exertion,  
Palpitating with the struggle; 230  
And before him breathless, lifeless,  
Lay the youth, with hair dishevelled,

Plumage torn, and garments tattered,  
Dead he lay there in the sunset.

And victorious Hiawatha  
Made the grave as he commanded,  
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,  
Stripped his tattered plumage from  
him,

Laid him in the earth, and made it  
Soft and loose and light above him ;  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From the melancholy moorlands, 242  
Gave a cry of lamentation,  
Gave a cry of pain and anguish!

Homeward then went Hiawatha  
To the lodge of old Nokomis,  
And the seven days of his fasting  
Were accomplished and completed.  
But the place was not forgotten  
Where he wrestled with Mondamin;  
Nor forgotten nor neglected 251  
Was the grave where lay Mondamin,  
Sleeping in the rain and sunshine,  
Where his scattered plumes and gar-  
ments

Faded in the rain and sunshine.

Day by day did Hiawatha  
Go to wait and watch beside it;  
Kept the dark mould soft above it,  
Kept it clean from weeds and insects,  
Drove away, with scoffs and shout-  
ings, 260

Kahgahgee, the king of ravens.  
Till at length a small green feather  
From the earth shot slowly upward,  
Then another and another,  
And before the Summer ended  
Stood the maize in all its beauty,  
With its shining robes about it,  
And its long, soft, yellow tresses;  
And in rapture Hiawatha  
Cried aloud, " It is Mondamin ! 270  
Yes, the friend of man, Mondamin !"

Then he called to old Nokomis  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
Showed them where the maize was  
growing,

Told them of his wondrous vision,  
Of his wrestling and his triumph,  
Of this new gift to the nations,  
Which should be their food forever.

And still later, when the Autumn  
Changed the long, green leaves to yel-  
low, 280

And the soft and juicy kernels  
Grew like wampum hard and yellow,

Then the ripened ears he gathered,  
Stripped the withered husks from off  
them,

As he once had stripped the wrestler,  
Gave the first Feast of Mondamin,  
And made known unto the people  
This new gift of the Great Spirit.

## VI

## HIAWATHA'S FRIENDS

Two good friends had Hiawatha,  
Singled out from all the others,  
Bound to him in closest union,  
And to whom he gave the right hand  
Of his heart, in joy and sorrow;  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind.

Straight between them ran the path-  
way,

Never grew the grass upon it;  
Singing birds, that utter falsehoods, 10  
Story-tellers, mischief-makers,  
Found no eager ear to listen,  
Could not breed ill-will between them,  
For they kept each other's counsel,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

Most beloved by Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos, 20  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers.  
Beautiful and childlike was he,  
Brave as man is, soft as woman,  
Pliant as a wand of willow,  
Stately as a deer with antlers.

When he sang, the village listened;  
All the warriors gathered round him,  
All the women came to hear him;  
Now he stirred their souls to passion,  
Now he melted them to pity. 30

From the hollow reeds he fashioned  
Flutes so musical and mellow,  
That the brook, the Sebowisha,  
Ceased to murmur in the woodland,  
That the wood-birds ceased from sing-  
ing,

And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Ceased his chatter in the oak-tree,  
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,  
Sat upright to look and listen.

Yes, the brook, the Sebowisha, 40  
Pausing, said, "O Chibiabos,

Teach my waves to flow in music,  
Softly as your words in singing!"

Yes, the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
Envious, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as wild and wayward,  
Teach me songs as full of frenzy!"

Yes, the robin, the Opechee,  
Joyous, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as sweet and tender,  
Teach me songs as full of gladness!"

And the whippoorwill, Wawo-  
naissa, 52

Sobbing, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as melancholy,  
Teach me songs as full of sadness!"

All the many sounds of nature  
Borrowed sweetness from his singing;  
All the hearts of men were softened  
By the pathos of his music;  
For he sang of peace and freedom, 60  
Sang of beauty, love, and longing;  
Sang of death, and life undying  
In the Islands of the Blessed,  
In the kingdom of Ponemah,  
In the land of the Hereafter.

Very dear to Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers;  
For his gentleness he loved him, 70  
And the magic of his singing.

Dear, too, unto Hiawatha  
Was the very strong man, Kwasind,  
He the strongest of all mortals,  
He the mightiest among many;  
For his very strength he loved him,  
For his strength allied to goodness.

Idle in his youth was Kwasind,  
Very listless, dull, and dreamy,  
Never played with other children, 80  
Never fished and never hunted,  
Not like other children was he;  
But they saw that much he fasted,  
Much his Manito entreated,  
Much besought his Guardian Spirit.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said his mother,  
"In my work you never help me!  
In the Summer you are roaming  
Idly in the fields and forests;  
In the Winter you are cowering 90  
O'er the firebrands in the wigwam!  
In the coldest days of Winter  
I must break the ice for fishing;  
With my nets you never help me!  
At the door my nets are hanging,  
Dripping, freezing with the water;



Go and wring them, Yenadizze!  
Go and dry them in the sunshine!"

Slowly, from the ashes, Kwasind  
Rose, but made no angry answer; 100  
From the lodge went forth in silence,  
Took the nets, that hung together,  
Dripping, freezing at the doorway;  
Like a wisp of straw he wrung them,  
Like a wisp of straw he broke them,  
Could not wring them without break-  
ing,

Such the strength was in his fingers.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said his father,  
"In the hunt you never help me;  
Every bow you touch is broken, 110  
Snapped asunder every arrow;  
Yet come with me to the forest,  
You shall bring the hunting home-  
ward."

Down a narrow pass they wandered,  
Where a brooklet led them onward,  
Where the trail of deer and bison  
Marked the soft mud on the margin,  
Till they found all further passage  
Shut against them, barred securely  
By the trunks of trees uprooted, 120  
Lying lengthwise, lying crosswise,  
And forbidding further passage.

"We must go back," said the old  
man,

"O'er these logs we cannot clamber;  
Not a woodchuck could get through  
them,

Not a squirrel clamber o'er them!"  
And straightway his pipe he lighted,  
And sat down to smoke and ponder.  
But before his pipe was finished,  
Lo! the path was cleared before him; 130  
All the trunks had Kwasind lifted,  
To the right hand, to the left hand,  
Shot the pine-trees swift as arrows,  
Hurled the cedars light as lances.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said the young  
men,

As they sported in the meadow:  
"Why stand idly looking at us,  
Leaning on the rock behind you?  
Come and wrestle with the others,  
Let us pitch the quoit together!" 140

Lazy Kwasind made no answer,  
To their challenge made no answer,  
Only rose, and slowly turning,  
Seized the huge rock in his fingers,  
Tore it from its deep foundation,  
Poised it in the air a moment,  
Pitched it sheer into the river,

Sheer into the swift Pauwating,  
Where it still is seen in Summer.

Once as down that foaming river, 150  
Down the rapids of Pauwating,  
Kwasind sailed with his companions  
In the stream he saw a beaver,  
Saw Ahmeek, the King of Beavers,  
Struggling with the rushing currents,  
Rising, sinking in the water.

Without speaking, without pausing,  
Kwasind leaped into the river,  
Plunged beneath the bubbling surface,  
Through the whirlpools chased the  
beaver, 160

Followed him among the islands,  
Stayed so long beneath the water,  
That his terrified companions  
Cried, "Alas! good-by to Kwasind!  
We shall never more see Kwasind!"  
But he reappeared triumphant,  
And upon his shining shoulders  
Brought the beaver, dead and drip-  
ping,

Brought the King of all the Beavers.

And these two, as I have told you, 170  
Were the friends of Hiawatha,  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind.  
Long they lived in peace together,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

## VII

### HIAWATHA'S SAILING

"Give me of your bark, O Birch-tree!  
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-tree!  
Growing by the rushing river,  
Tall and stately in the valley!  
I a light canoe will build me,  
Build a swift Cheemaun for sailing,  
That shall float upon the river,  
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-  
tree! 180  
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper,  
For the Summer-time is coming,  
And the sun is warm in heaven,  
And you need no white-skin wrap-  
per!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha  
In the solitary forest,

By the rushing Taquamenaw,  
When the birds were singing gayly,  
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,  
And the sun, from sleep awaking, 20  
Started up and said, "Behold me!  
Gheezis, the great Sun, behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches  
Rustled in the breeze of morning,  
Saying, with a sigh of patience,  
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;  
Just beneath its lowest branches,  
Just above the roots, he cut it,  
Till the sap came oozing outward; 30  
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,  
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder,  
With a wooden wedge he raised it,  
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar!  
Of your strong and pliant branches,  
My canoe to make more steady,  
Make more strong and firm beneath  
me!"

Through the summit of the Cedar  
Went a sound, a cry of horror, 40  
Went a murmur of resistance;  
But it whispered, bending downward,  
"Take my boughs, O Hiawatha!"

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,  
Shaped them straightway to a frame-  
work,  
Like two bows he formed and shaped  
them.

Like two bended bows together.

"Give me of your roots, O Tamarack!

Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-tree!  
My canoe to bind together, 50  
So to bind the ends together  
That the water may not enter,  
That the river may not wet me!"

And the Larch, with all its fibres,  
Shivered in the air of morning,  
Touched his forehead with its tassels,  
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,  
"Take them all, O Hiawatha!"

From the earth he tore the fibres,  
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-tree,  
Closely sewed the bark together, 60  
Bound it closely to the frame-work.

"Give me of your balm, O Fir-tree!  
Of your balsam and your resin,  
So to close the seams together  
That the water may not enter,  
That the river may not wet me!"

And the Fir-tree, tall and sombre,  
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,

Rattled like a shore with pebbles, 70  
Answered wailing, answered weeping,

"Take my balm, O Hiawatha!"

And he took the tears of balsam,  
Took the resin of the Fir-tree,  
Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,

Made each crevice safe from water.

"Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!

All your quills, O Kagh, the Hedgehog!

I will make a necklace of them,  
Make a girdle for my beauty, 80  
And two stars to deck her bosom!"

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog  
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,  
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,  
Saying with a drowsy murmur,  
Through the tangle of his whiskers,  
"Take my quills, O Hiawatha!"

From the ground the quills he gathered,

All the little shining arrows,  
Stained them red and blue and yellow, 90

With the juice of roots and berries;  
Into his canoe he wrought them,  
Round its waist a shining girdle,  
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,  
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded

In the valley, by the river,  
In the bosom of the forest;  
And the forest's life was in it,  
All its mystery and its magic, 100  
All the lightness of the birch-tree,  
All the toughness of the cedar,  
All the larch's supple sinews;  
And it floated on the river  
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,  
Paddles none he had or needed,  
For his thoughts as paddles served  
him, 109

And his wishes served to guide him;  
Swift or slow at will he glided,  
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Then he called aloud to Kwasind,  
To his friend, the strong man, Kwasind,

Saying, "Help me clear this river  
Of its sunken logs and sand-bars."

Straight into the river Kwasind  
Plunged as if he were an otter,  
Dived as if he were a beaver,  
Stood up to his waist in water, <sup>120</sup>  
To his arm-pits in the river,  
Swam and shouted in the river,  
Tugged at sunken logs and branches,  
With his hands he scooped the sand-  
bars,

With his feet the ooze and tangle.  
And thus sailed my Hiawatha  
Down the rushing Taquamenaw,  
Sailed through all its bends and wind-  
ings,  
Sailed through all its deeps and shal-  
lows,

While his friend, the strong man,  
Kwasind, <sup>130</sup>  
Swam the deeps, the shallows waded.

Up and down the river went they,  
In and out among its islands,  
Cleared its bed of root and sand-bar,  
Dragged the dead trees from its chan-  
nel,

Made its passage safe and certain,  
Made a pathway for the people,  
From its springs among the moun-  
tains,

To the waters of Pauwating,  
To the bay of Taquamenaw. <sup>140</sup>

### VIII

#### HIAWATHA'S FISHING

FORTH upon the Gitche Gumee,  
On the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
With his fishing-line of cedar,  
Of the twisted bark of cedar,  
Forth to catch the sturgeon Nahma,  
Mishe-Nahma, King of Fishes,  
In his birch canoe exulting  
All alone went Hiawatha.

Through the clear, transparent wa-  
ter

He could see the fishes swimming <sup>10</sup>  
Far down in the depths below him;  
See the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
Like a sunbeam in the water,  
See the Shawgashee, the craw-fish,  
Like a spider on the bottom,  
On the white and sandy bottom.

At the stern sat Hiawatha,  
With his fishing-line of cedar;

In his plumes the breeze of morning  
Played as in the hemlock branches; <sup>20</sup>  
On the bows, with tail erected,  
Sat the squirrel, Adjidaumo;  
In his fur the breeze of morning  
Played as in the prairie grasses.

On the white sand of the bottom  
Lay the monster Mishe-Nahma,  
Lay the sturgeon, King of Fishes;  
Through his gills he breathed the wa-  
ter,

With his fins he fanned and win-  
nowed,  
With his tail he swept the sand-floor.

There he lay in all his armor: <sup>3</sup>  
On each side a shield to guard him,  
Plates of bone upon his forehead,  
Down his sides and back and shoul-  
ders

Plates of bone with spines project-  
ing!

Painted was he with his war-paints,  
Stripes of yellow, red, and azure,  
Spots of brown and spots of sable;  
And he lay there on the bottom,  
Fanning with his fins of purple, <sup>40</sup>  
As above him Hiawatha  
In his birch canoe came sailing,  
With his fishing-line of cedar.

"Take my bait," cried Hiawatha,  
Down into the depths beneath him,  
"Take my bait, O Sturgeon, Nahma!  
Come up from below the water,  
Let us see which is the stronger!"  
And he dropped his line of cedar  
Through the clear, transparent wa-  
ter, <sup>50</sup>

Waited vainly for an answer,  
Long sat waiting for an answer,  
And repeating loud and louder,  
"Take my bait, O King of Fishes!"

Quiet lay the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Fanning slowly in the water,  
Looking up at Hiawatha,  
Listening to his call and clamor,  
His unnecessary tumult,  
Till he wearied of the shouting; <sup>60</sup>  
And he said to the Kenozha,  
To the pike, the Maskenozha,  
"Take the bait of this rude fellow,  
Break the line of Hiawatha!"

In his fingers Hiawatha  
Felt the loose line jerk and tighten;  
As he drew it in, it tugged so  
That the birch canoe stood endwise,  
Like a birch log in the water,

With the squirrel, Adjidaumo, 70  
Perched and frisking on the summit.

Full of scorn was Hiawatha  
When he saw the fish rise upward,  
Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
Coming nearer, nearer to him,  
And he shouted through the water,  
"Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
You are but the pike, Kenozha,

Reached the far-off sandy beaches,  
Till the water-flags and rushes  
Nodded on the distant margins.

But when Hiawatha saw him 100  
Slowly rising through the water,  
Lifting up his disk refulgent,  
Loud he shouted in derision,  
"Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
You are Ugudwash, the sun-fish,



"Long sat waiting for an answer"

You are not the fish I wanted,  
You are not the King of Fishes!" 80

Reeling downward to the bottom  
Sank the pike in great confusion,  
And the mighty sturgeon, Nahma,  
Said to Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
To the bream, with scales of crimson,  
"Take the bait of this great boaster,  
Break the line of Hiawatha!"

Slowly upward, wavering, gleam-  
ing.

Rose the Ugudwash, the sun-fish, 90  
Seized the line of Hiawatha,  
Swung with all his weight upon it,  
Made a whirlpool in the water,  
Whirled the birch canoe in circles,  
Round and round in gurgling eddies,  
Till the circles in the water

You are not the fish I wanted,  
You are not the King of Fishes!"

Slowly downward, wavering, gleam-  
ing,

Sank the Ugudwash, the sun-fish, 110  
And again the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Heard the shout of Hiawatha,  
Heard his challenge of defiance,  
The unnecessary tumult,  
Ringing far across the water.

From the white sand of the bottom  
Up he rose with angry gesture,  
Quivering in each nerve and fibre,  
Clashing all his plates of armor,  
Gleaming bright with all his war-  
paint;

In his wrath he darted upward, 120  
Flashing leaped into the sunshine,

Opened his great jaws, and swallowed  
Both canoe and Hiawatha.

Down into that darksome cavern  
Plunged the headlong Hiawatha,  
As a log on some black river  
Shoots and plunges down the rapids,  
Found himself in utter darkness,  
Groped about in helpless wonder,  
Till he felt a great heart beating,  
Throbbing in that utter darkness. 130

And he smote it in his anger,  
With his fist, the heart of Nahma,  
Felt the mighty King of Fishes  
Shudder through each nerve and fibre,  
Heard the water gurgle round him  
As he leaped and staggered through  
it,

Sick at heart, and faint and weary.  
Crosswise then did Hiawatha  
Drag his birch-canoe for safety,  
Lest from out the jaws of Nahma, 140  
In the turmoil and confusion,  
Forth he might be hurled and perish.  
And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Frisaked and chattered very gayly,  
Toiled and tugged with Hiawatha  
Till the labor was completed.

Then said Hiawatha to him,  
"O my little friend, the squirrel,  
Bravely have you toiled to help me;  
Take the thanks of Hiawatha, 150  
And the name which now he gives  
you;

For hereafter and forever  
Boys shall call you Adjidaumo,  
Tail-in-air the boys shall call you!"

And again the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Gasped and quivered in the water,  
Then was still, and drifted landward  
Till he grated on the pebbles,  
Till the listening Hiawatha  
Heard him grate upon the margin, 160  
Felt him strand upon the pebbles,  
Knew that Nahma, King of Fishes,  
Lay there dead upon the margin.

Then he heard a clang and flapping,  
As of many wings assembling,  
Heard a screaming and confusion,  
As of birds of prey contending,  
Saw a gleam of light above him,  
Shining through the ribs of Nahma,  
Saw the glittering eyes of sea-gulls, 170  
Of Kayoshk, the sea-gulls, peering,  
Gazing at him through the opening,  
Heard them saying to each other,  
"T is our brother, Hiawatha!"

And he shouted from below them,  
Cried exulting from the caverns:  
"O ye sea-gulls! O my brothers!  
I have slain the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Make the rifts a little larger,  
With your claws the openings widen  
Set me free from this dark prison, 181  
And henceforward and forever  
Men shall speak of your achievements,  
Calling you Kayoshk, the sea-gulls,  
Yes, Kayoshk, the Noble Scratch-  
ers!"

And the wild and clamorous sea-  
gulls

Toiled with beak and claws together,  
Made the rifts and openings wider  
In the mighty ribs of Nahma,  
And from peril and from prison, 190  
From the body of the sturgeon,  
From the peril of the water,  
They released my Hiawatha.

He was standing near his wigwam,  
On the margin of the water,  
And he called to old Nokomis,  
Called and beckoned to Nokomis,  
Pointed to the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Lying lifeless on the pebbles,  
With the sea-gulls feeding on him. 200

"I have slain the Mishe-Nahma,  
Slain the King of Fishes!" said he;  
"Look! the sea-gulls feed upon him,  
Yes, my friends Kayoshk, the sea-  
gulls;

Drive them not away, Nokomis,  
They have saved me from great peril  
In the body of the sturgeon,  
Wait until their meal is ended,  
Till their craws are full with feasting,  
Till they homeward fly, at sunset, 210  
To their nests among the marshes;  
Then bring all your pots and kettles,  
And make oil for us in Winter."

And she waited till the sun set,  
Till the pallid moon, the Night-sun,  
Rose above the tranquil water,  
Till Kayoshk, the sated sea-gulls,  
From their banquet rose with clamor,  
And across the fiery sunset  
Winged their way to far-off islands, 220  
To their nests among the rushes.

To his sleep went Hiawatha,  
And Nokomis to her labor,  
Toiling patient in the moonlight,  
Till the sun and moon changed places,  
Till the sky was red with sunrise,  
And Kayoshk, the hungry sea-gulls,

Came back from the reedy islands,  
Clamorous for their morning banquet.

Three whole days and nights alter-  
nate 230

Old Nokomis and the sea-gulls  
Stripped the oily flesh of Nahma,  
Till the waves washed through the  
rib-bones,  
Till the sea-gulls came no longer,  
And upon the sands lay nothing  
But the skeleton of Nahma

## IX

### HIAWATHA AND THE PEARL-FEATHER

ON the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
Of the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
Stood Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
O'er the water pointing westward,  
To the purple clouds of sunset.

Fiercely the red sun descending  
Burned his way along the heavens,  
Set the sky on fire behind him,  
As war-parties, when retreating, 10  
Burn the prairies on their war-trail;  
And the moon, the Night-sun, east-  
ward,

Suddenly starting from his ambush,  
Followed fast those bloody footprints,  
Followed in that fiery war-trail,  
With its glare upon his features.

And Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
Spake these words to Hiawatha:  
"Yonder dwells the great Pearl-  
Feather, 20

Megissogwon, the Magician,  
Manito of Wealth and Wampum,  
Guarded by his fiery serpents,  
Guarded by the black pitch-water.  
You can see his fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Coiling, playing in the water;  
You can see the black pitch-water  
Stretching far away beyond them,  
To the purple clouds of sunset! 30

"He it was who slew my father,  
By his wicked wiles and cunning,  
When he from the moon descended,  
When he came on earth to seek me.  
He, the mightiest of Magicians,  
Sends the fever from the marshes,  
Sends the pestilential vapors,

Sends the poisonous exhalations,  
Sends the white fog from the fen-lands,  
Sends disease and death among us! 40

"Take your bow, O Hiawatha,  
Take your arrows, jasper-headed,  
Take your war-club, Puggawaugun,  
And your mittens, Minjekahwun,  
And your birch-canoe for sailing,  
And the oil of Mishe-Nahma,  
So to smear its sides, that swiftly  
You may pass the black pitch-water  
Slay this merciless magician,  
Save the people from the fever. 50  
That he breathes across the fen-lands,  
And avenge my father's murder!"

Straightway then my Hiawatha  
Armed himself with all his war-gear,  
Launched his birch-canoe for sailing;  
With his palm its sides he patted,  
Said with glee, "Cheemaun, my dar-  
ling,

O my Birch-canoe! leap forward,  
Where you see the fiery serpents,  
Where you see the black pitch-wa-  
ter!" 60

Forward leaped Cheemaun exult-  
ing,

And the noble Hiawatha  
Sang his war-song wild and woful,  
And above him the war-eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Master of all fowls with feathers,  
Screamed and hurtled through the  
heavens.

Soon he reached the fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Lying huge upon the water, 70  
Sparkling, rippling in the water,  
Lying coiled across the passage,  
With their blazing crests uplifted,  
Breathing fiery fogs and vapors,  
So that none could pass beyond them.

But the fearless Hiawatha  
Cried aloud, and spake in this wise,  
"Let me pass my way, Kenabeek,  
Let me go upon my journey!" 75  
And they answered, hissing fiercely,  
With their fiery breath made answer:  
"Back, go back! O Shaugodaya!  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!"

Then the angry Hiawatha  
Raised his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
Seized his arrows, jasper-headed,  
Shot them fast among the serpents;  
Every twanging of the bow-string  
Was a war-cry and a death-cry,

Every whizzing of an arrow 90  
Was a death-song of Kenabeek.

Weltering in the bloody water,  
Dead lay all the fiery serpents,  
And among them Hiawatha  
Harmless sailed, and cried exulting :  
"Onward, O Cheemaun, my darling!  
Onward to the black pitch-water!"

Then he took the oil of Nahma,  
And the bows and sides anointed,  
Smeared them well with oil, that  
swiftly 100

He might pass the black pitch-water.

All night long he sailed upon it,  
Sailed upon that sluggish water,  
Covered with its mould of ages,  
Black with rotting water-rushes,  
Rank with flags and leaves of lilies,  
Stagnant, lifeless, dreary, dismal,  
Lighted by the shimmering moonlight,  
And by will-o'-the-wisps illumined,  
Fires by ghosts of dead men kindled,  
'n their weary night-encampments.

All the air was white with moon-  
light, 112

All the water black with shadow,  
And around him the Suggema,  
The mosquito, sang his war-song,  
And the fire-flies, Wah-wah-taysee,  
Waved their torches to mislead him ;  
And the bull-frog, the Dahinda,  
Thrust his head into the moonlight,  
Fixed his yellow eyes upon him, 120  
Sobbed and sank beneath the surface ;  
And anon a thousand whistles  
Answered over all the fen-lands,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Far off on the reedy margin,  
Heralded the hero's coming.

Westward thus fared Hiawatha,  
Toward the realm of Megissogwon,  
Toward the land of the Pearl-Feather,  
Till the level moon stared at him, 130  
In his face stared pale and haggard,  
Till the sun was hot behind him,  
Till it burned upon his shoulders,  
And before him on the upland  
He could see the Shining Wigwam  
Of the Manito of Wampum,  
Of the mightiest of Magicians.

Then once more Cheemaun he  
patted,

To his birch-canoe said, "Onward!"  
And it stirred in all its fibres, 140  
And with one great bound of triumph  
Leaped across the water-lilies,

Leaped through tangled flags and  
rushes,

And upon the beach beyond them  
Dry-shod landed Hiawatha.

Straight he took his bow of ash-tree,  
On the sand one end he rested,  
With his knee he pressed the middle,  
Stretched the faithful bow-string  
tighter,

Took an arrow, jasper-headed, 150  
Shot it at the Shining Wigwam,

Sent it singing as a herald,  
As a bearer of his message,  
Of his challenge loud and lofty:  
"Come forth from your lodge, Pearl-  
Feather!

Hiawatha waits your coming!"  
Straightway from the Shining Wig-  
wam

Came the mighty Megissogwon,  
Tall of stature, broad of shoulder,  
Dark and terrible in aspect, 160

Clad from head to foot in wampum,  
Armed with all his warlike weapons,  
Painted like the sky of morning,  
Streaked with crimson, blue, and yel-  
low,

Crested with great eagle-feathers,  
Streaming upward, streaming out  
ward.

"Well I know you, Hiawatha!"  
Cried he in a voice of thunder,  
In a tone of loud derision.

"Hasten back, O Shaugodaya! 170  
Hasten back among the women,  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!  
I will slay you as you stand there,  
As of old I slew her father!"

But my Hiawatha answered,  
Nothing daunted, fearing nothing:  
"Big words do not smite like war-  
clubs,

Boastful breath is not a bow-string,  
Taunts are not so sharp as arrows,  
Deeds are better things than words  
are, 180

Actions mightier than boastings!"

Then began the greatest battle  
That the sun had ever looked on,  
That the war-birds ever witnessed.  
All a Summer's day it lasted,  
From the sunrise to the sunset;  
For the shafts of Hiawatha  
Harmless hit the shirt of wampum,  
Harmless fell the blows he dealt it  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun, 190

Harmless fell the heavy war-club;  
It could dash the rocks asunder,  
But it could not break the meshes  
Of that magic shirt of wampum.

Till at sunset Hiawatha,  
Leaning on his bow of ash-tree,  
Wounded, weary, and desponding,  
With his mighty war-club broken,  
With his mittens torn and tattered,  
And three useless arrows only, 200  
Paused to rest beneath a pine-tree,  
From whose branches trailed the  
mosses,

And whose trunk was coated over  
With the Dead-man's Moccasin-  
leather,

With the fungus white and yellow.  
Suddenly from the boughs above  
him

Sang the Mama, the woodpecker :  
" Aim your arrows, Hiawatha,  
At the head of Megissogwon,  
Strike the tuft of hair upon it, 210  
At their roots the long black tresses;  
There alone can he be wounded ! "

Winged with feathers, tipped with  
jasper,

Swift flew Hiawatha's arrow,  
Just as Megissogwon, stooping,  
Raised a heavy stone to throw it.  
Full upon the crown it struck him,  
At the roots of his long tresses,  
And he reeled and staggered forward,  
Plunging like a wounded bison, 220  
Yes, like Pezhekee, the bison,  
When the snow is on the prairie.

Swifter flew the second arrow,  
In the pathway of the other,  
Piercing deeper than the other,  
Wounding sorer than the other ;  
And the knees of Megissogwon  
Shook like windy reeds beneath him,  
Bent and trembled like the rushes.

But the third and latest arrow 230  
Swiftest flew, and wounded sorest,  
And the mighty Megissogwon  
Saw the fiery eyes of Pauguk,  
Saw the eyes of Death glare at him,  
Heard his voice call in the darkness ;  
At the feet of Hiawatha  
Lifeless lay the great Pearl-Feather  
Lay the mightiest of Magicians.

Then the grateful Hiawatha  
Called the Mama, the woodpecker, 240  
From his perch among the branches  
Of the melancholy pine-tree,

And, in honor of his service,  
Stained with blood the tuft of feath-  
ers

On the little head of Mama ;  
Even to this day he wears it,  
Wears the tuft of crimson feathers,  
As a symbol of his service.

Then he stripped the shirt of wam-  
pum

From the back of Megissogwon, 250  
As a trophy of the battle,  
As a signal of his conquest.  
On the shore he left the body,  
Half on land and half in water,  
In the sand his feet were buried,  
And his face was in the water.

And above him, wheeled and clamored  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Sailing round in narrower circles,  
Hovering nearer, nearer, nearer. 260

From the wigwam Hiawatha  
Bore the wealth of Megissogwon,  
All his wealth of skins and wampum,  
Furs of bison and of beaver,  
Furs of sable and of ermine,  
Wampum belts and strings and  
pouches,

Quivers wrought with beads of wam-  
pum,

Filled with arrows, silver-headed.

Homeward then he sailed exulting,  
Homeward through the black pitch-  
water, 270

Homeward through the weltering ser-  
pents,

With the trophies of the battle,  
With a shout and song of triumph.

On the shore stood old Nokomis,  
On the shore stood Chibiabos,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
Waiting for the hero's coming,  
Listening to his songs of triumph.

And the people of the village  
Welcomed him with songs and dances,  
Made a joyous feast, and shouted : 281  
" Honor be to Hiawatha !

He has slain the great Pearl-Feather,  
Slain the mightiest of Magicians,  
Him, who sent the fiery fever,  
Sent the white fog from the fen-lands,  
Sent disease and death among us ! "

Ever dear to Hiawatha

Was the memory of Mama!  
And in token of his friendship, 290  
As a mark of his remembrance,  
He adorned and decked his pipe-stem



With the crimson tuft of feathers,  
 With the blood-red crest of Mama.  
 But the wealth of Megissogwon,  
 All the trophies of the battle,  
 He divided with his people,  
 Shared it equally among them.

## X

## HIAWATHA'S WOOING

"As unto the bow the cord is,  
 So unto the man is woman;  
 Though she bends him, she obeys him,  
 Though she draws him, yet she follows;

Useless each without the other!"  
 Thus the youthful Hiawatha  
 Said within himself and pondered,  
 Much perplexed by various feelings,  
 Listless, longing, hoping, fearing,  
 Dreaming still of Minnehaha, 10  
 Of the lovely Laughing Water,  
 In the land of the Dakotahs.

"Wed a maiden of your people,"  
 Warning said the old Nokomis;  
 "Go not eastward, go not westward,  
 For a stranger, whom we know not!  
 Like a fire upon the hearth-stone  
 Is a neighbor's homely daughter,  
 Like the starlight or the moonlight  
 Is the handsomest of strangers!" 20

Thus dissuading spake Nokomis:  
 And my Hiawatha answered  
 Only this: "Dear old Nokomis,  
 Very pleasant is the firelight,  
 But I like the starlight better,  
 Better do I like the moonlight!"

Gravely then said old Nokomis:  
 "Bring not here an idle maiden,  
 Bring not here a useless woman,  
 Hands unskilful, feet unwilling: 30  
 Bring a wife with nimble fingers,  
 Heart and hand that move together,  
 Feet that run on willing errands!"

Smiling answered Hiawatha:  
 "In the land of the Dakotahs  
 Lives the Arrow-maker's daughter,  
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
 Handsomest of all the women.  
 I will bring her to your wigwam,  
 She shall run upon your errands, 40  
 Be your starlight, moonlight, fire-  
 light,  
 Be the sunlight of my people!"

Still dissuading said Nokomis:  
 "Bring not to my lodge a stranger  
 From the land of the Dakotahs!  
 Very fierce are the Dakotahs,  
 Often is there war between us,  
 There are feuds yet unforgotten,  
 Wounds that ache and still may  
 open!"

Laughing answered Hiawatha: 50  
 "For that reason, if no other,  
 Would I wed the fair Dakotah,  
 That our tribes might be united,  
 That old feuds might be forgotten,  
 And old wounds be healed forever!"

Thus departed Hiawatha  
 To the land of the Dakotahs,  
 To the land of handsome women;  
 Striding over moor and meadow,  
 Through interminable forests, 60  
 Through uninterrupted silence.

With his moccasins of magic,  
 At each stride a mile he measured;  
 Yet the way seemed long before him,  
 And his heart outran his footsteps;  
 And he journeyed without resting,  
 Till he heard the cataract's laughter,  
 Heard the Falls of Minnehaha  
 Calling to him through the silence,  
 "Pleasant is the sound!" he mur-  
 mured, 70

"Pleasant is the voice that calls me!"  
 On the outskirts of the forests,  
 'Twixt the shadow and the sunshine,  
 Herds of fallow deer were feeding,  
 But they saw not Hiawatha;  
 To his bow he whispered, "Fail  
 not!"

To his arrow whispered, "Swerve  
 not!"

Sent it singing on its errand,  
 To the red heart of the roebuck;  
 Threw the deer across his shoulder, 80  
 And sped forward without pausing.

At the doorway of his wigwam  
 Sat the ancient Arrow-maker,  
 In the land of the Dakotahs,  
 Making arrow-heads of jasper,  
 Arrow-heads of chalcedony.  
 At his side, in all her beauty,  
 Sat the lovely Minnehaha,  
 Sat his daughter, Laughing Water,  
 Plaiting mats of flags and rushes; 90  
 Of the past the old man's thoughts  
 were,

And the maiden's of the future.  
 He was thinking, as he sat there,

Of the days when with such arrows  
 He had struck the deer and bison,  
 On the Muskoday, the meadow;  
 Shot the wild goose, flying southward,  
 On the wing, the clamorous Wawa;  
 Thinking of the great war-parties,  
 How they came to buy his arrows, 100  
 Could not fight without his arrows.  
 Ah, no more such noble warriors  
 Could be found on earth as they were!  
 Now the men were all like women,  
 Only used their tongues for weapons!

She was thinking of a hunter,  
 From another tribe and country,  
 Young and tall and very handsome,  
 Who one morning, in the Spring-time,  
 Came to buy her father's arrows, 110  
 Sat and rested in the wigwam,  
 Lingered long about the doorway,  
 Looking back as he departed.  
 She had heard her father praise him,  
 Praise his courage and his wisdom;  
 Would he come again for arrows  
 To the Falls of Minnehaha?  
 On the mat her hands lay idle,  
 And her eyes were very dreamy.

Through their thoughts they heard  
 a footstep, 120  
 Heard a rustling in the branches,  
 And with glowing cheek and forehead,  
 With the deer upon his shoulders,  
 Suddenly from out the woodlands  
 Hiawatha stood before them.

Straight the ancient Arrow-maker  
 Looked up gravely from his labor,  
 Laid aside the unfinished arrow,  
 Bade him enter at the doorway,  
 Saying, as he rose to meet him, 130  
 "Hiawatha, you are welcome!"

At the feet of Laughing Water  
 Hiawatha laid his burden,  
 Threw the red deer from his shoulders;

And the maiden looked up at him,  
 Looked up from her mat of rushes,  
 Said with gentle look and accent,  
 "You are welcome, Hiawatha!"

Very spacious was the wigwam,  
 Made of deer-skins dressed and whitened, 140

With the Gods of the Dakotahs  
 Drawn and painted on its curtains,  
 And so tall the doorway, hardly  
 Hiawatha stooped to enter,  
 Hardly touched his eagle-feathers  
 As he entered at the doorway.

Then uprose the Laughing Water,  
 From the ground fair Minnehaha,  
 Laid aside her mat unfinished,  
 Brought forth food and set before  
 them, 150

Water brought them from the brook-  
 let,  
 Gave them food in earthen vessels,  
 Gave them drink in bowls of bass-  
 wood,

Listened while the guest was speaking,  
 Listened while her father answered,  
 But not once her lips she opened,  
 Not a single word she uttered.

Yes, as in a dream she listened  
 To the words of Hiawatha,  
 As he talked of old Nokomis, 160  
 Who had nursed him in his childhood,  
 As he told of his companions,  
 Chibiabos, the musician,  
 And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
 And of happiness and plenty  
 In the land of the Ojibways,  
 In the pleasant land and peaceful.

"After many years of warfare,  
 Many years of strife and bloodshed,  
 There is peace between the Ojib-  
 ways 170

And the tribe of the Dakotahs."  
 Thus continued Hiawatha,  
 And then added, speaking slowly,  
 "That this peace may last forever,  
 And our hands be clasped more closely,  
 And our hearts be more united,  
 Give me as my wife this maiden,  
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
 Loveliest of Dakotah women!"

And the ancient Arrow-maker 180  
 Paused a moment ere he answered,  
 Smoked a little while in silence,  
 Looked at Hiawatha proudly,  
 Fondly looked at Laughing Water,  
 And made answer very gravely:  
 "Yes, if Minnehaha wishes;  
 Let your heart speak, Minnehaha!"

And the lovely Laughing Water  
 Seemed more lovely as she stood there,  
 Neither willing nor reluctant, 190  
 As she went to Hiawatha,  
 Softly took the seat beside him,  
 While she said, and blushed to say it,  
 "I will follow you, my husband!"

This was Hiawatha's wooing!  
 Thus it was he won the daughter  
 Of the ancient Arrow-maker,  
 In the land of the Dakotahs!

From the wigwam he departed,  
 Leading with him Laughing Water;  
 Hand in hand they went together, 201  
 Through the woodland and the  
     meadow,  
 Left the old man standing lonely  
 At the doorway of his wigwam,  
 Heard the Falls of Minnehaha  
 Calling to them from the distance,  
 Crying to them from afar off,  
 "Fare thee well, O Minnehaha!"  
 And the ancient Arrow-maker  
 Turned again unto his labor, 220

And she follows where he leads her,  
 Leaving all things for the stranger!"  
 Pleasant was the journey homeward,  
 Through interminable forests,  
 Over meadow, over mountain,  
 Over river, hill, and hollow.  
 Short it seemed to Hiawatha,  
 Though they journeyed very slowly,  
 Though his pace he checked and  
     slackened  
 To the steps of Laughing Water. 237  
 Over wide and rushing rivers  
 In his arms he bore the maiden;



"I will follow you, my husband!"

Sat down by his sunny doorway,  
 Murmuring to himself, and saying:  
 "Thus it is our daughters leave us,  
 Those we love, and those who love us!  
 Just when they have learned to help  
     us,  
 When we are old and lean upon them,  
 Comes a youth with flaunting feath-  
     ers,  
 With his flute of reeds, a stranger  
 Wanders piping through the village,  
 Beckons to the fairest maiden, 220

Light he thought her as a feather,  
 As the plume upon his head-gear:  
 Cleared the tangled pathway for her  
 Bent aside the swaying branches,  
 Made at night a lodge of branches,  
 And a bed with boughs of hemlock,  
 And a fire before the doorway  
 With the dry cones of the pine-tree. 240  
 All the travelling winds went with  
     them,  
 O'er the meadows, through the forest;  
 All the stars of night looked at them,

Watched with sleepless eyes their  
slumber ;

From his ambush in the oak-tree  
Peeped the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Watched with eager eyes the lovers ;  
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,  
Scampered from the path before them,  
Peering, peeping from his burrow, <sup>250</sup>  
Sat erect upon his haunches,  
Watched with curious eyes the lovers.

Pleasant was the journey home-  
ward !

All the birds sang loud and sweetly  
Songs of happiness and heart's-ease ;  
Sang the bluebird, the Owaisa,  
" Happy are you, Hiawatha,  
Having such a wife to love you !"  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
" Happy are you, Laughing Water, <sup>260</sup>  
Having such a noble husband !"

From the sky the sun benignant  
Looked upon them through the  
branches,

Saying to them, " O my children,  
Love is sunshine, hate is shadow,  
Life is checkered shade and sunshine,  
Rule by love, O Hiawatha !"

From the sky the moon looked at  
them,

Filled the lodge with mystic splendors,  
Whispered to them, " O my children,  
Day is restless, night is quiet, <sup>271</sup>  
Man imperious, woman feeble ;  
Half is mine, although I follow ;  
Rule by patience, Laughing Water !"

Thus it was they journeyed home-  
ward ;

Thus it was that Hiawatha  
To the lodge of old Nokomis  
Brought the moonlight, starlight,  
firelight,

Brought the sunshine of his people,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water, <sup>280</sup>  
Handsome of all the women  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
In the land of handsome women.

## XI

### HIAWATHA'S WEDDING-FEAST

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
How the handsome Yenadizze  
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding ;  
How the gentle Chibiabos,

He the sweetest of musicians,  
Sang his songs of love and longing ;  
How Iagoo the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller,  
Told his tales of strange adventure,  
That the feast might be more joyous,  
That the time might pass more gayly,  
And the guests be more contented. <sup>12</sup>

Sumptuous was the feast Nokomis  
Made at Hiawatha's wedding ;  
All the bowls were made of bass-wood,  
White and polished very smoothly,  
All the spoons of horn of bison,  
Black and polished very smoothly.

She had sent through all the village  
Messengers with wands of willow, <sup>20</sup>  
As a sign of invitation,  
As a token of the feasting ;  
And the wedding guests assembled,  
Clad in all their richest raiment,  
Robes of fur and belts of wampum,  
Splendid with their paint and plumage,  
Beautiful with beads and tassels.

First they ate the sturgeon, Nahma,  
And the pike, the Maskenozha,  
Caught and cooked by old Nokomis ;  
Then on pemican they feasted, <sup>31</sup>  
Pemican and buffalo marrow,  
Haunch of deer and hump of bison,  
Yellow cakes of the Mondamin,  
And the wild rice of the river.

But the gracious Hiawatha,  
And the lovely Laughing Water,  
And the careful old Nokomis,  
Tasted not the food before them,  
Only waited on the others, <sup>40</sup>  
Only served their guests in silence.

And when all the guests had fin-  
ished,

Old Nokomis, brisk and busy,  
From an ample pouch of otter,  
Filled the red-stone pipes for smoking  
With tobacco from the South-land,  
Mixed with bark of the red willow,  
And with herbs and leaves of fra-  
grance.

Then she said, " O Pau-Puk-Kee-  
wis,

Dance for us your merry dances, <sup>50</sup>  
Dance the Beggar's Dance to please  
us,

That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented !"

Then the handsome Pau-Puk-Kee-  
wis,

He the idle Yenadizze,  
He the merry mischief-maker,  
Whom the people called the Storm-  
Fool,

Rose among the guests assembled.

Skilled was he in sports and pas-  
times, 60

In the merry dance of snow-shoes,  
In the play of quoits and ball-play ;  
Skilled was he in games of hazard,  
In all games of skill and hazard,  
Pugassaing, the Bowl and Counters,  
Kuntassoo, the Game of Plum-stones.  
Though the warriors called him Faint-  
Heart,

Called him coward, Shaugodaya,  
Idler, gambler, Yenadizze,  
Little heeded he their jesting, 70  
Little cared he for their insults,  
For the women and the maidens  
Loved the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis.

He was dressed in shirt of doeskin,  
White and soft, and fringed with er-  
mine,

All inwrought with beads of wam-  
pum ;

He was dressed in deer-skin leggings,  
Fringed with hedgehog quills and er-  
mine,

And in moccasins of buckskin,  
Thick with quills and beads embroid-  
ered. 80

On his head were plumes of swan's  
down,

On his heels were tails of foxes,  
In one hand a fan of feathers,  
And a pipe was in the other.

Barred with streaks of red and yel-  
low,

Streaks of blue and bright vermilion,  
Shone the face of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
From his forehead fell his tresses,  
Smooth, and parted like a woman's,  
Shining bright with oil, and plaited,  
Hung with braids of scented grasses, 91  
As among the guests assembled,  
To the sound of flutes and singing,  
To the sound of drums and voices,  
Rose the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
And began his mystic dances.

First he danced a solemn measure,  
Very slow in step and gesture,  
In and out among the pine-trees,  
Through the shadows and the sun-  
shine, 100

Treading softly like a panther.  
Then more swiftly and still swifter,  
Whirling, spinning round in circles,  
Leaping o'er the guests assembled,  
Eddying round and round the wig-  
wam,

Till the leaves went whirling with  
him,

Till the dust and wind together  
Swept in eddies round about him.

Then along the sandy margin  
Of the lake, the Big-Sea-Water, 110  
On he sped with frenzied gestures,  
Stamped upon the sand, and tossed it  
Wildly in the air around him ;  
Till the wind became a whirlwind,  
Till the sand was blown and sifted  
Like great snowdrifts o'er the land-  
scape,

Heaping all the shores with Sand  
Dunes,

Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo !

Thus the merry Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Danced his Beggar's Dance to please  
them. 120

And, returning, sat down laughing  
There among the guests assembled,  
Sat and fanned himself serenely  
With his fan of turkey-feathers.

Then they said to Chibiabos,

To the friend of Hiawatha,

To the sweetest of all singers,

To the best of all musicians,

"Sing to us, O Chibiabos ! 125

Songs of love and songs of longing,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented !"

And the gentle Chibiabos

Sang in accents sweet and tender,

Sang in tones of deep emotion,

Songs of love and songs of longing ;

Looking still at Hiawatha,

Looking at fair Laughing Water,

Sang he softly, sang in this wise : 140

"Onaway ! Awake, beloved !

Thou the wild-flower of the forest !

Thou the wild-bird of the prairie !

Thou with eyes so soft and fawn-like !

"If thou only lookest at me,

I am happy, I am happy,

As the lilies of the prairie,

When they feel the dew upon them !

"Sweet thy breath is as the fra-  
grance 145

Of the wild-flowers in the morning,

As their fragrance is at evening,  
In the Moon when leaves are falling.  
"Does not all the blood within me  
Leap to meet thee, leap to meet thee,  
As the springs to meet the sunshine,  
In the Moon when nights are bright-  
est?"

"Onaway! my heart sings to thee,  
Sings with joy when thou art near me,  
As the sighing, singing branches  
In the pleasant Moon of Strawberries!"

"When thou art not pleased, be-  
loved," 161

Then my heart is sad and darkened,  
As the shining river darkens  
When the clouds drop shadows on it!

"When thou smilest, my beloved,  
Then my troubled heart is brightened,  
As in sunshine gleam the ripples  
That the cold wind makes in rivers.

"Smiles the earth, and smile the  
waters,

Smile the cloudless skies above us. 170

But I lose the way of smiling  
When thou art no longer near me!

"I myself, myself! behold me!  
Blood of my beating heart, behold me!  
Oh awake, awake, beloved!  
Onaway! awake, beloved!"

Thus the gentle Chibiabos  
Sang his song of love and longing;  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller, 180  
He the friend of old Nokomis,  
Jealous of the sweet musician,  
Jealous of the applause they gave  
him,

Saw in all the eyes around him,  
Saw in all their looks and gestures,  
That the wedding guests assembled  
Longed to hear his pleasant stories,  
His immeasurable falsehoods.

Very boastful was Iagoo;  
Never heard he an adventure 190  
But himself had met a greater;  
Never any deed of daring  
But himself had done a bolder;  
Never any marvellous story  
But himself could tell a stranger.

Would you listen to his boasting,  
Would you only give him credence,  
No one ever shot an arrow  
Half so far and high as he had  
Ever caught so many fishes, 200  
Ever killed so many reindeer,  
Ever trapped so many beaver!

None could run so fast as he could,  
None could dive so deep as he could,  
None could swim so far as he could;  
None had made so many journeys,  
None had seen so many wonders,  
As this wonderful Iagoo,  
As this marvellous story-teller!

Thus his name became a by-word  
And a jest among the people;  
And whene'er a boastful hunter 211  
Praised his own address too highly,  
Or a warrior, home returning,  
Talked too much of his achievements,  
All his hearers cried, "Iagoo!  
Here's Iagoo come among us!"

He it was who carved the cradle  
Of the little Hiawatha,  
Carved its framework out of linden,  
Bound it strong with reindeer sinews;  
He it was who taught him later 222  
How to make his bows and arrows,  
How to make the bows of ash-tree.  
And the arrows of the oak-tree.

So among the guests assembled  
At my Hiawatha's wedding  
Sat Iagoo, old and ugly,  
Sat the marvellous story-teller.

And they said, "O good Iagoo, 230  
Tell us now a tale of wonder,  
Tell us of some strange adventure,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented!"

And Iagoo answered straightway,  
"You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
You shall hear the strange adventures  
Of Osseo, the Magician,  
From the Evening Star descended." 240

## XII

### THE SON OF THE EVENING STAR

CAN it be the sun descending  
O'er the level plain of water?  
Or the Red Swan floating, flying,  
Wounded by the magic arrow,  
Staining all the waves with crimson,  
With the crimson of its life-blood,  
Filling all the air with splendor,  
With the splendor of its plumage?

Yes; it is the sun descending,  
Sinking down into the water; 10  
All the sky is stained with purple,  
All the water flushed with crimson!



"Can it be the sun descending  
O'er the level plain of water?"

No; it is the Red Swan floating,  
Diving down beneath the water;  
To the sky its wings are lifted,  
With its blood the waves are red-  
dened!

Over it the Star of Evening  
Melts and trembles through the pur-  
ple,

Hangs suspended in the twilight.  
No; it is a bed of wampum 20  
On the robes of the Great Spirit  
As he passes through the twilight,  
Walks in silence through the heavens

This with joy beheld Iagoo  
And he said in haste: "Behold it!  
See the sacred Star of Evening!  
You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
Hear the story of Osseo,  
Son of the Evening Star, Osseo!

"Once, in days no more remem-  
bered, 30

Ages nearer the beginning,  
When the heavens were closer to us,  
And the Gods were more familiar,  
In the North-land lived a hunter,  
With ten young and comely daugh-  
ters,

Tall and lithe as wands of willow;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
She the wilful and the wayward,  
She the silent, dreamy maiden, 40  
Was the fairest of the sisters.

"All these women married warriors,  
Married brave and haughty husbands;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
Laughed and flouted all her lovers,  
All her young and handsome suitors,  
And then married old Osseo,  
Old Osseo, poor and ugly,  
Broken with age and weak with  
coughing,

Always coughing like a squirrel.

"Ah, but beautiful within him 50  
Was the spirit of Osseo,  
From the Evening Star descended,  
Star of Evening, Star of Woman,  
Star of tenderness and passion!  
All its fire was in his bosom,  
All its beauty in his spirit,  
All its mystery in his being,  
All its splendor in his language!

"And her lovers, the rejected,  
Handsome men with belts of wam-  
pum, 60

Handsome men with paint and feath-  
ers,

Pointed at her in derision,  
Followed her with jest and laughter.  
But she said: 'I care not for you,  
Care not for your belts of wampum,  
Care not for your paint and feathers,  
Care not for your jests and laughter;  
I am happy with Osseo!'

"Once to some great feast invited,  
Through the damp and dusk of even-  
ing, 70

Walked together the ten sisters,  
Walked together with their husbands;  
Slowly followed old Osseo,  
With fair Oweenee beside him;  
All the others chatted gayly,  
These two only walked in silence.

"At the western sky Osseo  
Gazed intent, as if imploring,  
Often stopped and gazed imploring.  
At the trembling Star of Evening, 80  
At the tender Star of Woman;  
And they heard him murmur softly,  
'Ah, showain nemesishin, Nosa!  
Pity, pity me, my father!'

"Listen!' said the eldest sister,  
'He is praying to his father!  
What a pity that the old man  
Does not stumble in the pathway,  
Does not break his neck by falling!'  
And they laughed till all the forest 90  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

"On their pathway through the  
woodlands

Lay an oak, by storms uprooted,  
Lay the great trunk of an oak-tree,  
Buried half in leaves and mosses,  
Mouldering, crumbling, huge and hol-  
low.

And Osseo, when he saw it,  
Gave a shout, a cry of anguish,  
Leaped into its yawning cavern,  
At one end went in an old man, 100

Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly;  
From the other came a young man,  
Tall and straight and strong and hand-  
some.

"Thus Osseo was transfigured,  
Thus restored to youth and beauty;  
But, alas for good Osseo,  
And for Oweenee, the faithful!  
Strangely, too, was she transfigured.  
Changed into a weak old woman,  
With a staff she tottered onward, 110  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly!  
And the sisters and their husbands  
Laughed until the echoing forest  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

"But Osseo turned not from her,  
Walked with slower step beside her,  
Took her hand, as brown and with-  
ered

As an oak-leaf is in Winter,  
Called her sweetheart, Nenemoosha,  
Soothed her with soft words of kind-  
ness, 120

Till they reached the lodge of feast-  
ing,

Till they sat down in the wigwam,  
Sacred to the Star of Evening,  
To the tender Star of Woman.

"Wrapt in visions, lost in dream-  
ing,

At the banquet sat Osseo;  
All were merry, all were happy,  
All were joyous but Osseo.  
Neither food nor drink he tasted,  
Neither did he speak nor listen, 130  
But as one bewildered sat he,  
Looking dreamily and sadly,  
First at Oweenee, then upward  
At the gleaming sky above them.

"Then a voice was heard, a whis-  
per,

Coming from the starry distance,  
Coming from the empty vastness,  
Low, and musical, and tender;  
And the voice said: 'O Osseo!

O my son, my best beloved! 140  
Broken are the spells that bound you,  
All the charms of the magicians,  
All the magic powers of evil;  
Come to me; ascend, Osseo!

"Taste the food that stands be-  
fore you:

It is blessed and enchanted,  
It has magic virtues in it,  
It will change you to a spirit.  
All your bowls and all your kettles



Shall be wood and clay no longer ; 150  
But the bowls be changed to wampum,  
And the kettles shall be silver ;  
They shall shine like shells of scarlet,  
Like the fire shall gleam and glimmer.

"And the women shall no longer  
Bear the dreary doom of labor,  
But be changed to birds, and glisten  
With the beauty of the starlight,  
Painted with the dusky splendors  
Of the skies and clouds of evening!" 160

"What Osseo heard as whispers,  
What as words he comprehended,  
Was but music to the others,  
Music as of birds afar off,  
Of the whippoorwill afar off,  
Of the lonely Wawonaissa  
Singing in the darksome forest.

"Then the lodge began to tremble,  
Straight began to shake and tremble,  
And they felt it rising, rising. 170

Slowly through the air ascending,  
From the darkness of the tree-tops  
Forth into the dewy starlight,  
Till it passed the topmost branches ;  
And behold! the wooden dishes  
All were changed to shells of scarlet!  
And behold! the earthen kettles  
All were changed to bowls of silver!  
And the roof-poles of the wigwam  
Were as glittering rods of silver, 180  
And the roof of bark upon them  
As the shining shards of beetles.

"Then Osseo gazed around him,  
And he saw the nine fair sisters,  
All the sisters and their husbands,  
Changed to birds of various plumage.  
Some were jays and some were mag-  
pies,

Others thrushes, others blackbirds ;  
And they hopped, and sang, and twit-  
tered, 189

Perked and fluttered all their feathers,  
Strutted in their shining plumage,  
And their tails like fans unfolded.

"Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
Was not changed, but sat in silence,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly,  
Looking sadly at the others ;  
Till Osseo, gazing upward,  
Gave another cry of anguish,  
Such a cry as he had uttered  
By the oak-tree in the forest. 200

"Then returned her youth and  
beauty,  
And her soiled and tattered garments

Were transformed to robes of ermine,  
And her staff became a feather,  
Yes, a shining silver feather!

"And again the wigwam trembled,  
Swayed and rushed through airy cur-  
rents,

Through transparent cloud and vapor,  
And amid celestial splendors  
On the Evening Star alighted, 210  
As a snow-flake falls on snow-flake,  
As a leaf drops on a river,  
As the thistle-down on water.

"Forth with cheerful words of wel-  
come

Came the father of Osseo,  
He with radiant locks of silver,  
He with eyes serene and tender.  
And he said : 'My son, Osseo,  
Hang the cage of birds you bring  
there,

Hang the cage with rods of silver, 220  
And the birds with glistening feathers,  
At the doorway of my wigwam.'

"At the door he hung the bird-cage,  
And they entered in and gladly  
Listened to Osseo's father,  
Ruler of the Star of Evening,  
As he said : 'O my Osseo!

I have had compassion on you,  
Given you back your youth and  
beauty,

Into birds of various plumage 230  
Changed your sisters and their hus-  
bands ;

Changed them thus because they  
mocked you

In the figure of the old man,  
In that aspect sad and wrinkled,  
Could not see your heart of passion,  
Could not see your youth immortal ;  
Only Oweenee, the faithful,  
Saw your naked heart and loved you.

"In the lodge that glimmers yon-  
der,

In the little star that twinkles 240  
Through the vapors, on the left hand,  
Lives the envious Evil Spirit,  
The Wabeno, the magician,  
Who transformed you to an old man.  
Take heed lest his beams fall on you,  
For the rays he darts around him  
Are the power of his enchantment,  
Are the arrows that he uses.

"Many years, in peace and quiet,  
On the peaceful Star of Evening 250  
Dwelt Osseo with his father ;

Many years, in song and flutter,  
At the doorway of the wigwam,  
Hung the cage with rods of silver,  
And fair Oweenee, the faithful,  
Bore a son unto Osseo,  
With the beauty of his mother,  
With the courage of his father.

"And the boy grew up and prospered,

And Osseo, to delight him, 260  
Made him little bows and arrows,  
Opened the great cage of silver,  
And let loose his aunts and uncles,  
All those birds with glossy feathers,  
For his little son to shoot at.

"Round and round they wheeled  
and darted,

Filled the Evening Star with music,  
With their songs of joy and freedom;  
Filled the Evening Star with splendor,  
With the fluttering of their plumage;  
Till the boy, the little hunter, 271  
Bent his bow and shot an arrow,  
Shot a swift and fatal arrow,  
And a bird, with shining feathers,  
At his feet fell wounded sorely.

"But, O wondrous transformation!

"T was no bird he saw before him,  
"T was a beautiful young woman,  
With the arrow in her bosom!

"When her blood fell on the  
planet, 280

On the sacred Star of Evening,  
Broken was the spell of magic,  
Powerless was the strange enchantment,

And the youth, the fearless bowman,  
Suddenly felt himself descending,  
Held by unseen hands, but sinking  
Downward through the empty spaces,  
Downward through the clouds and  
vapors,

Till he rested on an island,  
On an island, green and grassy, 290  
Yonder in the Big-Sea-Water.

"After him he saw descending  
All the birds with shining feathers,  
Fluttering, falling, wafted downward,

Like the painted leaves of Autumn;  
And the lodge with poles of silver,  
With its roof like wings of beetles,  
Like the shining shards of beetles,  
By the winds of heaven uplifted,  
Slowly sank upon the island, 300

Bringing back the good Osseo,  
Bringing Oweenee, the faithful.

"Then the birds, again transfigured,  
Reassumed the shape of mortals,  
Took their shape, but not their stature;

They remained as Little People,  
Like the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies,  
And on pleasant nights of Summer,  
When the Evening Star was shining,  
Hand in hand they danced together 310  
On the island's craggy headlands,  
On the sand-beach low and level.

"Still their glittering lodge is seen  
there,

On the tranquil Summer evenings,  
And upon the shore the fisher  
Sometimes hears their happy voices,  
Sees them dancing in the starlight!"

When the story was completed,  
When the wondrous tale was ended,  
Looking round upon his listeners, 320  
Solemnly Iagoo added:

"There are great men, I have known  
such,

Whom their people understand not,  
Whom they even make a jest of,  
Scoff and jeer at in derision.

From the story of Osseo

Let us learn the fate of jesters!"

All the wedding guests delighted  
Listened to the marvellous story,  
Listened laughing and applauding, 330  
And they whispered to each other:

"Does he mean himself, I wonder?  
And are we the aunts and uncles?"

Then again sang Chibiabos,  
Sang a song of love and longing,  
In those accents sweet and tender,  
In those tones of pensive sadness,  
Sang a maiden's lamentation  
For her lover, her Algonquin.

"When I think of my beloved, 340

Ah me! think of my beloved,  
When my heart is thinking of him,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Ah me! when I parted from him,  
Round my neck he hung the wampum,

As a pledge, the snow-white wampum,

O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"I will go with you, he whispered,  
Ah me! to your native country;

Let me go with you, he whispered, 350  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Far away, away, I answered,  
 Very far away, I answered,  
 Ah me! is my native country,  
 O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!  
 "When I looked back to behold  
 him,  
 Where we parted, to behold him,  
 After me he still was gazing,  
 O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!  
 "By the tree he still was standing,  
 By the fallen tree was standing, 361  
 That had dropped into the water,  
 O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!  
 "When I think of my beloved,  
 Ah me! think of my beloved,  
 When my heart is thinking of him,  
 O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!"  
 Such was Hiawatha's Wedding.  
 Such the dance of Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 Such the story of Iagoo, 370  
 Such the songs of Chibiabos;  
 Thus the wedding banquet ended,  
 And the wedding guests departed,  
 Leaving Hiawatha happy  
 With the night and Minnehaha.

## XIII

## BLESSING THE CORNFIELDS

Sing, O Song of Hiawatha,  
 Of the happy days that followed,  
 In the land of the Ojibways,  
 In the pleasant land and peaceful!  
 Sing the mysteries of Mondamin,  
 Sing the Blessing of the Cornfields!  
 Buried was the bloody hatchet,  
 Buried was the dreadful war-club,  
 Buried were all warlike weapons,  
 And the war-cry was forgotten. 10  
 There was peace among the nations:  
 Unmolested roved the hunters,  
 Built the birch canoe for sailing,  
 Caught the fish in lake and river,  
 Shot the deer and trapped the beaver;  
 Unmolested worked the women,  
 Made their sugar from the maple,  
 Gathered wild rice in the meadows,  
 Dressed the skins of deer and beaver.  
 All around the happy village 20  
 Stood the maize-fields, green and  
 shining,  
 Waved the green plumes of Mon-  
 damin,  
 Waved his soft and sunny tresses,

Filling all the land with plenty.  
 'Twas the women who in Spring-  
 time  
 Planted the broad fields and fruitful,  
 Buried in the earth Mondamin;  
 'Twas the women who in Autumn  
 Stripped the yellow husks of har-  
 vest,  
 Stripped the garments from Mon-  
 damin, 30  
 Even as Hiawatha taught them.  
 Once, when all the maize was  
 planted,  
 Hiawatha, wise and thoughtful,  
 Spake and said to Minnehaha,  
 To his wife, the Laughing Water:  
 "You shall bless to-night the corn-  
 fields,  
 Draw a magic circle round them,  
 To protect them from destruction,  
 Blast of mildew, blight of insect,  
 Wagemin, the thief of cornfields, 40  
 Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!  
 "In the night, when all is silence,  
 In the night, when all is darkness,  
 When the Spirit of Sleep, Nepalwin,  
 Shuts the doors of all the wigwams,  
 So that not an ear can hear you,  
 So that not an eye can see you,  
 Rise up from your bed in silence,  
 Lay aside your garments wholly,  
 Walk around the fields you planted, 50  
 Round the borders of the cornfields,  
 Covered by your tresses only,  
 Robed with darkness as a garment.  
 "Thus the fields shall be more fruit-  
 ful,  
 And the passing of your footsteps  
 Draw a magic circle round them,  
 So that neither blight nor mildew,  
 Neither burrowing worm nor insect,  
 Shall pass o'er the magic circle;  
 Not the dragon-fly, Kwo-ne-she, 60  
 Nor the spider, Subbekashe,  
 Nor the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena,  
 Nor the mighty caterpillar,  
 Way-muk-kwana, with the bear-skin,  
 King of all the caterpillars!"  
 On the tree-tops near the cornfields  
 Sat the hungry crows and ravens,  
 Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
 With his band of black marauders.  
 And they laughed at Hiawatha, 70  
 Till the tree-tops shook with laughter,  
 With their melancholy laughter,  
 At the words of Hiawatha.

"Hear him!" said they; "hear the  
Wise Man,

Hear the plots of Hiawatha!"

When the noiseless night descended  
Broad and dark o'er field and forest,  
When the mournful Wawonaissa  
Sorrowing sang among the hemlocks,  
And the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin, 80  
Shut the doors of all the wigwams,  
From her bed rose Laughing Water,  
Laid aside her garments wholly,  
And with darkness clothed and  
guarded,

Unashamed and unafrighted,  
Walked securely round the cornfields,  
Drew the sacred, magic circle  
Of her footprints round the cornfields.

No one but the Midnight only  
Saw her beauty in the darkness, 90  
No one but the Wawonaissa  
Heard the panting of her bosom;  
Guskewau, the darkness, wrapped her  
Closely in his sacred mantle,  
So that none might see her beauty,  
So that none might boast, "I saw  
her!"

On the morrow, as the day dawned,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
Gathered all his black marauders,  
Crows and blackbirds, jays and ra-  
vens, 100

Clamorous on the dusky tree-tops,  
And descended, fast and fearless,  
On the fields of Hiawatha,  
On the grave of the Mondamin.

"We will drag Mondamin," said  
they,

"From the grave where he is buried,  
Spite of all the magic circles  
Laughing Water draws around it,  
Spite of all the sacred footprints  
Minnehaha stamps upon it!" 110

But the wary Hiawatha,  
Ever thoughtful, careful, watchful,  
Had o'erheard the scornful laughter  
When they mocked him from the  
tree-tops.

"Kaw!" he said, "my friends the  
Ravens

Kahgahgee, my King of Ravens!  
I will teach you all a lesson  
That shall not be soon forgotten!"

He had risen before the daybreak,  
He had spread o'er all the cornfields 120  
Snares to catch the black marauders,  
And was lying now in ambush

In the neighboring grove of pine-trees,  
Waiting for the crows and blackbirds,  
Waiting for the jays and ravens.

Soon they came with caw and clamor,  
Rush of wings and cry of voices,  
To their work of devastation,  
Settling down upon the cornfields,  
Delving deep with beak and talon 130  
For the body of Mondamin.  
And with all their craft and cunning,  
All their skill in wiles of warfare,  
They perceived no danger near them,  
Till their claws became entangled,  
Till they found themselves imprisoned  
In the snares of Hiawatha.

From his place of ambush came he,  
Striding terrible among them,  
And so awful was his aspect 140  
That the bravest quailed with terror.  
Without mercy he destroyed them  
Right and left, by tens and twenties,  
And their wretched, lifeless bodies  
Hung aloft on poles for scarecrows  
Round the consecrated cornfields,  
As a signal of his vengeance,  
As a warning to marauders.

Only Kahgahgee, the leader,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens, 150  
He alone was spared among them,  
As a hostage for his people.  
With his prisoner-string he bound him,  
Led him captive to his wigwam,  
Tied him fast with cords of elm-bark  
To the ridge-pole of his wigwam.

"Kahgahgee, my raven!" said he,  
"You the leader of the robbers,  
You the plotter of this mischief,  
The contriver of this outrage, 160  
I will keep you, I will hold you,  
As a hostage for your people,  
As a pledge of good behavior!"

And he left him, grim and sulky,  
Sitting in the morning sunshine  
On the summit of the wigwam,  
Croaking fiercely his displeasure,  
Flapping his great sable pinions,  
Vainly struggling for his freedom,  
Vainly calling on his people! 170

Summer passed, and Shawondasee  
Breathed his sighs o'er all the land-  
scape,

From the South-land sent his ardors,  
Wafted kisses warm and tender;  
And the maize-field grew and ripened,  
Till it stood in all the splendor  
Of its garments green and yellow,

Of its tassels and its plumage,  
And the maize-ears full and shining  
Gleamed from bursting sheaths of  
verdure. 180

Then Nokomis, the old woman,  
Spake, and said to Minnehaha:  
"T is the Moon when leaves are fall-  
ing ;

All the wild rice has been gathered,  
And the maize is ripe and ready ;  
Let us gather in the harvest,  
Let us wrestle with Mondamin,  
Strip him of his plumes and tassels,  
Of his garments green and yellow !"

And the merry Laughing Water 190  
Went rejoicing from the wigwam,  
With Nokomis, old and wrinkled,  
And they called the women round  
them,

Called the young men and the maidens,  
To the harvest of the cornfields,  
To the husking of the maize-ear.

On the border of the forest,  
Underneath the fragrant pine-trees,  
Sat the old men and the warriors  
Smoking in the pleasant shadow. 200

In uninterrupted silence  
Looked they at the gamesome labor  
Of the young men and the women ;  
Listened to their noisy talking,  
To their laughter and their singing,  
Heard them chattering like the mag-  
pies,

Heard them laughing like the blue-  
jays,

Heard them singing like the robins.  
And whene'er some lucky maiden  
Found a red ear in the husking, 210  
Found a maize-ear red as blood is,  
"Nushka!" cried they all together,  
"Nushka! you shall have a sweet-  
heart,

You shall have a handsome husband !"  
"Ugh!" the old men all responded  
From their seats beneath the pine-trees.

And whene'er a youth or maiden  
Found a crooked ear in husking,  
Found a maize-ear in the husking  
Blighted, mildewed, or misshapen, 220  
Then they laughed and sang together,  
Crept and limped about the cornfields,  
Mimicked in their gait and gestures  
Some old man, bent almost double,  
Singing singly or together:

"Wagemin, the thief of cornfields!  
Palmosaid, who steals the maize-ear !"

Till the cornfields rang with laugh-  
ter,

Till from Hiawatha's wigwams  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens, 230  
Screamed and quivered in his anger,  
And from all the neighboring tree-tops  
Cawed and croaked the black maraud-  
ers.

"Ugh!" the old men all responded,  
From their seats beneath the pine-  
trees !

## XIV

## PICTURE-WRITING

In those days said Hiawatha,  
"Lo! how all things fade and perish!  
From the memory of the old men  
Pass away the great traditions,  
The achievements of the warriors,  
The adventures of the hunters,  
All the wisdom of the Medas,  
All the craft of the Wabenos,  
All the marvellous dreams and visions  
Of the Jossakeeds, the Prophets! 10

"Great men die and are forgotten.  
Wise men speak; their words of wis-  
dom

Perish in the ears that hear them,  
Do not reach the generations  
That, as yet unborn, are waiting  
In the great, mysterious darkness  
Of the speechless days that shall be!

"On the grave-posts of our fathers  
Are no signs, no figures painted;  
Who are in those graves we know  
not, 20

Only know they are our fathers.  
Of what kith they are and kindred,  
From what old, ancestral Totem,  
Be it Eagle, Bear, or Beaver,  
They descended, this we know not,  
Only know they are our fathers.

"Face to face we speak together,  
But we cannot speak when absent,  
Cannot send our voices from us  
To the friends that dwell afar off; 30  
Cannot send a secret message,  
But the bearer learns our secret,  
May pervert it, may betray it,  
May reveal it unto others.

Thus said Hiawatha, walking  
In the solitary forest,  
Pondering, musing in the forest,  
On the welfare of his people.

From his pouch he took his colors,  
Took his paints of different colors, 40  
On the smooth bark of a birch-tree  
Painted many shapes and figures,  
Wonderful and mystic figures,  
And each figure had a meaning,  
Each some word or thought suggested.

Gitche Manito the Mighty,  
He, the Master of Life, was painted  
As an egg, with points projecting  
To the four winds of the heavens.  
Everywhere is the Great Spirit, 50  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Mitche Manito the Mighty,  
He the dreadful Spirit of Evil,  
As a serpent was depicted,  
As Kenabeek, the great serpent.  
Very crafty, very cunning;  
Is the creeping Spirit of Evil,  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Life and Death he drew as circles,  
Life was white, but Death was dark-  
ened; 60

Sun and moon and stars he painted,  
Man and beast, and fish and reptile,  
Forests, mountains, lakes, and rivers.

For the earth he drew a straight line,  
For the sky a bow above it;  
White the space between for daytime,  
Filled with little stars for night-time;  
On the left a point for sunrise,  
On the right a point for sunset,  
On the top a point for noontide, 70  
And for rain and cloudy weather  
Waving lines descending from it.

Footprints pointing towards a wig-  
wam

Were a sign of invitation,  
Were a sign of guests assembling;  
Bloody hands with palms uplifted  
Were a symbol of destruction,  
Were a hostile sign and symbol.

All these things did Hiawatha  
Show unto his wondering people, 80  
And interpreted their meaning,  
And he said: "Behold, your grave-  
posts

Have no mark, no sign, nor symbol  
Go and paint them all with figures;  
Each one with its household symbol,  
With its own ancestral Totem;  
So that those who follow after  
May distinguish them and know  
them."

And they painted on the grave posts  
On the graves yet unforgotten. 90

Each his own ancestral Totem,  
Each the symbol of his household;  
Figures of the Bear and Reindeer,  
Of the Turtle, Crane, and Beaver,  
Each inverted as a token  
That the owner was departed,  
That the chief who bore the symbol  
Lay beneath in dust and ashes.

And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
The Wabenos, the Magicians, 100  
And the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
Painted upon bark and deer-skin  
Figures for the songs they chanted,  
For each song a separate symbol,  
Figures mystical and awful,  
Figures strange and brightly colored;  
And each figure had its meaning,  
Each some magic song suggested.

The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Flashing light through all the heaven;  
The Great Serpent, the Kenabeek, 110  
With his bloody crest erected.

Creeping, looking into heaven;  
In the sky the sun, that listens,  
And the moon eclipsed and dying;  
Owl and eagle, crane and hen-hawk,  
And the cormorant, bird of magic;  
Headless men, that walk the heavens,  
Bodies lying pierced with arrows,  
Bloody hands of death uplifted, 120  
Flags on graves, and great war-cap-  
tains

Grasping both the earth and heaven!  
Such as these the shapes they  
painted

On the birch-bark and the deer-skin;  
Songs of war and songs of hunting,  
Songs of medicine and of magic,  
All were written in these figures,  
For each figure had its meaning,  
Each its separate song recorded.

Nor forgotten was the Love-Song, 130  
The most subtle of all medicines,  
The most potent spell of magic,  
Dangerous more than war or hunting;  
Thus the Love-Song was recorded,  
Symbol and interpretation.

First a human figure standing,  
Painted in the brightest scarlet;  
'T is the lover, the musician,  
And the meaning is, "My painting  
Makes me powerful over others. 140

Then the figure seated, singing,  
Playing on a drum of magic,  
And the interpretation, "Listen!  
'T is my voice you hear, my singing!"

Then the same red figure seated  
In the shelter of a wigwam,  
And the meaning of the symbol,  
"I will come and sit beside you  
In the mystery of my passion!"

Then two figures, man and woman,  
Standing hand in hand together <sup>151</sup>  
With their hands so clasped together  
That they seemed in one united,  
And the words thus represented  
Are, "I see your heart within you,  
And your cheeks are red with  
blushes!"

Next the maiden on an island,  
In the centre of an island;  
And the song this shape suggested

In the land of Sleep and Silence,  
Still the voice of love would reach  
you!" <sup>170</sup>

And the last of all the figures  
Was a heart within a circle,  
Drawn within a magic circle;  
And the image had this meaning:  
"Naked lies your heart before me,  
To your naked heart I whisper!"

Thus it was that Hiawatha,  
In his wisdom, taught the people  
All the mysteries of painting,  
All the art of Picture-Writing. <sup>180</sup>  
On the smooth bark of the birch-tree,  
On the white skin of the reindeer,  
On the grave-posts of the village.



"Such as these the shapes they painted  
On the birch-bark and the deer-skin"

Was, "Though you were at a distance,  
Were upon some far-off island, <sup>161</sup>  
Such the spell I cast upon you,  
Such the magic power of passion,  
I could straightway draw you to me!"

Then the figure of the maiden  
Sleeping, and the lover near her,  
Whispering to her in her slumbers,  
Saying, "Though you were far from  
me

## XV

### HIAWATHA'S LAMENTATION

In those days the Evil Spirits,  
All the Manitos of mischief,  
Fearing Hiawatha's wisdom,  
And his love for Chibiabos,  
Jealous of their faithful friendship,  
And their noble words and actions,

Made at length a league against them,  
To molest them and destroy them.

Hiawatha, wise and wary,  
Often said to Chibiabos, 10  
"O my brother! do not leave me,  
Lest the Evil Spirits harm you!"  
Chibiabos, young and heedless,  
Laughing shook his coal-black tresses,  
Answered ever sweet and childlike,  
"Do not fear for me, O brother!  
Harm and evil come not near me!"

Once when Peboan, the Winter,  
Roofed with ice the Big-Sea-Water,  
When the snow-flakes, whirling down-  
ward, 20

Hissed among the withered oak-leaves,  
Changed the pine-trees into wigwams,  
Covered all the earth with silence, —  
Armed with arrows, shod with snow-  
shoes,

Heeding not his brother's warning,  
Fearing not the Evil Spirits,  
Forth to hunt the deer with antlers  
All alone went Chibiabos.

Right across the Big-Sea-Water 29  
Sprang with speed the deer before him.  
With the wind and snow he followed,  
O'er the treacherous ice he followed,  
Wild with all the fierce commotion  
And the rapture of the hunting.

But beneath, the Evil Spirits  
Lay in ambush, waiting for him,  
Broke the treacherous ice beneath him,  
Dragged him downward to the bottom,  
Buried in the sand his body.  
Unktahee, the god of water, 40  
He the god of the Dacotahs,  
Drowned him in the deep abysses  
Of the lake of Gitche Gumee.

From the headlands Hiawatha  
Sent forth such a wail of anguish,  
Such a fearful lamentation,  
That the bison paused to listen,  
And the wolves howled from the  
prairies,

And the thunder in the distance  
Starting answered "Bain-wawa!" 50

Then his face with black he painted,  
With his robe his hand he covered,  
In his wigwam sat lamenting,  
Seven long weeks he sat lamenting,  
Uttering still this moan of sorrow:—

"He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!  
He has gone from us forever,  
He has moved a litter nearer

To the Master of all music, 60  
To the Master of all singing!  
O my brother, Chibiabos!"

And the melancholy fir-trees  
Waved their dark green fans above  
him,  
Waved their purple cones above him,  
Sighing with him to console him,  
Mingling with his lamentation  
Their complaining, their lamenting.

Came the Spring, and all the forest  
Looked in vain for Chibiabos; 70  
Sighed the rivulet, Sebowisha,  
Sighed the rushes in the meadow.

From the tree-tops sang the blue-  
bird,

Sang the bluebird, the Owaisa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweet musician!"

From the wigwam sang the robin,  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!"

He is dead, the sweetest singer!" 80

And at night through all the forest  
Went the whippoorwill complaining,  
Wailing went the Wawonaissa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!"

Then the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
The magicians, the Wabenos,  
And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
Came to visit Hiawatha; 90  
Built a Sacred Lodge beside him,  
To appease him, to console him,  
Walked in silent, grave procession,  
Bearing each a pouch of healing,  
Skin of beaver, lynx, or otter,  
Filled with magic roots and simples,  
Filled with very potent medicines.

When he heard their steps approach-  
ing,

Hiawatha ceased lamenting,  
Called no more on Chibiabos; 100  
Naught he questioned, naught he an-  
swered,

But his mournful head uncovered,  
From his face the mourning colors  
Washed he slowly and in silence,  
Slowly and in silence followed  
Onward to the Sacred Wigwam,

There a magic drink they gave him,  
Made of Nohma-wusk, the spearmint,  
And Wabeno-wusk, the yarrow,  
Roots of power, and herbs of heal-  
ing; 110



Beat their drums, and shook their rattles;

Chanted singly and in chorus,  
Mystic songs like these, they chanted.

"I myself, myself! behold me!

'Tis the great Gray Eagle talking;  
Come, ye white crows, come and hear him!

The loud-speaking thunder helps me;

All the unseen spirits help me;

I can hear their voices calling,

All around the sky I hear them. <sup>120</sup>

I can blow you strong, my brother,

I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,

"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"Friends of mine are all the ser-

pents!

Hear me shake my skin of hen-hawk!

Mahng, the white loon, I can kill

him;

I can shoot your heart and kill it!

I can blow you strong, my brother,

I can heal you, Hiawatha!" <sup>130</sup>

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus.

"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"I myself, myself! the prophet!

When I speak the wigwam trembles,

Shakes the Sacred Lodge with terror,

Hands unseen begin to shake it!

When I walk, the sky I tread on

Bends and makes a noise beneath me!

I can blow you strong, my brother!

Rise and speak, O Hiawatha!" <sup>140</sup>

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,

"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

Then they shook their medicine-

pouches

O'er the head of Hiawatha,

Danced their medicine-dance around

him;

And upstarting wild and haggard,

Like a man from dreams awakened,

He was healed of all his madness.

As the clouds are swept from heaven

Straightway from his brain departed

All his moody melancholy; <sup>151</sup>

As the ice is swept from rivers,

Straightway from his heart departed

All his sorrow and affliction.

Then they summoned Chibiabos

From his grave beneath the waters,

From the sands of Gitche Gumee

Summoned Hiawatha's brother.

And so mighty was the magic

Of that cry and invocation, <sup>160</sup>

That he heard it as he lay there

Underneath the Big-Sea-Water;

From the sand he rose and listened,

Heard the music and the singing,

Came, obedient to the summons,

To the doorway of the wigwam,

But to enter they forbade him.

Through a chink a coal they gave

him,

Through the door a burning fire-

brand;

Ruler in the Land of Spirits, <sup>170</sup>

Ruler o'er the dead, they made him,

Telling him a fire to kindle

For all those that died thereafter,

Camp-fires for their night encamp-

ments

On their solitary journey

To the kingdom of Ponemah,

To the land of the Hereafter.

From the village of his childhood,

From the homes of those who knew

him,

Passing silent through the forest, <sup>180</sup>

Like a smoke-wreath wafted side-

ways,

Slowly vanished Chibiabos!

Where he passed, the branches moved

not,

Where he trod, the grasses bent not,

And the fallen leaves of last year

Made no sound beneath his footsteps.

Four whole days he journeyed on-

ward

Down the pathway of the dead men;

On the dead-man's strawberry feasted,

Crossed the melancholy river, <sup>190</sup>

On the swinging log he crossed it,

Came unto the Lake of Silver,

In the Stone Canoe was carried

To the Islands of the Blessed,

To the land of ghosts and shadows.

On that journey, moving slowly,

Many weary spirits saw he,

Panting under heavy burdens,

Laden with war-clubs, bows and

arrows,

Robes of fur, and pots and kettles, <sup>200</sup>

And with food that friends had given

For that solitary journey.

"Ay! why do the living," said they,

"Lay such heavy burdens on us!

Better were it to go naked,

Better were it to go fasting,

Than to bear such heavy burdens

On our long and weary journey!"

Forth then issued Hiawatha,  
 Wandered eastward, wandered west-  
     ward, 210  
 Teaching men the use of simples  
 And the antidotes for poisons,  
 And the cure of all diseases.  
 Thus was first made known to mor-  
     tals  
 All the mystery of Medamin,  
 All the sacred art of healing.

## XVI

## PAU-PUK-KEEWIS

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 He, the handsome Yenadizze,  
 Whom the people called the Storm-  
     Fool,  
 Vexed the village with disturbance;  
 You shall hear of all his mischief,  
 And his flight from Hiawatha,  
 And his wondrous transmigrations,  
 And the end of his adventures.

On the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
 On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo, 10  
 By the shining Big-Sea-Water  
 Stood the lodge of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
 It was he who in his frenzy  
 Whirled these drifting sands together,  
 On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,  
 When, among the guests assembled,  
 He so merrily and madly  
 Danced at Hiawatha's wedding,  
 Danced the Beggar's Dance to please  
     them.

Now, in search of new adventures,  
 From his lodge went Pau-Puk-Kee-  
     wis; 21  
 Came with speed into the village,  
 Found the young men all assembled  
 In the lodge of old Iagoo,  
 Listening to his monstrous stories,  
 To his wonderful adventures.

He was telling them the story  
 Of Ojeeg, the Summer-Maker,  
 How he made a hole in heaven,  
 How he climbed up into heaven, 30  
 And let out the summer-weather,  
 The perpetual, pleasant summer;  
 How the Otter first essayed it;  
 How the Beaver, Lynx, and Badger  
 Tried in turn the great achievement,  
 From the summit of the mountain  
 Smote their fists against the heavens,

Smote against the sky their foreheads,  
 Cracked the sky, but could not break  
     it;

How the Wolverine, uprising, 40  
 Made him ready for the encounter,  
 Bent his knees down, like a squirrel,  
 Drew his arms back, like a cricket.

"Once he leaped," said old Iagoo,  
 "Once he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Bent the sky, as ice in rivers  
 When the waters rise beneath it;  
 Twice he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Cracked the sky, as ice in rivers  
 When the freshet is at highest! 50  
 Thrice he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Broke the shattered sky asunder,  
 And he disappeared within it,  
 And Ojeeg, the Fisher Weasel,  
 With a bound went in behind him!"

"Hark you!" shouted Pau-Puk  
     Keewis

As he entered at the doorway;  
 "I am tired of all this talking,  
 Tired of old Iagoo's stories,  
 Tired of Hiawatha's wisdom. 60  
 Here is something to amuse you,  
 Better than this endless talking."

Then from out his pouch of wolf-  
     skin

Forth he drew, with solemn manner,  
 All the game of Bowl and Counters,  
 Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.  
 White on one side were they painted,  
 And vermilion on the other;  
 Two Kenabeeks or great serpents,  
 Two Ininewug or wedge-men, 70  
 One great war-club, Pugamaugun,  
 And one slender fish, the Keego,  
 Four round pieces, Ozawabeeks,  
 And three Sheshebwug or ducklings.  
 All were made of bone and painted,  
 All except the Ozawabeeks;  
 These were brass, on one side bur-  
     nished,

And were black upon the other,  
 In a wooden bowl he placed them,  
 Shook and jostled them together, 80  
 Threw them on the ground before  
     him,

Thus exclaiming and explaining:  
 "Red side up are all the pieces,  
 And one great Kenabeek standing  
 On the bright side of a brass piece,  
 On a burnished Ozawabeek;  
 Thirteen tens and eight are counted."  
 Then again he shook the pieces,

Shook and jostled them together,  
Threw them on the ground before him,  
Still exclaiming and explaining: 91  
"White are both the great Kenabeeks,  
White the Ininewug, the wedge-men,  
Red are all the other pieces;  
Five tens and an eight are counted."

Thus he taught the game of hazard,  
Thus displayed it and explained it,  
Running through its various chances,  
Various changes, various meanings:  
Twenty curious eyes stared at him, 100  
Full of eagerness stared at him.

"Many games," said old Iagoo,  
"Many games of skill and hazard  
Have I seen in different nations,  
Have I played in different countries.  
He who plays with old Iagoo  
Must have very nimble fingers;  
Though you think yourself so skilful,  
I can beat you, Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
I can even give you lessons 110  
In your game of Bowl and Counters!"  
So they sat and played together,  
All the old men and the young men,  
Played for dresses, weapons, wam-  
pum,

Played till midnight, played till morn-  
ing,

Played until the Yenadizze,  
Till the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Of their treasures had despoiled them,  
Of the best of all their dresses,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine, 120  
Belts of wampum, crests of feathers,  
Warlike weapons, pipes and pouches.  
Twenty eyes glared wildly at him,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him.

Said the lucky Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
"In my wigwam I am lonely,  
In my wanderings and adventures  
I have need of a companion,  
Fain would have a Meshinauwa,  
An attendant and pipe-bearer. 130  
I will venture all these winnings,  
All these garments heaped about me,  
All this wampum, all these feathers,  
On a single throw will venture  
All against the young man yonder!"  
"T was a youth of sixteen summers,  
"T was a nephew of Iagoo;  
Face-in-a-Mist, the people called him.

As the fire burns in a pipe-head  
Dusky red beneath the ashes, 140  
So beneath his shaggy eyebrows  
Glowed the eyes of old Iagoo.

"Ugh!" he answered very fiercely;  
"Ugh!" they answered all and each  
one.

Seized the wooden bowl the old  
man,

Closely in his bony fingers  
Clutched the fatal bowl, Onagon,  
Shook it fiercely and with fury,  
Made the pieces ring together,  
As he threw them down before him. 150

Red were both the great Kenabeeks,  
Red the Ininewug, the wedge-men,  
Red the Sheshewug, the ducklings,  
Black the four brass Ozawabeeks,  
White alone the fish, the Keego;  
Only five the pieces counted!

Then the smiling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Shook the bowl and threw the pieces;  
Lightly in the air he tossed them,  
And they fell about him scattered; 160  
Dark and bright the Ozawabeeks,  
Red and white the other pieces,  
And upright among the others  
One Ininewug was standing,  
Even as crafty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Stood alone among the players,  
Saying, "Five tens! mine the game  
is!"

Twenty eyes glared at him fiercely,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at  
him,

As he turned and left the wigwam, 170  
Followed by his Meshinauwa,  
By the nephew of Iagoo,  
By the tall and graceful stripling,  
Bearing in his arms the winnings,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,  
Belts of wampum, pipes and weapons.

"Carry them," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,

Pointing with his fan of feathers,  
"To my wigwam far to eastward,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo!"

Hot and red with smoke and gam-  
bling 180

Were the eyes of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
As he came forth to the freshness  
Of the pleasant Summer morning.  
All the birds were singing gayly,  
All the streamlets flowing swiftly,  
And the heart of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sang with pleasure as the birds sing,  
Beat with triumph like the streamlets,  
As he wandered through the village,  
In the early gray of morning, 190  
With his fan of turkey-feathers,

O'er whose summit flowed the stream-  
let.

From the bottom rose the beaver,  
Looked with two great eyes of won-  
der,

Eyes that seemed to ask a question,  
At the stranger, Pau-Puk-Keewis.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet, 60  
Flowed the bright and silvery water,  
And he spake unto the beaver,  
With a smile he spake in this wise:

"O my friend Ahmeek, the beaver,  
Cool and pleasant is the water;  
Let me dive into the water,  
Let me rest there in your lodges;  
Change me, too, into a beaver!"

Cautiously replied the beaver,  
With reserve he thus made answer: 70  
"Let me first consult the others,  
Let me ask the other beavers."  
Down he sank into the water,  
Heavily sank he, as a stone sinks,  
Down among the leaves and branches,  
Brown and matted at the bottom.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,  
Spouted through the chinks below  
him,

Dashed upon the stones beneath him,  
Spread serene and calm before him, 81  
And the sunshine and the shadows  
Fell in flecks and gleams upon him,  
Fell in little shining patches,  
Through the waving, rustling branches.

From the bottom rose the beavers,  
Silently above the surface  
Rose one head and then another,  
Till the pond seemed full of beavers,  
Full of black and shining faces. 90

To the beavers Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Spake entreating, said in this wise:  
"Very pleasant is your dwelling,  
O my friends! and safe from danger;  
Can you not, with all your cunning,  
All your wisdom and contrivance,  
Change me, too, into a beaver?"

"Yes!" replied Ahmeek, the beaver,  
He the King of all the beavers,  
"Let yourself slide down among us, 100  
Down into the tranquil water."

Down into the pond among them  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis;  
Black became his shirt of deer-skin,  
Black his moccasins and leggings,  
In a broad black tail behind him

Spread his fox-tails and his fringes;  
He was changed into a beaver.

"Make me large," said Pau-Puk-  
Keewis,

"Make me large and make me larger,  
Larger than the other beavers." 111

"Yes," the beaver chief responded,  
"When our lodge below you enter,  
In our wigwam we will make you  
Ten times larger than the others."

Thus into the clear brown water  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
Found the bottom covered over  
With the trunks of trees and branches  
Hoard of food against the winter, 121  
Piles and heaps against the famine;  
Found the lodge with arching door  
way,

Leading into spacious chambers.

Here they made him large and  
larger,

Made him largest of the beavers,  
Ten times larger than the others.

"You shall be our ruler," said they;  
"Chief and King of all the beavers."

But not long had Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sat in state among the beavers, 130  
When there came a voice of warning  
From the watchman at his station  
In the water-flags and lilies,  
Saying, "Here is Hiawatha!  
Hiawatha with his hunters!"

Then they heard a cry above them,  
Heard a shouting and a tramping,  
Heard a crashing and a rushing,  
And the water round and o'er them  
Sank and sucked away in eddies, 140  
And they knew their dam was broken.

On the lodge's roof the hunters  
Leaped, and broke it all asunder;  
Streamed the sunshine through the  
crevice,

Sprang the beavers through the door  
way,

Hid themselves in deeper water,  
In the channel of the streamlet;  
But the mighty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Could not pass beneath the doorway;  
He was puffed with pride and feed-  
ing, 150

He was swollen like a bladder.

Through the roof looked Hiawatha,  
Cried aloud, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis!  
Vain are all your craft and cunning,  
Vain your manifold disguises!  
Well I know you, Pau-Puk-Keewis!"

With their clubs they beat and bruised  
him,

Beat to death poor Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Pounded him as maize is pounded,  
Till his skull was crushed to pieces. 160

Six tall hunters, lithe and limber,  
Bore him home on poles and branches,  
Bore the body of the beaver;  
But the ghost, the Jeebi in him,  
Thought and felt as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Still lived on as Pau-Puk-Keewis.

And it fluttered, strove, and strug-  
gled,

Waving hither, waving thither,  
As the curtains of a wigwam  
Struggle with their thongs of deer-  
skin, 170

When the wintry wind is blowing;  
Till it drew itself together,  
Till it rose up from the body,  
Till it took the form and features  
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Vanishing into the forest.

But the wary Hiawatha

Saw the figure ere it vanished,  
Saw the form of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Glide into the soft blue shadow 180  
Of the pine-trees of the forest;  
Toward the squares of white beyond  
it,

Toward an opening in the forest,  
Like a wind it rushed and panted,  
Bending all the boughs before it,  
And behind it, as the rain comes  
Came the steps of Hiawatha.

To a lake with many islands  
Came the breathless Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Where among the water-lilies 190  
Pishnekuh, the brant, were sailing;  
Through the tufts of rushes floating,  
Steering through the reedy islands,  
Now their broad black beaks they  
lifted,

Now they plunged beneath the water,  
Now they darkened in the shadow,  
Now they brightened in the sunshine.

"Pishnekuh!" cried Pau-Puk-Keewis,

"Pishnekuh! my brothers!" said he,  
"Change me to a brant with plumage,  
With a shining neck and feathers, 201  
Make me large, and make me larger,  
Ten times larger than the others."

Straightway to a brant they changed  
him,

With two huge and dusky pinions,

With a bosom smooth and rounded,  
With a bill like two great paddles,  
Made him larger than the others,  
Ten times larger than the largest,  
Just as, shouting from the forest, 210  
On the shore stood Hiawatha.

Up they rose with cry and clamor,  
With a whirl and beat of pinions,  
Rose up from the reedy islands,  
From the water-flags and lilies.  
And they said to Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
"In your flying, look not downward,  
Take good heed and look not down-  
ward,

Lest some strange mischance should  
happen,

Lest some great mishap befall you!"

Fast and far they fled to northward,  
Fast and far through mist and sun-  
shine, 222

Fed among the moors and fen-lands,  
Slept among the reeds and rushes.

On the morrow as they journeyed,  
Buoyed and lifted by the South-wind,  
Wafted onward by the South-wind,  
Blowing fresh and strong behind them,  
Rose a sound of human voices,  
Rose a clamor from beneath them, 230  
From the lodges of a village,  
From the people miles beneath them.

For the people of the village  
Saw the flock of brant with wonder,  
Saw the wings of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Flapping far up in the ether,  
Broader than two doorway curtains.

Pau-Puk-Keewis heard the shout-  
ing,

Knew the voice of Hiawatha,  
Knew the outcry of Iagoo, 240  
And, forgetful of the warning,  
Drew his peck in, and looked down-  
ward,

And the wind that blew behind him  
Caught his mighty fan of feathers,  
Sent him wheeling, whirling down-  
ward!

All in vain did Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Struggle to regain his balance!  
Whirling round and round and down-  
ward,

He beheld in turn the village  
And in turn the flock above him, 250  
Saw the village coming nearer,  
And the flock receding farther,  
Heard the voices growing louder,  
Heard the shouting and the laughter;

Saw no more the flocks above him,  
Only saw the earth beneath him ;  
Dead out of the empty heaven,  
Dead among the shouting people,  
With a heavy sound and sullen,  
Fell the brant with broken pinions. 260

But his soul, his ghost, his shadow,  
Still survived as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Took again the form and features  
Of the handsome Yenadizze,  
And again went rushing onward,  
Followed fast by Hiawatha,  
Crying : " Not so wide the world is,  
Not so long and rough the way is,  
But my wrath shall overtake you,  
But my vengeance shall attain you ! "

And so near he came, so near him,  
That his hand was stretched to seize  
him, 272

His right hand to seize and hold him,  
When the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Whirled and spun about in circles,  
Fanned the air into a whirlwind,  
Danced the dust and leaves about him,  
And amid the whirling eddies  
Sprang into a hollow oak-tree,  
Changed himself into a serpent, 280  
Gliding out through root and rubbish.

With his right hand Hiawatha  
Smote again the hollow oak-tree,  
Rent it into shreds and splinters,  
Left it lying there in fragments.  
But in vain ; for Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Once again in human figure,  
Full in sight ran on before him,  
Sped away in gust and whirlwind,  
On the shores of Gitche Gumee, 290  
Westward by the Big-Sea-Water,  
Came unto the rocky headlands,  
To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone,  
Looking over lake and landscape.

And the Old Man of the Mountain,  
He the Manito of Mountains,  
Opened wide his rocky doorways,  
Opened wide his deep abyesses,  
Giving Pau-Puk-Keewis shelter  
In his caverns dark and dreary, 300  
Bidding Pau-Puk-Keewis welcome  
To his gloomy lodge of sandstone.

There without stood Hiawatha,  
Found the doorways closed against  
him,

With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Smote great caverns in the sandstone,  
Cried aloud in tones of thunder,  
" Open ! I am Hiawatha ! "

But the old Man of the Mountain  
Opened not, and made no answer 310  
From the silent crags of sandstone,  
From the gloomy rock abyesses.

Then he raised his hands to heaven,  
Called imploring on the tempest,  
Called Waywassimo, the lightning  
And the thunder, Annemeekee ;  
And they came with night and dark  
ness,

Sweeping down the Big-Sea-Water  
From the distant Thunder Mountains ;  
And the trembling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Heard the footsteps of the thunder, 320  
Saw the red eyes of the lightning,  
Was afraid, and crouched and trem-  
bled.

Then Waywassimo, the lightning,  
Smote the doorways of the caverns,  
With his war-club smote the door  
ways,

Smote the jutting crags of sandstone,  
And the thunder, Annemeekee,  
Shouted down into the caverns,  
Saying, " Where is Pau-Puk-Ke-  
wis ! " 330

And the crags fell, and beneath them  
Dead among the rocky ruins  
Lay the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Lay the handsome Yenadizze,  
Slain in his own human figure.

Ended were his wild adventures,  
Ended were his tricks and gambols,  
Ended all his craft and cunning,  
Ended all his mischief-making,  
All his gambling and his dancing, 340  
All his wooing of the maidens.

Then the noble Hiawatha  
Took his soul, his ghost, his shadow,  
Spake and said : " O Pau-Puk-Ke-  
wis,

Never more in human figure  
Shall you search for new adventures ;  
Never more with jest and laughter  
Dance the dust and leaves in whirl-  
winds ;

But above there in the heavens  
You shall soar and sail in circles ; 350  
I will change you to an eagle,  
To Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Chief of all the fowls with feathers,  
Chief of Hiawatha's chickens. "

And the name of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Lingers still among the people,  
Lingers still among the singers,  
And among the story-tellers ;

And in Winter, when the snow-flakes  
Whirl in eddies round the lodges, 360  
When the wind in gusty tumult  
O'er the smoke-flue pipes and whistles,  
"There," they cry, "comes Pau-Puk-  
Keewis ;

He is dancing through the village,  
He is gathering in his harvest!"

## XVIII

## THE DEATH OF KWASIND

FAR and wide among the nations  
Spread the name and fame of Kwasind ;

No man dared to strive with Kwasind,  
No man could compete with Kwasind.  
But the mischievous Puk-Wudjies,  
They the envious Little People,  
They the fairies and the pygmies,  
Plotted and conspired against him.

"If this hateful Kwasind," said  
they,

"If this great, outrageous fellow 10  
Goes on thus a little longer,  
Tearing everything he touches,  
Rending everything to pieces,  
Filling all the world with wonder,  
What becomes of the Puk-Wudjies ?  
Who will care for the Puk-Wudjies ?  
He will tread us down like mushrooms,  
Drive us all into the water,  
Give our bodies to be eaten  
By the wicked Nee-ba-naw-baigs, 20  
By the Spirits of the water!"

So the angry Little People  
All conspired against the Strong Man,  
All conspired to murder Kwasind,  
Yes, to rid the world of Kwasind,  
The audacious, overbearing,  
Heartless, haughty, dangerous Kwasind !

Now this wondrous strength of  
Kwasind  
In his crown alone was seated ; 29  
In his crown too was his weakness ;  
There alone could he be wounded.  
Nowhere else could weapon pierce  
him,

Nowhere else could weapon harm him.

Even there the only weapon  
That could wound him, that could  
slay him,

Was the seed-cone of the pine-tree,

Was the blue cone of the fir-tree.  
This was Kwasind's fatal secret,  
Known to no man among mortals ;  
But the cunning Little People, 40  
The Puk-Wudjies, knew the secret,  
Knew the only way to kill him.

So they gathered cones together,  
Gathered seed-cones of the pine-tree,  
Gathered blue cones of the fir-tree,  
In the woods by Taquamenaw,  
Brought them to the river's margin,  
Heaped them in great piles together,  
Where the red rocks from the margin  
Jutting overhang the river. 50  
There they lay in wait for Kwasind,  
The malicious Little People.

'T was an afternoon in Summer ;  
Very hot and still the air was,  
Very smooth the gliding river,  
Motionless the sleeping shadows :  
Insects glistened in the sunshine,  
Insects skated on the water,  
Filled the drowsy air with buzzing,  
With a far resounding war-cry. 60

Down the river came the Strong  
Man,  
In his birch canoe came Kwasind,  
Floating slowly down the current  
Of the sluggish Taquamenaw,  
Very languid with the weather,  
Very sleepy with the silence.

From the overhanging branches,  
From the tassels of the birch-trees,  
Soft the Spirit of Sleep descended ;  
By his airy hosts surrounded, 70  
His invisible attendants,  
Came the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin ;  
Like a burnished Dush-kwo-ne-she,  
Like a dragon-fly, he hovered  
O'er the drowsy head of Kwasind.

To his ear there came a murmur  
As of waves upon a sea-shore,  
As of far-off tumbling waters,  
As of winds among the pine-trees ;  
And he felt upon his forehead 80  
Blows of little airy war-clubs,  
Wielded by the slumbrous legions  
Of the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
As of some one breathing on him.

At the first blow of their war-clubs,  
Fell a drowsiness on Kwasind,  
At the second blow they smote him,  
Motionless his paddle rested ;  
At the third, before his vision  
Reeled the landscape into darkness, 90  
Very sound asleep was Kwasind.

So he floated down the river,  
Like a blind man seated upright,  
Floated down the Taquamenaw,  
Underneath the trembling birch-trees,  
Underneath the wooded headlands,  
Underneath the war encampment  
Of the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies.

There they stood, all armed and  
waiting,

Hurled the pine-cones down upon  
him,

Struck him on his brawny shoulders,  
On his crown defenceless struck him,  
"Death to Kwasind!" was the sud-  
den

War-cry of the Little People.

And he sideways swayed and tum-  
bled,

Sideways fell into the river,  
Plunged beneath the sluggish water  
Headlong, as an otter plunges;  
And the birch canoe, abandoned,  
Drifted empty down the river,  
Bottom upward swerved and drifted:  
Nothing more was seen of Kwasind.

But the memory of the Strong Man  
Lingered long among the people,

And whenever through the forest  
Raged and roared the wintry tempest,  
And the branches, tossed and trou-  
bled,

Creaked and groaned and split asun-  
der,

"Kwasind!" cried they; "that is  
Kwasind!

He is gathering in his fire-wood!"

## XIX

### THE GHOSTS

NEVER stoops the soaring vulture  
On his quarry in the desert,  
On the sick or wounded bison,  
But another vulture, watching  
From his high aerial look-out,  
Sees the downward plunge, and fol-  
lows;

And a third pursues the second,  
Coming from the invisible ether,  
First a speck, and then a vulture,  
Till the air is dark with pinions.  
So disasters come not singly;



"Sideways fell into the river,  
Plunged beneath the sluggish water"



But as if they watched and waited,  
 Scanning one another's motions,  
 When the first descends, the others  
 Follow, follow, gathering flock-wise  
 Round their victim, sick and wounded,  
 First a shadow, then a sorrow,  
 Till the air is dark with anguish.

Now, o'er all the dreary North-  
 land,

Mighty Peboan, the Winter, 20  
 Breathing on the lakes and rivers,  
 Into stone had changed their waters.  
 From his hair he shook the snow-  
 flakes,

Till the plains were strewn with white-  
 ness,

One uninterrupted level,  
 As if, stooping, the Creator  
 With his hand had smoothed them  
 over.

Through the forest, wide and wail-  
 ing,

Roamed the hunter on his snow-shoes;  
 In the village worked the women, 30  
 Pounded maize, or dressed the deer-  
 skin;

And the young men played together  
 On the ice the noisy ball-play,  
 On the plain the dance of snow-shoes.

One dark evening, after sundown,  
 In her wigwam Laughing Water  
 Sat with old Nokomis, waiting  
 For the steps of Hiawatha

Homeward from the hunt returning.  
 On their faces gleamed the fire-  
 light, 40

Painting them with streaks of crim-  
 son,

In the eyes of old Nokomis  
 Glimmered like the watery moon-  
 light,

In the eyes of Laughing Water  
 Glistened like the sun in water;  
 And behind them crouched their shad-  
 ows

In the corners of the wigwam,  
 And the smoke in wreaths above them  
 Climbed and crowded through the  
 smoke-flue.

Then the curtain of the doorway 50  
 From without was slowly lifted;  
 Brighter glowed the fire a moment,  
 And a moment swerved the smoke-  
 wreath,

As two women entered softly,  
 Passed the doorway uninvited,

Without word of salutation,  
 Without sign of recognition,  
 Sat down in the farthest corner,  
 Crouching low among the shadows.

From their aspect and their gar-  
 ments, 60

Strangers seemed they in the village;  
 Very pale and haggard were they,  
 As they sat there sad and silent,  
 Trembling, cowering with the shad-  
 ows.

Was it the wind above the smoke-  
 flue,

Muttering down into the wigwam?  
 Was it the owl, the Koko-koho,  
 Hooting from the dismal forest?  
 Sure a voice said in the silence : 69

"These are corpses clad in garments,  
 These are ghosts that come to haunt  
 you,

From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
 From the land of the Hereafter!"

Homeward now came Hiawatha  
 From his hunting in the forest,  
 With the snow upon his tresses,  
 And the red deer on his shoulders.

At the feet of Laughing Water  
 Down he threw his lifeless burden : 79  
 Nobler, handsomer she thought him,  
 Than when first he came to woo her,  
 First threw down the deer before her,  
 As a token of his wishes,  
 As a promise of the future.

Then he turned and saw the stran-  
 gers,

Cowering, crouching with the shad-  
 ows;

Said within himself, "Who are they?  
 What strange guests has Minne-  
 haha?"

But he questioned not the strangers,  
 Only spake to bid them welcome 90  
 To his lodge, his food, his fireside.

When the evening meal was ready,  
 And the deer had been divided,  
 Both the pallid guests, the strangers,  
 Springing from among the shadows,  
 Seized upon the choicest portions,  
 Seized the white fat of the roebuck,  
 Set apart for Laughing Water,  
 For the wife of Hiawatha :  
 Without asking, without thanking, 100  
 Eagerly devoured the morsels,  
 Flitted back among the shadows  
 In the corner of the wigwam.

Not a word spake Hiawatha,

Not a motion made Nokomis,  
Not a gesture Laughing Water ;  
Not a change came o'er their features ;  
Only Minnehaha softly  
Whispered, saying, "They are fam-  
ished ;" 109

Let them do what best delights them ;  
Let them eat, for they are famished."

Many a daylight dawned and dark-  
ened,

Many a night shook off the daylight  
As the pine shakes off the snow-flakes  
From the midnight of its branches ;  
Day by day the guests unmoving  
Sat there silent in the wigwam ;  
But by night, in storm or starlight,  
Forth they went into the forest,  
Bringing fire-wood to the wigwam, 120  
Bringing pine-cones for the burning,  
Always sad and always silent.

And whenever Hiawatha  
Came from fishing or from hunting,  
When the evening meal was ready,  
And the food had been divided,  
Gliding from their darksome corner,  
Came the pallid guests, the strangers,  
Seized upon the choicest portions  
Set aside for Laughing Water, 130  
And without rebuke or question  
Flitted back among the shadows.

Never once had Hiawatha  
By a word or look reproved them ;  
Never once had old Nokomis  
Made a gesture of impatience ;  
Never once had Laughing Water  
Shown resentment at the outrage.  
All had they endured in silence, 139  
That the rights of guest and stranger,  
That the virtue of free-giving,  
By a look might not be lessened,  
By a word might not be broken.

Once at midnight Hiawatha,  
Ever wakeful, ever watchful,  
In the wigwam, dimly lighted  
By the brands that still were burning,  
By the glimmering, flickering fire-  
light,

Heard a sighing, oft repeated,  
Heard a sobbing, as of sorrow. 150

From his couch rose Hiawatha,  
From his shaggy hides of bison,  
Pushed aside the deer-skin curtain,  
Saw the pallid guests, the shadows,  
Sitting upright on their couches,  
Weeping in the silent midnight.

And he said : "O guests ! why is it

That your hearts are so afflicted,  
That you sob so in the midnight ?  
Has perchance the old Nokomis, 160  
Has my wife, my Minnehaha,  
Wronged or grieved you by unkind-  
ness,

Failed in hospitable duties ?"

Then the shadows ceased from weep-  
ing,

Ceased from sobbing and lamenting,  
And they said, with gentle voices :  
"We are ghosts of the departed,  
Souls of those who once were with  
you.

From the realms of Chibiabos  
Hither have we come to try you, 170  
Hither have we come to warn you.

"Cries of grief and lamentation  
Reach us in the Blessed Islands ;  
Cries of anguish from the living,  
Calling back their friends departed,  
Sadden us with useless sorrow.  
Therefore have we come to try you ;  
No one knows us, no one heeds us.  
We are but a burden to you,  
And we see that the departed 180  
Have no place among the living.

"Think of this, O Hiawatha !  
Speak of it to all the people,  
That henceforward and forever  
They no more with lamentations  
Sadden the souls of the departed  
In the Islands of the Blessed.

"Do not lay such heavy burdens  
In the graves of those you bury,  
Not such weight of furs and wampum,  
Not such weight of pots and kettles,  
For the spirits faint beneath them. 190  
Only give them food to carry,  
Only give them fire to light them.

"Four days is the spirit's journey  
To the land of ghosts and shadows,  
Four its lonely night encampments ;  
Four times must their fires be lighted.  
Therefore, when the dead are buried,  
Let a fire, as night approaches, 200  
Four times on the grave be kindled,  
That the soul upon its journey  
May not lack the cheerful firelight,  
May not grope about in darkness.

"Farewell, noble Hiawatha !  
We have put you to the trial,  
To the proof have put your patience,  
By the insult of our presence,  
By the outrage of our actions.  
We have found you great and noble.

Fail not in the greater trial, 211  
Faint not in the harder struggle."

When they ceased, a sudden darkness

Fell and filled the silent wigwam.  
Hiawatha heard a rustle  
As of garments trailing by him,  
Heard the curtain of the doorway  
Lifted by a hand he saw not,  
Felt the cold breath of the night air,  
For a moment saw the starlight; 220  
But he saw the ghosts no longer,  
Saw no more the wandering spirits  
From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
From the land of the Hereafter.

## XX

## THE FAMINE

On the long and dreary Winter!  
Oh the cold and cruel Winter!  
Ever thicker, thicker, thicker  
Froze the ice on lake and river,  
Ever deeper, deeper, deeper  
Fell the snow o'er all the landscape,  
Fell the covering snow, and drifted  
Through the forest, round the village.

Hardly from his buried wigwam  
Could the hunter force a passage; 10  
With his mittens and his snow-shoes  
Vainly walked he through the forest,  
Sought for bird or beast and found  
none,

Saw no track of deer or rabbit,  
In the snow beheld no footprints,  
In the ghastly, gleaming forest  
Fell, and could not rise from weakness,

Perished there from cold and hunger.

Oh the famine and the fever!  
Oh the wasting of the famine! 20  
Oh the blasting of the fever!  
Oh the wailing of the children!  
Oh the anguish of the women!

All the earth was sick and famished;  
Hungry was the air around them,  
Hungry was the sky above them,  
And the hungry stars in heaven  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at  
them!

Into Hiawatha's wigwam  
Came two other guests, as silent 30  
As the ghosts were, and as gloomy,  
Waited not to be invited,

Did not parley at the doorway,  
Sat there without word of welcome  
In the seat of Laughing Water;  
Looked with haggard eyes and hollow  
At the face of Laughing Water.

And the foremost said: "Behold  
me!

I am Famine, Bukadawin!"  
And the other said: "Behold me! 40  
I am Fever, Ahkosewin!"

And the lovely Minnehaha  
Shuddered as they looked upon her,  
Shuddered at the words they uttered,  
Lay down on her bed in silence,  
Hid her face, but made no answer;  
Lay there trembling, freezing, burn-  
ing

At the looks they cast upon her,  
At the fearful words they uttered.

Forth into the empty forest 50  
Rushed the maddened Hiawatha;  
In his heart was deadly sorrow,  
In his face a stony firmness;  
On his brow the sweat of anguish  
Started, but it froze and fell not.

Wrapped in furs and armed for  
hunting,

With his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
With his quiver full of arrows,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Into the vast and vacant forest 60  
On his snow-shoes strode he forward.

"Gitche Manito, the Mighty!"  
Cried he with his face uplifted  
In that bitter hour of anguish,  
"Give your children food, O father!  
Give us food, or we must perish!  
Give me food for Minnehaha,  
For my dying Minnehaha!"

Through the far-resounding forest,  
Through the forest vast and vacant 70  
Rang that cry of desolation,  
But there came no other answer  
Than the echo of his crying,  
Than the echo of the woodlands,  
"Minnehaha! Minnehaha!"

All day long roved Hiawatha  
In that melancholy forest,  
Through the shadow of whose thick-  
ets,

In the pleasant days of Summer,  
Of that ne'er forgotten Summer, 80  
He had brought his young wife home-  
ward

From the land of the Dacotahs;  
When the birds sang in the thickets,

And the streamlets laughed and glis-  
tened,

And the air was full of fragrance,  
And the lovely Laughing Water  
Said with voice that did not tremble,  
"I will follow you, my husband!"

In the wigwam with Nokomis,  
With those gloomy guests that watched  
her,

With the Famine and the Fever;  
She was lying, the Belovèd,  
She, the dying Minnehaha.

"Hark!" she said; "I hear a rush-  
ing,

Hear a roaring and a rushing,  
Hear the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to me from a distance!"

"No, my child!" said old Nokomis,  
"Tis the night-wind in the pine-  
trees!"

"Look!" she said; "I see my father  
Standing lonely at his doorway,  
Beckoning to me from his wigwam  
In the land of the Dacotahs!"

"No, my child!" said old Nokomis,  
"Tis the smoke, that waves and beck-  
ons!"

"Ah!" said she, "the eyes of Pau-  
guk

Glare upon me in the darkness,  
I can feel his icy fingers  
Clasping mine amid the darkness!  
Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"

And the desolate Hiawatha,  
Far away amid the forest,  
Miles away among the mountains,  
Heard that sudden cry of anguish,  
Heard the voice of Minnehaha  
Calling to him in the darkness,  
"Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"

Over snow-fields waste and path-  
less,

Under snow-encumbered branches,  
Homeward hurried Hiawatha,  
Empty-handed, heavy-hearted,  
Heard Nokomis moaning, wailing:

"Wahonowin! Wahonowin!  
Would that I had perished for you,  
Would that I were dead as you are!  
Wahonowin! Wahonowin!"

And he rushed into the wigwam,  
Saw the old Nokomis slowly  
Rocking to and fro and moaning,  
Saw his lovely Minnehaha  
Lying dead and cold before him,  
And his bursting heart within him

Uttered such a cry of anguish,  
That the forest moaned and shud-  
dered,

That the very stars in heaven  
Shook and trembled with his an-  
guish.

Then he sat down, still and speech-  
less,

On the bed of Minnehaha,  
At the feet of Laughing Water,  
At those willing feet, that never  
More would lightly run to meet him,  
Never more would lightly follow.

With both hands his face he cov-  
ered,  
Seven long days and nights he sat  
there,

As if in a swoon he sat there,  
Speechless, motionless, unconscious  
Of the daylight or the darkness.

Then they buried Minnehaha;  
In the snow a grave they made her,  
In the forest deep and darksome,  
Underneath the moaning hemlocks;  
Clothed her in her richest garments,  
Wrapped her in her robes of ermine,  
Covered her with snow, like ermine;  
Thus they buried Minnehaha.

And at night a fire was lighted,  
On her grave four times was kindled,  
For her soul upon its journey  
To the Islands of the Blessed.

From his doorway Hiawatha  
Saw it burning in the forest,  
Lighting up the gloomy hemlocks;  
From his sleepless bed uprising,  
From the bed of Minnehaha,  
Stood and watched it at the door-  
way,

That it might not be extinguished,  
Might not leave her in the dark-  
ness.

"Farewell!" said he, "Minnehaha!  
Farewell, O my Laughing Water!  
All my heart is buried with you,  
All my thoughts go onward with  
you!

Come not back again to suffer,  
Come not back again to labor,  
Where the Famine and the Fever  
Wear the heart and waste the body.  
Soon my task will be completed,  
Soon your footsteps I shall follow  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the Land of the Hereafter!"

## XXI

## THE WHITE MAN'S FOOT

In his lodge beside a river,  
 Close beside a frozen river,  
 Sat an old man, sad and lonely.  
 White his hair was as a snow-drift;  
 Dull and low his fire was burning,  
 And the old man shook and trembled,  
 Folded in his Waubewyon,  
 In his tattered white-skin-wrapper,  
 Hearing nothing but the tempest

On his lips a smile of beauty,  
 Filling all the lodge with sunshine,  
 In his hand a bunch of blossoms  
 Filling all the lodge with sweetness.

"Ah, my son!" exclaimed the old man,

"Happy are my eyes to see you.  
 Sit here on the mat beside me,  
 Sit here by the dying embers,  
 Let us pass the night together,  
 Tell me of your strange adventures, 30  
 Of the lands where you have travelled;



"Ah, my son!" exclaimed the old man,  
 "Happy are my eyes to see you."

As it roared along the forest, 10  
 Seeing nothing but the snow-storm,  
 As it whirled and hissed and drifted.

All the coals were white with ashes,  
 And the fire was slowly dying,  
 As a young man, walking lightly,  
 At the open doorway entered.  
 Red with blood of youth his cheeks  
 were,

Soft his eyes, as stars in Spring-time,  
 Bound his forehead was with grasses:  
 Bound and plumed with scented  
 grasses, 20

I will tell you of my prowess,  
 Of my many deeds of wonder."

From his pouch he drew his peace  
 pipe,

Very old and strangely fashioned  
 Made of red stone was the pipe-head,  
 And the stem a reed with feathers;  
 Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
 Placed a burning coal upon it,  
 Gave it to his guest, the stranger, 40  
 And began to speak in this wise:

"When I blow my breath about me,  
 When I breathe upon the landscape,

Motionless are all the rivers,  
Hard as stone becomes the water ! ”

And the young man answered, smiling :

“ When I blow my breath about me,  
When I breathe upon the landscape,  
Flowers spring up o’er all the meadows,

Singing, onward rush the rivers ! ” <sup>50</sup>

“ When I shake my hoary tresses,”  
Said the old man darkly frowning,

“ All the land with snow is covered ;  
All the leaves from all the branches  
Fall and fade and die and wither,  
For I breathe, and lo ! they are not.  
From the waters and the marshes  
Rise the wild goose and the heron,  
Fly away to distant regions,  
For I speak, and lo ! they are not. <sup>60</sup>  
And where’er my footsteps wander,  
All the wild beasts of the forest  
Hide themselves in holes and caverns,  
And the earth becomes as flintstone ! ”

“ When I shake my flowing ringlets,”

Said the young man, softly laughing,  
“ Showers of rain fall warm and welcome,

Plants lift up their heads rejoicing,  
Back into their lakes and marshes  
Come the wild goose and the heron, <sup>70</sup>  
Homeward shoots the arrowy swallow,  
Sing the bluebird and the robin,  
And where’er my footsteps wander,  
All the meadows wave with blossoms,  
All the woodlands ring with music,  
All the trees are dark with foliage ! ”

While they spake, the night departed :

From the distant realms of Wabun,  
From his shining lodge of silver,  
Like a warrior robed and painted, <sup>80</sup>  
Came the sun, and said, “ Behold me,  
Gheezis, the great sun, behold me ! ”

Then the old man’s tongue was speechless

And the air grew warm and pleasant,  
And upon the wigwam sweetly  
Sang the bluebird and the robin,  
And the stream began to murmur,  
And a scent of growing grasses  
Through the lodge was gently wafted.

And Segwun, the youthful stranger, <sup>91</sup>  
More distinctly in the daylight  
Saw the icy face before him ;  
It was Peboan, the Winter !

From his eyes the tears were flowing,

As from melting lakes the streamlets,  
And his body shrunk and dwindled  
As the shouting sun ascended,  
Till into the air it faded,  
Till into the ground it vanished, <sup>99</sup>  
And the young man saw before him,  
On the hearth-stone of the wigwam,  
Where the fire had smoked and smouldered,

Saw the earliest flower of Spring-time,  
Saw the Beauty of the Spring-time,  
Saw the Miskodeed in blossom.

Thus it was that in the North-land  
After that unheard-of coldness,  
That intolerable Winter,  
Came the Spring with all its splendor.  
All its birds and all its blossoms, <sup>110</sup>  
All its flowers and leaves and grasses.

Sailing on the wind to northward,  
Flying in great flocks, like arrows,  
Like huge arrows shot through heaven,

Passed the swan, the Mahnahbezee,  
Speaking almost as a man speaks ;  
And in long lines waving, bending  
Like a bow-string snapped asunder,  
Came the white goose, Waw-be-wawa ;  
And in pairs, or singly flying, <sup>120</sup>  
Mahng the loon, with clangorous pinions,

The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa.

In the thickets and the meadows  
Piped the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
On the summit of the lodges  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
In the covert of the pine-trees  
Cooed the pigeon, the Omeme ;  
And the sorrowing Hiawatha, <sup>130</sup>  
Speechless in his infinite sorrow,  
Heard their voices calling to him,  
Went forth from his gloomy doorway,  
Stood and gazed into the heaven,  
Gazed upon the earth and waters.

From his wanderings far to eastward,

From the regions of the morning,  
From the shining land of Wabun,  
Homeward now returned Iagoo, <sup>139</sup>  
The great traveller, the great boaster.  
Full of new and strange adventures,  
Marvels many and many wonders.

And the people of the village  
Listened to him as he told them

Of his marvellous adventures,  
Laughing answered him in this wise :  
" Ugh! it is indeed Iagoo!  
No one else beholds such wonders !"

He had seen, he said, a water  
Bigger than the Big-Sea-Water, 150  
Broader than the Gitche Gumee,  
Bitter so that none could drink it!  
At each other looked the warriors,  
Looked the women at each other,  
Smiled, and said, " It cannot be so !  
Kaw!" they said, " it cannot be so!"

O'er it, said he, o'er this water  
Came a great canoe with pinions,  
A canoe with wings came flying,  
Bigger than a grove of pine-trees, 160  
Taller than the tallest tree-tops!  
And the old men and the women  
Looked and tittered at each other;  
" Kaw!" they said, " we don't believe  
it !"

From its mouth, he said, to greet  
him,  
Came Waywassimo, the lightning,  
Came the thunder, Annemeekee!  
And the warriors and the women  
Laughed aloud at poor Iagoo;  
" Kaw!" they said, " what tales you  
tell us!" 170

In it, said he, came a people,  
In the great canoe with pinions  
Came, he said, a hundred warriors;  
Painted white were all their faces  
And with hair their chins were covered!

And the warriors and the women  
Laughed and shouted in derision,  
Like the ravens on the tree-tops,  
Like the crows upon the hemlocks.  
" Kaw!" they said, " what lies you  
tell us!" 180

Do not think that we believe them!"  
Only Hiawatha laughed not,  
But he gravely spake and answered  
To their jeering and their jesting:  
" True is all Iagoo tells us;

I have seen it in a vision,  
Seen the great canoe with pinions,  
Seen the people with white faces,  
Seen the coming of this bearded  
People of the wooden vessel 190  
From the regions of the morning,  
From the shining land of Wabun.

" Gitche Manito, the Mighty,  
The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Sends them hither on his errand,

Sends them to us with his message.  
Wheresoe'er they move, before them  
Swarms the stinging fly, the Ahmo,  
Swarms the bee, the honey-maker; 199  
Wheresoe'er they tread, beneath them  
Springs a flower unknown among us,  
Springs the White-man's Foot in  
blossom.

" Let us welcome, then, the strangers,  
Hail them as our friends and brothers,  
And the heart's right hand of friendship

Give them when they come to see us.  
Gitche Manito, the Mighty,  
Said this to me in my vision.

" I beheld, too, in that vision  
All the secrets of the future, 210  
Of the distant days that shall be.  
I beheld the westward marches  
Of the unknown, crowded nations.  
All the land was full of people,  
Restless, struggling, toiling, striving,  
Speaking many tongues, yet feeling  
But one heart-beat in their bosoms.  
In the woodlands rang their axes,  
Smoked their towns in all the valleys,  
Over all the lakes and rivers 220  
Rushed their great canoes of thunder.

" Then a darker, drearier vision  
Passed before me, vague and cloud-  
like;

I beheld our nation scattered,  
All forgetful of my counsels,  
Weakened, warring with each other:  
Saw the remnants of our people  
Sweeping westward, wild and woful,  
Like the cloud-rack of a tempest,  
Like the withered leaves of Autumn!" 230

## XXII

## HIAWATHA'S DEPARTURE

By the shore of Gitche Gumee,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
At the doorway of his wigwam,  
In the pleasant Summer morning,  
Hiawatha stood and waited.  
All the air was full of freshness,  
All the earth was bright and joyous,  
And before him, through the sun-  
shine,  
Westward toward the neighboring  
forest

Passed in golden swarms the Almo, 10  
Passed the bees, the honey-makers,  
Burning, singing in the sunshine.

Bright above him shone the hea-  
vens,  
Level spread the lake before him ;  
From its bosom leaped the sturgeon,  
Sparkling, flashing in the sunshine ;  
On its margin the great forest  
Stood reflected in the water,  
Every tree-top had its shadow,  
Motionless beneath the water. 20

From the brow of Hiawatha  
Gone was every trace of sorrow,  
As the fog from off the water,  
As the mist from off the meadow.  
With a smile of joy and triumph,  
With a look of exultation,  
As of one who in a vision  
Sees what is to be, but is not,  
Stood and waited Hiawatha.

Toward the sun his hands were  
lifted, 30

Both the palms spread out against it,  
And between the parted fingers  
Fell the sunshine on his features,  
Flecked with light his naked shoulders,

As it falls and flecks an oak-tree  
Through the rifted leaves and  
branches.

O'er the water floating, flying,  
Something in the hazy distance,  
Something in the mists of morning,  
Loomed and lifted from the water, 40  
Now seemed floating, now seemed  
flying,

Coming nearer, nearer, nearer.

Was it Shingebis the diver ?

Or the pelican, the Shada ?

Or the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah ?

Or the white goose, Waw-be-wawa,

With the water dripping, flashing,

From its glossy neck and feathers ?

It was neither goose nor diver,

Neither pelican nor heron, 50

O'er the water floating, flying,

Through the shining mist of morning,

But a birch canoe with paddles,

Rising, sinking on the water,

Dripping, flashing in the sunshine ;

And within it came a people

From the distant land of Wabun,

From the farthest realms of morning

Came the Black-Robe chief, the Pro-  
phet,

He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-  
face, 60

With his guides and his companions.

And the noble Hiawatha,

With his hands aloft extended,

Held aloft in sign of welcome,

Waited, full of exultation,

Till the birch canoe with paddles

Grated on the shining pebbles,

Stranded on the sandy margin,

Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-  
face,

With the cross upon his bosom, 70  
Landed on the sandy margin.

Then the joyous Hiawatha

Cried aloud and spake in this wise :

" Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,

When you come so far to see us !

All our town in peace awaits you,

All our doors stand open for you ;

You shall enter all our wigwams,

For the heart's right hand we give  
you. 79

" Never bloomed the earth so gayly

Never shone the sun so brightly,

As to-day they shine and blossom

When you come so far to see us !

Never was our lake so tranquil,

Nor so free from rocks and sand-bars ;

For your birch canoe in passing

Has removed both rock and sand-bar.

" Never before had our tobacco

Such a sweet and pleasant flavor,

Never the broad leaves of our corn-  
fields 90

Were so beautiful to look on,

As they seem to us this morning,

When you come so far to see us ! "

And the Black-Robe chief made an-  
swer

Stammered in his speech a little,

Speaking words yet unfamiliar :

" Peace be with you, Hiawatha,

Peace be with you and your people,

Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,

Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary ! " 100

Then the generous Hiawatha

Led the strangers to his wigwam,

Seated them on skins of bison,

Seated them on skins of ermine,

And the careful old Nokomis

Brought them food in bowls of bass-  
wood,

Water brought in birchen dippers,

And the calumet, the peace-pipe.

Filled and lighted for their smoking.



All the old men of the village, 110  
 All the warriors of the nation,  
 All the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
 The magicians, the Wabenos.  
 And the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
 Came to bid the strangers welcome;  
 "It is well," they said, "O brothers,  
 That you come so far to see us!"

And her blessed Son, the Saviour,  
 How in distant lands and ages  
 He had lived on earth as we do;  
 How he fasted, prayed, and labored;  
 How the Jews, the tribe accursed,  
 Mocked him, scourged him, crucified  
 him;  
 How he rose from where they laid him,



"Came the Black-Robe chief, . . . the Pale-face,  
 With his guides and his companions"

In a circle round the doorway,  
 With their pipes they sat in silence,  
 Waiting to behold the strangers, 120  
 Waiting to receive their message;  
 Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-  
 face,  
 From the wigwag came to greet  
 them,  
 Stammering in his speech a little,  
 Speaking words yet unfamiliar;  
 "It is well," they said, "O brother,  
 That you come so far to see us!"  
 Then the Black-Robe chief, the  
 Prophet,  
 Told his message to the people.  
 Told the purport of his mission, 130  
 Told them of the Virgin Mary,

Walked again with his disciples,  
 And ascended into heaven. 140  
 And the chiefs made answer, say-  
 ing:  
 "We have listened to your message,  
 We have heard your words of wis-  
 dom,  
 We will think on what you tell us.  
 It is well for us, O brothers,  
 That you come so far to see us!"  
 Then they rose up and departed  
 Each one homeward to his wigwag,  
 To the young men and the women  
 Told the story of the strangers 150  
 Whom the Master of Life had sent  
 them  
 From the shining land of Wabun.

Heavy with the heat and silence  
Grew the afternoon of Summer ;  
With a drowsy sound the forest  
Whispered round the sultry wigwam,  
With a sound of sleep the water  
Rippled on the beach below it ;  
From the cornfields shrill and cease-  
less

Sang the grasshopper, Pah-puk-  
keena ; 160

And the guests of Hiawatha,  
Weary with the heat of Summer,  
Slumbered in the sultry wigwam.

Slowly o'er the simmering land-  
scape

Fell the evening's dusk and coolness,  
And the long and level sunbeams  
Shot their spears into the forest,  
Breaking through its shields of shad-  
ow,

Rushed into each secret ambush, 169  
Searched each thicket, dingle, hollow ;  
Still the guests of Hiawatha  
Slumbered in the silent wigwam.

From his place rose Hiawatha,  
Bade farewell to old Nokomis,  
Spake in whispers, spake in this wise,  
Did not wake the guests, that slum-  
bered.

"I am going, O Nokomis,  
On a long and distant journey,  
To the portals of the Sunset,  
To the regions of the home-wind, 180  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin.  
But these guests I leave behind me,  
In your watch and ward I leave them ;  
See that never harm comes near them,  
Never danger nor suspicion,  
Never want of food or shelter,  
In the lodge of Hiawatha!"

Forth into the village went he,  
Bade farewell to all the warriors, 190  
Bade farewell to all the young men,  
Spake persuading, spake in this wise:

"I am going, O my people,  
On a long and distant journey ;  
Many moons and many winters  
Will have come, and will have van-  
ished,

Ere I come again to see you.  
But my guests I leave behind me ;

Listen to their words of wisdom,  
Listen to the truth they tell you, 200  
For the Master of Life has sent them  
From the land of light and morning!"

On the shore stood Hiawatha,  
Turned and waved his hand at part-  
ing;

On the clear and luminous water  
Launched his birch canoe for sailing,  
From the pebbles of the margin  
Shoved it forth into the water ;  
Whispered to it, "Westward! west-  
ward!"

And with speed it darted forward. 210

And the evening sun descending  
Set the clouds on fire with redness,  
Burned the broad sky, like a prairie,  
Left upon the level water  
One long track and trail of splendor,  
Down whose stream, as down a river,  
Westward, westward Hiawatha  
Sailed into the fiery sunset,  
Sailed into the purple vapors,  
Sailed into the dusk of evening. 220

And the people from the margin  
Watched him floating, rising, sinking,  
Till the birch canoe seemed lifted  
High into that sea of splendor,  
Till it sank into the vapors  
Like the new moon slowly, slowly  
Sinking in the purple distance.

And they said, "Farewell forever!"  
Said, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the forests, dark and lonely, 230  
Moved through all their depths of  
darkness,

Sighed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the waves upon the margin  
Rising, rippling on the pebbles,  
Sobbed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her haunts among the fen-lands,  
Screamed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"

Thus departed Hiawatha,  
Hiawatha the Belovéd, 240  
In the glory of the sunset,  
In the purple mists of evening,  
To the regions of the home-wind,  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the Land of the Hereafter!



... "Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth"

## THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH

### I

#### MILES STANDISH

IN the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the Pilgrims,  
 To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling,  
 Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan leather,  
 Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan Captain.  
 Buried in thought he seemed, with his hands behind him, and pausing  
 Ever and anon to behold his glittering weapons of warfare,  
 Hanging in shining array along the walls of the chamber, —  
 Cutlass and corselet of steel, and his trusty sword of Damascus,  
 Curved at the point and inscribed with its mystical Arabic sentence,  
 While underneath, in a corner, were fowling-piece, musket, and matchlock. 10  
 Short of stature he was, but strongly built and athletic,  
 Broad in the shoulders, deep-chested, with muscles and sinews of iron ;

Brown as a nut was his face, but his russet beard was already  
 Flaked with patches of snow, as hedges sometimes in November.  
 Near him was seated John Alden, his friend and household companion,  
 Writing with diligent speed at a table of pine by the window ;  
 Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion,  
 Having the dew of his youth, and the beauty thereof, as the captives  
 Whom Saint Gregory saw, and exclaimed, " Not Angles, but Angels."  
 Youngest of all was he of the men who came in the Mayflower.

20

Suddenly breaking the silence, the diligent scribe interrupting,  
 Spake, in the pride of his heart, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth.  
 "Look at these arms," he said, " the warlike weapons that hang here  
 Burnished and bright and clean, as if for parade or inspection !  
 This is the sword of Damascus I fought with in Flanders ; this breastplate,  
 Well I remember the day ! once saved my life in a skirmish ;  
 Here in front you can see the very dint of the bullet  
 Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.  
 Had it not been of sheer steel, the forgotten bones of Miles Standish  
 Would at this moment be mould, in their grave in the Flemish morasses." 30  
 Thereupon answered John Alden, but looked not up from his writing :  
 " Truly the breath of the Lord hath slackened the speed of the bullet ;  
 He in his mercy preserved you, to be our shield and our weapon !"  
 Still the Captain continued, unheeding the words of the stripling :  
 " See, how bright they are burnished, as if in an arsenal hanging ;  
 That is because I have done it myself, and not left it to others.  
 Serve yourself, would you be well served, is an excellent adage ;  
 So I take care of my arms, as you of your pens and your inkhorn.  
 Then, too, there are my soldiers, my great, invincible army,  
 Twelve men, all equipped, having each his rest and his matchlock, 40  
 Eighteen shillings a month, together with diet and pillage,  
 And, like Cæsar, I know the name of each of my soldiers !"  
 This he said with a smile, that danced in his eyes, as the sunbeams  
 Dance on the waves of the sea, and vanish again in a moment.  
 Alden laughed as he wrote, and still the Captain continued :  
 " Look ! you can see from this window my brazen howitzer planted  
 High on the roof of the church, a preacher who speaks to the purpose,  
 Steady, straightforward, and strong, with irresistible logic,  
 Orthodox, flashing conviction right into the hearts of the heathen.  
 Now we are ready, I think, for any assault of the Indians ; 50  
 Let them come, if they like, and the sooner they try it the better, —  
 Let them come, if they like, be it sagamore, sachem, or pow-wow,  
 Aspinet, Samoset, Corbitant, Squanto, or Tokamahamon !"

50

Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed on the landscape,  
 Washed with a cold gray mist, the vapory breath of the east-wind,  
 Forest and meadow and hill, and the steel-blue rim of the ocean,  
 Lying silent and sad, in the afternoon shadows and sunshine.  
 Over his countenance flitted a shadow like those on the landscape,  
 Gloom intermingled with light ; and his voice was subdued with emotion,  
 Tenderness, pity, regret, as after a pause he proceeded :

60

"Yonder there, on the hill by the sea, lies buried Rose Standish;  
 Beautiful rose of love, that bloomed for me by the wayside!  
 She was the first to die of all who came in the Mayflower!  
 Green above her is growing the field of wheat we have sown there,  
 Better to hide from the Indian scouts the graves of our people,  
 Lest they should count them and see how many already have perished!"  
 Sadly his face he averted, and strode up and down, and was thoughtful.

Fixed to the opposite wall was a shelf of books, and among them  
 Prominent three, distinguished alike for bulk and for binding;  
 Bariffe's Artillery Guide, and the Commentaries of Cæsar 70  
 Out of the Latin translated by Arthur Goldinge of London,  
 And, as if guarded by these, between them was standing the Bible.  
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused, as if doubtful  
 Which of the three he should choose for his consolation and comfort,  
 Whether the wars of the Hebrews, the famous campaigns of the Romans,  
 Or the Artillery practice, designed for belligerent Christians.  
 Finally down from its shelf he dragged the ponderous Roman,  
 Seated himself at the window, and opened the book, and in silence  
 Turned o'er the well-worn leaves, where thumb-marks thick on the margin,  
 Like the trample of feet, proclaimed the battle was hottest. 80  
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
 Busily writing epistles important, to go by the Mayflower,  
 Ready to sail on the morrow, or next day at latest, God willing!  
 Homeward bound with the tidings of all that terrible winter,  
 Letters written by Alden, and full of the name of Priscilla!  
 Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla!

## II

## LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP

NOTHING was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
 Or an occasional sigh from the laboring heart of the Captain,  
 Reading the marvellous words and achievements of Julius Cæsar.  
 After a while he exclaimed, as he smote with his hand, palm downwards, 90  
 Heavily on the page: "A wonderful man was this Cæsar!  
 You are a writer, and I am a fighter, but here is a fellow  
 Who could both write and fight, and in both was equally skilful!"  
 Straightway answered and spake John Alden, the comely, the youthful:  
 "Yes, he was equally skilled, as you say, with his pen and his weapons.  
 Somewhere have I read, but where I forget, he could dictate  
 Seven letters at once, at the same time writing his memoirs."  
 "Truly," continued the Captain, not heeding or hearing the other,  
 "Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Cæsar!  
 Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village, 100  
 Than be second in Rome, and I think he was right when he said it.  
 Twice was he married before he was twenty, and many times after;  
 Battles five hundred he fought, and a thousand cities he conquered;  
 He, too, fought in Flanders, as he himself has recorded;

Finally he was stabbed by his friend, the orator Brutus!  
 Now, do you know what he did on a certain occasion in Flanders,  
 When the rear-guard of his army retreated, the front giving way too,  
 And the immortal Twelfth Legion was crowded so closely together  
 There was no room for their swords? Why, he seized a shield from a soldier,  
 Put himself straight at the head of his troops, and commanded the captains, <sup>110</sup>  
 Calling on each by his name, to order forward the ensigns;  
 Then to widen the ranks, and give more room for their weapons;  
 So he won the day, the battle of something-or-other.  
 That's what I always say; if you wish a thing to be well done,  
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"

All was silent again; the Captain continued his reading.  
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling  
 Writing epistles important to go next day by the Mayflower,  
 Filled with the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla;  
 Every sentence began or closed with the name of Priscilla, <sup>120</sup>  
 Till the treacherous pen, to which he confided the secret,  
 Strove to betray it by singing and shouting the name of Priscilla!  
 Finally closing his book, with a bang of the ponderous cover,  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket,  
 Thus to the young man spake Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth:  
 "When you have finished your work, I have something important to tell you.  
 Be not however in haste; I can wait; I shall not be impatient!"  
 Straightway Alden replied, as he folded the last of his letters,  
 Pushing his papers aside, and giving respectful attention:  
 "Speak; for whenever you speak, I am always ready to listen, <sup>130</sup>  
 Always ready to hear whatever pertains to Miles Standish."  
 Thereupon answered the Captain, embarrassed, and culling his phrases:  
 "'Tis not good for a man to be alone, say the Scriptures.  
 This I have said before, and again and again I repeat it;  
 Every hour in the day, I think it, and feel it, and say it.  
 Since Rose Standish died, my life has been weary and dreary;  
 Sick at heart have I been, beyond the healing of friendship;  
 Oft in my lonely hours have I thought of the maiden Priscilla.  
 She is alone in the world; her father and mother and brother <sup>140</sup>  
 Died in the winter together; I saw her going and coming,  
 Now to the grave of the dead, and now to the bed of the dying,  
 Patient, courageous, and strong, and said to myself, that if ever  
 There were angels on earth, as there are angels in heaven,  
 Two have I seen and known; and the angel whose name is Priscilla  
 Holds in my desolate life the place which the other abandoned.  
 Long have I cherished the thought, but never have dared to reveal it,  
 Being a coward in this, though valiant enough for the most part.  
 Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth,  
 Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions,  
 Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier. <sup>150</sup>  
 Not in these words, you know, but this in short is my meaning;  
 I am a maker of war, and not a maker of phrases.  
 You, who are bred as a scholar, can say it in elegant language,

Such as you read in your books of the pleadings and wooings of lovers,  
Such as you think best adapted to win the heart of a maiden."

When he had spoken, John Alden, the fair-haired, taciturn stripling,  
All aghast at his words, surprised, embarrassed, bewildered,  
Trying to mask his dismay by treating the subject with lightness,  
Trying to smile, and yet feeling his heart stand still in his bosom,  
Just as a timepiece stops in a house that is stricken by lightning, 160  
Thus made answer and spake, or rather stammered than answered:  
"Such a message as that, I am sure I should mangle and mar it;  
If you would have it well done, — I am only repeating your maxim, —  
You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"  
But with the air of a man whom nothing can turn from his purpose,  
Gravely shaking his head, made answer the Captain of Plymouth:  
"Truly the maxim is good, and I do not mean to gainsay it;  
But we must use it discreetly, and not waste powder for nothing.  
Now, as I said before, I was never a maker of phrases.  
I can march up to a fortress and summon the place to surrender, 170  
But march up to a woman with such a proposal, I dare not.  
I'm not afraid of bullets, nor shot from the mouth of a cannon,  
But of a thundering 'No!' point-blank from the mouth of a woman,  
That I confess I'm afraid of, nor am I ashamed to confess it!  
So you must grant my request, for you are an elegant scholar,  
Having the graces of speech, and skill in the turning of phrases."  
Taking the hand of his friend, who still was reluctant and doubtful,  
Holding it long in his own, and pressing it kindly, he added:  
"Though I have spoken thus lightly, yet deep is the feeling that prompts me;  
Surely you cannot refuse what I ask in the name of our friendship!" 180  
Then made answer John Alden: "The name of friendship is sacred;  
What you demand in that name, I have not the power to deny you!"  
So the strong will prevailed, subduing and moulding the gentler,  
Friendship prevailed over love, and Alden went on his errand.

### III

#### THE LOVER'S ERRAND

So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand,  
Out of the street of the village, and into the paths of the forest,  
Into the tranquil woods, where bluebirds and robins were building  
Towns in the populous trees, with hanging gardens of verdure,  
Peaceful, aerial cities of joy and affection and freedom.  
All around him was calm, but within him commotion and conflict, 190  
Love contending with friendship, and self with each generous impulse.  
To and fro in his breast his thoughts were heaving and dashing,  
As in a foundering ship, with every roll of the vessel,  
Washes the bitter sea, the merciless surge of the ocean!  
"Must I relinquish it all," he cried with a wild lamentation, —  
"Must I relinquish it all, the joy, the hope, the illusion?  
Was it for this I have loved, and waited, and worshipped in silence?

Was it for this I have followed the flying feet and the shadow  
 Over the wintry sea, to the desolate shores of New England ?  
 Truly the heart is deceitful, and out of its depths of corruption  
 Rise, like an exhalation, the misty phantoms of passion;  
 Angels of light they seem, but are only delusions of Satan.  
 All is clear to me now ; I feel it, I see it distinctly !  
 This is the hand of the Lord ; it is laid upon me in anger,  
 For I have followed too much the heart's desires and devices,  
 Worshipping Astaroth blindly, and impious idols of Baal.  
 This is the cross I must bear ; the sin and the swift retribution."

208

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand ;  
 Crossing the brook at the ford, where it brawled over pebble and shallow,  
 Gathering still, as he went, the May-flowers blooming around him,  
 Fragrant, filling the air with a strange and wonderful sweetness,  
 Children lost in the woods, and covered with leaves in their slumber.  
 "Puritan flowers," he said, "and the type of Puritan maidens,  
 Modest and simple and sweet, the very type of Priscilla !  
 So I will take them to her ; to Priscilla the Mayflower of Plymouth,  
 Modest and simple and sweet, as a parting gift will I take them ;  
 Breathing their silent farewells, as they fade and wither and perish,  
 Soon to be thrown away as is the heart of the giver."

210

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand ;  
 Came to an open space, and saw the disk of the ocean,  
 Sailless, sombre and cold with the comfortless breath of the east-wind ;  
 Saw the new-built house, and people at work in a meadow ;  
 Heard, as he drew near the door, the musical voice of Priscilla  
 Singing the hundredth Psalm, the grand old Puritan anthem,  
 Music that Luther sang to the sacred words of the Psalmist,  
 Full of the breath of the Lord, consoling and comforting many.  
 Then, as he opened the door, he beheld the form of the maiden  
 Seated beside her wheel, and the carded wool like a snow-drift  
 Piled at her knee, her white hands feeding the ravenous spindle,  
 While with her foot on the treadle she guided the wheel in its motion  
 Open wide on her lap lay the well-worn psalm-book of Ainsworth,  
 Printed in Amsterdam, the words and the music together,  
 Rough-hewn, angular notes, like stones in the wall of a churchyard,  
 Darkened and overhung by the running vine of the verses.  
 Such was the book from whose pages she sang the old Puritan anthem,  
 She, the Puritan girl, in the solitude of the forest,  
 Making the humble house and the modest apparel of homespun  
 Beautiful with her beauty, and rich with the wealth of her being !  
 Over him rushed, like a wind that is keen and cold and relentless,  
 Thoughts of what might have been, and the weight and woe of his errand ;  
 All the dreams that had faded, and all the hopes that had vanished,  
 All his life henceforth a dreary and tenantless mansion,  
 Haunted by vain regrets, and pallid, sorrowful faces.  
 Still he said to himself, and almost fiercely he said it,  
 "Let not him that putteth his hand to the plough look backwards ;  
 Though the ploughshare cut through the flowers of life to its fountains,

220

230

240



Though it pass o'er the graves of the dead and the hearths of the living,  
It is the will of the Lord; and his mercy endureth forever ! "

So he entered the house : and the hum of the wheel and the singing  
Suddenly ceased ; for Priscilla, aroused by his step on the threshold,  
Rose as he entered, and gave him her hand, in signal of welcome, 250  
Saying, " I knew it was you, when I heard your step in the passage ;  
For I was thinking of you, as I sat there singing and spinning."  
Awkward and dumb with delight, that a thought of him had been mingled  
Thus in the sacred psalm, that came from the heart of the maiden,  
Silent before her he stood, and gave her the flowers for an answer,  
Finding no words for his thought. He remembered that day in the winter,  
After the first great snow, when he broke a path from the village,  
Reeling and plunging along through the drifts that encumbered the doorway,  
Stamping the snow from his feet as he entered the house, and Priscilla 260  
Laughed at his snowy locks, and gave him a seat by the fireside,  
Grateful and pleased to know he had thought of her in the snow-storm.  
Had he but spoken then ! perhaps not in vain had he spoken ;  
Now it was all too late ; the golden moment had vanished !  
So he stood there abashed, and gave her the flowers for an answer.

Then they sat down and talked of the birds and the beautiful Spring-time,  
Talked of their friends at home, and the Mayflower that sailed on the morrow.  
" I have been thinking all day," said gently the Puritan maiden,  
" Dreaming all night, and thinking all day, of the hedge-rows of England,  
They are in blossom now, and the country is all like a garden : 270  
Thinking of lanes and fields, and the song of the lark and the linnet,  
Seeing the village street, and familiar faces of neighbors  
Going about as of old, and stopping to gossip together,  
And, at the end of the street, the village church, with the ivy  
Climbing the old gray tower, and the quiet graves in the churchyard.  
Kind are the people I live with, and dear to me my religion ;  
Still my heart is so sad, that I wish myself back in Old England.  
You will say it is wrong, but I cannot help it : I almost  
Wish myself back in Old England, I feel so lonely and wretched."

Thereupon answered the youth : " Indeed I do not condemn you ; 280  
Stouter hearts than a woman's have quailed in this terrible winter.  
Yours is tender and trusting, and needs a stronger to lean on ;  
So I have come to you now, with an offer and proffer of marriage  
Made by a good man and true, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth!"

Thus he delivered his message, the dexterous writer of letters, —  
Did not embellish the theme, nor array it in beautiful phrases,  
But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like a school-boy ;  
Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it more bluntly.  
Mute with amazement and sorrow, Priscilla the Puritan maiden  
Looked into Alden's face, her eyes dilated with wonder, 290  
Feeling his words like a blow, that stunned her and rendered her speechless ;  
Till at length she exclaimed, interrupting the ominous silence:

"If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me, Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me? If I am not worth the wooing, I surely am not worth the winning!" Then John Alden began explaining and smoothing the matter, Making it worse as he went, by saying the Captain was busy, — Had no time for such things — such things! the words grating harshly Fell on the ear of Priscilla; and swift as a flash she made answer: "Has he no time for such things, as you call it, before he is married, Would he be likely to find it, or make it, after the wedding? That is the way with you men; you don't understand us, you cannot. When you have made up your minds, after thinking of this one and that one, Choosing, selecting, rejecting, comparing one with another, Then you make known your desire, with abrupt and sudden avowal, And are offended and hurt, and indignant perhaps, that a woman Does not respond at once to a love that she never suspected,

300



"Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me?"

Does not attain at a bound the height to which you have been climbing.  
 This is not right nor just for surely a woman's affection  
 Is not a thing to be asked for, and had for only the asking. 310  
 When one is truly in love, one not only says it, but shows it.  
 Had he but waited awhile, had he only showed that he loved me,  
 Even this Captain of yours — who knows ? — at last might have won me,  
 Old and rough as he is; but now it never can happen."

Still John Alden went on, unheeding the words of Priscilla,  
 Urging the suit of his friend, explaining, persuading, expanding ;  
 Spoke of his courage and skill, and of all his battles in Flanders,  
 How with the people of God he had chosen to suffer affliction ;  
 How, in return for his zeal, they had made him Captain of Plymouth ;  
 He was a gentleman born, could trace his pedigree plainly 320  
 Back to Hugh Standish of Duxbury Hall, in Lancashire, England,  
 Who was the son of Ralph, and the grandson of Thurston de Standish ;  
 Heir unto vast estates, of which he was basely defrauded,  
 Still bore the family arms, and had for his crest a cock argent,  
 Combed and wattled gules, and all the rest of the blazon.  
 He was a man of honor, of noble and generous nature ;  
 Though he was rough, he was kindly ; she knew how during the winter  
 He had attended the sick, with a hand as gentle as woman's ;  
 Somewhat hasty and hot, he could not deny it, and headstrong,  
 Stern as a soldier might be, but hearty, and placable always, 330  
 Not to be laughed at and scorned, because he was little of stature ;  
 For he was great of heart, magnanimous, courtly, courageous ;  
 Any woman in Plymouth, nay, any woman in England,  
 Might be happy and proud to be called the wife of Miles Standish !

But as he warmed and glowed, in his simple and eloquent language,  
 Quite forgetful of self, and full of the praise of his rival,  
 Archly the maiden smiled, and, with eyes overrunning with laughter,  
 Said, in a tremulous voice, " Why don't you speak for yourself, John ? "

## IV

## JOHN ALDEN

INTO the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewildered,  
 Rushed like a man insane, and wandered alone by the sea-side ; 340  
 Paced up and down the sands, and bared his head to the east-wind,  
 Cooling his heated brow, and the fire and fever within him.  
 Slowly as out of the heavens, with apocalyptic splendors,  
 Sank the City of God, in the vision of John the Apostle,  
 So, with its cloudy walls of chrysolite, jasper, and sapphire,  
 Sank the broad red sun, and over its turrets uplifted  
 Glimmered the golden reed of the angel who measured the city.

" Welcome, O wind of the East ! " he exclaimed in his wild exultation,  
 " Welcome, O wind of the East ; from the caves of the misty Atlantic !  
 Blowing o'er fields of dulse, and measureless meadows of sea-grass, 350

Blowing o'er rocky wastes, and the grottoes and gardens of ocean !  
Lay thy cold, moist hand on my burning forehead, and wrap me  
Close in thy garments of mist, to allay the fever within me !"

Like an awakened conscience, the sea was moaning and tossing,  
Beating remorseful and loud the mutable sands of the sea-shore.  
Fierce in his soul was the struggle and tumult of passions contending;  
Love triumphant and crowned, and friendship wounded and bleeding,  
Passionate cries of desire, and importunate pleadings of duty !  
"Is it my fault," he said, "that the maiden has chosen between us ?  
Is it my fault that he failed, — my fault that I am the victor ?" 36  
Then within him there thundered a voice, like the voice of the Prophet:  
"It hath displeased the Lord !" — and he thought of David's transgression,  
Bathsheba's beautiful face, and his friend in the front of the battle !  
Shame and confusion of guilt, and abasement and self-condemnation,  
Overwhelmed him at once ; and he cried in the deepest contrition :  
"It hath displeased the Lord ! It is the temptation of Satan !"

Then, uplifting his head, he looked at the sea, and beheld there  
Dimly the shadowy form of the Mayflower riding at anchor,  
Rocked on the rising tide, and ready to sail on the morrow ;  
Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage 37  
Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors' "Ay, ay, Sir!"  
Clear and distinct, but not loud, in the dripping air of the twilight.  
Still for a moment he stood, and listened, and stared at the vessel,  
Then went hurriedly on, as one who, seeing a phantom,  
Stops, then quickens his pace, and follows the beckoning shadow.  
"Yes, it is plain to me now," he murmured ; "the hand of the Lord is  
Leading me out of the land of darkness, the bondage of error,  
Through the sea, that shall lift the walls of its waters around me,  
Hiding me, cutting me off, from the cruel thoughts that pursue me.  
Back will I go o'er the ocean, this dreary land will abandon, 38  
Her whom I may not love, and him whom my heart has offended.  
Better to be in my grave in the green old churchyard in England,  
Close by my mother's side, and among the dust of my kindred ;  
Better be dead and forgotten, than living in shame and dishonor ;  
Sacred and safe and unseen, in the dark of the narrow chamber  
With me my secret shall lie, like a buried jewel that glimmers  
Bright on the hand that is dust, in the chambers of silence and darkness, —  
Yes, as the marriage ring of the great espousal hereafter !"

Thus, as he spake, he turned, in the strength of his strong resolution,  
Leaving behind him the shore, and hurried along in the twilight, 39  
Through the congenial gloom of the forest silent and sombre,  
Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of Plymouth,  
Shining like seven stars in the dusk and mist of the evening.  
Soon he entered his door, and found the redoubtable Captain  
Sitting alone, and absorbed in the martial pages of Cæsar,  
Fighting some great campaign in Hainault or Brabant or Flanders.  
"Long have you been on your errand," he said with a cheery demeanor,

Even as one who is waiting an answer, and fears not the issue.

"Not far off is the house, although the woods are between us ;

But you have lingered so long, that while you were going and coming

I have fought ten battles and sacked and demolished a city.

Come, sit down, and in order relate to me all that has happened."

400

Then John Alden spake, and related the wondrous adventure,

From beginning to end, minutely, just as it happened ;

How he had seen Priscilla, and how he had sped in his courtship,

Only smoothing a little, and softening down her refusal.

But when he came at length to the words Priscilla had spoken,

Words so tender and cruel: "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

Up leaped the Captain of Plymouth, and stamped on the floor, till his armor

Clanged on the wall, where it hung, with a sound of sinister omen.

410

All his pent-up wrath burst forth in a sudden explosion,

E'en as a hand-grenade, that scatters destruction around it,

Wildly he shouted, and loud: "John Alden! you have betrayed me!

Me, Miles Standish, your friend! have supplanted, defrauded, betrayed me!

One of my ancestors ran his sword through the heart of Wat Tyler;

Who shall prevent me from running my own through the heart of a traitor?

Yours is the greater treason, for yours is a treason to friendship!

You, who lived under my roof, whom I cherished and loved as a brother;

You, who have fed at my board, and drunk at my cup, to whose keeping

I have intrusted my honor, my thoughts the most sacred and secret, —

420

You too, Brutus! ah woe to the name of friendship hereafter!

Brutus was Cæsar's friend, and you were mine, but henceforward

Let there be nothing between us save war, and implacable hatred!"

So spake the Captain of Plymouth, and strode about in the chamber,

Chafing and choking with rage; like cords were the veins on his temples.

But in the midst of his anger a man appeared at the doorway,

Bringing in uttermost haste a message of urgent importance,

Rumors of danger and war and hostile incursions of Indians!

Straightway the Captain paused, and, without further question or parley.

Took from the nail on the wall his sword with its scabbard of iron,

430

Buckled the belt round his waist, and, frowning fiercely, departed.

Alden was left alone. He heard the clank of the scabbard

Growing fainter and fainter, and dying away in the distance.

Then he arose from his seat, and looked forth into the darkness,

Felt the cool air blow on his cheek, that was hot with the insult,

Lifted his eyes to the heavens, and, folding his hands as in childhood,

Prayed in the silence of night to the Father who seeth in secret.

Meanwhile, the choleric Captain strode wrathful away to the council,

Found it already assembled, impatiently waiting his coming;

Men in the middle of life, austere and grave in deportment,

440

Only one of them old, the hill that was nearest to heaven,

Covered with snow, but erect, the excellent Elder of Plymouth.

God had sifted three kingdoms to find the wheat for this planting,

Then had sifted the wheat, as the living seed of a nation;

So say the chronicles old, and such is the faith of the people!  
 Near them was standing an Indian, in attitude stern and defiant,  
 Naked down to the waist, and grim and ferocious in aspect;  
 While on the table before them was lying unopened a Bible,  
 Ponderous, bound in leather, brass-studded, printed in Holland,  
 And beside it outstretched the skin of a rattlesnake glittered, 450  
 Filled, like a quiver, with arrows; a signal and challenge of warfare,  
 Brought by the Indian, and speaking with arrowy tongues of defiance.  
 This Miles Standish beheld, as he entered, and heard them debating  
 What were an answer befitting the hostile message and menace,  
 Talking of this and of that, contriving, suggesting, objecting;  
 One voice only for peace, and that the voice of the Elder,  
 Judging it wise and well that some at least were converted,  
 Rather than any were slain, for this was but Christian behavior!  
 Then out spake Miles Standish, the stalwart Captain of Plymouth,  
 Muttering deep in his throat, for his voice was husky with anger, 460  
 "What! do you mean to make war with milk and the water of roses?  
 Is it to shoot red squirrels you have your howitzer planted  
 There on the roof of the church, or is it to shoot red devils?  
 Truly the only tongue that is understood by a savage  
 Must be the tongue of fire that speaks from the mouth of the cannon!"  
 Thereupon answered and said the excellent Elder of Plymouth,  
 Somewhat amazed and alarmed at this irreverent language;  
 "Not so thought St. Paul, nor yet the other Apostles;  
 Not from the cannon's mouth were the tongues of fire they spake with!"  
 But unheeded fell this mild rebuke on the Captain, 470  
 Who had advanced to the table, and thus continued discoursing:  
 "Leave this matter to me, for to me by right it pertaineth.  
 War is a terrible trade; but in the cause that is righteous,  
 Sweet is the smell of powder; and thus I answer the challenge!"

Then from the rattlesnake's skin, with a sudden, contemptuous gesture,  
 Jerking the Indian arrows, he filled it with powder and bullets  
 Full to the very jaws, and handed it back to the savage,  
 Saying, in thundering tones: "Here, take it! this is your answer!"  
 Silently out of the room then glided the glistening savage,  
 Bearing the serpent's skin, and seeming himself like a serpent, 480  
 Winding his sinuous way in the dark to the depths of the forest.

## V

## THE SAILING OF THE MAYFLOWER

Just in the gray of the dawn, as the mists uprose from the meadows,  
 There was a stir and a sound in the slumbering village of Plymouth;  
 Clanging and clicking of arms, and the order imperative, "Forward!"  
 Given in tone suppressed, a tramp of feet, and then silence.  
 Figures ten, in the mist, marched slowly out of the village.  
 Standish the stalwart it was, with eight of his valorous army,  
 Led by their Indian guide, by Hobomok, friend of the white men,

Northward marching to quell the sudden revolt of the savage.  
Giants they seemed in the mist, or the mighty men of King David ;  
Giants in heart they were, who believed in God and the Bible, —  
Ay, who believed in the smiting of Midianites and Philistines.  
Over them gleamed far off the crimson banners of morning ;  
Under them loud on the sands, the serried billows, advancing,  
Fired along the line, and in regular order retreated.

490

Many a mile had they marched, when at length the village of Plymouth  
Woke from its sleep, and arose, intent on its manifold labors.  
Sweet was the air and soft ; and slowly the smoke from the chimneys



“Sweet is the smell of powder ; and thus I answer the challenge !”

Rose over roofs of thatch, and pointed steadily eastward ;  
Men came forth from the doors, and paused and talked of the weather,  
Said that the wind had changed, and was blowing fair for the Mayflower ;  
Talked of their Captain's departure, and all the dangers that menaced,  
He being gone, the town, and what should be done in his absence.  
Merrily sang the birds, and the tender voices of women  
Consecrated with hymns the common cares of the household.  
Out of the sea rose the sun, and the billows rejoiced at his coming ;  
Beautiful were his feet on the purple tops of the mountains ;  
Beautiful on the sails of the Mayflower riding at anchor,  
Battered and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter.  
Loosely against her masts was hanging and flapping her canvas,  
Rent by so many gales, and patched by the hands of the sailors.

500

510

Suddenly from her side, as the sun rose over the ocean,  
 Darted a puff of smoke, and floated seaward ; anon rang  
 Loud over field and forest the cannon's roar, and the echoes  
 Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure !  
 Ah ! but with louder echoes replied the hearts of the people !  
 Meekly, in voices subdued, the chapter was read from the Bible,  
 Meekly the prayer was begun, but ended in fervent entreaty !  
 Then from their houses in haste came forth the Pilgrims of Plymouth,  
 Men and women and children, all hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
 Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the Mayflower,  
 Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them here in the desert.

Foremost among them was Alden. All night he had lain without slumber,  
 Turning and tossing about in the heat and unrest of his fever.  
 He had beheld Miles Standish, who came back late from the council,  
 Stalking into the room, and heard him mutter and murmur ;  
 Sometimes it seemed a prayer, and sometimes it sounded like swearing.  
 Once he had come to the bed, and stood there a moment in silence ;  
 Then he had turned away, and said : " I will not awake him ;  
 Let him sleep on, it is best ; for what is the use of more talking ! " 530  
 Then he extinguished the light, and threw himself down on his pallet,  
 Dressed as he was, and ready to start at the break of the morning, —  
 Covered himself with the cloak he had worn in his campaigns in Flanders, —  
 Slept as a soldier sleeps in his bivouac, ready for action.  
 But with the dawn he arose ; in the twilight Alden beheld him  
 Put on his corselet of steel, and all the rest of his armor,  
 Buckle about his waist his trusty blade of Damascus,  
 Take from the corner his musket, and so stride out of the chamber.  
 Often the heart of the youth had burned and yearned to embrace him,  
 Often his lips had essayed to speak, imploring for pardon ; 540  
 All the old friendship came back, with its tender and grateful emotions ;  
 But his pride overmastered the nobler nature within him, —  
 Pride, and the sense of his wrong, and the burning fire of the insult.  
 So he beheld his friend departing in anger, but spake not,  
 Saw him go forth to danger, perhaps to death, and he spake not !  
 Then he arose from his bed, and heard what the people were saying,  
 Joined in the talk at the door, with Stephen and Richard and Gilbert,  
 Joined in the morning prayer, and in the reading of Scripture,  
 And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
 Down to the Plymouth Rock, that had been to their feet as a doorstep 550  
 Into a world unknown, — the corner-stone of a nation !

There with his boat was the Master, already a little impatient  
 Lest he should lose the tide, or the wind might shift to the eastward,  
 Square-built, hearty, and strong, with an odor of ocean about him,  
 Speaking with this one and that, and cramming letters and parcels  
 Into his pockets capacious, and messages mingled together  
 Into his narrow brain, till at last he was wholly bewildered.  
 Nearer the boat stood Alden, with one foot placed on the gunwale,  
 One still firm on the rock, and talking at times with the sailors,



Seated erect on the thwarts, all ready and eager for starting. 560  
He too was eager to go, and thus put an end to his anguish,  
Thinking to fly from despair, that swifter than keel is or canvas,  
Thinking to drown in the sea the ghost that would rise and pursue him.  
But as he gazed on the crowd, he beheld the form of Priscilla  
Standing dejected among them, unconscious of all that was passing.  
Fixed were her eyes upon his, as if she divined his intention,  
Fixed with a look so sad, so reproachful, imploring, and patient,  
That with a sudden revulsion his heart recoiled from its purpose,  
As from the verge of a crag, where one step more is destruction.  
Strange is the heart of man, with its quick, mysterious instincts! 570  
Strange is the life of man, and fatal or fated are moments,  
Whereupon turn, as on hinges, the gates of the wall adamantine!



“The echoes  
Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure!”

“Here I remain!” he exclaimed, as he looked at the heavens above him,  
Thanking the Lord whose breath had scattered the mist and the madness,  
Wherein, blind and lost, to death he was staggering headlong.  
“Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether above me,  
Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning over the ocean

There is another hand, that is not so spectral and ghost-like,  
 Holding me, drawing me back, and clasping mine for protection.  
 Float, O hand of cloud, and vanish away in the ether!  
 Roll thyself up like a fist, to threaten and daunt me ; I heed not  
 Either your warning or menace, or any omen of evil!  
 There is no land so sacred, no air so pure and so wholesome,  
 As is the air she breathes, and the soil that is pressed by her footsteps.  
 Here for her sake will I stay, and like an invisible presence  
 Hover around her forever, protecting, supporting her weakness;  
 Yes ! as my foot was the first that stepped on this rock at the landing.  
 So, with the blessing of God, shall it be the last at the leaving!"

580

Meanwhile the Master alert, but with dignified air and important,  
 Scanning with watchful eye the tide and the wind and the weather,  
 Walked about on the sands, and the people crowded around him  
 Saying a few last words, and enforcing his careful remembrance.  
 Then, taking each by the hand, as if he were grasping a tiller,  
 Into the boat he sprang, and in haste shoved off to his vessel,  
 Glad in his heart to get rid of all this worry and flurry,  
 Glad to be gone from a land of sand and sickness and sorrow,  
 Short allowance of victual, and plenty of nothing but Gospel!  
 Lost in the sound of the oars was the last farewell of the Pilgrims.  
 O strong hearts and true ! not one went back in the Mayflower!  
 No, not one looked back, who had set his hand to this ploughing!

590

600

Soon were heard on board the shouts and songs of the sailors  
 Heaving the windlass round, and hoisting the ponderous anchor.  
 Then the yards were braced, and all sails set to the west-wind,  
 Blowing steady and strong ; and the Mayflower sailed from the harbor,  
 Rounded the point of the Gurnet, and leaving far to the southward  
 Island and cape of sand, and the Field of the First Encounter,  
 Took the wind on her quarter, and stood for the open Atlantic,  
 Borne on the send of the sea, and the swelling hearts of the Pilgrims.

Long in silence they watched the receding sail of the vessel,  
 Much endeared to them all, as something living and human ;  
 Then, as if filled with the spirit, and rapt in a vision prophetic,  
 Baring his hoary head, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
 Said, " Let us pray ! " and they prayed, and thanked the Lord and took cour-  
 age.

610

Mournfully sobbed the waves at the base of the rock, and above them  
 Bowed and whispered the wheat on the hill of death, and their kindred  
 Seemed to awake in their graves, and to join in the prayer that they uttered.  
 Sun-illumined and white, on the eastern verge of the ocean  
 Gleamed the departing sail, like a marble slab in a graveyard ;  
 Buried beneath it lay forever all hope of escaping.  
 Lo ! as they turned to depart, they saw the form of an Indian.  
 Watching them from the hill ; but while they spake with each other,  
 Pointing with outstretched hands, and saying, " Look ! " he had vanished.  
 So they returned to their homes ; but Alden lingered a little,

620

Musing alone on the shore, and watching the wash of the billows  
Round the base of the rock, and the sparkle and flash of the sunshine,  
Like the spirit of God, moving visibly over the waters.

## VI

## PRISCILLA

THUS for a while he stood, and mused by the shore of the ocean,  
Thinking of many things, and most of all of Priscilla;  
And as if thought had the power to draw to itself, like the loadstone,  
Whatsoever it touches, by subtle laws of its nature,  
Lo! as he turned to depart, Priscilla was standing beside him.

630

"Are you so much offended, you will not speak to me?" said she.  
"Am I so much to blame, that yesterday, when you were pleading  
Warmly the cause of another, my heart, impulsive and wayward,  
Pleaded your own, and spake out, forgetful perhaps of decorum?  
Certainly you can forgive me for speaking so frankly, for saying  
What I ought not to have said, yet now I can never unsay it;  
For there are moments in life, when the heart is so full of emotion,  
That if by chance it be shaken, or into its depths like a pebble  
Drops some careless word, it overflows, and its secret,  
Spilt on the ground like water, can never be gathered together.  
Yesterday I was shocked, when I heard you speak of Miles Standish,  
Praising his virtues, transforming his very defects into virtues,  
Praising his courage and strength, and even his fighting in Flanders,  
As if by fighting alone you could win the heart of a woman,  
Quite overlooking yourself and the rest, in exalting your hero.  
Therefore I spake as I did, by an irresistible impulse.  
You will forgive me, I hope, for the sake of the friendship between us,  
Which is too true and too sacred to be so easily broken!"

640

Thereupon answered John Alden, the scholar, the friend of Miles Standish: 650

"I was not angry with you, with myself alone I was angry,  
Seeing how badly I managed the matter I had in my keeping."  
"No!" interrupted the maiden, with answer prompt and decisive;  
"No; you were angry with me, for speaking so frankly and freely.  
It was wrong, I acknowledge; for it is the fate of a woman  
Long to be patient and silent, to wait like a ghost that is speechless,  
Till some questioning voice dissolves the spell of its silence.  
Hence is the inner life of so many suffering women  
Sunless and silent and deep, like subterranean rivers  
Running through caverns of darkness, unheard, unseen, and unfruitful,  
Chafing their channels of stone, with endless and profitless murmurs."  
Thereupon answered John Alden, the young man, the lover of women:  
"Heaven forbid it, Priscilla; and truly they seem to me always  
More like the beautiful rivers that watered the garden of Eden,  
More like the river Euphrates, through deserts of Havilah flowing,  
Filling the land with delight, and memories sweet of the garden!"  
"Ah, by these words, I can see," again interrupted the maiden,

660

"How very little you prize me, or care for what I am saying.  
 When from the depths of my heart, in pain and with secret misgiving,  
 Frankly I speak to you, asking for sympathy only and kindness, 67a  
 Straightway you take up my words, that are plain and direct and in earnest,  
 Turn them away from their meaning, and answer with flattering phrases.  
 This is not right, is not just, is not true to the best that is in you ;  
 For I know and esteem you, and feel that your nature is noble,  
 Lifting mine up to a higher, a more ethereal level.  
 Therefore I value your friendship, and feel it perhaps the more keenly  
 If you say aught that implies I am only as one among many,  
 If you make use of those common and complimentary phrases  
 Most men think so fine, in dealing and speaking with women,  
 But which women reject as insipid, if not as insulting." 68a

Mute and amazed was Alden ; and listened and looked at Priscilla,  
 Thinking he never had seen her more fair, more divine in her beauty.  
 He who but yesterday pleaded so glibly the cause of another,  
 Stood there embarrassed and silent, and seeking in vain for an answer.  
 So the maiden went on, and little divined or imagined  
 What was at work in his heart, that made him so awkward and speechless.  
 "Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we think, and in all things  
 Keep ourselves loyal to truth, and the sacred professions of friendship.  
 It is no secret I tell you, nor am I ashamed to declare it:  
 I have liked to be with you, to see you, to speak with you always. 69a  
 So I was hurt at your words, and a little affronted to hear you  
 Urge me to marry your friend, though he were the Captain Miles Standish.  
 For I must tell you the truth : much more to me is your friendship  
 Than all the love he could give, were he twice the hero you think him."  
 Then she extended her hand, and Alden, who eagerly grasped it,  
 Felt all the wounds in his heart, that were aching and bleeding so sorely,  
 Healed by the touch of that hand, and he said, with a voice full of feeling :  
 "Yes, we must ever be friends ; and of all who offer you friendship  
 Let me be ever the first, the truest, the nearest and dearest !"

Casting a farewell look at the glimmering sail of the Mayflower, 70a  
 Distant, but still in sight, and sinking below the horizon,  
 Homeward together they walked, with a strange, indefinite feeling,  
 That all the rest had departed and left them alone in the desert.  
 But, as they went through the fields in the blessing and smile of the sun-  
 shine,

Lighter grew their hearts, and Priscilla said very archly :  
 "Now that our terrible Captain has gone in pursuit of the Indians,  
 Where he is happier far than he would be commanding a household,  
 You may speak boldly, and tell me of all that happened between you,  
 When you returned last night, and said how ungrateful you found me."  
 Thereupon answered John Alden, and told her the whole of the story, — 71a  
 Told her his own despair, and the direful wrath of Miles Standish.  
 Whereat the maiden smiled, and said between laughing and earnest,  
 "He is a little chimney, and heated hot in a moment !"  
 But as he gently rebuked her, and told her how he had suffered, —

How he had even determined to sail that day in the Mayflower,  
And had remained for her sake, on hearing the dangers that threatened, —  
All her manner was changed, and she said with a faltering accent,  
“Truly I thank you for this: how good you have been to me always!”

Thus, as a pilgrim devout, who toward Jerusalem journeys,  
Taking three steps in advance, and one reluctantly backward,  
Urged by importunate zeal, and withheld by pangs of contrition;  
Slowly but steadily onward, receding yet ever advancing,  
Journeyed this Puritan youth to the Holy Land of his longings,  
Urged by the fervor of love, and withheld by remorseful misgivings.

720

## VII

## THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH

MEANWHILE the stalwart Miles Standish was marching steadily northward,  
Winding through forest and swamp, and along the trend of the sea-shore,  
All day long, with hardly a halt, the fire of his anger  
Burning and crackling within, and the sulphurous odor of powder  
Seeming more sweet to his nostrils than all the scents of the forest.  
Silent and moody he went, and much he revolved his discomfort;  
He who was used to success, and to easy victories always,  
Thus to be flouted, rejected, and laughed to scorn by a maiden,  
Thus to be mocked and betrayed by the friend whom most he had trusted!  
Ah! 't was too much to be borne, and he fretted and chafed in his armor!

730

“I alone am to blame,” he muttered, “for mine was the folly.  
What has a rough old soldier, grown grim and gray in the harness,  
Used to the camp and its way, to do with the wooing of maidens?  
’T was but a dream, — let it pass, — let it vanish like so many others!  
What I thought was a flower is only a weed, and is worthless;  
Out of my heart will I pluck it, and throw it away, and henceforward  
Be but a fighter of battles, a lover and wooer of dangers!”  
Thus he revolved in his mind his sorry defeat and discomfort,  
While he was marching by day or lying at night in the forest,  
Looking up at the trees, and the constellations beyond them.

740

After a three days’ march he came to an Indian encampment  
Pitched on the edge of a meadow, between the sea and the forest;  
Women at work by the tents, and warriors, horrid with war-paint,  
Seated about a fire, and smoking and talking together;  
Who, when they saw from afar the sudden approach of the white men,  
Saw the flash of the sun on breastplate and sabre and musket,  
Straightway leaped to their feet, and two, from among them advancing,  
Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present;  
Friendship was in their looks, but in their hearts there was hatred.  
Braves of the tribe were these, and brothers, gigantic in stature,  
Huge as Goliath of Gath, or the terrible Og, king of Bashan;  
One was Pecksuot named, and the other was called Wattawamat.

750

Round their necks were suspended their knives in scabbards of wampum,  
Two-edged, trenchant knives, with points as sharp as a needle.

Other arms had they none, for they were cunning and crafty.

"Welcome, English!" they said, — these words they had learned from the  
traders

760

Touching at times on the coast, to barter and chaffer for peltries.

Then in their native tongue they began to parley with Standish,

Through his guide and interpreter. Hobomok, friend of the white man,



"Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle"

Begging for blankets and knives, but mostly for muskets and powder,  
Kept by the white man, they said, concealed, with the plague, in his cellars,  
Ready to be let loose, and destroy his brother the red man!

But when Standish refused, and said he would give them the Bible,

Suddenly changing their tone, they began to boast and to bluster.

Then Wattawamat advanced with a stride in front of the other,

And, with a lofty demeanor, thus vauntingly spake to the Captain:

770

"Now Wattawamat can see, by the fiery eyes of the Captain,

Angry is he in his heart; but the heart of the brave Wattawamat

Is not afraid at the sight. He was not born of a woman,

But on a mountain at night, from an oak-tree riven by lightning,

Forth he sprang at a bound, with all his weapons about him,

Shouting, 'Who is there here to fight with the brave Wattawamat?'"

Then he unsheathed his knife, and, whetting the blade on his left hand,

Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle;

Saying, with bitter expression and look of sinister meaning:

"I have another at home, with the face of a man on the handle ;  
By and by they shall marry ; and there will be plenty of children ! " 780

Then stood Pecksuot forth, self-vaunting, insulting Miles Standish :  
While with his fingers he patted the knife that hung at his bosom,  
Drawing it half from its sheath, and plunging it back, as he muttered,  
" By and by it shall see ; it shall eat ; ah, ha ! but shall speak not !  
This is the mighty Captain the white men have sent to destroy us !  
He is a little man ; let him go and work with the women ! "

Meanwhile Standish had noted the faces and figures of Indians  
Peeping and creeping about from bush to tree in the forest,  
Feigning to look for game, with arrows set on their bow-strings, 790  
Drawing about him still closer and closer the net of their ambush.  
But undaunted he stood, and dissembled and treated them smoothly ;  
So the old chronicles say, that were writ in the days of the fathers.  
But when he heard their defiance, the boast, the taunt, and the insult,  
All the hot blood of his race, of Sir Hugh and of Thurston de Standish,  
Boiled and beat in his heart, and swelled in the veins of his temples.  
Headlong he leaped on the boaster, and, snatching his knife from its scabbard,  
Plunged it into his heart, and, reeling backward, the savage  
Fell with his face to the sky, and a fiend-like fierceness upon it.  
Straight there arose from the forest the awful sound of the war-whoop. 800  
And, like a flurry of snow on the whistling wind of December,  
Swift and sudden and keen came a flight of feathery arrows.  
Then came a cloud of smoke, and out of the cloud came the lightning.  
Out of the lightning thunder ; and death unseen ran before it.  
Frightened the savages fled for shelter in swamp and in thicket,  
Hotly pursued and beset ; but their Sachem, the brave Wattawamat,  
Fled not ; he was dead. Unswerving and swift had a bullet  
Passed through his brain, and he fell with both hands clutching the green-  
sward,  
Seeming in death to hold back from his foe the land of his fathers.

There on the flowers of the meadow the warriors lay, and above them, 810  
Silent, with folded arms, stood Hobomok, friend of the white man.  
Smiling at length he exclaimed to the stalwart Captain of Plymouth : —  
" Pecksuot bragged very loud, of his courage, his strength, and his stature, —  
Mocked the great Captain, and called him a little man ; but I see now  
Big enough have you been to lay him speechless before you ! "

Thus the first battle was fought and won by the stalwart Miles Standish.  
When the tidings thereof were brought to the village of Plymouth,  
And as a trophy of war the head of the brave Wattawamat  
Scowled from the roof of the fort, which at once was a church and a fortress,  
All who beheld it rejoiced, and praised the Lord, and took courage. 820  
Only Priscilla averted her face from this spectre of terror,  
Thanking God in her heart that she had not married Miles Standish ;  
Shrinking, fearing almost, lest, coming home from his battles,  
He should lay claim to her hand, as the prize and reward of his valor.

## VIII

## THE SPINNING-WHEEL

MONTH after month passed away, and in Autumn the ships of the merchants  
 Came with kindred and friends, with cattle and corn for the Pilgrims.  
 All in the village was peace; the men were intent on their labors,  
 Busy with hewing and building, with garden-plot and with merestead,  
 Busy with breaking the glebe, and mowing the grass in the meadows,  
 Searching the sea for its fish, and hunting the deer in the forest. 83c  
 All in the village was peace; but at times the rumor of warfare  
 Filled the air with alarm, and the apprehension of danger.  
 Bravely the stalwart Standish was scouring the land with his forces,  
 Waxing valiant in fight and defeating the alien armies,  
 Till his name had become a sound of fear to the nations.  
 Anger was still in his heart, but at times the remorse and contrition  
 Which in all noble natures succeed the passionate outbreak,  
 Came like a rising tide, that encounters the rush of a river,  
 Staying its current awhile, but making it bitter and brackish.

Meanwhile Alden at home had built him a new habitation, 84c  
 Solid, substantial, of timber rough-hewn from the firs of the forest.  
 Wooden-barred was the door, and the roof was covered with rushes;  
 Latticed the windows were, and the window-panes were of paper,  
 Oiled to admit the light, while wind and rain were excluded.  
 There too he dug a well, and around it planted an orchard:  
 Still may be seen to this day some trace of the well and the orchard.  
 Close to the house was the stall, where, safe and secure from annoyance,  
 Raghorn, the snow-white bull, that had fallen to Alden's allotment  
 In the division of cattle, might ruminate in the night-time  
 Over the pastures he cropped, made fragrant by sweet pennyroyal. 85w

Oft when his labor was finished, with eager feet would the dreamer  
 Follow the pathway that ran through the woods to the house of Priscilla.  
 Led by illusions romantic and subtle deceptions of fancy,  
 Pleasure disguised as duty, and love in the semblance of friendship.  
 Ever of her he thought, when he fashioned the walls of his dwelling;  
 Ever of her he thought, when he delved in the soil of his garden;  
 Ever of her he thought, when he read in his Bible on Sunday  
 Praise of the virtuous woman, as she is described in the Proverbs, —  
 How the heart of her husband doth safely trust in her always,  
 How all the days of her life she will do him good, and not evil, 86a  
 How she seeketh the wool and the flax and worketh with gladness,  
 How she layeth her hand to the spindle and holdeth the distaff,  
 How she is not afraid of the snow for herself or her household,  
 Knowing her household are clothed with the scarlet cloth of her weaving!

So as she sat at her wheel one afternoon in the Autumn,  
 Alden, who opposite sat, and was watching her dexterous fingers,  
 As if the thread she was spinning were that of his life and his fortune,  
 After a pause in their talk, thus spake to the sound of the spindle.



"Truly, Priscilla," he said, "when I see you spinning and spinning,  
Never idle a moment, but thrifty and thoughtful of others, 870  
Suddenly you are transformed, are visibly changed in a moment ;  
You are no longer Priscilla, but Bertha the Beautiful Spinner."  
Here the light foot on the treadle grew swifter and swifter ; the spindle  
Uttered an angry snarl, and the thread snapped short in her fingers ;  
While the impetuous speaker, not heeding the mischief, continued :  
"You are the beautiful Bertha, the spinner, the queen of Helvetia ;  
She whose story I read at a stall in the streets of Southampton,  
Who, as she rode on her palfrey, o'er valley and meadow and mountain,  
Ever was spinning her thread from a distaff fixed to her saddle.  
She was so thrifty and good, that her name passed into a proverb. 880  
So shall it be with your own, when the spinning-wheel shall no longer  
Hum in the house of the farmer, and fill its chambers with music.  
Then shall the mothers, reproving, relate how it was in their childhood,  
Praising the good old times, and the days of Priscilla the spinner!"  
Straight uprose from her wheel the beautiful Puritan maiden,  
Pleased with the praise of her thrift from him whose praise was the sweetest,  
Drew from the reel on the table a snowy skein of her spinning,  
Thus making answer, meanwhile, to the flattering phrases of Alden :  
"Come, you must not be idle ; if I am a pattern for housewives,  
Show yourself equally worthy of being the model of husbands. 890  
Hold this skein on your hands, while I wind it, ready for knitting ;  
Then who knows but hereafter, when fashions have changed and the manners,  
Fathers may talk to their sons of the good old times of John Alden !"   
Thus, with a jest and a laugh, the skein on his hands she adjusted,  
He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended before him,  
She standing graceful, erect, and winding the thread from his fingers,  
Sometimes chiding a little his clumsy manner of holding,  
Sometimes touching his hands, as she disentangled expertly  
Twist or knot in the yarn, unawares — for how could she help it? —  
Sending electrical thrills through every nerve in his body. 900

Lo! in the midst of this scene, a breathless messenger entered,  
Bringing in hurry and heat the terrible news from the village.  
Yes ; Miles Standish was dead ! — an Indian had brought them the tidings, —  
Slain by a poisoned arrow, shot down in the front of the battle,  
Into an ambush beguiled, cut off with the whole of his forces ;  
All the town would be burned, and all the people be murdered !  
Such were the tidings of evil that burst on the hearts of the hearers.  
Silent and statue-like stood Priscilla, her face looking backward  
Still at the face of the speaker, her arms uplifted in horror ;  
But John Alden, upstarting, as if the barb of the arrow 910  
Piercing the heart of his friend had struck his own, and had sundered  
Once and forever the bonds that held him bound as a captive,  
Wild with excess of sensation, the awful delight of his freedom,  
Mingled with pain and regret, unconscious of what he was doing,  
Clasped, almost with a groan, the motionless form of Priscilla,  
Pressing her close to his heart, as forever his own, and exclaiming :  
"Those whom the Lord hath united, let no man put them asunder !"

Even as rivulets twain, from distant and separate sources,  
 Seeing each other afar, as they leap from the rocks, and pursuing  
 Each one its devious path, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 Rush together at last, at their trysting-place in the forest;  
 So these lives that had run thus far in separate channels,  
 Coming in sight of each other, then swerving and flowing asunder,  
 Parted by barriers strong, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 Rushed together at last, and one was lost in the other.

920

## IX

## THE WEDDING-DAY

FORTH from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of purple and scarlet,  
 Issued the sun, the great High-Priest, in his garments resplendent,  
 Holiness unto the Lord, in letters of light, on his forehead,  
 Round the hem of his robe the golden bells and pomegranates.  
 Blessing the world he came, and the bars of vapor beneath him  
 Gleamed like a grate of brass, and the sea at his feet was a laver!

930

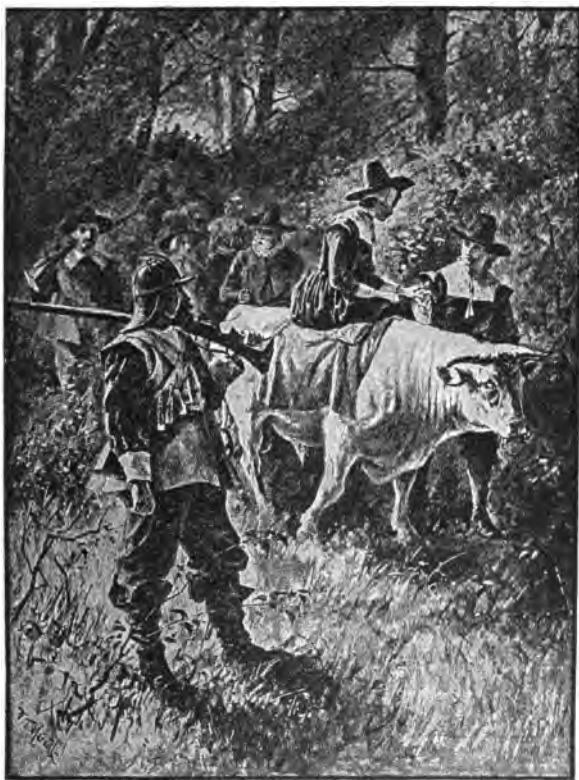
This was the wedding morn of Priscilla the Puritan maiden.  
 Friends were assembled together; the Elder and Magistrate also  
 Graced the scene with their presence, and stood like the Law and the Gospel,  
 One with the sanction of earth and one with the blessing of heaven.  
 Simple and brief was the wedding, as that of Ruth and of Boaz.  
 Softly the youth and the maiden repeated the words of betrothal,  
 Taking each other for husband and wife in the Magistrate's presence,  
 After the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of Holland.  
 Fervently then, and devoutly, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
 Prayed for the hearth and the home, that were founded that day in affec-  
 tion,  
 Speaking of life and of death, and imploring Divine benedictions.

940

Lo! when the service was ended, a form appeared on the threshold,  
 Clad in armor of steel, a sombre and sorrowful figure!  
 Why does the bridegroom start and stare at the strange apparition?  
 Why does the bride turn pale, and hide her face on his shoulder?  
 Is it a phantom of air, — a bodiless, spectral illusion?  
 Is it a ghost from the grave, that has come to forbid the betrothal?  
 Long had it stood there unseen, a guest uninvited, unwelcomed;  
 Over its clouded eyes there had passed at times an expression  
 Softening the gloom and revealing the warm heart hidden beneath them,  
 As when across the sky the driving rack of the rain-cloud  
 Grows for a moment thin, and betrays the sun by its brightness.  
 Once it had lifted its hand, and moved its lips, but was silent,  
 As if an iron will had mastered the fleeting intention.  
 But when were ended the troth and the prayer and the last benediction,  
 Into the room it strode, and the people beheld with amazement  
 Bodily there in his armor Miles Standish, the Captain of Plymouth!  
 Grasping the bridegroom's hand, he said with emotion, "Forgive me!

950

I have been angry and hurt, — too long have I cherished the feeling ; 96c  
I have been cruel and hard, but now, thank God! it is ended.  
Mine is the same hot blood that leaped in the veins of Hugh Standish,  
Sensitive, swift to resent, but as swift in atoning for error.  
Never so much as now was Miles Standish the friend of John Alden."  
Thereupon answered the bridegroom: "Let all be forgotten between us, —  
All save the dear old friendship, and that shall grow older and dearer!"  
Then the Captain advanced, and, bowing, saluted Priscilla,



"Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation"

Gravely, and after the manner of old-fashioned gentry in England,  
Something of camp and of court, of town and of country, commingled,  
Wishing her joy of her wedding, and loudly lauding her husband.  
Then he said with a smile: "I should have remembered the adage, — 97c  
If you would be well served, you must serve yourself; and moreover,  
No man can gather cherries in Kent at the season of Christmas!"

Great was the people's amazement, and greater yet their rejoicing,  
 Thus to behold once more the sunburnt face of their Captain,  
 Whom they had mourned as dead ; and they gathered and crowded about  
 him,

Eager to see him and hear him, forgetful of bride and of bridegroom,  
 Questioning, answering, laughing, and each interrupting the other  
 Till the good Captain declared, being quite overpowered and bewildered,  
 He had rather by far break into an Indian encampment,  
 Than come again to a wedding to which he had not been invited.

980

Meanwhile the bridegroom went forth and stood with the bride at the door-  
 way,

Breathing the perfumed air of that warm and beautiful morning.  
 Touched with autumnal tints, but lonely and sad in the sunshine,  
 Lay extended before them the land of toil and privation ;  
 There were the graves of the dead, and the barren waste of the sea-shore,  
 There the familiar fields, the groves of pine, and the meadows ;  
 But to their eyes transfigured, it seemed as the Garden of Eden,  
 Filled with the presence of God, whose voice was the sound of the ocean.

Soon was their vision disturbed by the noise and stir of departure,  
 Friends coming forth from the house, and impatient of longer delaying,  
 Each with his plan for the day, and the work that was left uncompleted.  
 Then from a stall near at hand, amid exclamations of wonder,  
 Alden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud of Priscilla,  
 Brought out his snow-white bull, obeying the hand of its master,  
 Led by a cord that was tied to an iron ring in its nostrils,  
 Covered with crimson cloth, and a cushion placed for a saddle.  
 She should not walk, he said, through the dust and heat of the noonday ;  
 Nay, she should ride like a queen, not plod along like a peasant.  
 Somewhat alarmed at first, but reassured by the others,  
 Placing her hand on the cushion, her foot in the hand of her husband,  
 Gayly, with joyous laugh, Priscilla mounted her palfrey.  
 "Nothing is wanting now," he said with a smile, "but the distaff ;  
 Then you would be in truth my queen, my beautiful Bertha!"

990

1000

Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation,  
 Happy husband and wife, and friends conversing together.  
 Pleasantly murmured the brook, as they crossed the ford in the forest,  
 Pleased with the image that passed, like a dream of love, through its bosom,  
 Tremulous, floating in air, o'er the depths of the azure abysses.  
 Down through the golden leaves the sun was pouring his splendors,  
 Gleaming on purple grapes, that, from branches above them suspended,  
 Mingled their odorous breath with the balm of the pine and the fir-tree,  
 Wild and sweet as the clusters that grew in the valley of Eshcol.  
 Like a picture it seemed of the primitive, pastoral ages,  
 Fresh with the youth of the world, and recalling Rebecca and Isaac,  
 Old and yet ever new, and simple and beautiful always,  
 Love immortal and young in the endless succession of lovers.  
 So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the bridal procession.

1010



"Each man's chimney is his Golden Mile-Stone" (See p. 241.)

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE

### FLIGHT THE FIRST

*. . . come i gru van cantando lor lai,  
Facendo in aer di sè lunga rìga.*

DANTE

#### BIRDS OF PASSAGE

BLACK shadows fall  
From the lindens tall,  
That lift aloft their massive wall  
Against the southern sky;

And from the realms  
Of the shadowy elms  
A tide-like darkness overwhelms  
The fields that round us lie.

But the night is fair,  
And everywhere

A warm, soft vapor fills the air,  
And distant sounds seem near ;

And above, in the light  
Of the star-lit night,  
Swift birds of passage wing their  
flight  
Through the dewy atmosphere.

I hear the beat  
Of their pinions fleet,  
As from the land of snow and sleet  
They seek a southern lea.

I hear the cry  
Of their voices high  
Falling dreamily through the sky,  
But their forms I cannot see.

Oh, say not so !  
Those sounds that flow  
In murmurs of delight and woe  
Come not from wings of birds.

They are the throngs  
Of the poet's songs,  
Murmurs of pleasures, and pains, and  
wrongs,  
The sound of wingèd words.

This is the cry  
Of souls, that high  
On toiling, beating pinions fly,  
Seeking a warmer clime.

From their distant flight  
Through realms of light  
It falls into our world of night,  
With the murmuring sound of  
rhyme.

### PROMETHEUS

#### OR THE POET'S FORETHOUGHT

Of Prometheus, how undaunted  
On Olympus' shining bastions  
His audacious foot he planted,  
Myths are told and songs are chanted,  
Full of promptings and suggestions.

Beautiful is the tradition  
Of that flight through heavenly  
portals,  
The old classic superstition

Of the theft and the transmission  
Of the fire of the Immortals! 18

First the deed of noble daring,  
Born of heavenward aspiration,  
Then the fire with mortals sharing,  
Then the vulture, — the despairing  
Cry of pain on crags Caucasian.

All is but a symbol painted  
Of the Poet, Prophet, Seer ;  
Only those are crowned and sainted  
Who with grief have been acquainted,  
Making nations nobler, freer. 20

In their feverish exultations,  
In their triumph and their yearning,  
In their passionate pulsations,  
In their words among the nations,  
The Promethean fire is burning.

Shall it, then, be unavailing,  
All this toil for human culture ?  
Through the cloud-rack, dark and  
trailing,  
Must they see above them sailing  
O'er life's barren crags the vulture ?

Such a fate as this was Dante's, 31  
By defeat and exile maddened ;  
Thus were Milton and Cervantes,  
Nature's priests and Corybantes,  
By affliction touched and saddened.

But the glories so transcendent  
That around their memories cluster,  
And, on all their steps attendant,  
Make their darkened lives recplendent  
With such gleams of inward lustre!

All the melodies mysterious, 41  
Through the dreary darkness  
chanted ;  
Thoughts in attitudes imperious,  
Voices soft, and deep, and serious,  
Words that whispered, songs that  
haunted !

All the soul in rapt suspension,  
All the quivering, palpitating  
Chords of life in utmost tension,  
With the fervor of invention,  
With the rapture of creating ! 50

Ah, Prometheus ! heaven-scaling !  
In such hours of exultation

Even the faintest heart, unquailing,  
Might behold the vulture sailing  
Round the cloudy crags Caucasian !

Though to all there be not given  
Strength for such sublime endeavor,  
Thus to scale the walls of heaven,  
And to leaven with fiery leaven,  
All the hearts of men forever ; 60

Yet all bards, whose hearts unblighted  
Honor and believe the presage,  
Hold aloft their torches lighted,  
Gleaming through the realms be-  
nighted,  
As they onward bear the message !

EPIMETHEUS

OR THE POET'S AFTERTHOUGHT

HAVE I dreamed ? or was it real,  
What I saw as in a vision,  
When to marches hymeneal  
In the land of the Ideal  
Moved my thought o'er Fields Ely-  
sian ?

What! are these the guests whose  
glances  
Seemed like sunshine gleaming  
round me  
'These the wild, bewildering fancies,  
'That with dithyrambic dances  
As with magic circles bound me ? 10

Ah! how cold are their caresses!  
Pallid cheeks, and haggard bosoms!  
Spectral gleam their snow-white  
dresses,  
And from loose dishevelled tresses  
Fall the hyacinthine blossoms !

O my songs! whose winsome mea-  
sures  
Filled my heart with secret rapture!  
Children of my golden leisures!  
Must even your delights and pleasures  
Fade and perish with the capture? 20

Fair they seemed, those songs sono-  
rous,  
When they came to me unbidden ;  
Voices single, and in chorus,

Like the wild birds singing o'er us  
In the dark of branches hidden.

Disenchantment! Disillusion!  
Must each noble aspiration  
Come at last to this conclusion,  
Jarring discord, wild confusion,  
Lassitude, renunciation ? 30

Not with steeper fall nor faster,  
From the sun's serene dominions,  
Not through brighter realms nor  
vaster,  
In swift ruin and disaster,  
Icarus fell with shattered pinions!

Sweet Pandora! dear Pandora!  
Why did mighty Jove create thee  
Coy as Thetis, fair as Flora,  
Beautiful as young Aurora,  
If to win thee is to hate thee ? 40

No, not hate thee! for this feeling  
Of unrest and long resistance  
Is but passionate appealing,  
A prophetic whisper stealing  
O'er the chords of our existence.

Him whom thou dost once enamor,  
Thou, beloved, never leavest ;  
In life's discord, strife, and clamor,  
Still he feels thy spell of glamour ;  
Him of Hope thou ne'er bereavest. 50

Weary hearts by thee are lifted,  
Struggling souls by thee are strength-  
ened,  
Clouds of fear asunder rifted,  
Truth from falsehood cleansed and  
sifted,  
Lives, like days in summer, length-  
ened !

Therefore art thou ever dearer,  
O my Sibyl, my deceiver !  
For thou makest each mystery clearer,  
And the unattained seems nearer,  
When thou fillest my heart with  
fever! 60

Muse of all the Gifts and Graces!  
Though the fields around us wither,  
There are ampler realms and spaces,  
Where no foot has left its traces :  
Let us turn and wander thither!

### THE LADDER OF SAINT AUGUSTINE

SAINT AUGUSTINE! well hast thou  
said,

That of our vices we can frame  
A ladder, if we will but tread  
Beneath our feet each deed of shame!

All common things, each day's events,  
That with the hour begin and end,  
Our pleasures and our discontents,  
Are rounds by which we may ascend.

The low desire, the base design,  
That makes another's virtues less ; 10  
The revel of the ruddy wine,  
And all occasions of excess ;

The longing for ignoble things ;  
The strife for triumph more than  
truth ;  
The hardening of the heart, that  
brings  
Irreverence for the dreams of youth ;

All thoughts of ill ; all evil deeds,  
That have their root in thoughts of  
ill ;  
Whatever hinders or impedes  
The action of the nobler will ; — 20

All these must first be trampled down  
Beneath our feet, if we would gain  
In the bright fields of fair renown  
The right of eminent domain.

We have not wings, we cannot soar ;  
But we have feet to scale and climb  
By slow degrees, by more and more,  
The cloudy summits of our time.

The mighty pyramids of stone  
That wedge-like cleave the desert  
airs, 30  
When nearer seen, and better known,  
Are but gigantic flights of stairs.

The distant mountains, that uprear  
Their solid bastions to the skies,  
Are crossed by pathways, that appear  
As we to higher levels rise.

The heights by great men reached and  
kept  
Were not attained by sudden flight,

But they, while their companions slept,  
Were toiling upward in the night. 40

Standing on what too long we bore  
With shoulders bent and downcast  
eyes,  
We may discern — unseen before —  
A path to higher destinies,

Nor deem the irrevocable Past  
As wholly wasted, wholly vain,  
If, rising on its wrecks, at last  
To something nobler we attain.

### THE PHANTOM SHIP

In Mather's Magnalia Christi,  
Of the old colonial time,  
May be found in prose the legend  
That is here set down in rhyme.

A ship sailed from New Haven,  
And the keen and frosty airs,  
That filled her sails at parting,  
Were heavy with goodmen's prayers.

"O Lord! if it be thy pleasure" —  
Thus prayed the old divine — 10  
"To bury our friends in the ocean,  
Take them, for they are thine!"

But Master Lamberton muttered,  
And under his breath said he,  
"This ship is so crank and walty,  
I fear our grave she will be!"

And the ships that came from Eng-  
land,  
When the winter months were gone,  
Brought no tidings of this vessel  
Nor of Master Lamberton. 20

This put the people to praying  
That the Lord would let them hear  
What in his greater wisdom  
He had done with friends so dear.

And at last their prayers were an-  
swered :  
It was in the month of June,  
An hour before the sunset  
Of a windy afternoon,

When, steadily steering landward,  
A ship was seen below, 30



And they knew it was Lamberton,  
Master,  
Who sailed so long ago.

On she came, with a cloud of canvas,  
Right against the wind that blew,  
Until the eye could distinguish  
The faces of the crew.

Then fell her straining topmasts.  
Hanging tangled in the shrouds,  
And her sails were loosened and lifted,  
And blown away like clouds. 40

And the masts, with all their rig-  
ging,  
Fell slowly, one by one,  
And the hulk dilated and vanished,  
As a sea-mist in the sun !

And the people who saw this marvel  
Each said unto his friend,  
That this was the mould of their ves-  
sel,  
And thus her tragic end.

And the pastor of the village  
Gave thanks to God in prayer, 50  
That, to quiet their troubled spirits,  
He had sent this Ship of Air.

### THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS

A mist was driving down the British  
Channel,  
The day was just begun,  
And through the window-panes, on  
floor and panel,  
Streamed the red autumn sun.

It glanced on flowing flag and rippling  
pennon,  
And the white sails of ships ;  
And, from the frowning rampart, the  
black cannon  
Hailed it with feverish lips.

Sandwich and Romney, Hastings,  
Hithe, and Dover  
Were all alert that day, 10  
To see the French war-steamers  
speeding over,  
When the fog cleared away.

Sullen and silent, and like couchant  
lions,  
Their cannon, through the night,  
Holding their breath, had watched, in  
grim defiance,  
The sea-coast opposite.

And now they roared at drum-beat  
from their stations  
On every citadel ;  
Each answering each, with morning  
salutations,  
That all was well. 20

And down the coast, all taking up the  
burden,  
Replied the distant forts,  
As if to summon from his sleep the  
Warden  
And Lord of the Cinque Ports.

Him shall no sunshine from the fields  
of azure,  
No drum-beat from the wall,  
No morning gun from the black fort's  
embrasure,  
Awaken with its call !

No more, surveying with an eye im-  
partial  
The long line of the coast, 30  
Shall the gaunt figure of the old Field  
Marshal  
Be seen upon his post !

For in the night, unseen, a single war-  
rior,  
In sombre harness mailed,  
Dreaded of man, and surnamed the  
Destroyer,  
The rampart wall had scaled.

He passed into the chamber of the  
sleepers  
The dark and silent room,  
And as he entered, darker grew and  
deeper  
The silence and the gloom. 40

He did not pause to parley or dissem-  
ble,  
But smote the Warden hoar ;  
Ah ! what a blow ! that made all Eng-  
land tremble  
And groan from shore to shore.

Meanwhile, without, the surly cannon  
waited,

The sun rose bright o'erhead ;  
Nothing in Nature's aspect intimated  
That a great man was dead.

### HAUNTED HOUSES

ALL houses wherein men have lived  
and died

Are haunted houses. Through the  
open doors  
The harmless phantoms on their er-  
rands glide,  
With feet that make no sound upon  
the floors.

We meet them at the doorway, on the  
stair,

Along the passages they come and  
go,  
Impalpable impressions on the air,  
A sense of something moving to  
and fro.

There are more guests at table than  
the hosts

Invited ; the illuminated hall  
Is thronged with quiet, inoffensive  
ghosts,  
As silent as the pictures on the wall.

The stranger at my fireside cannot see  
The forms I see, nor hear the sounds  
I hear ;

He but perceives what is ; while unto  
me  
All that has been is visible and clear.

We have no title-deeds to house or  
lands ;

Owners and occupants of earlier  
dates

From graves forgotten stretch their  
dusty hands,  
And hold in mortmain still their old  
estates.

The spirit-world around this world of  
sense

Floats like an atmosphere, and  
everywhere

Wafts through these earthly mists  
and vapors dense

A vital breath of more ethereal air.

Our little lives are kept in equipoise  
By opposite attractions and desires:  
The struggle of the instinct that en-  
joys,

And the more noble instinct that  
aspires.

These perturbations, this perpetual jar  
Of earthly wants and aspirations  
high,

Come from the influence of an unseen  
star,  
An undiscovered planet in our sky.

And as the moon from some dark gate  
of cloud

Throws o'er the sea a floating bridge  
of light,

Across whose trembling planks our  
fancies crowd

Into the realm of mystery and  
night,—

So from the world of spirits there de-  
scends,

A bridge of light, connecting it with  
this,

O'er whose unsteady floor, that sways  
and bends,

Wander our thoughts above the dark  
abyss.

### IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAM- BRIDGE

In the village churchyard she lies,  
Dust is in her beautiful eyes,

No more she breathes, nor feels, nor  
stirs ;

At her feet and at her head  
Lies a slave to attend the dead,  
But their dust is white as hers.

Was she, a lady of high degree,  
So much in love with the vanity  
And foolish pomp of this world of  
ours ?

Or was it Christian charity,  
And lowliness and humility,  
The richest and rarest of all dowers ?

Who shall tell us ? No one speaks ;  
No color shoots into those cheeks,

Either of anger or of pride,  
At the rude question we have asked ;

Nor will the mystery be unmasked  
By those who are sleeping at her  
side.

Hereafter?—And do you think to  
look

On the terrible pages of that Book  
To find her failings, faults, and er-  
rors?

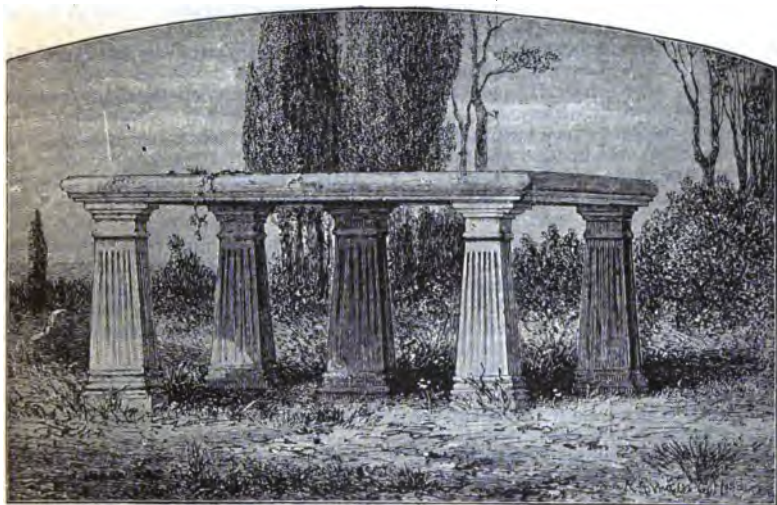
Ah, you will then have other cares,  
In your own shortcomings and de-  
spairs,

In your own secret sins and ter-  
rors!

Thus as to and fro they went  
Over upland and through hollow,  
Giving their impatience vent,  
Perched upon the Emperor's tent,  
In her nest, they spied a swallow.

Yes, it was a swallow's nest,  
Built of clay and hair of horses,  
Mane, or tail, or dragoon's crest,  
Found on hedge-rows east and west,  
After skirmish of the forces. 20

Then an old Hidalgo said,  
As he twirled his gray mustachio,



"In the village churchyard she lies"

### THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST

ONCE the Emperor Charles of Spain,  
With his swarthy, grave command-  
ers,

I forget in what campaign,  
Long besieged, in mud and rain,  
Some old frontier town of Flanders.

Up and down the dreary camp,  
In great boots of Spanish leather,  
Striding with a measured tramp,  
These Hidalgos, dull and damp,  
Cursed the Frenchmen, cursed the  
weather. 10

"Sure this swallow overhead  
Thinks the Emperor's tent a shed,  
And the Emperor but a Macho!"

Hearing his imperial name  
Coupled with those words of malice,  
Half in anger, half in shame,  
Forth the great campaigner came  
Slowly from his canvas palace. 30

"Let no hand the bird molest,"  
Said he solemnly, "nor hurt her!"  
Adding then, by way of jest,  
"Golondrina is my guest,  
"T is the wife of some deserter!"

Swift as bowstring speeds a shaft,  
Through the camp was spread the  
rumor,  
And the soldiers, as they quaffed  
Flemish beer at dinner, laughed  
At the Emperor's pleasant humor. 40

So unharmed and unafraid  
Sat the swallow still and brooded,  
Till the constant cannonade  
Through the walls a breach had  
made,  
And the siege was thus concluded.

Then the army, elsewhere bent,  
Struck its tents as if disbanding,  
Only not the Emperor's tent,  
For he ordered, ere he went,  
Very curtly, "Leave it standing!"

So it stood there all alone, 51  
Loosely flapping, torn and tattered,  
Till the brood was fledged and flown,  
Singing o'er those walls of stone  
Which the cannon-shot had shattered.

### THE TWO ANGELS

Two angels, one of Life and one of  
Death,  
Passed o'er our village as the morn-  
ing broke;  
The dawn was on their faces, and be-  
neath,  
The sombre houses hearsed with  
plumes of smoke.

Their attitude and aspect were the  
same,  
Alike their features and their robes  
of white;  
But one was crowned with amaranth,  
as with flame,  
And one with asphodels, like flakes  
of light.

I saw them pause on their celestial  
way;  
Then said I, with deep fear and  
doubt oppressed, 10  
"Beat not so loud, my heart, lest  
thou betray  
The place where thy beloved are at  
rest!"

And he who wore the crown of aspho-  
dels,  
Descending, at my door began to  
knock,  
And my soul sank within me, as in  
wells  
The waters sink before an earth-  
quake's shock.

I recognized the nameless agony,  
The terror and the tremor and the  
pain,  
That oft before had filled or haunted  
me,  
And now returned with threefold  
strength again. 20

The door I opened to my heavenly  
guest,  
And listened, for I thought I heard  
God's voice;  
And, knowing whatso'er he sent was  
best,  
Dared neither to lament nor to re-  
joice.

Then with a smile, that filled the  
house with light,  
"My errand is not Death, but  
Life," he said;  
And ere I answered, passing out of  
sight,  
On his celestial embassy he sped.

'T was at thy door, O friend! and not  
at mine,  
The angel with the amaranthine  
wreath, 30  
Pausing, descended, and with voice  
divine  
Whispered a word that had a sound  
like Death.

Then fell upon the house a sudden  
gloom,  
A shadow on those features fair and  
thin;  
And softly, from that hushed and  
darkened room,  
Two angels issued, where but one  
went in.

All is of God! If he but wave his  
hand,  
The mists collect, the rain falls thick  
and loud,

Till, with a smile of light on sea and land,

Lo! he looks back from the departing cloud.

40

Angels of Life and Death alike are his;

Without his leave they pass no threshold o'er;

Who, then, would wish or dare, believing this,

Against his messengers to shut the door?

### DAYLIGHT AND MOONLIGHT

In broad daylight, and at noon,  
Yesterday I saw the moon  
Sailing high, but faint and white,  
As a school-boy's paper kite.

In broad daylight, yesterday,  
I read a Poet's mystic lay;  
And it seemed to me at most  
As a phantom, or a ghost.

But at length the feverish day  
Like a passion died away,  
And the night, serene and still,  
Fell on village, vale, and hill.

Then the moon, in all her pride,  
Like a spirit glorified,  
Filled and overflowed the night  
With revelations of her light.

And the Poet's song again  
Passed like music through my brain;  
Night interpreted to me  
All its grace and mystery.

### THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT

How strange it seems! These Hebrews in their graves,

Close by the street of this fair sea-port town,

Silent beside the never silent waves,  
At rest in all this moving up and down!

The trees are white with dust, that o'er their sleep

Wave their broad curtains in the south-wind's breath,

While underneath these leafy tents they keep

The long, mysterious Exodus of Death.

And these sepulchral stones, so old and brown,

That pave with level flags their burial-place,

Seem like the tablets of the Law, thrown down

And broken by Moses at the mountain's base.

The very names recorded here are strange,

Of foreign accent, and of different climes;

Alvares and Rivera interchange

With Abraham and Jacob of old times.

"Blessed be God, for he created Death!"

The mourners said, "and Death is rest and peace;"

Then added, in the certainty of faith,  
"And giveth Life that nevermore shall cease."

20

Closed are the portals of their Synagogue,

No Psalms of David now the silence break,

No Rabbi reads the ancient Decalogue

In the grand dialect the Prophets spake.

Gone are the living, but the dead remain,

And not neglected; for a hand unseen,

Scattering its bounty, like a summer rain,

Still keeps their graves and their remembrance green.

How came they here? What burst of Christian hate,

What persecution, merciless and blind,

30

Drove o'er the sea — that desert desolate —

These Ishmaels and Hagers of mankind?

They lived in narrow streets and lanes  
obscure,

Ghetto and Judenstrass, in mirk and  
mire;

Taught in the school of patience to  
endure

The life of anguish and the death of  
fire.

All their lives long, with the unleav-  
ened bread

And bitter herbs of exile and its  
fears,

The wasting famine of the heart they  
fed,

And slaked its thirst with marah of  
their tears. 40

Anathema maranatha! was the cry  
That rang from town to town, from  
street to street:

At every gate the accursed Mordecai  
Was mocked and jeered, and  
spurned by Christian feet.

Pride and humiliation hand in hand  
Walked with them through the  
world where'er they went;

Trampled and beaten were they as the  
sand,

And yet unshaken as the continent.

For in the background figures vague  
and vast

Of patriarchs and of prophets rose  
sublime, 50

And all the great traditions of the Past  
They saw reflected in the coming  
time.

And thus forever with reverted look  
The mystic volume of the world  
they read,

Spelling it backward, like a Hebrew  
book,

Till life became a Legend of the  
Dead.

But ah! what once has been shall be  
no more!

The groaning earth in travail and in  
pain

Brings forth its races, but does not re-  
store,

And the dead nations never rise  
again. 60

## OLIVER BASSELIN

In the Valley of the Vire  
Still is seen an ancient mill,  
With its gables quaint and queer,  
And beneath the window-sill,  
On the stone,  
These words alone:  
"Oliver Basselin lived here."

Far above it, on the steep,  
Ruined stands the old Chateau ;  
Nothing but the donjon-keep 20  
Left for shelter or for show.  
Its vacant eyes  
Stare at the skies,  
Stare at the valley green and deep.

Once a convent, old and brown,  
Looked, but ah! it looks no more,  
From the neighboring hillside down  
On the rushing and the roar  
Of the stream  
Whose sunny gleam 20  
Cheers the little Norman town.

In that darksome mill of stone,  
To the water's dash and din,  
Careless, humble, and unknown,  
Sang the poet Basselin  
Songs that fill  
That ancient mill  
With a splendor of its own.

Never feeling of unrest  
Broke the pleasant dream he 30  
dreamed ;  
Only made to be his nest,  
All the lovely valley seemed ;  
No desire  
Of soaring higher  
Stirred or fluttered in his breast.

True, his songs were not divine ;  
Were not songs of that high art,  
Which, as winds do in the pine,  
Find an answer in each heart ;  
But the mirth 40  
Of this green earth  
Laughed and revelled in his line.

From the alehouse and the inn,  
Opening on the narrow street,  
Came the loud, convivial din,  
Singing and applause of feet,

The laughing lays  
That in those days  
Sang the poet Basselin.

In the castle, cased in steel, 50  
Knights, who fought at Agincourt,  
Watched and waited, spur on heel;  
But the poet sang for sport  
Songs that rang  
Another clang,  
Songs that lowlier hearts could feel.

In the convent, clad in gray,  
Sat the monks in lonely cells,  
Paced the cloisters, knelt to pray,  
And the poet heard their bells; 60  
But his rhymes  
Found other chimes,  
Nearer to the earth than they.

Gone are all the barons bold,  
Gone are all the knights and squires,  
Gone the abbot stern and cold,  
And the brotherhood of friars.  
Not a name  
Remains to fame,  
From those mouldering days of old! 70

But the poet's memory here  
Of the landscape makes a part;  
Like the river, swift and clear,  
Flows his song through many a  
heart;  
Haunting still  
That ancient mill  
In the valley of the Vire.

### VICTOR GALBRAITH

Under the walls of Monterey  
At daybreak the bugles began to play,  
Victor Galbraith!  
In the mist of the morning damp and  
gray,  
These were the words they seemed to  
say:  
"Come forth to thy death,  
Victor Galbraith!"

Forth he came, with a martial tread;  
Firm was his step, erect his head;  
Victor Galbraith, 10  
He who so well the bugle played,  
Could not mistake the words it said:  
"Come forth to thy death,  
Victor Galbraith!"

He looked at the earth, he looked at  
the sky,  
He looked at the files of musketry,  
Victor Galbraith!  
And he said, with a steady voice and  
eye,  
"Take good aim; I am ready to die!"  
Thus challenges death 20  
Victor Galbraith.

Twelve fiery tongues flashed straight  
and red,  
Six leaden balls on their errand sped;  
Victor Galbraith  
Falls to the ground, but he is not dead:  
His name was not stamped on those  
balls of lead,  
And they only scath  
Victor Galbraith.

Three balls are in his breast and brain,  
But he rises out of the dust again, 30  
Victor Galbraith!  
The water he drinks has a bloody  
stain;  
"Oh, kill me, and put me out of my  
pain!"  
In his agony prayeth  
Victor Galbraith.

Forth dart once more those tongues of  
flame,  
And the bugler has died a death of  
shame,  
Victor Galbraith!  
His soul has gone back to whence it  
came, 40  
And no one answers to the name,  
When the Sergeant saith,  
"Victor Galbraith!"

Under the walls of Monterey  
By night a bugle is heard to play,  
Victor Galbraith!  
Through the mist of the valley damp  
and gray  
The sentinels hear the sound, and  
say,  
"That is the wraith  
Of Victor Galbraith!"

### MY LOST YOUTH

OFTEN I think of the beautiful town  
That is seated by the sea;

Often in thought go up and down  
The pleasant streets of that dear old  
town,

And my youth comes back to me.

And a verse of a Lapland song

Is haunting my memory still:

"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long,  
long thoughts." 9

And the burden of that old song,  
It murmurs and whispers still:

"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long,  
long thoughts." 20

I remember the black wharves and  
the slips,

And the sea-tides tossing free; 20



"The Longfellow House," Portland, Maine

I can see the shadowy lines of its trees,  
And catch, in sudden gleams,  
The sheen of the far-surrounding seas,  
And islands that were the Hesperides  
Of all my boyish dreams.

And Spanish sailors with bearded  
lips,  
And the beauty and mystery of the  
ships,  
And the magic of the sea.



And the voice of that wayward  
 song  
 Is singing and saying still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

I remember the bulwarks by the  
 shore,

And the fort upon the hill;  
 The sunrise gun, with its hollow  
 roar, <sup>30</sup>

The drumbeat repeated o'er and o'er,  
 And the bngle wild and shrill.

And the music of that old song  
 Throbs in my memory still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

I remember the sea-fight far away,  
 How it thundered o'er the tide!  
 And the dead captains, as they lay  
 In their graves, o'erlooking the tran-  
 quil bay <sup>40</sup>

Where they in battle died.

And the sound of that mournful  
 song  
 Goes through me with a thrill :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

I can see the breezy dome of groves,  
 The shadows of Deering's Woods;  
 And the friendships old and the early  
 loves

Come back with a Sabbath sound, as  
 of doves

In quiet neighborhoods. <sup>50</sup>  
 And the verse of that sweet old  
 song,

It flutters and murmurs still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

I remember the gleams and glooms  
 that dart

Across the school-boy's brain;  
 The song and the silence in the heart,  
 That in part are prophecies, and in  
 part

Are longings wild and vain.

And the voice of that fitful song  
 Sings on, and is never still : <sup>61</sup>

" A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

There are things of which I may not  
 speak ;

There are dreams that cannot die ;  
 There are thoughts that make the  
 strong heart weak,

And bring a pallor into the cheek,  
 And a mist before the eye.

And the words of that fatal song  
 Come over me like a chill : <sup>70</sup>

" A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts."

Strange to me now are the forms I  
 meet

When I visit the dear old town ;  
 But the native air is pure and sweet,  
 And the trees that o'ershadow each  
 well-known street,

As they balance up and down,  
 Are singing the beautiful song,  
 Are sighing and whispering still :

" A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts." <sup>81</sup>

And Deering's Woods are fresh and  
 fair,

And with joy that is almost pain  
 My heart goes back to wander there,  
 And among the dreams of the days  
 that were,

I find my lost youth again.  
 And the strange and beautiful  
 song,

The groves are repeating it still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long,  
 long thoughts." <sup>90</sup>

## THE ROPEWALK

In that building, long and low,  
 With its windows all a-row,

Like the port-holes of a hulk,  
 Human spiders spin and spin,  
 Backward down their threads so thin  
 Dropping, each a hempen bulk.

At the end, an open door ;  
 Squares of sunshine on the floor

Light the long and dusky lane;  
And the whirling of a wheel,  
Dull and drowsy, makes me feel  
All its spokes are in my brain.

As the spinners to the end  
Downward go and reascend,  
Gleam the long threads in the  
sun;  
While within this brain of mine  
Cobwebs brighter and more fine  
By the busy wheel are spun.

Two fair maidens in a swing,  
Like white doves upon the wing,  
First before my vision pass;  
Laughing, as their gentle hands  
Closely clasp the twisted strands,  
At their shadow on the grass.

Then a booth of mountebanks,  
With its smell of tan and planks,  
And a girl poised high in air  
On a cord, in spangled dress.  
With a faded loveliness,  
And a weary look of care.

Then a homestead among farms,  
And a woman with bare arms  
Drawing water from a well;  
As the bucket mounts apace,  
With it mounts her own fair face,  
As at some magician's spell.

Then an old man in a tower,  
Ringing loud the noontide hour,  
While the rope coils round and  
round  
Like a serpent at his feet,  
And again, in swift retreat,  
Nearly lifts him from the ground.

Then within a prison-yard,  
Faces fixed, and stern, and hard,  
Laughter and indecent mirth;  
Ah! it is the gallows-tree!  
Breath of Christian charity,  
Blow, and sweep it from the earth!

Then a school-boy, with his kite  
Gleaming in a sky of light,  
And an eager, upward look;  
Steeds pursued through lane and  
field;  
Fowlers with their snares concealed;  
And an angler by a brook.

Ships rejoicing in the breeze,  
Wrecks that float o'er unknown seas,  
Anchors dragged through faithless  
sand;

Sea-fog drifting overhead,  
And, with lessening line and lead,  
Sailors feeling for the land.

All these scenes do I behold,  
These, and many left untold,  
In that building long and low;  
While the wheel goes round and  
round,  
With a drowsy, dreamy sound,  
And the spinners backward go.

### THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE

LEAFLESS are the trees; their purple  
branches  
Spread themselves abroad, like reefs  
of coral,  
Rising silent  
In the Red Sea of the winter sun-  
set.

From the hundred chimneys of the  
village,  
Like the Afreet in the Arabian story,  
Smoky columns  
Tower aloft into the air of amber.

At the window winks the flickering  
firelight;  
Here and there the lamps of evening  
glimmer,  
Social watch-fires  
Answering one another through the  
darkness.

On the hearth the lighted logs are  
glowing  
And like Ariel in the cloven pine-  
tree  
For its freedom  
Groans and sighs the air imprisoned  
in them.

By the fireside there are old men  
seated,  
Seeing ruined cities in the ashes,  
Asking sadly  
Of the Past what it can ne'er restore  
them.

By the fireside there are youthful  
dreamers,  
Building castles fair, with stately  
stairways,

Asking blindly  
Of the Future what it cannot give  
them.

By the fireside tragedies are acted  
In whose scenes appear two actors  
only,

Wife and husband,  
And above them God the sole spec-  
tator.

By the fireside there are peace and  
comfort,

Wives and children, with fair, thought-  
ful faces,

30

Waiting, watching  
For a well-known footstep in the pas-  
sage.

Each man's chimney is his Golden  
Mile-Stone;  
Is the central point, from which he  
measures

Every distance  
Through the gateways of the world  
around him.

In his farthest wanderings still he sees  
it;

Hears the talking flame, the answering  
night-wind,

As he heard them  
When he sat with those who were  
but are not.

/



"Drawing water from a well"

Happy he whom neither wealth nor  
fashion,  
Nor the march of the encroaching city,  
Drives an exile  
From the hearth of his ancestral home-  
stead.

We may build more splendid habita-  
tions,  
Fill our rooms with paintings, and  
with sculptures,  
But we cannot  
Buy with gold the old associations!

### CATAWBA WINE

THIS song of mine  
Is a Song of the Vine,  
To be sung by the glowing embers  
Of wayside inns,  
When the rain begins  
To darken the drear Novembers.

It is not a song  
Of the Scuppernong,  
From warm Carolinian valleys,  
Nor the Isabel 10  
And the Muscadel  
That bask in our garden alleys.

Nor the red Mustang,  
Whose clusters hang  
O'er the waves of the Colorado,  
And the fiery flood  
Of whose purple blood  
Has a dash of Spanish bravado.

For richest and best  
Is the wine of the West, 20  
That grows by the Beautiful River;  
Whose sweet perfume  
Fills all the room  
With a benison on the giver.

And as hollow trees  
Are the haunts of bees,  
Forever going and coming;  
So this crystal hive  
Is all alive  
With a swarming and buzzing and  
humming. 30

Very good in its way  
Is the Verzenay,  
Or the Sillery soft and creamy;

But Catawba wine  
Has a taste more divine,  
More dulcet, delicious, and dreamy.

There grows no vine  
By the haunted Rhine,  
By Danube or Guadalquivir, 40  
Nor on island or cape,  
That bears such a grape  
As grows by the Beautiful River.

Drugged is their juice  
For foreign use,  
When shipped o'er the reeling At-  
lantic,  
To rack our brains  
With the fever pains,  
That have driven the Old World frantic.

To the sewers and sinks  
With all such drinks, 50  
And after them tumble the mixer;  
For a poison malign  
Is such Borgia wine,  
Or at best but a Devil's Elixir.

While pure as a spring  
Is the wine I sing,  
And to praise it, one needs but name  
it;  
For Catawba wine  
Has need of no sign,  
No tavern-bush to proclaim it. 60

And this Song of the Vine,  
This greeting of mine,  
The winds and the birds shall deliver  
To the Queen of the West,  
In her garlands dressed,  
On the banks of the Beautiful River.

### SANTA FILOMENA

WHENE'ER a noble deed is wrought,  
Whene'er is spoken a noble thought,  
Our hearts, in glad surprise,  
To higher levels rise.

The tidal wave of deeper souls  
Into our inmost being rolls,  
And lifts us unawares  
Out of all meaner cares.

Honor to those whose words or deeds  
Thus help us in our daily needs, 70

And by their overflow  
Raise us from what is low!

Thus thought I, as by night I read  
Of the great army of the dead,  
The trenches cold and damp,  
The starved and frozen camp, —

The wounded from the battle-plain,  
In dreary hospitals of pain,  
The cheerless corridors,  
The cold and stony floors. 20

Lo! in that house of misery  
A lady with a lamp I see  
Pass through the glimmering  
gloom,  
And flit from room to room.

And slow, as in a dream of bliss,  
The speechless sufferer turns to kiss  
Her shadow, as it falls  
Upon the darkening walls.

As if a door in heaven should be  
Opened and then closed suddenly, 30  
The vision came and went,  
The light shone and was spent.

On England's annals, through the long  
Hereafter of her speech and song,  
That light its rays shall cast  
From portals of the past.

A Lady with a Lamp shall stand  
In the great history of the land,  
A noble type of good,  
Heroic womanhood. 40

Nor even shall be wanting here  
The palm, the lily, and the spear,  
The symbols that of yore  
Saint Filomena bore.

## THE DISCOVERER OF THE NORTH CAPE

A LEAF FROM KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS

OTHER, the old sea-captain,  
Who dwelt in Helgoland,  
To King Alfred, the Lover of Truth,  
Brought a snow-white walrus-tooth,  
Which he held in his brown right  
hand.

His figure was tall and stately,  
Like a boy's his eye appeared;  
His hair was yellow as hay,  
But threads of a silvery gray  
Gleamed in his tawny beard. 10

Hearty and hale was Other,  
His cheek had the color of oak;  
With a kind of a laugh in his  
speech,  
Like the sea-tide on a beach,  
As unto the King he spoke.

And Alfred, King of the Saxons,  
Had a book upon his knees,  
And wrote down the wondrous tale  
Of him who was first to sail  
Into the Arctic seas. 20

"So far I live to the northward,  
No man lives north of me;  
To the east are wild mountain-chains,  
And beyond them meres and plains;  
To the westward all is sea.

"So far I live to the northward,  
From the harbor of Skeringes-hale,  
If you only sailed by day,  
With a fair wind all the way,  
More than a month would you  
sail. 30

"I own six hundred reindeer,  
With sheep and swine beside;  
I have tribute from the Finns,  
Whalebone and reindeer-skins,  
And ropes of walrus-hide.

"I ploughed the land with horses,  
But my heart was ill at ease,  
For the old seafaring men  
Came to me now and then,  
With their sagas of the seas; — 40

"Of Iceland and of Greenland,  
And the stormy Hebrides,  
And the undiscovered deep; —  
Oh I could not eat nor sleep  
For thinking of those seas.

"To the northward stretched the des-  
ert,  
How far I fain would know;  
So at last I sallied forth,  
And three days sailed due north,  
As far as the whale-ships go. 50

"To the west of me was the ocean,  
To the right the desolate shore,  
But I did not slacken sail  
For the walrus or the whale,  
Till after three days more.

"The days grew longer and longer,  
Till they became as one,  
And northward through the haze  
I saw the sullen blaze  
Of the red midnight sun. 60

"And then uprose before me,  
Upon the water's edge,  
The huge and haggard shape  
Of that unknown North Cape,  
Whose form is like a wedge.

"The sea was rough and stormy,  
The tempest howled and wailed,  
And the sea-fog, like a ghost,  
Haunted that dreary coast,  
But onward still I sailed. 70

"Four days I steered to eastward,  
Four days without a night:  
Round in a fiery ring  
Went the great sun, O King,  
With red and lurid light."

Here Alfred, King of the Saxons,  
Ceased writing for a while;  
And raised his eyes from his book,  
With a strange and puzzled look,  
And an incredulous smile. 80

But Othere, the old sea-captain,  
He neither paused nor stirred,  
Till the King listened, and then  
Once more took up his pen,  
And wrote down every word.

"And now the land," said Othere,  
"Bent southward suddenly,  
And I followed the curving shore  
And ever southward bore  
Into a nameless sea. 90

"And there we hunted the walrus,  
The narwhale, and the seal;  
Ha! 't was a noble game!  
And like the lightning's flame  
Flew our harpoons of steel.

'There were six of us all together,  
Norsemen of Helgoland;

In two days and no more  
We killed of them threescore,  
And dragged them to the strand!" 99

Here Alfred the Truth-teller  
Suddenly closed his book,  
And lifted his blue eyes,  
With doubt and strange surmise  
Depicted in their look.

And Othere the old sea-captain  
Stared at him wild and weird,  
Then smiled, till his shining teeth  
Gleamed white from underneath  
His tawny, quivering beard. 110

And to the King of the Saxons,  
In witness of the truth,  
Raising his noble head,  
He stretched his brown hand, and  
said,  
"Behold this walrus-tooth!"

### DAYBREAK

A WIND came up out of the sea,  
And said, "O mists, make room for  
me."

It hailed the ships, and cried, "Sail  
on,  
Ye mariners, the night is gone."

And hurried landward far away,  
Crying, "Awake! it is the day."

It said unto the forest, "Shout!  
Hang all your leafy banners out!"

It touched the wood-bird's folded  
wing,  
And said, "O bird, awake and sing."

And o'er the farms, "O chanticleer,  
Your clarion blow; the day is near."

It whispered to the fields of corn,  
"Bow down, and hail the coming  
morn."

It shouted through the belfry-tower,  
"Awake, O bell! proclaim the hour."

It crossed the churchyard with a sigh,  
And said, "Not yet! in quiet lie."



"Sail on,  
Ye mariners, the night is gone "

# THE FIFTIETH BIRTHDAY OF AGASSIZ

MAY 28, 1857.

It was fifty years ago  
In the pleasant month of May,  
In the beautiful Pays de Vaud,  
A child in its cradle lay.

And Nature, the old nurse, took  
The child upon her knee,  
Saying : " Here is a story-book  
Thy Father has written for thee."

"Come, wander with me," she said,  
" Into regions yet untrod ;  
And read what is still unread  
In the manuscripts of God."

And he wandered away and away  
With Nature, the dear old nurse,

Who sang to him night and day  
The rhymes of the universe.

And whenever the way seemed long,  
Or his heart began to fail,  
She would sing a more wonderful  
song,  
Or tell a more marvellous tale.

So she keeps him still a child,  
And will not let him go,  
Though at times his heart beats wild  
For the beautiful Pays de Vaud ;

Though at times he hears in his dreams  
The Ranz des Vaches of old,  
And the rush of mountain streams  
From glaciers clear and cold ;

And the mother at home says, " Hark!  
For his voice I listen and yearn ;  
It is growing late and dark,  
And my boy does not return!"

## CHILDREN

COME to me, O ye children!  
 For I hear you at your play,  
 And the questions that perplexed me  
 Have vanished quite away.

Ye open the eastern windows,  
 That look towards the sun,  
 Where thoughts are singing swallows  
 And the brooks of morning run.

In your hearts are the birds and the  
 sunshine,  
 In your thoughts the brooklet's flow,  
 But in mine is the wind of Autumn  
 And the first fall of the snow.

Ah! what would the world be to us  
 If the children were no more?  
 We should dread the desert behind us  
 Worse than the dark before.

What the leaves are to the forest,  
 With light and air for food,  
 Ere their sweet and tender juices  
 Have been hardened into wood, —

That to the world are children;  
 Through them it feels the glow  
 Of a brighter and sunnier climate  
 Than reaches the trunks below.

Come to me, O ye children!  
 And whisper in my ear  
 What the birds and the winds are  
 singing  
 In your sunny atmosphere.

For what are all our contrivings,  
 And the wisdom of our books,  
 When compared with your caresses,  
 And the gladness of your looks?

Ye are better than all the ballads  
 That ever were sung or said;  
 For ye are living poems,  
 And all the rest are dead.

## SANDALPHON

HAVE you read in the Talmud of  
 old,  
 In the Legends the Rabbins have told  
 Of the limitless realms of the air,

Have you read it, — the marvellous  
 story  
 Of Sandalphon, the Angel of Glory,  
 Sandalphon, the Angel of Prayer?

How, erect, at the outermost gates  
 Of the City Celestial he waits,  
 With his feet on the ladder of light,  
 That, crowded with angels unnum-  
 bered, <sup>10</sup>  
 By Jacob was seen, as he slumbered  
 Alone in the desert at night?

The Angels of Wind and of Fire  
 Chant only one hymn, and expire  
 With the song's irresistible stress;  
 Expire in their rapture and wonder,  
 As harp-strings are broken asunder  
 By music they throb to express.

But serene in the rapturous throng,  
 Unmoved by the rush of the song, <sup>20</sup>  
 With eyes unimpassioned and slow,  
 Among the dead angels, the death-  
 less  
 Sandalphon stands listening breathless  
 To sounds that ascend from be-  
 low; —

From the spirits on earth that adore,  
 From the souls that entreat and im-  
 plore  
 In the fervor and passion of prayer;  
 From the hearts that are broken with  
 losses,  
 And weary with dragging the crosses  
 Too heavy for mortals to bear. <sup>30</sup>

And he gathers the prayers as he  
 stands,  
 And they change into flowers in his  
 hands,  
 Into garlands of purple and red;  
 And beneath the great arch of the por-  
 tal,  
 Through the streets of the City Im-  
 mortal  
 Is wafted the fragrance they shed.

It is but a legend, I know, —  
 A fable, a phantom, a show,  
 Of the ancient Rabbinical lore;  
 Yet the old mediæval tradition, <sup>40</sup>  
 The beautiful, strange superstition,  
 But haunts me and holds me the  
 more.





"They are plotting and planning together."

When I look from my window at  
 night,  
 And the welkin above is all white,  
 All throbbing and panting with  
 stars,  
 Among them majestic is standing  
 Sandalphon the angel, expanding  
 His pinions in nebulous bars.

And the legend, I feel, is a part  
 Of the hunger and thirst of the heart,  
 The frenzy and fire of the brain, 51

That grasps at the fruitage forbidden,  
 The golden pomegranates of Eden,  
 To quiet its fever and pain.

## FLIGHT THE SECOND

### THE CHILDREN'S HOUR

BETWEEN the dark and the daylight.  
 When the night is beginning to  
 lower,

Comes a pause in the day's occupations,  
That is known as the Children's Hour.

I hear in the chamber above me  
The patter of little feet,  
The sound of a door that is opened,  
And voices soft and sweet.

From my study I see in the lamplight,  
Descending the broad hall stair,  
Grave Alice, and laughing Allegra,  
And Edith with golden hair.

A whisper, and then a silence :  
Yet I know by their merry eyes  
They are plotting and planning together  
To take me by surprise.

A sudden rush from the stairway,  
A sudden raid from the hall !  
By three doors left unguarded  
They enter my castle wall !

They climb up into my turret  
O'er the arms and back of my chair ;  
If I try to escape, they surround me ;  
They seem to be everywhere.

They almost devour me with kisses,  
Their arms about me entwine,  
Till I think of the Bishop of Bingen  
In his Mouse-Tower on the Rhine !

Do you think, O blue-eyed banditti,  
Because you have scaled the wall,  
Such an old mustache as I am  
Is not a match for you all !

I have you fast in my fortress,  
And will not let you depart,  
But put you down into the dungeon  
In the round-tower of my heart.

And there will I keep you forever,  
Yes, forever and a day,  
Till the walls shall crumble to ruin,  
And moulder in dust away !

#### ENCELADUS

UNDER Mount Etna he lies,  
It is slumber, it is not death ;

For he struggles at times to arise,  
And above him the lurid skies  
Are hot with his fiery breath.

The crags are piled on his breast,  
The earth is heaped on his head ;  
But the groans of his wild unrest,  
Though smothered and half suppressed,  
Are heard, and he is not dead.

And the nations far away  
Are watching with eager eyes ;  
They talk together and say,  
"To-morrow, perhaps to-day,  
Enceladus will arise !"

And the old gods, the austere  
Oppressors in their strength,  
Stand aghast and white with fear  
At the ominous sounds they hear,  
And tremble, and mutter, "At length !"

Ah me ! for the land that is sown  
With the harvest of despair !  
Where the burning cinders, blown  
From the lips of the overthrown  
Enceladus, fill the air ;

Where ashes are heaped in drifts  
Over vineyard and field and town,  
Whenever he starts and lifts  
His head through the blackened rifts  
Of the crags that keep him down.

See, see ! the red light shines !  
'T is the glare of his awful eyes !  
And the storm-wind shouts through  
the pines  
Of Alps and of Apennines  
"Enceladus, arise !"

#### THE CUMBERLAND

At anchor in Hampton Roads we lay,  
On board of the Cumberland, sloop-of-war ;  
And at times from the fortress across the bay  
The alarum of drums swept past,  
Or a bugle blast  
From the camp on the shore.

Then far away to the south uprose  
 A little feather of snow-white  
 smoke,  
 And we knew that the iron ship of our  
 foes  
 Was steadily steering its course to  
 To try the force  
 Of our ribs of oak.

Down upon us heavily runs,  
 Silent and sullen, the floating fort;  
 Then comes a puff of smoke from her  
 guns,  
 And leaps the terrible death,  
 With fiery breath,  
 From each open port.

We are not idle, but send her straight  
 Defiance back in a full broadside! 20  
 As hail rebounds from a roof of slate,  
 Rebounds our heavier hail  
 From each iron scale  
 Of the monster's hide.

"Strike your flag!" the rebel cries,  
 In his arrogant old plantation strain  
 "Never!" our gallant Morris replies;  
 "It is better to sink than to  
 yield!"  
 And the whole air pealed  
 With the cheers of our men. 30

Then, like a kraken huge and black,  
 She crushed our ribs in her iron  
 grasp!  
 Down went the Cumberland all a  
 wrack,  
 With a sudden shudder of death,  
 And the cannon's breath  
 For her dying gasp.

Next morn, as the sun rose over the  
 bay,  
 Still floated our flag at the main-  
 mast head.  
 Lord, how beautiful was Thy day!  
 Every waft of the air 40  
 Was a whisper of prayer,  
 Or a dirge for the dead.

Ho! brave hearts that went down in  
 the seas!  
 Ye are at peace in the troubled  
 stream;  
 Ho! brave land! with hearts like  
 these,

Thy flag, that is rent in twain,  
 Shall be one again,  
 And without a seam!

## SNOW-FLAKES

Out of the bosom of the Air,  
 Out of the cloud-folds of her gar-  
 ments shaken,  
 Over the woodlands brown and bare,  
 Over the harvest-fields forsaken,  
 Silent, and soft, and slow  
 Descends the snow.

Even as our cloudy fancies take  
 Suddenly shape in some divine ex-  
 pression,  
 Even as the troubled heart doth make  
 In the white countenance confes-  
 sion,  
 The troubled sky reveals  
 The grief it feels.

This is the poem of the air,  
 Slowly in silent syllables recorded;  
 This is the secret of despair,  
 Long in its cloudy bosom hoarded,  
 Now whispered and revealed  
 To wood and field.

## A DAY OF SUNSHINE

O Gift of God! O perfect day:  
 Whereon shall no man work, but  
 play;  
 Whereon it is enough for me,  
 Not to be doing, but to be!

Through every fibre of my brain,  
 Through every nerve, through every  
 vein,  
 I feel the electric thrill, the touch  
 Of life, that seems almost too much.

I hear the wind among the trees  
 Playing celestial symphonies;  
 I see the branches downward bent,  
 Like keys of some great instrument.

And over me unrolls on high  
 The splendid scenery of the sky,  
 Where through a sapphire sea the  
 sun  
 Sails like a golden galleon,

Towards yonder cloud-land in the  
West,  
Towards yonder Islands of the Blest,  
Whose steep sierra far uplifts  
Its craggy summits white with drifts.

Blow, winds! and waft through all  
the rooms

The snow-flakes of the cherry-blooms!  
Blow, winds! and bend within my  
reach

The fiery blossoms of the peach!

O Life and Love! O happy throng  
Of thoughts, whose only speech is  
song!

O heart of man! canst thou not be  
Blithe as the air is, and as free?

### SOMETHING LEFT UNDONE

LABOR with what zeal we will,  
Something still remains undone,  
Something uncompleted still  
Waits the rising of the sun.

By the bedside, on the stair,  
At the threshold, near the gates,  
With its menace or its prayer,  
Like a mendicant it waits;

Waits, and will not go away;  
Waits, and will not be gainsaid;  
By the cares of yesterday  
Each to-day is heavier made;

Till at length the burden seems  
Greater than our strength can bear,  
Heavy as the weight of dreams,  
Pressing on us everywhere.

And we stand from day to day,  
Like the dwarfs of times gone by  
Who, as Northern legends say,  
On their shoulders held the sky.

### WEARINESS

O LITTLE feet! that such long years  
Must wander on through hopes and  
fears,

Must ache and bleed beneath your  
load;

I, nearer to the wayside inn  
Where toil shall cease and rest be-  
gin,

Am weary, thinking of your road!

O little hands! that, weak or strong,  
Have still to serve or rule so long,  
Have still so long to give or ask;

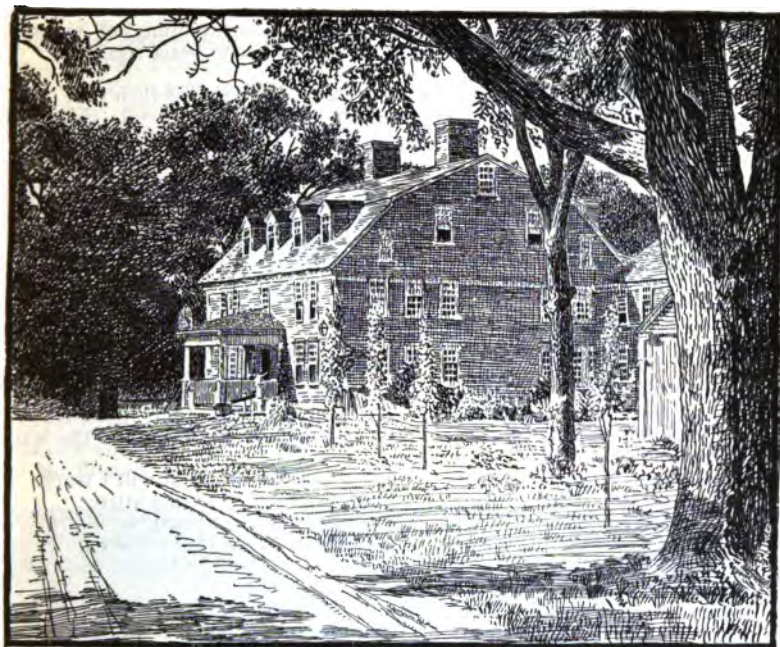
I, who so much with book and pen  
Have toiled among my fellow-men,  
Am weary, thinking of your task

O little hearts! that throb and beat  
With such impatient, feverish heat,  
Such limitless and strong desires;  
Mine, that so long has glowed and  
burned,

With passions into ashes turned,  
Now covers and conceals its fires.

O little souls! as pure and white  
And crystalline as rays of light  
Direct from heaven, their source  
divine;

Refracted through the mist of years,  
How red my setting sun appears,  
How lurid looks this soul of mine!



The Wayside Inn

## TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN

### PART FIRST

#### PRELUDE

##### THE WAYSIDE INN

ONE Autumn night, in Sudbury town,  
 Across the meadows bare and brown,  
 The windows of the wayside inn  
 Gleamed red with fire-light through  
 the leaves  
 Of woodbine, hanging from the eaves  
 Their crimson curtains rent and thin.

As ancient is this hostelry  
 As any in the land may be,  
 Built in the old Colonial day,  
 When men lived in a grander way, 10  
 With ampler hospitality;  
 A kind of old Hobgoblin Hall,

Now somewhat fallen to decay,  
 With weather-stains upon the wall,  
 And stairways worn, and crazy doors,  
 And creaking and uneven floors,  
 And chimneys huge, and tiled and  
 tall.

A region of repose it seems,  
 A place of slumber and of dreams,  
 Remote among the wooded hills! 20  
 For there no noisy railway speeds,  
 Its torch-race scattering smoke and  
 gleeds;  
 But noon and night, the panting  
 teams  
 Stop under the great oaks, that throw  
 Tangles of light and shade below,  
 On roofs and doors and window-sills.  
 Across the road the barns display  
 Their lines of stalls, their mows of hay,

Through the wide doors the breezes  
blow,

The wattle cocks strut to and fro, 30  
And, half effaced by rain and shine,  
The Red Horse prances on the sign.  
Round this old-fashioned, quaint  
abode

Deep silence reigned, save when a  
gust

Went rushing down the county road,  
And skeletons of leaves, and dust,  
A moment quickened by its breath,  
Shuddered and danced their dance of  
death,

And through the ancient oaks o'erhead  
Mysterious voices moaned and fled. 40

But from the parlor of the inn  
A pleasant murmur smote the ear,  
Like water rushing through a weir:  
Oft interrupted by the din  
Of laughter and of loud applause,  
And, in each intervening pause,  
The music of a violin.

The fire-light, shedding over all  
The splendor of its ruddy glow,  
Filled the whole parlor large and low;  
It gleamed on wainscot and on wall, 51  
It touched with more than wonted  
grace

Fair Princess Mary's pictured face;  
It bronzed the rafters overhead,  
On the old spinet's ivory keys  
It played inaudible melodies,  
It crowned the sombre clock with  
flame,

The hands, the hours, the maker's  
name,

And painted with a livelier red  
The Landlord's coat-of-arms again; 60  
And, flashing on the window-pane,  
Emblazoned with its light and shade  
The jovial rhymes, that still remain,  
Writ near a century ago,  
By the great Major Molineaux,  
Whom Hawthorne has immortal made.

Before the blazing fire of wood  
Erect the rapt musician stood;  
And ever and anon he bent  
His head upon his instrument, 70  
And seemed to listen, till he caught  
Confessions of its secret thought,—  
The joy, the triumph, the lament,  
The exultation and the pain;  
Then, by the magic of his art,

He soothed the throbbings of its heart,  
And lulled it into peace again.

Around the fireside at their ease  
There sat a group of friends, entranced  
With the delicious melodies; 80  
Who from the far-off noisy town  
Had to the wayside inn come down,  
To rest beneath its old oak trees.

The fire-light on their faces glanced,  
Their shadows on the wainscot danced,  
And, though of different lands and  
speech,

Each had his tale to tell, and each  
Was anxious to be pleased and please.  
And while the sweet musician plays,  
Let me in outline sketch them all, 90  
Perchance uncouthly as the blaze  
With its uncertain touch portrays  
Their shadowy semblance on the wall.

But first the Landlord will I trace;  
Grave in his aspect and attire;  
A man of ancient pedigree,  
A Justice of the Peace was he,  
Known in all Sudbury as "The  
Squire."

Proud was he of his name and race,  
Of old Sir William and Sir Hugh, 100  
And in the parlor, full in view,  
His coat-of-arms, well framed and  
glazed,

Upon the wall in colors blazed;  
He beareth gules upon his shield,  
A chevron argent in the field,  
With three wolf's-heads, and for the  
crest

A Wyvern part-per-pale addressed  
Upon a helmet barred; below  
The scroll reads, "By the name of  
Howe."

And over this, no longer bright, 110  
Though glimmering with a latent light.  
Was hung the sword his grandsire bore  
In the rebellious days of yore,  
Down there at Concord in the fight.

A youth was there, of quiet ways,  
A Student of old books and days,  
To whom all tongues and lands were  
known,

And yet a lover of his own;  
With many a social virtue graced,  
And yet a friend of solitude; 120  
A man of such a genial mood  
The heart of all things he embraced,

And yet of such fastidious taste,  
He never found the best too good.  
Books were his passion and delight,  
And in his upper room at home  
Stood many a rare and sumptuous  
tome,

In vellum bound, with gold bedight,  
Great volumes garmented in white,  
Recalling Florence, Pisa, Rome. <sup>130</sup>  
He loved the twilight that surrounds  
The border-land of old romance;  
Where glitter hauberk, helm, and

lance,  
And banner waves, and trumpet  
sounds,

And ladies ride with hawk on wrist,  
And mighty warriors sweep along,  
Magnified by the purple mist,  
The dusk of centuries and of song.  
The chronicles of Charlemagne,  
Of Merlin and the Mort d'Arthure, <sup>140</sup>

Mingled together in his brain  
With tales of Flores and Blanche fleur,  
Sir Ferumbras, Sir Eglamour,  
Sir Launcelot, Sir Morgadour,  
Sir Guy, Sir Bevis, Sir Gawain.

A young Sicilian, too, was there;  
In sight of Etna born and bred,  
Some breath of its volcanic air  
Was glowing in his heart and brain,  
And, being rebellious to his liege, <sup>150</sup>  
After Palermo's fatal siege,  
Across the western seas he fled,  
In good King Bomba's happy reign.  
His face was like a summer night,  
All flooded with a dusky light;  
His hands were small; his teeth shone  
white

As sea-shells, when he smiled or spoke;  
His sinews supple and strong as  
oak;



"There sat a group of friends, entranced  
With the delicious melodies"

Clean shaven was he as a priest,  
Who at the mass on Sunday sings, 160  
Save that upon his upper lip  
His beard, a good palm's length at  
least,

Level and pointed at the tip,  
Shot sideways, like a swallow's wings.  
The poets read he o'er and o'er,  
And most of all the Immortal Four  
Of Italy; and next to those

The story-telling bard of prose,  
Who wrote the joyous Tuscan tales  
Of the Decameron, that make 170  
Fiesole's green hills and vales  
Remembered for Boccaccio's sake.

Much too of music was his thought;  
The melodies and measures fraught  
With sunshine and the open air,  
Of vineyards and the singing sea  
Of his beloved Sicily;  
And much it pleased him to peruse  
The songs of the Sicilian muse, —  
Bucolic songs by Meli sung 180

In the familiar peasant tongue,  
That made men say, "Behold! once  
more

The pitying gods to earth restore  
Theocritus of Syracuse!"

A Spanish Jew from Alicant  
With aspect grand and grave was  
there;

Vender of silks and fabrics rare,  
And attar of rose from the Levant.  
Like an old Patriarch he appeared,  
Abraham or Isaac, or at least 190  
Some later Prophet or High-Priest;  
With lustrous eyes, and olive skin,  
And, wildly tossed from cheeks and  
chin,

The tumbling cataract of his beard.  
His garments breathed a spicy scent  
Of cinnamon and sandal blent,  
Like the soft aromatic gales  
That meet the mariner, who sails  
Through the Moluccas, and the seas  
That wash the shores of Celebes. 200

All stories that recorded are  
By Pierre Alphonse he knew by  
heart,

And it was rumored he could say  
The Parables of Sandabar,  
And all the Fables of Pilpay,  
Or if not all, the greater part!  
Well versed was he in Hebrew books,  
Talmud and Targum, and the lore

Of Kabala; and evermore  
There was a mystery in his looks; 210  
His eyes seemed gazing far away,  
As if in vision or in trance  
He heard the solemn sackbut play,  
And saw the Jewish maidens dance.

A Theologian, from the school  
Of Cambridge on the Charles, was  
there

Skilful alike with tongue and pen,  
He preached to all men everywhere  
The Gospel of the Golden Rule,  
The New Commandment given to  
men, 220

Thinking the deed, and not the creed,  
Would help us in our utmost need.  
With reverent feet the earth he trod,  
Nor banished nature from his plan,  
But studied still with deep research  
To build the Universal Church,  
Lofty as is the love of God,  
And ample as the wants of man.

A Poet, too, was there, whose verse  
Was tender, musical, and terse; 230  
The inspiration, the delight,  
The gleam, the glory, the swift  
flight

Of thoughts so sudden, that they  
seem

The revelations of a dream,  
All these were his; but with them  
came

No envy of another's fame;  
He did not find his sleep less sweet  
For music in some neighboring street,  
Nor rustling hear in every breeze  
The laurels of Miltiades. 240

Honor and blessings on his head  
While living, good report when dead,  
Who, not too eager for renown,  
Accepts, but does not clutch, the  
crown!

Last the Musician, as he stood  
Illumed by that fire of wood;  
Fair-haired, blue-eyed, his aspect  
blithe,

His figure tall and straight and lithe,  
And every feature of his face  
Revealing his Norwegian race; 250  
A radiance, streaming from within,  
Around his eyes and forehead beamed,  
The Angel with the violin,  
Painted by Raphael, he seemed.



He lived in that ideal world  
Whose language is not speech, but  
song;

Around him evermore the throng  
Of elves and sprites their dances  
whirled;

The Strömkarl sang, the cataract  
hurled

Its headlong waters from the height;  
And mingled in the wild delight <sup>261</sup>  
The scream of sea-birds in their flight,  
The rumor of the forest trees,  
The plunge of the implacable seas,  
The tumult of the wind at night,  
Voices of eld, like trumpets blow-

ing,  
Old ballads, and wild melodies  
Through mist and darkness pouring  
forth,

Like Elivagar's river flowing  
Out of the glaciers of the North. <sup>270</sup>

The instrument on which he played  
Was in Cremona's workshops made,  
By a great master of the past,  
Ere yet was lost the art divine;  
Fashioned of maple and of pine,  
That in Tyrolean forests vast  
Had rocked and wrestled with the  
blast:

Exquisite was it in design,  
Perfect in each minutest part,  
A marvel of the lutist's art; <sup>280</sup>  
And in its hollow chamber, thus,  
The maker from whose hands it came  
Had written his unrivalled name, —  
"Antonius Stradivarius."

And when he played, the atmosphere  
Was filled with magic, and the ear  
Caught echoes of that Harp of Gold,  
Whose music had so weird a sound,  
The hunted stag forgot to bound,  
The leaping rivulet backward rolled,  
The birds came down from bush and  
tree, <sup>291</sup>

The dead came from beneath the sea,  
The maiden to the harper's knee!

The music ceased; the applause was  
loud,

The pleased musician smiled and  
bowed;

The wood-fire clapped its hands of  
flame,

The shadows on the wainscot stirred,

And from the harpsichord there came  
A ghostly murmur of acclaim,  
A sound like that sent down at night  
By birds of passage in their flight, <sup>301</sup>  
From the remotest distance heard.

Then silence followed; then began  
A clamor for the Landlord's tale, —  
The story promised them of old,  
They said, but always left untold;  
And he, although a bashful man,  
And all his courage seemed to fail,  
Finding excuse of no avail,  
Yielded; and thus the story ran. <sup>310</sup>

## THE LANDLORD'S TALE

## PAUL REVERE'S RIDE

LISTEN, my children, and you shall  
hear

Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere,  
On the eighteenth of April, in Seventy-  
five;

Hardly a man is now alive  
Who remembers that famous day and  
year.

He said to his friend, "If the British  
march

By land or sea from the town to-  
night,

Hang a lantern aloft in the belfry  
arch

Of the North Church tower as a signal  
light, —

One, if by land, and two, if by sea; <sup>10</sup>  
And I on the opposite shore will be,  
Ready to ride and spread the alarm  
Through every Middlesex village and  
farm,

For the country folk to be up and to  
arm."

Then he said, "Good-night!" and  
with muffled oar

Silently rowed to the Charlestown  
shore,

Just as the moon rose over the bay,  
Where swinging wide at her moorings  
lay

The Somerset, British man-of-war;  
A phantom ship, with each mast and  
spar

Across the moon like a prison bar, <sup>20</sup>

And a huge black hulk, that was magnified  
By its own reflection in the tide.

Meanwhile, his friend, through alley  
and street,  
Wanders and watches with eager ears,

Then he climbed the tower of the Old  
North Church,  
By the wooden stairs, with stealthy  
tread,  
To the belfry-chamber overhead,  
And startled the pigeons from their  
perch



"A second lamp in the belfry burns!"

Fill in the silence around him he hears  
The muster of men at the barrack door,  
The sound of arms, and the tramp of  
feet,  
And the measured tread of the grenadiers,  
Marching down to their boats on the  
shore.

30

On the sombre rafters, that round  
him made  
Masses and moving shapes of  
shade, —  
By the trembling ladder, steep and  
tall,  
To the highest window in the  
wall,

Where he paused to listen and look  
down

A moment on the roofs of the town, <sup>40</sup>  
And the moonlight flowing over all.

Beneath, in the churchyard, lay the  
dead,

In their night-encampment on the  
hill,

Wrapped in silence so deep and still  
That he could hear, like a sentinel's  
tread,

The watchful night-wind, as it went  
Creeping along from tent to tent,  
And seeming to whisper, "All is  
well!"

A moment only he feels the spell  
Of the place and the hour, and the se-  
cret dread <sup>50</sup>

Of the lonely belfry and the dead;  
For suddenly all his thoughts are bent  
On a shadowy something far away,  
Where the river widens to meet the  
bay, —

A line of black that bends and floats  
On the rising tide, like a bridge of  
boats.

Meanwhile, impatient to mount and  
ride,

Booted and spurred, with a heavy  
stride

On the opposite shore walked Paul  
Revere.

Now he patted his horse's side, <sup>60</sup>  
Now gazed at the landscape far and  
near,

Then, impetuous, stamped the earth,  
And turned and tightened his saddle-

girth;  
But mostly he watched with eager

search  
The belfry-tower of the Old North

Church,  
As it rose above the graves on the

hill,  
Lonely and spectral and sombre and

still.  
And lo! as he looks, on the belfry's

height  
A glimmer, and then a gleam of light!

He springs to the saddle, the bridle he  
turns, <sup>70</sup>

But lingers and gazes, till full on his  
sight

A second lamp in the belfry burns!

A hurry of hoofs in a village street,  
A shape in the moonlight, a bulk in  
the dark,

And beneath, from the pebbles, in  
passing, a spark

Struck out by a steed flying fearless  
and fleet:

That was all! And yet, through the  
gloom and the light,

The fate of a nation was riding that  
night;

And the spark struck out by that  
steed, in his flight,

Kindled the land into flame with its  
heat. <sup>80</sup>

He has left the village and mounted  
the steep,

And beneath him, tranquil and broad  
and deep,

Is the Mystic, meeting the ocean tides;  
And under the alders that skirt its

edge,  
Now soft on the sand, now loud on the

ledge,  
Is heard the tramp of his steed as he  
rides.

It was twelve by the village clock,  
When he crossed the bridge into Med-

ford town.  
He heard the crowing of the cock,

And the barking of the farmer's dog,  
And felt the damp of the river fog <sup>90</sup>

That rises after the sun goes down.

It was one by the village clock,  
When he galloped into Lexington.

He saw the gilded weathercock  
Swim in the moonlight as he passed,

And the meeting-house windows,  
blank and bare,

Gaze at him with a spectral glare,  
As if they already stood aghast

At the bloody work they would look  
upon. <sup>100</sup>

It was two by the village clock,  
When he came to the bridge in Con-

cord town.  
He heard the bleating of the flock,

And the twitter of birds among the  
trees,

And felt the breath of the morning  
breeze

Blowing over the meadows brown.

And one was safe and asleep in his  
bed  
Who at the bridge would be first to  
fall,  
Who that day would be lying dead,  
Pierced by a British musket-ball. 110

You know the rest. In the books you  
have read,  
How the British Regulars fired and  
fled, —  
How the farmers gave them ball for  
ball,  
From behind each fence and farm-  
yard wall,  
Chasing the red-coats down the lane,  
Then crossing the fields to emerge  
again  
Under the trees at the turn of the  
road,  
And only pausing to fire and load.

So through the night rode Paul Re-  
vere;  
And so through the night went his cry  
of alarm 120  
To every Middlesex village and  
farm, —

A cry of defiance and not of fear,  
A voice in the darkness, a knock at  
the door,  
And a word that shall echo forever-  
more!  
For, borne on the night-wind of the  
Past,  
Through all our history, to the last,  
In the hour of darkness and peril and  
need,  
The people will waken and listen to  
hear  
The hurrying hoof-beats of that steed,  
And the midnight message of Paul  
Revere. 130

### INTERLUDE

THE Landlord ended thus his tale,  
Then rising took down from its nail  
The sword that hung there, dim with  
dust,  
And cleaving to its sheath with rust,  
And said, "This sword was in the  
fight."  
The Poet seized it, and exclaimed,  
"It is the sword of a good knight,



"And yet, through the gloom and the light,  
The fate of a nation was riding that night"

Though homespun was his coat-of-mail;

What matter if it be not named  
Joyeuse, Colada, Durindale, 10  
Excalibar, or Aroundight,  
Or other name the books record?  
Your ancestor, who bore this sword  
As Colonel of the Volunteers,  
Mounted upon his old gray mare,  
Seen here and there and everywhere,  
To me a grander shape appears  
Than old Sir William, or what not,  
Clinking about in foreign lands  
With iron gauntlets on his hands, 20  
And on his head an iron pot!"

All laughed; the Landlord's face grew red

As his escutcheon on the wall;  
He could not comprehend at all  
The drift of what the Poet said;  
For those who had been longest dead  
Were always greatest in his eyes;  
And he was speechless with surprise  
To see Sir William's plumed head  
Brought to a level with the rest, 30  
And made the subject of a jest.  
And this perceiving, to appease  
The Landlord's wrath, the others' fears,

The Student said, with careless ease,  
"The ladies and the cavaliers,  
The arms, the loves, the courtesies,  
The deeds of high emprise, I sing!  
Thus Ariosto says, in words  
That have the stately stride and ring  
Of armed knights and clashing  
swords. 40

Now listen to the tale I bring;  
Listen! though not to me belong  
The flowing draperies of his song,  
The words that rouse, the voice that  
charms.

The Landlord's tale was one of arms,  
Only a tale of love is mine,  
Blending the human and divine,  
A tale of the Decameron, told  
In Palmieri's garden old,  
By Fiametta, laurel-crowned, 50  
While her companions lay around,  
And heard the intermingled sound  
Of airs that on their errands sped,  
And wild birds gossiping overhead,  
And lisp of leaves, and fountain's fall,  
And her own voice more sweet than  
all,

Telling the tale, which, wanting  
these,  
Perchance may lose its power to  
please."

## THE STUDENT'S TALE

### THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO

ONE summer morning, when the sun  
was hot,

Weary with labor in his garden-plot,  
On a rude bench beneath his cottage  
eaves,

Ser Federigo sat among the leaves  
Of a huge vine, that, with its arm/  
outspread,

Hung its delicious clusters overhead.  
Below him, through the lovely valley,  
flowed

The river Arno, like a winding road,  
And from its banks were lifted high  
in air

The spires and roofs of Florence called  
the Fair; 10

To him a marble tomb, that rose above  
His wasted fortunes and his buried  
love.

For there, in banquet and in tourna-  
ment,

His wealth had lavished been, his sub-  
stance spent,

To woo and lose, since ill his wooing  
sped,

Monna Giovanna, who his rival wed,  
Yet ever in his fancy reigned supreme,  
The ideal woman of a young man's  
dream.

Then he withdrew, in poverty and  
pain,

To this small farm, the last of his do-  
main, 20

His only comfort and his only care  
To prune his vines, and plant the fig  
and pear;

His only forester and only guest  
His falcon, faithful to him, when the  
rest,

Whose willing hands had found so  
light of yore

The brazen knocker of his palace door,  
Had now no strength to lift the wood-  
en latch,

That entrance gave beneath a roof of  
thatch.

Companion of his solitary ways,  
 Purveyor of his feasts on holidays, <sup>30</sup>  
 On him this melancholy man bestowed  
 The love with which his nature over-  
 flowed.

And so the empty-handed years went  
 round,  
 Vacant, though voiceful with prophetic sound,  
 And so, that summer morn, he sat and mused  
 With folded, patient hands, as he was  
 used,  
 And dreamily before his half-closed  
 sight

Floated the vision of his lost delight.  
 Beside him, motionless, the drowsy  
 bird

Dreamed of the chase, and in his slumber  
 heard <sup>40</sup>

The sudden, scythe-like sweep of  
 wings, that dare

The headlong plunge through eddy-  
 ing gulfs of air,

Then, starting broad awake upon his  
 perch,

Tinkled his bells, like mass-bells in a  
 church,

And looking at his master, seemed to  
 say,

"Ser Federigo, shall we hunt to-  
 day?"

Ser Federigo thought not of the chase;  
 The tender vision of her lovely face,  
 I will not say he seems to see, he sees  
 In the leaf-shadows of the trellises, <sup>50</sup>  
 Herself, yet not herself; a lovely child  
 With flowing tresses, and eyes wide  
 and wild,

Coming undaunted up the garden  
 walk,

And looking not at him, but at the  
 hawk.

"Beautiful falcon!" said he, "would  
 that I

Might hold thee on my wrist, or see  
 thee fly!"

The voice was hers, and made strange  
 echoes start

Through all the haunted chambers of  
 his heart,

As an æolian harp through gusty doors  
 Of some old ruin its wild music  
 pours. <sup>60</sup>

"Who is thy mother, my fair boy?"  
 he said,

His hand laid softly on that shining  
 head.

"Monna Giovanna. Will you let me  
 stay

A little while, and with your falcon  
 play?

We live there, just beyond your gar-  
 den wall,

In the great house behind the poplars  
 tall."

So he spake on; and Federigo heard  
 As from afar each softly uttered word,  
 And drifted onward through the  
 golden gleams

And shadows of the misty sea of  
 dreams, <sup>70</sup>

As mariners becalmed through vapors  
 drift,

And feel the sea beneath them sink  
 and lift,

And hear far off the mournful break-  
 ers roar,

And voices calling faintly from the  
 shore!

Then waking from his pleasant rever-  
 ies,

He took the little boy upon his knees,  
 And told him stories of his gallant  
 bird,

Till in their friendship he became a  
 third.

Monna Giovanna, widowed in her  
 prime,

Had come with friends to pass the  
 summer time <sup>80</sup>

In her grand villa, half-way up the  
 hill,

O'erlooking Florence, but retired and  
 still;

With iron gates, that opened through  
 long lines

Of sacred ilex and centennial pines,  
 And terraced gardens, and broad steps  
 of stone,

And sylvan deities, with moss o'er-  
 grown,

And fountains palpitating in the heat,  
 And all Val d'Arno stretched beneath  
 its feet.

Here in seclusion, as a widow may,  
 The lovely lady whiled the hours  
 away, <sup>90</sup>

Pacing in sable robes the statued hall,  
Herself the stateliest statue among all,  
And seeing more and more, with secret  
joy,

Her husband risen and living in her  
boy,

Till the lost sense of life returned  
again,

Not as delight, but as relief from pain.  
Meanwhile the boy, rejoicing in his  
strength,

Stormed down the terraces from length  
to length ;

The screaming peacock chased in hot  
pursuit,

And climbed the garden trellises for  
fruit. <sup>100</sup>

But his chief pastime was to watch the  
flight,

Of a gerfalcon, soaring into sight,  
Beyond the trees that fringed the gar-  
den wall,

Then downward stooping at some dis-  
tant call ;

And as he gazed full often wondered he  
Who might the master of the falcon  
be,

Until that happy morning, when he  
found

Master and falcon in the cottage  
ground.

And now a shadow and a terror fell  
On the great house, as if a passing-  
bell <sup>110</sup>

Tolled from the tower, and filled each  
spacious room

With secret awe and preternatural  
gloom ;

The petted boy grew ill, and day by  
day

Pined with mysterious malady away.  
The mother's heart would not be com-  
forted ;

Her darling seemed to her already  
dead,

And often, sitting by the sufferer's  
side,

" What can I do to comfort thee ? "  
she cried.

At first the silent lips made no reply,  
But, moved at length by her impor-  
tunate cry, <sup>120</sup>

" Give me," he answered, with im-  
ploring tone,

" Ser Federigo's falcon for my own ! "

No answer could the astonished mo-  
ther make ;

How could she ask, e'en for her dar-  
ling's sake,

Such favor at a luckless lover's hand,  
Well knowing that to ask was to com-  
mand ?

Well knowing, what all falconers con-  
fessed,

In all the land that falcon was the best,  
The master's pride and passion and  
delight,

And the sole pursuivant of this poor  
knight. <sup>130</sup>

But yet, for her child's sake, she could  
no less

Than give assent, to soothe his restless-  
ness,

So promised, and then promising to  
keep

Her promise sacred, saw him fall  
asleep.

The morrow was a bright September  
morn ;

The earth was beautiful as if new-  
born ;

There was that nameless splendor  
everywhere,

That wild exhilaration in the air,  
Which makes the passers in the city  
street

Congratulate each other as they meet.  
Two lovely ladies, clothed in cloak  
and hood, <sup>141</sup>

Passed through the garden gate into  
the wood,

Under the lustrous leaves, and through  
the sheen

Of dewy sunshine showering down be-  
tween.

The one, close-hooded, had the at-  
tractive grace

Which sorrow sometimes lends a wo-  
man's face ;

Her dark eyes moistened with the  
mists that roll

From the gulf-stream of passion in the  
soul ;

The other with her hood thrown back,  
her hair

Making a golden glory in the air, <sup>150</sup>  
Her cheeks suffused with an auroral  
blush,

Her young heart-singing louder than  
the thrush,

So walked, that morn, through mingled light and shade,  
Each by the other's presence lovelier made,  
Monna Giovanna and her bosom friend,  
Intent upon their errand and its end.

They found Ser Federigo at his toil,  
Like banished Adam, delving in the soil;  
And when he looked and these fair women spied,  
The garden suddenly was glorified; <sup>160</sup>  
His long-lost Eden was restored again,  
And the strange river winding through the plain  
No longer was the Arno to his eyes,  
But the Euphrates watering Paradise!

Monna Giovanna raised her stately head,  
And with fair words of salutation said:  
"Ser Federigo, we come here as friends,  
Hoping in this to make some poor amends  
For past unkindness. I who ne'er before  
Would even cross the threshold of your door, <sup>170</sup>  
I who in happier days such pride maintained,  
Refused your banquets, and your gifts disdained,  
This morning come, a self-invited guest,  
To put your generous nature to the test,  
And breakfast with you under your own vine."  
To which he answered: "Poor desert of mine,  
Not your unkindness call it, for if aught  
Is good in me of feeling or of thought,  
From you it comes, and this last grace outweighs  
All sorrows, all regrets of other days." <sup>180</sup>

And after further compliment and talk,  
Among the asters in the garden walk  
He left his guests; and to his cottage turned,  
And as he entered for a moment yearned

For the lost splendors of the days of old,  
The ruby glass, the silver and the gold,  
And felt how piercing is the sting of pride,  
By want embittered and intensified.  
He looked about him for some means or way  
To keep this unexpected holiday; <sup>190</sup>  
Searched every cupboard, and then searched again,  
Summoned the maid, who came, but came in vain;  
"The Signor did not hunt to-day," she said,  
"There's nothing in the house but wine and bread."  
Then suddenly the drowsy falcon shook  
His little bells, with that sagacious look,  
Which said, as plain as language to the ear,  
"If anything is wanting, I am here!"

Yes, everything is wanting, gallant bird!  
The master seized thee without further word. <sup>200</sup>  
Like thine own lure, he whirled thee round; ah me!  
The pomp and flutter of brave falconry,  
The bells, the jesses, the bright scarlet hood,  
The flight and the pursuit o'er field and wood,  
All these forevermore are ended now;  
No longer victor, but the victim thou!

Then on the board a snow-white cloth he spread,  
Laid on its wooden dish the loaf of bread,  
Brought purple grapes with autumn sunshine hot,  
The fragrant peach, the juicy bergamot; <sup>210</sup>  
Then in the midst a flask of wine he placed  
And with autumnal flowers the banquet graced.  
Ser Federigo, would not these suffice  
Without thy falcon stuffed with cloves and spice?





"No longer victor, but the victim thou!"

When all was ready, and the courtly  
dame  
With her companion to the cottage  
came,  
Upon Ser Federigo's brain there fell  
The wild enchantment of a magic  
spell!  
The room they entered, mean and low  
and small,  
Was changed into a sumptuous ban-  
quet-hall,  
With fanfares by aerial trumpets  
blown;  
The rustic chair she sat on was a  
throne;  
He ate celestial food, and a divine  
Flavor was given to his country  
wine,

And the poor falcon, fragrant with  
his spice,  
A peacock was, or bird of paradise!

When the repast was ended, they arose  
And passed again into the garden-  
close.

Then said the lady, "Far too well I  
know,  
Remembering still the days of long  
ago,  
Though you betray it not, with what  
surprise

You see me here in this familiar wise.  
You have no children, and you cannot  
guess  
What anguish, what unspeakable dis-  
tress

A mother feels, whose child is lying ill,  
 Nor how her heart anticipates his will.  
 And yet for this, you see me lay aside  
 All womanly reserve and check of pride,  
 And ask the thing most precious in your sight,  
 Your falcon, your sole comfort and delight,  
 Which if you find it in your heart to give,  
 My poor, unhappy boy perchance may live."

Ser Federigo listens, and replies,  
 With tears of love and pity in his eyes;

"Alas, dear lady! there can be no task  
 So sweet to me, as giving when you ask.

One little hour ago, if I had known  
 This wish of yours, it would have been my own.

But thinking in what manner I could best

Do honor to the presence of my guest,  
 I deemed that nothing worthier could be

Than what most dear and precious was to me;

And so my gallant falcon breathed his last

To furnish forth this morning our repast."

In mute contrition, mingled with dismay,

The gentle lady turned her eyes away,  
 Grieving that he such sacrifice should make

And kill his falcon for a woman's sake,  
 Yet feeling in her heart a woman's pride,

That nothing she could ask for was denied;

Then took her leave, and passed out at the gate

With footstep slow and soul disconsolate.

Three days went by, and lo! a passing-bell

Tolled from the little chapel in the dell;

Ten strokes Ser Federigo heard, and said,

Breathing a prayer, "Alas! her child is dead!"

Three months went by; and lo! a merrier chime

Rang from the chapel bells at Christmas-time;

The cottage was deserted, and no more

Ser Federigo sat beside its door,

But now, with servitors to do his will,  
 In the grand villa, half-way up the hill,  
 Sat at the Christmas feast, and at his side

Monna Giovanna, his beloved bride,  
 Never so beautiful, so kind, so fair,  
 Enthroned once more in the old rustic chair,

High-perched upon the back of which there stood

The image of a falcon carved in wood,  
 And underneath the inscription, with a date,

"All things come round to him who will but wait."

## INTERLUDE

SOON as the story reached its end,  
 One, ever eager to commend,  
 Crowned it with injudicious praise;  
 And then the voice of blame found vent,

And fanned the embers of dissent  
 Into a somewhat lively blaze.

The Theologian shook his head;  
 "These old Italian tales," he said,  
 "From the much-praised Decameron down

Through all the rabble of the rest, are either trifling, dull, or lewd;

The gossip of a neighborhood  
 In some remote provincial town,

A scandalous chronicle at best!  
 They seem to me a stagnant fen,

Grown rank with rushes and with reeds,

Where a white lily, now and then,  
 Blooms in the midst of noxious weeds  
 And deadly nightshade on its banks!"

To this the Student straight replied,  
 "For the white lily, many thanks!"

One should not say, with too much  
pride,  
Fountain, I will not drink of thee!  
Nor were it grateful to forget  
That from these reservoirs and tanks  
Even imperial Shakespeare drew  
His Moor of Venice, and the Jew,  
And Romeo and Juliet,  
And many a famous comedy."

And then another pause; and then,  
Stroking his beard, he said again:  
"This brings back to my memory  
A story in the Talmud told,  
That book of gems, that book of gold,  
Of wonders many and manifold,  
A tale that often comes to me,  
And fills my heart, and haunts my brain,  
And never wearies nor grows old."



"This brings back to my memory  
A story in the Talmud told"

Then a long pause; till some one  
said, 30  
"An Angel is flying overhead!"  
At these words spake the Spanish Jew,  
And murmured with an inward breath:  
"God grant, if what you say be true,  
It may not be the Angel of Death!"

## THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE

## THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI

RABBI BEN LEVI, on the Sabbath,  
read  
A volume of the Law, in which it said,

"No man shall look upon my face  
and live."

And as he read, he prayed that God  
would give

His faithful servant grace with mortal  
eye

To look upon His face and yet not die.

Then fell a sudden shadow on the  
page,

And, lifting up his eyes, grown dim  
with age,

He saw the Angel of Death before him  
stand,

Holding a naked sword in his right  
hand.

Rabbi Ben Levi was a righteous man,  
Yet through his veins a chill of terror

ran  
With trembling voice he said, "What  
wilt thou here?"

The Angel answered, "Lo! the time  
draws near

When thou must die; yet first, by  
God's decree,

Whate'er thou askest shall be granted  
thee."

Replied the Rabbi, "Let these living  
eyes

First look upon my place in Paradise."

Then said the Angel, "Come with me  
and look."

Rabbi Ben Levi closed the sacred book,  
And rising, and uplifting his gray

head,  
"Give me thy sword," he to the An-  
gel said,

"Lest thou shouldst fall upon me by  
the way."

The Angel smiled and hastened to  
obey,

Then led him forth to the Celestial  
Town,

And set him on the wall, whence, gaz-  
ing down,

Rabbi Ben Levi, with his living eyes,  
Might look upon his place in Paradise.

Then straight into the city of the Lord  
The Rabbi leaped with the Death-

Angel's sword,  
And through the streets there swept a  
sudden breath

Of something there unknown, which  
men call death.

Meanwhile the Angel stayed without,  
and cried,

"Come back!" To which the Rabbi's  
voice replied,

"No! in the name of God, whom I  
adore,

I swear that hence I will depart no  
more!"

Then all the Angels cried, "O Holy  
One,

See what the son of Levi here hath  
done!

The kingdom of Heaven he takes by  
violence,

And in Thy name refuses to go hence!"

The Lord replied, "My Angels, be not  
wroth;

Did e'er the son of Levi break his  
oath?

Let him remain; for he with mortal  
eye

Shall look upon my face and yet not  
die."

Beyond the outer wall the Angel of  
Death

Heard the great voice, and said, with  
panting breath,

"Give back the sword, and let me go  
my way,"

Whereat the Rabbi paused, and an-  
swered, "Nay!

Anguish enough already hath it caused  
Among the sons of men." And while

he paused  
He heard the awful mandate of the  
Lord

Resounding through the air, "Give  
back the sword!"

The Rabbi bowed his head in silent  
prayer,

Then said he to the dreadful Angel,  
"Swear

No human eye shall look on it again;  
But when thou takest away the souls

of men,  
Thyself unseen, and with an unseen

sword,  
Thou wilt perform the bidding of the  
Lord."

The Angel took the sword again, and  
swore,

And walks on earth unseen forever  
more.

## INTERLUDE

He ended : and a kind of spell  
Upon the silent listeners fell.  
His solemn manner and his words  
Had touched the deep, mysterious  
chords

That vibrate in each human breast  
Alike, but not alike confessed.  
The spiritual world seemed near ;  
And close above them, full of fear,  
Its awful adumbration passed,  
A luminous shadow, vague and vast. 10  
They almost feared to look, lest there,  
Embodied from the impalpable air,  
They might behold the Angel stand,  
Holding the sword in his right hand.

At last, but in a voice subdued,  
Not to disturb their dreamy mood,  
Said the Sicilian : " While you spoke,  
Telling your legend marvellous,  
Suddenly in my memory woke  
The thought of one, now gone from  
us, — 20

An old Abatè, meek and mild,  
My friend and teacher, when a child,  
Who sometimes in those days of old  
The legend of an Angel told,  
Which ran, as I remember, thus."

## THE SICILIAN'S TALE

## KING ROBERT OF SICILY

ROBERT of Sicily, brother of Pope  
Urbane

And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
Apparelled in magnificent attire,  
With retinue of many a knight and  
squire,

On St. John's eve, at vespers, proudly  
sat

And heard the priests chant the Mag-  
nificat.

And as he listened, o'er and o'er again  
Repeated, like a burden or refrain,  
He caught the words, "*Deposuit po-  
tentes*"

*De sede, et exaltavit humiles ;*" 10  
And slowly lifting up his kingly head  
He to a learned clerk beside him said,  
" What mean these words ? " The  
clerk made answer meet,

" He has put down the mighty from  
their seat,

And has exalted them of low degree."  
Thereat King Robert muttered scorn-  
fully,

" 'Tis well that such seditious words  
are sung

Only by priests and in the Latin tongue ;  
For unto priests and people be it  
known

There is no power can push me from  
my throne ! " 20

And leaning back, he yawned and fell  
asleep,

Lulled by the chant monotonous and  
deep.

When he awoke, it was already night ;  
The church was empty, and there was  
no light, \*

Save where the lamps, that glimmered  
few and faint,

Lighted a little space before some saint.  
He started from his seat and gazed  
around,

But saw no living thing and heard no  
sound.

He groped towards the door, but it  
was locked ;

He cried aloud, and listened, and then  
knocked, 30

And uttered awful threatenings and  
complaints,

And imprecations upon men and saints.  
The sounds reëchoed from the roof  
and walls

As if dead priests were laughing in  
their stalls.

At length the sexton, hearing from  
without

The tumult of the knocking and the  
shout,

And thinking thieves were in the  
house of prayer,

Came with his lantern, asking, " Who  
is there ? "

Half choked with rage, King Robert  
fiercely said,

" Open : 't is I, the King ! Art thou  
afraid ? " 40

The frightened sexton, muttering,  
with a curse,

" This is some drunken vagabond, or  
worse ! "

Turned the great key and flung the  
portal wide ;

A man rushed by him at a single  
stride,

Haggard, half naked, without hat or cloak,  
 Who neither turned, nor looked at him, nor spoke,  
 But leaped into the blackness of the night,  
 And vanished like a spectre from his sight.

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane  
 And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
 Despoiled of his magnificent attire, 51  
 Bareheaded, breathless, and besprent with mire,  
 With sense of wrong and outrage desperate,  
 Strode on and thundered at the palace gate;  
 Rushed through the courtyard, thrusting in his rage  
 To right and left each seneschal and page,  
 And hurried up the broad and sounding stair,  
 His white face ghastly in the torches' glare.  
 From hall to hall he passed with breathless speed;  
 Voices and cries he heard, but did not heed, 60  
 Until at last he reached the banquet-room,  
 Blazing with light, and breathing with perfume.

There on the dais sat another king,  
 Wearing his robes, his crown, his signet-ring,  
 King Robert's self in features, form, and height,  
 But all transfigured with angelic light!  
 It was an Angel; and his presence there  
 With a divine effulgence filled the air,  
 An exaltation, piercing the disguise,  
 Though none the hidden Angel recognize. 70

A moment speechless, motionless, amazed,  
 The throneless monarch on the Angel gazed,  
 Who met his look of anger and surprise  
 With the divine compassion of his eyes;

Then said, "Who art thou? and why com'st thou here?"

To which King Robert answered with a sneer,

"I am the King, and come to claim my own  
 From an impostor, who usurps my throne!"

And suddenly, at these audacious words,

Up sprang the angry guests, and drew their swords; 80

The Angel answered, with unruffled brow,

"Nay, not the King, but the King's Jester, thou

Henceforth shalt wear the bells and scalloped cape,

And for thy counsellor shalt lead an ape;

Thou shalt obey my servants when they call,

And wait upon my henchmen in the hall!"

Deaf to King Robert's threats and cries and prayers,

They thrust him from the hall and down the stairs;

A group of tittering pages ran before,  
 And as they opened wide the folding-door, 90

His heart failed, for he heard, with strange alarms,

The boisterous laughter of the men-at-arms,

And all the vaulted chamber roar and ring

With the mock plaudits of "Long live the King!"

Next morning, waking with the day's first beam,

He said within himself, "It was a dream!"

But the straw rustled as he turned his head,

There were the cap and bells beside his bed,

Around him rose the bare, discolored walls,

Close by, the steeds were champing in their stalls, 100

And in the corner, a revolting shape,  
 Shivering and chattering sat the wretched ape.

It was no dream ; the world he loved  
so much  
Had turned to dust and ashes at his  
touch !

Days came and went ; and now re-  
turned again  
To Sicily the old Saturnian reign ;  
Under the Angel's governance benign  
The happy island danced with corn  
and wine,  
And deep within the mountain's burn-  
ing breast  
Enceladus, the giant, was at rest. 110

Meanwhile King Robert yielded to his  
fate,  
Sullen and silent and disconsolate.  
Dressed in the motley garb that Jesters wear,  
With look bewildered and a vacant  
stare,  
Close shaven above the ears, as monks  
are shorn,  
By courtiers mocked, by pages  
laughed to scorn,  
His only friend left the ape, his only food  
What others left, — he still was un-  
subdued.  
And when the Angel met him on his  
way,

And half in earnest, half in jest,  
would say, 120  
Sternly, though tenderly, that he  
might feel

The velvet scabbard held a sword of  
steel,

“ Art thou the King ? ” the passion of  
his woe

Burst from him in resistless overflow,  
And, lifting high his forehead, he  
would fling

The haughty answer back, “ I am, I  
am the King ! ”

Almost three years were ended ; when  
there came

Ambassadors of great repute and name  
From Valmond, Emperor of Alle-  
maine,

Unto King Robert, saying that Pope  
Urbane 130

By letter summoned them forthwith  
to come

On Holy Thursday to his city of  
Rome.

The Angel with great joy received his  
guests,  
And gave them presents of embroid-  
ered vests,  
And velvet mantles with rich ermine  
lined,  
And rings and jewels of the rarest  
kind.  
Then he departed with them o'er the  
sea

Into the lovely land of Italy,  
Whose loveliness was more resplen-  
dent made

By the mere passing of that caval-  
cade, 140

With plumes, and cloaks, and hous-  
ings, and the stir

Of jewelled bridle and of golden  
spur.

And lo ! among the menials, in mock  
state,

Upon a piebald steed, with shambling  
gait,

His cloak of fox-tails flapping in the  
wind,

The solemn ape demurely perched be-  
hind,

King Robert rode, making huge mer-  
riment

In all the country towns through  
which they went.

The Pope received them with great  
pomp and blare

Of bannered trumpets, on Saint Peter's  
square, 150

Giving his benediction and embrace,  
Fervent, and full of apostolic grace.

While with congratulations and with  
prayers

He entertained the Angel unawares,  
Robert, the Jester, bursting through

the crowd,  
Into their presence rushed, and cried

aloud,

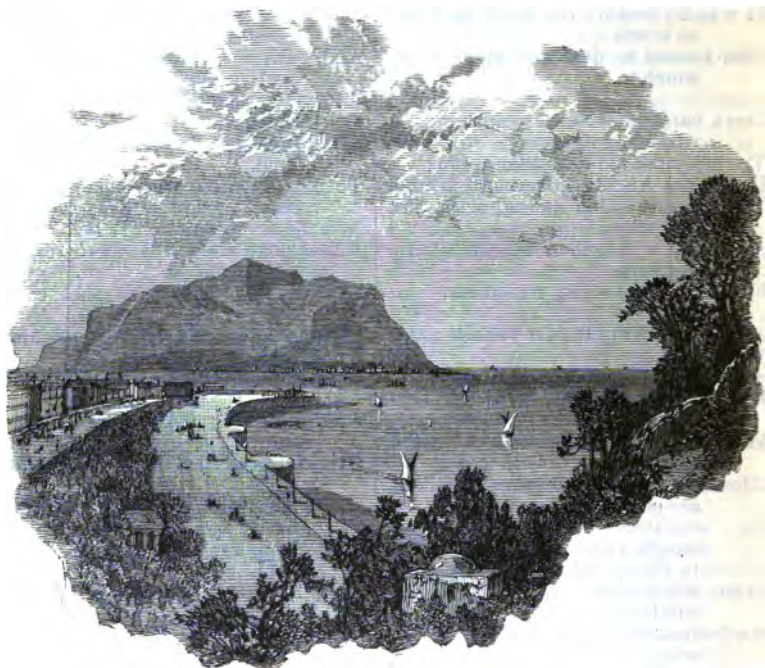
“ I am the King ! Look, and behold  
in me

Robert, your brother, King of Sic-  
ily !

This man, who wears my semblance to  
your eyes,

Is an impostor in a king's disguise. 160  
Do you not know me ? does no voice

within  
Answer my cry, and say we are  
skin ? ”



" . . . Within Palermo's wall "

The Pope in silence, but with troubled  
mien,  
Gazed at the Angel's countenance serene;

The Emperor, laughing, said, " It is  
strange sport  
To keep a madman for thy Fool at  
court! "

And the poor, baffled Jester in disgrace  
Was hustled back among the populace.

In solemn state the Holy Week went  
by,

And Easter Sunday gleamed upon the  
sky; <sup>170</sup>

The presence of the Angel, with its  
light,

Before the sun rose, made the city  
bright,

And with new fervor filled the hearts  
of men,

Who felt that Christ indeed had risen  
again.

Even the Jester, on his bed of straw,  
With haggard eyes the unwonted  
splendor saw,

He felt within a power unfelt be-  
fore,

And, kneeling humbly on his chamber  
floor,

He heard the rushing garments of the  
Lord

Sweep through the silent air, ascend-  
ing heavenward. <sup>180</sup>

And now the visit ending, and once  
more

Valmond returning to the Danube's  
shore,

Homeward the Angel journeyed, and  
again

The land was made resplendent with  
his train,

Flashing along the towns of Italy  
Unto Salerno, and from thence by  
sea.



And when once more within Paletmo's  
wall,

And, seated on the throne in his great  
hall,

He heard the Angelus from convent  
towers,

As if the better world conversed with  
ours,

He beckoned to King Robert to draw  
nigher,

And with a gesture bade the rest re-  
tire ;

And when they were alone, the Angel  
said,

"Art thou the King?" Then, bow-  
ing down his head,

King Robert crossed both hands upon  
his breast,

And meekly answered him: "Thou  
knowest best!

My sins as scarlet are; let me go hence,  
And in some cloister's school of peni-  
tence,

Across those stones, that pave the  
way to heaven,

Walk barefoot, till my guilty soul be  
shriven!"

The Angel smiled, and from his ra-  
diant face

A holy light illumined all the place,  
And through the open window, loud  
and clear,

They heard the monks chant in the  
Abochapel near,

Above the stir and tumult of the street:  
"He has put down the mighty from  
their seat,

And has exalted them of low degree!"

And through the chant a second mel-  
ody

Rose like the throbbing of a single  
string:

"I am an Angel, and thou art the  
King!"

King Robert, who was standing near  
the throne,

Lifted his eyes, and lo! he was alone!

But all apparelled as in days of old,  
With ermined mantle and with cloth of  
gold;

And when his courtiers came, they  
found him there

Kneeling upon the floor, absorbed in  
silent prayer.

## INTERLUDE

AND then the blue-eyed Norseman  
told

A Saga of the days of old.

"There is," said he, "a wondrous  
book

Of Legends in the old Norse tongue,

Of the dead kings of Norrway, —

Legends that once were told or sung

In many a smoky fireside nook

Of Iceland, in the ancient day,

By wandering Saga-man or Scald;

'Heimskringla' is the volume called;

And he who looks may find therein

The story that I now begin."

And in each pause the story made

Upon his violin he played,

As an appropriate interlude,

Fragments of old Norwegian tunes

That bound in one the separate runes,

And held the mind in perfect mood,

Entwining and encircling all

The strange and antiquated rhymes

With melodies of olden times;

As over some half-ruined wall,

Disjointed and about to fall,

Fresh woodbines climb and interlace,

And keep the loosened stones in  
place.

## THE MUSICIAN'S TALE

### THE SAGA OF KING OLAF

#### I

#### THE CHALLENGE OF THOR

I AM the God Thor,

I am the War God,

I am the Thunderer!

Here in my Northland,

My fastness and fortress,

Reign I forever!

Here amid icebergs

Rule I the nations;

This is my hammer,

Miölnir the mighty;

Giants and sorcerers

Cannot withstand it!

These are the gauntlets

Wherewith I wield it,



"Here amid icebergs  
Rule I the nations"

And hurl it afar off ;  
This is my girdle ;  
Whenever I brace it,  
Strength is redoubled !

The light thou beholdest  
Stream through the heavens, 20  
In flashes of crimson,  
Is but my red beard  
Blown by the night-wind,  
Affrighting the nations !

Jove is my brother ;  
Mine eyes are the lightning ;  
The wheels of my chariot  
Roll in the thunder,  
The blows of my hammer  
Ring in the earthquake !

Force rules the world still,  
Has ruled it, shall rule it ;  
Meekness is weakness,  
Strength is triumphant,  
Over the whole earth  
Still is it Thor's-Day !

Thou art a God too,  
O Galilean !

And thus single-handed  
Unto the combat,  
Gauntlet or Gospel,  
Here I defy thee ! 40

## II

### KING OLAF'S RETURN

And King Olaf heard the cry,  
Saw the red light in the sky,  
Laid his hand upon his sword,  
As he leaned upon the railing,  
And his ships went sailing, sailing  
Northward into Drontheim fiord.

There he stood as one who dreamed ;  
And the red light glanced and  
gleamed 50

On the armor that he wore ;  
And he shouted, as the rifted  
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,  
" I accept thy challenge, Thor !"

To avenge his father slain,  
And reconquer realm and reign,  
Came the youthful Olaf home,

Through the midnight sailing, sailing,  
Listening to the wild wind's wailing,  
And the dashing of the foam. 60

To his thoughts the sacred name  
Of his mother Astrid came,  
And the tale she oft had told  
Of her flight by secret passes  
Through the mountains and morasses,  
To the home of Hakon old.

Then strange memories crowded back  
Of Queen Gunhild's wrath and wrack,  
And a hurried flight by sea;  
Of grim Vikings, and the rapture 70  
Of the sea fight, and the capture,  
And the life of slavery.

How a stranger watched his face  
In the Esthonian market-place,  
Scanned his features one by one,  
Saying, "We should know each  
other;  
I am Sigurd, Astrid's brother,  
Thou art Olaf, Astrid's son!"

Then as Queen Allogia's page,  
Old in honors, young in age, 80  
Chief of all her men-at-arms;  
Till vague whispers, and mysterious,  
Reached King Valdemar, the imperi-  
ous,  
Filling him with strange alarms.

Then his cruisings o'er the seas,  
Westward to the Hebrides  
And to Scilly's rocky shore;  
And the hermit's cavern dismal,  
Christ's great name and rites baptis-  
mal  
In the ocean's rush and roar. 90

All these thoughts of love and strife  
Glimmered through his lurid life,  
As the stars' intenser light  
Through the red flames o'er him trail-  
ing,  
As his ships went sailing, sailing  
Northward in the summer night.

Trained for either camp or court,  
Skilful in each manly sport,  
Young and beautiful and tall;  
Art of warfare, craft of chases, 100  
Swimming, skating, snow-shoe races,  
Excellent alike in all.

When at sea, with all his rowers,  
He along the bending oars  
Outside of his ship could run.  
He the Smalsor Horn ascended,  
And his shining shield suspended  
On its summit, like a sun.

On the ship-rails he could stand,  
Wield his sword with either hand, 110  
And at once two javelins throw;  
At all feasts where ale was strongest  
Sat the merry monarch longest,  
First to come and last to go.

Norway never yet had seen  
One so beautiful of mien,  
One so royal in attire,  
When in arms completely furnished,  
Harness gold-inlaid and burnished,  
Mantle like a flame of fire. 120

Thus came Olaf to his own,  
When upon the night-wind blown  
Passed that cry along the shore:  
And he answered, while the rifted  
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,  
"I accept thy challenge, Thor!"

## III

## THORA OF RIMOL

"Thora of Rimol! hide me! hide  
me!  
Danger and shame and death betide  
me!  
For Olaf the King is hunting me  
down  
Through field and forest, through  
thorp and town!" 130  
Thus cried Jarl Hakon  
To Thora, the fairest of women.

"Hakon Jarl! for the love I bear  
thee  
Neither shall shame nor death come  
near thee!  
But the hiding-place wherein thou  
must lie  
Is the cave underneath the swine in  
the sty."  
Thus to Jarl Hakon  
Said Thora, the fairest of wo-  
men.

So Hakon Jarl and his base thrall  
 Karker  
 Crouched in the cave, than a dungeon  
 darker,  
 As Olaf came riding, with men in<sup>140</sup>  
 mail,  
 Through the forest roads into Orka-  
 dale,  
 Demanding Jarl Hakon  
 Of Thora, the fairest of women.

"Rich and honored shall be whoever  
 The head of Hakon Jarl shall dis-  
 sever!"

Hakon heard him, and Karker the  
 slave,  
 Through the breathing-holes of the  
 darksome cave.  
 Alone in her chamber  
 Wept Thora, the fairest of wo-  
 men.<sup>150</sup>

Said Karker, the crafty, "I will not  
 slay thee!  
 For all the king's gold I will never  
 betray thee!"  
 "Then why dost thou turn so pale, O  
 churl,  
 And then again black as the earth?"  
 said the Earl.  
 More pale and more faithful  
 Was Thora, the fairest of wo-  
 men.

From a dream in the night the thrall  
 started, saying,  
 "Round my neck a gold ring King  
 Olaf was laying!"  
 And Hakon answered, "Beware of  
 the king!  
 He will lay round thy neck a blood-  
 red ring."<sup>160</sup>  
 At the ring on her finger  
 Gazed Thora, the fairest of wo-  
 men.

At daybreak slept Hakon, with sorrows  
 encumbered,  
 But screamed and drew up his feet as  
 he slumbered;  
 The thrall in the darkness plunged  
 with his knife,  
 And the Earl awakened no more in  
 this life.  
 But wakeful and weeping  
 Sat Thora, the fairest of women.

At Nidarholm the priests are all sing-  
 ing,  
 Two ghastly heads on the gibbet are  
 swinging;<sup>170</sup>  
 One is Jarl Hakon's and one is his  
 thrall's,  
 And the people are shouting from  
 windows and walls;  
 While alone in her chamber  
 Swoons Thora, the fairest of wo-  
 men.

## IV

## QUEEN SIGRID THE HAUGHTY

Queen Sigrid the Haughty sat proud  
 and aloft  
 In her chamber, that looked over  
 meadow and croft.  
 Heart's dearest,  
 Why dost thou sorrow so?

The floor with tassels of fir was be-  
 spreng,  
 Filling the room with their fragrant  
 scent.<sup>180</sup>

She heard the birds sing, she saw the  
 sun shine,  
 The air of summer was sweeter than  
 wine.

Like a sword without scabbard the  
 bright river lay  
 Between her own kingdom and Norro-  
 way.

But Olaf the King had sued for her  
 hand,  
 The sword would be sheathed, the  
 river be spanned.

Her maidens were seated around her  
 knee,  
 Working bright figures in tapestry.

And one was singing the ancient  
 rune  
 Of Brynhilda's love and the wrath of  
 Gudrun.<sup>190</sup>

And through it, and round it, and over  
 it all  
 Sounded incessant the waterfall.

The Queen in her hand held a ring of  
gold,  
From the door of Ladé's Temple old.

King Olaf had sent her this wedding  
gift,  
But her thoughts as arrows were keen  
and swift.

She had given the ring to her gold-  
smiths twain,  
Who smiled, as they handed it back  
again.

And Sigrid the Queen, in her haughty  
way,  
Said, "Why do you smile, my gold-  
smiths, say?" 200

And they answered: "O Queen! if the  
truth must be told,  
The ring is of copper, and not of  
gold!"

The lightning flashed o'er her forehead  
and cheek,  
She only murmured, she did not speak:

"If in his gifts he can faithless be,  
There will be no gold in his love to  
me."

A footstep was heard on the outer  
stair,  
And in strode King Olaf with royal  
air.

He kissed the Queen's hand, and he  
whispered of love,  
And swore to be true as the stars are  
above. 210

But she smiled with contempt as she  
answered: "O king,  
Will you swear it, as Odin once swore,  
on the ring?"

And the King: "Oh, speak not of Odin  
to me,  
The wife of King Olaf a Christian  
must be."

Looking straight at the King, with her  
level brows,  
She said, "I keep true to my faith and  
my vows."

Then the face of King Olaf was dark-  
ened with gloom,  
Herose in his anger and strode through  
the room.

"Why, then, should I care to have  
thee?" he said, —  
"A faded old woman, a heathenish  
jade!" 220

His zeal was stronger than fear or love,  
And he struck the Queen in the face  
with his glove.

Then forth from the chamber in anger  
he fled,  
And the wooden stairway shook with  
his tread.

Queen Sigrid the Haughty said under  
her breath,  
"This insult, King Olaf, shall be thy  
death!"  
Heart's dearest,  
Why dost thou sorrow so?

## V

## THE SKERRY OF SHRIEKS

Now from all King Olaf's farms  
His men-at-arms 230  
Gathered on the Eve of Easter;  
To his house at Angvalds-ness  
Fast they press,  
Drinking with the royal feaster.

Loudly through the wide-flung door  
Came the roar  
Of the sea upon the Skerry;  
And its thunder loud and near  
Reached the ear,  
Mingling with their voices merry. 240

"Hark!" said Olaf to his Scald,  
Halfred the Bald,  
"Listen to that song, and learn it!  
Half my kingdom would I give,  
As I live,  
If by such songs you would earn it!

"For of all the runes and rhymes  
Of all times,  
Best I like the ocean's dirges,

When the old harper heaves and  
rocks, 250

His hoary locks  
Flowing and flashing in the surges! "

Halfred answered: "I am called  
The Unappalled!  
Nothing hinders me or daunts me.  
Hearken to me, then, O King,  
While I sing  
The great Ocean Song that haunts me."

"I will hear your song sublime  
Some other time." 260  
Says the drowsy monarch, yawning,  
And retires; each laughing guest  
Applauds the jest;  
Then they sleep till day is dawning.

Pacing up and down the yard,  
King Olaf's guard  
Saw the sea-mist slowly creeping  
O'er the sands, and up the hill,  
Gathering still  
Round the house where they were  
sleeping. 270

It was not the fog he saw  
Nor misty flaw,  
That above the landscape brooded;  
It was Eyvind Kallda's crew  
Of warlocks blue  
With their caps of darkness hooded!

Round and round the house they go,  
Weaving slow  
Magic circles to encumber  
And imprison in their ring 280  
Olaf the King,  
As he helpless lies in slumber.

Then athwart the vapors dun  
The Easter sun  
Streamed with one broad track of  
splendor!  
In their real forms appeared  
The warlocks weird,  
Awful as the Witch of Endor.

Blinded by the light that glared,  
They groped and stared, 290  
Round about with steps unsteady;  
From his window Olaf gazed,  
And, amazed,  
"Who are these strange people?"  
said he.

"Eyvind Kallda and his men!"

Answered then  
From the yard a sturdy farmer;  
While the men-at-arms apace  
Filled the place,  
Busily buckling on their armor. 300

From the gates they sallied forth,  
South and north,  
Scoured the island coast around them,  
Seizing all the warlock band,  
Foot and hand  
On the Skerry's rocks they bound  
them.

And at eve the king again  
Called his train,  
And, with all the candles burning,  
Silent sat and heard once more 310  
The sullen roar  
Of the ocean tides returning.

Shrieks and cries of wild despair  
Filled the air,  
Growing fainter as they listened;  
Then the bursting surge alone  
Sounded on;—  
Thus the sorcerers were christened!

"Sing, O Scald, your song sublime,  
Your ocean-rhyme," 320  
Cried King Olaf: "it will cheer me!"  
Said the Scald, with pallid cheeks,  
"The Skerry of Shrieks  
Sings too loud for you to hear me!"

## VI

### THE WRAITH OF ODIN

The guests were loud, the ale was  
strong,  
King Olaf feasted late and long;  
The hoary Scalds together sang;  
O'erhead the smoky rafters rang.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The door swung wide, with creak and  
din; 330  
A blast of cold night-air came in,  
And on the threshold shivering stood  
A one-eyed guest, with cloak and  
hood.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang



... "on the threshold shivering stood  
A one-eyed guest, with cloak and hood"

The King exclaimed, "O graybeard  
pale!

Come warm thee with this cup of ale."  
The foaming draught the old man  
quaffed,

The noisy guests looked on and  
laughed.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then spake the King: "Be not  
afraid :

Sit here by me." The guest obeyed,  
And, seated at the table, told  
Tales of the sea, and Sagas old.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

And ever, when the tale was o'er,  
The King demanded yet one more ;  
Till Sigurd the Bishop smiling said,  
" 'T is late, O King, and time for bed."

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King retired ; the stranger guest  
Followed and entered with the rest ;

The lights were out, the pages gone,  
But still the garrulous guest spake  
on.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

As one who from a volume reads,  
He spake of heroes and their deeds,  
Of lands and cities he had seen,  
And stormy gulfs that tossed be-  
tween.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then from his lips in music rolled 360  
The Havamal of Odin old,  
With sounds mysterious as the roar  
Of billows on a distant shore.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

"Do we not learn from runes and  
rhymes

Made by the gods in elder times,  
And do not still the great Scalds teach  
That silence better is than speech?"

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Smiling at this, the King replied, <sup>370</sup>  
 "Thy lore is by thy tongue belied;  
 For never was I so enthralled  
 Either by Saga-man or Scald."

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogel-  
 sang.

The Bishop said, "Late hours we  
 keep!

Night wanes, O King! 't is time for  
 sleep!"

Then slept the King, and when he  
 woke

The guest was gone, the morning  
 broke. <sup>378</sup>

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

They found the doors securely barred,  
 They found the watch-dog in the yard,  
 There was no footprint in the grass,  
 And none had seen the stranger pass.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogel-  
 sang.

King Olaf crossed himself and said:  
 "I know that Odin the Great is dead;  
 Sure is the triumph of our Faith,  
 The one-eyed stranger was his wraith."

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

## VII

### IRON-BEARD

Olaf the King, one summer morn,  
 Blew a blast on his bugle-horn, <sup>391</sup>  
 Sending his signal through the land of  
 Drontheim.

And to the Hus-Ting held at Mere  
 Gathered the farmers far and near,  
 With their war weapons ready to con-  
 front him.

Ploughing under the morning star,  
 Old Iron-Beard in Yriar  
 Heard the summons, chuckling with a  
 low laugh. <sup>400</sup>

He wiped the sweat-drops from his  
 brow,  
 Unharnessed his horses from the  
 plough,  
 And clattering came on horseback to  
 King Olaf.

He was the churliest of the churls;  
 Little he cared for king or earls;  
 Bitter as home-brewed ale were his  
 foaming passions.

Hodden-gray was the garb he wore,  
 And by the Hammer of Thor he  
 swore;  
 He hated the narrow town, and all its  
 fashions.

But he loved the freedom of his  
 farm,  
 His ale at night, by the fireside  
 warm,  
 Gudrun his daughter, with her flaxen  
 tresses. <sup>410</sup>

He loved his horses and his herds,  
 The smell of the earth, and the song  
 of birds,  
 His well-filled barns, his brook with  
 its watercresses.

Huge and cumbersome was his  
 frame;  
 His beard, from which he took his  
 name,  
 Frosty and fierce, like that of Hymer  
 the Giant.

So at the Hus-Ting he appeared,  
 The farmer of Yriar, Iron-Beard,  
 On horseback, in an attitude defiant.

And to King Olaf he cried aloud, <sup>420</sup>  
 Out of the middle of the crowd,  
 That tossed about him like a stormy  
 ocean:

"Such sacrifices shalt thou bring  
 To Odin and to Thor, O King,  
 As other kings have done in their de-  
 votion!"

King Olaf answered: "I command  
 This land to be a Christian land;  
 Here is my Bishop who the folk bap-  
 tizes!"

"But if you ask me to restore  
 Your sacrifices, stained with gore.  
 Then will I offer human sacrifices!" <sup>431</sup>

"Not slaves and peasants shall they  
 be,



But men of note and high degree,  
Such men as Orm of Lyra and Kar  
of Gryting !”

Then to their Temple strode he in,  
And loud behind him heard the din  
Of his men-at-arms and the peasants  
fiercely fighting.

There in the Temple, carved in  
wood,  
The image of great Odin stood,  
And other gods, with Thor supreme  
among them. 440

King Olaf smote them with the  
blade

Of his huge war-axe, gold inlaid,  
And downward shattered to the pave-  
ment flung them.

At the same moment rose without,  
From the contending crowd, a shout,  
A mingled sound of triumph and of  
wailing.

And there upon the trampled plain  
The farmer Iron-Beard lay slain,  
Midway between the assailed and the  
assailing.

King Olaf from the doorway spoke:  
“Choose ye between two things, my  
folk, 451



“Sending his signal through the land of Drontheim”

To be baptized or given up to slaughter !”

And seeing their leader stark and dead,  
The people with a murmur said,  
“O King, baptize us with thy holy water.”

So all the Drontheim land became  
A Christian land in name and fame,  
In the old gods no more believing and trusting.

And as a blood-atonement, soon  
King Olaf wed the fair Gudrun ; 460  
And thus in peace ended the Drontheim Hus-Ting!

## VIII

## GUDRUN

On King Olaf's bridal night  
Shines the moon with tender light,  
And across the chamber streams  
Its tide of dreams.

At the fatal midnight hour,  
When all evil things have power,  
In the glimmer of the moon  
Stands Gudrun.

Close against her heaving breast 470  
Something in her hand is pressed ;  
Like an icicle, its sheen  
Is cold and keen.

On the cairn are fixed her eyes  
Where her murdered father lies,  
And a voice remote and drear  
She seems to hear.

What a bridal night is this!  
Cold will be the dagger's kiss ;  
Laden with the chill of death 480  
Is its breath.

Like the drifting snow she sweeps  
To the couch where Olaf sleeps ;  
Suddenly he wakes and stirs,  
His eyes meet hers.

“What is that,” King Olaf said,  
“Gleams so bright above my head ?

Wherefore standest thou so white  
In pale moonlight ?”

“T is the bodkin that I wear 490  
When at night I bind my hair ;  
It woke me falling on the floor ;  
“T is nothing more.”

“Forests have ears, and fields have eyes ;  
Often treachery lurking lies  
Underneath the fairest hair !  
Gudrun beware !”

Ere the earliest peep of morn  
Blew King Olaf's bugle-horn ;  
And forever sundered ride 500  
Bridegroom and bride!

## IX

## THANGBRAND THE PRIEST

Short of stature, large of limb,  
Burly face and russet beard,  
All the women stared at him,  
When in Iceland he appeared.  
“Look !” they said,  
With nodding head,  
“There goes Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.”

All the prayers he knew by rote,  
He could preach like Chrysostome,  
From the Fathers he could quote, 511  
He had even been at Rome.  
A learned clerk,  
A man of mark,  
Was this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

He was quarrelsome and loud,  
And impatient of control,  
Boisterous in the market crowd,  
Boisterous at the wassail-bowl,  
Everywhere 520  
Would drink and swear,  
Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

In his house this malcontent  
Could the King no longer bear,  
So to Iceland he was sent  
To convert the heathen there,  
And away  
One summer day  
Sailed this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

There in Iceland, o'er their books 530  
 Pored the people day and night,  
 But he did not like their looks,  
 Nor the songs they used to write.  
 "All this rhyme  
 Is waste of time!"  
 Grumbled Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

To the alehouse, where he sat,  
 Came the Scalds and Saga-men;  
 Is it to be wondered at  
 That they quarrelled now and then,  
 When o'er his beer 541  
 Began to leer  
 Drunken Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest?

When three women and one goose  
 Make a market in your town!"  
 Every Scald  
 Satires drawled  
 On poor Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Something worse they did than that;  
 And what vexed him most of all



"Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest"

All the folk in Altafiord  
 Boasted of their island grand;  
 Saying in a single word,  
 "Iceland is the finest land  
 That the sun  
 Doth shine upon!"  
 Loud laughed Thangbrand, Olaf's 550  
 Priest.

And he answered: "What's the use  
 Of this bragging up and down,

Was a figure in shovel hat, 560  
 Drawn in charcoal on the wall;  
 With words that go  
 Sprawling below,  
 "This is Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

Hardly knowing what he did,  
 Then he smote them might and  
 main,  
 Thorvale Veile and Veterlid  
 Lay there in the alehouse slain.

"To-day we are gold,  
To-morrow mould!" 570  
Muttered Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Much in fear of axe and rope,  
Back to Norway sailed he then.  
"O King Olaf! little hope  
Is there of these Iceland men!"  
Meekly said,  
With bending head,  
Pious Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

## X

## RAUD THE STRONG

"All the old gods are dead,  
All the wild warlocks fled; 580  
But the White Christ lives and reigns,  
And throughout my wide domains  
His Gospel shall be spread!"  
On the Evangelists  
Thus swore King Olaf.

But still in dreams of the night  
Beheld he the crimson light,  
And heard the voice that defied  
Him who was crucified,  
And challenged him to the fight. 590  
To Sigurd the Bishop  
King Olaf confessed it.

And Sigurd the Bishop said,  
"The old gods are not dead,  
For the great Thor still reigns,  
And among the Jarls and Thanés  
The old witchcraft still is spread."  
Thus to King Olaf  
Said Sigurd the Bishop.

"Far north in the Salten Fiord, 600  
By rapine, fire, and sword,  
Lives the Viking, Raud the Strong:  
All the Godoe Isles belong  
To him and his heathen horde."  
Thus went on speaking  
Sigurd the Bishop.

"A warlock, a wizard is he,  
And the lord of the wind and the sea; 610  
And whichever way he sails,  
He has ever favoring gales,  
By his craft in sorcery."  
Here the sign of the cross  
Made devoutly King Olaf.

"With rites that we both abhor,  
He worships Odin and Thor;  
So it cannot yet be said,  
That all the old gods are dead,  
And the warlocks are no more."  
Flushing with anger  
Said Sigurd the Bishop. 620

Then King Olaf cried aloud:  
"I will talk with this mighty Raud,  
And along the Salten Fiord  
Preach the Gospel with my sword,  
Or be brought back in my shroud!"  
So northward from Drontheim  
Sailed King Olaf!

## XI

## BISHOP SIGURD OF SALTEN FIORD

Loud the angry wind was wailing  
As King Olaf's ships came sailing  
Northward out of Drontheim haven  
To the mouth of Salten Fiord. 630

Though the flying sea-spray drenches  
Fore and aft the rowers' benches,  
Not a single heart is craven  
Of the champions there on board.

All without the Fiord was quiet,  
But within it storm and riot,  
Such as on his Viking cruises  
Raud the Strong was wont to ride.

And the sea through all its tide-ways  
Swept the reeling vessels sideways,  
As the leaves are swept through  
sluices, 640  
When the flood-gates open wide.

"'T is the warlock! 't is the demon  
Raud!" cried Sigurd to the seamen;  
"But the Lord is not affrighted  
By the witchcraft of his foes."

To the ship's bow he ascended,  
By his choristers attended,  
Round him were the tapers lighted, 650  
And the sacred incense rose.

On the bow stood Bishop Sigurd,  
In his robes, as one transfigured,  
And the Crucifix he planted  
High amid the rain and mist.

Then with holy water sprinkled  
All the ship; the mass-bells tinkled :  
Loud the monks around him chanted,  
Loud he read the Evangelist.

As into the Fiord they darted, 660  
On each side the water parted ;  
Down a path like silver molten  
Steadily rowed King Olaf's ships;

Steadily burned all night the tapers,  
And the White Christ through the  
vapors  
Gleamed across the Fiord of Salten,  
As through John's Apocalypse, —

Till at last they reached Raud's dwell-  
ing  
On the little isle of Gelling ;  
Not a guard was at the doorway, 670  
Not a glimmer of light was seen.

But at anchor, carved and gilded,  
Lay the dragon-ship he builded ;  
'T was the grandest ship in Norway,  
With its crest and scales of green.

Up the stairway, softly creeping,  
To the loft where Raud was sleep-  
ing,  
With their fists they burst asunder  
Bolt and bar that held the door.

Drunken with sleep and ale they  
found him, 680  
Dragged him from his bed and bound  
him,  
While he stared with stupid won-  
der  
At the look and garb they wore.

Then King Olaf said : " O Sea-King !  
Little time have we for speaking,  
Choose between the good and evil ;  
Be baptized ! or thou shalt die ! "

But in scorn the heathen scoffer  
Answered, " I disdain thine offer ;  
Neither fear I God nor Devil ; 690  
Thee and thy Gospel I defy ! "

Then between his jaws distended,  
When his frantic struggles ended,  
Through King Olaf's horn an adder,  
Touched by fire, they forced to  
glide.

Sharp his tooth was as an arrow,  
As he gnawed through bone and mar-  
row ;  
But without a groan or shudder,  
Raud the Strong blaspheming  
died.

Then baptized they all that region, 700  
Swarthy Lap and fair Norwegian,  
Far as swims the salmon, leaping,  
Up the streams of Salten Fiord.

In their temples Thor and Odin  
Lay in dust and ashes trodden,  
As King Olaf, onward sweeping,  
Preached the Gospel with his  
sword.

Then he took the carved and gilded  
Dragon-ship that Raud had builded,  
And the tiller single-handed 710  
Grasping, steered into the main.

Southward sailed the sea-gulls o'er  
him,  
Southward sailed the ship that bore  
him,  
Till at Drontheim haven landed  
Olaf and his crew again.

## XII

## KING OLAF'S CHRISTMAS

At Drontheim, Olaf the King  
Heard the bells of Yule-tide ring,  
As he sat in his banquet-hall,  
Drinking the nut-brown ale,  
With his bearded Berserks hale 720  
And tall.

Three days his Yule-tide feasts  
He held with Bishops and Priests,  
And his horn filled up to the brim ;  
But the ale was never too strong,  
Nor the Saga-man's tale too long,  
For him.

O'er his drinking-horn, the sign  
He made of the cross divine,  
As he drank, and muttered his  
prayers ; 730  
But the Berserks evermore  
Made the sign of the Hammer of Thor  
Over theirs.

The gleams of the fire-light dance  
Upon helmet and hauberk and lance,  
And laugh in the eyes of the King;  
And he cries to Halfred the Scald,  
Gray-bearded, wrinkled, and bald,  
"Sing!"

"Sing me a song divine, 740  
With a sword in every line,  
And this shall be thy reward."  
And he loosened the belt at his waist,  
And in front of the singer placed  
His sword.

"Quern-biter of Hakon the Good,  
Wherewith at a stroke he hewed  
The millstone through and  
through,  
And Foot-breadth of Thoralf the  
Strong,  
Were neither so broad nor so long, 750  
Nor so true."

Then the Scald took his harp and  
sang,  
And loud through the music rang  
The sound of that shining word;  
And the harp-strings a clangor made,  
As if they were struck with the blade  
Of a sword.

And the Berserks round about  
Broke forth into a shout  
That made the rafters ring : 760  
They smote with their fists on the  
board,  
And shouted, "Long live the Sword,  
And the King!"

But the King said, "O my son,  
I miss the bright word in one  
Of thy measures and thy rhymes."  
And Halfred the Scald replied,  
"In another 't was multiplied  
Three times."

Then King Olaf raised the hilt 770  
Of iron, cross-shaped and gilt,  
And said, "Do not refuse;  
Count well the gain and the loss,  
Thor's hammer or Christ's cross:  
Choose!"

And Halfred the Scald said, "This  
In the name of the Lord I kiss,  
Who on it was crucified!"

And a shout went round the board,  
"In the name of Christ the Lord, 780  
Who died!"

Then over the waste of snows  
The noonday sun uprose,  
Through the driving mists re-  
vealed,  
Like the lifting of the Host,  
By incense-clouds almost  
Concealed.

On the shining wall a vast  
And shadowy cross was cast  
From the hilt of the lifted sword,  
And in foaming cups of ale 790  
The Berserks drank "Was-hael!  
To the Lord!"

### XIII

#### THE BUILDING OF THE LONG SERPENT

Thorberg Skafting, master-builder,  
In his ship-yard by the sea,  
Whistling, said, "It would bewilder  
Any man but Thorberg Skafting,  
Any man but me!"

Near him lay the Dragon stranded,  
Built of old by Raud the Strong,  
And King Olaf had commanded 800  
He should build another Dragon,  
Twice as large and long.

Therefore whistled Thorberg Skaft-  
ing,  
As he sat with half-closed eyes,  
And his head turned sideways, draft-  
ing  
That new vessel for King Olaf  
Twice the Dragon's size.

Round him busily hewed and ham-  
mered  
Mallet huge and heavy axe; 810  
Workmen laughed and sang and  
clamored;  
Whirred the wheels, that into rigging  
Spun the shining flax!

All this tumult heard the master, —  
It was music to his ear;  
Fancy whispered all the faster,

"Men shall hear of Thorberg Skafting  
For a hundred year!"

Workmen sweating at the forges  
Fashioned iron bolt and bar, 820  
Like a warlock's midnight orgies  
Smoked and bubbled the black cal-  
dron  
With the boiling tar.

Did the warlocks mingle in it,  
Thorberg Skafting, any curse?  
Could you not be gone a minute  
But some mischief must be doing,  
Turning bad to worse?

"T was an ill wind that came wafting  
From his homestead words of  
woe: 830

To his farm went Thorberg Skafting,  
Oft repeating to his workmen,  
Build ye thus and so.

After long delays returning  
Came the master back by night;  
To his ship-yard longing, yearning,  
Hurried he, and did not leave it  
Till the morning's light.

"Come and see my ship, my darling!"  
On the morrow said the King; 840  
"Finished now from keel to carling;  
Never yet was seen in Norway  
Such a wondrous thing!"

In the ship-yard, idly talking,  
At the ship the workmen stared:  
Some one, all their labor balking,



"Never ship was built in Norway  
Half so fine as she!"

Down her sides had cut deep gashes,  
Not a plank was spared!

"Death be to the evil-doer!"  
With an oath King Olaf spoke; 850  
"But rewards to his pursuer!"  
And with wrath his face grew redder  
Than his scarlet cloak.

Straight the master-builder, smiling,  
Answered thus the angry King:  
"Cease blaspheming and reviling,  
Olaf, it was Thorberg Skafting  
Who has done this thing!"

Then he chipped and smoothed the  
planking,  
Till the King, delighted, swore, 860  
With much lauding and much thank-  
ing,  
"Handsome is now my Dragon  
Than she was before!"

Seventy ells and four extended  
On the grass the vessel's keel;  
High above it, gilt and splendid,  
Rose the figure-head ferocious  
With its crest of steel.

Then they launched her from the tres-  
sels,  
In the ship-yard by the sea; 870  
She was the grandest of all vessels,  
Never ship was built in Norway  
Half so fine as she!

The Long Serpent was she christened,  
'Mid the roar of cheer on cheer!  
They who to the Saga listened  
Heard the name of Thorberg Skafting  
For a hundred year!

#### XIV

##### THE CREW OF THE LONG SERPENT

Safe at anchor in Drontheim bay  
King Olaf's fleet assembled lay, 880  
And, striped with white and blue,  
Downward fluttered sail and banner,  
As alights the screaming lanner;  
Lustily cheered, in their wild manner,  
The Long Serpent's crew.

Her forecastle man was Ulf the Red;  
Like a wolf's was his shaggy head,

His teeth as large and white;  
His beard, of gray and russet blended,  
Round as a swallow's nest descended;  
As standard-bearer he defended 890  
Olaf's flag in the fight.

Near him Kolbiorn had his place,  
Like the King in garb and face,  
So gallant and so hale;  
Every cabin-boy and varlet  
Wondered at his cloak of scarlet;  
Like a river, frozen and star-lit,  
Gleamed his coat of mail.

By the bulkhead, tall and dark, 900  
Stood Thrand Rame of Theiemark,  
A figure gaunt and grand;  
On his hairy arm imprinted  
Was an anchor, azure-tinted;  
Like Thor's hammer, huge and dented  
Was his brawny hand.

Einar Tamberskelver, bare  
To the winds his golden hair,  
By the mainmast stood;  
Graceful was his form, and slen-  
der, 910  
And his eyes were deep and tender  
As a woman's, in the splendor  
Of her maidenhood.

In the fore-hold Biorn and Berk  
Watched the sailors at their work:  
Heavens! how they swore!  
Thirty men they each commanded,  
Iron-sinewed, horny-handed,  
Shoulders broad, and chests expanded,  
Tugging at the oar. 920

These, and many more like these,  
With King Olaf sailed the seas,  
Till the waters vast  
Filled them with a vague devotion,  
With the freedom and the motion,  
With the roll and roar of ocean  
And the sounding blast.

When they landed from the fleet,  
How they roared through Drontheim's  
street,  
Boisterous as the gale! 930  
How they laughed and stamped and  
pounded,  
Till the tavern roof resounded  
And the host looked on astounded  
As they drank the ale!



Never saw the wild North Sea  
 Such a gallant company  
 Sail its billows blue!  
 Never, while they cruised and quar-  
 relled,  
 Old King Gorm, or Blue-Tooth Har-  
 ald,  
 Owned a ship so well apparelled, 940  
 Boasted such a crew!

## XV

## A LITTLE BIRD IN THE AIR

A little bird in the air  
 Is singing of Thyri the fair,  
 The sister of Svend the Dane;  
 And the song of the garrulous bird  
 In the streets of the town is heard,  
 And repeated again and again.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

To King Burislaf, it is said, 950  
 Was the beautiful Thyri wed,  
 And a sorrowful bride went she;  
 And after a week and a day  
 She has fled away and away  
 From his town by the stormy sea.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

They say, that through heat and  
 through cold,  
 Through weald, they say, and through  
 wold,

By day and by night, they say, 960  
 She has fled; and the gossips report  
 She has come to King Olaf's court,  
 And the town is all in dismay.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

It is whispered King Olaf has seen,  
 Has talked with the beautiful Queen;  
 And they wonder how it will end;  
 For surely, if here she remain,  
 It is war with King Svend the Dane,  
 And King Burislaf the Vend! 971  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

Oh, greatest wonder of all!  
 It is published in hamlet and hall,  
 It roars like a flame that is fanned!

The King — yes, Olaf the King —  
 Has wedded her with his ring,  
 And Thyri is Queen in the land!  
 Hoist up your sails of silk, 980  
 And flee away from each other.

## XVI

QUEEN THYRI AND THE ANGELICA  
STALKS

Northward over Drontheim,  
 Flew the clamorous sea-gulls,  
 Sang the lark and linnet  
 From the meadows green;

Weeping in her chamber,  
 Lonely and unhappy,  
 Sat the Drottning Thyri,  
 Sat King Olaf's Queen.

In at all the windows 990  
 Streamed the pleasant sunshine,  
 On the roof above her  
 Softly cooed the dove;

But the sound she heard not,  
 Nor the sunshine heeded,  
 For the thoughts of Thyri  
 Were not thoughts of love.

Then King Olaf entered,  
 Beautiful as morning,  
 Like the sun at Easter 1000  
 Shone his happy face;

In his hand he carried  
 Angelicas uprooted,  
 With delicious fragrance  
 Filling all the place.

Like a rainy midnight  
 Sat the Drottning Thyri,  
 Even the smile of Olaf  
 Could not cheer her gloom;

Nor the stalks he gave her 1010  
 With a gracious gesture,  
 And with words as pleasant  
 As their own perfume.

In her hands he placed them,  
 And her jewelled fingers  
 Through the green leaves glistened  
 Like the dew of morn;

But she cast them from her,  
Haughty and indignant,  
On the floor she threw them  
With a look of scorn.

1020

"Richer presents," said she,  
"Gave King Harald Gormson  
To the Queen, my mother,  
Than such worthless weeds;

"When he ravaged Norway,  
Laying waste the kingdom,  
Seizing scatt and treasure  
For her royal needs.

"But thou dardest not venture  
Through the Sound to Vendland,  
My domains to rescue  
From King Burislaf;

1030

"Lest King Svend of Denmark,  
Forkèd Beard, my brother,  
Scatter all thy vessels  
As the wind the chaff."

Then up sprang King Olaf,  
Like a reindeer bounding,  
With an oath he answered  
Thus the luckless Queen:

1040

"Never yet did Olaf  
Fear King Svend of Denmark;  
This right hand shall hale him  
By his forkèd chin!"

Then he left the chamber,  
Thundering through the doorway,  
Loud his steps resounded  
Down the outer stair.

Smarting with the insult,  
Through the streets of Drontheim  
Strode he red and wrathful,  
With his stately air.

1050

All his ships he gathered,  
Summoned all his forces,  
Making his war levy  
In the region round.

Down the coast of Norway,  
Like a flock of sea-gulls,  
Sailed the fleet of Olaf  
Through the Danish Sound.

1060

With his own hand fearless  
Steered he the Long Serpent,  
Strained the creaking cordage,  
Bent each boom and gaff;

Till in Vendland landing,  
The domains of Thyri  
He redeemed and rescued  
From King Burislaf.

Then said Olaf, laughing,  
"Not ten yoke of oxen  
Have the power to draw us  
Like a woman's hair!

1070

"Now will I confess it,  
Better things are jewels  
Than angelica stalks are  
For a queen to wear."

## XVII

## KING SVEND OF THE FORKÈD BEARD

Loudly the sailors cheered  
Svend of the Forkèd Beard,  
As with his fleet he steered  
Southward to Vendland;  
Where with their courses hauled  
All were together called,  
Under the Isle of Svald  
Near to the mainland.

1080

After Queen Gunhild's death,  
So the old Saga saith,  
Plighted King Svend his faith  
To Sigrid the Haughty;  
And to avenge his bride,  
Soothing her wounded pride,  
Over the waters wide  
King Olaf sought he.

1090

Still on her scornful face,  
Blushing with deep disgrace,  
Bore she the crimson trace  
Of Olaf's gauntlet;  
Like a malignant star,  
Blazing in heaven afar,  
Red shone the angry scar  
Under her frontlet.

1100

Oft to King Svend she spake,  
"For thine own honor's sake  
Shalt thou swift vengeance take  
On the vile coward!"



“ For thine own honor's sake  
Shalt thou swift vengeance take ”

Until the King at last,  
Gusty and overcast,  
Like a tempestuous blast  
Threatened and lowered.

Soon as the Spring appeared,  
Svend of the Forked Beard  
High his red standard reared,  
Eager for battle;  
While every warlike Dane,  
Seizing his arms again,  
Left all unsown the grain,  
Unhoused the cattle.

1110

Likewise the Swedish King  
Summoned in haste a Thing,  
Weapons and men to bring  
In aid of Denmark ;  
Eric the Norseman, too,  
As the war-tidings flew,  
Sailed with a chosen crew  
From Lapland and Finmark.

1120

So upon Easter day  
Sailed the three kings away,  
Out of the sheltered bay,  
In the bright season ;

With them Earl Sigvald came, 1130  
 Eager for spoil and fame ;  
 Pity that such a name  
 Stooped to such treason !

Safe under Svald at last,  
 Now were their anchors cast,  
 Safe from the sea and blast,  
 Plotted the three kings ;  
 While, with a base intent,  
 Southward Earl Sigvald went,  
 On a foul errand bent, 1140  
 Unto the Sea-kings.

Thence to hold on his course  
 Unto King Olaf's force,  
 Lying within the hoarse  
 Mouths of Stet-haven ;  
 Him to ensnare and bring  
 Unto the Danish king,  
 Who his dead corse would fling  
 Forth to the raven !

## XVIII

## KING OLAF AND EARL SIGVALD

On the gray sea-sands 1150  
 King Olaf stands,  
 Northward and seaward  
 He points with his hands.

With eddy and whirl  
 The sea-tides curl,  
 Washing the sandals  
 Of Sigvald the Earl.

The mariners shout,  
 The ships swing about,  
 The yards are all hoisted,  
 The sails flutter out. 1160

The war-horns are played,  
 The anchors are weighed,  
 Like moths in the distance  
 The sails flit and fade.

The sea is like lead,  
 The harbor lies dead,  
 As a corse on the sea-shore,  
 Whose spirit has fled !

On that fatal day, 1170  
 The histories say,  
 Seventy vessels  
 Sailed out of the bay.

But soon scattered wide  
 O'er the billows they ride,  
 While Sigvald and Olaf  
 Sail side by side.

Cried the Earl: " Follow me !  
 I your pilot will be,  
 For I know all the channels. 1180  
 Where flows the deep sea ! "

So into the strait  
 Where his foes lie in wait,  
 Gallant King Olaf  
 Sails to his fate !

Then the sea-fog veils  
 The ships and their sails ;  
 Queen Sigrid the Haughty,  
 Thy vengeance prevails !

## XIX

## KING OLAF'S WAR-HORNS

" Strike the sails ! " King Olaf said ;  
 " Never shall men of mine take 1190  
 flight ;  
 Never away from battle I fled,  
 Never away from my foes !  
 Let God dispose  
 Of my life in the fight ! "

" Sound the horns ! " said Olaf the  
 King ;  
 And suddenly through the drifting  
 brume  
 The blare of the horns began to ring,  
 Like the terrible trumpet shock  
 Of Regnarock, 1200  
 On the Day of Doom !

Louder and louder the war-horns  
 sang  
 Over the level floor of the flood ;  
 All the sails came down with a clang,  
 And there in the midst overhead  
 The sun hung red  
 As a drop of blood.

Drifting down on the Danish fleet  
 Three together the ships were lashed,  
 So that neither should turn and re-  
 treat ; 1210  
 In the midst, but in front of the rest,  
 The burnished crest  
 Of the Serpent flashed.

King Olaf stood on the quarter-deck,  
With bow of ash and arrows of oak,  
His gilded shield was without a fleck,  
His helmet inlaid with gold,  
And in many a fold  
Hung his crimson cloak.

On the forecastle Ulf the Red 1220  
Watched the lashing of the ships;  
"If the Serpent lie so far ahead,  
We shall have hard work of it here,"  
Said he with a sneer  
On his bearded lips.

King Olaf laid an arrow on string,  
"Have I a coward on board?" said  
he.  
"Shoot it another way, O King!"  
Sullenly answered Ulf,  
The old sea-wolf; 1230  
"You have need of me!"

In front came Svend, the King of the  
Danes,  
Sweeping down with his fifty rowers;  
To the right, the Swedish king with  
his thanes;  
And on board of the Iron Beard  
Earl Eric steered  
To the left with his oars.

"These soft Danes and Swedes," said  
the King,  
"At home with their wives had better  
stay,  
Than come within reach of my Ser-  
pent's sting: 1240  
But where Eric the Norseman leads  
Heroic deeds  
Will be done to-day!"

Then as together the vessels crashed,  
Eric severed the cables of hide,  
With which King Olaf's ships were  
lashed,  
And left them to drive and drift  
With the currents swift  
Of the outward tide.

Louder the war-horns growl and  
snarl, 1250  
Sharper the dragons bite and sting!  
Eric the son of Hakon Jarl  
A death-drink salt as the sea  
Pledges to thee,  
Olaf the King!

## XX

## EINAR TAMBERSKELVER

It was Einar Tamberskelver  
Stood beside the mast;  
From his yew-bow, tipped with silver,  
Flew the arrows fast;  
Aimed at Eric unavailing, 1260  
As he sat concealed,  
Half behind the quarter-railing,  
Half behind his shield.

First an arrow struck the tiller,  
Just above his head;  
"Sing, O Eyvind Skaldaspiller,"  
Then Earl Eric said.  
"Sing the song of Hakon dying,  
Sing his funeral wail!"  
And another arrow flying 1270  
Grazed his coat of mail.

Turning to a Lapland yeoman,  
As the arrow passed,  
Said Earl Eric, "Shoot that bowman  
Standing by the mast."  
Sooner than the word was spoken  
Flew the yeoman's shaft;  
Einar's bow in twain was broken,  
Einar only laughed.

"What was that?" said Olaf, stand-  
ing 1280  
On the quarter-deck.  
"Something heard I like the strand-  
ing  
Of a shattered wreck."  
Einar then, the arrow taking  
From the loosened string,  
Answered, "That was Norway break-  
ing  
From thy hand, O King!"

"Thou art but a poor diviner,"  
Straightway Olaf said;  
"Take my bow, and swifter, Einar,  
Let thy shafts be sped." 1290  
Of his bows the fairest choosing,  
Reached he from above;  
Einar saw the blood-drops oozing  
Through his iron glove.

But the bow was thin and narrow;  
At the first assay,  
O'er its head he drew the arrow,  
Flung the bow away;

Said, with hot and angry temper 1300  
Flushing in his cheek,  
"Olaf! for so great a Kämpfer  
Are thy bows too weak!"

Then, with a smile of joy defiant  
On his beardless lip,  
Scaled he, light and self-reliant,  
Eric's dragon-ship.  
Loose his golden locks were flowing,  
Bright his armor gleamed;  
Like Saint Michael overthrowing 1310  
Lucifer he seemed.

## XXI

## KING OLAF'S DEATH-DRINK

All day has the battle raged,  
All day have the ships engaged,  
But not yet is assuaged  
The vengeance of Eric the Earl.

The decks with blood are red,  
The arrows of death are sped,  
The ships are filled with the dead,  
And the spears the champions hurl.

They drift as wrecks on the tide, 1320  
The grappling-irons are plied,  
The boarders climb up the side,  
The shouts are feeble and few.

Ah! never shall Norway again  
See her sailors come back o'er the  
main;  
They all lie wounded or slain,  
Or asleep in the billows blue!

On the deck stands Olaf the King,  
Around him whistle and sing  
The spears that the foemen fling, 1330  
And the stones they hurl with their  
hands.

In the midst of the stones and the  
spears,  
Kolbiorn, the marshal, appears,  
His shield in the air he uprears,  
By the side of King Olaf he stands.

Over the slippery wreck  
Of the Long Serpent's deck  
Sweeps Eric with hardly a check,  
His lips with anger are pale;

He hews with his axe at the mast, 1340  
Till it falls, with the sails overcast,  
Like a snow-covered pine in the vast  
Dim forests of Orkadale.

Seeking King Olaf then,  
He rushes aft with his men,  
As a hunter into the den  
Of the bear, when he stands at bay.

"Remember Jarl Hakon!" he cries;  
When lo! on his wondering eyes,  
Two kingly figures arise, 1350  
Two Olafs in warlike array!

Then Kolbiorn speaks in the ear  
Of King Olaf a word of cheer,  
In a whisper that none may hear,  
With a smile on his tremulous lip;

Two shields raised high in the air,  
Two flashes of golden hair,  
Two scarlet meteors' glare,  
And both have leaped from the  
ship.

Earl Eric's men in the boats 1360  
Seize Kolbiorn's shield as it floats,  
And cry, from their hairy throats,  
"See! it is Olaf the King!"

While far on the opposite side  
Floats another shield on the tide,  
Like a jewel set in the wide  
Sea-current's eddying ring.

There is told a wonderful tale,  
How the King stripped off his mail,  
Like leaves of the brown sea-kale, 1370  
As he swam beneath the main;

But the young grew old and gray,  
And never, by night or by day,  
In his kingdom of Norrøya  
Was King Olaf seen again!

## XXII

## THE NUN OF NIDAROS

In the convent of Drontheim  
Alone in her chamber  
Knelt Astrid the Abbess,  
At midnight, adoring,  
Beseeching, entreating 1380  
The Virgin and Mother.

She heard in the silence  
The voice of one speaking,  
Without in the darkness,  
In gusts of the night-wind,  
Now louder, now nearer,  
Now lost in the distance.

The voice of Saint John,  
The beloved disciple,  
Who wandered and waited  
The Master's appearance,  
Alone in the darkness,  
Unsheltered and friendless.



"Knelt Astrid the Abbess,  
At midnight, adoring"

The voice of a stranger  
It seemed as she listened,  
Of some one who answered  
Beseeching, imploring,  
A cry from afar off  
She could not distinguish.

1390

"It is accepted,  
The angry defiance,  
The challenge of battle!  
It is accepted,  
But not with the weapons  
Of war that thou wieldest!

1400

"Cross against corselet,  
Love against hatred,  
Peace-cry for war-cry !  
Patience is powerful ;  
He that o'ercometh  
Hath power o'er the nations ! 1410

"As torrents in summer,  
Half dried in their channels,  
Suddenly rise, though the  
Sky is still cloudless,  
For rain has been falling  
Far off at their fountains ;

"So hearts that are fainting  
Grow full to o'erflowing,  
And they that behold it  
Marvel, and know not 1420  
That God at their fountains  
Far off has been raining !

"Stronger than steel  
Is the sword of the Spirit ;  
Swifter than arrows  
The light of the truth is,  
Greater than anger  
Is love, and subdueth !

"Thou art a phantom, 1430  
A shape of the sea-mist,  
A shape of the brumal  
Rain, and the darkness  
Fearful and formless ;  
Day dawns and thou art not !

"The dawn is not distant,  
Nor is the night starless ;  
Love is eternal !  
God is still God, and  
His faith shall not fail us ; 1440  
Christ is eternal !"

#### INTERLUDE

A STRAIN of music closed the tale,  
A low, monotonous, funeral wail,  
That with its cadence, wild and sweet,  
Made the long Saga more complete.

"Thank God," the Theologian said,  
"The reign of violence is dead,  
Or dying surely from the world ;  
While Love triumphant reigns instead,  
And in a brighter sky o'erhead  
His blessed banners are unfurled. 10

And most of all thank God for this :  
The war and waste of clashing creeds  
Now end in words, and not in deeds,  
And no one suffers loss, or bleeds,  
For thoughts that men call heresies.

"I stand without here in the porch,  
I hear the bell's melodious din,  
I hear the organ peal within,  
I hear the prayer, with words that  
scorch  
Like sparks from an inverted torch, 20  
I hear the sermon upon sin,  
With threatenings of the last account.  
And all, translated in the air,  
Reach me but as our dear Lord's  
Prayer,  
And as the Sermon on the Mount.

"Must it be Calvin, and not Christ ?  
Must it be Athanasian creeds,  
Or holy water, books, and beads ?  
Must struggling souls remain content  
With councils and decrees of Trent ? 30  
And can it be enough for these  
The Christian Church the year em-  
balms  
With evergreens and boughs of palms,  
And fills the air with litanies ?

"I know that yonder Pharisee  
Thanks God that he is not like me ;  
In my humiliation dressed,  
I only stand and beat my breast,  
And pray for human charity.

"Not to one church alone, but seven,  
The voice prophetic spake from hea-  
ven ; 41  
And unto each the promise came,  
Diversified, but still the same ;  
For him that overcometh are  
The new name written on the stone,  
The raiment white, the crown, the  
throne,  
And I will give him the Morning  
Star !

"Ah ! to how many Faith has been  
No evidence of things unseen,  
But a dim shadow, that recasts 50  
The creed of the Phantasiasts,  
For whom no Man of Sorrows died,  
For whom the Tragedy Divine  
Was but a symbol and a sign,  
And Christ a phantom crucified !



"For others a diviner creed  
Is living in the life they lead.  
The passing of their beautiful feet  
Blesses the pavement of the street,  
And all their looks and words repeat  
Old Fuller's saying, wise and sweet,  
Not as a vulture, but a dove,  
The Holy Ghost came from above.

"And this brings back to me a tale  
So sad the hearer well may quail,  
And question if such things can be;  
Yet in the chronicles of Spain  
Down the dark pages runs this stain,  
And naught can wash them white  
again,  
So fearful is the tragedy." 70

## THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE

## TORQUEMADA

In the heroic days when Ferdinand  
And Isabella ruled the Spanish land,  
And Torquemada, with his subtle  
brain,  
Ruled them as Grand Inquisitor of  
Spain,  
In a great castle near Valladolid,  
Moated and high and by fair wood-  
lands hid,  
There dwelt, as from the chronicles we  
learn,  
An old Hidalgo proud and taciturn,  
Whose name has perished, with his  
towers of stone,  
And all his actions save this one  
alone; 10  
This one, so terrible, perhaps 't were  
best  
If it, too, were forgotten with the  
rest;  
Unless, perchance, our eyes can see  
therein  
The martyrdom triumphant o'er the  
sin;  
A double picture, with its gloom and  
glow,  
The splendor overhead, the death be-  
low.  
This sombre man counted each day as  
lost  
On which his feet no sacred threshold  
crossed;

And when he chanced the passing  
Host to meet,  
He knelt and prayed devoutly in the  
street; 20  
Oft he confessed; and with each mu-  
tinuous thought,  
As with wild beasts at Ephesus, he  
fought.  
In deep contrition scourged himself in  
Lent,  
Walked in processions, with his head  
down bent,  
At plays of Corpus Christi oft was  
seen,  
And on Palm Sunday bore his bough  
of green.  
His sole diversion was to hunt the  
boar  
Through tangled thickets of the forest  
hear,  
Or with his jingling mules to hurry  
down  
To some grand bull-fight in the neigh-  
boring town, 30  
Or in the crowd with lighted taper  
stand,  
When Jews were burned, or banished  
from the land.  
Then stirred within him a tumultuous  
joy;  
The demon whose delight is to de-  
stroy  
Shook him, and shouted with a trum-  
pet tone,  
"Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out  
his own!"  
And now, in that old castle in the  
wood,  
His daughters, in the dawn of woman-  
hood,  
Returning from their convent school,  
had made  
Resplendent with their bloom the for-  
est shade, 40  
Reminding him of their dead mother's  
face,  
When first she came into that gloomy  
place, —  
A memory in his heart as dim and  
sweet  
As moonlight in a solitary street,  
Where the same rays, that lift the sea,  
are thrown  
Lovely but powerless upon walls of  
stone.

These two fair daughters of a mother  
 dead  
 Were all the dream had left him as it  
 fled.  
 A joy at first, and then a growing care,  
 As if a voice within him cried, "Be-  
 ware!"<sup>50</sup>  
 A vague presentiment of impending  
 doom,  
 Like ghostly footsteps in a vacant  
 room,  
 Haunted him day and night; a form-  
 less fear  
 That death to some one of his house  
 was near,  
 With dark surmises of a hidden  
 crime,  
 Made life itself a death before its time.  
 Jealous, suspicious, with no sense of  
 shame,  
 A spy upon his daughters he became;  
 With velvet slippers, noiseless on the  
 floors,  
 He glided softly through half-open  
 doors;<sup>60</sup>  
 Now in the room, and now upon the  
 stair,  
 He stood beside them ere they were  
 aware;  
 He listened in the passage when they  
 talked,  
 He watched them from the casement  
 when they walked,  
 He saw the gypsy haunt the river's  
 side,  
 He saw the monk among the cork-  
 trees glide;  
 And, tortured by the mystery and the  
 doubt  
 Of some dark secret, past his finding  
 out,  
 Baffled he paused; then reassured  
 again  
 Pursued the flying phantom of his  
 brain.<sup>70</sup>  
 He watched them even when they  
 knelt in church;  
 And then, descending lower in his  
 search,  
 Questioned the servants, and with  
 eager eyes  
 Listened incredulous to their replies;  
 The gypsy? none had seen her in the  
 wood!  
 The monk? a mendicant in search of  
 food!

At length the awful revelation came,  
 Crushing at once his pride of birth  
 and name;  
 The hopes his yearning bosom for-  
 ward cast  
 And the ancestral glories of the past,  
 All fell together, crumbling in dis-  
 grace,<sup>80</sup>  
 A turret rent from battlement to base.  
 His daughters talking in the dead of  
 night  
 In their own chamber, and without a  
 light,  
 Listening, as he was wont, he over-  
 heard,  
 And learned the dreadful secret, word  
 by word;  
 And hurrying from his castle, with a  
 cry  
 He raised his hands to the un pitying  
 sky,  
 Repeating one dread word, till bush  
 and tree  
 Caught it, and shuddering answered,  
 "Heresy!"<sup>90</sup>  
 Wrapped in his cloak, his hat drawn  
 o'er his face,  
 Now hurrying forward, now with  
 lingering pace,  
 He walked all night the alleys of his  
 park,  
 With one unseen companion in the  
 dark,  
 The demon who within him lay in  
 wait  
 And by his presence turned his love  
 to hate,  
 Forever muttering in an undertone,  
 "Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out  
 his own!"  
 Upon the morrow, after early mass,  
 While yet the dew was glistening on  
 the grass,<sup>100</sup>  
 And all the woods were musical with  
 birds,  
 The old Hidalgo, uttering fearful  
 words,  
 Walked homeward with the Priest,  
 and in his room  
 Summoned his trembling daughters to  
 their doom.  
 When questioned, with brief answers  
 they replied,  
 Nor when accused evaded or denied;

Expostulations, passionate appeals,  
 All that the human heart most fears  
 or feels,  
 In vain the Priest with earnest voice  
 essayed;  
 In vain the father threatened, wept,  
 and prayed; <sup>110</sup>  
 Until at last he said, with haughty  
 mien,  
 "The Holy Office, then, must inter-  
 vene!"

And now the Grand Inquisitor of  
 Spain,  
 With all the fifty horsemen of his train,  
 His awful name resounding, like the  
 blast  
 Of funeral trumpets, as he onward  
 passed,  
 Came to Valladolid, and there began  
 To harry the rich Jews with fire and  
 ban.  
 To him the Hidalgo went, and at the  
 gate  
 Demanded audience on affairs of  
 state, <sup>120</sup>  
 And in a secret chamber stood be-  
 fore  
 A venerable graybeard of fourscore,  
 Dressed in the hood and habit of a  
 friar;  
 Out of his eyes flashed a consuming  
 fire,  
 And in his hand the mystic horn he  
 held,  
 Which poison and all noxious charms  
 dispelled.  
 He heard in silence the Hidalgo's tale,  
 Then answered in a voice that made  
 him quail:  
 "Son of the Church! when Abraham  
 of old  
 To sacrifice his only son was told, <sup>130</sup>  
 He did not pause to parley nor pro-  
 test,  
 But hastened to obey the Lord's be-  
 hest.  
 In him it was accounted righteous-  
 ness;  
 The Holy Church expects of thee no  
 less!"  
 A sacred frenzy seized the father's  
 brain,  
 And Mercy from that hour implored  
 in vain.

Ah! who will e'er believe the words I  
 say?  
 His daughters he accused, and the  
 same day  
 They both were cast into the dun-  
 geon's gloom,  
 That dismal antechamber of the  
 tomb, <sup>140</sup>  
 Arraigned, condemned, and sentenced  
 to the flame,  
 These secret torture and the public shame.

Then to the Grand Inquisitor once  
 more  
 The Hidalgo went more eager than  
 before,  
 And said: "When Abraham offered  
 up his son,  
 He clave the wood wherewith it might  
 be done.  
 By his example taught, let me too  
 bring  
 Wood from the forest for my offer-  
 ing!"  
 And the deep voice, without a pause,  
 replied:  
 "Son of the Church! by faith now  
 justified, <sup>150</sup>  
 Complete thy sacrifice, even as thou  
 wilt;  
 The Church absolves thy conscience  
 from all guilt!"

Then this most wretched father went  
 his way  
 Into the woods, that round his castle  
 lay.  
 Where once his daughters in their  
 childhood played  
 With their young mother in the sun  
 and shade.  
 Now all the leaves had fallen; the  
 branches bare  
 Made a perpetual moaning in the air,  
 And screaming from their eyries over-  
 head  
 The ravens sailed athwart the sky of  
 lead. <sup>160</sup>  
 With his own hands he lopped the  
 boughs and bound  
 Fagots, that crackled with foreboding  
 sound,  
 And on his mules, caparisoned and  
 gay  
 With bells and tassels, sent them on  
 their way.

Then with his mind on one dark purpose bent,  
 Again to the Inquisitor he went,  
 And said: "Behold, the fagots I have brought,  
 And now, lest my atonement be as naught,  
 Grant me one more request, one last desire, —  
 With my own hand to light the funeral fire!"  
 And Torquemada answered from his seat,  
 "Son of the Church! Thine offering is complete;  
 Her servants through all ages shall not cease  
 To magnify thy deed. Depart in peace!"

Upon the market-place, builded of stone  
 The scaffold rose, whereon Death claimed his own.  
 At the four corners, in stern attitude,  
 Four statues of the Hebrew Prophets stood,  
 Gazing with calm indifference in their eyes  
 Upon this place of human sacrifice,  
 Round which was gathering fast the eager crowd,  
 With clamor of voices dissonant and loud,  
 And every roof and window was alive  
 With restless gazers, swarming like a hive.



"Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more  
 The Hidalgo went more eager than before"

The church-bells tolled, the chant of  
monks drew near,  
Loud trumpets stammered forth their  
notes of fear,  
A line of torches smoked along the  
street,  
There was a stir, a rush, a tramp of  
feet,

Lighted in haste the fagots, and then  
fled,  
Lest those imploring eyes should strike  
him dead !  
O pitiless skies ! why did your clouds  
retain  
For peasants' fields their floods of  
hoarded rain?

200



"Slowly the long procession crossed the square"

And, with its banners floating in the  
air,  
Slowly the long procession crossed  
the square,  
And, to the statues of the Prophets  
bound,  
The victims stood, with fagots piled  
around.  
Then all the air a blast of trumpets  
shook,  
And louder sang the monks with bell  
and book,  
And the Hidalgo, lofty, stern, and  
proud,  
Lifted his torch, and, bursting through  
the crowd,

O pitiless earth ! why opened no  
abyss  
To bury in its chasm a crime like  
this?

That night, a mingled column of fire  
and smoke  
From the dark thickets of the forest  
broke,  
And, glaring o'er the landscape leagues  
away,  
Made all the fields and hamlets bright  
as day.  
Wrapped in a sheet of flame the castle  
blazed,  
And as the villagers in terror gazed,

They saw the figure of that cruel knight  
 Lean from a window in the turret's height,<sup>210</sup>  
 His ghastly face illumined with the glare,  
 His hands upraised above his head in prayer,  
 Till the floor sank beneath him, and he fell  
 Down the black hollow of that burning well.

Three centuries and more above his bones  
 Have piled the oblivious years like funeral stones;  
 His name has perished with him, and no trace  
 Remains on earth of his afflicted race;  
 But Torquemada's name, with clouds o'ercast,  
 Looms in the distant landscape of the Past,<sup>220</sup>  
 Like a burnt tower upon a blackened heath,  
 Lit by the fires of burning woods beneath!

### INTERLUDE

Thus closed the tale of guilt and gloom,  
 That cast upon each listener's face  
 Its shadow, and for some brief space  
 Unbroken silence filled the room.  
 The Jew was thoughtful and distressed;  
 Upon his memory thronged and pressed  
 The persecution of his race,  
 Their wrongs and sufferings and disgrace;  
 His head was sunk upon his breast,  
 And from his eyes alternate came<sup>10</sup>  
 Flashes of wrath and tears of shame.

The Student first the silence broke,  
 As one who long has lain in wait,  
 With purpose to retaliate,  
 And thus he dealt the avenging stroke.

"In such a company as this,  
 A tale so tragic seems amiss,

That by its terrible control  
 O'ermasters and drags down the soul  
 Into a fathomless abyss.<sup>20</sup>  
 The Italian Tales that you disdain,  
 Some merry Night of Straparole,  
 Or Machiavelli's Belpagor,  
 Would cheer us and delight us more,  
 Give greater pleasure and less pain  
 Than your grim tragedies of Spain!"

And here the Poet raised his hand,  
 With such entreaty and command,  
 It stopped discussion at its birth,  
 And said: "The story I shall tell<sup>30</sup>  
 Has meaning in it, if not mirth;  
 Listen, and hear what once befell  
 The merry birds of Killingworth!"

### THE POET'S TALE

#### THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH

It was the season, when through all  
 the land  
 The merle and mavis build, and  
 building sing  
 Those lovely lyrics, written by His  
 hand,  
 Whom Saxon Cædmon calls the  
 Blithe-heart King;  
 When on the boughs the purple buds  
 expand,  
 The banners of the vanguard of the  
 Spring,  
 And rivulets, rejoicing, rush and  
 leap,  
 And wave their fluttering signals from  
 the steep.

The robin and the bluebird, piping  
 loud,  
 Filled all the blossoming orchards  
 with their glee;<sup>10</sup>  
 The sparrows chirped as if they still  
 were proud  
 Their race in Holy Writ should  
 mentioned be;  
 And hungry crows, assembled in a  
 crowd,  
 Clamored their piteous prayer inces-  
 santly,  
 Knowing who hears the ravens cry,  
 and said:  
 "Give us, O Lord, this day our daily  
 bread!"



The awful scarecrow, with his  
fluttering shreds ;  
The skeleton that waited at their  
feast,  
Whereby their sinful pleasure was in-  
creased. 40

Then from his house, a temple painted  
white,  
With fluted columns, and a roof of  
red,  
The Squire came forth, august and  
splendid sight!  
Slowly descending, with majestic  
tread,  
Three flights of steps, nor looking left  
nor right,  
Down the long street he walked, as  
one who said,  
"A town that boasts inhabitants like  
me  
Can have no lack of good society !"

The Parson, too, appeared, a man  
austere,  
The instinct of whose nature was to  
kill ; 50  
The wrath of God he preached from  
year to year,  
And read, with fervor, Edwards on  
the Will;  
His favorite pastime was to slay the  
deer  
In Summer on some Adirondac hill ;  
E'en now, while walking down the  
rural lane,  
He lopped the wayside lilies with his  
cane.

From the Academy, whose belfry  
crowned  
The hill of Science with its vane of  
brass,  
Came the Preceptor, gazing idly round,  
Now at the clouds, and now at the  
green grass, 60  
And all absorbed in reveries profound  
Of fair Almira in the upper class,  
Who was, as in a sonnet he had said,  
As pure as water, and as good as bread.

And next the Deacon issued from his  
door,  
In his voluminous neck-cloth, white  
as snow ;  
A suit of sable bombazine he wore ;

His form was ponderous, and his  
step was slow ;  
There never was so wise a man be-  
fore ;

He seemed the incarnate "Well, I  
told you so !" 70  
And to perpetuate his great renown  
There was a street named after him in  
town.

These came together in the new town-  
hall,

With sundry farmers from the re-  
gion round.  
The Squire presided, dignified and tall,  
His air impressive and his reasoning  
sound ;

Ill fared it with the birds, both great  
and small ;  
Hardly a friend in all that crowd  
they found,

But enemies enough, who every one  
Charged them with all the crimes be-  
neath the sun. 80

When they had ended, from his place  
apart

Rose the Preceptor, to redress the  
wrong,  
And, trembling like a steed before  
the start,

Looked round bewildered on the  
expectant throng ;

Then thought of fair Almira, and took  
heart

To speak out what was in him,  
clear and strong,  
Alike regardless of their smile or  
frown,

And quite determined not to be  
laughed down.

"Plato, anticipating the Reviewers,  
From his Republic banished without  
pity 90

The Poets ; in this little town of yours,  
You put to death, by means of a  
Committee,

The ballad-singers and the Trouba-  
dours,

The street-musicians of the hea-  
venly city,

The birds, who make sweet music for  
us all

In our dark hours, as David did for  
Saul.





"Alike regardless of their smile or frown,  
And quite determined not to be laughed down"

The thrush that carols at the dawn  
of day  
From the green steeples of the piny  
wood;  
The oriole in the elm; the noisy jay,  
Jargoning like a foreigner at his  
food;  
The bluebird balanced on some top-<sup>100</sup>  
most spray,  
Flooding with melody the neighbor-  
hood;  
Linnet and meadow-lark, and all the  
throng  
That dwell in nests, and have the gift  
of song.  
"You slay them all! and wherefore?  
for the gain  
Of a scant handful more or less of  
wheat,  
Or rye, or barley, or some other grain,

Scratched up at random by industri-  
ous feet,  
Searching for worm or weevil after  
rain!

Or a few cherries, that are not so  
sweet  
As are the songs these uninvited<sup>110</sup>  
guests  
Sing at their feast with comfortable  
breasts.

"Do you ne'er think what wondrous  
beings these?  
Do you ne'er think who made them,  
and who taught  
The dialect they speak, where melo-  
dies  
Alone are the interpreters of  
thought?  
Whose household words are songs in  
many keys,

Sweeter than instrument of man  
e'er caught!  
Whose habitations in the tree-tops  
even  
Are half-way houses on the road to  
heaven! 120

"Think, every morning when the sun  
peeps through  
The dim, leaf-latticed windows of  
the grove,  
How jubilant the happy birds renew  
Their old, melodious madrigals of  
love!  
And when you think of this, remem-  
ber too  
'T is always morning somewhere,  
and above  
The awakening continents, from shore  
to shore,  
Somewhere the birds are singing ever-  
more.

"Think of your woods and orchards  
without birds!  
Of empty nests that cling to boughs  
and beams 130  
As in an idiot's brain remembered  
words  
Hang empty 'mid the cobwebs of his  
dreams!  
Will bleat of flocks or bellowing of  
herds  
Make up for the lost music, when  
your teams  
Drag home the stingy harvest, and no  
more  
The feathered gleaners follow to your  
door?

"What! would you rather see the in-  
cessant stir  
Of insects in the windrows of the  
hay,  
And hear the locust and the grasshop-  
per  
Their melancholy hurdy-gurdies  
play? 140  
Is this more pleasant to you than the  
whir  
Of meadow-lark, and her sweet  
roundelay,  
Or twitter of little field-fares, as you  
take  
Your nooning in the shade of bush  
and brake?

"You call them thieves and pillagers;  
but know,  
They are the wingèd wardens of  
your farms,  
Who from the cornfields drive the in-  
sidious foe,  
And from your harvests keep a hun-  
dred harms;  
Even the blackest of them all, the crow,  
Renders good service as your man-  
at-arms, 150  
Crushing the beetle in his coat of mail,  
And crying havoc on the slug and  
snail.

"How can I teach your children gen-  
tleness,  
And mercy to the weak, and rever-  
ence  
For Life, which, in its weakness or ex-  
cess,  
Is still a gleam of God's omnipo-  
tence,  
Or Death, which, seeming darkness,  
is no less  
The selfsame light, although averted  
hence,  
When by your laws, your actions, and  
your speech,  
You contradict the very things I  
teach?" 160

With this he closed; and through the  
audience went  
A murmur, like the rustle of dead  
leaves;  
The farmers laughed and nodded, and  
some bent  
Their yellow heads together like  
their sheaves;  
Men have no faith in fine-spun senti-  
ment  
Who put their trust in bullocks and  
in beeves.  
The birds were doomed; and, as the  
record shows,  
A bounty offered for the heads of  
crows.

There was another audience out of  
reach,  
Who had no voice nor vote in mak-  
ing laws, 170  
But in the papers read his little speech,  
And crowned his modest temples  
with applause;

They made him conscious, each one  
more than each,

He still was victor, vanquished in  
their cause.

Sweetest of all the applause he won  
from thee,

O fair Almira at the Academy!

And so the dreadful massacre be-  
gan;

O'er fields and orchards, and o'er  
woodland crests,

The ceaseless fusillade of terror ran.

Dead fell the birds, with blood-  
stains on their breasts, <sup>180</sup>

Or wounded crept away from sight  
of man,

While the young died of famine in  
their nests;

A slaughter to be told in groans, not  
words,

The very St. Bartholomew of Birds!

The Summer came, and all the birds  
were dead;

The days were like hot coals; the  
very ground

Was burned to ashes; in the orchards  
fed

Myriads of caterpillars, and around  
The cultivated fields and garden  
beds

Hosts of devouring insects crawled,  
and found <sup>190</sup>

No foe to check their march, till they  
had made

The land a desert without leaf or  
shade.

Devoured by worms, like Herod, was  
the town,

Because, like Herod, it had ruth-  
lessly

Slaughtered the Innocents. From the  
trees spun down

The canker-worms upon the passers-  
by,

Upon each woman's bonnet, shawl,  
and gown,

Who shook them off with just a  
little cry;

They were the terror of each favorite  
walk,

The endless theme of all the village  
talk. <sup>200</sup>

The farmers grew impatient, but a  
few

Confessed their error, and would  
not complain,

For after all, the best thing one can do  
When it is raining, is to let it rain.

Then they repealed the law, although  
they knew

It would not call the dead to life  
again;

As school-boys, finding their mistake  
too late,

Draw a wet sponge across the accus-  
ing slate.

That year in Killingworth the Autumn  
came

Without the light of his majestic  
look, <sup>210</sup>

The wonder of the falling tongues of  
flame,

The illumined pages of his Doom's-  
Day book.

A few lost leaves blushed crimson  
with their shame,

And drowned themselves despairing  
in the brook,

While the wild wind went moaning  
everywhere,

Lamenting the dead children of the  
air!

But the next Spring a stranger sight  
was seen,

A sight that never yet by bard was  
sung,

As great a wonder as it would have  
been

If some dumb animal had found a  
tongue! <sup>220</sup>

A wagon, overarched with evergreen,  
Upon whose boughs were wicker

cages hung,

All full of singing birds, came down  
the street,

Filling the air with music wild and  
sweet.

From all the country round these  
birds were brought,

By order of the town, with anxious  
quest,

And, loosened from their wicker  
prisons, sought

In woods and fields the places they  
loved best,

Singing loud canticles, which many  
thought

Were satires to the authorities ad-  
dressed,

While others, listening in green lanes,  
averred

Such lovely music never had been  
heard!

But blither still and louder carolled  
they

Upon the morrow, for they seemed  
to know

It was the fair Almira's wedding-day,  
And everywhere, around, above,  
below,

When the Preceptor bore his bride  
away,

Their songs burst forth in joyous  
overflow,

And a new heaven bent over a new  
earth

Amid the sunny farms of Killing-  
worth.

### FINALE

THE hour was late; the fire burned  
low.

The Landlord's eyes were closed in  
sleep,

And near the story's end a deep,  
Sonorous sound at times was heard,  
As when the distant bagpipes blow.

At this all laughed; the Landlord  
stirred,

As one awaking from a swoond,  
And, gazing anxiously around,  
Protested that he had not slept,  
But only shut his eyes, and kept  
His ears attentive to each word.

Then all arose, and said "Good  
Night."

Alone remained the drowsy Squire  
To rake the embers of the fire,  
And quench the waning parlor light;  
While from the windows, here and  
there,

The scattered lamps a moment  
gleamed,

And the illumined hostel seemed  
The constellation of the Bear,  
Downward, athwart the misty air,  
Sinking and setting toward the sun.  
Far off the village clock struck one.

## PART SECOND

### PRELUDE

A COLD, uninterrupted rain,  
That washed each southern window-  
pane,

And made a river of the road;  
A sea of mist that overflowed  
The house, the barns, the gilded vane,  
And drowned the upland and the plain,  
Through which the oak-trees, broad  
and high,

Like phantom ships went drifting by;  
And, hidden behind a watery screen,  
The sun unseen, or only seen

As a faint pallor in the sky; —  
Thus cold and colorless and gray,  
The morn of that autumnal day,  
As if reluctant to begin,  
Dawned on the silent Suckbury Inn,  
And all the guests that in it lay.

Full late they slept. They did not hear  
The challenge of Sir Chanticleer,  
Who on the empty threshing-floor,  
Disdainful of the rain outside,  
Was strutting with a martial stride,  
As if upon his thigh he wore  
The famous broadsword of the Squire,  
And said, "Behold me, and admire!"

Only the Poet seemed to hear,  
In drowse or dream, more near and  
near

Across the border-land of sleep,  
The blowing of a blithesome horn,  
That laughed the dismal day to scorn  
A splash of hoofs and rush of wheels  
Through sand and mire like stranding  
keels,

As from the road with sudden sweep  
The Mail drove up the little steep.  
And stopped beside the tavern door;  
A moment stopped, and then again  
With crack of whip and bark of dog  
Plunged forward through the sea of  
fog,

And all was silent as before, —  
All silent save the dripping rain.

Then one by one the guests came  
down,  
And greeted with a smile the Squire.  
Who sat before the parlor fire,  
Reading the paper fresh from town.

First the Sicilian, like a bird,  
Before his form appeared, was heard  
Whistling and singing down the stair;  
Then came the Student, with a look  
As placid as a meadow-brook;  
The Theologian, still perplexed  
With thoughts of this world and the  
next; 50

The Poet then, as one who seems  
Walking in visions and in dreams:  
Then the Musician, like a fair  
Hyperion from whose golden hair  
The radiance of the morning streams;  
And last the aromatic Jew  
Of Alicant, who, as he threw  
The door wide open, on the air  
Breathed round about him a perfume  
Of damask roses in full bloom, 60  
Making a garden of the room.

By far the busiest of them all,  
The Theologian in the hall  
Was feeding robins in a cage, —  
Two corpulent and lazy birds,  
Vagrants and pilferers at best,  
If one might trust the hostler's words,  
Chief instrument of their arrest;  
Two poets of the Golden Age,  
Heirs of a boundless heritage  
Of fields and orchards, east and west,  
And sunshine of long summer days,  
Though outlawed now and dispos-  
sessed! — 82  
Such was the Theologian's phrase.

Meanwhile the Student held discourse  
With the Musician, on the source  
Of all the legendary lore  
Among the nations, scattered wide



... "leafless branches, and the air  
Filled with the arrows of the rain"

The breakfast ended, each pursued  
The promptings of his various mood;  
Beside the fire in silence smoked  
The taciturn, impassive Jew,  
Lost in a pleasant revery;  
While, by his gravity provoked,  
His portrait the Sicilian drew,  
And wrote beneath it "Edrehi,  
At the Red Horse in Sudbury." 70

Like silt and seaweed by the force  
And fluctuation of the tide;  
The tale repeated o'er and o'er, 90  
With change of place and change of  
name,  
Disguised, transformed, and yet the  
same  
We've heard a hundred times be-  
fore.

The Poet at the window mused,  
And saw, as in a dream confused,  
The countenance of the Sun, dis-  
crowned,

And haggard with a pale despair,  
And saw the cloud-rack trail and drift  
Before it, and the trees uplift  
Their leafless branches, and the air <sup>100</sup>  
Filled with the arrows of the rain,  
And heard amid the mist below,  
Like voices of distress and pain,  
That haunt the thoughts of men insane,  
The fateful cawings of the crow.

Then down the road, with mud be-  
sprent,  
And drenched with rain from head to  
hoof,

The rain-drops dripping from his mane  
And tail as from a pent-house roof,  
A jaded horse, his head down bent, <sup>110</sup>  
Passed slowly, limping as he went.

The young Sicilian — who had grown  
Impatient longer to abide  
A prisoner, greatly mortified  
To see completely overthrown  
His plans for angling in the brook,  
And, leaning o'er the bridge of stone,  
To watch the speckled trout glide by,  
And float through the inverted sky,  
Still round and round the baited  
hook — <sup>120</sup>

Now paced the room with rapid stride,  
And, pausing at the Poet's side,  
Looked forth, and saw the wretched  
steed,

And said: "Alas for human greed,  
That with cold hand and stony eye  
Thus turns an old friend out to die,  
Or beg his food from gate to gate!  
This brings a tale into my mind,  
Which, if you are not disinclined  
To listen, I will now relate." <sup>130</sup>

All gave assent; all wished to hear,  
Not without many a jest and jeer,  
The story of a spavined steed;  
And even the Student with the rest  
Put in his pleasant little jest  
Out of Malherbe, that Pegasus  
Is but a horse that with all speed  
Bears poets to the hospital;  
While the Sicilian, self-possessed, <sup>140</sup>  
After a moment's interval  
Began his simple story thus.

## THE SICILIAN'S TALE

### THE BELL OF ATRI

At Atri in Abruzzo, a small town .  
Of ancient Roman date, but scant re-  
nown,

One of those little places that have run  
Half up the hill, beneath a blazing  
sun,

And then sat down to rest, as if to  
say,

"I climb no farther upward, come  
what may," —

The Re Giovanni, now unknown to  
fame,

So many monarchs since have borne  
the name,

Had a great bell hung in the market-  
place,

Beneath a roof, projecting some small  
space <sup>10</sup>

By way of shelter from the sun and  
rain.

Then rode he through the streets with  
all his train,

And, with the blast of trumpets loud  
and long,

Made proclamation, that whenever  
wrong

Was done to any man, he should but  
ring

The great bell in the square, and he,  
the King,

Would cause the Syndic to decide  
thereon.

Such was the proclamation of King  
John.

How swift the happy days in Atri  
sped,

What wrongs were righted, need not  
here be said, <sup>20</sup>

Suffice it that, as all things must decay,  
The hempen rope at length was worn  
away,

Unravelled at the end, and, strand by  
strand,

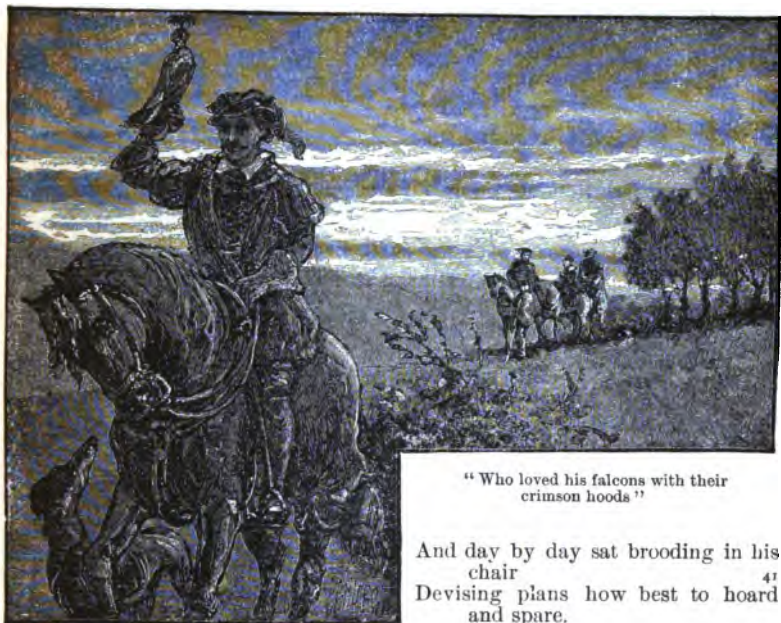
Loosened and wasted in the ringer's  
hand,

Till one, who noted this in passing  
by,

Mended the rope with braids of briony,  
So that the leaves and tendrils of the  
vine

Hung like a votive garland at a shrine





"Who loved his falcons with their  
crimson hoods"

And day by day sat brooding in his  
chair  
Devising plans how best to hoard<sup>47</sup>  
and spare.

By chance it happened that in Atri  
dwelt  
A knight, with spur on heel and sword  
in belt,<sup>30</sup>  
Who loved to hunt the wild-boar in  
the woods,  
Who loved his falcons with their crim-  
son hoods,  
Who loved his hounds and horses, and  
all sports  
And prodigalities of camps and  
courts; —  
Loved, or had loved them; for at last,  
grown old,  
His only passion was the love of  
gold.

He sold his horses, sold his hawks and  
hounds,  
Rented his vineyards and his garden-  
grounds,  
Kept but one steed, his favorite steed  
of all,  
To starve and shiver in a naked  
stall,

At length he said: "What is the use  
or need  
To keep at my own cost this lazy  
steed,  
Eating his head off in my stables here,  
When rents are low and provender is  
dear?  
Let him go feed upon the public ways;  
I want him only for the holidays."  
So the old steed was turned into the  
heat  
Of the long, lonely, silent, shadeless  
street;<sup>50</sup>  
And wandered in suburban lanes for-  
lorn,  
Barked at by dogs, and torn by brier  
and thorn.

One afternoon, as in that sultry clime  
It is the custom in the summer time,  
With bolted doors and window-shut-  
ters closed,  
The inhabitants of Atri slept or dozed;  
When suddenly upon their senses  
fell  
The loud alarm of the accusing bell!

The Syndic started from his deep repose,  
 Turned on his couch, and listened, and then rose<sup>60</sup>  
 And donned his robes, and with reluctant pace  
 Went panting forth into the market-place,  
 Where the great bell upon its cross-beams swung,  
 Reiterating with persistent tongue,  
 In half-articulate jargon, the old song:  
 "Some one hath done a wrong, hath done a wrong!"

But ere he reached the belfry's light arcade  
 He saw, or thought he saw, beneath its shade,  
 No shape of human form of woman born,  
 But a poor steed dejected and forlorn,<sup>70</sup>  
 Who with uplifted head and eager eye  
 Was tugging at the vines of briony.  
 "Domeneddio!" cried the Syndic straight,  
 "This is the Knight of Atri's steed of state!"

He calls for justice, being sore distressed,  
 And pleads his cause as loudly as the best."

Meanwhile from street and lane a noisy crowd  
 Had rolled together like a summer cloud,  
 And told the story of the wretched beast  
 In five-and-twenty different ways at least,<sup>80</sup>  
 With much gesticulation and appeal  
 To heathen gods, in their excessive zeal.  
 The Knight was called and questioned; in reply  
 Did not confess the fact, did not deny;  
 Treated the matter as a pleasant jest,  
 And set at naught the Syndic and the rest,  
 Maintaining, in an angry undertone,  
 That he should do what pleased him with his own.

And thereupon the Syndic gravely read  
 The proclamation of the King; then said:<sup>90</sup>  
 "Pride goeth forth on horseback grand and gay,  
 But cometh back on foot, and begs its way;  
 Fame is the fragrance of heroic deeds,  
 Of flowers of chivalry and not of weeds!  
 These are familiar proverbs; but I fear  
 They never yet have reached your knightly ear.  
 What fair renown, what honor, what repute  
 Can come to you from starving this poor brute?  
 He who serves well and speaks not, merits more  
 Than they who clamor loudest at the door.<sup>100</sup>  
 Therefore the law decrees that as this steed  
 Served you in youth, henceforth you shall take heed  
 To comfort his old age, and to provide  
 Shelter in stall, and food and field beside."

The Knight withdrew abashed; the people all  
 Led home the steed in triumph to his stall.  
 The King heard and approved, and laughed in glee,  
 And cried aloud: "Right well it pleaseth me!  
 Church-bells at best but ring us to the door;  
 But go not in to mass; my bell doth more:<sup>110</sup>  
 It cometh into court and pleads the cause  
 Of creatures dumb and unknown to the laws;  
 And this shall make, in every Christian clime,  
 The Bell of Atri famous for all time."

#### INTERLUDE

"Yes, well your story pleads the cause  
 Of those dumb mouths that have no speech,



Only a cry from each to each  
In its own kind, with its own laws;  
Something that is beyond the reach  
Of human power to learn or teach, —  
An inarticulate moan of pain,  
Like the immeasurable main  
Breaking upon an unknown beach."

Thus spake the Poet with a sigh; 10  
Then added, with impassioned cry,  
As one who feels the words he speaks,  
The color flushing in his cheeks,  
The fervor burning in his eye:  
"Among the noblest in the land,  
Though he may count himself the  
least,

That man I honor and revere  
Who without favor, without fear,  
In the great city dares to stand  
The friend of every friendless beast, 20  
And tames with his unflinching hand  
The brutes that wear our form and  
face,

The were-wolves of the human race!"  
Then paused, and waited with a frown,  
Like some old champion of romance,  
Who, having thrown his gauntlet  
down,

Expectant leans upon his lance;  
But neither Knight nor Squire is  
found 28  
To raise the gauntlet from the ground,  
And try with him the battle's chance.

"Wake from your dreams, O Edrehi!  
Or dreaming speak to us, and make  
A feint of being half awake,  
And tell us what your dreams may be.  
Out of the hazy atmosphere  
Of cloud-land deign to reappear  
Among us in this Wayside Inn;  
Tell us what visions and what scenes  
Illuminate the dark ravines  
In which you grope your way. Be-  
gin!" 40

Thus the Sicilian spake. The Jew  
Made no reply, but only smiled,  
As men unto a wayward child.  
Not knowing what to answer, do.  
As from a cavern's mouth, o'er-  
grown

With moss and intertwined vines,  
A streamlet leaps into the light  
And murmurs over root and stone  
In a melodious undertone;  
Or as amid the noonday night 50

Of sombre and wind-haunted pines  
There runs a sound as of the sea;  
So from his bearded lips there came  
A melody without a name,  
A song, a tale, a history,  
Or whatsoever it may be,  
Writ and recorded in these lines.

## THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE

## KAMBALU

INTO the city of Kambalu,  
By the road that leadeth to Ispahan,  
At the head of his dusty caravan,  
Laden with treasure from realms afar,  
Baldacca and Kelat and Kandahar,  
Rode the great captain Alau.

The Khan from his palace-window  
gazed,  
And saw in the thronging street be-  
neath,  
In the light of the setting sun, that  
blazed  
Through the clouds of dust by the  
caravan raised, 10  
The flash of harness and jewelled  
sheath,  
And the shining scimitars of the  
guard,  
And the weary camels that bared  
their teeth,  
As they passed and passed through  
the gates unbarred  
Into the shade of the palace-yard.

Thus into the city of Kambalu  
Rode the great captain Alau;  
And he stood before the Khan, and said:  
"The enemies of my lord are dead;  
All the Kalifs of all the West 20  
Bow and obey thy least behest;  
The plains are dark with the mul-  
berry-trees,  
The weavers are busy in Samarcand,  
The miners are sifting the golden sand,  
The divers plunging for pearls in the  
seas,  
And peace and plenty are in the land.

"Baldacca's Kalif, and he alone,  
Rose in revolt against thy throne:  
His treasures are at thy palace-door,  
With the swords and the shawls and  
the jewels he wore; 30  
His body is dust o'er the desert blown.

"A mile outside of Baldacca's gate  
 I left my forces to lie in wait,  
 Concealed by forests and hillocks of  
 sand,  
 And forward dashed with a handful  
 of men,  
 To lure the old tiger from his den  
 Into the ambush I had planned.  
 Ere we reached the town the alarm  
 was spread,  
 For we heard the sound of gongs from  
 within;  
 And with clash of cymbals and war-  
 like din<sup>40</sup>  
 The gates swung wide; and we turned  
 and fled;  
 And the garrison sallied forth and  
 pursued,  
 With the gray old Kalif at their head,  
 And above them the banner of Moham-  
 med:  
 So we snared them all, and the town  
 was subdued.

"As in at the gate we rode, behold,  
 A tower that is called the Tower of  
 Gold!  
 For there the Kalif had hidden his  
 wealth,  
 Heaped and hoarded and piled on  
 high,  
 Like sacks of wheat in a granary;<sup>50</sup>  
 And thither the miser crept by stealth  
 To feel of the gold that gave him  
 health,  
 And to gaze and gloat with his hungry  
 eye  
 On jewels that gleamed like a glow-  
 worm's spark,  
 Or the eyes of a panther in the dark.

"I said to the Kalif: 'Thou art old,  
 Thou hast no need of so much gold.  
 Thou shouldst not have heaped and  
 hidden it here,  
 Till the breath of battle was hot and  
 near,  
 But have sown through the land these  
 useless hoards<sup>60</sup>  
 To spring into shining blades of  
 swords,  
 And keep thine honor sweet and clear.  
 These grains of gold are not grains of  
 wheat;  
 These bars of silver thou canst not  
 eat;

These jewels and pearls and precious  
 stones  
 Cannot cure the aches in thy bones,  
 Nor keep the feet of Death one hour  
 From climbing the stairways of thy  
 tower!

"Then into his dungeon I locked the  
 drone,  
 And left him to feed there all alone<sup>70</sup>  
 In the honey-cells of his golden hive;  
 Never a prayer, nor a cry, nor a groan  
 Was heard from those massive walls  
 of stone,  
 Nor again was the Kalif seen alive!

"When at last we unlocked the door,  
 We found him dead upon the floor;  
 The rings had dropped from his with-  
 ered hands,  
 His teeth were like bones in the desert  
 sands:  
 Still clutching his treasure he had  
 died;  
 And as he lay there, he appeared<sup>80</sup>  
 A statue of gold with a silver beard,  
 His arms outstretched as if crucified."

This is the story, strange and true,  
 That the great captain Alau  
 Told to his brother the Tartar Khan,  
 When he rode that day into Kambalu  
 By the road that leadeth to Ispahan.

### INTERLUDE

"I THOUGHT before your tale began,"  
 The Student murmured, "we should  
 have  
 Some legend written by Judah Rav  
 In his Gemara of Babylon;  
 Or something from the Gulistan,—  
 The tale of the Cazy of Hamadan,  
 Or of that King of Khorasan  
 Who saw in dreams the eyes of one  
 That had a hundred years been dead  
 Still moving restless in his head,<sup>10</sup>  
 Undimmed, and gleaming with the  
 lust  
 Of power, though all the rest was  
 dust.

"But lo! your glittering caravan  
 On the road that leadeth to Ispahan  
 Hath led us farther to the East  
 Into the regions of Cathay.

Spite of your Kalif and his gold,  
 Pleasant has been the tale you told,  
 And full of color ; that at least  
 No one will question or gainsay. 20  
 And yet on such a dismal day  
 We need a merrier tale to clear  
 The dark and heavy atmosphere.  
 So listen, Lordlings, while I tell,  
 Without a preface, what befell  
 A simple cobbler, in the year —  
 No matter ; it was long ago ;  
 And that is all we need to know."

## THE STUDENT'S TALE

## THE COBBLER OF HAGENAU

I TRUST that somewhere and somehow  
 You all have heard of Hagenau,  
 A quiet, quaint, and ancient town  
 Among the green Alsatian hills,  
 A place of valleys, streams, and mills,  
 Where Barbarossa's castle, brown,  
 With rust of centuries, still looks down  
 On the broad, drowsy land below, —



"As in at the gate we rode, behold,  
 A tower that is called the Tower of Gold!"

On shadowy forests filled with game,  
And the blue river winding slow 10  
Through meadows, where the hedges  
grow  
That give this little town its name.

It happened in the good old times,  
While yet the Master-singers filled  
The noisy workshop and the guild  
With various melodies and rhymes,  
That here in Hagenau there dwelt  
A cobbler, — one who loved debate,  
And, arguing from a postulate,  
Would say what others only felt; 20  
A man of forecast and of thrift,  
And of a shrewd and careful mind  
In this world's business, but inclined  
Somewhat to let the next world drift.

Hans Sachs with vast delight he read,  
And Regenbogen's rhymes of love,  
For their poetic fame had spread  
Even to the town of Hagenau;  
And some Quick Melody of the  
Plough,  
Or Double Harmony of the Dove 30  
Was always running in his head.  
He kept, moreover, at his side,  
Among his leathers and his tools,  
Reynard the Fox, the Ship of Fools,  
Or Eulenspiegel, open wide;  
With these he was much edified:  
He thought them wiser than the  
Schools.

His good wife, full of godly fear,  
Liked not these worldly themes to  
hear;  
The Psalter was her book of songs; 40  
The only music to her ear  
Was that which to the Church belongs,  
When the loud choir on Sunday  
chanted,  
And the two angels carved in wood,  
That by the windy organ stood,  
Blew on their trumpets loud and clear,  
And all the echoes, far and near,  
Gibbered as if the church were  
haunted.

Outside his door, one afternoon,  
This humble votary of the muse 50  
Sat in the narrow strip of shade  
By a projecting cornice made,  
Mending the Burgomaster's shoes,  
And singing a familiar tune: —

“Our ingress into the world  
Was naked and bare;  
Our progress through the world  
Is trouble and care;  
Our egress from the world  
Will be nobody knows where: 60  
But if we do well here  
We shall do well there;  
And I could tell you no more,  
Should I preach a whole year!”

Thus sang the cobbler at his work;  
And with his gestures marked the  
time,  
Closing together with a jerk  
Of his waxed thread the stitch and  
rhyme.

Meanwhile his quiet little dame  
Was leaning o'er the window-sill, 70  
Eager, excited, but mouse-still,  
Gazing impatiently to see  
What the great throng of folk might be  
That onward in procession came,  
Along the unfrequented street,  
With horns that blew, and drums that  
beat,  
And banners flying, and the flame  
Of tapers, and, at times, the sweet  
Voices of nuns; and as they sang  
Suddenly all the church-bells rang. 80

In a gay coach, above the crowd,  
There sat a monk in ample hood,  
Who with his right hand held aloft  
A red and ponderous cross of wood,  
To which at times he meekly bowed.  
In front three horsemen rode, and oft,  
With voice and air importunate,  
A boisterous herald cried aloud:  
“The grace of God is at your gate!”  
So onward to the church they passed.

The cobbler slowly turned his last, 90  
And, wagging his sagacious head,  
Unto his kneeling housewife said:  
“’T is the monk Tetzel. I have heard  
The cawings of that reverend bird.  
Don't let him cheat you of your gold;  
Indulgence is not bought and sold.”

The church of Hagenau, that night,  
Was full of people, full of light;  
An odor of incense filled the air, 100  
The priest intoned, the organ groaned  
Its inarticulate despair;

The candles on the altar blazed,  
 And full in front of it upraised  
 The red cross stood against the glare.  
 Below, upon the altar-rail  
 Indulgences were set to sale,  
 Like ballads at a country fair.  
 A heavy strong-box, iron-bound  
 And carved with many a quaint de-  
     vice, <sup>110</sup>  
 Received, with a melodious sound,  
 The coin that purchased Paradise.

Then from the pulpit overhead,  
 Tetzal the monk, with fiery glow,  
 Thundered upon the crowd below.  
 "Good people all, draw near!" he  
     said;  
 "Purchase these letters, signed and  
     sealed,  
 By which all sins, though unrevealed  
 And unrepented, are forgiven!  
 Count but the gain, count not the  
     loss!  
 Your gold and silver are but dross, <sup>121</sup>  
 And yet they pave the way to heaven.  
 I hear your mothers and your sires  
 Cry from their purgatorial fires,  
 And will ye not their ransom pay?  
 O senseless people! when the gate  
 Of heaven is open, will ye wait?  
 Will ye not enter in to-day?  
 To-morrow it will be too late;  
 I shall be gone upon my way. <sup>130</sup>  
 Make haste! bring money while ye  
     may!"

The women shuddered, and turned  
     pale;  
 Allured by hope or driven by fear,  
 With many a sob and many a tear,  
 All crowded to the altar-rail.  
 Pieces of silver and of gold  
 Into the tinkling strong-box fell  
 Like pebbles dropped into a well;  
 And soon the ballads were all sold.  
 The cobbler's wife among the rest <sup>140</sup>  
 Slipped into the capacious chest  
 A golden florin; then withdrew,  
 Hiding the paper in her breast;  
 And homeward through the darkness  
     went  
 Comforted, quieted, content;  
 She did not walk, she rather flew,  
 A dove that settles to her nest,  
 When some appalling bird of prey  
 That scared her has been driven away.

The days went by, the monk was gone,  
 The summer passed, the winter came;  
 Though seasons changed, yet still the  
     same <sup>150</sup>  
 The daily round of life went on;  
 The daily round of household care,  
 The narrow life of toil and prayer.  
 But in her heart the cobbler's dame  
 Had now a treasure beyond price,  
 A secret joy without a name,  
 The certainty of Paradise.  
 Alas, alas! Dust unto dust! <sup>160</sup>  
 Before the winter wore away,  
 Her body in the churchyard lay,  
 Her patient soul was with the Just!  
 After her death, among the things  
 That even the poor preserve with  
     care, —  
 Some little trinkets and cheap rings,  
 A locket with her mother's hair,  
 Her wedding gown, the faded flowers  
 She wore upon her wedding day, —  
 Among these memories of past hours,  
 That so much of the heart reveal, <sup>171</sup>  
 Carefully kept and put away,  
 The Letter of Indulgence lay  
 Folded, with signature and seal.

Meanwhile the Priest, aggrieved and  
     pained,  
 Waited and wondered that no word  
 Of mass or requiem he heard,  
 As by the Holy Church ordained:  
 Then to the Magistrate complained,  
 That as this woman had been dead <sup>180</sup>  
 A week or more, and no mass said,  
 It was rank heresy, or at least  
 Contempt of Church; thus said the  
     Priest;  
 And straight the cobbler was ar-  
     raigned.

He came, confiding in his cause,  
 But rather doubtful of the laws.  
 The Justice from his elbow-chair  
 Gave him a look that seemed to say:  
 "Thou standest before a Magistrate,  
 Therefore do not prevaricate!" <sup>190</sup>  
 Then asked him in a business way,  
 Kindly but cold: "Is thy wife dead?"  
 The cobbler meekly bowed his head;  
 "She is," came struggling from his  
     throat  
 Scarce audibly. The Justice wrote  
 The words down in a book, and then  
 Continued, as he raised his pen;



"He came, confiding in his cause,  
But rather doubtful of the laws"

"She is; and hath a mass been said  
For the salvation of her soul?  
Come, speak the truth! confess the  
whole!" <sup>200</sup>

The cobbler without pause replied:  
"Of mass or prayer there was no need;  
For at the moment when she died  
Her soul was with the glorified!"  
And from his pocket with all speed  
He drew the priestly title-deed,  
And prayed the Justice he would read.

The Justice read, amused, amazed;  
And as he read his mirth increased;  
At times his shaggy brows he raised,  
Now wondering at the cobbler gazed,  
Now archly at the angry Priest. <sup>212</sup>

"From all excesses, sins, and crimes  
Thou hast committed in past times  
Thee I absolve! And furthermore,  
Purified from all earthly taints,  
To the communion of the Saints  
And to the sacraments restore!  
All stains of weakness, and all trace  
Of shame and censure I efface; <sup>220</sup>  
Remit the pains thou shouldst endure,  
And make thee innocent and pure,  
So that in dying, unto thee  
The gates of heaven shall open be!  
Though long thou livest, yet this grace

Until the moment of thy death  
Unchangeable continueth!"

Then said he to the Priest: "I find  
This document is duly signed  
Brother John Tetzal, his own hand. <sup>230</sup>  
At all tribunals in the land  
In evidence it may be used;  
Therefore acquitted is the accused."  
Then to the cobbler turned: "My  
friend,

Pray tell me, didst thou ever read  
Reynard the Fox?" — "Oh yes, indeed!" —

"I thought so. Don't forget the end."

#### INTERLUDE

"WHAT was the end? I am ashamed  
Not to remember Reynard's fate;  
I have not read the book of late;  
Was he not hanged?" the Poet said.  
The Student gravely shook his head,  
And answered: "You exaggerate.  
There was a tournament proclaimed,  
And Reynard fought with Isegrim  
The Wolf, and having vanquished  
him,



Rose to high honor in the State, 10  
And Keeper of the Seals was named ! ”

At this the gay Sicilian laughed :  
“ Fight fire with fire, and craft with  
craft ;

Successful cunning seems to be  
The moral of your tale,” said he.  
“ Mine had a better, and the Jew’s  
Had none at all, that I could see ;  
His aim was only to amuse.”

Meanwhile from out its ebon case  
His violin the Minstrel drew, 20  
And having tuned its strings anew,  
Now held it close in his embrace.  
And poising in his outstretched hand  
The bow, like a magician’s wand,  
He paused, and said, with beaming  
face :

The flapping of an idle sail ;  
And then by sudden and sharp degrees  
The multiplied, wild harmonies  
Freshened and burst into a gale ; 40  
A tempest howling through the dark,  
A crash as of some shipwrecked bark,  
A loud and melancholy wail.

Such was the prelude to the tale  
Told by the Minstrel ; and at times  
He paused amid its varying rhymes,  
And at each pause again broke in  
The music of his violin, 50  
With tones of sweetness or of fear,  
Movements of trouble or of calm,  
Creating their own atmosphere ;  
As sitting in a church we hear  
Between the verses of the psalm  
The organ playing soft and clear,  
Or thundering on the startled ear.



“ Ready for sea, at anchor lay  
The good ship Valdemar ”

“ Last night my story was too long ;  
To-day I give you but a song,  
An old tradition of the North ;  
But first, to put you in the mood,  
I will a little while prelude, 30  
And from this instrument draw forth  
Something by way of overture.”

He played ; at first the tones were pure  
And tender as a summer night,  
The full moon climbing to her height,  
The sob and ripple of the seas,

## THE MUSICIAN'S TALE

### THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN

#### I

At Stralsund, by the Baltic Sea,  
Within the sandy bar,  
At sunset of a summer's day,  
Ready for sea, at anchor lay  
The good ship Valdemar.

The sunbeams danced upon the waves,  
And played along her side;  
And through the cabin windows  
streamed  
In ripples of golden light, that seemed  
The ripple of the tide. 10

There sat the captain with his friends,  
Old skippers brown and hale,  
Who smoked and grumbled o'er their  
grog,  
And talked of iceberg and of fog,  
Of calm and storm and gale.

And one was spinning a sailor's yarn  
About Klaboterman,  
The Kobold of the sea; a spright  
Invisible to mortal sight,  
Who o'er the rigging ran. 20

Sometimes he hammered in the hold,  
Sometimes upon the mast,  
Sometimes abeam, sometimes abaft,  
Or at the bows he sang and laughed,  
And made all tight and fast.

He helped the sailors at their work,  
And toiled with jovial din;  
He helped them hoist and reef the  
sails,  
He helped them stow the casks and  
bales,  
And heave the anchor in. 30

But woe unto the lazy louts,  
The idlers of the crew;  
Them to torment was his delight,  
And worry them by day and night,  
And pinch them black and blue.

And woe to him whose mortal eyes  
Klaboterman behold.  
It is a certain sign of death! —  
The cabin-boy here held his breath,  
He felt his blood run cold. 40

## II

The jolly skipper paused awhile,  
And then again began;  
"There is a Spectre Ship," quoth he,  
"A ship of the Dead that sails the sea,  
And is called the Carmilhan.

"A ghostly ship, with a ghostly crew,  
In tempests she appears;

And before the gale, or against the  
gale,  
She sails without a rag of sail,  
Without a helmsman steers. 50

"She haunts the Atlantic north and  
south,  
But mostly the mid-sea,  
Where three great rocks rise bleak and  
bare  
Like furnace chimneys in the air,  
And are called the Chimneys Three.

"And ill betide the luckless ship  
That meets the Carmilhan;  
Over her decks the seas will leap,  
She must go down into the deep,  
And perish mouse and man." 60

The captain of the Valdemar  
Laughed loud with merry heart.  
"I should like to see this ship," said  
he;  
"I should like to find these Chimneys  
Three  
That are marked down in the  
chart.

"I have sailed right over the spot,"  
he said,  
"With a good stiff breeze behind,  
When the sea was blue, and the sky  
was clear, —  
You can follow my course by these  
pinholes here, —  
And never a rock could find." 70

And then he swore a dreadful oath,  
He swore by the Kingdoms Three.  
That, should he meet the Carmilhan,  
He would run her down, although he  
ran  
Right into Eternity!

All this, while passing to and fro,  
The cabin-boy had heard;  
He lingered at the door to hear,  
And drank in all with greedy ear,  
And pondered every word. 80

He was a simple country lad,  
But of a roving mind.  
"Oh, it must be like heaven," thought  
he,  
"Those far-off foreign lands to see,  
And fortune seek and find!"



But in the fo'castle, when he heard  
 The mariners blaspheme,  
 He thought of home, he thought of  
     God,  
 And his mother under the churchyard  
     sod,  
 And wished it were a dream. 90

One friend on board that ship had he;  
 'T was the Klaboterman,  
 Who saw the Bible in his chest,  
 And made a sign upon his breast  
 All evil things to ban.

## III

The cabin windows have grown blank  
 As eyeballs of the dead;  
 No more the glancing sunbeams burn  
 On the gilt letters of the stern,  
 But on the figure-head; 100

On Valdemar Victorious,  
 Who looketh with disdain  
 To see his image in the tide  
 Dismembered float from side to side,  
 And reunite again.

"It is the wind," those skippers said,  
 "That swings the vessel so;  
 It is the wind; it freshens fast,  
 'T is time to say farewell at last,  
 'T is time for us to go." 110

They shook the captain by the hand,  
 "Good luck! good luck!" they  
     cried;  
 Each face was like the setting sun,  
 As, broad and red, they one by one  
 Went o'er the vessel's side.

The sun went down, the full moon rose,  
 Serene o'er field and flood;  
 And all the winding creeks and bays  
 And broad sea-meadows seemed ablaze,  
 The sky was red as blood. 120

The southwest wind blew fresh and  
     fair,  
 As fair as wind could be;  
 Bound for Odessa, o'er the bar,  
 With all sail set, the Valdemar  
 Went proudly out to sea.

The lovely moon climbs up the sky  
 As one who walks in dreams;

A tower of marble in her light,  
 A wall of black, a wall of white,  
 The stately vessel seems. 130

Low down upon the sandy coast  
 The lights begin to burn;  
 And now, uplifted high in air,  
 They kindle with a fiercer glare,  
 And now drop far astern.

The dawn appears, the land is gone,  
 The sea is all around;  
 Then on each hand low hills of  
     sand  
 Emerge and form another land;  
 She steereth through the Sound. 140

Through Kattegat and Skager-rack  
 She flitteth like a ghost;  
 By day and night, by night and day,  
 She bounds, she flies upon her way  
 Along the English coast.

Cape Finisterre is drawing near,  
 Cape Finisterre is past;  
 Into the open ocean stream  
 She floats, the vision of a dream  
 Too beautiful to last. 150

Suns rise and set, and rise, and  
     yet  
 There is no land in sight;  
 The liquid planets overhead  
 Burn brighter now the moon is dead,  
 And longer stays the night.

## IV

And now along the horizon's edge  
 Mountains of cloud uprose,  
 Black as with forests underneath,  
 Above, their sharp and jagged teeth  
 Were white as drifted snows. 160

Unseen behind them sank the sun,  
 But flushed each snowy peak  
 A little while with rosy light,  
 That faded slowly from the sight  
 As blushes from the cheek.

Black grew the sky, — all black, all  
     black;  
 The clouds were everywhere;  
 There was a feeling of suspense  
 In nature, a mysterious sense  
 Of terror in the air. 170

And all on board the Valdemar  
Was still as still could be ;  
Save when the dismal ship-bell tolled,  
As ever and anon she rolled,  
And lurched into the sea.

The captain up and down the deck  
Went striding to and fro ;  
Now watched the compass at the  
wheel,  
Now lifted up his hand to feel  
Which way the wind might blow. 180

And now he looked up at the sails,  
And now upon the deep ;  
In every fibre of his frame  
He felt the storm before it came,  
He had no thought of sleep.

Eight bells ! and suddenly abaft,  
With a great rush of rain,  
Making the ocean white with spume,  
In darkness like the day of doom,  
On came the hurricane. 190

The lightning flashed from cloud to  
cloud,  
And rent the sky in two ;  
A jagged flame, a single jet  
Of white fire, like a bayonet,  
That pierced the eyeballs through.

Then all around was dark again,  
And blacker than before ;  
But in that single flash of light  
He had beheld a fearful sight,  
And thought of the oath he swore.

For right ahead lay the Ship of the  
Dead, 201  
The ghostly Carmilhan !  
Her masts were stripped, her yards  
were bare,  
And on her bowsprit, poised in air,  
Sat the Klaboterman.

Her crew of ghosts was all on  
deck  
Or clambering up the shrouds ;  
The boatswain's whistle, the captain's  
hail  
Were like the piping of the gale,  
And thunder in the clouds. 210

And close behind the Carmilhan  
There rose up from the sea,

As from a foundered ship of stone,  
Three bare and splintered masts alone  
They were the Chimneys Three.

And onward dashed the Valdemar  
And leaped into the dark ;  
A denser mist, a colder blast,  
A little shudder, and she had passed  
Right through the Phantom Bark. 220

She cleft in twain the shadowy hulk,  
But cleft it unaware ;  
As when, careering to her nest,  
The sea-gull severs with her breast  
The unresisting air.

Again the lightning flashed ; again  
They saw the Carmilhan,  
Whole as before in hull and spar ;  
But now on board of the Valdemar  
Stood the Klaboterman. 230

And they all knew their doom was  
sealed ;  
They knew that death was near ;  
Some prayed who never prayed before,  
And some they wept, and some they  
swore,  
And some were mute with fear.

Then suddenly there came a shock,  
And louder than wind or sea  
A cry burst from the crew on deck,  
As she dashed and crashed, a hopeless  
wreck,  
Upon the Chimneys Three. 240

The storm and night were passed, the  
light  
To streak the east began ;  
The cabin-boy, picked up at sea,  
Survived the wreck, and only he,  
To tell of the Carmilhan.

### INTERLUDE

WHEN the long murmur of applause  
That greeted the Musician's lay  
Had slowly buzzed itself away,  
And the long talk of Spectre Ships  
That followed died upon their lips  
And came unto a natural pause,  
"These tales you tell are one and  
all  
Of the Old World," the Poet said,



"As she dashed and crashed, a hopeless wreck,  
Upon the Chimneys Three"

"Flowers gathered from a crumbling  
wall,  
Dead leaves that rustle as they fall ; 10  
Let me present you in their stead  
Something of our New England earth,  
A tale, which, though of no great  
worth,  
Has still this merit, that it yields  
A certain freshness of the fields,  
A sweetness as of home-made bread."

The Student answered : "Be discreet;  
For if the flour be fresh and sound,  
And if the bread be light and sweet,  
Who careth in what mill 't was ground,  
Or of what oven felt the heat, 21  
Unless, as old Cervantes said,  
You are looking after better bread

Than any that is made of wheat ?  
You know that people nowadays  
To what is old give little praise ;  
All must be new in prose and verse ;  
They want hot bread, or something  
worse,  
Fresh every morning, and half baked ;  
The wholesome bread of yesterday, 30  
Too stale for them, is thrown away,  
Nor is their thirst with water slaked."

As oft we see the sky in May  
Threaten to rain, and yet not rain,  
The Poet's face, before so gay,  
Was clouded with a look of pain,  
But suddenly brightened up again ;  
And without further let or stay  
He told his tale of yesterday.

## THE POET'S TALE

LADY WENTWORTH

ONE hundred years ago, and something more,

In Queen Street, Portsmouth, at her tavern door,

Neat as a pin, and blooming as a rose,  
Stood Mistress Stavers in her furbelows,

Just as her cuckoo-clock was striking nine.

Above her head, resplendent on the sign,

The portrait of the Earl of Halifax,  
In scarlet coat and periwig of flax,  
Surveyed at leisure all her varied charms,

Her cap, her bodice, her white folded arms,

And half resolved, though he was past his prime,

And rather damaged by the lapse of time,

To fall down at her feet, and to declare

The passion that had driven him to despair.

For from his lofty station he had seen  
Stavers, her husband, dressed in bottle-green,

Drive his new Flying Stage-coach,  
four in hand,

Down the long lane, and out into the land,

And knew that he was far upon the way

To Ipswich and to Boston on the Bay!

Just then the meditations of the Earl  
Were interrupted by a little girl,

Barefooted, ragged, with neglected hair,

Eyes full of laughter, neck and shoulders bare,

A thin slip of a girl, like a new moon,  
Sure to be rounded into beauty soon,

A creature men would worship and adore,

Though now in mean habiliments she bore

A pail of water, dripping through the street,

And bathing, as she went, her naked feet.

It was a pretty picture, full of grace, —  
The slender form, the delicate, thin face;

The swaying motion, as she hurried by;  
The shining feet, the laughter in her eye,

That o'er her face in ripples gleamed and glanced,

As in her pail the shifting sunbeam danced:

And with uncommon feelings of delight

The Earl of Halifax beheld the sight.  
Not so Dame Stavers, for he heard her say

These words, or thought he did, as plain as day:

"O Martha Hilton! Fie! how dare you go

About the town half dressed, and looking so!"

At which the gypsy laughed, and straight replied:

"No matter how I look; I yet shall ride

In my own chariot, ma'am." And on the child

The Earl of Halifax benignly smiled,  
As with her heavy burden she passed on,

Looked back, then turned the corner, and was gone.

What next, upon that memorable day,  
Arrested his attention was a gay

And brilliant equipage, that flashed and spun,

The silver harness glittering in the sun,

Outriders with red jackets, lithe and lank,

Pounding the saddles as they rose and sank,

While all alone within the chariot sat  
A portly person with three-cornered hat,

A crimson velvet coat, head high in air,  
Gold-headed cane, and nicely powdered hair,

And diamond buckles sparkling at his knees,

Dignified, stately, florid, much at ease.  
Onward the pageant swept, and as it passed,

Fair Mistress Stavers courtesied low and fast;



"No matter how I look ; I yet shall ride  
In my own chariot, ma'am "

For this was Governor Wentworth,  
driving down  
To Little Harbor, just beyond the  
town,  
Where his Great House stood looking  
out to sea,  
A goodly place, where it was good to  
be.

It was a pleasant mansion, an abode  
Near and yet hidden from the great  
high-road,  
Sequestered among trees, a noble  
pile,  
Baronial and colonial in its style ; 70  
Gables and dormer-windows every-  
where,  
And stacks of chimneys rising high in  
air, —  
Pandæan pipes, on which all winds  
that blew  
Made mournful music the whole win-  
ter through.

Within, unwonted splendors met the  
eye,  
Panels, and floors of oak, and tapes-  
try ;  
Carved chimney-pieces, where on  
brazen dogs  
Revelled and roared the Christmas fires  
of logs ;  
Doors opening into darkness unawares,  
Mysterious passages, and flights of  
stairs ; 80  
And on the walls, in heavy gilded  
frames,  
The ancestral Wentworths with Old-  
Scripture names.

Such was the mansion where the great  
man dwelt,  
A widower and childless ; and he  
felt  
The loneliness, the uncongenial gloom,  
That like a presence haunted every  
room ;

For though not given to weakness, he  
could feel  
The pain of wounds, that ache because  
they heal.

The years came and the years went, —  
seven in all,  
And passed in cloud and sunshine o'er  
the Hall;

The dawns their splendor through its  
chambers shed,

The sunsets flushed its western win-  
dows red;

The snow was on its roofs, the wind,  
the rain;

Its woodlands were in leaf and bare  
again;

Moons waxed and waned, the lilacs  
bloomed and died,

In the broad river ebbd and flowed  
the tide,

Ships went to sea, and ships came  
home from sea,

And the slow years sailed by and  
ceased to be.

And all these years had Martha Hilton  
served

In the Great House, not wholly un-  
observed:

By day, by night, the silver crescent  
grew,

Though hidden by clouds, her light  
still shining through;

A maid of all work, whether coarse or  
fine,

A servant who made service seem di-  
vine!

Through her each room was fair to  
look upon;

The mirrors glistened, and the brasses  
shone,

The very knocker on the outer door,  
If she but passed, was brighter than  
before.

And now the ceaseless turning of the  
mill

Of time, that never for an hour stands  
still,

Ground out the Governor's sixtieth  
birthday,

And powdered his brown hair with  
silver-gray.

The robin, the forerunner of the  
spring,

The bluebird with his jocund carol-  
ling,

The restless swallows building in the  
eaves,



"A goodly place, where it was good to be"

The golden buttercups, the grass, the leaves,  
 The lilacs tossing in the winds of May,  
 All welcomed this majestic holiday!  
 He gave a splendid banquet, served  
 on plate,  
 Such as became the Governor of the  
 State, <sup>120</sup>  
 Who represented England and the  
 King,  
 And was magnificent in everything.  
 He had invited all his friends and  
 peers, —  
 The Pepperels, the Langdons, and the  
 Lears,  
 The Sparhawks, the Penhallows, and  
 the rest;  
 For why repeat the name of every  
 guest?  
 But I must mention one in bands and  
 gown,  
 The rector there, the Reverend Arthur  
 Brown  
 Of the Established Church; with smil-  
 ing face  
 He sat beside the Governor and said  
 grace;  
 And then the feast went on, as others  
 do, <sup>130</sup>  
 But ended as none other I e'er knew.  
 When they had drunk the King, with  
 many a cheer,  
 The Governor whispered in a servant's  
 ear,  
 Who disappeared, and presently there  
 stood  
 Within the room, in perfect woman-  
 hood,  
 A maiden, modest and yet self-pos-  
 sessed,  
 Youthful and beautiful, and simply  
 dressed.  
 Can this be Martha Hilton? It must  
 be!  
 Yes, Martha Hilton, and no other she!  
 Dowered with the beauty of her  
 twenty years, <sup>141</sup>  
 How ladylike, how queenlike she ap-  
 pears;  
 The pale, thin crescent of the days  
 gone by  
 Is Dian now in all her majesty!  
 Yet scarce a guest perceived that she  
 was there,  
 Until the Governor, rising from his  
 chair,

Played slightly with his ruffles, then  
 looked down,  
 And said unto the Reverend Arthur  
 Brown:  
 "This is my birthday: it shall like-  
 wise be  
 My wedding-day; and you shall marry  
 me!" <sup>150</sup>

The listening guests were greatly mys-  
 tified,  
 None more so than the rector, who re-  
 plied:  
 "Marry you? Yes, that were a plea-  
 sant task,  
 Your Excellency; but to whom? I  
 ask."  
 The Governor answered: "To this  
 lady here;"  
 And beckoned Martha Hilton to draw  
 near.  
 She came and stood, all blushes, at his  
 side.  
 The rector paused. The impatient  
 Governor cried:  
 "This is the lady; do you hesi-  
 tate?"  
 Then I command you as Chief Magis-  
 trate." <sup>160</sup>  
 The rector read the service loud and  
 clear:  
 "Dearly beloved, we are gathered  
 here,"  
 And so on to the end. At his com-  
 mand  
 On the fourth finger of her fair left  
 hand  
 The Governor placed the ring; and  
 that was all:  
 Martha was Lady Wentworth of the  
 Hall!

## INTERLUDE

WELL pleased the audience heard the  
 tale.  
 The Theologian said: "Indeed,  
 To praise you there is little need;  
 One almost hears the farmer's flail  
 Thresh out your wheat, nor does there  
 fall  
 A certain freshness, as you said,  
 And sweetness as of home-made bread.  
 But not less sweet and not less fresh  
 Are many legends that I know,

Writ by the monks of long-ago, 10  
 Who loved to mortify the flesh,  
 So that the soul might purer grow,  
 And rise to a diviner state;  
 And one of these — perhaps of all  
 Most beautiful — I now recall,  
 And with permission will narrate;  
 Hoping thereby to make amends  
 For that grim tragedy of mine,  
 As strong and black as Spanish wine,  
 I told last night, and wish almost 20  
 It had remained untold, my friends;  
 For Torquemada's awful ghost  
 Came to me in the dreams I dreamed,  
 And in the darkness glared and  
 gleamed  
 Like a great lighthouse on the coast."

The Student laughing said: "Far  
 more  
 Like to some dismal fire of bale  
 Flaring portentous on a hill;  
 Or torches lighted on a shore  
 By wreckers in a midnight gale. 30  
 No matter; be it as you will,  
 Only go forward with your tale."

### THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE

#### THE LEGEND BEAUTIFUL

"HADST thou stayed, I must have  
 fled!"  
 That is what the Vision said.

In his chamber all alone,  
 Kneeling on the floor of stone,  
 Prayed the Monk in deep contrition  
 For his sins of indecision,  
 Prayed for greater self-denial  
 In temptation and in trial;  
 It was noonday by the dial,  
 And the Monk was all alone. 10

Suddenly, as if it lightened,  
 An unwonted splendor brightened  
 All within him and without him  
 In that narrow cell of stone;  
 And he saw the Blessed Vision  
 Of our Lord, with light Elysian  
 Like a vesture wrapped about Him,  
 Like a garment round Him thrown.

Not as crucified and slain,  
 Not in agonies of pain, 20

Not with bleeding hands and feet,  
 Did the Monk his Master see;  
 But as in the village street,  
 In the house or harvest-field,  
 Halt and lame and blind He healed,  
 When He walked in Galilee.

In an attitude imploring,  
 Hands upon his bosom crossed,  
 Wondering, worshipping, adoring,  
 Knelt the Monk in rapture lost. 30  
 Lord, he thought, in heaven that  
 reignest,  
 Who am I, that thus thou deignest  
 To reveal thyself to me?  
 Who am I, that from the centre  
 Of thy glory thou shouldst enter  
 This poor cell, my guest to be?

Then amid his exaltation,  
 Loud the convent bell appalling,  
 From its belfry calling, calling,  
 Rang through court and corridor 40  
 With persistent iteration  
 He had never heard before.  
 It was now the appointed hour  
 When alike in shine or shower,  
 Winter's cold or summer's heat,  
 To the convent portals came  
 All the blind and halt and lame,  
 All the beggars of the street,  
 For their daily dole of food  
 Dealt them by the brotherhood; 50  
 And their almoner was he  
 Who upon his bended knee,  
 Rapt in silent ecstasy  
 Of divinest self-surrender,  
 Saw the Vision and the Splendor.

Deep distress and hesitation  
 Mingled with his adoration;  
 Should he go or should he stay?  
 Should he leave the poor to wait  
 Hungry at the convent gate, 60  
 Till the Vision passed away?  
 Should he slight his radiant guest,  
 Slight this visitant celestial,  
 For a crowd of ragged, bestial  
 Beggars at the convent gate?  
 Would the Vision there remain?  
 Would the Vision come again?  
 Then a voice within his breast  
 Whispered, audible and clear  
 As if to the outward ear: 70  
 "Do thy duty; that is best;  
 Leave unto thy Lord the rest!"





"To the convent portals came  
All the blind and halt and lame"

Straightway to his feet he started,  
And with longing look intent  
On the Blessed Vision bent,  
Slowly from his cell departed,  
Slowly on his errand went.

At the gate the poor were waiting,  
Looking through the iron grating,  
With that terror in the eye  
That is only seen in those  
Who amid their wants and woes  
Hear the sound of doors that close,  
And of feet that pass them by;  
Grown familiar with disfavor,  
Grown familiar with the savor  
Of the bread by which men die!  
But to-day, they know not why,  
Like the gate of Paradise  
Seemed the convent gate to rise,  
Like a sacrament divine  
Seemed to them the bread and wine.

In his heart the Monk was praying,  
Thinking of the homeless poor,  
What they suffer and endure;  
What we see not, what we see;  
And the inward voice was saying:  
"Whatsoever thing thou doest  
To the least of mine and lowest,  
That thou doest unto me!"

Unto me! but had the Vision  
Come to him in beggar's clothing,  
Come a mendicant imploring,  
Would he then have knelt adoring,  
Or have listened with derision,  
And have turned away with loath-  
ing?

Thus his conscience put the question,  
Full of troublesome suggestion,  
As at length, with hurried pace,  
Towards his cell he turned his face,

And beheld the convent bright  
With a supernatural light,  
Like a luminous cloud expanding  
Over floor and wall and ceiling.

But he paused with awe-struck feeling

At the threshold of his door,  
For the Vision still was standing  
As he left it there before,  
When the convent bell appalling,  
From its belfry calling, calling, 120  
Summoned him to feed the poor.  
Through the long hour intervening  
It had waited his return.  
And he felt his bosom burn,  
Comprehending all the meaning,  
When the Blessed Vision said,  
"Hast thou stayed, I must have  
fled!"

### INTERLUDE

ALL praised the Legend more or less;  
Some liked the moral, some the verse;  
Some thought it better, and some  
worse

Than other legends of the past;  
Until, with ill-concealed distress  
At all their cavilling, at last  
The Theologian gravely said:  
"The Spanish proverb, then, is right;  
Consult your friends on what you do,  
And one will say that it is white, 10  
And others say that it is red."  
And "Amen!" quoth the Spanish  
Jew.

"Six stories told! We must have  
seven,  
A cluster like the Pleiades,  
And lo! it happens, as with these,  
That one is missing from our heaven.  
Where is the Landlord? Bring him  
here;  
Let the Lost Pleiad reappear."

Thus the Sicilian cried, and went  
Forthwith to seek his missing star, 20  
But did not find him in the bar,  
A place that landlords most frequent,  
Nor yet beside the kitchen fire,  
Nor up the stairs, nor in the hall;  
It was in vain to ask or call,  
There were no tidings of the Squire.

So he came back with downcast head,  
Exclaiming: "Well, our bashful host  
Hath surely given up the ghost.  
Another proverb says the dead 30  
Can tell no tales; and that is true.  
It follows, then, that one of you  
Must tell a story in his stead.  
You must," he to the Student said,  
"Who know so many of the best,  
And tell them better than the rest."

Straight, by these flattering words be-  
guiled,  
The Student, happy as a child  
When he is called a little man,  
Assumed the double task imposed, 40  
And without more ado unclosed  
His smiling lips, and thus began.

### THE STUDENT'S SECOND TALE

#### THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE

BARON CASTINE of St. Castine  
Has left his château in the Pyrenees,  
And sailed across the western seas.  
When he went away from his fair  
demesne  
The birds were building, the woods  
were green;  
And now the winds of winter blow  
Round the turrets of the old château,  
The birds are silent and unseen,  
The leaves lie dead in the ravine,  
And the Pyrenees are white, with  
snow. 10

His father, lonely, old, and gray,  
Sits by the fireside day by day,  
Thinking ever one thought of care;  
Through the southern windows, nar-  
row and tall,  
The sun shines into the ancient hall,  
And makes a glory round his hair.  
The house-dog, stretched beneath his  
chair,  
Groans in his sleep, as if in pain,  
Then wakes, and yawns, and sleeps  
again,  
So silent is it everywhere, — 20  
So silent you can hear the mouse  
Run and rummage along the beams  
Behind the wainscot of the wall;  
And the old man rouses from his  
dreams,

And wanders restless through the  
house,  
As if he heard strange voices call.

His footsteps echo along the floor  
Of a distant passage, and pause  
awhile;

He is standing by an open door  
Looking long, with a sad, sweet smile,  
Into the room of his absent son. 31

There is the bed on which he lay,  
There are the pictures bright and gay,  
Horses and hounds and sunlit seas ;  
There are his powder-flask and gun,  
And his hunting-knives in shape of a  
fan ;

The chair by the window where he sat,  
With the clouded tiger-skin for a mat,

Looking out on the Pyrenees,  
Looking out on Mount Marboré 40  
And the Seven Valleys of Lavedan.  
Ah me ! he turns away and sighs ;  
There is a mist before his eyes.

At night, whatever the weather be,  
Wind or rain or starry heaven,  
Just as the clock is striking seven,  
Those who look from the windows  
see

The village Curate, with lantern and  
maid,

Come through the gateway from the  
park

And cross the courtyard damp and  
dark, —

A ring of light in a ring of shade. 50



"His father, lonely, old and gray,  
Sits by the fireside day by day"

And now at the old man's side he stands,

His voice is cheery, his heart expands,  
He gossips pleasantly, by the blaze  
Of the fire of fagots, about old days,  
And Cardinal Mazarin and the Fronde,  
And the Cardinal's nieces fair and fond,

And what they did, and what they said,

When they heard his Eminence was dead.

And after a pause the old man says, 60  
His mind still coming back again

To the one sad thought that haunts  
his brain,

"Are there any tidings from over  
sea?

Ah, why has that wild boy gone from  
me?"

And the Curate answers, looking  
down,

Harmless and docile as a lamb,  
"Young blood! young blood! It  
must so be!"

And draws from the pocket of his  
gown

A handkerchief like an oriflamb,  
And wipes his spectacles, and they  
play 70

Their little game of lansquenet  
In silence for an hour or so,

Till the clock at nine strikes loud and  
clear

From the village lying asleep below,  
And across the courtyard, into the  
dark

Of the winding pathway in the park,  
Curate and lantern disappear,

And darkness reigns in the old châ-  
teau.

The ship has come back from over  
sea,

She has been signalled from below, 80  
And into the harbor of Bordeaux

She sails with her gallant company.  
But among them is nowhere seen

The brave young Baron of St. Castine;  
He hath tarried behind, I ween,

In the beautiful land of Acadie!

And the father paces to and fro  
Through the chambers of the old châ-  
teau,

Waiting, waiting to hear the hum  
Of wheels on the road that runs be-  
low, 90

Of servants hurrying here and there,  
The voice in the courtyard, the step  
on the stair,

Waiting for some one who doth not  
come!

But letters there are, which the old  
man reads

To the Curate, when he comes at  
night,

Word by word, as an acolyte  
Repeats his prayers and tells his  
beads;

Letters full of the rolling sea,  
Full of a young man's joy to be  
Abroad in the world, alone and free;

Full of adventures and wonderful  
scenes 101

Of hunting the deer through forests  
vast

In the royal grant of Pierre du Gast;  
Of nights in the tents of the Tarra-  
tines;

Of Madocawando the Indian chief,  
And his daughters, glorious as queens,  
And beautiful beyond belief;

And so soft the tones of their native  
tongue,

The words are not spoken, they are  
sung!

And the Curate listens, and smiling  
says: 110

"Ah yes, dear friend! in our young  
days

We should have liked to hunt the  
deer

All day amid those forest scenes,  
And to sleep in the tents of the Tarra-  
tines;

But now it is better sitting here  
Within four walls, and without the  
fear

Of losing our hearts to Indian queens;  
For man is fire and woman is tow,  
And the Somebody comes and begins  
to blow."

Then a gleam of distrust and vague  
surmise 120

Shines in the father's gentle eyes,  
As fire-light on a window-pane  
Glimmers and vanishes again;

But naught he answers; he only sighs,  
And for a moment bows his head;





"Speeding along the woodland way"

Then, as their custom is, they play  
Their little game of lansquenet,  
And another day is with the dead.

Another day, and many a day  
And many a week and month depart,  
When a fatal letter wings its way <sup>131</sup>  
Across the sea, like a bird of prey,  
And strikes and tears the old man's  
heart.

Lo! the young Baron of St. Castine,  
Swift as the wind is, and as wild,  
Has married a dusky Tarratine,  
Has married Madocawando's child!

The letter drops from the father's  
hand;  
Though the sinews of his heart are  
wrung,

He utters no cry, he breathes no  
prayer, <sup>140</sup>

No malediction falls from his tongue;  
But his stately figure, erect and grand,  
Bends and sinks like a column of sand  
In the whirlwind of his great despair.  
Dying, yes, dying! His latest breath  
Of parley at the door of death  
Is a blessing on his wayward son.  
Lower and lower on his breast  
Sinks his gray head; he is at rest;  
No longer he waits for any one. <sup>150</sup>

For many a year the old château  
Lies tenantless and desolate;  
Rank grasses in the courtyard grow,  
About its gables caws the crow;  
Only the porter at the gate  
Is left to guard it, and to wait

The coming of the rightful heir ;  
 No other life or sound is there ;  
 No more the Curate comes at night,  
 No more is seen the unsteady light, 160  
 Threading the alleys of the park ;  
 The windows of the hall are dark,  
 The chambers dreary, cold, and bare !

At length, at last, when the winter is  
 past,

And birds are building, and woods are  
 green,

With flying skirts is the Curate seen  
 Speeding along the woodland way,  
 Humming gayly, "No day is so long  
 But it comes at last to vesper-song."  
 He stops at the porter's lodge to say 170  
 That at last the Baron of St. Castine  
 Is coming home with his Indian queen,  
 Is coming without a week's delay ;  
 And all the house must be swept and  
 clean,

And all things set in good array !  
 And the solemn porter shakes his head ;  
 And the answer he makes is : "Lack-  
 aday !

We will see, as the blind man said !"

Alert since first the day began,  
 The cock upon the village church 180  
 Looks northward from his airy perch,  
 As if beyond the ken of man  
 To see the ships come sailing on,  
 And pass the Isle of Oléron,  
 And pass the Tower of Cordouan.

In the church below is cold in clay  
 The heart that would have leaped for  
 joy —

O tender heart of truth and trust ! —  
 To see the coming of that day ; 189  
 In the church below the lips are dust ;  
 Dust are the hands, and dust the feet  
 That would have been so swift to  
 meet

The coming of that wayward boy.

At night the front of the old château  
 Is a blaze of light above and below ;  
 There's a sound of wheels and hoofs  
 in the street,  
 A cracking of whips, and scamper of  
 feet,

Bells are ringing, and horns are blown,  
 And the Baron hath come again to his  
 own.

The Curate is waiting in the hall, 200  
 Most eager and alive of all  
 To welcome the Baron and Baroness :  
 But his mind is full of vague distress,  
 For he hath read in Jesuit books  
 Of those children of the wilderness,  
 And now, good, simple man ! he looks  
 To see a painted savage stride  
 Into the room, with shoulders bare,  
 And eagle feathers in her hair,  
 And around her a robe of panther's  
 hide. 210

Instead, he beholds with secret shame  
 A form of beauty undefined,  
 A loveliness without a name,  
 Not of degree, but more of kind ;  
 Nor bold nor shy, nor short nor tall,  
 But a new mingling of them all.  
 Yes, beautiful beyond belief.  
 Transfigured and transfused, he sees  
 The lady of the Pyrenees,  
 The daughter of the Indian chief. 220  
 Beneath the shadow of her hair  
 The gold-bronze color of the skin  
 Seems lighted by a fire within,  
 As when a burst of sunlight shines  
 Beneath a sombre grove of pines, —  
 A dusky splendor in the air.  
 The two small hands, that now are  
 pressed

In his, seem made to be caressed,  
 They lie so warm and soft and still,  
 Like birds half hidden in a nest, 230  
 Trustful, and innocent of ill.  
 And ah ! he cannot believe his ears  
 When her melodious voice he hears  
 Speaking his native Gascon tongue ;  
 The words she utters seem to be  
 Part of some poem of Goudouli,  
 They are not spoken, they are sung !  
 And the Baron smiles, and says, "You  
 see,

I told you but the simple truth ;  
 Ah, you may trust the eyes of youth !"

Down in the village day by day 241  
 The people gossip in their way,  
 And stared to see the Baroness pass  
 On Sunday morning to early mass ;  
 And when she kneeleth down to pray,  
 They wonder, and whisper together,  
 and say

"Surely this is no heathen lass !"  
 And in course of time they learn to bless  
 The Baron and the Baroness.

And in course of time the Curate learns  
A secret so dreadful, that by turns <sup>251</sup>  
He is ice and fire, he freezes and burns.  
The Baron at confession hath said,  
That though this woman be his wife,  
He hath wed her as the Indians wed,  
He hath bought her for a gun and a  
knife!

And the Curate replies: "O profligate,  
O Prodigal Son! return once more  
To the open arms and the open door  
Of the Church, or ever it be too late.  
Thank God, thy father did not live <sup>261</sup>  
To see what he could not forgive;  
On thee, so reckless and perverse,  
He left his blessing, not his curse.  
But the nearer the dawn the darker  
the night,

And by going wrong all things come  
right;

Things have been mended that were  
worse,  
And the worse, the nearer they are to  
mend.

For the sake of the living and the  
dead,

Thou shalt be wed as Christians wed,  
And all things come to a happy end."

O sun, that followest the night, <sup>272</sup>  
In yon blue sky, serene and pure,  
And pourest thine impartial light  
Alike on mountain and on moor,  
Pause for a moment in thy course,  
And bless the bridegroom and the  
bride!

O Gave, that from thy hidden source  
In yon mysterious mountain-side  
Pursuest thy wandering way alone, <sup>280</sup>  
And leaping down its steps of stone,  
Along the meadow-lands demure  
Stealest away to the Adour,  
Pause for a moment in thy course  
To bless the bridegroom and the bride!

The choir is singing the matin song,  
The doors of the church are opened  
wide,

The people crowd, and press, and  
throng <sup>288</sup>

To see the bridegroom and the bride.  
They enter and pass along the nave;  
They stand upon the father's grave;  
The bells are ringing soft and slow;  
The living above and the dead below  
Give their blessing on one and twain;

The warm wind blows from the hills  
of Spain,  
The birds are building, the leaves are  
green,  
And Baron Castine of St. Castine  
Hath come at last to his own again.

### FINALE

"Nunc laudite!" the Student cried,  
When he had finished: "now applaud,  
As Roman actors used to say  
At the conclusion of a play;"  
And rose, and spread his hands abroad,  
And smiling bowed from side to  
side,  
As one who bears the palm away.

And generous was the applause and  
loud,

But less for him than for the sun,  
That even as the tale was done <sup>30</sup>  
Burst from its canopy of cloud,  
And lit the landscape with the blaze  
Of afternoon on autumn days,  
And filled the room with light, and  
made  
The fire of logs a painted shade.

A sudden wind from out the west  
Blew all its trumpets loud and shrill;  
The windows rattled with the blast,  
The oak-trees shouted as it passed,  
And straight, as if by fear possessed,  
The cloud encampment on the hill <sup>31</sup>  
Broke up, and fluttering flag and  
tent

Vanished into the firmament,  
And down the valley fled amain  
The rear of the retreating rain.

Only far up in the blue sky  
A mass of clouds, like drifted snow  
Suffused with a faint Alpine glow,  
Was heaped together, vast and high,  
On which a shattered rainbow hung,  
Not rising like the ruined arch <sup>32</sup>  
Of some aerial aqueduct,  
But like a roseate garland plucked  
From an Olympian god, and flung  
Aside in his triumphal march.

Like prisoners from their dungeon  
gloom,  
Like birds escaping from a snare,

Like school-boys at the hour of play,  
All left at once the pent-up room,  
And rushed into the open air ; 40  
And no more tales were told that day.

## PART THIRD

### PRELUDE

THE evening came ; the golden vane  
A moment in the sunset glanced,  
Then darkened, and then gleamed  
again,  
As from the east the moon advanced  
And touched it with a softer light ;  
While underneath, with flowing mane,  
Upon the sign the Red Horse pranced,  
And galloped forth into the night.

But brighter than the afternoon  
That followed the dark day of rain, 10  
And brighter than the golden vane  
That glistened in the rising moon,  
Within, the ruddy fire-light gleamed ;  
And every separate window-pane,  
Backed by the outer darkness, showed  
A mirror, where the flamelets gleamed  
And flickered to and fro, and seemed  
A bonfire lighted in the road.

Amid the hospitable glow,  
Like an old actor on the stage, 20  
With the uncertain voice of age,  
The singing chimney chanted low  
The homely songs of long ago.

The voice that Ossian heard of yore,  
When midnight winds were in his hall ;  
A ghostly and appealing call,  
A sound of days that are no more !  
And dark as Ossian sat the Jew,  
And listened to the sound, and knew  
The passing of the airy hosts, 30  
The gray and misty cloud of ghosts  
In their interminable flight ;  
And listening muttered in his beard,  
With accent indistinct and weird,  
" Who are ye, children of the Night ? "

Beholding his mysterious face,  
" Tell me," the gay Sicilian said,  
" Why was it that in breaking bread  
At supper, you bent down your head  
And, musing, paused a little space, 40  
As one who says a silent grace ? "

The Jew replied, with solemn air,  
" I said the Manichæan's prayer.  
It was his faith, — perhaps is mine,  
That life in all its forms is one,  
And that its secret conduits run  
Unseen, but in unbroken line,  
From the great fountain-head divine  
Through man and beast, through  
grain and grass.

Howe'er we struggle, strive, and cry,  
From death there can be no escape, 51  
And no escape from life, alas !  
Because we cannot die, but pass  
From one into another shape :  
It is but into life we die.

" Therefore the Manichæan said  
This simple prayer on breaking bread,  
Lest he with hasty hand or knife  
Might wound the incarcerated life,  
The soul in things that we call  
dead : 60

' I did not reap thee, did not bind  
thee,  
I did not thrash thee, did not grind  
thee,

Nor did I in the oven bake thee !  
It was not I, it was another  
Did these things unto thee, O brother ;  
I only have thee, hold thee, break  
thee ! "

" That birds have souls I can con-  
cede,"

The Poet cried, with glowing cheeks ,  
" The flocks that from their beds of  
reed

Uprising north or southward fly, 70  
And flying write upon the sky  
The biforked letter of the Greeks,  
As hath been said by Rucellai ;  
All birds that sing or chirp or cry,  
Even those migratory bands,  
The minor poets of the air,  
The plover, peep, and sanderling,  
That hardly can be said to sing,  
But pipe along the barren sands, —  
All these have souls akin to ours ; 80  
So hath the lovely race of flowers :  
Thus much I grant, but nothing  
more.

The rusty hinges of a door  
Are not alive because they creak :  
This chimney, with its dreary roar,  
These rattling windows, do not  
speak ! "



"To me they speak," the Jew replied;  
 "And in the sounds that sink and  
     soar,  
 I hear the voices of a tide  
 That breaks upon an unknown  
     shore!" 90

Here the Sicilian interfered:

"That was your dream, then, as you  
     dozed

A moment since, with eyes half-  
     closed,

And murmured something in your  
     beard."

The Hebrew smiled, and answered,  
     "Nay;

Not that, but something very near;  
 Like, and yet not the same, may seem  
 The vision of my waking dream;  
 Before it wholly dies away,  
 Listen to me, and you shall hear." 100

## THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE

AZRAEL

KING SOLOMON, before his palace gate  
 Ate evening, on the pavement tessellate  
 Was walking with a stranger from  
     the East,  
 Arrayed in rich attire as for a feast,



"What is yon shape, that, pallid as the dead,  
 Is watching me?" . . .

The mighty Runjeet-Sing, a learned  
man,  
And Rajah of the realms of Hindoos-  
tan.  
And as they walked the guest became  
aware  
Of a white figure in the twilight  
air,  
Gazing intent, as one who with sur-  
prise  
His form and features seemed to  
recognize;  
And in a whisper to the king he  
said:  
"What is yon shape, that, pallid as  
the dead,  
Is watching me, as if he sought to  
trace  
In the dim light the features of my  
face?"

The king looked, and replied: "I  
know him well;  
It is the Angel men call Azrael,  
"T is the Death Angel; what hast thou  
to fear?"  
And the guest answered: "Lest he  
should come near,  
And speak to me, and take away my  
breath!  
Save me from Azrael, save me from  
death!  
O king, that hast dominion o'er the  
wind,  
Bid it arise and bear me hence to  
Ind."

The king gazed upward at the cloud-  
less sky,  
Whispered a word, and raised his  
hand on high,  
And lo! the signet-ring of chryso-  
prase  
On his uplifted finger seemed to blaze  
With hidden fire, and rushing from  
the west  
There came a mighty wind, and seized  
the guest  
And lifted him from earth, and on they  
passed,  
His shining garments streaming in  
the blast,  
A silken banner o'er the walls up-  
reared,  
A purple cloud, that gleamed and dis-  
appeared.

Then said the Angel, smiling: "If  
this man  
Be Rajah Runjeet-Sing of Hindoos-  
tan,  
Thou hast done well in listening to his  
prayer;  
I was upon my way to seek him  
there."

### INTERLUDE

"O EDREHI, forbear to-night  
Your ghostly legends of affright,  
And let the Talmud rest in peace;  
Spare us your dismal tales of death  
That almost take away one's breath;  
So doing, may your tribe increase."

Thus the Sicilian said; then went  
And on the spinet's rattling keys  
Played Marianina, like a breeze  
From Naples and the Southern seas,  
That brings us the delicious scent  
Of citron and of orange trees,  
And memories of soft days of ease  
At Capri and Amalfi spent.

"Not so," the eager Poet said;  
"At least, not so before I tell  
The story of my Azrael,  
An angel mortal as ourselves,  
Which in an ancient tome I found  
Upon a convent's dusty shelves,  
Chained with an iron chain, and bound  
In parchment, and with clasps of  
brass,  
Lest from its prison, some dark day,  
It might be stolen or steal away,  
While the good friars were singing  
mass.

"It is a tale of Charlemagne,  
When like a thunder-cloud, that low-  
ers  
And sweeps from mountain-crest to  
coast,  
With lightning flaming through its  
showers,  
He swept across the Lombard plain,  
Beleaguering with his warlike train  
Pavia, the country's pride and boast,  
The City of the Hundred Towers."

Thus heralded the tale began,  
And thus in sober measure ran.

## THE POET'S TALE

## CHARLEMAGNE

OLGER the Dane and Desiderio,  
King of the Lombards, on a lofty  
tower  
Stood gazing northward o'er the roll-  
ing plains,  
League after league of harvests, to the  
foot  
Of the snow-crested Alps, and saw ap-  
proach  
A mighty army, thronging all the  
roads  
That led into the city. And the King  
Said unto Olger, who had passed his  
youth  
As hostage at the court of France,  
and knew  
The Emperor's form and face: "Is  
Charlemagne <sup>10</sup>  
Among that host?" And Olger an-  
swered: "No."

And still the innumerable multitude  
Flowed onward and increased, until  
the King  
Cried in amazement: "Surely Charle-  
magne  
Is coming in the midst of all these  
knights!"  
And Olger answered slowly: "No; not  
yet;  
He will not come so soon." Then  
much disturbed  
King Desiderio asked: "What shall  
we do,  
If he approach with a still greater  
army?"  
And Olger answered: "When he shall  
appear, <sup>20</sup>  
You will behold what manner of man  
he is;  
But what will then befall us I know  
not."

Then came the guard that never knew  
repose,  
The Paladins of France; and at the  
sight  
The Lombard King o'ercome with  
terror cried:  
"This must be Charlemagne!" and as  
before  
Did Olger answer: "No; not yet, not  
yet."

And then appeared in panoply com-  
plete  
The Bishops and the Abbots and the  
Priests  
Of the imperial chapel, and the Counts;  
And Desiderio could no more endure  
The light of day, nor yet encounter  
death, <sup>32</sup>  
But sobbed aloud and said: "Let us  
go down  
And hide us in the bosom of the earth,  
Far from the sight and anger of a  
foe  
So terrible as this!" And Olger said:  
"When you behold the harvests in  
the fields  
Shaking with fear, the Po and the  
Ticino  
Lashing the city walls with iron waves,  
Then may you know that Charlemagne  
is come." <sup>40</sup>  
And even as he spake, in the north-  
west,  
Lo! there uprose a black and threat-  
ening cloud,  
Out of whose bosom flashed the light  
of arms  
Upon the people pent up in the city;  
A light more terrible than any dark-  
ness,  
And Charlemagne appeared; — a Man  
of Iron!

His helmet was of iron, and his gloves  
Of iron, and his breastplate and his  
greaves  
And tassets were of iron, and his  
shield.  
In his left hand he held an iron spear,  
In his right hand his sword invinci-  
ble. <sup>51</sup>  
The horse he rode on had the strength  
of iron,  
And color of iron. All who went be-  
fore him,  
Beside him and behind him, his whole  
host,  
Were armed with iron, and their hearts  
within them  
Were stronger than the armor that  
they wore.  
The fields and all the roads were filled  
with iron,  
And points of iron glistened in the sun  
And shed a terror through the city  
streets.



“ And Charlemagne appeared ; — a Man of Iron ! ”

This at a single glance Olger the  
Dane  
Saw from the tower, and turning to  
the King  
Exclaimed in haste: “ Behold! this is  
the man  
You looked for with such eagerness!”  
and then  
Fell as one dead at Desiderio’s feet.

#### INTERLUDE

WELL pleased all listened to the tale,  
That drew, the Student said, its pith  
And marrow from the ancient myth  
Of some one with an iron flail;  
Or that portentous Man of Brass  
Hephæstus made in days of yore,  
Who stalked about the Cretan shore,  
And saw the ships appear and pass,  
And threw stones at the Argonauts,

Being filled with indiscriminate ire  
That tangled and perplexed his  
thoughts;  
But, like a hospitable host,  
When strangers landed on the coast,  
Heated himself red-hot with fire,  
And hugged them in his arms, and  
pressed  
Their bodies to his burning breast.

The Poet answered: “ No, not thus  
The legend rose; it sprang at first  
Out of the hunger and the thirst  
In all men for the marvellous.  
And thus it filled and satisfied  
The imagination of mankind,  
And this ideal to the mind  
Was truer than historic fact.  
Fancy enlarged and multiplied  
The terrors of the awful name  
Of Charlemagne, till he became  
Armipotent in every act,

And, clothed in mystery, appeared  
Not what men saw, but what they  
feared. 30

"Besides, unless my memory fail,  
Your some one with an iron flail  
Is not an ancient myth at all,  
But comes much later on the scene  
As Talus in the Faerie Queene,  
The iron groom of Artegall,  
Who threshed out falsehood and de-  
ceit,  
And truth upheld, and righted wrong.  
And was, as is the swallow, fleet,  
And as the lion is, was strong." 40

The Theologian said: "Perchance  
Your chronicler in writing this  
Had in his mind the Anabasis,  
Where Xenophon describes the ad-  
vance

Of Artaxerxes to the fight;  
At first the low gray cloud of dust,  
And then a blackness o'er the fields  
As of a passing thunder-gust,  
Then flash of brazen armor bright,  
And ranks of men, and spears up-  
thrust, 50  
Bowmen and troops with wicker  
shields,

And cavalry equipped in white,  
And chariots ranged in front of these  
With scythes upon their axle-trees."

To this the Student answered: "Well,  
I also have a tale to tell  
Of Charlemagne; a tale that throws  
A softer light, more tinged with  
rose,

Than your grim apparition cast  
Upon the darkness of the past. 60  
Listen, and hear in English rhyme  
What the good Monk of Lauresheim  
Gives as the gossip of his time,  
In mediæval Latin prose."

### THE STUDENT'S TALE

EMMA AND EGINHARD

WHEN Alcuin taught the sons of  
Charlemagne,  
In the free schools of Aix, how kings  
should reign,

And with them taught the children of  
the poor

How subjects should be patient and  
endure,

He touched the lips of some, as best  
befit,

With honey from the hives of Holy  
Writ;

Others intoxicated with the wine  
Of ancient history, sweet but less di-  
vine;

Some with the wholesome fruits of  
grammar fed;

Others with mysteries of the stars o'er-  
head, 10

That hang suspended in the vaulted  
sky

Like lamps in some fair palace vast  
and high.

In sooth, it was a pleasant sight to see  
That Saxon monk, with hood and  
rosary,

With inkhorn at his belt, and pen and  
book,

And mingled love and reverence in  
his look,

Or hear the cloister and the court re-  
peat

The measured footfalls of his sandaled  
feet,

Or watch him with the pupils of his  
school,

Gentle of speech, but absolute of  
rule. 20

Among them, always earliest in his  
place,

Was Eginhard, a youth of Frankish  
race,

Whose face was bright with flashes  
that forerun

The splendors of a yet unrisen sun.

To him all things were possible, and  
seemed

Not what he had accomplished, but  
had dreamed,

And what were tasks to others were  
his play,

The pastime of an idle holiday.

Smaragdo, Abbot of St. Michael's,  
said,

With many a shrug and shaking of  
the head, 30

Surely some demon must possess the  
lad,

Who showed more wit than ever  
 school-boy had,  
 And learned his Trivium thus without  
 the rod;  
 But Alcuin said it was the grace of  
 God.

Thus he grew up, in Logic point-de-  
 vice,  
 Perfect in Grammar, and in Rhetoric  
 nice;  
 Science of Numbers, Geometric art,  
 And lore of Stars, and Music knew by  
 heart;  
 A Minnesinger, long before the times  
 Of those who sang their love in Suan-  
 bian rhymes. 40

The Emperor, when he heard this  
 good report  
 Of Eginhard much buzzed about the  
 court,  
 Said to himself, "This stripling seems  
 to be  
 Purposely sent into the world for  
 me;  
 He shall become my scribe, and shall  
 be schooled  
 In all the arts whereby the world is  
 ruled."  
 Thus did the gentle Eginhard at-  
 tain  
 To honor in the court of Charle-  
 magne;  
 Became the sovereign's favorite, his  
 right hand,  
 So that his fame was great in all the  
 land, 50  
 And all men loved him for his modest  
 grace  
 And comeliness of figure and of face.  
 An inmate of the palace, yet recluse,  
 A man of books, yet sacred from  
 abuse  
 Among the armed knights with spur  
 on heel,  
 The tramp of horses and the clang of  
 steel;  
 And as the Emperor promised he was  
 schooled  
 In all the arts by which the world is  
 ruled.  
 But the one art supreme, whose law  
 is fate,  
 The Emperor never dreamed of till  
 too late. 60

Home from her convent to the palace  
 came  
 The lovely Princess Emma, whose  
 sweet name,  
 Whispered by seneschal or sung by  
 bard,  
 Had often touched the soul of Egin-  
 hard.  
 He saw her from his window, as in  
 state  
 She came, by knights attended through  
 the gate;  
 He saw her at the banquet of that  
 day,  
 Fresh as the morn, and beautiful as  
 May;  
 He saw her in the garden, as she  
 strayed  
 Among the flowers of summer with  
 her maid, 70  
 And said to him, "O Eginhard, dis-  
 close  
 The meaning and the mystery of the  
 rose;"  
 And trembling he made answer: "In  
 good sooth,  
 Its mystery is love, its meaning  
 youth!"  
 How can I tell the signals and the  
 signs  
 By which one heart another heart di-  
 vines?  
 How can I tell the many thousand  
 ways  
 By which it keeps the secret it be-  
 trays?  
 O mystery of love! O strange ro-  
 mance!  
 Among the Peers and Paladins of  
 France, 80  
 Shining in steel, and prancing on gay  
 steeds,  
 Noble by birth, yet nobler by great  
 deeds,  
 The Princess Emma had no words nor  
 looks  
 But for this clerk, this man of thought  
 and books.  
 The summer passed, the autumn  
 came; the stalks  
 Of lilies blackened in the garden  
 walks;  
 The leaves fell, russet-golden and  
 blood-red.

Love-letters, thought the poet fancy-  
 led,  
 Or Jove descending in a shower of  
 gold  
 Into the lap of Danae of old; 90  
 For poets cherish many a strange conceit,  
 And love transmutes all nature by its  
 heat.  
 No more the garden lessons, nor the  
 dark  
 And hurried meetings in the twilight  
 park;  
 But now the studious lamp, and the  
 delights  
 Of firesides in the silent winter nights,  
 And watching from his window hour  
 by hour  
 The light that burned in Princess  
 Emma's tower.

At length one night, while musing by  
 the fire,  
 O'ercome at last by his insane de-  
 sire, — 100  
 For what will reckless love not do  
 and dare?  
 He crossed the court, and climbed the  
 winding stair,  
 With some feigned message in the  
 Emperor's name;  
 But when he to the lady's presence  
 came  
 He knelt down at her feet, until she  
 laid  
 Her hand upon him, like a naked  
 blade,  
 And whispered in his ear: "Arise,  
 Sir Knight,  
 To my heart's level, O my heart's de-  
 light."

And there he lingered till the crow-  
 ing cock,  
 The Alectryon of the farmyard and  
 the flock, 110  
 Sang his aubade with lusty voice and  
 clear,  
 To tell the sleeping world that dawn  
 was near.  
 And then they parted; but at parting,  
 lo!  
 They saw the palace courtyard white  
 with snow,  
 And, placid as a nun, the moon on high

Gazing from cloudy cloisters of the  
 sky.  
 "Alas!" he said, "how hide the fatal  
 line  
 Of footprints leading from thy door  
 to mine,  
 And none returning!" Ah, he little  
 knew  
 What woman's wit, when put to  
 proof, can do! 120

That night the Emperor, sleepless  
 with the cares  
 And troubles that attend on state  
 affairs,  
 Had risen before the dawn, and mus-  
 ing gazed  
 Into the silent night, as one amazed  
 To see the calm that reigned o'er all  
 supreme,  
 When his own reign was but a trou-  
 bled dream.  
 The moon lit up the gables capped  
 with snow,  
 And the white roofs, and half the  
 court below,  
 And he beheld a form, that seemed to  
 cower  
 Beneath a burden, come from Emma's  
 tower, — 130  
 A woman, who upon her shoulders  
 bore  
 Clerk Eginhard to his own private  
 door,  
 And then returned in haste, but still  
 essayed  
 To tread the footprints she herself had  
 made;  
 And as she passed across the lighted  
 space,  
 The Emperor saw his daughter  
 Emma's face!

He started not; he did not speak or  
 moan,  
 But seemed as one who hath been  
 turned to stone;  
 And stood there like a statue, nor  
 awoke  
 Out of his trance of pain, till morning  
 broke, 140  
 Till the stars faded, and the moon  
 went down,  
 And o'er the towers and steeples of  
 the town

Came the gray daylight; then the  
 sun, who took  
 The empire of the world with sover-  
 eign look,  
 Suffusing with a soft and golden  
 glow  
 All the dead landscape in its shroud of  
 snow,  
 Touching with flame the tapering  
 chapel spires,  
 Windows and roofs, and smoke of  
 household fires,  
 And kindling park and palace as he  
 came;  
 The stork's nest on the chimney  
 seemed in flame. <sup>150</sup>  
 And thus he stood till Eginhard ap-  
 peared,  
 Demure and modest with his comely  
 beard  
 And flowing flaxen tresses, come to  
 ask,  
 As was his wont, the day's appointed  
 task.

The Emperor looked upon him with a  
 smile,  
 And gently said : " My son, wait yet  
 awhile;  
 This hour my council meets upon  
 some great  
 And very urgent business of the state.  
 Come back within the hour. On thy  
 return  
 The work appointed for thee shalt  
 thou learn." <sup>160</sup>  
 Having dismissed this gallant Trouba-  
 dour,  
 He summoned straight his council, and  
 secure  
 And steadfast in his purpose, from the  
 throne  
 All the adventure of the night made  
 known ;  
 Then asked for sentence ; and with  
 eager breath  
 Some answered banishment, and others  
 death.



. . . " come to ask,  
 As was his wont, the day's appointed task."



Then spake the king : " Your sentence  
is not mine ;

Life is the gift of God, and is divine ;  
Nor from these palace walls shall one  
depart

Who carries such a secret in his heart ;  
My better judgment points another  
way. <sup>171</sup>

Good Alcuin, I remember how one day  
When my Pepino asked you, ' What  
are men ? '

You wrote upon his tablets with your  
pen,

' Guests of the grave and travellers  
that pass ! '

This being true of all men, we, alas !  
Being all fashioned of the selfsame  
dust,

Let us be merciful as well as just ;  
This passing traveller who hath stolen  
away

The brightest jewel of my crown to-  
day, <sup>180</sup>

Shall of himself the precious gem re-  
store ;

By giving it, I make it mine once  
more.

Over those fatal footprints I will throw  
My ermine mantle like another snow."

Then Eginhard was summoned to the  
hall,

And entered, and in presence of them  
all,

The Emperor said : " My son, for thou  
to me

Hast been a son, and evermore shalt  
be,

Long hast thou served thy sovereign,  
and thy zeal <sup>189</sup>

Pleads to me with importunate appeal,  
While I have been forgetful to requite  
Thy service and affection as was right.

But now the hour is come, when I, thy  
Lord,

Will crown thy love with such su-  
preme reward,

A gift so precious kings have striven  
in vain

To win it from the hands of Charle-  
magne."

Then sprang the portals of the cham-  
ber wide,

And Princess Emma entered, in the  
pride

Of birth and beauty, that in part o'er-  
came

The conscious terror and the blush of  
shame. <sup>200</sup>

And the good Emperor rose up from  
his throne,

And taking her white hand within his  
own

Placed it in Eginhard's, and said : " My  
son,

This is the gift thy constant zeal hath  
won ;

Thus I repay the royal debt I owe,  
And cover up the footprints in the  
snow."

### INTERLUDE

Thus ran the Student's pleasant rhyme  
Of Eginhard and love and youth ;  
Some doubted its historic truth,  
But while they doubted, ne'ertheless  
Saw in it gleams of truthfulness,  
And thanked the Monk of Lauresheim.

This they discussed in various mood ;  
Then in the silence that ensued  
Was heard a sharp and sudden sound  
As of a bowstring snapped in air ; <sup>10</sup>  
And the Musician with a bound  
Sprang up in terror from his chair,  
And for a moment listening stood,  
Then strode across the room, and found  
His dear, his darling violin  
Still lying safe asleep within  
Its little cradle, like a child  
That gives a sudden cry of pain,  
And wakes to fall asleep again ;  
And as he looked at it and smiled, <sup>20</sup>  
By the uncertain light beguiled,  
Despair ! two strings were broken in  
twain.

While all lamented and made moan,  
With many a sympathetic word  
As if the loss had been their own,  
Deeming the tones they might have  
heard

Sweeter than they had heard before,  
They saw the Landlord at the door,  
The missing man, the portly Squire !  
He had not entered, but he stood <sup>30</sup>  
With both arms full of seasoned  
wood,

To feed the much-devouring fire,

That like a lion in a cage  
Lashed its long tail and roared with  
    rage.

The missing man! Ah, yes, they said,  
Missing, but whither had he fled?  
Where had he hidden himself away?  
No farther than the barn or shed;  
He had not hidden himself, nor fled;  
How should he pass the rainy day 40  
But in his barn with hens and hay,  
Or mending harness, cart, or sled?  
Now, having come, he needs must  
    stay

And tell his tale as well as they.

The Landlord answered only: "These  
Are logs from the dead apple-trees  
Of the old orchard planted here  
By the first Howe of Sudbury.  
Nor oak nor maple has so clear  
A flame, or burns so quietly, 50  
Or leaves an ash so clean and white;"  
Thinking by this to put aside  
The impending tale that terrified;  
When suddenly, to his delight,  
The Theologian interposed,  
Saying that when the door was closed,  
And they had stopped that draft of  
    cold,

Unpleasant night air, he proposed  
To tell a tale world-wide apart  
From that the Student had just told;  
World-wide apart, and yet akin, 61  
As showing that the human heart  
Beats on forever as of old;  
As well beneath the snow-white fold  
Of Quaker kerchief, as within  
Sendal or silk or cloth of gold,  
And without preface would begin.

And then the clamorous clock struck  
    eight,  
Deliberate, with sonorous chime  
Slow measuring out the march of time,  
Like some grave Consul of Old Rome  
In Jupiter's temple driving home 72  
The nails that marked the year and  
    date.

Thus interrupted in his rhyme,  
The Theologian needs must wait;  
But quoted Horace, where he sings  
The dire Necessity of things,  
That drives into the roofs sublime  
Of new-built houses of the great  
The adamantine nails of Fate. 80

When ceased the little carillon  
To herald from its wooden tower  
The important transit of the hour,  
The Theologian hastened on,  
Content to be allowed at last  
To sing his Idyl of the Past.

## THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE

ELIZABETH

I

"AH, how short are the days! How  
    soon the night overtakes us!  
In the old country the twilight is  
longer; but here in the forest  
Suddenly comes the dark, with hardly  
a pause in its coming,  
Hardly a moment between the two  
lights, the day and the lamp-  
light;  
Yet how grand is the winter! How  
spotless the snow is, and perfect!"

Thus spake Elizabeth Haddon at  
nightfall to Hannah the house-  
maid,  
As in the farm-house kitchen, that  
served for kitchen and parlor,  
By the window she sat with her work,  
and looked on the landscape  
White as the great white sheet that  
Peter saw in his vision,  
By the four corners let down and de-  
scending out of the heavens. 10  
Covered with snow were the forests of  
pine, and the fields and the mea-  
dows,  
Nothing was dark but the sky, and  
the distant Delaware flowing  
Down from its native hills, a peaceful  
and bountiful river.

Then with a smile on her lips made  
answer Hannah the housemaid:  
"Beautiful winter! yea, the winter is  
beautiful, surely,  
If one could only walk like a fly with  
one's feet on the ceiling.  
But the great Delaware River is not  
like the Thames, as we saw it  
Out of our upper windows in Rother-  
hithe Street in the Borough,



"A peaceful and bountiful river"

Crowded with masts and sails of ves-  
sels coming and going ;  
Here there is nothing but pines, with  
patches of snow on their  
branches. <sup>20</sup>  
There is snow in the air, and see! it is  
falling already ;  
All the roads will be blocked, and I  
pity Joseph to-morrow,  
Breaking his way through the drifts,  
with his sled and oxen ; and  
then, too,  
How in all the world shall we get to  
Meeting on First-Day ?"

But Elizabeth checked her, and an-  
swered, mildly reproving :  
" Surely the Lord will provide ; for  
unto the snow He sayeth,  
Be thou on the earth, the good Lord  
sayeth ; He is it  
Giveth snow like wool, like ashes scat-  
ters the hoar-frost."  
So she folded her work and laid it  
away in her basket.

Meanwhile Hannah the housemaid  
had closed and fastened the  
shutters, <sup>30</sup>  
Spread the cloth, and lighted the  
lamp on the table, and placed  
there

Plates and cups from the dresser, the  
brown rye loaf, and the butter  
Fresh from the dairy, and then, pro-  
tecting her hand with a holder,  
Took from the crane in the chimney the  
steaming and simmering kettle,  
Poised it aloft in the air, and filled up  
the earthen teapot,  
Made in Delft, and adorned with  
quaint and wonderful figures.

Then Elizabeth said, " Lo ! Joseph  
is long on his errand.  
I have sent him away with a hamper  
of food and of clothing  
For the poor in the village. A good  
lad and cheerful is Joseph ;  
In the right place is his heart, and his  
hand is ready and willing." <sup>40</sup>

Thus in praise of her servant she  
spake, and Hannah the house-  
maid  
Laughed with her eyes, as she listened,  
but governed her tongue, and  
was silent,  
While her mistress went on : " The  
house is far from the village ;  
We should be lonely here, were it not  
for Friends that in passing  
Sometimes tarry o'ernight, and make  
us glad by their coming."

Thereupon answered Hannah the housemaid, the thrifty, the frugal:  
 "Yea, they come and they tarry, as if thy house were a tavern;  
 Open to all are its doors, and they come and go like the pigeons  
 In and out of the holes of the pigeon-house over the hayloft,  
 Cooing and smoothing their feathers and basking themselves in the sunshine." 50

But in meekness of spirit, and calmly, Elizabeth answered:  
 "All I have is the Lord's, not mine to give or withhold it;  
 I but distribute his gifts to the poor, and to those of his people  
 Who in journeyings often surrender their lives to his service.  
 His, not mine, are the gifts, and only so far can I make them  
 Mine, as in giving I add my heart to whatever is given.  
 Therefore my excellent father first built this house in the clearing;  
 Though he came not himself, I came; for the Lord was my guidance,  
 Leading me here for this service. We must not grudge, then, to others  
 Ever the cup of cold water, or crumbs that fall from our table." 60

Thus rebuked, for a season was silent the penitent housemaid;  
 And Elizabeth said in tones even sweeter and softer:  
 "Dost thou remember, Hannah, the great May-Meeting in London,  
 When I was still a child, how we sat in the silent assembly,  
 Waiting upon the Lord in patient and passive submission?  
 No one spake, till at length a young man, a stranger, John Estaugh,  
 Moved by the Spirit, rose, as if he were John the Apostle,  
 Speaking such words of power that they bowed our hearts, as a strong wind  
 Bends the grass of the fields, or grain that is ripe for the sickle.  
 Thoughts of him to-day have been oft borne inward upon me, 70

Wherefore I do not know; but strong is the feeling within me  
 That once more I shall see a face I have never forgotten."

## II

E'en as she spake they heard the musical jangle of sleigh-bells,  
 First far off, with a dreamy sound and faint in the distance,  
 Then growing nearer and louder, and turning into the farmyard,  
 Till it stopped at the door, with sudden creaking of runners.  
 Then there were voices heard as of two men talking together,  
 And to herself, as she listened, upbraiding said Hannah the housemaid,  
 "It is Joseph come back, and I wonder what stranger is with him."

Down from its nail she took and lighted the great tin lantern so  
 Pierced with holes, and round, and roofed like the top of a light-house,  
 And went forth to receive the coming guest at the doorway,  
 Casting into the dark a network of glimmer and shadow  
 Over the falling snow, the yellow sleigh, and the horses,  
 And the forms of men, snow-covered, looming gigantic.  
 Then giving Joseph the lantern, she entered the house with the stranger.  
 Youthful he was and tall, and his cheeks aglow with the night air;  
 And as he entered, Elizabeth rose, and, going to meet him,  
 As if an unseen power had announced and preceded his presence,  
 And he had come as one whose coming had long been expected,  
 Quietly gave him her hand, and said,  
 "Thou art welcome, John Estaugh."  
 And the stranger replied, with staid and quiet behavior,  
 "Dost thou remember me still, Elizabeth? After so many  
 Years have passed, it seemeth a wonderful thing that I find thee.

Surely the hand of the Lord conducted  
me here to thy threshold,  
For as I journeyed along, and pondered  
alone and in silence  
On his ways, that are past finding out,  
I saw in the snow-mist,  
Seemingly weary with travel, a way-  
farer, who by the wayside  
Paused and waited. Forthwith I re-  
membered Queen Candace's  
eunuch,  
How on the way that goes down from  
Jerusalem unto Gaza,<sup>100</sup>  
Reading Esaias the Prophet, he jour-  
neyed, and spake unto Philip,  
Praying him to come up and sit in his  
chariot with him.  
So I greeted the man, and he mounted  
the sledge beside me,  
And as we talked on the way he told  
me of thee and thy homestead,  
How, being led by the light of the  
Spirit, that never deceiveth,  
Full of zeal for the work of the Lord,  
thou hadst come to this country.  
And I remembered thy name, and thy  
father and mother in England,  
And on my journey have stopped to  
see thee, Elizabeth Haddon,  
Wishing to strengthen thy hand in the  
labors of love thou art doing."

And Elizabeth answered with confi-  
dent voice, and serenely<sup>110</sup>  
Looking into his face with her inno-  
cent eyes as she answered,  
"Surely the hand of the Lord is in it;  
his Spirit hath led thee  
Out of the darkness and storm to the  
light and peace of my fireside."

Then, with stamping of feet the door  
was opened, and Joseph  
Entered, bearing the lantern, and,  
carefully blowing the light out,  
Hung it up on its nail, and all sat  
down to their supper;  
For underneath that roof was no dis-  
tinction of persons,  
But one family only, one heart, one  
hearth, and one household.

When the supper was ended they  
drew their chairs to the fire-  
place,

Spacious, open-hearted, profuse of  
flame and of firewood,<sup>120</sup>  
Lord of forests unfelled, and not a  
gleaner of fagots,  
Spreading its arms to embrace with  
inexhaustible bounty  
All who fled from the cold, exultant,  
laughing at winter!  
Only Hannah the housemaid was busy  
in clearing the table,  
Coming and going, and bustling about  
in closet and chamber.

Then Elizabeth told her story again  
to John Estaugh,  
Going far back to the past, to the  
early days of her childhood;  
How she had waited and watched, in  
all her doubts and besetments,  
Comforted with the extendings and  
holy, sweet inflowings  
Of the spirit of love, till the voice im-  
perative sounded,<sup>130</sup>  
And she obeyed the voice, and cast  
in her lot with her people  
Here in the desert land, and God  
would provide for the issue.

Meanwhile Joseph sat with folded  
hands, and demurely  
Listened, or seemed to listen, and in  
the silence that followed  
Nothing was heard for a while but  
the step of Hannah the house-  
maid  
Walking the floor overhead, and set-  
ting the chambers in order.  
And Elizabeth said, with a smile of  
compassion, "The maiden  
Hath a light heart in her breast, but  
her feet are heavy and awk-  
ward."  
Inwardly Joseph laughed, but gov-  
erned his tongue, and was si-  
lent.

Then came the hour of sleep, death's  
counterfeit, nightly rehearsal<sup>140</sup>  
Of the great Silent Assembly, the  
Meeting of shadows, where no  
man  
Speaketh, but all are still, and the  
peace and rest are unbroken!  
Silently over that house the blessing  
of slumber descended.

But when the morning dawned, and  
the sun uprose in his splendor,  
Breaking his way through clouds that  
encumbered his path in the  
heavens,  
Joseph was seen with his sled and  
oxen breaking a pathway  
Through the drifts of snow; the horses  
already were harnessed,

That had covered with leaves the  
Babes in the Wood, and blithely  
All the birds sang with him, and little  
cared for his boasting,  
Or for his Babes in the Wood, or the  
Cruel Uncle, and only  
Sang for the mates they had chosen,  
and cared for the nests they  
were building.



"Then Elizabeth told her story again to John Estaugh"

And John Estaugh was standing and  
taking leave at the threshold,  
Saying that he should return at the  
Meeting in May; while above  
them  
Hannah the housemaid, the homely,  
was looking out of the attic, <sup>150</sup>  
Laughing aloud at Joseph, then sud-  
denly closing the casement,  
As the bird in a cuckoo-clock peeps  
out of its window,  
Then disappears again, and closes the  
shutter behind it.

### III

Now was the winter gone, and the  
snow; and Robin the Redbreast  
Boasted on bush and tree it was he,  
it was he and no other

With them, but more sedately and  
meekly, Elizabeth Haddon <sup>160</sup>  
Sang in her inmost heart, but her lips  
were silent and songless.  
Thus came the lovely spring with a  
rush of blossoms and music,  
Flooding the earth with flowers, and  
the air with melodies vernal.

Then it came to pass, one pleasant  
morning, that slowly  
Up the road there came a cavalcade,  
as of pilgrims,  
Men and women, wending their way  
to the Quarterly Meeting  
In the neighboring town; and with  
them came riding John Estaugh.  
At Elizabeth's door they stopped to  
rest, and alighting

Tasted the currant wine, and the  
bread of rye, and the honey  
Brought from the hives, that stood by  
the sunny wall of the garden;  
Then remounted their horses, re-  
freshed, and continued their  
journey, <sup>171</sup>  
And Elizabeth with them, and Joseph,  
and Hannah the housemaid.  
But, as they started, Elizabeth lin-  
gered a little, and leaning  
Over her horse's neck, in a whisper  
said to John Estaugh:  
"Tarry awhile behind, for I have  
something to tell thee,  
Not to be spoken lightly, nor in the  
presence of others;  
Them it concerneth not, only thee and  
me it concerneth."  
And they rode slowly along through  
the woods, conversing together.  
It was a pleasure to breathe the fra-  
grant air of the forest;  
It was a pleasure to live on that bright  
and happy May morning! <sup>180</sup>

Then Elizabeth said, though still  
with a certain reluctance,  
As if impelled to reveal a secret she  
fain would have guarded:  
"I will no longer conceal what is laid  
upon me to tell thee;  
I have received from the Lord a charge  
to love thee, John Estaugh."

And John Estaugh made answer,  
surprised at the words she had  
spoken,  
"Pleasant to me are thy converse,  
thy ways, thy meekness of  
spirit;  
Pleasant thy frankness of speech, and  
thy soul's immaculate white-  
ness,  
Love without dissimulation, a holy  
and inward adorning.  
But I have yet no light to lead me, no  
voice to direct me.  
When the Lord's work is done, and  
the toil and the labor com-  
pleted <sup>190</sup>  
He hath appointed to me, I will gath-  
er into the stillness  
Of my own heart awhile, and listen  
and wait for his guidance."

Then Elizabeth said, not troubled  
nor wounded in spirit,  
"So is it best, John Estaugh. We  
will not speak of it further.  
It hath been laid upon me to tell thee  
this, for to-morrow  
Thou art going away, across the sea,  
and I know not  
When I shall see thee more; but if the  
Lord hath decreed it,  
Thou wilt return again to seek me  
here and to find me."  
And they rode onward in silence, and  
entered the town with the  
others.

## IV

Ships that pass in the night, and speak  
each other in passing, <sup>200</sup>  
Only a signal shown and a distant  
voice in the darkness;  
So on the ocean of life, we pass and  
speak one another,  
Only a look and a voice, then darkness  
again and a silence.

Now went on as of old the quiet  
life of the homestead.  
Patient and unrepining Elizabeth  
labored, in all things  
Mindful not of herself, but bearing  
the burden of others,  
Always thoughtful and kind and  
untroubled; and Hannah the  
housemaid  
Diligent early and late, and rosy with  
washing and scouring,  
Still as of old disparaged the eminent  
merits of Joseph,  
And was at times reproved for her  
light and frothy behavior, <sup>210</sup>  
For her shy looks, and her careless  
words, and her evil surmisings,  
Being pressed down somewhat, like a  
cart with sheaves overladen,  
As she would sometimes say to Joseph,  
quoting the Scriptures.

Meanwhile John Estaugh departed  
across the sea, and departing  
Carried hid in his heart a secret sacred  
and precious,  
Filling its chambers with fragrance,  
and seeming to him in its sweet-  
ness

Mary's ointment of spikenard, that  
filled all the house with its odor.  
O lost days of delight, that are wasted  
in doubting and waiting!  
O lost hours and days in which we  
might have been happy!  
But the light shone at last, and guided  
his wavering footsteps, 220  
And at last came the voice, imperative,  
questionless, certain.

Then John Estaugh came back o'er  
the sea for the gift that was  
offered,  
Better than houses and lands, the gift  
of a woman's affection.  
And on the First-Day that followed,  
he rose in the Silent Assembly,  
Holding in his strong hand a hand  
that trembled a little,  
Promising to be kind and true and  
faithful in all things.  
Such were the marriage rites of John  
and Elizabeth Estaugh.

And not otherwise Joseph, the honest,  
the diligent servant,  
Sped in his bashful wooing with  
homely Hannah the housemaid;  
For when he asked her the question,  
she answered, "Nay;" and  
then added: 230  
"But thee may make believe, and see  
what will come of it, Joseph."

### INTERLUDE

"A PLEASANT and a winsome tale,"  
The Student said, "though somewhat  
pale  
And quiet in its coloring,  
As if it caught its tone and air  
From the gray suits that Quakers  
wear;  
Yet worthy of some German bard,  
Hebel, or Voss, or Eberhard,  
Who love of humble themes to sing,  
In humble verse; but no more true  
Than was the tale I told to you." 10

The Theologian made reply,  
And with some warmth, "That I  
deny;  
'T is no invention of my own,  
But something well and widely known

To readers of a riper age,  
Writ by the skilful hand that wrote  
The Indian tale of Hobomok,  
And Philothea's classic page.  
I found it like a waif afloat,  
Or dulse uprooted from its rock, 20  
On the swift tides that ebb and flow  
In daily papers, and at flood  
Bear freighted vessels to and fro,  
But later, when the ebb is low,  
Leave a long waste of sand and mud."

"It matters little," quoth the Jew;  
"The cloak of truth is lined with  
lies,  
Sayeth some proverb old and wise;  
And Love is master of all arts,  
And puts it into human hearts 30  
The strangest things to say and do."

And here the controversy closed  
Abruptly, ere 't was well begun;  
For the Sicilian interposed  
With, "Lordlings, listen, every one  
That listen may, unto a tale  
That's merrier than the nightingale;  
A tale that cannot boast, forsooth,  
A single rag or shred of truth;  
That does not leave the mind in  
doubt  
As to the with it or without; 40  
A naked falsehood and absurd  
As mortal ever told or heard.  
Therefore I tell it; or, maybe,  
Simply because it pleases me."

### THE SICILIAN'S TALE

#### THE MONK OF CASAL-MAGGIORE

ONCE on a time, some centuries ago,  
In the hot sunshine two Franciscan  
friars  
Wended their weary way, with foot-  
steps slow,  
Back to their convent, whose white  
walls and spires  
Gleamed on the hillside like a patch of  
snow;  
Covered with dust they were, and  
torn by briars,  
And bore like sumpter-mules upon  
their backs  
The badge of poverty, their beggar's  
sacks.



The first was Brother Anthony, a spare

And silent man, with pallid cheeks  
and thin, <sup>10</sup>

Much given to vigils, penance, fasting,  
prayer,

Solemn and gray, and worn with  
discipline,

As if his body but white ashes were,  
Heaped on the living coals that  
glowed within;

A simple monk, like many of his day,  
Whose instinct was to listen and obey.

A different man was Brother Timothy,  
Of larger mould and of a coarser  
paste;

A rubicund and stalwart monk was he,  
Broad in the shoulders, broader in  
the waist, <sup>20</sup>

Who often filled the dull refectory

With noise by which the convent  
was disgraced,

But to the mass-book gave but little  
heed,

By reason he had never learned to read.

Now, as they passed the outskirts of  
a wood,

They saw, with mingled pleasure  
and surprise,

Fast tethered to a tree an ass, that stood  
Lazily winking his large, limpid  
eyes.

The farmer Gilbert, of that neighbor-  
hood,

His owner was, who, looking for  
supplies <sup>30</sup>

Of fagots, deeper in the wood had  
strayed,

Leaving his beast to ponder in the  
shade.



"Two Franciscan friars  
Wended their weary way, with footsteps slow"

As soon as Brother Timothy espied  
The patient animal, he said : " Good-  
lack !

Thus for our needs doth Providence  
provide ;

We'll lay our wallets on the crea-  
ture's back."

This being done, he leisurely untied  
From head and neck the halter of  
the jack,

And put it round his own, and to the  
tree

Stood tethered fast as if the ass were  
he. 40

And, bursting forth into a merry  
laugh,

He cried to Brother Anthony :  
" Away !

And drive the ass before you with  
your staff ;

And when you reach the convent  
you may say

You left me at a farm, half tired and  
half

Ill with a fever, for a night and day,  
And that the farmer lent this ass to  
bear

Our wallets, that are heavy with good  
fare."

Now Brother Anthony, who knew the  
pranks

Of Brother Timothy, would not per-  
suade 50

Or reason with him on his quirks and  
cranks,

But, being obedient, silently  
obeyed ;

And, smiting with his staff the ass's  
flanks,

Drove him before him over hill and  
glade,

Safe with his provend to the convent  
gate,

Leaving poor Brother Timothy to his  
fate.

Then Gilbert, laden with fagots for  
his fire,

Forth issued from the wood, and  
stood aghast

To see the ponderous body of the  
friar

Standing where he had left his don-  
key last. 60

Trembling he stood, and dared not  
venture nigher,

But stared, and gaped, and crossed  
himself full fast ;

For, being credulous and of little  
wit,

He thought it was some demon from  
the pit.

While speechless and bewildered thus  
he gazed,

And dropped his load of fagots on  
the ground,

Quoth Brother Timothy : " Be not  
amazed

That where you left a donkey should  
be found

A poor Franciscan friar, half-starved  
and crazed,

Standing demure and with a halter  
bound ; 70

But set me free, and hear the piteous  
story

Of Brother Timothy of Casal-Mag-  
giore.

" I am a sinful man, although you  
see

I wear the consecrated cowl and  
cape ;

You never owned an ass, but you  
owned me,

Changed and transformed from my  
own natural shape

All for the deadly sin of gluttony,  
From which I could not otherwise

escape,  
Than by this penance, dieting on

grass,  
And being worked and beaten as an

ass. 80

" Think of the ignominy I endured ;  
Think of the miserable life I led,

The toil and blows to which I was in-  
ured,

My wretched lodging in a windy  
shed,

My scanty fare so grudgingly pro-  
cured,

The damp and musty straw that  
formed my bed !

But, having done this penance for my  
sins,

My life as man and monk again be-  
gins."

The simple Gilbert, hearing words like these,  
 Was conscience-stricken, and fell  
 down apace  
 Before the friar upon his bended  
 knees,  
 And with a suppliant voice implored  
 his grace;  
 And the good monk, now very much  
 at ease,  
 Granted him pardon with a smiling  
 face,  
 Nor could refuse to be that night his  
 guest,  
 It being late, and he in need of rest.

Like Claudian's Old Man of Verona  
 here  
 Measure by fruits the slow-revolving  
 year.

And, coming to this cottage of content,  
 They found his children, and the  
 buxom wench

His wife, Dame Cicely, and his father,  
 bent

With years and labor, seated on a  
 bench,

Repeating over some obscure event  
 In the old wars of Milanese and  
 French;

110



"For all believed the story, and began  
 To see a saint in this afflicted man"

Upon a hillside, where the olive  
 thrives,  
 With figures painted on its white-  
 washed walls,  
 The cottage stood; and near the hum-  
 ming hives  
 Made murmurs as of far-off water-  
 falls;  
 A place where those who love se-  
 cluded lives  
 Might live content, and, free from  
 noise and brawls,

All welcomed the Franciscan, with  
 a sense  
 Of sacred awe and humble reverence.

When Gilbert told them what had  
 come to pass,

How beyond question, cavil, or sur-  
 mise,

Good Brother Timothy had been their  
 ass,

You should have seen the wonder  
 in their eyes;

You should have heard them cry  
 "Alas! alas!"

Have heard their lamentations and  
 their sighs!

For all believed the story, and began  
 To see a saint in this afflicted man. <sup>120</sup>

Forthwith there was prepared a grand  
 repast,

To satisfy the craving of the friar  
 After so rigid and prolonged a fast;

The bustling housewife stirred the  
 kitchen fire;

Then her two barn-yard fowls, her  
 best and last,

Were put to death, at her express  
 desire,

And served up with a salad in a bowl,  
 And flasks of country wine to crown  
 the whole.

It would not be believed should I re-  
 peat

How hungry Brother Timothy ap-  
 peared; <sup>130</sup>

It was a pleasure but to see him eat,  
 His white teeth flashing through his  
 russet beard,

His face aglow and flushed with wine  
 and meat,

His roguish eyes that rolled and  
 laughed and leered!

Lord! how he drank the blood-red  
 country wine

As if the village vintage were divine!

And all the while he talked without  
 surcease,

And told his merry tales with jovial  
 glee

That never flagged, but rather did in-  
 crease,

And laughed aloud as if insane  
 were he, <sup>140</sup>

And wagged his red beard, matted  
 like a fleece,

And cast such glances at Dame Cicely  
 That Gilbert now grew angry with  
 his guest,

And thus in words his rising wrath  
 expressed.

'Good father,' said he, "easily we  
 see

How needful in some persons, and  
 how right,

Mortification of the flesh may be.

The indulgence you have given it  
 to-night,

After long penance, clearly proves to  
 me

Your strength against temptation  
 is but slight, <sup>150</sup>

And shows the dreadful peril you are  
 in

Of a relapse into your deadly sin.

"To-morrow morning, with the rising  
 sun,

Go back unto your convent, nor re-  
 frain

From fasting and from scourging, for  
 you run

Great danger to become an ass  
 again,

Since monkish flesh and asinine are  
 one;

Therefore be wise, nor longer here  
 remain,

Unless you wish the scourge should  
 be applied

By other hands, that will not spare  
 your hide." <sup>160</sup>

When this the monk had heard, his  
 color fled

And then returned, like lightning in  
 the air,

Till he was all one blush from foot to  
 head,

And even the bald spot in his russet  
 hair

Turned from its usual pallor to bright  
 red!

The old man was asleep upon his  
 chair.

Then all retired, and sank into the  
 deep

And helpless imbecility of sleep.

They slept until the dawn of day  
 drew near,

Till the cock should have crowed,  
 but did not crow, <sup>170</sup>

For they had slain the shining chanti-  
 cleer

And eaten him for supper, as you  
 know.

The monk was up betimes and of  
 good cheer,

And, having breakfasted, made  
 haste to go,

As if he heard the distant matin bell,  
And had but little time to say fare-  
well.

Fresh was the morning as the breath  
of kine;  
Odors of herbs commingled with  
the sweet

Balsamic exhalations of the pine;  
A haze was in the air presaging  
heat; <sup>180</sup>

Uprose the sun above the Apennine,  
And all the misty valleys at its feet  
Were full of the delirious song of  
birds,

Voices of men, and bells, and low of  
herds.

All this to Brother Timothy was  
naught;

He did not care for scenery, nor here  
His busy fancy found the thing it  
sought;

But when he saw the convent walls  
appear,

And smoke from kitchen chimneys  
upward caught

And whirled aloft into the atmos-  
phere, <sup>190</sup>

He quickened his slow footsteps, like  
a beast

That scents the stable a league off at  
least.

And as he entered through the con-  
vent gate

He saw there in the court the ass,  
who stood

Twirling his ears about, and seemed  
to wait,

Just as he found him waiting in the  
wood;

And told the Prior that, to alleviate  
The daily labors of the brotherhood,

The owner, being a man of means and  
thrift, <sup>199</sup>

Bestowed him on the convent as a gift.

And thereupon the Prior for many  
days

Revolved this serious matter in his  
mind,

And turned it over many different  
ways,

Hoping that some safe issue he  
might find;

But stood in fear of what the world  
would say,

If he accepted presents of this kind,  
Employing beasts of burden for the  
packs

That lazy monks should carry on their  
backs.

Then, to avoid all scandal of the  
sort,

And stop the mouth of cavil, he de-  
creed <sup>210</sup>

That he would cut the tedious matter  
short,

And sell the ass with all convenient  
speed,

Thus saving the expense of his sup-  
port,

And hoarding something for a time  
of need.

So he despatched him to the neighbor-  
ing Fair,

And freed himself from cumber and  
from care.

It happened now by chance, as some  
might say,

Others perhaps would call it des-  
tiny,

Gilbert was at the Fair; and heard a  
bray,

And nearer came, and saw that it  
was he, <sup>220</sup>

And whispered in his ear, "Ah, lack-  
aday!

Good father, the rebellious flesh, I  
see,

Has changed you back into an ass  
again,

And all my admonitions were in vain."

The ass, who felt this breathing in his  
ear,

Did not turn round to look, but  
shook his head,

As if he were not pleased these words  
to hear,

And contradicted all that had been  
said.

And this made Gilbert cry in voice  
more clear,

"I know you well; your hair is  
russet-red; <sup>230</sup>

Do not deny it; for you are the same  
Franciscan friar, and Timothy by  
name."

The ass, though now the secret had  
come out,

Was obstinate, and shook his head  
again;

Until a crowd was gathered round  
about

To hear this dialogue between the  
twain;

And raised their voices in a noisy  
shout

When Gilbert tried to make the  
matter plain,

And flouted him and mocked him all  
day long

With laughter and with jibes and  
scraps of song. 240

"If this be Brother Timothy," they  
cried,

"Buy him, and feed him on the  
tenderest grass;

Thou canst not do too much for one so  
tried

As to be twice transformed into an  
ass."

So simple Gilbert bought him, and  
untied

His halter, and o'er mountain and  
morass

He led him homeward, talking as he  
went

Of good behavior and a mind con-  
tent.

The children saw them coming, and  
advanced,

Shouting with joy, and hung about  
his neck, — 250

Not Gilbert's, but the ass's, — round  
him danced,

And wove green garlands where-  
withal to deck

His sacred person; for again it chanced  
Their childish feelings, without rein  
or check,

Could not discriminate in any way  
A donkey from a friar of Orders Gray.

"O Brother Timothy," the children  
said,

"You have come back to us just as  
before;

We were afraid, and thought that you  
were dead,

And we should never see you any  
more," 260

And then they kissed the white star  
on his head,

That like a birth-mark or a badge  
he wore,

And patted him upon the neck and  
face,

And said a thousand things with child-  
ish grace.

Thenceforward and forever he was  
known

As Brother Timothy, and led away  
A life of luxury, till he had grown

Ungrateful, being stuffed with corn  
and hay,

And very vicious. Then in angry tone,  
Rousing himself, poor Gilbert said

one day, 270  
"When simple kindness is misunder-  
stood

A little flagellation may do good."

His many vices need not here be told;  
Among them was a habit that he had

Of flinging up his heels at young and  
old,

Breaking his halter, running off like  
mad

O'er pasture-lands and meadow, wood  
and wold,

And other misdemeanors quite as  
bad;

But worst of all was breaking from  
his shed

At night, and ravaging the cabbage-  
bed. 280

So Brother Timothy went back once  
more

To his old life of labor and distress;  
Was beaten worse than he had been  
before;

And now, instead of comfort and  
caress,

Came labors manifold and trials sore;  
And as his toils increased his food

grew less,  
Until at last the great consoler, Death,

Ended his many sufferings with his  
breath.

Great was the lamentation when he  
died; 280

And mainly that he died impenitent;  
Dame Cicely bewailed, the children

cried,

The old man still remembered the event  
 In the French war, and Gilbert magnified  
 His many virtues, as he came and went,  
 And said: "Heaven pardon Brother Timothy,  
 And keep us from the sin of gluttony."

## INTERLUDE

"SIGNOR LUIGI," said the Jew,  
 When the Sicilian's tale was told,  
 "The were-wolf is a legend old,  
 But the were-ass is something new,

Remain within the realm of song.  
 The story that I told before,  
 Though not acceptable to all,  
 At least you did not find too long.  
 I beg you, let me try again,  
 With something in a different vein,  
 Before you bid the curtain fall.  
 Meanwhile keep watch upon the door,  
 Nor let the Landlord leave his chair,  
 Lest he should vanish into air,  
 And so elude our search once more."

Thus saying, from his lips he blew  
 A little cloud of perfumed breath,  
 And then, as if it were a clew  
 To lead his footsteps safely through,  
 Began his tale as followeth.



"And wove green garlands wherewithal to deck  
 His sacred person"

And yet for one I think it true.  
 The days of wonder have not ceased;  
 If there are beasts in forms of men,  
 As sure it happens now and then,  
 Why may not man become a beast,  
 In way of punishment at least? 10

"But this I will not now discuss;  
 I leave the theme, that we may thus

## THE SPANISH JEW'S SECOND TALE

SCANDERBEG

THE battle is fought and won  
 By King Ladislaus, the Hun,  
 In fire of hell and death's frost,  
 On the day of Pentecost.



And in rout before his path  
From the field of battle red  
Flee all that are not dead  
Of the army of Amurath.

In the darkness of the night  
Iskander, the pride and boast 10  
Of that mighty Othman host,  
With his routed Turks, takes flight  
From the battle fought and lost  
On the day of Pentecost;  
Leaving behind him dead  
The army of Amurath,  
The vanguard as it led,  
The rearguard as it fled,  
Mown down in the bloody swath  
Of the battle's aftermath.

But he cared not for Hospodars,  
Nor for Baron or Voivode,  
As on through the night he rode  
And gazed at the fateful stars,  
That were shining overhead;  
But smote his steed with his staff,  
And smiled to himself, and said:  
"This is the time to laugh."

In the middle of the night,  
In a halt of the hurrying flight, 30  
There came a Scribe of the King  
Wearing his signet ring,  
And said in a voice severe:  
"This is the first dark blot  
On thy name, George Castriot!  
Alas! why art thou here,  
And the army of Amurath slain,  
And left on the battle plain?"

And Iskander answered and said:  
"They lie on the bloody sod 40  
By the hoofs of horses trod;  
But this was the decree  
Of the watchers overhead;  
For the war belongeth to God,  
And in battle who are we,  
Who are we, that shall withstand  
The wind of his lifted hand?"

Then he bade them bind with chains  
This man of books and brains;  
And the Scribe said: "What misdeed  
Have I done, that, without need, 51  
Thou doest to me this thing?"  
And Iskander answering  
Said unto him: "Not one  
Misdeed to me hast thou done;

But for fear that thou shouldst run  
And hide thyself from me,  
Have I done this unto thee.

"Now write me a writing, O Scribe,  
And a blessing be on thy tribe! 60  
A writing sealed with thy ring,  
To King Amurath's Pasha  
In the city of Croia,  
The city moated and walled,  
That he surrender the same  
In the name of my master, the King;  
For what is writ in his name  
Can never be recalled."

And the Scribe bowed low in dread,  
And unto Iskander said: 70  
"Allah is great and just,  
But we are as ashes and dust;  
How shall I do this thing,  
When I know that my guilty head  
Will be forfeit to the King?"

Then swift as a shooting star  
The curved and shining blade  
Of Iskander's scimitar  
From its sheath, with jewels bright,  
Shot, as he thundered: "Write!" 80  
And the trembling Scribe obeyed,  
And wrote in the fitful glare  
Of the bivouac fire apart,  
With the chill of the midnight air  
On his forehead white and bare,  
And the chill of death in his heart.

Then again Iskander cried:  
"Now follow whither I ride,  
For here thou must not stay.  
Thou shalt be as my dearest friend, 90  
And honors without end  
Shall surround thee on every side,  
And attend thee night and day."  
But the sullen Scribe replied:  
"Our pathways here divide;  
Mine leadeth not thy way."

And even as he spoke  
Fell a sudden scimitar stroke,  
When no one else was near;  
And the Scribe sank to the ground, 100  
As a stone, pushed from the brink  
Of a black pool, might sink  
With a sob and disappear;  
And no one saw the deed;  
And in the stillness around  
No sound was heard but the sound



Of the hoofs of Iskander's steed,  
As forward he sprang with a bound.

Then onward he rode and afar,  
With scarce three hundred men, 110  
Through river and forest and fen,  
O'er the mountains of Argentar;  
And his heart was merry within,  
When he crossed the river Drin,  
And saw in the gleam of the morn  
The White Castle Ak-Hissar,  
The city Croia called,  
The city moated and walled,  
The city where he was born, —  
And above it the morning star. 120

Then his trumpeters in the van  
On their silver bugles blew,  
And in crowds about him ran  
Albanian and Turkoman,  
That the sound together drew.  
And he feasted with his friends,  
And when they were warm with  
wine,  
He said: "O friends of mine,  
Behold what fortune sends,  
And what the fates design! 130  
King Amurath commands  
That my father's wide domain,  
This city and all its lands,  
Shall be given to me again."

Then to the Castle White  
He rode in regal state,  
And entered in at the gate  
In all his arms bedight,  
And gave to the Pasha  
Who ruled in Croia 140  
The writing of the King,  
Sealed with his signet ring.  
And the Pasha bowed his head  
And after a silence said:  
"Allah is just and great!  
I yield to the will divine,  
The city and lands are thine;  
Who shall contend with fate?"

Anon from the castle walls  
The crescent banner falls, 50  
And the crowd beholds instead,  
Like a portent in the sky,  
Iskander's banner fly,  
The Black Eagle with double head;  
And a shout ascends on high,  
For men's souls are tired of the Turks,  
And their wicked ways and works,

That have made of Ak-Hissar  
A city of the plague;  
And the loud, exultant cry 160  
That echoes wide and far  
Is: "Long live Scanderbeg!"

It was thus Iskander came  
Once more unto his own;  
And the tidings, like the flame  
Of a conflagration blown  
By the winds of summer, ran,  
Till the land was in a blaze,  
And the cities far and near,  
Sayeth Ben Joshua Ben Meir, 170  
In his Book of the Words of the Days,  
"Were taken as a man  
Would take the tip of his ear."

## INTERLUDE

"Now that is after my own heart,"  
The Poet cried; "one understands  
Your swarthy hero Scanderbeg,  
Gauntlet on hand and boot on leg,  
And skilled in every warlike art,  
Riding through his Albanian lands,  
And following the auspicious star  
That shone for him o'er Ak-Hissar."

The Theologian added here  
His word of praise not less sincere, 10  
Although he ended with a jibe;  
"The hero of romance and song  
Was born," he said, "to right the  
wrong;  
And I approve; but all the same  
That bit of treason with the Scribe  
Adds nothing to your hero's fame."

The Student praised the good old  
times,  
And liked the canter of the rhymes,  
That had a hoofbeat in their sound;  
But longed some further word to  
hear 20  
Of the old chronicler Ben Meir,  
And where his volume might be  
found.

The tall Musician walked the room  
With folded arms and gleaming eyes,  
As if he saw the Vikings rise,  
Gigantic shadows in the gloom;  
And much he talked of their emprise  
And meteors seen in Northern skies,

And Heimdal's horn, and day of doom.

But the Sicilian laughed again; 30  
 "This is the time to laugh," he said,  
 For the whole story he well knew  
 Was an invention of the Jew,  
 Spun from the cobwebs in his brain,  
 And of the same bright scarlet thread  
 As was the Tale of Kambalu.

Only the Landlord spake no word;  
 'T was doubtful whether he had heard  
 The tale at all, so full of care  
 Was he of his impending fate, 40  
 That, like the sword of Damocles,  
 Above his head hung blank and bare,  
 Suspended by a single hair,  
 So that he could not sit at ease,  
 But sighed and looked disconsolate,  
 And shifted restless in his chair,  
 Revolving how he might evade  
 The blow of the descending blade.

The Student came to his relief  
 By saying in his easy way 50  
 To the Musician: "Calm your grief,  
 My fair Apollo of the North,  
 Balder the Beautiful and so forth;  
 Although your magic lyre or lute  
 With broken strings is lying mute,  
 Still you can tell some doleful tale  
 Of shipwreck in a midnight gale,  
 Or something of the kind to suit  
 The mood that we are in to-night  
 For what is marvellous and strange; 60  
 So give your nimble fancy range,  
 And we will follow in its flight."

But the Musician shook his head;  
 "No tale I tell to-night," he said,  
 "While my poor instrument lies  
 there,

Even as a child with vacant stare  
 Lies in its little coffin dead."

Yet, being urged, he said at last:  
 "There comes to me out of the Past  
 A voice, whose tones are sweet and  
 wild, 70  
 Singing a song almost divine,  
 And with a tear in every line;  
 An ancient ballad, that my nurse  
 Sang to me when I was a child,  
 In accents tender as the verse;  
 And sometimes wept, and sometimes  
 smiled

While singing it, to see arise  
 The look of wonder in my eyes,  
 And feel my heart with terror beat.  
 This simple ballad I retain 80  
 Clearly imprinted on my brain,  
 And as a tale will now repeat."

## THE MUSICIAN'S TALE

### THE MOTHER'S GHOST

SVEND DYRING he rideth adown the  
 glade;  
*I myself was young!*  
 There he hath wooed him so winsome  
 a maid;  
*Fair words gladden so many a*  
*heart.*

Together were they for seven years,  
 And together children six were theirs.

Then came Death abroad through the  
 land,  
 And blighted the beautiful lily-wand.

Svend Dyring he rideth adown the  
 glade,  
 And again hath he wooed him another  
 maid. 10

He hath wooed him a maid and  
 brought home a bride,  
 But she was bitter and full of pride.

When she came driving into the  
 yard,  
 There stood the six children weeping  
 so hard. 20

There stood the small children with  
 sorrowful heart;  
 From before her feet she thrust them  
 apart.

She gave to them neither ale nor  
 bread;  
 "Ye shall suffer hunger and hate,"  
 she said.

She took from them their quilts of  
 blue,  
 And said: "Ye shall lie on the straw  
 we strew." 30

She took from them the great wax-  
light:

"Now ye shall lie in the dark at  
night."

In the evening late they cried with  
cold;

The mother heard it under the mould.

The woman heard it the earth below:

"To my little children I must go."

She standeth before the Lord of all:

"And may I go to my children  
small?"

She prayed him so long, and would  
not cease,

Until he bade her depart in peace. 30

"At cock-crow thou shalt return  
again;

Longer thou shalt not there remain!"

She girded up her sorrowful bones,  
And rifted the walls and the marble  
stones.

As through the village she fitted by,  
The watch-dogs howled aloud to the  
sky.

When she came to the castle gate,  
There stood her eldest daughter in  
wait.

"Why standest thou here, dear  
daughter mine?

How fares it with brothers and sisters  
thine?" 40

"Never art thou mother of mine,  
For my mother was both fair and fine.

"My mother was white, with cheeks  
of red,  
But thou art pale, and like to the dead."



"One she braided, another she brushed,  
The third she lifted, the fourth she hushed."

"How should I be fair and fine?  
I have been dead; pale cheeks are  
mine.

"How should I be white and red,  
So long, so long have I been dead?"

When she came in at the chamber  
door,  
There stood the small children weep-  
ing sore. 50

One she braided, another she brushed,  
The third she lifted, the fourth she  
hushed.

The fifth she took on her lap and  
pressed,  
As if she would suckle it at her  
breast.

Then to her eldest daughter said she,  
"Do thou bid Svend Dyring come  
hither to me."

Into the chamber when he came  
She spake to him in anger and shame.

"I left behind me both ale and bread;  
My children hunger and are not fed. 60

"I left behind me quilts of blue;  
My children lie on the straw ye strew.

"I left behind me the great waxlight;  
My children lie in the dark at night.

"If I come again unto your hall,  
As cruel a fate shall you befall!

"Now crows the cock with feathers  
red;  
Back to the earth must all the dead.

"Now crows the cock with feathers  
swart;  
The gates of heaven fly wide apart. 70

"Now crows the cock with feathers  
white;  
I can abide no longer to-night."

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs  
wail,  
They gave the children bread and  
ale.

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs  
bay,  
They feared lest the dead were on their  
way.

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs  
bark,  
*I myself was young!*  
They feared the dead out there in the  
dark.  
*Fair words gladden so many a*  
*heart.* 80

### INTERLUDE

TOUCHED by the pathos of these  
rhymes,

The Theologian said: "All praise  
Be to the ballads of old times  
And to the bards of simple ways,  
Who walked with Nature hand in  
hand,

Whose country was their Holy Land,  
Whose singing robes were homespun  
brown

From looms of their own native town,  
Which they were not ashamed to  
wear,

And not of silk or sendal gay, 80  
Nor decked with fanciful array  
Of cockle-shells from Outre-Mer."

To whom the Student answered:  
"Yes;

All praise and honor! I confess  
That bread and ale, home-baked,  
home-brewed,

Are wholesome and nutritious food,  
But not enough for all our needs;  
Poets — the best of them — are birds  
Of passage; where their instinct leads  
They range abroad for thoughts and  
words, 20

And from all climes bring home the  
seeds

That germinate in flowers or weeds.  
They are not fowls in barnyards born  
To cackle o'er a grain of corn;  
And, if you shut the horizon down  
To the small limits of their town,  
What do you do but degrade your  
bard

Till he at last becomes as one  
Who thinks the all-encircling sun  
Rises and sets in his back yard?" 30

The Theologian said again :  
 "It may be so; yet I maintain  
 That what is native still is best,  
 And little care I for the rest.  
 'T is a long story; time would fail  
 To tell it, and the hour is late;  
 We will not waste it in debate,  
 But listen to our Landlord's tale."

And thus the sword of Damocles  
 Descending not by slow degrees, <sup>40</sup>  
 But suddenly, on the Landlord fell,  
 Who blushing, and with much demur  
 And many vain apologies,  
 Plucking up heart, began to tell  
 The Rhyme of one Sir Christopher.

## THE LANDLORD'S TALE

## THE RHYME OF SIR CHRISTOPHER

It was Sir Christopher Gardiner,  
 Knight of the Holy Sepulchre,  
 From Merry England over the sea,  
 Who stepped upon this continent  
 As if his august presence lent  
 A glory to the colony.

You should have seen him in the street  
 Of the little Boston of Winthrop's time,  
 His rapier dangling at his feet,  
 Doublet and hose and boots complete,  
 Prince Rupert hat with ostrich plume,  
 Gloves that exhaled a faint perfume,  
 Luxuriant curls and air sublime,  
 And superior manners now obsolete!

He had a way of saying things  
 That made one think of courts and  
 kings,  
 And lords and ladies of high degree;  
 So that not having been at court  
 Seemed something very little short  
 Of treason or lese-majesty, <sup>20</sup>  
 Such an accomplished knight was he.

His dwelling was just beyond the  
 town,  
 At what he called his country-seat;  
 For, careless of Fortune's smile or  
 frown,  
 And weary grown of the world and  
 its ways,  
 He wished to pass the rest of his days  
 In a private life and a calm retreat.

But a double life was the life he led,  
 And, while professing to be in search  
 Of a godly course, and willing, he  
 said, <sup>30</sup>  
 Nay, anxious to join the Puritan  
 church,  
 He made of all this but small ac-  
 count,  
 And passed his idle hours instead  
 With roystering Morton of Merry  
 Mount,  
 That pettifogger from Furnival's Inn,  
 Lord of misrule and riot and sin,  
 Who looked on the wine when it was  
 red.

This country-seat was little more  
 Than a cabin of logs; but in front of  
 the door  
 A modest flower-bed thickly sown <sup>40</sup>  
 With sweet alyssum and columbine  
 Made those who saw it at once divine  
 The touch of some other hand than his  
 own.  
 And first it was whispered, and then it  
 was known,  
 That he in secret was harboring there  
 A little lady with golden hair,  
 Whom he called his cousin, but whom  
 he had wed  
 In the Italian manner, as men said,  
 And great was the scandal every-  
 where.

But worse than this was the vague  
 surmise, <sup>50</sup>  
 Though none could vouch for it or  
 aver,  
 That the Knight of the Holy Sepul-  
 chre  
 Was only a Papist in disguise;  
 And the more to imbitter their bitter  
 lives,  
 And the more to trouble the public  
 mind,  
 Came letters from England, from two  
 other wives,  
 Whom he had carelessly left behind;  
 Both of them letters of such a kind  
 As made the governor hold his breath;  
 The one imploring him straight to  
 send <sup>60</sup>  
 The husband home, that he might  
 amend;  
 The other asking his instant death,  
 As the only way to make an end.



"Gathering in the bright sunshine  
The sweet alyssum and columbine"

The wary governor deemed it right,  
When all this wickedness was revealed,  
To send his warrant signed and sealed,  
And take the body of the knight.  
Armed with this mighty instrument,  
The marshal, mounting his gallant  
steed,  
Rode forth from town at the top of his  
speed,  
And followed by all his bailiffs bold,  
As if on high achievement bent,  
To storm some castle or stronghold,  
Challenge the warders on the wall,  
And seize in his ancestral hall  
A robber-baron grim and old.

But when through all the dust and heat  
He came to Sir Christopher's country-  
seat,

No knight he found, nor warder there,  
But the little lady with golden hair, &c  
Who was gathering in the bright sun-  
shine

The sweet alyssum and columbine;  
While gallant Sir Christopher, all so  
gay,

Being forewarned, through the pos-  
tern gate  
Of his castle wall had tripped away,  
And was keeping a little holiday  
In the forests, that bounded his estate.

Then as a trusty squire and true  
The marshal searched the castle  
through,

Not crediting what the lady said; 90  
Searched from cellar to garret in vain,  
And, finding no knight, came out again

And arrested the golden damsel in-  
stead,  
And bore her in triumph into the  
town,  
While from her eyes the tears rolled  
down  
On the sweet alyssum and colum-  
bine,  
That she held in her fingers white and  
fine.

The governor's heart was moved to  
see

So fair a creature caught within  
The snares of Satan and of sin, 100  
And he read her a little homily  
On the folly and wickedness of the  
lives

Of women half cousins and half wives;  
But, seeing that naught his words  
availed,  
He sent her away in a ship that  
sailed  
For Merry England over the sea,  
To the other two wives in the old  
countree,  
To search her further, since he had  
failed  
To come at the heart of the mystery.

Meanwhile Sir Christopher wandered  
away 110  
Through pathless woods for a month  
and a day,  
Shooting pigeons, and sleeping at  
night



"Through forest and field, and hunted him down"

With the noble savage, who took delight  
 In his feathered hat and his velvet vest,  
 His gun and his rapier and the rest.  
 But as soon as the noble savage heard  
 That a bounty was offered for this gay bird,  
 He wanted to slay him out of hand,  
 And bring in his beautiful scalp for a show,  
 Like the glossy head of a kite or crow,  
 Until he was made to understand  
 They wanted the bird alive, not dead;  
 Then he followed him whithersoever he fled,  
 Through forest and field, and hunted him down,  
 And brought him prisoner into the town.

Alas! it was a rueful sight,  
 To see this melancholy knight  
 In such a dismal and hapless case;  
 His hat deformed by stain and dent,  
 His plumage broken, his doublet rent,  
 His beard and flowing locks forlorn,  
 Matted, dishevelled, and unshorn,  
 His boots with dust and mire besprent;  
 But dignified in his disgrace,  
 And wearing an unblushing face.  
 And thus before the magistrate  
 He stood to hear the doom of fate.  
 In vain he strove with wonted ease  
 To modify and extenuate  
 His evil deeds in church and state,  
 For gone was now his power to please;  
 And his pompous words had no more weight  
 Than feathers flying in the breeze.

With suavity equal to his own  
 The governor lent a patient ear  
 To the speech evasive and high-flown,  
 In which he endeavored to make clear  
 That colonial laws were too severe  
 When applied to a gallant cavalier,  
 A gentleman born, and so well known,  
 And accustomed to move in a higher sphere.

All this the Puritan governor heard,  
 And deigned in answer never a word;  
 But in summary manner shipped away,  
 In a vessel that sailed from Salem Bay,  
 This splendid and famous cavalier,  
 With his Rupert hat and his popery,  
 To Merry England over the sea,  
 As being unmeet to inhabit here.

Thus endeth the Rhyme of Sir Christopher,  
 Knight of the Holy Sepulchre,  
 The first who furnished this barren land  
 With apples of Sodom and ropes of sand.

### FINALE

THESE are the tales those merry guests  
 Told to each other, well or ill;  
 Like summer birds that lift their crests  
 Above the borders of their nests  
 And twitter, and again are still.

These are the tales, or new or old.  
 In idle moments idly told;  
 Flowers of the field with petals thin,  
 Lilies that neither toil nor spin,  
 And tufts of wayside weeds and gorse  
 Hung in the parlor of the inn  
 Beneath the sign of the Red Horse.

And still, reluctant to retire,  
 The friends sat talking by the fire  
 And watched the smouldering embers burn  
 To ashes, and flash up again  
 Into a momentary glow,  
 Lingering like them when forced to go,  
 And going when they would remain;  
 For on the morrow they must turn  
 Their faces homeward, and the pain  
 Of parting touched with its unrest  
 A tender nerve in every breast.

But sleep at last the victory won;  
 They must be stirring with the sun,  
 And drowsily good night they said,



And went still gossiping to bed,  
And left the parlor wrapped in gloom.  
The only live thing in the room  
Was the old clock, that in its pace 30  
Kept time with the revolving spheres  
And constellations in their flight  
And struck with its uplifted mace  
The dark, unconscious hours of night,  
To senseless and unlistening ears.

Uprose the sun; and every guest,  
Uprisen, was soon equipped and  
dressed  
For journeying home and city-ward;  
The old stage-coach was at the door,  
With horses harnessed, long before 40  
The sunshine reached the withered  
sward  
Beneath the oaks, whose branches  
hoar  
Murmured: "Farewell forevermore."  
"Farewell!" the portly Landlord  
cried;  
"Farewell!" the parting guests re-  
plied,

But little thought that nevermore  
Their feet would pass that threshold  
o'er;  
That nevermore together there  
Would they assemble, free from care,  
To hear the oaks' mysterious roar, 50  
And breathe the wholesome country  
air.

Where are they now? What lands  
and skies  
Paint pictures in their friendly eyes?  
What hope deludes, what promise  
cheers,  
What pleasant voices fill their ears?  
Two are beyond the salt sea waves,  
And three already in their graves.  
Perchance the living still may look  
Into the pages of this book,  
And see the days of long ago 60  
Floating and fleeting to and fro,  
As in the well-remembered brook  
They saw the inverted landscape  
gleam,  
And their own faces like a dream  
Look up upon them from below.



"Over the shining sands the wandering cattle homeward  
Follow each other at your call, O Bells of Lynn!" (See p. 373.)

## FLOWER-DE-LUCE

### FLOWER-DE-LUCE

BEAUTIFUL lily, dwelling by still  
rivers,

Or solitary mere,  
Or where the sluggish meadow-brook  
delivers  
Its waters to the weir!

Thou laughest at the mill, the whirl  
and worry  
Of spindle and of loom,  
And the great wheel that toils amid  
the hurry  
And rushing of the flume.

Born in the purple, born to joy and  
pleasance,  
Thou dost not toil nor spin,  
But makest glad and radiant with thy  
presence  
The meadow and the lin.

The wind blows, and uplifts thy  
drooping banner,  
And round thee throng and run

The rushes, the green yeomen of thy  
manor,  
The outlaws of the sun.

The burnished dragon-fly is thy at-  
tendant,  
And tilts against the field,  
And down the listed sunbeam rides  
resplendent  
With steel-blue mail and shield.

Thou art the Iris, fair among the fair-  
est,  
Who, armed with golden rod  
And winged with the celestial azure,  
bearest  
The message of some God.

Thou art the Muse, who far from  
crowded cities  
Hauntest the sylvan streams,  
Playing on pipes of reed the artless  
ditties  
That come to us as dreams.

O flower-de-luce, bloom on, and let  
the river  
Linger to kiss thy feet!  
O flower of song, bloom on, and make  
forever  
The world more fair and sweet.

## PALINGENESIS

I LAY upon the headland-height, and  
listened  
To the incessant sobbing of the sea  
In caverns under me,  
And watched the waves, that tossed  
and fled and glistened,  
Until the rolling meadows of amethyst  
Melted away in mist.

Then suddenly, as one from sleep, I  
started;  
For round about me all the sunny  
capes  
Seemed peopled with the shapes  
Of those whom I had known in days  
departed,  
Apparelled in the loveliness which  
gleams  
On faces seen in dreams.

A moment only, and the light and  
glory  
Faded away, and the disconsolate  
shore  
Stood lonely as before;  
And the wild-roses of the promontory  
Around me shuddered in the wind,  
and shed  
Their petals of pale red.

There was an old belief that in the  
embers  
Of all things their primordial form  
exists,  
And cunning alchemists  
Could re-create the rose with all its  
members  
From its own ashes, but without the  
bloom,  
Without the lost perfume.

Ah me! what wonder-working, occult  
science  
Can from the ashes in our hearts once  
more  
The rose of youth restore?

What craft of alchemy can bid defi-  
ance  
To time and change, and for a single  
hour

Renew this phantom-flower? 30

"Oh, give me back," I cried, "the  
vanished splendors,  
The breath of morn, and the exultant  
strife,  
When the swift stream of life  
Bounds o'er its rocky channel, and  
surrenders  
The pond, with all its lilies, for the leap  
Into the unknown deep!"

And the sea answered, with a lamen-  
tation,  
Like some old prophet wailing, and it  
said,  
"Alas! thy youth is dead!  
It breathes no more, its heart has no  
pulsation;  
In the dark places with the dead of old  
It lies forever cold!" 40

Then said I, "From its consecrated  
cerements  
I will not drag this sacred dust again,  
Only to give me pain;  
But, still remembering all the lost en-  
dearments,  
Go on my way, like one who looks be-  
fore,  
And turns to weep no more."

Into what land of harvests, what plan-  
tations  
Bright with autumnal foliage and the  
glow  
Of sunsets burning low;  
Beneath what midnight skies, whose  
constellations  
Light up the spacious avenues between  
This world and the unseen! 50

Amid what friendly greetings and  
caresses,  
What households, though not alien,  
yet not mine,  
What bowers of rest divine;  
To what temptations in lone wilder-  
nesses,  
What famine of the heart, what pain  
and loss,  
The bearing of what cross! 60

I do not know ; nor will I vainly question  
 Those pages of the mystic book which hold  
     The story still untold,  
 But without rash conjecture or suggestion  
 Turn its last leaves in reverence and good heed,  
 Until "The End" I read.

### THE BRIDGE OF CLOUD

BURN, O evening hearth, and waken  
 Pleasant visions, as of old !  
 Though the house by winds be shaken,  
 Safe I keep this room of gold !

Ah, no longer wizard Fancy  
 Builds her castles in the air,  
 Luring me by necromancy  
 Up the never-ending stair !

But, instead, she builds me bridges  
 Over many a dark ravine,  
 Where beneath the gusty ridges  
 Cataracts dash and roar unseen.

And I cross them, little heeding  
 Blast of wind or torrent's roar,  
 As I follow the receding  
 Footsteps that have gone before.

Naught avails the imploring gesture,  
 Naught avails the cry of pain !  
 When I touch the flying vesture,  
 'T is the gray robe of the rain.

Baffled I return, and, leaning  
 O'er the parapets of cloud,  
 Watch the mist that intervening  
 Wraps the valley in its shroud.

And the sounds of life ascending  
 Faintly, vaguely, meet the ear,  
 Murmur of bells and voices blending  
 With the rush of waters near.

Well I know what there lies hidden,  
 Every tower and town and farm,  
 And again the land forbidden  
 Reassumes its vanished charm.

Well I know the secret places,  
 And the nests in hedge and tree ;

At what doors are friendly faces,  
 In what hearts are thoughts of me

Through the mist and darkness sinking,  
 Blown by wind and beaten by shower,  
 Down I fling the thought I'm thinking,  
 Down I toss this Alpine flower.

### HAWTHORNE

MAY 23, 1864

How beautiful it was, that one bright day  
 In the long week of rain !  
 Though all its splendor could not chase away  
 The omnipresent pain.

The lovely town was white with apple-blooms,  
 And the great elms o'erhead  
 Dark shadows wove on their aerial looms  
 Shot through with golden thread.

Across the meadows, by the gray old manse,  
 The historic river flowed :  
 I was as one who wanders in a trance,  
 Unconscious of his road.

The faces of familiar friends seemed strange ;  
 Their voices I could hear,  
 And yet the words they uttered seemed to change  
 Their meaning to my ear.

For the one face I looked for was not there,  
 The one low voice was mute ;  
 Only an unseen presence filled the air,  
 And baffled my pursuit.

Now I look back, and meadow, manse, and stream  
 Dimly my thought defines ;  
 I only see — a dream within a dream —  
 The hill-top hearsed with pines.

I only hear above his place of rest  
 Their tender undertone,

The infinite longings of a troubled  
breast,  
The voice so like his own.

There in seclusion and remote from  
men  
The wizard hand lies cold,  
Which at its topmost speed let fall the  
pen,  
And left the tale half told.

Ah! who shall lift that wand of magic  
power,  
And the lost clew regain?  
The unfinished window in Aladdin's  
tower  
Unfinished must remain!

And wild and sweet  
The words repeat  
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

And thought how, as the day had  
come,  
The belfries of all Christendom  
Had rolled along  
The unbroken song  
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

Till, ringing, singing on its way,  
The world revolved from night to  
day,  
A voice, a chime,  
A chant sublime  
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!



" Across the meadows, by the gray old manse "

CHRISTMAS BELLS

I HEARD the bells on Christmas Day  
Their old, familiar carols play,

Then from each black, accursed mouth  
The cannon thundered in the South,  
And with the sound  
The carols drowned  
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

It was as if an earthquake rent  
The hearth-stones of a continent,  
And made forlorn  
The households born  
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

And in despair I bowed my head;  
"There is no peace on earth," I said;  
"For hate is strong,  
And mocks the song  
Of peace on earth, good-will to  
men!"

Then pealed the bells more loud and  
deep:  
"God is not dead; nor doth he sleep!  
The Wrong shall fail,  
The Right prevail,  
With peace on earth, good-will to  
men!"

#### THE WIND OVER THE CHIM- NEY

SEE, the fire is sinking low,  
Dusky red the embers glow,  
While above them still I cower,  
While a moment more I linger,  
Though the clock, with lifted finger,  
Points beyond the midnight hour.

Sings the blackened log a tune  
Learned in some forgotten June  
From a school-boy at his play, 9  
When they both were young together,  
Heart of youth and summer weather  
Making all their holiday.

And the night-wind rising, hark!  
How above there in the dark,  
In the midnight and the snow,  
Ever wilder, fiercer, grander,  
Like the trumpets of Iskander,  
All the noisy chimneys blow!

Every quivering tongue of flame  
Seems to murmur some great name, 20  
Seems to say to me, "Aspire!"  
But the night-wind answers, "Hollow  
Are the visions that you follow,  
Into darkness sinks your fire!"

Then the flicker of the blaze  
Gleams on volumes of old days,  
Written by masters of the art,

Loud through whose majestic pages  
Rolls the melody of ages,  
Throb the harp-strings of the  
heart. 30

And again the tongues of flame  
Start exulting and exclaim;  
"These are prophets, bards, and  
seers;  
In the horoscope of nations,  
Like ascendant constellations,  
They control the coming years."

But the night-wind cries: "Despair!  
Those who walk with feet of air  
Leave no long-enduring marks;  
At God's forges incandescent 40  
Mighty hammers beat incessant,  
These are but the flying sparks.

"Dust are all the hands that wrought;  
Books are sepulchres of thought;  
The dead laurels of the dead  
Rustle for a moment only,  
Like the withered leaves in lonely  
Churchyards at some passing tread."

Suddenly the flame sinks down;  
Sink the rumors of renown; 50  
And alone the night-wind drear  
Clamors louder, wilder, vaguer, —  
"T is the brand of Meleager  
Dying on the hearth-stone here!"

And I answer, — "Though it be,  
Why should that discomfort me?  
No endeavor is in vain;  
Its reward is in the doing,  
And the rapture of pursuing  
Is the prize the vanquished gain." 60

#### THE BELLS OF LYNN

##### HEARD AT NAHANT

O CURFEW of the setting sun! O  
Bells of Lynn!  
O requiem of the dying day! O Bells  
of Lynn!

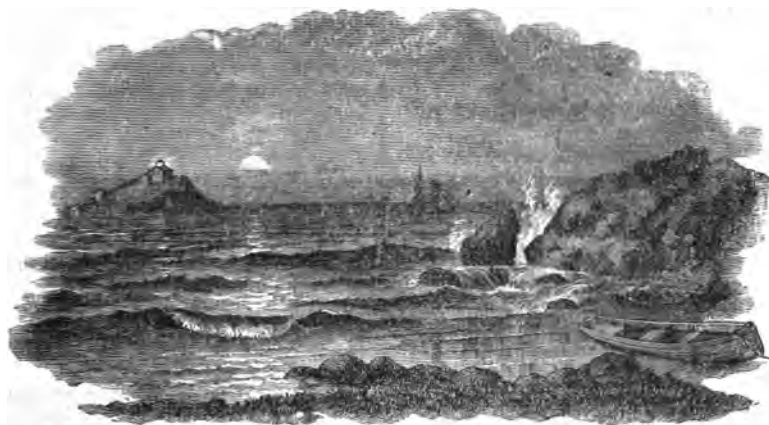
From the dark belfries of yon cloud-  
cathedral wafted,  
Your sounds aerial seem to float, O  
Bells of Lynn!

Borne on the evening wind across the  
crimson twilight,  
O'er land and sea they rise and fall, O  
Bells of Lynn!

The fisherman in his boat, far out be-  
yond the headland,  
Listens, and leisurely rows ashore, O  
Bells of Lynn!

## KILLED AT THE FORD

He is dead, the beautiful youth,  
The heart of honor, the tongue of  
truth,  
He, the life and light of us all,  
Whose voice was blithe as a bugle-call,  
Whom all eyes followed with one con-  
sent,



"The distant lighthouse hears, and with his flaming signal  
Answers you"

Over the shining sands the wandering  
cattle homeward  
Follow each other at your call, O  
Bells of Lynn!

The distant lighthouse hears, and with  
his flaming signal  
Answers you, passing the watchword  
on, O Bells of Lynn!

And down the darkening coast run  
the tumultuous surges,  
And clap their hands, and shout to  
you, O Bells of Lynn!

Till from the shuddering sea, with  
your wild incantations,  
Ye summon up the spectral moon, O  
Bells of Lynn!

And startled at the sight, like the  
weird woman of Endor,  
Ye cry aloud, and then are still, O  
Bells of Lynn!

The cheer of whose laugh, and whose  
pleasant word,  
Hushed all murmurs of discontent.

Only last night, as we rode along,  
Down the dark of the mountain gap,  
To visit the picket-guard at the ford,  
Little dreaming of any mishap,  
He was humming the words of some  
old song:

"Two red roses he had on his cap  
And another he bore at the point of  
his sword."

Sudden and swift a whistling ball  
Came out of a wood, and the voice  
was still;  
Something I heard in the darkness  
fall,

And for a moment my blood grew  
chill;  
I spake in a whisper, as he who  
speaks

In a room where some one is lying  
dead;  
But he made no answer to what I  
said.

We lifted him up to his saddle again,  
And through the mire and the mist  
and the rain

Carried him back to the silent camp,  
And laid him as if asleep on his bed;  
And I saw by the light of the sur-  
geon's lamp

Two white roses upon his cheeks,  
And one, just over his heart, blood-red!

And I saw in a vision how far and  
fleet

That fatal bullet went speeding forth,  
Till it reached a town in the distant  
North,

Till it reached a house in a sunny  
street,  
Till it reached a heart that ceased to  
beat

Without a murmur, without a cry;  
And a bell was tolled, in that far-off  
town,

For one who had passed from cross to  
crown,

And the neighbors wondered that she  
should die.

#### GIOTTO'S TOWER

How many lives, made beautiful and  
sweet

By self-devotion and by self-re-  
straint,

Whose pleasure is to run without  
complaint

On unknown errands of the Para-  
clete,

Wanting the reverence of unshodden  
feet,

Fail of the nimbus which the artists  
paint

Around the shining forehead of the  
saint,

And are in their completeness in-  
complete!

In the old Tuscan town stands Giotto's  
tower,

The lily of Florence blossoming in  
stone,—

A vision, a delight, and a desire,—

The builder's perfect and centennial  
flower,

That in the night of ages bloomed  
alone,

But wanting still the glory of the  
spire.

#### TO-MORROW

'T is late at night, and in the realm of  
sleep

My little lambs are folded like the  
flocks;

From room to room I hear the wake-  
ful clocks

Challenge the passing hour, like  
guards that keep

Their solitary watch on tower and  
steep;

Far off I hear the crowing of the  
cocks,

And through the opening door that  
time unlocks

Feel the fresh breathing of To-mor-  
row creep.

To-morrow! the mysterious, unknown  
guest,

Who cries to me: "Remember Bar-  
mecide,

And tremble to be happy with the  
rest."

And I make answer: "I am satis-  
fied;

I dare not ask; I know not what is  
best;

God hath already said what shall  
betide."

#### DIVINA COMMEDIA

##### I

OfT have I seen at some cathedral door  
A laborer, pausing in the dust and  
heat,

Lay down his burden, and with  
reverent feet

Enter, and cross himself, and on the  
floor

Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er;  
Far off the noises of the world re-  
treat;

The loud vociferations of the street  
Become an undistinguishable roar.



So, as I enter here from day to day,  
And leave my burden at this minster  
gate,  
Kneeling in prayer, and not ashamed  
to pray,  
The tumult of the time disconsolate  
To inarticulate murmurs dies away,  
While the eternal ages watch and  
wait.

## II

How strange the sculptures that adorn  
these towers!  
This crowd of statues, in whose  
folded sleeves  
Birds build their nests; while cano-  
pied with leaves  
Parvis and portal bloom like trel-  
lised bowers,  
And the vast minster seems a cross of  
flowers!  
But fiends and dragons on the gar-  
goyled eaves  
Watch the dead Christ between the  
living thieves,  
And, underneath, the traitor Judas  
lowers!

Ah! from what agonies of heart and  
brain,  
What exultations trampling on de-  
spair,  
What tenderness, what tears, what  
hate of wrong,  
What passionate outcry of a soul in  
pain,  
Uprose this poem of the earth and  
air,  
This mediæval miracle of song!

## III

I enter, and I see thee in the gloom  
Of the long aisles, O poet satur-  
nine!  
And strive to make my steps keep  
pace with thine.  
The air is filled with some unknown  
perfume;  
The congregation of the dead make  
room  
For thee to pass; the votive tapers  
shine;  
Like rooks that haunt Ravenna's  
groves of pine



"Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er"

The hovering echoes fly from tomb  
to tomb.  
From the confessionals I hear arise  
Rehearsals of forgotten tragedies,  
And lamentations from the crypts  
below;  
And then a voice celestial that begins  
With the pathetic words, "Al-  
though your sins  
As scarlet be," and ends with "as  
the snow."

## IV

With snow-white veil and garments  
as of flame,  
She stands before thee, who so long  
ago  
Filled thy young heart with passion  
and the woe  
From which thy song and all its  
splendors came;  
And while with stern rebuke she  
speaks thy name,  
The ice about thy heart melts as the  
snow  
On mountain heights, and in swift  
overflow  
Comes gushing from thy lips in sobs  
of shame.  
Thou makest full confession; and a  
gleam,  
As of the dawn on some dark forest  
cast,  
Seems on thy lifted forehead to in-  
crease;  
Lethe and Eunoë—the remembered  
dream  
And the forgotten sorrow—bring  
at last  
That perfect pardon which is perfect  
peace.

## V

I lift mine eyes, and all the windows  
blaze  
With forms of Saints and holy men  
who died,  
Here martyred and hereafter glori-  
fied;  
And the great Rose upon its leaves  
displays  
Christ's Triumph, and the angelic  
roundelays,  
With splendor upon splendor multi-  
plied;

And Beatrice again at Dante's side  
No more rebukes, but smiles her  
words of praise.  
And then the organ sounds, and un-  
seen choirs  
Sing the old Latin hymns of peace  
and love  
And benedictions of the Holy Ghost;  
And the melodious bells among the  
spires  
O'er all the house-tops and through  
heaven above  
Proclaim the elevation of the Host!

## VI

O star of morning and of liberty!  
O bringer of the light, whose splen-  
dor shines  
Above the darkness of the Apen-  
nines,  
Forerunner of the day that is to be!  
The voices of the city and the sea,  
The voices of the mountains and the  
pines,  
Repeat thy song, till the familiar  
lines  
Are footpaths for the thought of  
Italy!  
Thy flame is blown abroad from all  
the heights,  
Through all the nations, and a  
sound is heard,  
As of a mighty wind, and men de-  
vout,  
Strangers of Rome, and the new prose-  
lytes,  
In their own language hear thy  
wondrous word,  
And many are amazed and many  
doubt.

## NOËL

ENVOYÉ À M. AGASSIZ, LA VEILLE DE  
NOËL, 1864, AVEC UN PANIER DE  
VINS DIVERS

L'Académie en respect,  
Nonobstant l'incorrection  
A la faveur du sujet,  
Ture-lure,  
N'y fera point de rature;  
Noël! ture-lure-lure.  
GUY BARBÉZAI

QUAND les astres de Noël  
Brillaient, palpitaient au ciel,

Six gaillards, et chacun ivre,  
Chantaient gaiement dans le givre,  
" Bons amis,  
Allons donc chez Agassiz ! "

Ces illustres Pèlerins  
D'Outre-Mer adroits et fins,  
Se donnant des airs de prêtre,  
À l'envi se vantaient d'être

" Bons amis,

De Jean Rudolphe Agassiz ! "

Ceil-de-Perdrix, grand farceur,  
Sans reproche et sans pudeur,  
Dans son patois de Bourgogne,  
Bredouillait comme un ivrogne,

" Bons amis,

J'ai dansé chez Agassiz ! "

Verzenay le Champenois,  
Bon Français, point New-Yorquois, 20  
Mais des environs d'Avize,  
Fredonne à mainte reprise,

" Bons amis,

J'ai chanté chez Agassiz ! "

À côté marchait un vieux  
Hidalgo, mais non mousseux ;  
Dans le temps de Charlemagne  
Fut son père Grand d'Espagne !

" Bons amis,

J'ai diné chez Agassiz ! "

Derrière eux un Bordelais,  
Gascon, s'il en fut jamais,  
Parfumé de poésie  
Riait, chantait, plein de vie,

" Bons amis,  
J'ai soupé chez Agassiz ! "

Avec ce beau cadet roux,  
Bras dessus et bras dessous,  
Mine altière et couleur terne,  
Vint le Sire de Sauterne ;

40

" Bons amis,  
J'ai couché chez Agassiz ! "

Mais le dernier de ces preux,  
Était un pauvre Chartreux,  
Qui disait, d'un ton robuste,  
" Bénédiction sur le Juste !

Bons amis,

Bénéissons Père Agassiz ! "

Ils arrivent trois à trois,  
Montent l'escalier de bois  
Clopin-clopant ! quel gendarme  
Peut permettre ce vacarme,

50

Bons amis,

À la porte d'Agassiz !

" Ouvrez donc, mon bon Seigneur,  
Ouvrez vite et n'ayez peur ;  
Ouvrez, ouvrez, car nous sommes  
Gens de bien et gentilshommes,

Bons amis

De la famille Agassiz ! "

60

Chut, ganaches ! taisez-vous !  
C'en est trop de vos glouglous ;  
Épargnez aux Philosophes  
Vos abominables strophes !

Bons amis,

Respectez mon Agassiz !

30



"A castle-builder, with his wooden blocks"

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE

### FLIGHT THE THIRD

#### FATA MORGANA

O SWEET illusions of Song,  
That tempt me everywhere,  
In the lonely fields, and the throng  
Of the crowded thoroughfare !

I approach, and ye vanish away,  
I grasp you, and ye are gone ;  
But ever by night and by day,  
The melody soundeth on.

As the weary traveller sees  
 In desert or prairie vast,  
 Blue lakes overhung with trees,  
 That a pleasant shadow cast;

Fair towns with turrets high,  
 And shining roofs of gold,  
 That vanish as he draws nigh,  
 Like mists together rolled, —

So I wander and wander along,  
 And forever before me gleams  
 The shining city of song,  
 In the beautiful land of dreams.

But when I would enter the gate  
 Of that golden atmosphere,  
 It is gone, and I wonder and wait  
 For the vision to reappear.

### THE HAUNTED CHAMBER

EACH heart has its haunted chamber,  
 Where the silent moonlight falls!  
 On the floor are mysterious footsteps,  
 There are whispers along the walls!

And mine at times is haunted  
 By phantoms of the Past,  
 As motionless as shadows  
 By the silent moonlight cast.

A form sits by the window,  
 That is not seen by day,  
 For as soon as the dawn approaches  
 It vanishes away.

It sits there in the moonlight,  
 Itself as pale and still,  
 And points with its airy finger  
 Across the window-sill.

Without, before the window,  
 There stands a gloomy pine,  
 Whose boughs wave upward and  
 downward  
 As wave these thoughts of mine.

And underneath its branches  
 Is the grave of a little child,  
 Who died upon life's threshold,  
 And never wept nor smiled.

What are ye, O pallid phantoms!  
 That haunt my troubled brain?

That vanish when day approaches,  
 And at night return again?

What are ye, O pallid phantoms!  
 But the statues without breath,  
 That stand on the bridge overarching  
 The silent river of death?

### THE MEETING

AFTER so long an absence  
 At last we meet again:  
 Does the meeting give us pleasure,  
 Or does it give us pain?

The tree of life has been shaken,  
 And but few of us linger now,  
 Like the Prophet's two or three ber-  
 ries  
 In the top of the uppermost bough.

We cordially greet each other  
 In the old, familiar tone;  
 And we think, though we do not say it,  
 How old and gray he is grown!

We speak of a Merry Christmas  
 And many a Happy New Year;  
 But each in his heart is thinking  
 Of those that are not here.

We speak of friends and their for-  
 tunes,  
 And of what they did and said,  
 Till the dead alone seem living,  
 And the living alone seem dead.

And at last we hardly distinguish  
 Between the ghosts and the guests;  
 And a mist and shadow of sadness  
 Steals over our merriest jests.

### VOX POPULI

WHEN Mazârvan the Magician  
 Journeyed westward through Ca-  
 thay,  
 Nothing heard he but the praises  
 Of Badoura on his way.

But the lessening rumor ended  
 When he came to Khaledan,  
 There the folk were talking only  
 Of Prince Camaralzaman.

So it happens with the poets:  
 Every province hath its own;  
 Camaralzaman is famous  
 Where Badoura is unknown.

### THE CASTLE-BUILDER

A GENTLE boy, with soft and silken  
 locks,  
 A dreamy boy, with brown and  
 tender eyes,  
 A castle-builder, with his wooden  
 blocks,  
 And towers that touch imaginary  
 skies.

A fearless rider on his father's knee,  
 An eager listener unto stories told  
 At the Round Table of the nursery,  
 Of heroes and adventures manifold:

There will be other towers for thee to  
 build;

There will be other steeds for thee  
 to ride;

There will be other legends, and all  
 filled

With greater marvels and more  
 glorified.

Build on, and make thy castles high  
 and fair,

Rising and reaching upward to the  
 skies;

Listen to voices in the upper air,  
 Nor lose thy simple faith in myste-  
 ries.

### CHANGED

FROM the outskirts of the town,  
 Where of old the mile-stone stood,  
 Now a stranger, looking down,  
 I behold the shadowy crown  
 Of the dark and haunted wood.

Is it changed, or am I changed?

Ah! the oaks are fresh and green,  
 But the friends with whom I ranged  
 Through their thickets are estranged  
 By the years that intervene.

Bright as ever flows the sea,  
 Bright as ever shines the sun,

But alas! they seem to me  
 Not the sun that used to be,  
 Not the tides that used to run.

### THE CHALLENGE

I HAVE a vague remembrance  
 Of a story, that is told  
 In some ancient Spanish legend  
 Or chronicle of old.

It was when brave King Sanchez  
 Was before Zamora slain,  
 And his great besieging army  
 Lay encamped upon the plain.

Don Diego de Ordoñez  
 Sallied forth in front of all,  
 And shouted loud his challenge  
 To the warders on the wall. 10

All the people of Zamora,  
 Both the born and the unborn,  
 As traitors did he challenge  
 With taunting words of scorn.

The living, in their houses,  
 And in their graves, the dead!  
 And the waters of their rivers,  
 And their wine, and oil, and bread!

There is a greater army, 21  
 That besets us round with strife,  
 A starving, numberless army,  
 At all the gates of life.

The poverty-stricken millions  
 Who challenge our wine and bread,  
 And impeach us all as traitors,  
 Both the living and the dead.

And whenever I sit at the banquet,  
 Where the feast and song are high,  
 Amid the mirth and the music 31  
 I can hear that fearful cry.

And hollow and haggard faces  
 Look into the lighted hall,  
 And wasted hands are extended  
 To catch the crumbs that fall.

For within there is light and plenty,  
 And odors fill the air;  
 But without there is cold and darkness,  
 And hunger and despair. 40

And there in the camp of famine  
In wind and cold and rain,  
Christ, the great Lord of the army,  
Lies dead upon the plain!

THE BROOK AND THE WAVE

THE brooklet came from the mountain,  
As sang the bard of old,

And has filled with its freshness and  
sweetness  
That turbulent, bitter heart!

AFTERMATH

WHEN the summer fields are mown,  
When the birds are fledged and flown,  
And the dry leaves strew the path;  
With the falling of the snow,



"The brooklet came from the mountain"

Running with feet of silver  
Over the sands of gold!

Far away in the briny ocean  
There rolled a turbulent wave,  
Now singing along the sea-beach,  
Now howling along the cave.

And the brooklet has found the bil-  
low,  
Though they flowed so far apart,

With the cawing of the crow,  
Once again the fields we mow  
And gather in the aftermath.

Not the sweet, new grass with flowers  
Is this harvesting of ours;  
Not the upland clover bloom;  
But the rowen mixed with weeds,  
Tangled tufts from marsh and meads,  
Where the poppy drops its seeds  
In the silence and the gloom.



Thalia

## THE MASQUE OF PANDORA

I

### THE WORKSHOP OF HEPHÆSTUS

HEPHÆSTUS (*standing before the statue of Pandora*).

Not fashioned out of gold, like Hera's throne,  
Nor forged of iron like the thunder-bolts  
Of Zeus omnipotent, or other works

Wrought by my hands at Lemnos or Olympus,  
But moulded in soft clay, that unresisting  
Yields itself to the touch, this lovely form  
Before me stands, perfect in every part.  
Not Aphrodite's self appeared more fair,  
When first upwafted by caressing winds



She came to high Olympus, and the  
 gods<sup>10</sup>  
 Paid homage to her beauty. Thus  
 her hair  
 Was cinctured ; thus her floating dra-  
 pery  
 Was like a cloud about her, and her  
 face  
 Was radiant with the sunshine and the  
 sea.

THE VOICE OF ZEUS.

Is thy work done, Hephæstus ?

HEPHÆSTUS.

It is finished !

THE VOICE.

Not finished till I breathe the breath of  
 life  
 Into her nostrils, and she moves and  
 speaks.

HEPHÆSTUS.

Will she become immortal like our-  
 selves ?

THE VOICE.

The form that thou hast fashioned out  
 of clay  
 Is of the earth and mortal ; but the  
 spirit,<sup>20</sup>  
 The life, the exhalation of my breath,  
 Is of diviner essence and immortal.  
 The gods shall shower on her their  
 benefactions.  
 She shall possess all gifts : the gift of  
 song,  
 The gift of eloquence, the gift of  
 beauty,  
 The fascination and the nameless  
 charm  
 That shall lead all men captive.

HEPHÆSTUS.

Wherefore ? wherefore ?

*A wind shakes the house.*

I hear the rushing of a mighty wind  
 Through all the halls and chambers of  
 my house !  
 Her parted lips inhale it, and her  
 bosom<sup>30</sup>  
 Heaves with the inspiration. As a  
 reed  
 Beside a river in the rippling current

Bends to and fro, she bows or lifts her  
 head.

She gazes round about as if amazed ;  
 She is alive ; she breathes, but yet she  
 speaks not !

*PANDORA descends from the pedestal.*

CHORUS OF THE GRACES

AGLAIA.

In the workshop of Hephæstus  
 What is this I see ?  
 Have the Gods to four increased us  
 Who were only three ?  
 Beautiful in form and feature,<sup>40</sup>  
 Lovely as the day,  
 Can there be so fair a creature  
 Formed of common clay ?

THALIA.

O sweet, pale face ! O lovely eyes of  
 azure,  
 Clear as the waters of a brook that  
 run  
 Limpid and laughing in the summer  
 sun !  
 O golden hair, that like a miser's  
 treasure  
 In its abundance overflows the mea-  
 sure !  
 O graceful form, that cloudlike float-  
 est on  
 With the soft, undulating gait of one  
 Who moveth as if motion were a  
 pleasure !<sup>51</sup>  
 By what name shall I call thee ?  
 Nymph or Muse,  
 Callirrhoe or Urania ? Some sweet  
 name  
 Whose every syllable is a caress  
 Would best befit thee ; but I cannot  
 choose,  
 Nor do I care to choose ; for still the  
 same,  
 Nameless or named, will be thy  
 loveliness.

EUPHROSYNÉ.

Dowered with all celestial gifts,  
 Skilled in every art  
 That ennobles and uplifts<sup>60</sup>  
 And delights the heart,  
 Fair on earth shall be thy fame  
 As thy face is fair,  
 And Pandora be the name  
 Thou henceforth shalt bear.

## II

## OLYMPUS

HERMES (*putting on his sandals*).

Much must he toil who serves the Im-  
mortal Gods,  
And I, who am their herald, most of all.  
No rest have I, nor respite. I no  
sooner

Unclasp the wingèd sandals from my  
feet,  
Than I again must clasp them, and  
depart

Upon some foolish errand. But to-day  
The errand is not foolish. Never yet  
With greater joy did I obey the sum-  
mons

That sends me earthward. I will fly  
so swiftly

That my caduceus in the whistling air  
Shall make a sound like the Pandæan  
pipes,

Cheating the shepherds; for to-day I  
go,

Commissioned by high-thundering  
Zeus, to lead

A maiden to Prometheus, in his tower,  
And by my cunning arguments per-  
suade him

To marry her. What mischief lies  
concealed

In this design I know not; but I know  
Who thinks of marrying hath already  
taken

One step upon the road to penitence.  
Such embassies delight me. Forth I  
launch

On the sustaining air, nor fear to fall  
Like Icarus, nor swerve aside like him  
Who drove amiss Hyperion's fiery  
steeds.

I sink, I fly! The yielding element  
Folds itself round about me like an  
arm,

And holds me as a mother holds her  
child.

## III

TOWER OF PROMETHEUS ON  
MOUNT CAUCASUS

PROMETHEUS.

I hear the trumpet of Alectryon  
Proclaim the dawn. The stars begin  
to fade,

And all the heavens are full of pro-  
phesies

And evil auguries. Blood-red last  
night

I saw great Kronos rise; the crescent  
moon

Sank through the mist, as if it were  
the scythe

His parricidal hand had flung far  
down

The western steeps. O ye Immortal  
Gods,

What evil are ye plotting and contriv-  
ing? 100

HERMES and PANDORA at the threshold.

PANDORA.

I cannot cross the threshold. An un-  
seen

And icy hand repels me. These blank  
walls

Oppress me with their weight!

PROMETHEUS.

Powerful ye are,  
But not omnipotent. Ye cannot fight  
Against Necessity. The Fates control  
you,

As they do us, and so far we are  
equals!

PANDORA.

Motionless, passionless, companion-  
less,

He sits there muttering in his beard.  
His voice

Is like a river flowing underground!

HERMES.

Prometheus, hail!

PROMETHEUS.

Who calls me?

HERMES.

It is I. 110

Dost thou not know me?

PROMETHEUS.

By thy wingèd cap  
And wingèd heels I know thee. Thou  
art Hermes,

Captain of thieves! Hast thou again  
been stealing

The heifers of Admetus in the sweet

Meadows of asphodel? or Hera's gir-  
dle?  
Or the earth-shaking trident of Posei-  
don?

HERMES.

And thou, Prometheus; say, hast thou  
again  
Been stealing fire from Helios' chariot-  
wheels  
To light thy furnaces?

PROMETHEUS.

Why comest thou hither  
So early in the dawn?

HERMES.

The Immortal Gods <sup>120</sup>  
Know naught of late or early. Zeus  
himself,  
The omnipotent, hath sent me.

PROMETHEUS.

For what purpose?

HERMES.

To bring this maiden to thee.

PROMETHEUS.

I mistrust  
The Gods and all their gifts. If they  
have sent her  
It is for no good purpose.

HERMES.

What disaster  
Could she bring on thy house, who is  
a woman?

PROMETHEUS.

The Gods are not my friends, nor am  
I theirs.  
Whatever comes from them, though in  
a shape  
As beautiful as this, is evil only. <sup>120</sup>  
Who art thou?

PANDORA.

One, who, though to thee unknown,  
Yet knoweth thee.



The Tower of Prometheus

PROMETHEUS.

How shouldst thou know me, woman ?

PANDORA.

Who knoweth not Prometheus the humane ?

PROMETHEUS.

Prometheus the unfortunate ; to whom  
Both Gods and men have shown them-  
selves ungrateful.

When every spark was quenched on  
every hearth

Throughout the earth, I brought to  
man the fire

And all its ministrations. My reward  
Hath been the rock and vulture.

HERMES.

But the Gods  
At last relent and pardon.

PROMETHEUS.

They relent not ;  
They pardon not ; they are implacable,  
Revengeful, unforgiving ! <sup>140</sup>

HERMES.

As a pledge  
Of reconciliation they have sent to  
thee  
This divine being, to be thy compan-  
ion,  
And bring into thy melancholy house  
The sunshine and the fragrance of her  
youth.

✓PROMETHEUS.

I need them not. I have within my-  
self  
All that my heart desires ; the ideal  
beauty  
Which the creative faculty of mind  
Fashions and follows in a thousand  
shapes  
More lovely than the real. My own  
thoughts <sup>150</sup>  
Are my companions ; my designs and  
labors  
And aspirations are my only friends.

HERMES.

Decide not rashly. The decision  
made  
Can never be recalled. The Gods im-  
plore not,

Plead not, solicit not ; they only offer  
Choice and occasion, which once being  
passed

Return no more. Dost thou accept  
the gift ?

PROMETHEUS.

No gift of theirs, in whatsoever shape  
It comes to me, with whatsoever  
charm <sup>159</sup>

To fascinate my sense, will I receive.  
Leave me.

PANDORA.

Let us go hence. I will not stay

HERMES.

We leave thee to thy vacant dreams,  
and all  
The silence and the solitude of  
thought,  
The endless bitterness of unbelief,  
The loneliness of existence without  
love.

#### CHORUS OF THE FATES

CLOTHO.

How the Titan, the defiant,  
The self-centred, self-reliant,  
Wrapped in visions and illusions,  
Robs himself of life's best gifts !  
Till by all the storm-winds shaken,  
By the blast of fate o'ertaken, <sup>171</sup>  
Hopeless, helpless, and forsaken,  
In the mists of his confusions  
To the reefs of doom he drifts !

LACHESIS.

Sorely tried and sorely tempted,  
From no agonies exempted,  
In the penance of his trial,  
And the discipline of pain ;  
Often by illusions cheated,  
Often baffled and defeated <sup>180</sup>  
In the tasks to be completed,  
He, by toil and self-denial,  
To the highest shall attain.

ATROPOS.

Tempt no more the noble schemer ;  
Bear unto some idle dreamer  
This new toy and fascination,  
This new dalliance and delight !  
To the garden where reposes

Epimetheus crowned with roses,  
To the door that never closes <sup>190</sup>  
Upon pleasure and temptation,  
Bring this vision of the night!

IV

THE AIR

HERMES (*returning to Olympus*).

As lonely as the tower that he inhabits,  
As firm and cold as are the crags about  
him,  
Prometheus stands. The thunderbolts  
of Zeus  
Alone can move him; but the tender  
heart  
Of Epimetheus, burning at white  
heat,  
Hammers and flames like all his brother's  
forges!  
Now as an arrow from Hyperion's  
bow,  
My errand done, I fly, I float, I soar <sup>200</sup>  
Into the air, returning to Olympus.  
O joy of motion! O delight to cleave  
The infinite realms of space, the  
liquid ether,  
Through the warm sunshine and the  
cooling cloud,  
Myself as light as sunbeam or as  
cloud!  
With one touch of my swift and  
winged feet,  
I spurn the solid earth, and leave it  
rocking  
As rocks the bough from which a bird  
takes wing.

V

THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS

EPIMETHEUS.

Beautiful apparition! go not hence!  
Surely thou art a Goddess, for thy  
voice <sup>210</sup>  
Is a celestial melody, and thy form  
Self-poised as if it floated on the air!

PANDORA.

No Goddess am I, nor of heavenly  
birth,  
But a mere woman fashioned out of  
clay  
And mortal as the rest.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thy face is fair;  
There is a wonder in thine azure  
eyes  
That fascinates me. Thy whole pre-  
sence seems  
A soft desire, a breathing thought of  
love.  
Say, would thy star like Merope's  
grow dim  
If thou shouldst wed beneath thee?

PANDORA.

Ask me not; <sup>220</sup>  
I cannot answer thee. I only know  
The Gods have sent me hither.

EPIMETHEUS.

I believe,  
And thus believing am most fortu-  
nate.  
It was not Hermes led thee here, but  
Eros,  
And swifter than his arrows were  
thine eyes  
In wounding me. There was no mo-  
ment's space  
Between my seeing thee and loving  
thee.  
Oh, what a telltale face thou hast!  
Again  
I see the wonder in thy tender eyes.

PANDORA.

They do but answer to the love in  
thine, <sup>230</sup>  
Yet secretly I wonder thou shouldst  
love me.  
Thou knowest me not.

EPIMETHEUS.

Perhaps I know thee better  
Than had I known thee longer. Yet  
it seems  
That I have always known thee, and  
but now  
Have found thee. Ah, I have been  
waiting long.

PANDORA.

How beautiful is this house! The at-  
mosphere  
Breathes rest and comfort, and the  
many chambers  
Seem full of welcomes.

EPIMETHEUS.

They not only seem,  
But truly are. This dwelling and its  
master  
Belong to thee.

PANDORA.

Here let me stay forever ! 240  
There is a spell upon me.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thou thyself  
Art the enchantress, and I feel thy  
power  
Envelop me, and wrap my soul and  
sense  
In an Elysian dream.

PANDORA.

Oh, let me stay.  
How beautiful are all things round  
about me,  
Multiplied by the mirrors on the walls !  
What treasures hast thou here ! Yon  
oaken chest,  
Carven with figures and embossed  
with gold,  
Is wonderful to look upon ! What  
choice  
And precious things dost thou keep  
hidden in it ? 250

EPIMETHEUS.

I know not. 'T is a mystery.

PANDORA.

Hast thou never  
Lifted the lid ?

EPIMETHEUS.

The oracle forbids.  
Safely concealed there from all mortal  
eyes  
Forever sleeps the secret of the Gods.  
Seek not to know what they have hid-  
den from thee,  
Till they themselves reveal it.

PANDORA.

As thou wilt.

EPIMETHEUS.

Let us go forth from this mysterious  
place.  
The garden walks are pleasant at this  
hour ;  
The nightingales among the sheltering  
boughs  
Of populous and many-nested trees 260

Shall teach me how to woo thee, and  
shall tell me  
By what resistless charms or incanta-  
tions

They won their mates.

PANDORA.

Thou dost not need a teacher.  
*They go out.*

CHORUS OF THE EUMENIDES.

What the Immortals  
Confide to thy keeping,  
Tell unto no man ;  
Waking or sleeping,  
Closed be thy portals  
To friend as to foe-man.

Silence conceals it ; 270  
The word that is spoken  
Betrays and reveals it ;  
By breath or by token  
The charm may be broken.

With shafts of their splendors  
The Gods unforgiving  
Pursue the offenders,  
The dead and the living !  
Fortune forsakes them, 280  
Nor earth shall abide them,  
Nor Tartarus hide them ;  
Swift wrath overtakes them.

With useless endeavor,  
Forever, forever,  
Is Sisyphus rolling  
His stone up the mountain !  
Immersed in the fountain,  
Tantalus tastes not  
The water that wastes not !  
Through ages increasing 290  
The pangs that afflict him,  
With motion unceasing  
The wheel of Ixion  
Shall torture its victim !

## VI

### IN THE GARDEN

EPIMETHEUS.

Yon snow-white cloud that sails sub-  
lime in ether  
Is but the sovereign Zeus, who like a  
swan  
Flies to fair-ankled Leda !



"Nor thou as Pan be rude and mannerless"

PANDORA.

Or perchance  
Ixion's cloud, the shadowy shape of  
Hera,  
That bore the Centaurs.

EPIMETHEUS.

The divine and human.

CHORUS OF BIRDS.

Gently swaying to and fro, <sup>300</sup>  
Rocked by all the winds that blow,  
Bright with sunshine from above,  
Dark with shadow from below,  
Beak to beak and breast to breast  
In the cradle of their nest,  
Lie the fledglings of our love.

ECHO.

Love! love!

EPIMETHEUS.

Hark! listen! Hear how sweetly over-  
head  
The feathered flute-players pipe their  
songs of love,  
And Echo answers, love and only love.

CHORUS OF BIRDS.

Every flutter of the wing, <sup>310</sup>  
Every note of song we sing,  
Every murmur, every tone,  
Is of love and love alone.

ECHO.

Love alone!

## EPIMETHEUS.

Who would not love, if loving she  
might be  
Changed like Callisto to a star in hea-  
ven?

## PANDORA.

Ah, who would love, if loving she  
might be  
Like Semele consumed and burnt to  
ashes?

## EPIMETHEUS.

Whence knowest thou these stories?

## PANDORA.

Hermes taught me;  
He told me all the history of the Gods.

## CHORUS OF REEDS.

Evermore a sound shall be 320  
In the reeds of Arcady,  
Evermore a low lament  
Of unrest and discontent,  
As the story is retold  
Of the nymph so coy and cold,  
Who with frightened feet outran  
The pursuing steps of Pan.

## EPIMETHEUS.

The pipe of Pan out of these reeds is  
made,  
And when he plays upon it to the  
shepherds  
They pity him, so mournful is the  
sound. 330  
Be thou not coy and cold as Syrinx  
was.

## PANDORA.

Nor thou as Pan be rude and manner-  
less.

PROMETHEUS (*without*).

Ho! Epimetheus!

## EPIMETHEUS.

'T is my brother's voice;  
A sound unwelcome and inopportune  
As was the braying of Silenus' ass  
Once heard in Cybele's garden.

## PANDORA.

Let me go.  
I would not be found here. I would  
not see him.

*She escapes among the trees.*

## CHORUS OF DRYADES.

Haste and hide thee,  
Ere too late,  
In these thickets intricate; 340  
Lest Prometheus  
See and chide thee,  
Lest some hurt  
Or harm betide thee,  
Haste and hide thee!

PROMETHEUS (*entering*).

Who was it fled from here? I saw a  
shape  
Flitting among the trees.

## EPIMETHEUS.

It was Pandora.

## PROMETHEUS.

O Epimetheus! Is it then in vain  
That I have warned thee? Let me  
now implore.  
Thou harbor'st in thy house a danger-  
ous guest. 350

## EPIMETHEUS.

Whom the Gods love they honor with  
such guests.

## PROMETHEUS.

Whom the Gods would destroy they  
first make mad.

## EPIMETHEUS.

Shall I refuse the gifts they send to  
me?

## PROMETHEUS.

Reject all gifts that come from higher  
powers.

## EPIMETHEUS.

Such gifts as this are not to be re-  
jected.

## PROMETHEUS.

Make not thyself the slave of any wo-  
man.

## EPIMETHEUS.

Make not thyself the judge of any  
man.

## PROMETHEUS.

I judge thee not; for thou art more  
than man;  
Thou art descended from Titanic race.



And hast a Titan's strength and faculties<sup>360</sup>  
That make thee godlike; and thou  
sittest here  
Like Heracles spinning Omphale's  
flax,  
And beaten with her sandals.

EPIMETHEUS.

O my brother!  
Thou drivest me to madness with thy  
taunts.

PROMETHEUS.

And me thou drivest to madness with  
thy follies.  
Come with me to my tower on Cau-  
casus:  
See there my forges in the roaring  
caverns,  
Beneficent to man, and taste the joy  
That springs from labor. Read with  
me the stars,  
And learn the virtues that lie hidden  
in plants,<sup>370</sup>  
And all things that are useful.

EPIMETHEUS.

O my brother!  
I am not as thou art. Thou dost in-  
herit  
Our father's strength, and I our mo-  
ther's weakness:  
The softness of the Oceanides,  
The yielding nature that cannot re-  
sist.

PROMETHEUS.

Because thou wilt not.

EPIMETHEUS.

Nay; because I cannot.

PROMETHEUS.

Assert thyself; rise up to thy full  
height;  
Shake from thy soul these dreams ef-  
feminate,  
These passions born of indolence and  
ease.  
Resolve, and thou art free. But  
breathe the air<sup>380</sup>  
Of mountains, and their unapproach-  
able summits  
Will lift thee to the level of them-  
selves.

EPIMETHEUS.

The roar of forests and of waterfalls,  
The rushing of a mighty wind, with  
loud  
And undistinguishable voices calling,  
Are in my ear!

PROMETHEUS.

Oh, listen and obey.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thou leadest me as a child. I follow  
thee.

*They go out.*

CHORUS OF OREADES.

Centuries old are the mountains;  
Their foreheads wrinkled and rifted  
Helios crowns by day,<sup>390</sup>  
Pallid Selene by night;  
From their bosoms uptossed  
The snows are driven and drifted,  
Like Tithonus' beard  
Streaming dishevelled and white.

Thunder and tempest of wind  
Their trumpets blow in the vastness;  
Phantoms of mist and rain,  
Cloud and the shadow of cloud,  
Pass and re-pass by the gates<sup>400</sup>  
Of their inaccessible fastness;  
Ever unmoved they stand,  
Solemn, eternal, and proud.

VOICES OF THE WATERS.

Flooded by rain and snow  
In their inexhaustible sources,  
Swollen by affluent streams  
Hurrying onward and hurled  
Headlong over the crags,  
The impetuous water-courses  
Rush and roar and plunge<sup>410</sup>  
Down to the nethermost world.

Say, have the solid rocks  
Into streams of silver been melted,  
Flowing over the plains,  
Spreading to lakes in the fields?  
Or have the mountains, the giants,  
The ice-helmed, the forest-belted,  
Scattered their arms abroad;  
Flung in the meadows their shields?

VOICES OF THE WINDS.

High on their turreted cliffs<sup>420</sup>  
That bolts of thunder have shattered,

Storm-winds muster and blow  
 Trumpets of terrible breath;  
 Then from the gateways rush,  
 And before them routed and scattered  
 Sullen the cloud-rack flies,  
 Pale with the pallor of death.

Onward the hurricane rides,  
 And flee for shelter the shepherds;  
 White are the frightened leaves, <sup>430</sup>  
 Harvests with terror are white;  
 Panic seizes the herds,  
 And even the lions and leopards,  
 Prowling no longer for prey,  
 Crouch in their caverns with fright.

#### VOICES OF THE FORESTS.

Guarding the mountains around  
 Majestic the forests are standing,  
 Bright are their crested helmets,  
 Dark is their armor of leaves;  
 Filled with the breath of freedom <sup>440</sup>  
 Each bosom subsiding, expanding,  
 Now like the ocean sinks,  
 Now like the ocean upheaves.

Planted firm on the rock,  
 With foreheads stern and defiant,  
 Loud they shout to the winds,  
 Loud to the tempest they call;  
 Naught but Olympian thunders,  
 That blasted Titan and Giant,  
 Them can uproot and o'erthrow, <sup>450</sup>  
 Shaking the earth with their fall.

#### CHORUS OF OREADES.

These are the Voices Three  
 Of winds and forests and foun-  
 tains,  
 Voices of earth and of air,  
 Murmur and rushing of streams,  
 Making together one sound,  
 The mysterious voice of the moun-  
 tains,  
 Waking the sluggard that sleeps,  
 Waking the dreamer of dreams.

These are the Voices Three, <sup>460</sup>  
 That speak of endless endeavor,  
 Speak of endurance and strength,  
 Triumph and fulness of fame,  
 Sounding about the world,  
 An inspiration forever,  
 Stirring the hearts of men,  
 Shaping their end and their aim.

#### VII

#### THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS

#### PANDORA.

Left to myself I wander as I will,  
 And as my fancy leads me, through  
 this house,  
 Nor could I ask a dwelling more com-  
 plete <sup>470</sup>  
 Were I indeed the Goddess that he  
 deems me.  
 No mansion of Olympus, framed to  
 be  
 The habitation of the Immortal Gods,  
 Can be more beautiful. And this is  
 mine,  
 And more than this, the love where-  
 with he crowns me.  
 As if impelled by powers invisible  
 And irresistible, my steps return  
 Unto this spacious hall. All corri-  
 dors  
 And passages lead hither, and all  
 doors  
 But open into it. Yon mysterious  
 chest <sup>480</sup>  
 Attracts and fascinates me. Would I  
 knew  
 What there lies hidden! But the ora-  
 cle  
 Forbids. Ah me! The secret then is  
 safe.  
 So would it be if it were in my keep-  
 ing.  
 A crowd of shadowy faces from the  
 mirrors  
 That line these walls are watching me.  
 I dare not  
 Lift up the lid. A hundred times the  
 act  
 Would be repeated, and the secret  
 seen  
 By twice a hundred incorporeal eyes.  
*She walks to the other side of the hall.*  
 My feet are weary, wandering to and  
 fro, <sup>490</sup>  
 My eyes with seeing and my heart  
 with waiting.  
 I will lie here and rest till he re-  
 turns,  
 Who is my dawn, my day, my Helios.  
*Throws herself upon a couch, and falls  
 asleep.*

## ZEPHYRUS.

Come from thy caverns dark and deep,  
O son of Erebus and Night;  
All sense of hearing and of sight  
Enfold in the serene delight  
And quietude of sleep!

Set all thy silent sentinels  
To bar and guard the Ivory Gate, 499  
And keep the evil dreams of fate  
And falsehood and infernal hate  
Imprisoned in their cells.

But open wide the Gate of Horn,  
Whence, beautiful as planets, rise  
The dreams of truth, with starry eyes,  
And all the wondrous prophecies  
And visions of the morn.

## CHORUS OF DREAMS FROM THE IVORY GATE.

Ye sentinels of sleep,  
It is in vain ye keep 510  
Your drowsy watch before the Ivory Gate;  
Though closed the portal seems,  
The airy feet of dreams  
Ye cannot thus in walls incarcerate.

We phantoms are and dreams  
Born by Tartarean streams,  
As ministers of the infernal powers;  
O son of Erebus  
And Night, behold! we thus  
Elude your watchful warders on the towers! 520

From gloomy Tartarus  
The Fates have summoned us  
To whisper in her ear, who lies asleep,  
A tale to fan the fire  
Of her insane desire  
To know a secret that the Gods would keep.

This passion, in their ire,  
The Gods themselves inspire,  
To vex mankind with evils manifold,  
So that disease and pain 530  
O'er the whole earth may reign,  
And nevermore return the Age of Gold.

PANDORA (*waking*).

A voice said in my sleep: "Do not delay:  
Do not delay; the golden moments fly!  
The oracle hath forbidden; yet not thee  
Doth it forbid, but Epimetheus only!"  
I am alone. These faces in the mirrors  
Are but the shadows and phantoms of myself;  
They cannot help nor hinder. No one sees me,  
Save the all-seeing Gods, who, knowing good 540  
And knowing evil, have created me  
Such as I am, and filled me with desire  
Of knowing good and evil like themselves.

*She approaches the chest.*

I hesitate no longer. Weal or woe,  
Or life or death, the moment shall decide.

*She lifts the lid. A dense mist rises from the chest, and fills the room. PANDORA falls senseless on the floor. Storm without.*

## CHORUS OF DREAMS FROM THE GATE OF HORN.

Yes, the moment shall decide!  
It already hath decided;  
And the secret once confided  
To the keeping of the Titan  
Now is flying far and wide, 550  
Whispered, told on every side,  
To disquiet and to frighten.

Fever of the heart and brain,  
Sorrow, pestilence, and pain,  
Moans of anguish, maniac laughter,  
All the evils that hereafter  
Shall afflict and vex mankind,  
All into the air have risen  
From the chambers of their prison;  
Only Hope remains behind. 560

## VIII

## IN THE GARDEN

## EPIMETHEUS.

The storm is past, but it hath left behind it  
Ruin and desolation. All the walks

Are strewn with shattered boughs ;  
 the birds are silent ;  
 The flowers, downtrodden by the  
 wind, lie dead ;  
 The swollen rivulet sobs with secret  
 pain ;  
 The melancholy reeds whisper to-  
 gether  
 As if some dreadful deed had been  
 committed  
 They dare not name, and all the air is  
 heavy  
 With an unspoken sorrow ! Premoni-  
 tions,  
 Foreshadowings of some terrible disas-  
 ter <sup>570</sup>  
 Oppress my heart. Ye Gods, avert  
 the omen !

PANDORA, *coming from the house.*  
 O Epimetheus, I no longer dare  
 To lift mine eyes to thine, nor hear  
 thy voice,  
 Being no longer worthy of thy love.

EPIMETHEUS

What hast thou done ?

PANDORA.

Forgive me not, but kill me

EPIMETHEUS.

What hast thou done ?

PANDORA.

I pray for death, not pardon.



"Only Hope remains behind"

EPIMETHEUS.

What hast thou done?

PANDORA.

I dare not speak of it.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thy pallor and thy silence terrify  
me!

PANDORA.

I have brought wrath and ruin on thy  
house!  
My heart hath braved the oracle that  
guarded<sup>580</sup>  
The fatal secret from us, and my  
hand  
Lifted the lid of the mysterious  
chest!

EPIMETHEUS.

Then all is lost! I am indeed un-  
done.

PANDORA.

I pray for punishment, and not for  
pardon.

EPIMETHEUS.

Mine is the fault, not thine. On me  
shall fall  
The vengeance of the Gods, for I be-  
trayed  
Their secret when, in evil hour, I  
said  
It was a secret; when, in evil  
hour,  
I left thee here alone to this tempta-  
tion.  
Why did I leave thee?

PANDORA.

Why didst thou return? <sup>590</sup>  
Eternal absence would have been to  
me  
The greatest punishment. To be left  
alone  
And face to face with my own crime,  
had been  
Just retribution. Upon me, ye  
Gods,  
Let all your vengeance fall!

EPIMETHEUS.

On thee and me.

I do not love thee less for what is  
done,  
And cannot be undone. Thy very  
weakness  
Hath brought thee nearer to me, and  
henceforth  
My love will have a sense of pity in  
it,  
Making it less a worship than be-  
fore. <sup>599</sup>

PANDORA.

Pity me not; pity is degradation.  
Love me and kill me.

EPIMETHEUS.

Beautiful Pandora!  
Thou art a Goddess still!

PANDORA.

I am a woman;  
And the insurgent demon in my na-  
ture,  
That made me brave the oracle, re-  
volts  
At pity and compassion. Let me  
die;  
What else remains for me?

EPIMETHEUS.

Youth, hope, and love:  
To build a new life on a ruined  
life,  
To make the future fairer than the  
past,  
And make the past appear a troubled  
dream. <sup>610</sup>  
Even now in passing through the gar-  
den walks  
Upon the ground I saw a fallen  
nest  
Ruined and full of rain; and over  
me  
Beheld the uncomplaining birds  
already  
Busy in building a new habitation.

PANDORA.

Auspicious omen!

EPIMETHEUS.

May the Eumenides  
Put out their torches and behold us  
not,

And fling away their whips of scor-  
pions  
And touch us not.

## PANDORA.

Me let them punish.  
Only through punishment of our evil  
deeds, 620  
Only through suffering, are we recon-  
ciled  
To the immortal Gods and to our-  
selves.

## CHORUS OF THE EUMENIDES.

Never shall souls like these  
Escape the Eumenides,  
The daughters dark of Acheron and  
Night!

Unquenched our torches glare,  
Our scourges in the air  
Send forth prophetic sounds before  
they smite.

Never by lapse of time  
The soul defaced by crime 630  
Into its former self returns again ;  
For every guilty deed  
Holds in itself the seed  
Of retribution and undying pain.

Never shall be the loss  
Restored, till Helios  
Hath purified them with his heavenly  
fires ;  
Then what was lost is won,  
And the new life begun,  
Kindled with nobler passions and de-  
sires. 640



"Never shall souls like these  
Escape the Eumenides"



"They want no guests ; they needs must be  
Each other's own best company "

## THE HANGING OF THE CRANE

### I

**THE** lights are out, and gone are all  
the guests  
That thronging came with merriment  
and jests  
To celebrate the Hanging of the  
Crane  
In the new house, — into the night are  
gone ;  
But still the fire upon the hearth burns  
on,  
And I alone remain.

O fortunate, O happy day,  
When a new household finds its place  
Among the myriad homes of earth,  
Like a new star just sprung to birth,  
And rolled on its harmonious way " "   
Into the boundless realms of space!

So said the guests in speech and  
song,  
As in the chimney, burning bright,  
We hung the iron crane to-night,  
And merry was the feast and long.

### II

And now I sit and muse on what may  
be,  
And in my vision see, or seem to see,  
Through floating vapors interfused  
with light,  
Shapes indeterminate, that gleam and  
fade, <sup>20</sup>  
As shadows passing into deeper shade  
Sink and elude the sight.

For two alone, there in the hall,  
Is spread the table round and small;

Upon the polished silver shine  
The evening lamps, but, more divine,  
The light of love shines over all;  
Of love, that says not mine and thine,  
But ours, for ours is thine and mine.

They want no guests, to come between  
Their tender glances like a screen, 31  
And tell them tales of land and sea,  
And whatsoever may betide  
The great, forgotten world outside;  
They want no guests; they needs  
must be  
Each other's own best company.

## III

The picture fades; as at a village fair  
A showman's views, dissolving into  
air,  
Again appear transfigured on the  
screen,  
So in my fancy this; and now once  
more, 40  
In part transfigured, through the open  
door  
Appears the selfsame scene.

Seated, I see the two again,  
But not alone; they entertain  
A little angel unaware,  
With face as round as is the moon,  
A royal guest with flaxen hair,  
Who, throned upon his lofty chair,  
Drums on the table with his spoon,  
Then drops it careless on the floor, 50  
To grasp at things unseen before.

Are these celestial manners? these  
The ways that win, the arts that  
please?

Ah yes; consider well the guest,  
And whatso'er he does seems best;  
He ruleth by the right divine  
Of helplessness, so lately born  
In purple chambers of the morn,  
As sovereign over thee and thine.  
He speaketh not; and yet there lies 60  
A conversation in his eyes;  
The golden silence of the Greek,  
The gravest wisdom of the wise,  
Not spoken in language, but in looks  
More legible than printed books,  
As if he could but would not speak.  
And now, O monarch absolute,  
Thy power is put to proof; for, lo!  
Resistless, fathomless, and slow, 69

The nurse comes rustling like the sea,  
And pushes back thy chair and thee,  
And so good-night to King Canute.

## IV

As one who walking in a forest sees  
A lovely landscape through the parted  
trees,  
Then sees it not, for boughs that  
intervene;  
Or as we see the moon sometimes re-  
vealed  
Through drifting clouds, and then  
again concealed,  
So I behold the scene.

There are two guests at table now;  
The king, deposed and older grown, 80  
No longer occupies the throne, —  
The crown is on his sister's brow;  
A Princess from the Fairy Isles,  
The very pattern girl of girls,  
All covered and embowered in curls,  
Rose-tinted from the Isle of Flowers,  
And sailing with soft, silken sails  
From far-off Dreamland into ours.  
Above their bowls with rims of blue  
Four azure eyes of deeper hue 90  
Are looking, dreamy with delight;  
Limpid as planets that emerge  
Above the ocean's rounded verge,  
Soft-shining through the summer  
night.  
Steadfast they gaze, yet nothing see  
Beyond the horizon of their bowls;  
Nor care they for the world that rolls  
With all its freight of troubled souls  
Into the days that are to be.

## V

Again the tossing boughs shut out the  
scene, 100  
Again the drifting vapors intervene,  
And the moon's pallid disk is hid-  
den quite;  
And now I see the table wider grown,  
As round a pebble into water thrown  
Dilates a ring of light.

I see the table wider grown,  
I see it garlanded with guests,  
As if fair Ariadne's Crown  
Out of the sky had fallen down; 109  
Maidens within whose tender breasts  
A thousand restless hopes and fears,  
Forth reaching to the coming years,



Flutter awhile, then quiet lie,  
Like timid birds that fain would fly,  
But do not dare to leave their nests ; —  
And youths, who in their strength  
    elate  
Challenge the van and front of fate,  
Eager as champions to be  
In the divine knight-errantry  
Of youth, that travels sea and land <sup>120</sup>  
Seeking adventures, or pursues,  
Through cities, and through solitudes  
Frequented by the lyric Muse,  
The phantom with the beckoning  
    hand,  
That still allures and still eludes.  
O sweet illusions of the brain !  
O sudden thrills of fire and frost !  
The world is bright while ye remain,  
And dark and dead when ye are lost !

## VI

The meadow-brook, that seemeth to  
    stand still, <sup>130</sup>  
Quickens its current as it nears the  
    mill ;  
    And so the stream of Time that  
    lingereth  
In level places, and so dull appears,  
Runs with a swifter current as it nears  
    The gloomy mills of Death.

And now, like the magician's scroll,  
That in the owner's keeping shrinks  
With every wish he speaks or thinks,  
Till the last wish consumes the whole,  
The table dwindles, and again <sup>140</sup>  
I see the two alone remain.  
The crown of stars is broken in parts ;  
Its jewels, brighter than the day,  
Have one by one been stolen away  
To shine in other homes and hearts.  
One is a wanderer now afar  
In Ceylon or in Zanzibar,  
Or sunny regions of Cathay ;  
And one is in the boisterous camp <sup>149</sup>  
Mid clink of arms and horses' tramp,  
And battle's terrible array.  
I see the patient mother read,  
With aching heart, of wrecks that  
    float  
Disabled on those seas remote,  
Or of some great heroic deed  
On battle-fields, where thousands bleed  
To lift one hero into fame.

Anxious she bends her graceful head  
Above these chronicles of pain,  
And trembles with a secret dread <sup>150</sup>  
Lest there among the drowned or  
    slain  
She find the one beloved name.

## VII

After a day of cloud and wind and  
    rain  
Sometimes the setting sun breaks out  
    again,  
    And, touching all the darksome  
    woods with light,  
Smiles on the fields, until they laugh  
    and sing,  
Then like a ruby from the horizon's  
    ring  
Drops down into the night.

What see I now ? The night is fair,  
The storm of grief, the clouds of  
    care, <sup>170</sup>  
The wind, the rain, have passed away ;  
The lamps are lit, the fires burn bright,  
The house is full of life and light ;  
It is the Golden Wedding day.  
The guests come thronging in once  
    more,  
Quick footsteps sound along the floor,  
The trooping children crowd the stair,  
And in and out and everywhere  
Flashes along the corridor  
The sunshine of their golden hair. <sup>180</sup>  
On the round table in the hall  
Another Ariadne's Crown  
Out of the sky hath fallen down ;  
More than one Monarch of the Moon  
Is drumming with his silver spoon ;  
The light of love shines over all.

O fortunate, O happy day !  
The people sing, the people say.  
The ancient bridegroom and the bride,  
Smiling contented and serene <sup>190</sup>  
Upon the blithe, bewildering scene,  
Behold, well pleased, on every side  
Their forms and features multiplied,  
As the reflection of a light  
Between two burnished mirrors  
    gleams,  
Or lamps upon a bridge at night  
Stretch on and on before the sight,  
Till the long vista endless seems.



"O ye familiar scenes, — ye groves of pine"

## MORITURI SALUTAMUS

POEM FOR THE FIFTIETH AN-  
NIVERSARY OF THE CLASS OF  
1825 IN BOWDOIN COLLEGE

*Tempora labuntur, tacitque senescimus annis,  
Et fugiunt freno non remorante dies.*  
Ovid, *Fastorum*, Lib. vi.

"O CÆSAR, we who are about to  
die  
Salute you!" was the gladiators' cry  
In the arena, standing face to face  
With death and with the Roman pop-  
ulace.

O ye familiar scenes, — ye groves of  
pine,  
That once were mine and are no longer  
mine, —

Thou river, widening through the  
meadows green  
To the vast sea, so near and yet un-  
seen, —

Ye halls, in whose seclusion and repose  
Phantoms of fame, like exhalations,  
rose

And vanished, — we who are about to  
die,

Salute you; earth and air and sea and  
sky,

And the Imperial Sun that scatters  
down

His sovereign splendors upon grove  
and town.

Ye do not answer us! ye do not hear!  
We are forgotten; and in your austere

And calm indifference, ye little care  
Whether we come or go, or whence or  
where.

What passing generations fill these  
halls,

What passing voices echo from these  
walls,

Ye heed not; we are only as the blast,  
A moment heard, and then forever  
past.

Not so the teachers who in earlier days  
Led our bewildered feet through learn-  
ing's maze;

They answer us — alas! what have I  
said?

What greetings come there from the  
voiceless dead?

What salutation, welcome, or reply?  
What pressure from the hands that  
lifeless lie?

They are no longer here; they all are  
gone

Into the land of shadows, — all save  
one.

Honor and reverence, and the good re-  
pute

That follows faithful service as its  
fruit,

Be unto him, whom living we salute.

The great Italian poet, when he made  
His dreadful journey to the realms of  
shade,

Met there the old instructor of his  
youth,

And cried in tones of pity and of ruth:  
"Oh, never from the memory of my  
heart

Your dear, paternal image shall depart,  
Who while on earth, ere yet by death  
surprised,

Taught me how mortals are immortal-  
ized;

How grateful am I for that patient  
care

All my life long my language shall  
declare."

To-day we make the poet's words our  
own,

And utter them in plaintive under-  
tone;

Nor to the living only be they said,  
But to the other living called the dead,  
Whose dear, paternal images appear

Not wrapped in gloom, but robed in  
sunshine here;

Whose simple lives, complete and  
without flaw,

Were part and parcel of great Nature's  
law;

Who said not to their Lord, as if  
afraid,

"Here is thy talent in a napkin laid,"  
But labored in their sphere, as men  
who live

In the delight that work alone can  
give.

Peace be to them; eternal peace and  
rest,

And the fulfilment of the great behest:  
"Ye have been faithful over a few  
things,

Over ten cities shall ye reign as kings."

And ye who fill the places we once  
filled,

And follow in the furrows that we  
tilled,

Young men, whose generous hearts  
are beating high,

We who are old, and are about to die,  
Salute you; hail you; take your hands  
in ours,

And crown you with our welcome as  
with flowers!

How beautiful is youth! how bright  
it gleams

With its illusions, aspirations, dreams!  
Book of Beginnings, Story without

End,  
Each maid a heroine, and each man a  
friend!

Aladdin's Lamp, and Fortunatus'  
Purse,

That holds the treasures of the uni-  
verse!

All possibilities are in its hands,  
No danger daunts it, and no foe with-  
stands;

In its sublime audacity of faith,  
"Be thou removed!" it to the moun-  
tain saith,

And with ambitious feet, secure and  
proud,

Ascends the ladder leaning on the  
cloud!

As ancient Priam at the Scæan gate  
Sat on the walls of Troy in regal state

With the old men, too old and weak  
to fight, <sup>80</sup>  
Chirping like grasshoppers in their de-  
light

To see the embattled hosts, with spear  
and shield,

Of Trojans and Achæians in the field ;  
So from the snowy summits of our  
years

We see you in the plain, as each ap-  
pears,

And question of you ; asking, " Who  
is he

That towers above the others? Which  
may be

Atræides, Menelaus, Odysseus,  
Ajax the great, or bold Idomeneus ? "

Let him not boast who puts his armor  
on <sup>90</sup>

As he who puts it off, the battle done.  
Study yourselves ; and most of all note  
well

Wherein kind Nature meant you to  
excel.

Not every blossom ripens into fruit ;  
Minerva, the inventress of the flute,  
Flung it aside, when she her face sur-  
veyed

Distorted in a fountain as she played ;  
The unlucky Marsyas found it, and  
his fate

Was one to make the bravest hesitate.

Write on your doors the saying wise  
and old, <sup>100</sup>

" Be bold ! be bold ! " and every-  
where, " Be bold ;

Be not too bold ! " Yet better the ex-  
cess

Than the defect ; better the more than  
less ;

Better like Hector in the field to die,  
Than like a perfumed Paris turn and  
fly.

And now, my classmates ; ye remain-  
ing few

That number not the half of those we  
knew,

Ye, against whose familiar names not  
yet

The fatal asterisk of death is set,  
Ye I salute ! The horologe of Time <sup>110</sup>  
Strikes the half-century with a solemn  
chime,

And summons us together once again,  
The joy of meeting not unmixed with  
pain.

Where are the others ? Voices from  
the deep

Caverns of darkness answer me :  
" They sleep ! "

I name no names ; instinctively I feel  
Each at some well-remembered grave  
will kneel,

And from the inscription wipe the  
weeds and moss,

For every heart best knoweth its own  
loss.

I see their scattered gravestones gleam-  
ing white <sup>120</sup>

Through the pale dusk of the impend-  
ing night ;

O'er all alike the impartial sunset  
throws

Its golden lilies mingled with the rose ;  
We give to each a tender thought,  
and pass

Out of the graveyards with their tan-  
gled grass,

Unto these scenes frequented by our  
feet

When we were young, and life was  
fresh and sweet.

What shall I say to you ? What can I  
say

Better than silence is ? When I survey  
This throng of faces turned to meet

my own, <sup>130</sup>

Friendly and fair, and yet to me un-  
known,

Transformed the very landscape seems  
to be ;

It is the same, yet not the same to  
me.

So many memories crowd upon my  
brain,

So many ghosts are in the wooded  
plain,

I fain would steal away, with noise-  
less tread,

As from a house where some one lieth  
dead.

I cannot go ; — I pause ; — I hesitate ;  
My feet reluctant linger at the gate ;

As one who struggles in a troubled  
dream <sup>140</sup>

To speak and cannot, to myself I  
seem.

Vanish the dream! Vanish the idle fears!

Vanish the rolling mists of fifty years!

Whatever time or space may intervene,

I will not be a stranger in this scene.

Here every doubt, all indecision, ends;

Hail, my companions, comrades, classmates, friends!

Ah me! the fifty years since last we met

Seem to me fifty folios bound and set

By Time, the great transcriber, on his shelves,

Wherein are written the histories of ourselves.

What tragedies, what comedies, are there;

What joy and grief, what rapture and despair!

What chronicles of triumph and defeat,  
Of struggle, and temptation, and retreat!

What records of regrets, and doubts, and fears!

What pages blotted, blistered by our tears!

What lovely landscapes on the margin shine,

What sweet, angelic faces, what divine

And holy images of love and trust, <sup>160</sup>  
Undimmed by age, unsoiled by damp

or dust!

Whose hand shall dare to open and explore

These volumes, closed and clasped forevermore?

Not mine. With reverential feet I pass;

I hear a voice that cries, "Alas! alas!"



Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

Whatever hath been written shall remain,  
Nor be erased nor written o'er again;  
The unwritten only still belongs to thee:  
Take heed, and ponder well what that shall be."

As children frightened by a thunder-  
cloud<sup>170</sup>  
Are reassured if some one reads aloud  
A tale of wonder, with enchantment  
fraught,  
Or wild adventure, that diverts their  
thought,  
Let me endeavor with a tale to chase  
The gathering shadows of the time  
and place,  
And banish what we all too deeply  
feel  
Wholly to say, or wholly to conceal.

In mediæval Rome, I know not  
where,  
There stood an image with its arm in  
air,  
And on its lifted finger, shining clear,  
A golden ring with the device,  
"Strike here!"<sup>181</sup>  
Greatly the people wondered, though  
none guessed  
The meaning that these words but  
half expressed,  
Until a learned clerk, who at noonday  
With downcast eyes was passing on  
his way,  
Paused, and observed the spot, and  
marked it well,  
Whereon the shadow of the finger fell;  
And, coming back at midnight, delved,  
and found  
A secret stairway leading under-  
ground.  
Down this he passed into a spacious  
hall,<sup>190</sup>  
Lit by a flaming jewel on the wall;  
And opposite, in threatening attitude,  
With bow and shaft a brazen statue  
stood.  
Upon its forehead, like a coronet,  
Were these mysterious words of men-  
ace set:  
"That which I am, I am; my fatal  
aim  
None can escape, not even yon lumi-  
nous flame!"

Midway the hall was a fair table  
placed,  
With cloth of gold, and golden cups  
enchased  
With rubies, and the plates and knives  
were gold,<sup>200</sup>  
And gold the bread and viands mani-  
fold.  
Around it, silent, motionless, and sad,  
Were seated gallant knights in armor  
clad,  
And ladies beautiful with plume and  
zone,  
But they were stone, their hearts with-  
in were stone;  
And the vast hall was filled in every  
part  
With silent crowds, stony in face and  
heart.

Long at the scene, bewildered and  
amazed,  
The trembling clerk in speechless won-  
der gazed;  
Then from the table, by his greed  
made bold,<sup>210</sup>  
He seized a goblet and a knife of  
gold,  
And suddenly from their seats the  
guests upsprang,  
The vaulted ceiling with loud clamors  
rang,  
The archer sped his arrow at their call,  
Shattering the lambent jewel on the  
wall,  
And all was dark around and over-  
head;—  
Stark on the floor the luckless clerk  
lay dead!

The writer of this legend then records  
Its ghostly application in these words:  
The image is the Adversary old,<sup>220</sup>  
Whose beckoning finger points to  
realms of gold;  
Our lusts and passions are the down-  
ward stair  
That leads the soul from a diviner air;  
The archer, Death; the flaming jewel,  
Life;  
Terrestrial goods, the goblet and the  
knife;  
The knights and ladies, all whose  
flesh and bone  
By avarice have been hardened into  
stone;

The clerk, the scholar whom the love  
of pelf  
Tempt from his books and from his  
nobler self.

The scholar and the world! The end-  
less strife, <sup>230</sup>  
The discord in the harmonies of life!  
The love of learning, the sequestered  
nooks,  
And all the sweet serenity of books;  
The market-place, the eager love of  
gain,  
Whose aim is vanity, and whose end is  
pain!

But why, you ask me, should this tale  
be told

To men grown old, or who are grow-  
ing old?

It is too late! Ah, nothing is too late  
Till the tired heart shall cease to pal-  
pitate.

Cato learned Greek at eighty; Sopho-  
cles <sup>240</sup>

Wrote his grand *Œdipus*, and Simon-  
ides

Bore off the prize of verse from his  
compeers,

When each had numbered more than  
fourscore years,

And Theophrastus, at fourscore and  
ten,

Had but begun his "Characters of  
Men."

Chaucer, at Woodstock with the night-  
ingales,

At sixty wrote the *Canterbury Tales*;  
Goethe at Weimar, toiling to the last,

Completed *Faust* when eighty years  
were past.

These are indeed exceptions; but they  
show <sup>250</sup>

How far the gulf-stream of our youth  
may flow

Into the arctic regions of our lives,  
Where little else than life itself sur-  
vives.

As the barometer foretells the storm  
While still the skies are clear, the  
weather warm,

So something in us, as old age draws  
near,

Betrays the pressure of the atmos-  
phere.

The nimble mercury, ere we are aware,  
Descends the elastic ladder of the  
air;

The telltale blood in artery and vein  
Sinks from its higher levels in the  
brain; <sup>261</sup>

Whatever poet, orator, or sage  
May say of it, old age is still old age.

It is the waning, not the crescent  
moon;

The dusk of evening, not the blaze of  
noon;

It is not strength, but weakness; not  
desire,

But its surcease; not the fierce heat of  
fire,

The burning and consuming element,  
But that of ashes and of embers  
spent,

In which some living sparks we still  
discern, <sup>270</sup>

Enough to warm, but not enough to  
burn.

What then? Shall we sit idly down  
and say

The night hath come; it is no longer  
day?

The night hath not yet come; we are  
not quite

Cut off from labor by the failing light;  
Something remains for us to do or  
dare;

Even the oldest tree some fruit may  
bear;

Not *Œdipus Coloneus*, or Greek Ode,  
Or tales of pilgrims that one morning

rode <sup>279</sup>

Out of the gateway of the Tabard  
Inn,

But other something, would we but  
begin;

For age is opportunity no less  
Than youth itself, though in another  
dress,

And as the evening twilight fades away  
The sky is filled with stars, invisible  
by day.



"River, that stealest with such silent pace  
Around the City of the Dead"

## A BOOK OF SONNETS

### THREE FRIENDS OF MINE

#### I

WHEN I remember them, those friends  
of mine,  
Who are no longer here, the noble  
three,  
Who half my life were more than  
friends to me,  
And whose discourse was like a gen-  
erous wine,  
I most of all remember the divine  
Something, that shone in them, and  
made us see  
The archetypal man, and what  
might be  
The amplitude of Nature's first de-  
sign.  
In vain I stretch my hands to clasp  
their hands;  
I cannot find them. Nothing now  
is left  
But a majestic memory. They  
meanwhile  
Wander together in Elysian lands,  
Perchance remembering me, who am  
bereft  
Of their dear presence, and, remem-  
bering, smile.

#### II

In Attica thy birthplace should have  
been,  
Or the Ionian Isles, or where the  
seas  
Encircle in their arms the Cy-  
clades,  
So wholly Greek wast thou in thy  
serene  
And childlike joy of life, O Philhel-  
lene!  
Around thee would have swarmed  
the Attic bees;  
Homer had been thy friend, or So-  
crates,  
And Plato welcomed thee to his de-  
mesne.  
For thee old legends breathed historic  
breath;  
Thou sawest Poseidon in the purple  
sea,  
And in the sunset Jason's fleece of  
gold!  
Oh, what hadst thou to do with cruel  
Death,  
Who wast so full of life, or Death  
with thee,  
That thou shouldst die before thou  
hadst grown old!



## III

I stand again on the familiar shore,  
 And hear the waves of the distracted  
 sea  
 Piteously calling and lamenting  
 thee,  
 And waiting restless at thy cottage  
 door.  
 The rocks, the sea-weed on the ocean  
 floor,  
 The willows in the meadow, and  
 the free  
 Wild winds of the Atlantic welcome  
 me ;  
 Then why shouldst thou be dead,  
 and come no more ?  
 Ah, why shouldst thou be dead, when  
 common men  
 Are busy with their trivial affairs,  
 Having and holding ? Why, when  
 thou hadst read  
 Nature's mysterious manuscript, and  
 then  
 Wast ready to reveal the truth it  
 bears,  
 Why art thou silent ? Why shouldst  
 thou be dead ?

## IV

River, that stealest with such silent  
 pace  
 Around the City of the Dead, where  
 lies  
 A friend who bore thy name, and  
 whom these eyes  
 Shall see no more in his accustomed  
 place,  
 Linger and fold him in thy soft em-  
 brace,  
 And say good-night, for now the  
 western skies  
 Are red with sunset, and gray mists  
 arise  
 Like damps that gather on a dead  
 man's face.  
 Good-night ! good-night ! as we so oft  
 have said  
 Beneath this roof at midnight, in  
 the days  
 That are no more, and shall no  
 more return.  
 Thou hast but taken thy lamp and  
 gone to bed ;  
 I stay a little longer, as one stays  
 To cover up the embers that still  
 burn.

## V

The doors are all wide open ; at the  
 gate  
 The blossomed lilacs counterfeited a  
 blaze,  
 And seem to warm the air ; a dreamy  
 haze  
 Hangs o'er the Brighton meadows  
 like a fate,  
 And on their margin, with sea-tides  
 elate,  
 The flooded Charles, as in the hap-  
 pier days,  
 Writes the last letter of his name,  
 and stays  
 His restless steps, as if compelled to  
 wait.  
 I also wait ; but they will come no  
 more,  
 Those friends of mine, whose pre-  
 sence satisfied  
 The thirst and hunger of my heart.  
 Ah me !  
 They have forgotten the pathway to  
 my door !  
 Something is gone from nature since  
 they died,  
 And summer is not summer, nor can  
 be.

## CHAUCER

AN old man in a lodge within a park ;  
 The chamber walls depicted all  
 around  
 With portraitures of huntsman,  
 hawk, and hound,  
 And the hurt deer. He listeneth to  
 the lark,  
 Whose song comes with the sunshine  
 through the dark  
 Of painted glass in leaden lattice  
 bound ;  
 He listeneth and he laugheth at the  
 sound,  
 Then writeth in a book like any  
 clerk.  
 He is the poet of the dawn, who  
 wrote  
 The Canterbury Tales, and his old  
 age  
 Made beautiful with song ; and as I  
 read  
 I hear the crowing cock, I hear the  
 note

Of lark and linnet, and from every  
page  
Rise odors of ploughed field or flow-  
ery mead.

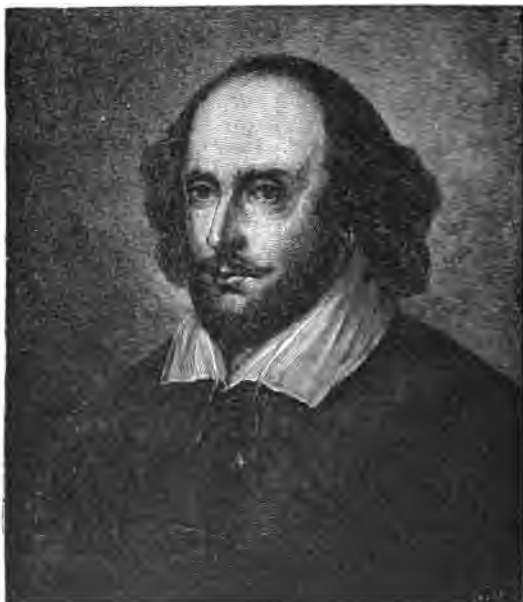
## SHAKESPEARE

A vision as of crowded city streets,  
With human life in endless overflow;  
Thunder of thoroughfares; trum-  
pets that blow  
To battle; clamor, in obscure re-  
treats,  
Of sailors landed from their anchored  
fleets;

Whom all the Muses loved, not one  
alone; —  
Into his hands they put the lyre of  
gold,  
And, crowned with sacred laurel at  
their fount,  
Placed him as Musagetes on their  
throne.

## MILTON

I PACE the sounding sea-beach and be-  
hold  
How the voluminous billows roll  
and run,



Shakespeare

Tolling of bells in turrets, and be-  
low  
Voices of children, and bright flow-  
ers that throw  
O'er garden-walls their intermingled  
sweets!  
This vision comes to me when I unfold  
The volume of the Poet paramount,

Upheaving and subsiding, while the  
sun  
Shines through their sheeted emer-  
ald far unrolled,  
And the ninth wave, slow gathering  
fold by fold  
All its loose-flowing garments into  
one,

Plunges upon the shore, and floods  
 the dun  
 Pale reach of sands, and changes  
 them to gold.  
 So in majestic cadence rise and fall  
 The mighty undulations of thy  
 song,  
 O sightless bard, England's Mæon-  
 ides!  
 And ever and anon, high over all  
 Uplifted, a ninth wave superb and  
 strong,  
 Floods all the soul with its melodi-  
 ous seas.

## KEATS

THE young Endymion sleeps Endy-  
 mion's sleep;  
 The shepherd-boy whose tale was  
 left half told!  
 The solemn grove uplifts its shield  
 of gold  
 To the red rising moon, and loud  
 and deep  
 The nightingale is singing from the  
 steep;  
 It is midsummer, but the air is  
 cold;  
 Can it be death? Alas, beside the fold  
 A shepherd's pipe lies shattered  
 near his sheep.  
 Lo! in the moonlight gleams a marble  
 white,  
 On which I read: "Here lieth one  
 whose name  
 Was writ in water." And was this  
 the meed  
 Of his sweet singing? Rather let me  
 write:  
 "The smoking flax before it burst  
 to flame  
 Was quenched by death, and broken  
 the bruised reed."

## THE GALAXY

TORRENT of light and river of the air,  
 Along whose bed the glimmering  
 stars are seen  
 Like gold and silver sands in some  
 ravine  
 Where mountain streams have left  
 their channels bare!

The Spaniard sees in thee the path-  
 way, where  
 His patron saint descended in the  
 sheen  
 Of his celestial armor, on serene  
 And quiet nights, when all the hea-  
 vens were fair.  
 Not this I see, nor yet the ancient  
 fable  
 Of Phaeton's wild course, that  
 scorched the skies  
 Where'er the hoofs of his hot  
 coursers trod;  
 But the white drift of worlds o'er  
 chasms of sable,  
 The star-dust, that is whirled aloft  
 and flies  
 From the invisible chariot-wheels of  
 God.

## THE SOUND OF THE SEA

THE sea awoke at midnight from its  
 sleep,  
 And round the pebbly beaches far  
 and wide  
 I heard the first wave of the rising  
 tide  
 Rush onward with uninterrupted  
 sweep;  
 A voice out of the silence of the deep,  
 A sound mysteriously multiplied  
 As of a cataract from the mountain's  
 side,  
 Or roar of winds upon a wooded  
 steep.  
 So comes to us at times, from the un-  
 known  
 And inaccessible solitudes of being,  
 The rushing of the sea-tides of the  
 soul;  
 And inspirations, that we deem our  
 own,  
 Are some divine foreshadowing and  
 foreseeing  
 Of things beyond our reason or  
 control.

## A SUMMER DAY BY THE SEA

THE sun is set; and in his latest  
 beams  
 Yon little cloud of ashen gray and  
 gold,

Slowly upon the amber air un-  
rolled,  
The falling mantle of the Prophet  
seems.  
From the dim headlands many a light-  
house gleams,  
The street-lamps of the ocean; and  
behold,  
O'erhead the banners of the night  
unfold;  
The day hath passed into the land  
of dreams.  
O summer day beside the joyous  
sea!  
O summer day so wonderful and  
white,  
So full of gladness and so full of  
pain!  
Forever and forever shalt thou be  
To some the gravestone of a dead  
delight,  
To some the landmark of a new do-  
main.

### THE TIDES

I saw the long line of the vacant  
shore,  
The sea-weed and the shells upon  
the sand,  
And the brown rocks left bare on  
every hand,  
As if the ebbing tide would flow no  
more.  
Then heard I, more distinctly than  
before,  
The ocean breathe and its great  
breast expand,  
And hurrying came on the defence-  
less land  
The insurgent waters with tumultu-  
ous roar.  
All thought and feeling and desire, I  
said,  
Love, laughter, and the exultant  
joy of song  
Have ebbed from me forever! Sud-  
denly o'er me  
They swept again from their deep  
ocean bed,  
And in a tumult of delight, and  
strong  
As youth, and beautiful as youth,  
upbore me.

### A SHADOW

I SAID unto myself, if I were dead,  
What would befall these children?  
What would be  
Their fate, who now are looking  
up to me  
For help and furtherance? Their  
lives, I said,  
Would be a volume wherein I have  
read  
But the first chapters, and no longer  
see  
To read the rest of their dear history,  
So full of beauty and so full of  
dread.  
Be comforted; the world is very old,  
And generations pass, as they have  
passed,  
A troop of shadows moving with  
the sun;  
Thousands of times has the old tale  
been told;  
The world belongs to those who  
come the last,  
They will find hope and strength as  
we have done.

### A NAMELESS GRAVE

"A SOLDIER of the Union mustered  
out,"  
Is the inscription on an unknown  
grave  
At Newport News, beside the salt-  
sea wave,  
Nameless and dateless; sentinel or  
scout  
Shot down in skirmish, or disastrous  
rout  
Of battle, when the loud artillery  
drave  
Its iron wedges through the ranks  
of brave  
And doomed battalions, storming  
the redoubt.  
Thou unknown hero sleeping by the  
sea  
In thy forgotten grave! with secret  
shame  
I feel my pulses beat, my forehead  
burn,  
When I remember thou hast given  
for me

All that thou hadst, thy life, thy  
very name,  
And I can give thee nothing in re-  
turn.

SLEEP

LULL me to sleep, ye winds, whose  
fitful sound  
Seems from some faint Æolian  
harp-string caught ;

THE OLD BRIDGE AT FLOR-  
ENCE

TADDEO GADDI built me. I am old,  
Five centuries old. I plant my foot  
of stone  
Upon the Arno, as St. Michael's  
own  
Was planted on the dragon. Fold  
by fold  
Beneath me as it struggles, I behold



Ponte Vecchio

Seal up the hundred wakeful eyes  
of thought  
As Hermes with his lyre in sleep  
profound  
The hundred wakeful eyes of Argus  
bound ;  
For I am weary, and am over-  
wrought  
With too much toil, with too much  
care distraught,  
And with the iron crown of anguish  
crowned.  
Lay thy soft hand upon my brow and  
cheek,  
O peaceful Sleep ! until from pain  
released  
I breathe again uninterrupted  
breath !  
Ah, with what subtle meaning did the  
Greek  
Call thee the lesser mystery at the  
feast  
Whereof the greater mystery is  
death !

Its glistening scales. Twice hath it  
overthrown  
My kindred and companions. Me  
alone  
It moveth not, but is by me con-  
trolled.  
I can remember when the Medici  
Were driven from Florence ; longer  
still ago  
The final wars of Ghibelline and  
Guelf.  
Florence adorns me with her jewelry ;  
And when I think that Michael An-  
gelo  
Hath leaned on me, I glory in my-  
self.

IL PONTE VECCHIO DI FI-  
RENZE

GADDI mi fece ; il Ponte Vecchio sono ;  
Cinquecent' anni già sull' Arno pi-  
anto

Il piede, come il suo Michele Santo  
 Piantò sul draco. Mentre ch' io  
 ragiono  
 Lo vedo torcere con flebil suono  
 Le rilucenti scaglie. Ha questi af-  
 franto  
 Due volte i miei maggior. Me solo  
 intanto  
 Neppure muove, ed io non l' abban-  
 dono.  
 Io mi rammento quando fur cacciati  
 I Medici; pur quando Ghibellino  
 E Guelfo fecer pace mi rammento.  
 Firenze i suoi gioielli m' ha prestati;  
 E quando penso ch' Agnolo il divino  
 Su me posava, insuperbir mi sento.

## NATURE

Asa fond mother, when the day is o'er,  
 Leads by the hand her little child to  
 bed,  
 Half willing, half reluctant to be led,  
 And leave his broken playthings on  
 the floor,  
 Still gazing at them through the open  
 door,  
 Nor wholly reassured and comforted  
 By promises of others in their stead,  
 Which, though more splendid, may  
 not please him more;  
 So Nature deals with us, and takes  
 away  
 Our playthings one by one, and by  
 the hand  
 Leads us to rest so gently, that we  
 go  
 Scarce knowing if we wish to go or  
 stay,  
 Being too full of sleep to understand  
 How far the unknown transcends  
 the what we know.

IN THE CHURCHYARD AT  
TARRYTOWN

HERE lies the gentle humorist, who  
 died  
 In the bright Indian Summer of his  
 fame!  
 A simple stone, with but a date and  
 name,  
 Marks his secluded resting-place be-  
 side

The river that he loved and glorified.  
 Here in the autumn of his days he  
 came,  
 But the dry leaves of life were all  
 aflame  
 With tints that brightened and were  
 multiplied.  
 How sweet a life was his; how sweet  
 a death!  
 Living, to wing with mirth the  
 weary hours,  
 Or with romantic tales the heart to  
 cheer;  
 Dying, to leave a memory like the  
 breath  
 Of summers full of sunshine and of  
 showers,  
 A grief and gladness in the atmos-  
 phere.

## ELIOT'S OAK

THOU ancient oak! whose myriad  
 leaves are loud  
 With sounds of unintelligible  
 speech,  
 Sounds as of surges on a shingly  
 beach,  
 Or multitudinous murmurs of a  
 crowd;  
 With some mysterious gift of tongues  
 endowed,  
 Thou speakest a different dialect to  
 each;  
 To me a language that no man can  
 teach,  
 Of a lost race, long vanished like a  
 cloud.  
 For underneath thy shade, in days  
 remote,  
 Seated like Abraham at eventide  
 Beneath the oaks of Mamre, the un-  
 known  
 Apostle of the Indians, Eliot, wrote  
 His Bible in a language that hath  
 died  
 And is forgotten, save by thee alone.

## THE DESCENT OF THE MUSES

NINE sisters, beautiful in form and  
 face,  
 Came from their convent on the  
 shining heights

Or Pierus, the mountain of delights,  
 To dwell among the people at its  
 base.  
 Then seemed the world to change.  
 All time and space,  
 Splendor of cloudless days and  
 starry nights,  
 And men and manners, and all  
 sounds and sights,  
 Had a new meaning, a diviner grace.  
 Proud were these sisters, but were not  
 too proud  
 To teach in schools of little country  
 towns  
 Science and song, and all the arts  
 that please;  
 So that while housewives span, and  
 farmers ploughed,  
 Their comely daughters, clad in  
 homespun gowns,  
 Learned the sweet songs of the Pier-  
 ides.

## VENICE

White swan of cities, slumbering in  
 thy nest  
 So wonderfully built among the  
 reeds  
 Of the lagoon, that fences thee and  
 feeds,  
 As sayeth thy old historian and thy  
 guest!  
 White water-lily, cradled and caressed  
 By ocean streams, and from the silt  
 and weeds  
 Lifting thy golden filaments and  
 seeds,  
 Thy sun-illumined spires, thy crown  
 and crest!  
 White phantom city, whose untrodden  
 streets  
 Are rivers, and whose pavements are  
 the shifting  
 Shadows of palaces and strips of sky;  
 I wait to see thee vanish like the fleets  
 Seen in mirage, or towers of cloud  
 uplifting  
 In air their unsubstantial masonry.

## THE POETS

O YE dead Poets, who are living still  
 Immortal in your verse, though life  
 be fled,

And ye, O living Poets, who are  
 dead  
 Though ye are living, if neglect can  
 kill,  
 Tell me if in the darkest hours of ill,  
 With drops of anguish falling fast  
 and red  
 From the sharp crown of thorns  
 upon your head,  
 Ye were not glad your errand to ful-  
 fill?  
 Yes; for the gift and ministry of Song  
 Have something in them so divinely  
 sweet,  
 It can assuage the bitterness of  
 wrong;  
 Not in the clamor of the crowded  
 street,  
 Not in the shouts and plaudits of the  
 throng,  
 But in ourselves, are triumph and  
 defeat.

## PARKER CLEAVELAND

WRITTEN ON REVISITING BRUNSWICK  
 IN THE SUMMER OF 1875

AMONG the many lives that I have  
 known,  
 None I remember more serene and  
 sweet,  
 More rounded in itself and more  
 complete,  
 Than his, who lies beneath this  
 funeral stone.  
 These pines, that murmur in low  
 monotone,  
 These walks frequented by scholas-  
 tic feet,  
 Were all his world; but in this calm  
 retreat  
 For him the Teacher's chair became  
 a throne.  
 With fond affection memory loves to  
 dwell  
 On the old days, when his example  
 made  
 A pastime of the toil of tongue and  
 pen;  
 And now, amid the groves he loved so  
 well  
 That naught could lure him from  
 their grateful shade,  
 He sleeps, but wakes elsewhere, for  
 God hath said, Amen!

## THE HARVEST MOON

It is the Harvest Moon! On gilded  
 vanes  
 And roofs of villages, on woodland  
 crests  
 And their aerial neighborhoods of  
 nests  
 Deserted, on the curtained window-  
 panes  
 Of rooms where children sleep, on  
 country lanes  
 And harvest-fields, its mystic splen-  
 dor rests!  
 Gone are the birds that were our  
 summer guests;  
 With the last sheaves return the  
 laboring wains!  
 All things are symbols: the external  
 shows  
 Of Nature have their image in the  
 mind,  
 As flowers and fruits and falling of  
 the leaves;  
 The song-birds leave us at the sum-  
 mer's close,  
 Only the empty nests are left be-  
 hind,  
 And pipings of the quail among the  
 sheaves.

## TO THE RIVER RHONE

THOU Royal River, born of sun and  
 shower  
 In chambers purple with the Alpine  
 glow,  
 Wrapped in the spotless ermine of  
 the snow  
 And rocked by tempests!—at the  
 appointed hour  
 Forth, like a steel-clad horseman from  
 a tower,  
 With clang and clink of harness dost  
 thou go  
 To meet thy vassal torrents, that  
 below  
 Rush to receive thee and obey thy  
 power.  
 And now thou movest in triumphal  
 march,  
 A king among the rivers! On thy  
 way  
 A hundred towns await and welcome  
 thee;

Bridges uplift for thee the stately arch,  
 Vineyards encircle thee with gar-  
 lands gay,  
 And fleets attend thy progress to  
 the sea!

THE THREE SILENCES OF  
MOLINOS

TO JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER

THREE Silences there are: the first of  
 speech,  
 The second of desire, the third of  
 thought;  
 This is the lore a Spanish monk, dis-  
 traught  
 With dreams and visions, was the  
 first to teach.  
 These Silences, commingling each  
 with each,  
 Made up the perfect Silence that  
 he sought  
 And prayed for, and wherein at  
 times he caught  
 Mysterious sounds from realms be-  
 yond our reach.  
 O thou, whose daily life anticipates  
 The life to come, and in whose  
 thought and word  
 The spiritual world preponderates,  
 Hermit of Amesbury! thou too hast  
 heard  
 Voices and melodies from beyond  
 the gates,  
 And speakest only when thy soul is  
 stirred!

## THE TWO RIVERS

I

SLOWLY the hour-hand of the clock  
 moves round;  
 So slowly that no human eye hath  
 power  
 To see it move! Slowly in shine or  
 shower  
 The painted ship above it, home-  
 ward bound,  
 Sails, but seems motionless, as if  
 aground;  
 Yet both arrive at last; and in his  
 tower



The slumberous watchman wakes  
and strikes the hour,  
A mellow, measured, melancholy  
sound.  
Midnight! the outpost of advancing  
day!  
The frontier town and citadel of  
night!  
The watershed of Time, from which  
the streams  
Of Yesterday and To-morrow take  
their way,  
One to the land of promise and of  
light,  
One to the land of darkness and of  
dreams!

## II

O River of Yesterday, with current  
swift  
Through chasms descending, and  
soon lost to sight,  
I do not care to follow in their flight  
The faded leaves, that on thy bosom  
drift!  
O River of To-morrow, I uplift  
Mine eyes, and thee I follow, as the  
night  
Waxes into morning, and the dawn-  
ing light  
Broadens, and all the shadows fade  
and shift!  
I follow, follow, where thy waters run  
Through unfrequented, unfamiliar  
fields,  
Fragrant with flowers and musical  
with song;  
Still follow, follow; sure to meet the  
sun,  
And confident, that what the future  
yields  
Will be the right, unless myself be  
wrong.

## III

Yet not in vain, O River of Yesterday,  
Through chasms of darkness to the  
deep descending,  
I heard thee sobbing in the rain,  
and blending  
Thy voice with other voices far  
away.  
I called to thee, and yet thou wouldst  
not stay,  
But turbulent, and with thyself con-  
tending,

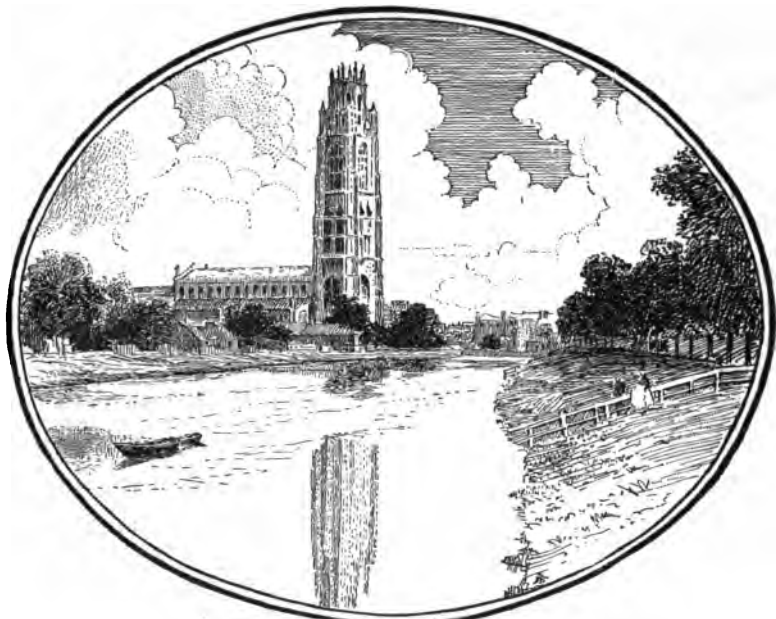
And torrent-like thy force on peb-  
bles spending,  
Thou wouldst not listen to a poet's  
lay.  
Thoughts, like a loud and sudden  
rush of wings,  
Regrets and recollections of things  
past,  
With hints and prophecies of things  
to be,  
And inspirations, which, could they  
be things,  
And stay with us, and we could  
hold them fast,  
Were our good angels, — these I  
owe to thee.

## IV

And thou, O River of To-morrow,  
flowing  
Between thy narrow adamantine  
walls,  
But beautiful, and white with wa-  
terfalls,  
And wreaths of mist, like hands the  
pathway showing;  
I hear the trumpets of the morning  
blowing,  
I hear thy mighty voice, that calls  
and calls,  
And see, as Ossian saw in Morven's  
halls,  
Mysterious phantoms, coming, beck-  
oning, going!  
It is the mystery of the unknown  
That fascinates us; we are children  
still,  
Wayward and wistful; with one  
hand we cling  
To the familiar things we call our own.  
And with the other, resolute of  
will,  
Grope in the dark for what the day  
will bring.

## BOSTON

St. BOTOLPH's Town! Hither across  
the plains  
And fens of Lincolnshire, in garb  
austere,  
There came a Saxon monk, and  
founded here  
A Priory, pillaged by marauding  
Danes.



St. Botolph's Church, Boston, England.

So that thereof no vestige now remains ;

Only a name, that, spoken loud and clear,

And echoed in another hemisphere,  
Survives the sculptured walls and painted panes.

St. Botolph's Town! Far over leagues of land

And leagues of sea looks forth its noble tower,

And far around the chiming bells are heard ;

So may that sacred name forever stand  
A landmark, and a symbol of the power

That lies concentred in a single word.

#### ST. JOHN'S, CAMBRIDGE

I STAND beneath the tree, whose branches shade

Thy western window, Chapel of St. John!

And hear its leaves repeat their benison

On him, whose hand thy stones memorial laid ;

Then I remember one of whom was said

In the world's darkest hour, "Behold thy son!"

And see him living still, and wandering on

And waiting for the advent long delayed.

Not only tongues of the apostles teach

Lessons of love and light, but these expanding

And sheltering boughs with all their leaves implore,

And say in language clear as human speech,

"The peace of God, that passeth understanding,

Be and abide with you forever. more!"

## MOODS

OH that a Song would sing itself to me  
 Out of the heart of Nature, or the  
 heart  
 Of man, the child of Nature, not of  
 Art,  
 Fresh as the morning, salt as the  
 salt sea,  
 With just enough of bitterness to be  
 A medicine to this sluggish mood,  
 and start  
 The life-blood in my veins, and so  
 impart  
 Healing and help in this dull leth-  
 argy!  
 Alas! not always doth the breath of  
 song  
 Breathe on us. It is like the wind  
 that bloweth  
 At its own will, not ours, nor tarri-  
 eth long;  
 We hear the sound thereof, but no  
 man knoweth  
 From whence it comes, so sudden  
 and swift and strong,  
 Nor whither in its wayward course  
 it goeth.

## WOODSTOCK PARK

HERE in a little rustic hermitage  
 Alfred the Saxon King, Alfred the  
 Great,  
 Postponed the cares of king-craft to  
 translate  
 The Consolations of the Roman sage.  
 Here Geoffrey Chaucer in his ripe old  
 age  
 Wrote the unrivalled Tales, which  
 soon or late  
 The venturous hand that strives to  
 imitate  
 Vanquished must fall on the unfin-  
 ished page.  
 Two kings were they, who ruled by  
 right divine,  
 And both supreme; one in the realm  
 of Truth,  
 One in the realm of Fiction and of  
 Song.  
 What prince hereditary of their line,  
 Uprising in the strength and flush of  
 youth,  
 Their glory shall inherit and prolong?

THE FOUR PRINCESSES AT  
WILNA

## A PHOTOGRAPH

SWEET faces, that from pictured case-  
 ments lean  
 As from a castle window, looking  
 down  
 On some gay pageant passing  
 through a town,  
 Yourselves the fairest figures in the  
 scene;  
 With what a gentle grace, with what  
 serene  
 Unconsciousness ye wear the triple  
 crown  
 Of youth and beauty and the fair  
 renown  
 Of a great name, that ne'er hath  
 tarnished been!  
 From your soft eyes, so innocent and  
 sweet,  
 Four spirits, sweet and innocent as  
 they,  
 Gaze on the world below, the sky  
 above;  
 Hark! there is some one singing in  
 the street;  
 "Faith, Hope, and Love! these  
 three," he seems to say;  
 "These three; and greatest of the  
 three is Love."

## HOLIDAYS

THE holiest of all holidays are those  
 Kept by ourselves in silence and  
 apart;  
 The secret anniversaries of the  
 heart,  
 When the full river of feeling over-  
 flows;—  
 The happy days unclouded to their  
 close;  
 The sudden joys that out of dark-  
 ness start  
 As flames from ashes; swift desires  
 that dart  
 Like swallows singing down each  
 wind that blows!  
 White as the gleam of a receding sail,  
 White as a cloud that floats and  
 fades in air,  
 White as the whitest lily on a  
 stream,

These tender memories are ; — a fairy  
tale  
Of some enchanted land we know  
not where,  
But lovely as a landscape in a dream.

### WAPENTAKE

TO ALFRED TENNYSON

POET ! I come to touch thy lance with  
mine ;  
Not as a knight, who on the listed  
field  
Of tourney touched his adversary's  
shield  
In token of defiance, but in sign  
Of homage to the mastery, which is  
thine,  
In English song ; nor will I keep  
concealed,  
And voiceless as a rivulet frost-con-  
gealed,  
My admiration for thy verse divine.  
Not of the howling dervishes of song,  
Who craze the brain with their deli-  
rious dance,  
Art thou, O sweet historian of the  
heart !  
Therefore to thee the laurel-leaves be-  
long,  
To thee our love and our allegiance,  
For thy allegiance to the poet's art.

### THE BROKEN OAR

ONCE upon Iceland's solitary strand  
A poet wandered with his book and  
pen,  
Seeking some final word, some sweet  
Amen,  
Wherewith to close the volume in  
his hand.  
The billows rolled and plunged upon  
the sand,  
The circling sea-gulls swept beyond  
his ken,

And from the parting cloud-rack  
now and then  
Flashed the red sunset over sea and  
land.  
Then by the billows at his feet was  
tossed  
A broken oar ; and carved thereon  
he read :  
" Oft was I weary, when I toiled at  
thee ;"  
And like a man, who findeth what  
was lost,  
He wrote the words, then lifted up  
his head,  
And flung his useless pen into the  
sea.

### THE CROSS OF SNOW

IN the long, sleepless watches of the  
night,  
A gentle face — the face of one long  
dead —  
Looks at me from the wall, where  
round its head  
The night-lamp casts a halo of pale  
light.  
Here in this room she died ; and soul  
more white  
Never through martyrdom of fire  
was led  
To its repose ; nor can in books be  
read  
The legend of a life more bene-  
dight.  
There is a mountain in the distant  
West  
That, sun-defying, in its deep ra-  
vines  
Displays a cross of snow upon its  
side.  
Such is the cross I wear upon my  
breast  
These eighteen years, through all  
the changing scenes  
And seasons, changeless since the  
day she died.



Longfellow in his Study.

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE

### FLIGHT THE FOURTH

CHARLES SUMNER

GARLANDS upon his grave  
And flowers upon his hearse,  
And to the tender heart and brave  
The tribute of this verse.

His was the troubled life,  
The conflict and the pain,  
The grief, the bitterness of strife  
The honor without stain.

Like Winkelried, he took  
Into his manly breast  
The sheaf of hostile spears, and broke  
A path for the oppressed.

Then from the fatal field  
Upon a nation's heart  
Borne like a warrior on his shield!--  
So should the brave depart.

Death takes us by surprise,  
And stays our hurrying feet;  
The great design unfinished lies,  
Our lives are incomplete.

But in the dark unknown  
Perfect their circles seem,  
Even as a bridge's arch of stone  
Is rounded in the stream.

Alike are life and death,  
When life in death survives,

And the uninterrupted breath  
Inspires a thousand lives.

Were a star quenched on high,  
For ages would its light,  
Still travelling downward from the  
sky,  
Shine on our mortal sight.

So when a great man dies,  
For years beyond our ken,  
The light he leaves behind him lies  
Upon the paths of men.

### TRAVELS BY THE FIRESIDE

THE ceaseless rain is falling fast,  
And yonder gilded vane,  
Immovable for three days past,  
Points to the misty main.

It drives me in upon myself  
And to the fireside gleams,  
To pleasant books that crowd my  
shelf,  
And still more pleasant dreams.

I read whatever bards have sung  
Of lands beyond the sea,  
And the bright days when I was  
young  
Come thronging back to me.

In fancy I can hear again  
The Alpine torrent's roar,  
The mule-bells on the hills of Spain,  
The sea at Elsinore.

I see the convent's gleaming wall  
Rise from its groves of pine,  
And towers of old cathedrals tall,  
And castles by the Rhine.

I journey on by park and spire,  
Beneath centennial trees,  
Through fields with poppies all on fire,  
And gleams of distant seas.

I fear no more the dust and heat,  
No more I feel fatigue,  
While journeying with another's feet  
O'er many a lengthening league.

Let others traverse sea and land,  
And toil through various climes,

I turn the world round with my hand  
Reading these poets' rhymes.

From them I learn whatever lies  
Beneath each changing zone,  
And see, when looking with their  
eyes,  
Better than with mine own.

### CADENABBIA

#### LAKE OF COMO

No sound of wheels or hoof-beat  
breaks

The silence of the summer day,  
As by the loveliest of all lakes  
I while the idle hours away.

I pace the leafy colonnade,  
Where level branches of the plane  
Above me weave a roof of shade  
Impervious to the sun and rain.

At times a sudden rush of air  
Flutters the lazy leaves o'erhead, so  
And gleams of sunshine toss and  
flare  
Like torches down the path I tread.

By Somariva's garden gate  
I make the marble stairs my seat,  
And hear the water, as I wait,  
Lapping the steps beneath my feet.

The undulation sinks and swells  
Along the stony parapets,  
And far away the floating bells  
Tinkle upon the fisher's nets.

Silent and slow, by tower and town  
The freighted barges come and go,  
Their pendent shadows gliding down  
By town and tower submerged be-  
low.

The hills sweep upward from the  
shore,  
With villas scattered one by one  
Upon their wooded spurs, and lower  
Bellaggio blazing in the sun.

And dimly seen, a tangled mass  
Of walls and woods, of light and  
shade,

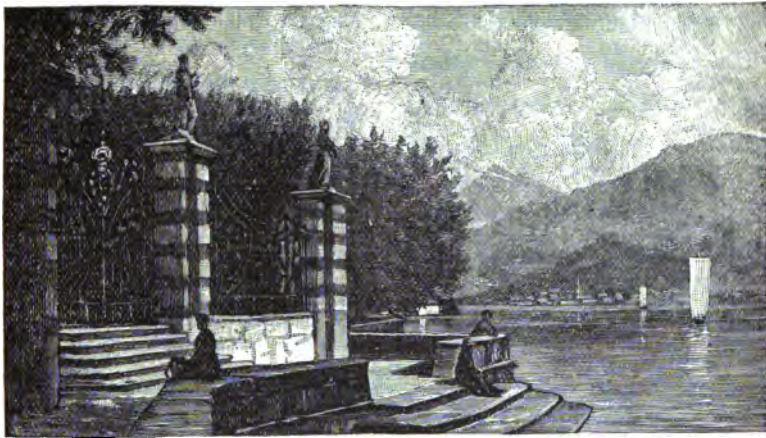
Stands, beckoning up the Stelvio Pass,  
Varenna with its white cascade.

I ask myself, Is this a dream?  
Will it all vanish into air?  
Is there a land of such supreme  
And perfect beauty anywhere?

Sweet vision! Do not fade away:  
Linger, until my heart shall take  
Into itself the summer day,  
And all the beauty of the lake; 40

The Land of Labor and the Land of  
Rest,  
Where mediæval towns are white on  
all  
The hillsides, and where every moun-  
tain's crest  
Is an Etrurian or a Roman wall.

There is Alagna, where Pope Boni-  
face  
Was dragged with contumely from  
his throne; 10



"By Somariva's garden gate  
I make the marble stairs my seat"

Linger, until upon my brain  
Is stamped an image of the scene;  
Then fade into the air again,  
And be as if thou hadst not been.

## MONTE CASSINO

### TERRA DI LAVORO

BEAUTIFUL valley! through whose  
verdant meads  
Unheard the Garigliano glides  
along;—  
The Liris, nurse of rushes and of  
reeds,  
The river taciturn of classic song.

Sciarra Colonna, was that day's dis-  
grace  
The Pontiff's only, or in part thine  
own?

There is Ceprano, where a renegade  
Was each Apulian, as great Dante  
saith,  
When Manfred by his men-at-arms be-  
trayed  
Spurred on to Benevento and to  
death.

There is Aquinum, the old Volscian  
town,  
Where Juvenal was born, whose  
lurid light

Still hovers o'er his birthplace like the  
crown  
Of splendor seen o'er cities in the  
night. 20

Doubled the splendor is, that in its  
streets

The Angelic Doctor as a school-  
boy played,  
And dreamed perhaps the dreams,  
that he repeats  
In ponderous folios for scholastics  
made.

And there, uplifted, like a passing  
cloud

That pauses on a mountain summit  
high,  
Monte Cassino's convent rears its  
proud  
And venerable walls against the  
sky.

Well I remember how on foot I  
climbed

The stony pathway leading to its  
gate; 30  
Above, the convent bells for vespers  
chimed,  
Below, the darkening town grew  
desolate.

Well I remember the low arch and  
dark,

The courtyard with its well, the  
terrace wide,  
From which, far down, the valley like  
a park,  
Veiled in the evening mists, was  
dim descried.

The day was dying, and with feeble  
hands

Caressed the mountain-tops; the  
vales between  
Darkened; the river in the meadow-  
lands

Sheathed itself as a sword, and was  
not seen. 40

The silence of the place was like a  
sleep,

So full of rest it seemed; each pass-  
ing tread  
Was a reverberation from the deep  
Recesses of the ages that are dead.

For, more than thirteen centuries ago,  
Benedict fleeing from the gates of  
Rome,  
A youth disgusted with its vice and  
woe,  
Sought in these mountain solitudes  
a home.

He founded here his Convent and his  
Rule

Of prayer and work, and counted  
work as prayer; 50  
The pen became a clarion, and his  
school  
Flamed like a beacon in the mid-  
night air.

What though Boccaccio, in his reck-  
less way,

Mocking the lazy brotherhood, de-  
plores  
The illuminated manuscripts, that lay  
Torn and neglected on the dusty  
floors?

Boccaccio was a novelist, a child  
Of fancy and of fiction at the best!  
This the urbane librarian said, and  
smiled

Incredulous, as at some idle jest. 60

Upon such themes as these, with one  
young friar

I sat conversing late into the night,  
Till in its cavernous chimney the  
wood-fire  
Had burnt its heart out like an an-  
chorite.

And then translated, in my convent  
cell,

Myself yet not myself, in dreams I  
lay,  
And, as a monk who hears the matin  
bell,  
Started from sleep; — already it  
was day.

From the high window I beheld the  
scene

On which Saint Benedict so oft had  
gazed, — 70  
The mountains and the valley in the  
sheen

Of the bright sun, — and stood as  
one amazed.



Gray mists were rolling, rising, van-  
ishing;

The woodlands glistened with their  
jewelled crowns;

Far off the mellow bells began to ring  
For matins in the half-awakened  
towns.

The conflict of the Present and the  
Past,

The ideal and the actual in our life,  
As on a field of battle held me fast,

Where this world and the next  
world were at strife. 80

For, as the valley from its sleep  
awoke,

I saw the iron horses of the steam  
Toss to the morning air their plumes  
of smoke,

And woke, as one awaketh from a  
dream.

### AMALFI

SWEET the memory is to me  
Of a land beyond the sea,

Where the waves and mountains  
meet,

Where amid her mulberry-trees  
Sits Amalfi in the heat,  
Bathing ever her white feet  
In the tideless summer seas.

In the middle of the town,  
From its fountains in the hills, 9  
Tumbling through the narrow gorge,  
The Canneto rushes down,  
Turns the great wheels of the mills,  
Lifts the hammers of the forge.

'Tis a stairway, not a street,  
That ascends the deep ravine,  
Where the torrent leaps between  
Rocky walls that almost meet.  
Toiling up from stair to stair  
Peasant girls their burdens bear;  
Sunburnt daughters of the soil, 20  
Stately figures tall and straight,  
What inexorable fate  
Dooms them to this life of toil?

Lord of vineyards and of lands,  
Far above the convent stands.  
On its terraced walk aloof  
Leans a monk with folded hands.  
Placid, satisfied, serene,  
Looking down upon the scene  
Over wall and red-tiled roof; 30



"Lord of vineyards and of lands,  
Far above the convent stands"

Wondering unto what good end  
All this toil and traffic tend,  
And why all men cannot be  
Free from care and free from pain,  
And the sordid love of gain,  
And as indolent as he.

Where are now the freighted barks  
From the marts of east and west?  
Where the knights in iron sarks  
Journeying to the Holy Land, 40  
Glove of steel upon the hand,  
Cross of crimson on the breast?  
Where the pomp of camp and court?  
Where the pilgrims with their  
prayers?

Where the merchants with their wares,  
And their gallant brigantines  
Sailing safely into port  
Chased by corsair Algerines?

Vanished like a fleet of cloud,  
Like a passing trumpet-blast, 50  
Are those splendors of the past,  
And the commerce and the crowd!  
Fathoms deep beneath the seas  
Lie the ancient wharves and quays,  
Swallowed by the engulfing waves;  
Silent streets and vacant halls,  
Ruined roofs and towers and walls;  
Hidden from all mortal eyes  
Deep the sunken city lies:  
Even cities have their graves! 60

This is an enchanted land!  
Round the headlands far away  
Sweeps the blue Salernian bay  
With its sickle of white sand:  
Further still and furthestmost  
On the dim discovered coast  
Pæstum with its ruins lies,  
And its roses all in bloom  
Seem to tinge the fatal skies  
Of that lonely land of doom. 70

On his terrace, high in air,  
Nothing doth the good monk care  
For such worldly themes as these.  
From the garden just below  
Little puffs of perfume blow,  
And a sound is in his ears  
Of the murmur of the bees  
In the shining chestnut trees;  
Nothing else he heeds or hears. 80  
All the landscape seems to swoon  
In the happy afternoon;

Slowly o'er his senses creep  
The encroaching waves of sleep,  
And he sinks as sank the town,  
Unresisting, fathoms down,  
Into caverns cool and deep!

Walled about with drifts of snow,  
Hearing the fierce north-wind blow,  
Seeing all the landscape white  
And the river cased in ice, 90  
Comes this memory of delight,  
Comes this vision unto me  
Of a long-lost Paradise  
In the land beyond the sea.

#### THE SERMON OF ST. FRANCIS

UP soared the lark into the air,  
A shaft of song, a winged prayer,  
As if a soul released from pain  
Were flying back to heaven again.

St. Francis heard: it was to him  
An emblem of the Seraphim;  
The upward motion of the fire,  
The light, the heat, the heart's desire.

Around Assisi's convent gate  
The birds, God's poor who cannot wait,  
From moor and mere and darksome  
wood  
Come flocking for their dole of food.

"O brother birds," St. Francis said,  
"Ye come to me and ask for bread,  
But not with bread alone to-day  
Shall ye be fed and sent away.

"Ye shall be fed, ye happy birds,  
With manna of celestial words;  
Not mine, though mine they seem to  
be,  
Not mine, though they be spoken  
through me.

"Oh, doubly are ye bound to praise  
The great Creator in your lays;  
He giveth you your plumes of down,  
Your crimson hoods, your cloaks of  
brown.

"He giveth you your wings to fly  
And breathe a purer air on high,  
And careth for you every where,  
Who for yourselves so little care!"

With flutter of swift wings and songs  
Together rose the feathered throngs,  
And singing scattered far apart;  
Deep peace was in St. Francis' heart.

Blows through the city gate,  
And covers me with dust  
From the wheels of the august  
Justinian the Great.



"I still  
Am Belisarius"

He knew not if the brotherhood  
His homily had understood;  
He only knew that to one ear  
The meaning of his words was clear.

**BELISARIUS**

I AM poor and old and blind;  
The sun burns me, and the wind

It was for him I chased  
The Persians o'er wild and waste,  
As General of the East;  
Night after night I lay  
In their camps of yesterday;  
Their forage was my feast.

For him, with sails of red,  
And torches at mast-head,  
Piloting the great fleet,

I swept the Afric coasts  
And scattered the Vandal hosts,  
Like dust in a windy street.

For him I won again  
The Ausonian realm and reign,  
Rome and Parthenope;  
And all the land was mine  
From the summits of Apennine  
To the shores of either sea.

For him, in my feeble age,  
I dared the battle's rage,  
To save Byzantium's state,  
When the tents of Zabergan  
Like snow-drifts overran  
The road to the Golden Gate.

And for this, for this, behold!  
Infirm and blind and old,  
With gray, uncovered head,  
Beneath the very arch  
Of my triumphal march,  
I stand and beg my bread!

Methinks I still can hear,  
Sounding distinct and near,  
The Vandal monarch's cry,  
As, captive and disgraced,  
With majestic step he paced, —  
"All, all is Vanity!"

Ah! vainest of all things  
Is the gratitude of kings;  
The plaudits of the crowd  
Are but the clatter of feet  
At midnight in the street,  
Hollow and restless and loud.

But the bitterest disgrace  
Is to see forever the face  
Of the Monk of Ephesus!  
The unconquerable will  
This, too, can bear; — I still  
Am Belisarius.

### SONGO RIVER

NOWHERE such a devious stream,  
Save in fancy or in dream,

Winding slow through bush and  
brake,  
Links together lake and lake.

Walled with woods or sandy shelf,  
Ever doubling on itself  
Flows the stream, so still and slow  
That it hardly seems to flow.

Never errant knight of old,  
Lost in woodland or on wold,  
Such a winding path pursued  
Through the sylvan solitude.

Never school-boy, in his quest  
After hazel-nut or nest,  
Through the forest in and out  
Wandered loitering thus about.

In the mirror of its tide  
Tangled thickets on each side  
Hang inverted, and between  
Floating cloud or sky serene.

Swift or swallow on the wing  
Seems the only living thing,  
Or the loon, that laughs and flies  
Down to those reflected skies.

Silent stream! thy Indian name  
Unfamiliar is to fame;  
For thou hidest here alone,  
Well content to be unknown.

But thy tranquil waters teach  
Wisdom deep as human speech,  
Moving without haste or noise  
In unbroken equipoise.

Though thou turnest no busy mill,  
And art ever calm and still,  
Even thy silence seems to say  
To the traveller on his way: —

"Traveller, hurrying from the heat  
Of the city, stay thy feet!  
Rest awhile, nor longer waste  
Life with inconsiderate haste!"

"Be not like a stream that brawls  
Loud with shallow waterfalls,  
But in quiet self-control  
Link together soul and soul."



"Turn, turn, my wheel ! Turn round and round "

## KÉRAMOS

*Turn, turn, my wheel ! Turn round  
and round  
Without a pause, without a sound :  
So spins the flying world away !  
This clay, well mixed with marl and  
sand,  
Follows the motion of my hand ;  
For some must follow, and some com-  
mand,  
Though all are made of clay !*

Thus sang the Potter at his task  
Beneath the blossoming hawthorn-  
tree,  
While o'er his features, like a mask, 10  
The quilted sunshine and leaf-shade

Moved, as the boughs above him  
swayed,  
And clothed him, till he seemed to be  
A figure woven in tapestry,  
So sumptuously was he arrayed  
In that magnificent attire  
Of sable tissue flaked with fire.  
Like a magician he appeared,  
A conjurer without book or beard ;  
And while he plied his magic art — 20  
For it was magical to me —  
I stood in silence and apart,  
And wondered more and more to see  
That shapeless, lifeless mass of clay  
Rise up to meet the master's hand,  
And now contract and now expand,

And even his slightest touch obey ;  
While ever in a thoughtful mood  
He sang his ditty, and at times  
Whistled a tune between the rhymes,  
As a melodious interlude. 31

*Turn, turn, my wheel! All things  
must change  
To something new, to something  
strange ;*

*Nothing that is can pause or stay ;  
The moon will wax, the moon will wane,  
The mist and cloud will turn to rain,  
The rain to mist and cloud again,  
To-morrow be to-day.*

Thus still the Potter sang, and still,  
By some unconscious act of will, 40  
The melody and even the words  
Were intermingled with my thought,  
As bits of colored thread are caught  
And woven into nests of birds.  
And thus to regions far remote,  
Beyond the ocean's vast expanse,  
This wizard in the motley coat  
Transported me on wings of song,  
And by the northern shores of France  
Bore me with restless speed along. 50

What land is this that seems to be  
A mingling of the land and sea ?  
This land of sluices, dikes, and  
dunes ?

This water-net, that tessellates  
The landscape ? this unending maze  
Of gardens, through whose latticed  
gates

The imprisoned pinks and tulips  
gaze ;

Where in long summer afternoons  
The sunshine, softened by the haze,  
Comes streaming down as through a  
screen ; 60

Where over fields and pastures green  
The painted ships float high in air,  
And over all and everywhere  
The sails of windmills sink and soar  
Like wings of sea-gulls on the shore ?

What land is this ? Yon pretty town  
Is Delft, with all its wares displayed ;  
The pride, the market-place, the  
crown

And centre of the Potter's trade.  
See ! every house and room is bright  
With glimmers of reflected light 71

From plates that on the dresser shine ;  
Flagons to foam with Flemish beer,  
Or sparkle with the Rhenish wine,  
And pilgrim flasks with fleurs-de-lis,  
And ships upon a rolling sea,  
And tankards pewter topped, and  
queer

With comic mask and musketeer !  
Each hospitable chimney smiles  
A welcome from its painted tiles ; 80  
The parlor walls, the chamber floors,  
The stairways and the corridors,  
The borders of the garden walks,  
Are beautiful with fadeless flowers,  
That never droop in winds or showers,  
And never wither on their stalks.

*Turn, turn, my wheel! All life is  
brief ;*

*What now is bud will soon be leaf,  
What now is leaf will soon decay ;  
The wind blows east, the wind blows  
west ; 90*

*The blue eggs in the robin's nest  
Will soon have wings and beak and  
breast,*

*And flutter and fly away.*

Now southward through the air I  
glide,

The song my only pursuivant,  
And see across the landscape wide  
The blue Charente, upon whose tide  
The belfries and the spires of Saintes  
Ripple and rock from side to side,  
As, when an earthquake rends its  
walls, 100

A crumbling city reels and falls.

Who is it in the suburbs here,  
This Potter, working with such cheer,  
In this mean house, this mean attire,  
His manly features bronzed with fire,  
Whose figulines and rustic wares  
Scarce find him bread from day to  
day ?

This madman, as the people say,  
Who breaks his tables and his chairs  
To feed his furnace fires, nor cares 110  
Who goes unfed if they are fed,  
Nor who may live if they are dead ?  
This alchemist with hollow cheeks  
And sunken, searching eyes, who  
seeks,

By mingled earths and ores combined  
With potency of fire, to find

Some new enamel, hard and bright,  
His dream, his passion, his delight?

O Palissy! within thy breast  
Burned the hot fever of unrest; 120  
Thine was the prophet's vision, thine  
The exultation, the divine  
Insanity of noble minds,  
That never falters nor abates,  
But labors and endures and waits,  
Till all that it foresees it finds,  
Or what it cannot find creates!

*Turn, turn, my wheel! This earthen  
jar*

*A touch can make, a touch can mar;  
And shall it to the Potter say, 130  
What makest thou? Thou hast no  
hand?*

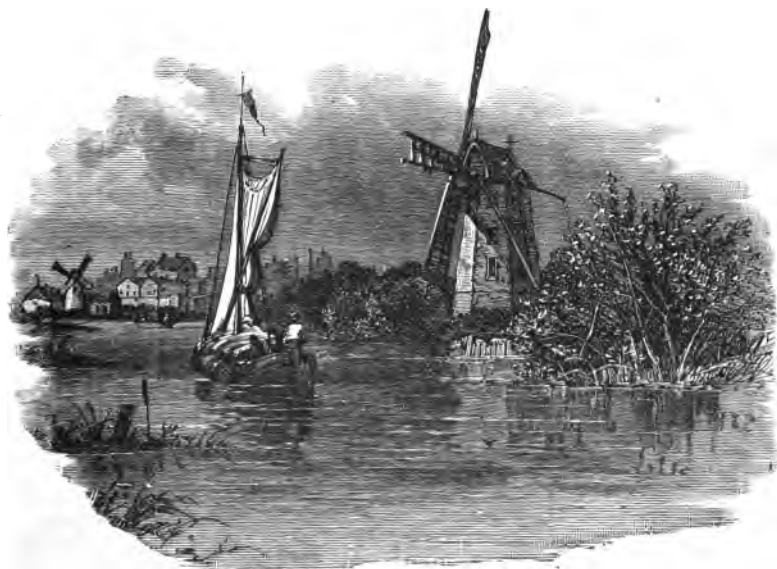
*As men who think to understand  
A world by their Creator planned,  
Who wiser is than they.*

Still guided by the dreamy song,  
As in a trance I float along

Above the Pyrenean chain,  
Above the fields and farms of Spain,  
Above the bright Majorcan isle  
That lends its softened name to art, —  
A spot, a dot upon the chart, 141  
Whose little towns, red-roofed with  
tile,  
Are ruby-lusted with the light  
Of blazing furnaces by night,  
And crowned by day with wreaths of  
smoke.

Then eastward, wafted in my flight  
On my enchanter's magic cloak,  
I sail across the Tyrrhene Sea  
Into the land of Italy,  
And o'er the windy Apennines, 150  
Mantled and musical with pines.

The palaces, the princely halls,  
The doors of houses and the walls  
Of churches and of belfry towers,  
Cloister and castle, street and mart,  
Are garlanded and gay with flow  
ers  
That blossom in the fields of art.



"What land is this? You pretty town  
Is Delft"

Here Gubbio's workshops gleam and glow

With brilliant, iridescent dyes, <sup>159</sup>

The dazzling whiteness of the snow,

The cobalt blue of summer skies;

About some landscape, shaded brown,  
With olive tints on rock and town.

Behold this cup within whose bowl,  
Upon a ground of deepest blue <sup>181</sup>



"Cana, the Beautiful!"

And vase and scutcheon, cup and plate,  
In perfect finish emulate  
Faenza, Florence, Pesaro.

Forth from Urbino's gate there came  
A youth with the angelic name  
Of Raphael, in form and face  
Himself angelic, and divine  
In arts of color and design.  
From him Francesco Xanto caught <sup>170</sup>  
Something of his transcendent grace,  
And into fictile fabrics wrought  
Suggestions of the master's thought.  
Nor less Maestro Giorgio shines  
With madre-perl and golden lines  
Of arabesques, and interweaves  
His birds and fruits and flowers and leaves

With yellow-lusted stars o'erlaid,  
Colors of every tint and hue  
Mingle in one harmonious whole!  
With large blue eyes and steadfast gaze,

Her yellow hair in net and braid,  
Necklace and ear-rings all ablaze  
With golden lustre o'er the glaze,  
A woman's portrait; on the scroll,  
Cana, the Beautiful! A name <sup>190</sup>  
Forgotten save for such brief fame  
As this memorial can bestow, —  
A gift some lover long ago  
Gave with his heart to this fair dame.

A nobler title to renown  
Is thine, O pleasant Tuscan town,  
Seated beside the Arno's stream;  
For Luca della Robbia there



Created forms so wondrous fair, 199  
 They made thy sovereignty supreme.  
 These choristers with lips of stone,  
 Whose music is not heard, but seen,  
 Still chant, as from their organ-screen,  
 Their Maker's praise; nor these alone,  
 But the more fragile forms of clay,  
 Hardly less beautiful than they,  
 These saints and angels that adorn  
 The walls of hospitals, and tell  
 The story of good deeds so well  
 That poverty seems less forlorn, 210  
 And life more like a holiday.

Here in this old neglected church,  
 That long eludes the traveller's search,  
 Lies the dead bishop on his tomb;  
 Earth upon earth he slumbering lies,  
 Life-like and death-like in the gloom;  
 Garlands of fruit and flowers in bloom  
 And foliage deck his resting place;  
 A shadow in the sightless eyes,  
 A pallor on the patient face, 220  
 Made perfect by the furnace heat;  
 All earthly passions and desires  
 Burnt out by purgatorial fires;  
 Seeming to say, "Our years are fleet,  
 And to the weary death is sweet."

But the most wonderful of all  
 The ornaments on tomb or wall  
 That grace the fair Ausonian shores  
 Are those the faithful earth restores,  
 Near some Apulian town concealed, 230  
 In vineyard or in harvest field,—  
 Vases and urns and bas-reliefs,  
 Memorials of forgotten griefs,  
 Or records of heroic deeds  
 Of demigods and mighty chiefs:  
 Figures that almost move and speak,  
 And, buried amid mould and weeds,  
 Still in their attitudes attest  
 The presence of the graceful Greek,—  
 Achilles in his armor dressed, 240  
 Alcides with the Cretan bull,  
 And Aphrodite with her boy,  
 Or lovely Helena of Troy,  
 Still living and still beautiful.

*Turn, turn, my wheel! 'Tis nature's  
 plan*

*The child should grow into the man,  
 The man grow wrinkled, old, and  
 gray;*

*In youth the heart exults and sings,  
 The pulses leap, the feet have wings; 249*

*In age the cricket chirps, and brings  
 The harvest-home of day.*

And now the winds that southward  
 blow,  
 And cool the hot Sicilian isle,  
 Bear me away. I see below  
 The long line of the Libyan Nile,  
 Flooding and feeding the parched  
 lands

With annual ebb and overflow,  
 A fallen palm whose branches lie  
 Beneath the Abyssinian sky,  
 Whose roots are in Egyptian sands. 260  
 On either bank huge water-wheels,  
 Belted with jars and dripping weeds,  
 Send forth their melancholy moans,  
 As if, in their gray mantles hid,  
 Dead anchorites of the Thebaid  
 Knelt on the shore and told their beads,  
 Beating their breasts with loud appeals  
 And penitential tears and groans.

This city, walled and thickly set 269  
 With glittering mosque and minaret,  
 Is Cairo, in whose gay bazaars  
 The dreaming traveller first inhales  
 The perfume of Arabian gales,  
 And sees the fabulous earthen jars,  
 Huge as were those wherein the maid  
 Morgiana found the Forty Thieves  
 Concealed in midnight ambushade;  
 And seeing, more than half believes  
 The fascinating tales that run  
 Through all the Thousand Nights and  
 One, 280  
 Told by the fair Scheherezade.

More strange and wonderful than these  
 Are the Egyptian deities,  
 Ammon, and Emeth, and the grand  
 Osiris, holding in his hand  
 The lotus; Isis, crowned and veiled;  
 The sacred Ibis, and the Sphinx;  
 Bracelets with blue enamelled links;  
 The Scarabee in emerald mailed,  
 Or spreading wide his funeral wings;  
 Lamps that perchance their night-  
 watch kept 291

O'er Cleopatra while she slept,—  
 All plundered from the tombs of kings.

*Turn, turn, my wheel! The human  
 race,  
 Of every tongue, of every place,  
 Caucasian, Coptic, or Malay,*

*All that inhabit this great earth,  
Whatever be their rank or worth,  
Are kindred and allied by birth,  
And made of the same clay.* 300

O'er desert sands, o'er gulf and bay,  
O'er Ganges and o'er Himalay,  
Bird-like I fly, and flying sing,  
To flowery kingdoms of Cathay,  
And bird-like poise on balanced wing  
Above the town of King-te-tching.  
A burning town, or seeming so, —  
Three thousand furnaces that glow  
Incessantly, and fill the air 309  
With smoke uprising, gyre on gyre  
And painted by the lurid glare,  
Of jets and flashes of red fire.

As leaves that in the autumn fall,  
Spotted and veined with various hues,  
Are swept along the avenues,  
And lie in heaps by hedge and wall,  
So from this grove of chimneys whirled  
To all the markets of the world,

These porcelain leaves are wafted on,  
Light yellow leaves with spots and  
stains 320

Of violet and of crimson dye,  
Or tender azure of a sky  
Just washed by gentle April rains,  
And beautiful with celadon.

Nor less the coarser household wares,  
The willow pattern, that we knew  
In childhood, with its bridge of blue  
Leading to unknown thoroughfares ;  
The solitary man who stares  
At the white river flowing through 330  
Its arches, the fantastic trees  
And wild perspective of the view ;  
And intermingled among these  
The tiles that in our nurseries  
Filled us with wonder and delight,  
Or haunted us in dreams at night.

And yonder by Nankin, behold !  
The Tower of Porcelain, strange and  
old,



"The snow on Fusiyama's cone"

Uplifting to the astonished skies  
 Its ninefold painted balconies, <sup>340</sup>  
 With balustrades of twining leaves,  
 And roofs of tile, beneath whose eaves  
 Hang porcelain bells that all the time  
 Ring with a soft, melodious chime ;  
 While the whole fabric is ablaze  
 With varied tints, all fused in one  
 Great mass of color, like a maze  
 Of flowers illumined by the sun.

*Turn, turn, my wheel ! What is begun  
 At daybreak must at dark be done,  
 To-morrow will be another day ;  
 To-morrow the hot furnace flame  
 Will search the heart and try the frame,  
 And stamp with honor or with shame  
 These vessels made of clay.*

Cradled and rocked in Eastern seas,  
 The islands of the Japanese  
 Beneath me lie ; o'er lake and plain  
 The stork, the heron, and the crane  
 Through the clear realms of azure  
 drift, <sup>360</sup>

And on the hillside I can see  
 The villages of Imari,  
 Whose thronged and flaming work-  
 shops lift  
 Their twisted columns of smoke on  
 high,  
 Cloud cloisters that in ruins lie.  
 With sunshine streaming through each  
 rift,  
 And broken arches of blue sky.

All the bright flowers that fill the  
 land,  
 Ripple of waves on rock or sand,  
 The snow on Fusi-yama's cone, <sup>370</sup>  
 The midnight heaven so thickly sown  
 With constellations of bright stars,  
 The leaves that rustle, the reeds that  
 make  
 A whisper by each stream and lake,  
 The saffron dawn, the sunset red,  
 Are painted on these lovely jars ;  
 Again the skylark sings, again

The stork, the heron, and the crane  
 Float through the azure overhead,  
 The counterfeit and counterpart <sup>380</sup>  
 Of Nature reproduced in Art.

Art is the child of Nature ; yes,  
 Her darling child, in whom we trace  
 The features of the mother's face,  
 Her aspect and her attitude ;  
 All her majestic loveliness  
 Chastened and softened and subdued  
 Into a more attractive grace,  
 And with a human sense imbued.

He is the greatest artist, then, <sup>390</sup>  
 Whether of pencil or of pen,  
 Who follows Nature. Never man,  
 As artist or as artisan.  
 Pursuing his own fantasies,  
 Can touch the human heart, or please,  
 Or satisfy our nobler needs,  
 As he who sets his willing feet <sup>397</sup>  
 In Nature's footprints, light and fleet,  
 And follows fearless where she leads.

Thus mused I on that morn in May,  
 Wrapped in my visions like the Seer,  
 Whose eyes behold not what is near,  
 But only what is far away,  
 When, suddenly sounding peal on pea,  
 The church-bell from the neighboring  
 town

Proclaimed the welcome hour of noon.  
 The Potter heard, and stopped his  
 wheel,

His apron on the grass threw down,  
 Whistled his quiet little tune,  
 Not overloud nor overlong, <sup>410</sup>  
 And ended thus his simple song :

*Stop, stop, my wheel ! Too soon, too  
 soon*

*The noon will be the afternoon,  
 Too soon to-day be yesterday ;  
 Behind us in our path we cast  
 The broken pots herds of the past,  
 And all are ground to dust at last,  
 And trodden into clay !*



Elmwood

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE

### FLIGHT THE FIFTH

#### THE HERONS OF ELMWOOD

WARM and still is the summer night,  
As here by the river's brink I wander;  
White overhead are the stars, and white  
The glimmering lamps on the hill-side yonder.

Silent are all the sounds of day;  
Nothing I hear but the chirp of crickets,  
And the cry of the herons winging their way  
O'er the poet's house in the Elm-wood thickets.

Call to him, herons, as slowly you pass  
To your roosts in the haunts of the exiled thrushes,  
Sing him the song of the green morass,  
And the tides that water the reeds and rushes.

Sing him the mystical Song of the Hern,  
And the secret that baffles our utmost seeking;  
For only a sound of lament we discern,  
And cannot interpret the words you are speaking.

Sing of the air, and the wild delight  
Of wings that uplift and winds that  
uphold you,

The joy of freedom, the rapture of  
flight

Through the drift of the floating  
mists that infold you;

Of the landscape lying so far below,  
With its towns and rivers and des-  
ert places;

And the splendor of light above, and  
the glow

Of the limitless, blue, ethereal  
spaces.

Ask him if songs of the Troubadours,  
Or of Minnesingers, in old black-  
letter,

Sound in his ears more sweet than  
yours,

And if yours are not sweeter and  
wilder and better.

Sing to him, say to him, here at his  
gate,

Where the boughs of the stately  
elms are meeting,

Some one hath lingered to meditate,  
And send him unseen this friendly  
greeting;

That many another hath done the  
same,

Though not by a sound was the si-  
lence broken;

The surest pledge of a deathless name  
Is the silent homage of thoughts un-  
spoken.

### A DUTCH PICTURE

SIMON DANZ has come home again,  
From cruising about with his buc-  
caneers;

He has singed the beard of the King  
of Spain,

And carried away the Dean of Jaen  
And sold him in Algiers.

In his house by the Maese, with its  
roof of tiles,

And weathercocks flying aloft in air,  
There are silver tankards of antique  
styles,

Plunder of convent and castle, and  
piles

Of carpets rich and rare. 10

In his tulip-garden there by the town,  
Overlooking the sluggish stream,  
With his Moorish cap and dressing  
gown,

The old sea-captain, hale and brown,  
Walks in a waking dream.

A smile in his gray mustachio lurks  
Whenever he thinks of the King of  
Spain,

And the listed tulips look like Turks,  
And the silent gardeuer as he works  
Is changed to the Dean of Jaen. 20

The windmills on the outermost

Verge of the landscape in the haze,  
To him are towers on the Spanish  
coast,

With whiskered sentinels at their  
post,

Though this is the river Maese.

But when the winter rains begin,  
He sits and smokes by the blazing  
brands,

And old seafaring men come in,  
Goat-bearded, gray, and with double  
chin,

And rings upon their hands. 30

They sit there in the shadow and  
shine

Of the flickering fire of the winter  
night;

Figures in color and design  
Like those by Rembrandt of the  
Rhine,

Half darkness and half light.

And they talk of ventures lost or  
won,

And their talk is ever and ever the  
same,

While they drink the red wine of Tar-  
ragon,

From the cellars of some Spanish  
Don,

Or convent set on flame. 40

Restless at times with heavy strides

He paces his parlor to and fro;

He is like a ship that at anchor rides,

And swings with the rising and falling  
tides,  
And tugs at her anchor-tow.

Voices mysterious far and near,  
Sound of the wind and sound of the  
sea,  
Are calling and whispering in his ear,  
"Simon Danz! Why stayest thou  
here?  
Come forth and follow me!" 50

So he thinks he shall take to the sea  
again

For one more' cruise with his buc-  
caneers,  
To singe the beard of the King of Spain,  
And capture another Dean of Jaen  
And sell him in Algiers.

#### CASTLES IN SPAIN

How much of my young heart, O  
Spain,  
Went out to thee in days of yore!  
What dreams romantic filled my brain,  
And summoned back to life again  
The Paladins of Charlemagne,  
The Cid Campeador!

And shapes more shadowy than these,  
In the dim twilight half revealed;  
Phoenician galleys on the seas,  
The Roman camps like hives of bees, 10  
The Goth uplifting from his knees  
Pelayo on his shield.

It was these memories perchance,  
From annals of remotest eld,  
That lent the colors of romance  
To every trivial circumstance,  
And changed the form and counte-  
nance  
Of all that I beheld.

Old towns, whose history lies hid  
In monkish chronicle or rhyme, —  
Burgos, the birthplace of the Cid, 21  
Zamora and Valladolid,  
Toledo, built and walled amid  
The wars of Wamba's time;

The long, straight line of the highway,  
The distant town that seems so near,  
The peasants in the fields, that stay

Their toil to cross themselves and pray,  
When from the belfry at midday  
The Angelus they hear; 30

White crosses in the mountain pass,  
Mules gay with tassels, the loud din  
Of muleteers, the tethered ass  
That crops the dusty wayside grass,  
And cavaliers with spurs of brass  
Alighting at the inn;

White hamlets hidden in fields of  
wheat,  
White cities slumbering by the sea,  
White sunshine flooding square and  
street, 39  
Dark mountain ranges, at whose feet  
The river beds are dry with heat, —  
All was a dream to me.

Yet something sombre and severe  
O'er the enchanted landscape  
reigned;

A terror in the atmosphere  
As if King Philip listened near,  
Or Torquemada, the austere,  
His ghostly sway maintained.

The softer Andalusian skies  
Dispelled the sadness and the  
gloom; 50  
There Cadiz by the seaside lies,  
And Seville's orange-orchards rise,  
Making the land a paradise  
Of beauty and of bloom.

There Cordova is hidden among  
The palm, the olive, and the vine;  
Gem of the South, by poets sung,  
And in whose mosque Almanzor hung  
As lamps the bells that once had  
rung  
At Compostella's shrine. 60

But over all the rest supreme,  
The star of stars, the cynosure,  
The artist's and the poet's theme,  
The young man's vision, the old man's  
dream, —  
Granada by its winding stream,  
The city of the Moor!

And there the Alhambra still recalls  
Aladdin's palace of delight:  
Allah il Allah! through its halls  
Whispers the fountain as it falls, 70



The Darro darts beneath its walls,  
The hills with snow are white.

Ah yes, the hills are white with snow,  
And cold with blasts that bite and  
freeze ;

But in the happy vale below  
The orange and pomegranate grow,  
And wafts of air toss to and fro  
The blossoming almond trees.

The Vega cleft by the Xenil,  
The fascination and allure 80  
Of the sweet landscape chains the will ;  
The traveller lingers on the hill,  
His parted lips are breathing still  
The last sigh of the Moor.

How like a ruin overgrown  
With flowers that hide the rents of  
time,  
Stands now the Past that I have  
known ;  
Castles in Spain, not built of stone  
But of white summer clouds, and blown  
Into this little mist of rhyme! 90

## VITTORIA COLONNA

Vittoria Colonna, on the death of her husband  
the Marchese di Pescara, retired to her castle at  
Ischia (Inarimé), and there wrote the Ode upon  
his death which gained her the title of Divine.

ONCE more, once more, Inarimé,  
I see thy purple halls! — once more



. . . "thy castle stands,  
A mouldering landmark of the Past"

I hear the billows of the bay  
Wash the white pebbles on thy  
shore.

High o'er the sea-surge and the sands,  
Like a great galleon wrecked and  
cast

Ashore by storms, thy castle stands,  
A mouldering landmark of the  
Past.

Upon its terrace-walk I see  
A phantom gliding to and fro ; 10  
It is Colonna, — it is she  
Who lived and loved so long ago.

Pescara's beautiful young wife,  
The type of perfect womanhood,  
Whose life was love, the life of life,  
That time and change and death  
withstood.

For death, that breaks the marriage  
band

In others, only closer pressed  
The wedding-ring upon her hand  
And closer locked and barred her 20  
breast.

She knew the life-long martyrdom,  
The weariness, the endless pain  
Of waiting for some one to come  
Who nevermore would come again.

The shadows of the chestnut trees,  
The odor of the orange blooms,  
The song of birds, and, more than  
these,  
The silence of deserted rooms ;

The respiration of the sea,  
The soft caresses of the air, 30  
All things in nature seemed to be  
But ministers of her despair ;

Till the o'erburdened heart, so long  
Imprisoned in itself, found vent  
And voice in one impassioned song  
Of inconsolable lament.

Then as the sun, though hidden from  
sight,  
Transmutes to gold the leaden mist,  
Her life was interfused with light,  
From realms that, though unseen,  
exist. 40

Inarimé ! Inarimé !  
Thy castle on the crags above  
In dust shall crumble and decay,  
But not the memory of her love.

### THE REVENGE OF RAIN-IN- THE-FACE

In that desolate land and lone,  
Where the Big Horn and Yellow-  
stone

Roar down their mountain path,  
By their fires the Sioux Chiefs  
Muttered their woes and griefs  
And the menace of their wrath.

"Revenge!" cried Rain-in-the-Face,  
"Revenge upon all the race  
Of the White Chief with yellow  
hair!"

And the mountains dark and high 10  
From their crags retched the cry  
Of his anger and despair.

In the meadow, spreading wide  
By woodland and river-side  
The Indian village stood ;  
All was silent as a dream,  
Save the rushing of the stream  
And the blue-jay in the wood.

In his war paint and his beads,  
Like a bison among the reeds, 20  
In ambush the Sitting Bull  
Lay with three thousand braves  
Crouched in the clefts and caves,  
Savage, unmerciful !

Into the fatal snare  
The White Chief with yellow hair  
And his three hundred men  
Dashed headlong, sword in hand ;  
But of that gallant band  
Not one returned again. 30

The sudden darkness of death  
Overwhelmed them like the breath  
And smoke of a furnace fire :  
By the river's bank, and between  
The rocks of the ravine,  
They lay in their bloody attire.

But the foemen fled in the night,  
And Rain-in-the-Face, in his flight,  
Uplifted high in air



As a ghastly trophy, bore <sup>40</sup>  
 The brave heart, that beat no more,  
 Of the White Chief with yellow  
 hair.

Whose was the right and the wrong ?  
 Sing it, O funeral song,  
 With a voice that is full of tears,  
 And say that our broken faith  
 Wrought all this ruin and scathe,  
 In the Year of a Hundred Years.

### TO THE RIVER YVETTE

O LOVELY river of Yvette !  
 O darling river ! like a bride,  
 Some dimpled, bashful, fair Lisette,  
 Thou goest to wed the Orge's tide.

Maincourt, and lordly Dampierre,  
 See and salute thee on thy way,  
 And, with a blessing and a prayer,  
 Ring the sweet bells of St. Forget.

The valley of Chevreuse in vain  
 Would hold thee in its fond embrace ;  
 Thou glidest from its arms again  
 And hurriest on with swifter pace.

Thou wilt not stay ; with restless  
 feet,  
 Pursuing still thine onward flight,  
 Thou goest as one in haste to meet  
 Her sole desire, her heart's delight.

O lovely river of Yvette !  
 O darling stream ! on balanced  
 wings  
 The wood-birds sang the chansonnette  
 That here a wandering poet sings.

### THE EMPEROR'S GLOVE

" Combien faudrait-il de peaux d'Espagne pour  
 faire un gant de cette grandeur ? " A play upon  
 the words *gant*, a glove, and *Gand*, the French  
 for Ghent.

ON St. Bavon's tower, commanding  
 Half of Flanders, his domain,  
 Charles the Emperor once was stand-  
 ing,  
 While beneath him on the landing  
 Stood Duke Alva and his train.

Like a print in books of fables,  
 Or a model made for show,  
 With its pointed roofs and gables,  
 Dormer windows, scrolls and labels,  
 Lay the city far below.

Through its squares and streets and  
 alleys  
 Poured the populace of Ghent ;  
 As a routed army rallies,  
 Or as rivers run through valleys,  
 Hurrying to their homes they went.

" Nest of Lutheran misbelievers ! "  
 Cried Duke Alva as he gazed ;  
 " Haunt of traitors and deceivers,  
 Stronghold of insurgent weavers,  
 Let it to the ground be razed ! "

On the Emperor's cap the feather  
 Nods, as laughing he replies :  
 " How many skins of Spanish leather,  
 Think you, would, if stitched to-  
 gether,  
 Make a glove of such a size ? "

### A BALLAD OF THE FRENCH FLEET

OCTOBER, 1746

MR. THOMAS PRINCE *loquitur*

A FLEET with flags arrayed  
 Sailed from the port of Brest,  
 And the Admiral's ship displayed  
 The signal : " Steer southwest."  
 For this Admiral D'Anville  
 Had sworn by cross and crown  
 To ravage with fire and steel  
 Our helpless Boston Town.

There were rumors in the street,  
 In the houses there was fear <sup>10</sup>  
 Of the coming of the fleet,  
 And the danger hovering near.  
 And while from mouth to mouth  
 Spread the tidings of dismay,  
 I stood in the Old South,  
 Saying humbly : " Let us pray !

" O Lord ! we would not advise ;  
 But if in thy Providence  
 A tempest should arise  
 To drive the French Fleet hence, <sup>20</sup>

And scatter it far and wide,  
Or sink it in the sea,  
We should be satisfied,  
And thine the glory be."

This was the prayer I made,  
For my soul was all on flame,  
And even as I prayed  
The answering tempest came;  
It came with a mighty power,  
Shaking the windows and walls, 30  
And tolling the bell in the tower,  
As it tolls at funerals.

The lightning suddenly  
Unsheathed its flaming sword,  
And I cried: "Stand still, and see  
The salvation of the Lord!"  
The heavens were black with cloud,  
The sea was white with hail,  
And ever more fierce and loud  
Blew the October gale. 40

The fleet it overtook,  
And the broad sails in the van  
Like the tents of Cushan shook,  
Or the curtains of Midian.  
Down on the reeling decks  
Crashed the o'erwhelming seas;  
Ah, never were there wrecks  
So pitiful as these!

Like a potter's vessel broke  
The great ships of the line; 50  
They were carried away as a smoke,  
Or sank like lead in the brine.  
O Lord! before thy path  
They vanished and ceased to be,  
When thou didst walk in wrath  
With thine horses through the sea!

### THE LEAP OF ROUSHAN BEG

MOUNTED on Kyrat strong and fleet,  
His chestnut steed with four white  
feet,

Roushan Beg, called Kurroglou,  
Son of the road and bandit chief,  
Seeking refuge and relief,  
Up the mountain pathway flew.

Such was Kyrat's wondrous speed,  
Never yet could any steed

Reach the dust-cloud in his course.  
More than maiden, more than wife, 10  
More than gold and next to life  
Roushan the Robber loved his  
horse.

In the land that lies beyond  
Erzeroum and Trebizond,  
Garden-girt his fortress stood;  
Plundered khan, or caravan  
Journeying north from Koordistan,  
Gave him wealth and wine and  
food.

Seven hundred and fourscore  
Men at arms his livery wore, 20  
Did his bidding night and day;  
Now, through regions all unknown,  
He was wandering, lost, alone,  
Seeking without guide his way.

Suddenly the pathway ends,  
Sheer the precipice descends,  
Loud the torrent roars unseen;  
Thirty feet from side to side  
Yawns the chasm; on air must ride  
He who crosses this ravine. 30

Following close in his pursuit,  
At the precipice's foot  
Reyhan the Arab of Orfah  
Halted with his hundred men,  
Shouting upward from the glen,  
"La illāh illa Allāh!"

Gently Roushan Beg caressed  
Kyrat's forehead, neck, and breast;  
Kissed him upon both his eyes,  
Sang to him in his wild way, 40  
As upon the topmost spray  
Sings a bird before it flies.

"O my Kyrat, O my steed,  
Round and slender as a reed,  
Carry me this peril through!  
Satin housings shall be thine,  
Shoes of gold, O Kyrat mine,  
O thou soul of Kurroglou!

"Soft thy skin as silken skein,  
Soft as woman's hair thy mane, 50  
Tender are thine eyes and true;  
All thy hoofs like ivory shine,  
Polished bright; O life of mine,  
Leap, and rescue Kurroglou!"



" Careless sat he and upright ;  
Neither hand nor bridle shook "

Kyrat, then, the strong and fleet,  
Drew together his four white feet,  
Paused a moment on the verge,  
Measured with his eye the space,  
And into the air's embrace  
Leaped as leaps the ocean surge. 60

As the ocean surge o'er sand  
Bears a swimmer safe to land,  
Kyrat safe his rider bore ;  
Ratling down the deep abyss  
Fragments of the precipice  
Rolled like pebbles on the shore.

Roushan's tasselled cap of red  
Trembled not upon his head,  
Careless sat he and upright;

Neither hand nor bridle shook,  
Nor his head he turned to look,  
As he galloped out of sight. 70

Flash of harness in the air,  
Seen a moment like the glare  
Of a sword drawn from its sheath ;  
Thus the phantom horseman passed,  
And the shadow that he cast  
Leaped the cataract underneath.

Reyhan the Arab held his breath  
While this vision of life and death 80  
Passed above him. " Allahu !"  
Cried he. " In all Koordistan  
Lives there not so brave a man  
As this Robber Kurroglou !"

## HAROUN AL RASCHID

ONE day, Haroun Al Raschid read  
A book wherein the poet said:—

“Where are the kings, and where the  
rest  
Of those who once the world pos-  
sessed?

“They’re gone with all their pomp  
and show,  
They’re gone the way that thou shalt  
go.

“O thou who choosest for thy share  
The world, and what the world calls  
fair,

“Take all that it can give or lend,  
But know that death is at the end!”

Haroun Al Raschid bowed his head:  
Tears fell upon the page he read.

## KING TRISANKU

VISWAMITRA the Magician,  
By his spells and incantations,  
Up to Indra’s realms elysian  
Raised Trisanku, king of nations.

Indra and the gods offended  
Hurled him downward, and descend-  
ing  
In the air he hung suspended,  
With these equal powers contend-  
ing.

Thus by aspirations lifted,  
By misgivings downward driven,  
Human hearts are tossed and drifted  
Midway between earth and heaven.

## A WRAITH IN THE MIST

“Sir, I should build me a fortification, if I  
came to live here.” — Boswell’s *Johnson*.

ON the green little isle of Inchken-  
neth,  
Who is it that walks by the shore,  
So gay with his Highland blue bonnet,  
So brave with his targe and clay-  
more?

His form is the form of a giant,  
But his face wears an aspect of pain;  
Can this be the Laird of Inchkenneth?  
Can this be Sir Allan McLean?

Ah, no! It is only the Rambler,  
The Idler, who lives in Bolt Court,  
And who says, were he Laird of Inch-  
kenneth,  
He would wall himself round with  
a fort.

## THE THREE KINGS

THREE Kings came riding from far  
away,  
Melchior and Gaspar and Baltasar;  
Three Wise Men out of the East were  
they,  
And they travelled by night and they  
slept by day,  
For their guide was a beautiful,  
wonderful star.

The star was so beautiful, large, and  
clear,  
That all the other stars of the sky  
Became a white mist in the atmos-  
phere,  
And by this they knew that the coming  
was near  
Of the Prince foretold in the pro-  
phesy. 10

Three caskets they bore on their sad-  
dlebows,  
Three caskets of gold with golden  
keys;  
Their robes were of crimson silk with  
rows  
Of bells and pomegranates and furbel-  
ows,  
Their turbans like blossoming al-  
mond-trees.

And so the Three Kings rode into the  
West,  
Through the dusk of night, over hill  
and dell,  
And sometimes they nodded with beard  
on breast,  
And sometimes talked, as they paused  
to rest,  
With the people they met at some  
wayside well. 20

"Of the child that is born," said Bal-  
tassar,

"Good people, I pray you, tell us  
the news;  
For we in the East have seen his star,  
And have ridden fast, and have ridden  
far,  
To find and worship the King of the  
Jews."

And the people answered, "You ask  
in vain;  
We know of no king but Herod the  
Great!"  
They thought the Wise Men were men  
insane,  
As they spurred their horses across the  
plain,  
Like riders in haste, and who cannot  
wait. 30

And when they came to Jerusalem,  
Herod the Great, who had heard  
this thing,  
Sent for the Wise Men and questioned  
them;  
And said, "Go down unto Bethlehem,  
And bring me tidings of this new  
king."

So they rode away; and the star stood  
still,  
The only one in the gray of morn;  
Yes, it stopped, — it stood still of its  
own free will,  
Right over Bethlehem on the hill,  
The city of David, where Christ  
was born. 40

And the Three Kings rode through the  
gate and the guard,  
Through the silent street, till their  
horses turned  
And neighed as they entered the great  
inn yard;  
But the windows were closed, and the  
doors were barred,  
And only a light in the stable burned.

And cradled there in the scented hay,  
In the air made sweet by the breath  
of kine,  
The little child in the manger lay,  
The child, that would be king one  
day  
Of a kingdom not human but divine.

His mother Mary of Nazareth 51  
Sat watching beside his place of  
rest,  
Watching the even flow of his breath,  
For the joy of life and the terror of  
death  
Were mingled together in her breast.

They laid their offerings at his feet:  
The gold was their tribute to a  
King,  
The frankincense, with its odor sweet,  
Was for the Priest, the Paraclete,  
The myrrh for the body's bury-  
ing. 60

And the mother wondered and bowed  
her head,  
And sat as still as a statue of  
stone;  
Her heart was troubled yet com-  
forted,  
Remembering what the Angel had  
said  
Of an endless reign and of David's  
throne.

Then the Kings rode out of the city  
gate,  
With a clatter of hoofs in proud  
array;  
But they went not back to Herod the  
Great,  
For they knew his malice and feared  
his hate,  
And returned to their homes by an-  
other way. 70

## SONG

STAY, stay at home, my heart, and  
rest;  
Home-keeping hearts are happiest,  
For those that wander they know not  
where  
Are full of trouble and full of care;  
To stay at home is best.

Weary and homesick and distressed,  
They wander east, they wander west,  
And are baffled and beaten and blown  
about  
By the winds of the wilderness of  
doubt;  
To stay at home is best.

Then stay at home, my heart, and  
rest;  
The bird is safest in its nest ;  
O'er all that flutter their wings and  
fly  
A hawk is hovering in the sky ;  
To stay at home is best.

### THE WHITE CZAR

The White Czar is Peter the Great. *Batyushka*, *Father dear*, and *Gosudar*, *Sovereign*, are titles the Russian people are fond of giving to the Czar in their popular songs.

Dost thou see on the rampart's height  
That wreath of mist, in the light  
Of the midnight moon ? Oh, hilst !  
It is not a wreath of mist ;  
It is the Czar, the White Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

He has heard, among the dead,  
The artillery roll o'erhead ;  
The drums and the tramp of feet  
Of his soldiery in the street ;  
He is awake ! the White Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

He has heard in the grave the cries  
Of his people : " Awake ! arise ! "  
He has rent the gold brocade  
Whereof his shroud was made ;  
He is risen ! the White Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

From the Volga and the Don  
He has led his armies on,  
Over river and morass,  
Over desert and mountain pass ;  
The Czar, the Orthodox Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

He looks from the mountain-chain  
Toward the seas, that cleave in twain  
The continents ; his hand  
Points southward o'er the land  
Of Roumili ! O Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

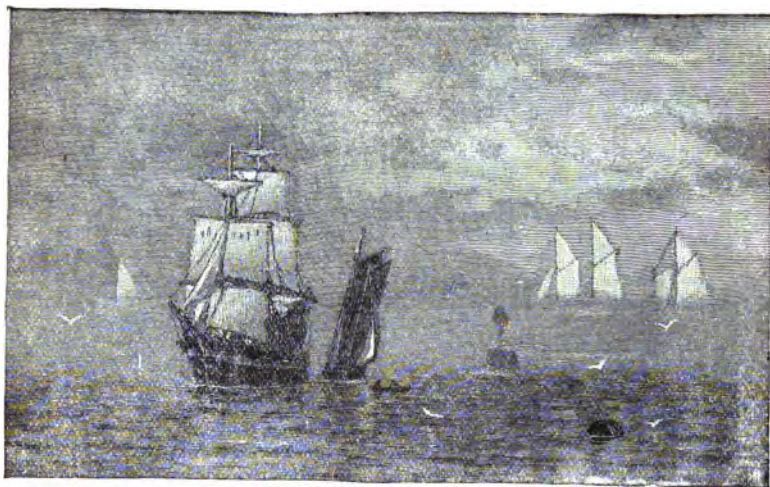
And the words break from his lips :  
" I am the builder of ships,  
And my ships shall sail these seas  
To the Pillars of Hercules !  
I say it ; the White Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

" The Bosphorus shall be free ;  
It shall make room for me ;  
And the gates of its water-streets  
Be unbarred before my fleets.  
I say it ; the White Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar !

" And the Christian shall no more  
Be crushed, as heretofore,  
Beneath thine iron rule,  
O Sultan of Istamboul !  
I swear it ! I the Czar,  
Batyushka ! Gosudar ! "

### DELIA

SWEET as the tender fragrance that  
survives,  
When martyred flowers breathe out  
their little lives,  
Sweet as a song that once consoled  
our pain,  
But never will be sung to us again,  
Is thy remembrance. Now the hour  
of rest  
Hath come to thee. Sleep, darling ;  
it is best.



"Dark is the morning with mist; in the narrow mouth of the harbor" (See p. 450.)

## ULTIMA THULE

### DEDICATION

TO G. W. G.

With favoring winds, o'er sunlit seas,  
We sailed for the Hesperides,  
The land where golden apples grow;  
But that, ah! that was long ago.

How far since then the ocean streams  
Have swept us from that land of  
dreams,

That land of fiction and of truth,  
The lost Atlantis of our youth!

Whither, ah, whither? Are not these  
The tempest-haunted Orcades,  
Where sea-gulls scream, and breakers  
roar,

And wreck and sea-weed line the  
shore?

Ultima Thule! Utmost Isle!  
Here in thy harbors for a while  
We lower our sails; a while we  
rest  
From the unending, endless quest.

### POEMS

BAYARD TAYLOR

DEAD he lay among his books!  
The peace of God was in his looks.

As the statues in the gloom  
Watch o'er Maximilian's tomb,

So those volumes from their shelves  
Watched him, silent as themselves.

Ah! his hand will nevermore  
Turn their storied pages o'er;

Nevermore his lips repeat  
Songs of theirs, however sweet.

Let the lifeless body rest!  
He is gone, who was its guest;

Gone, as travellers haste to leave  
An inn, nor tarry until eve.

Traveller! in what realms afar,  
In what planet, in what star,

In what vast, aerial space,  
Shines the light upon thy face,

In what gardens of delight  
Rest thy weary feet to-night ?

Poet! thou, whose latest verse  
Was a garland on thy hearse;

Thou hast sung, with organ tone,  
In Deukalion's life, thine own ;

On the ruins of the Past  
Blooms the perfect flower at last.

Friend! but yesterday the bells  
Rang for thee their loud farewells;

And to-day they toll for thee,  
Lying dead beyond the sea ;

Lying dead among thy books,  
The peace of God in all thy looks !

#### THE CHAMBER OVER THE GATE

Is it so far from thee  
Thou canst no longer see,  
In the Chamber over the Gate,  
That old man desolate,  
Weeping and wailing sore  
For his son, who is no more ?  
O Absalom, my son !

Is it so long ago  
That cry of human woe  
From the walled city came,  
Calling on his dear name,  
That it has died away  
In the distance of to-day ?  
O Absalom, my son !

There is no far or near,  
There is neither there nor here,  
There is neither soon nor late,  
In that Chamber over the Gate  
Nor any long ago  
To that cry of human woe,  
O Absalom, my son !

From the ages that are past  
The voice sounds like a blast,  
Over seas that wreck and drown,  
Over tumult of traffic and town ;

And from ages yet to be  
Come the echoes back to me,  
O Absalom, my son !

Somewhere at every hour  
The watchman on the tower  
Looks forth, and sees the fleet  
Approach of the hurrying feet  
Of messengers, that bear  
The tidings of despair.  
O Absalom, my son !

He goes forth from the door,  
Who shall return no more.  
With him our joy departs ;  
The light goes out in our hearts ;  
In the Chamber over the Gate  
We sit disconsolate.  
O Absalom, my son !

That 't is a common grief  
Bringeth but slight relief ;  
Ours is the bitterest loss,  
Ours is the heaviest cross ;  
And forever the cry will be  
" Would God I had died for thee,  
O Absalom, my son ! "

#### FROM MY ARM-CHAIR

##### TO THE CHILDREN OF CAMBRIDGE

WHO PRESENTED TO ME, ON MY SEVENTY-  
SECOND BIRTHDAY, FEBRUARY 27, 1879,  
THIS CHAIR MADE FROM THE WOOD OF  
THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH'S CHESTNUT  
TREE

Am I a king, that I should call my own  
This splendid ebon throne ?  
Or by what reason, or what right di-  
vine,  
Can I proclaim it mine ?

Only, perhaps, by right divine of  
song  
It may to me belong ;  
Only because the spreading chestnut  
tree  
Of old was sung by me.

Well I remember it in all its prime,  
When in the summer-time  
The affluent foliage of its branches  
made  
A cavern of cool shade.



There, by the blacksmith's forge, be-  
side the street,  
Its blossoms white and sweet  
Enticed the bees, until it seemed alive,  
And murmured like a hive.

And when the winds of autumn, with  
a shout,  
Tossed its great arms about,  
The shining chestnuts, bursting from  
the sheath,  
Dropped to the ground beneath. 20

And now some fragments of its  
branches bare,  
Shaped as a stately chair,  
Have by my hearthstone found a home  
at last,  
And whisper of the past.

The Danish king could not in all his  
pride  
Repel the ocean tide,  
But, seated in this chair, I can in  
rhyme  
Roll back the tide of Time.

I see again, as one in vision sees,  
The blossoms and the bees, 30  
And hear the children's voices shout  
and call,  
And the brown chestnuts fall.

I see the smithy with its fires  
aglow,  
I hear the bellows blow,  
And the shrill hammers on the anvil  
beat  
The iron white with heat!

And thus, dear children, have ye made  
for me  
This day a jubilee,  
And to my more than threescore years  
and ten  
Brought back my youth again. 40

The heart hath its own memory, like  
the mind,  
And in it are enshrined  
The precious keepsakes, into which  
is wrought  
The giver's loving thought.



... "some fragments of its branches bare,  
Shaped as a stately chair"

Only your love and your remembrance  
could  
Give life to this dead wood,  
And make these branches, leafless now  
so long,  
Blossom again in song.

## JUGURTHA

How cold are thy baths, Apollo!  
Cried the African monarch, the  
splendid,  
As down to his death in the hollow  
Dark dungeons of Rome he de-  
scended,  
Uncrowned, unthroned, unat-  
tended ;

How cold are thy baths, Apollo !

How cold are thy baths, Apollo!  
Cried the Poet, unknown, unbe-  
friended,  
As the vision, that lured him to follow,  
With the mist and the darkness  
blended,  
And the dream of his life was  
ended ;  
How cold are thy baths, Apollo!

## THE IRON PEN

Made from a fetter of the Prisoner Bonni-  
vard, of Chillon; the handle of wood from the  
Frigate Constitution, and bound with a circlet of  
gold, inset with three precious stones from Siberia,  
Ceylon, and Maine.

I THOUGHT this Pen would arise  
From the casket where it lies —  
Of itself would arise and write  
My thanks and my surprise.

When you gave it me under the pines,  
I dreamed these gems from the mines  
Of Siberia, Ceylon, and Maine  
Would glimmer as thoughts in the  
lines ;

That this iron link from the chain  
Of Bonnivard might retain  
Some verse of the Poet who sang  
Of the prisoner and his pain ;

That this wood from the frigate's  
mast  
Might write me a rhyme at last,

As it used to write on the sky  
The song of the sea and the blast.

But motionless as I wait,  
Like a Bishop lying in state  
Lies the Pen, with its mitre of gold,  
And its jewels inviolate.

Then must I speak, and say  
That the light of that summer day  
In the garden under the pines  
Shall not fade and pass away.

I shall see you standing there,  
Caressed by the fragrant air,  
With the shadow on your face,  
And the sunshine on your hair.

I shall hear the sweet low tone  
Of a voice before unknown,  
Saying, "This is from me to you—  
From me, and to you alone."

And in words not idle and vain  
I shall answer and thank you again  
For the gift, and the grace of the  
gift,  
O beautiful Helen of Maine!

And forever this gift will be  
As a blessing from you to me,  
As a drop of the dew of your youth  
On the leaves of an aged tree.

## ROBERT BURNS

I SEE amid the fields of Ayr  
A ploughman, who, in foul and fair,  
Sings at his task  
So clear, we know not if it is  
The laverock's song we hear, or his,  
Nor care to ask.

For him the ploughing of those fields  
A more ethereal harvest yields  
Than sheaves of grain;  
Songs flush with purple bloom the  
rye,  
The plover's call, the curlew's cry,  
Sing in his brain.

Touched by his hand, the wayside  
weed  
Becomes a flower; the lowliest reed  
Beside the stream

Is clothed with beauty; gorse and  
 grass  
 And heather, where his footsteps pass,  
 The brighter seem.

He sings of love, whose flame il-  
 lumes  
 The darkness of lone cottage rooms; 20  
 He feels the force,  
 The treacherous undertow and stress  
 Of wayward passions, and no less  
 The keen remorse.

At moments, wrestling with his fate,  
 His voice is harsh, but not with  
 hate;  
 The brush-wood, hung

Are Manhood, Freedom, Brotherhood,  
 Its discords but an interlude  
 Between the words.

And then to die so young and leave  
 Unfinished what he might achieve!  
 Yet better sure  
 Is this, than wandering up and down,  
 An old man in a country town, 41  
 Infirm and poor.

For now he haunts his native land  
 As an immortal youth; his hand  
 Guides every plough;  
 He sits beside each ingle-nook,  
 His voice is in each rushing brook,  
 Each rustling bough.



"A ploughman, who, in foul and fair,  
 Sings at his task"

Above the tavern door, lets fall  
 Its bitter leaf, its drop of gall  
 Upon his tongue.

But still the music of his song  
 Rises o'er all, elate and strong;  
 Its master-chords

His presence haunts this room to-  
 night,  
 30 A form of mingled mist and light 50  
 From that far coast.  
 Welcome beneath this roof of mine!  
 Welcome! this vacant chair is thine,  
 Dear guest and ghost!

## HELEN OF TYRE

WHAT phantom is this that appears  
Through the purple mists of the  
years,

Itself but a mist like these ?  
A woman of cloud and of fire;  
It is she; it is Helen of Tyre,  
The town in the midst of the  
seas.

O Tyre! in thy crowded streets  
The phantom appears and retreats,  
And the Israelites that sell  
Thy lilies and lions of brass, 10  
Look up as they see her pass,  
And murmur "Jezebel!"

Then another phantom is seen  
At her side, in a gray gabardine,  
With beard that floats to his  
waist;  
It is Simon Magus, the Seer;  
He speaks, and she pauses to hear  
The words he utters in haste.

He says: "From this evil fame,  
From this life of sorrow and shame, 20  
I will lift thee and make thee  
mine;

Thou hast been Queen Candace,  
And Helen of Troy, and shalt be  
The Intelligence Divine!"

Oh, sweet as the breath of morn,  
To the fallen and forlorn  
Are whispered words of praise;  
For the famished heart believes  
The falsehood that tempts and de-  
ceives,  
And the promise that betrays. 30

So she follows from land to land  
The wizard's beckoning hand,  
As a leaf is blown by the gust,  
Till she vanishes into night.  
O reader, stoop down and write  
With thy finger in the dust.

O town in the midst of the seas,  
With thy rafts of cedar trees,  
Thy merchandise and thy ships,  
Thou, too, art become as naught, 40  
A phantom, a shadow, a thought,  
A name upon men's lips.

## ELEGIAC

DARK is the morning with mist; in the  
narrow mouth of the harbor  
Motionless lies the sea, under its  
curtain of cloud;  
Dreamily glimmer the sails of ships on  
the distant horizon,  
Like to the towers of a town, built  
on the verge of the sea.

Slowly and stately and still, they sail  
forth into the ocean;  
With them sail my thoughts over  
the limitless deep,  
Farther and farther away, borne on by  
unsatisfied longings,  
Unto Hesperian isles, unto Ausonian  
shores.

Now they have vanished away, have  
disappeared in the ocean;  
Sunk are the towers of the town  
into the depths of the sea!  
All have vanished but those that,  
moored in the neighboring road-  
stead,  
Sailless at anchor ride, looming so  
large in the mist.

Vanished, too, are the thoughts, the  
dim, unsatisfied longings;  
Sunk are the turrets of cloud into  
the ocean of dreams;  
While in a haven of rest my heart is  
riding at anchor,  
Held by the chains of love, held by  
the anchors of trust!

## OLD ST. DAVID'S AT RADNOR

WHAT an image of peace and rest  
Is this little church among its  
graves!  
All is so quiet; the troubled breast,  
The wounded spirit, the heart op-  
pressed,  
Here may find the repose it craves.

See, how the ivy climbs and ex-  
pands  
Over this humble hermitage,  
And seems to caress with its little  
hands

The rough, gray stones, as a child that  
stands  
Carressing the wrinkled cheeks of  
age!

You cross the threshold ; and dim and  
small  
Is the space that serves for the  
Shepherd's Fold ;  
The narrow aisle, the bare, white wall,  
The pews, and the pulpit quaint and  
tall,  
Whisper and say: "Alas! we are  
old."

Herbert's chapel at Bemerton  
Hardly more spacious is than this ;  
But poet and pastor, blent in one,  
Clothed with a splendor, as of the sun,  
That lowly and holy edifice.

It is not the wall of stone without  
That makes the building small or  
great,  
But the soul's light shining round  
about,  
And the faith that overcometh doubt,  
And the love that stronger is than  
hate.

Were I a pilgrim in search of peace,  
Were I a pastor of Holy Church,  
More than a Bishop's diocese  
Should I prize this place of rest and  
release  
From further longing and further  
search.

Here would I stay, and let the world  
With its distant thunder roar and  
roll ;  
Storms do not rend the sail that is  
furled ;  
Nor like a dead leaf, tossed and  
whirled  
In an eddy of wind, is the anchored  
soul.

## FOLK-SONGS

### THE SIFTING OF PETER

IN St. Luke's Gospel we are told  
How Peter in the days of old  
Was sifted ;

And now, though ages intervene,  
Sin is the same, while time and scene  
Are shifted.

Satan desires us, great and small,  
As wheat to sift us, and we all  
Are tempted ;  
Not one, however rich or great, 10  
Is by his station or estate  
Exempted.

No house so safely guarded is  
But he, by some device of his,  
Can enter ;  
No heart hath armor so complete  
But he can pierce with arrows fleet  
Its centre.

For all at last the cock will crow,  
Who hear the warning voice, but go 20  
Unheeding,  
Till thrice and more they have de-  
nied  
The Man of Sorrows, crucified  
And bleeding.

One look of that pale, suffering face  
Will make us feel the deep disgrace  
Of weakness ;  
We shall be sifted till the strength  
Of self-conceit be changed at length 30  
To meekness.

Wounds of the soul, though healed,  
will ache ;  
The reddening scars remain, and make  
Confession ;  
Lost innocence returns no more ;  
We are not what we were before  
Transgression.

But noble souls, through dust and  
heat,  
Rise from disaster and defeat  
The stronger ;  
And conscious still of the divine 40  
Within them, lie on earth supine  
No longer.

## MAIDEN AND WEATHERCOCK

### MAIDEN.

O WEATHERCOCK on the village spire,  
With your golden feathers all on  
fire,

Tell me, what can you see from your perch  
Above there over the tower of the church?

## WEATHERCOCK.

I can see the roofs and the streets below,  
And the people moving to and fro,  
And beyond, without either roof or street,  
The great salt sea, and the fishermen's fleet.

I can see a ship come sailing in  
Beyond the headlands and harbor of Lynn,  
And a young man standing on the deck,  
With a silken kerchief round his neck.

Now he is pressing it to his lips,  
And now he is kissing his finger-tips,  
And now he is lifting and waving his hand,  
And blowing the kisses toward the land.

## MAIDEN.

Ah, that is the ship from over the sea,  
That is bringing my lover back to me,  
Bringing my lover so fond and true,  
Who does not change with the wind like you.

## WEATHERCOCK.

I change with all the winds that blow,  
It is only because they made me so,  
And people would think it wondrous strange,  
If I, a Weathercock, should not change.

O pretty Maiden, so fine and fair,  
With your dreamy eyes and your golden hair,  
When you and your lover meet to-day  
You will thank me for looking some other way.

## THE WINDMILL

BEHOLD! a giant am I!  
Aloft here in my tower,  
With my granite jaws I devour

The maize, and the wheat, and the rye,  
And grind them into flour.

I look down over the farms;  
In the fields of grain I see  
The harvest that is to be,  
And I fling to the air my arms,  
For I know it is all for me.

I hear the sound of flails  
Far off, from the threshing-floors  
In barns, with their open doors,  
And the wind, the wind in my sails,  
Louder and louder roars.

I stand here in my place,  
With my foot on the rock below,  
And whichever way it may blow,  
I meet it face to face  
As a brave man meets his foe.

And while we wrestle and strive,  
My master, the miller, stands  
And feeds me with his hands;  
For he knows who makes him thrive,  
Who makes him lord of lands.

On Sundays I take my rest;  
Church-going bells begin  
Their low, melodious din;  
I cross my arms on my breast,  
And all is peace within.

## THE TIDE RISES, THE TIDE FALLS

The tide rises, the tide falls,  
The twilight darkens, the curlew calls;  
Along the sea-sands damp and brown  
The traveller hastens toward the town,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.

Darkness settles on roofs and walls,  
But the sea, the sea in the darkness calls;  
The little waves, with their soft, white hands,  
Efface the footprints in the sands,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.

The morning breaks; the steeds in their stalls  
Stamp and neigh, as the hostler calls;

The day returns, but nevermore  
Returns the traveller to the shore,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.

# SONNETS

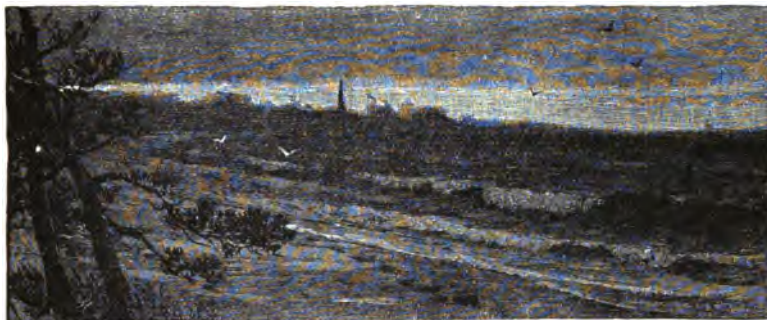
## MY CATHEDRAL

LIKE two cathedral towers these  
stately pines  
Uplift their fretted summits tipped  
with cones;  
The arch beneath them is not built  
with stones,  
Not Art but Nature traced these  
lovely lines,  
And carved this graceful arabesque of  
vines;

## THE BURIAL OF THE POET

RICHARD HENRY DANA

IN the old churchyard of his native  
town,  
And in the ancestral tomb beside the  
wall,  
We laid him in the sleep that comes  
to all,  
And left him to his rest and his re-  
nown.  
The snow was falling, as if Heaven  
dropped down  
White flowers of Paradise to strew  
his pall;—  
The dead around him seemed to  
wake, and call  
His name, as worthy of so white a  
crown.



"The day returns, but nevermore  
Returns the traveller to the shore"

No organ but the wind here sighs  
and moans,  
No sepulchre conceals a martyr's  
bones,  
No marble bishop on his tomb re-  
clines.  
Enter! the pavement, carpeted with  
leaves,  
Gives back a softened echo to thy  
tread!  
Listen! the choir is singing; all the  
birds,  
In leafy galleries beneath the eaves,  
Are singing! listen, ere the sound  
be fled,  
And learn there may be worship  
without words.

And now the moon is shining on the  
scene,  
And the broad sheet of snow is writ-  
ten o'er  
With shadows cruciform of leafless  
trees,  
As once the winding-sheet of Saladin  
With chapters of the Koran; but,  
ah! more  
Mysterious and triumphant signs are  
these.

## NIGHT

INTO the darkness and the hush of night  
Slowly the landscape sinks, and  
fades away,

And with it fade the phantoms of  
the day,  
The ghosts of men and things, that  
haunt the light.  
The crowd, the clamor, the pursuit,  
the flight,  
The unprofitable splendor and dis-  
play,  
The agitations, and the cares that  
prey  
Upon our hearts, all vanish out of  
sight.  
The better life begins ; the world no  
more  
Molests us ; all its records we erase  
From the dull commonplace book of  
our lives,  
That like a palimpsest is written o'er  
With trivial incidents of time and  
place,  
And lo ! the ideal, hidden beneath,  
revives.

## L'ENVOI

## THE POET AND HIS SONGS

As the birds come in the Spring,  
We know not from where ;  
As the stars come at evening  
From depths of the air ;

As the rain comes from the cloud,  
And the brook from the ground ;  
As suddenly, low or loud,  
Out of silence a sound ;

As the grape comes to the vine,  
The fruit to the tree ;  
As the wind comes to the pine,  
And the tide to the sea ;

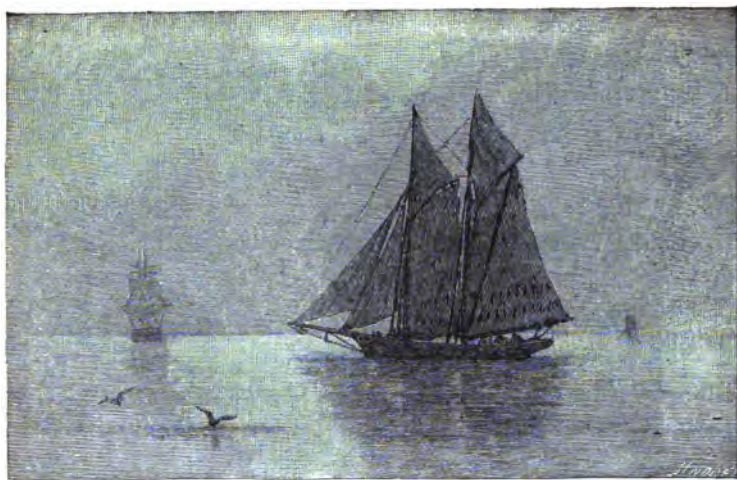
As come the white sails of ships  
O'er the ocean's verge ;  
As comes the smile to the lips,  
The foam to the surge ;

So come to the Poet his songs,  
All hitherward blown  
From the misty realm, that belongs  
To the vast Unknown.

His, and not his, are the lays  
He sings ; and their fame  
Is his, and not his ; and the praise  
And the pride of a name.

For voices pursue him by day,  
And haunt him by night,  
And he listens, and needs must  
obey,  
When the Angel says, " Write ! "





"Becalmed upon the sea of Thought"

## IN THE HARBOR

### BECALMED

BECALMED upon the sea of Thought,  
Still unattained the land it sought,  
My mind, with loosely hanging sails,  
Lies waiting the auspicious gales.

On either side, behind, before,  
The ocean stretches like a floor, —  
A level floor of amethyst,  
Crowned by a golden dome of mist.

Blow, breath of inspiration, blow !  
Shake and uplift this golden glow !  
And fill the canvas of the mind  
With wafts of thy celestial wind.

Blow, breath of song ! until I feel  
The straining sail, the lifting keel,  
The life of the awakening sea,  
Its motion and its mystery !

### THE POET'S CALENDAR

#### JANUARY

JANUS am I ; oldest of potentates ;  
Forward I look, and backward, and  
below

I count, as god of avenues and  
gates,  
The years that through my portals  
come and go.  
I block the roads, and drift the fields  
with snow ;  
I chase the wild-fowl from the fro-  
zen fen ;  
My frosts congeal the rivers in their  
flow,  
My fires light up the hearths and  
hearts of men.

#### FEBRUARY

I am lustration ; and the sea is mine !  
I wash the sands and headlands  
with my tide ;  
My brow is crowned with branches of  
the pine ;  
Before my chariot-wheels the fishes  
glide.  
By me all things unclean are puri-  
fied,  
By me the souls of men washed  
white again ;  
E'en the unlovely tombs of those who  
died  
Without a dirge, I cleanse from  
every stain.

## MARCH

I Martius am! Once first, and now  
the third!  
To lead the Year was my appointed  
place;  
A mortal dispossessed me by a word,  
And set there Janus with the double  
face.  
Hence I make war on all the human  
race;  
I shake the cities with my hurri-  
cane;  
I flood the rivers and their banks  
efface,  
And drown the farms and hamlets  
with my rains.

## APRIL

I open wide the portals of the Spring  
To welcome the procession of the  
flowers,  
With their gay banners, and the birds  
that sing  
Their song of songs from their  
aerial towers.  
I soften with my sunshine and my  
showers  
The heart of earth; with thoughts  
of love I glide  
Into the hearts of men; and with the  
Hours  
Upon the Bull with wreathèd horns  
I ride.

## MAY

Hark! The sea-faring wild-fowl loud  
proclaim  
My coming, and the swarming of  
the bees.

These are my heralds, and behold! my  
name  
Is written in blossoms on the haw-  
thorn-trees.  
I tell the mariner when to sail the  
seas;  
I waft o'er all the land from far  
away  
The breath and bloom of the Hesper-  
ides,  
My birthplace. I am Maia. I am  
May.

## JUNE

Mine is the Month of Roses; yes, and  
mine  
The Month of Marriages! All plea-  
sant sights  
And scents, the fragrance of the blos-  
soming vine,  
The foliage of the valleys and the  
heights.  
Mine are the longest days, the loveli-  
est nights;  
The mower's scythe makes music to  
my ear;  
I am the mother of all dear delights;  
I am the fairest daughter of the year.

## JULY

My emblem is the Lion, and I breathe  
The breath of Libyan deserts o'er  
the land;  
My sickle as a sabre I unsheathe,  
And bent before me the pale har-  
vests stand.  
The lakes and rivers shrink at my  
command,  
And there is thirst and fever in the  
air;



"Mine are the longest days, the loveliest nights"



"I shroud myself in gloom . . ."

The sky is changed to brass, the earth  
to sand;  
I am the Emperor whose name I  
bear.

#### AUGUST

The Emperor Octavian, called the  
August,  
I being his favorite, bestowed his  
name  
Upon me, and I hold it still in trust,  
In memory of him and of his fame.  
I am the Virgin, and my vestal flame  
Burns less intensely than the Lion's  
rage;  
Sheaves are my only garlands, and I  
claim  
The golden Harvests as my herit-  
age.

#### SEPTEMBER

I bear the Scales, where hang in equi-  
poise  
The night and day; and when unto  
my lips  
I put my trumpet, with its stress and  
noise  
Fly the white clouds like tattered  
sails of ships;

The tree-tops lash the air with sound-  
ing whips;  
Southward the clamorous sea-fowl  
wing their flight;  
The hedges are all red with haws and  
hips,  
The Hunter's Moon reigns empress  
of the night.

#### OCTOBER

My ornaments are fruits; my gar-  
ments leaves  
Woven like cloth of gold, and crim-  
son dyed;  
I do not boast the harvesting of  
sheaves,  
O'er orchards and o'er vineyards I  
preside.  
Though on the frigid Scorpion I ride,  
The dreamy air is full, and over-  
flows  
With tender memories of the summer-  
tide,  
And mingled voices of the doves and  
crows.

#### NOVEMBER

The Centaur, Sagittarius, am I,  
Born of Ixion's and the cloud's em-  
brace;

With sounding hoofs across the earth  
 I fly,  
 A steed Thessalian with a human  
 face,  
 Sharp winds the arrows are with which  
 I chase  
 The leaves, half dead already with  
 affright;  
 I shroud myself in gloom; and to the  
 race  
 Of mortals bring nor comfort nor  
 delight.

## DECEMBER

Riding upon the Goat, with snow-  
 white hair,  
 I come, the last of all. This crown  
 of mine  
 Is of the holly; in my hand I bear  
 The thyrsus, tipped with fragrant  
 cones of pine.  
 I celebrate the birth of the Divine,  
 And the return of the Saturnian  
 reign;—  
 My songs are carols sung at every  
 shrine,  
 Proclaiming "Peace on earth, good  
 will to men."

## AUTUMN WITHIN

It is autumn; not without,  
 But within me is the cold.  
 Youth and spring are all about;  
 It is I that have grown old.

Birds are darting through the air,  
 Singing, building without rest;  
 Life is stirring everywhere,  
 Save within my lonely breast.

There is silence: the dead leaves  
 Fall and rustle and are still;  
 Beats no flail upon the sheaves,  
 Comes no murmur from the mill.

## THE FOUR LAKES OF MADISON

Four limpid lakes, — four Naiades  
 Or sylvan deities are these,  
 In flowing robes of azure dressed;  
 Four lovely handmaids, that uphold  
 Their shining mirrors, rimmed with  
 gold,  
 To the fair city in the West.

By day the coursers of the sun  
 Drink of these waters as they run  
 Their swift diurnal round on high;  
 By night the constellations glow  
 Far down the hollow deeps below,  
 And glimmer in another sky.

Fair lakes, serene and full of light,  
 Fair town, arrayed in robes of white,  
 How visionary ye appear!  
 All like a floating landscape seems  
 In cloud-land or the land of dreams,  
 Bathed in a golden atmosphere!

## VICTOR AND VANQUISHED

As one who long hath fled with pant-  
 ing breath  
 Before his foe, bleeding and near to  
 fall,  
 I turn and set my back against the  
 wall,  
 And look thee in the face, trium-  
 phant Death.  
 I call for aid, and no one answereth;  
 I am alone with thee, who conquer-  
 est all;  
 Yet me thy threatening form doth  
 not appall,  
 For thou art but a phantom and a  
 wraith.  
 Wounded and weak, sword broken at  
 the hilt,  
 With armor shattered, and without  
 a shield,  
 I stand unmoved; do with me what  
 thou wilt;  
 I can resist no more, but will not yield.  
 This is no tournament where cowards  
 tilt:  
 The vanquished here is victor of the  
 field.

## MOONLIGHT

As a pale phantom with a lamp  
 Ascends some ruin's haunted stair,  
 So glides the moon along the damp  
 Mysterious chambers of the air.

Now hidden in cloud, and now re-  
 vealed,  
 As if this phantom, full of pain,  
 Were by the crumbling walls con-  
 cealed,  
 And at the windows seen again.

Until at last, serene and proud  
 In all the splendor of her light,  
 She walks the terraces of cloud,  
 Supreme as Empress of the Night.

I look, but recognize no more  
 Objects familiar to my view ;  
 The very pathway to my door  
 Is an enchanted avenue.

All things are changed. One mass of  
 shade,  
 The elm-trees drop their curtains  
 down ;  
 By palace, park, and colonnade  
 I walk as in a foreign town.

The very ground beneath my feet  
 Is clothed with a diviner air ;

While marble paves the silent street  
 And glimmers in the empty square.

Illusion! Underneath there lies  
 The common life of every day ;  
 Only the spirit glorifies  
 With its own tints the sober gray.

In vain we look, in vain uplift  
 Our eyes to heaven, if we are blind ;  
 We see but what we have the gift  
 Of seeing ; what we bring we find.

## THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE

[A FRAGMENT]

I

WHAT is this I read in history,  
 Full of marvel, full of mystery,



"The very ground beneath my feet  
 Is clothed with a diviner air"

Difficult to understand ?  
Is it fiction, is it truth ?  
Children in the flower of youth,  
Heart in heart, and hand in hand,  
Ignorant of what helps or harms.  
Without armor, without arms,  
Journeying to the Holy Land !

Who shall answer or divine ?  
Never since the world was made  
Such a wonderful crusade  
Started forth for Palestine.  
Never while the world shall last  
Will it reproduce the past ;  
Never will it see again  
Such an army, such a band,  
Over mountain, over main,  
Journeying to the Holy Land.

Like a shower of blossoms blown  
From the parent trees were they ;  
Like a flock of birds that fly  
Through the unfrequented sky,  
Holding nothing as their own,  
Passed they into lands unknown,  
Passed to suffer and to die.

O the simple, child-like trust !  
O the faith that could believe  
What the harnessed, iron-mailed  
Knights of Christendom had failed,  
By their prowess, to achieve,  
They, the children, could and must !

Little thought the Hermit, preaching  
Holy Wars to knight and baron,  
That the words dropped in his teach-  
ing,

His entreaty, his beseeching,  
Would by children's hands be gleaned,  
And the staff on which he leaned  
Blossom like the rod of Aaron.

As a summer wind upheaves  
The innumerable leaves  
In the bosom of a wood, —  
Not as separate leaves, but massed  
All together by the blast, —  
So for evil or for good  
His resistless breath upheaved  
All at once the many-leaved,  
Many-thoughted multitude.

In the tumult of the air  
Rock the boughs with all the nests  
Cradled on their tossing crests ;

By the fervor of his prayer  
Troubled hearts were everywhere  
Rocked and tossed in human breasts.

For a century, at least,  
His prophetic voice had ceased ;  
But the air was heated still  
By his lurid words and will,  
As from fires in far-off woods,  
In the autumn of the year,  
An unwonted fever broods  
In the sultry atmosphere.

## II

In Cologne the bells were ringing,  
In Cologne the nuns were singing  
Hymns and canticles divine ;  
Loud the monks sang in their stalls,  
And the thronging streets were loud  
With the voices of the crowd ; —  
Underneath the city walls  
Silent flowed the river Rhine.

From the gates, that summer day,  
Clad in robes of hoddenn gray,  
With the red cross on the breast,  
Azure-eyed and golden-haired,  
Forth the young crusaders fared ;  
While above the band devoted  
Consecrated banners floated,  
Fluttered many a flag and streamer,  
And the cross o'er all the rest !  
Singing lowly, meekly, slowly,  
" Give us, give us back the holy  
Sepulchre of the Redeemer !"  
On the vast procession pressed,  
Youths and maidens. . . .

## III

Ah ! what master hand shall paint  
How they journeyed on their way,  
How the days grew long and dreary,  
How their little feet grew weary,  
How their little hearts grew faint !

Ever swifter day by day  
Flowed the homeward river ; ever  
More and more its whitening cur-  
rent  
Broke and scattered into spray,  
Till the calmly flowing river  
Changed into a mountain torrent,  
Rushing from its glacier green  
Down through chasm and black ra-  
vine.

Like a phoenix in its nest,  
Burned the red sun in the West,  
Sinking in an ashen cloud ; 100  
In the East, above the crest  
Of the sea-like mountain chain,  
Like a phoenix from its shroud,  
Came the red sun back again.

Now around them, white with snow,  
Closed the mountain peaks. Below,

On the mountains' southern slope  
Lies Jerusalem the Holy !"  
As a white rose in its pride,  
By the wind in summer-tide  
Tossed and loosened from the branch,  
Showers its petals o'er the ground,  
From the distant mountain's side,  
Scattering all its snows around,  
With mysterious, muffled sound,  
Loosened, fell the avalanche. 130



"Forth the young crusaders fared"

Headlong from the precipice  
Down into the dark abyss,  
Plunged the cataract, white with foam ;  
And it said, or seemed to say : 110  
"Oh return, while yet you may,  
Foolish children, to your home,  
There the Holy City is!"

But the dauntless leader said:  
"Faint not, though your bleeding feet  
O'er these slippery paths of sleet  
Move but painfully and slowly ;  
Other feet than yours have bled ;  
Other tears than yours been shed.  
Courage! lose not heart or hope; 120

Voices, echoes far and near,  
Roar of winds and waters blending,  
Mists uprising, clouds impending,  
Filled them with a sense of fear,  
Formless, nameless, never ending.

### SUNDOWN

THE summer sun is sinking low ;  
Only the tree-tops redden and glow :  
Only the weathercock on the spire  
Of the neighboring church is a flame  
of fire ;  
All is in shadow below.



"Only the lamp in the anchored bark  
Sends its glimmer across the dark"

O beautiful, awful summer day,  
What hast thou given, what taken  
away?  
Life and death, and love and hate,  
Homes made happy or desolate,  
Hearts made sad or gay!

On the road of life one mile-stone  
more!  
In the book of life one leaf turned  
o'er!  
Like a red seal is the setting sun  
On the good and the evil men have  
done,—  
Naught can to-day restore!

#### CHIMES

SWEET chimes! that in the loneliness  
of night  
Salute the passing hour, and in the  
dark  
And silent chambers of the house-  
hold mark  
The movements of the myriad orbs  
of light!  
Through my closed eyelids, by the  
inner sight,  
I see the constellations in the  
arc  
Of their great circles moving on,  
and hark!  
I almost hear them singing in their  
flight.  
Better than sleep it is to lie awake,  
O'er-canopied by the vast starry  
dome  
Of the immeasurable sky; to feel  
The slumbering world sink under us,  
and make

Hardly an eddy, — a mere rush of  
foam  
On the great sea beneath a sinking  
keel.

#### FOUR BY THE CLOCK

"Nahant, September 8, 1880, four o'clock in  
the morning."

Four by the clock! and yet not  
day;  
But the great world rolls and wheels  
away,  
With its cities on land, and its ships  
at sea,  
Into the dawn that is to be!

Only the lamp in the anchored bark  
Sends its glimmer across the dark,  
And the heavy breathing of the sea  
Is the only sound that comes to me.

#### AUF WIEDERSEHEN

IN MEMORY OF J. T. F.

UNTIL we meet again! That is the  
meaning  
Of the familiar words, that men re-  
peat  
At parting in the street.  
Ah yes, till then! but when death in-  
tervening  
Rends us asunder, with what cease-  
less pain  
We wait for the Again!

The friends who leave us do not feel  
the sorrow  
Of parting, as we feel it, who must stay



Lamenting day by day,  
And knowing, when we wake upon  
the morrow,  
We shall not find in its accustomed  
place  
The one belovèd face.

It were a double grief, if the departed,  
Being released from earth, should still  
retain

A sense of earthly pain ;  
It were a double grief, if the true-  
hearted,  
Who loved us here, should on the  
farther shore  
Remember us no more.

Believing, in the midst of our afflic-  
tions,  
That death is a beginning, not an end,  
We cry to them, and send  
Farewells, that better might be called  
predictions,  
Being fore-shadowings of the future,  
thrown  
Into the vast Unknown.

Faith overleaps the confines of our  
reason,  
And if by faith, as in old times was  
said,  
Women received their dead  
Raised up to life, then only for a season  
Our partings are, nor shall we wait in  
vain  
Until we meet again !

## ELEGIAC VERSE

## I

PERADVENTURE of old, some bard in  
Ionian Islands,  
Walking alone by the sea, hearing  
the wash of the waves,  
Learned the secret from them of the  
beautiful verse elegiac,  
Breathing into his song motion and  
sound of the sea.

For as the wave of the sea, upheaving  
in long undulations,  
Plunges loud on the sands, pauses,  
and turns, and retreats,  
So the Hexameter, rising and singing,  
with cadence sonorous,  
Falls ; and in refluent rhythm back  
the Pentameter flows.

## II

Not in his youth alone, but in age,  
may the heart of the poet  
Bloom into song, as the gorse blos-  
soms in autumn and spring.

## III

Not in tenderness wanting, yet rough  
are the rhymes of our poet ;  
Though it be Jacob's voice, Esau's,  
alas ! are the hands



" Plunges loud on the sands, pauses, and turns, and retreats "

## IV

Let us be grateful to writers for what  
is left in the inkstand;

When to leave off is an art only at-  
tained by the few.

## V

How can the Three be One? you ask  
me; I answer by asking,

Hail and snow and rain, are they  
not three, and yet one?

## VI

By the mirage uplifted, the land floats  
vague in the ether,

Ships and the shadows of ships hang  
in the motionless air;

So by the art of the poet our common  
life is uplifted,

So, transfigured, the world floats in  
a luminous haze.

## VII

Like a French poem is Life; being  
only perfect in structure

When with the masculine rhymes  
mingled the feminine are.

## VIII

Down from the mountain descends the  
brooklet, rejoicing in freedom;

Little it dreams of the mill hid in  
the valley below;

Glad with the joy of existence, the  
child goes singing and laughing,

Little dreaming what toils lie in the  
future concealed.

## IX

As the ink from our pen, so flow our  
thoughts and our feelings

When we begin to write, however  
sluggish before.

## X

Like the Kingdom of Heaven, the  
Fountain of Youth is within  
us;

If we seek it elsewhere, old shall we  
grow in the search.

## XI

If you would hit the mark, you must  
aim a little above it;

Every arrow that flies feels the at-  
traction of earth.

## XII

Wisely the Hebrews admit no Present  
tense in their language;

While we are speaking the word, it  
is already the Past.

## XIII

In the twilight of age all things seem  
strange and phantasmal,

As between daylight and dark  
ghost-like the landscape ap-  
pears.

## XIV

Great is the art of beginning, but  
greater the art is of ending;

Many a poem is marred by a super-  
fluous verse.

## THE CITY AND THE SEA

THE panting City cried to the Sea,  
"I am faint with heat, — Oh breathe  
on me!"

And the Sea said, "Lo, I breathe! but  
my breath

To some will be life, to others death!"

As to Prometheus, bringing ease  
In pain, come the Oceanides,

So to the City, hot with the flame  
Of the pitiless sun, the east wind  
came.

It came from the heaving breast of  
the deep,  
Silent as dreams are, and sudden as  
sleep.

Life-giving, death-giving, which will  
it be;

O breath of the merciful, merciless  
Sea?

## MEMORIES

OFT I remember those whom I have  
known

In other days, to whom my heart  
was led

As by a magnet, and who are not  
dead,

But absent, and their memories  
overgrown  
With other thoughts and troubles of  
my own,  
As graves with grasses are, and at  
their head  
The stone with moss and lichens so  
o'erspread,  
Nothing is legible but the name  
alone.  
And is it so with them? After long  
years,  
Do they remember me in the same  
way,  
And is the memory pleasant as to  
me?  
I fear to ask; yet wherefore are my  
fears?  
Pleasures, like flowers, may wither  
and decay,  
And yet the root perennial may be.

## HERMES TRISMEGISTUS

As Seleucus narrates, Hermes describes the principles that rank as wholes in two myriads of books; or, as we are informed by Manetho, he perfectly unfolded these principles in three myriads six thousand five hundred and twenty-five volumes. . . .

. . . Our ancestors dedicated the inventions of their wisdom to this deity, inscribing all their own writings with the name of Hermes.

— IAMBLICUS.

STILL through Egypt's desert places  
Flows the lordly Nile,  
From its banks the great stone faces  
Gaze with patient smile.  
Still the pyramids imperious  
Pierce the cloudless skies,  
And the Sphinx stares with mysteri-  
ous,  
Solemn, stony eyes.

But where are the old Egyptian  
Demi-gods and kings?  
Nothing left but an inscription  
Graven on stones and rings.  
Where are Helios and Hephæstus,  
Gods of eldest eld?  
Where is Hermes Trismegistus,  
Who their secrets held?

Where are now the many hundred  
Thousand books he wrote?  
By the Thaumaturgists plundered,  
Lost in lands remote;

In oblivion sunk forever,  
As when o'er the land  
Blows a storm-wind, in the river  
Sinks the scattered sand.

Something unsubstantial, ghostly,  
Seems this Theurgist,  
In deep meditation mostly  
Wrapped, as in a mist.  
Vague, phantasmal, and unreal  
To our thought he seems,  
Walking in a world ideal,  
In a land of dreams.

Was he one, or many, merging  
Name and fame in one,  
Like a stream, to which, converging,  
Many streamlets run?  
Till, with gathered power proceed-  
ing,  
Ampler sweep it takes,  
Downward the sweet waters leading  
From unnumbered lakes.

By the Nile I see him wandering,  
Pausing now and then,  
On the mystic union pondering  
Between gods and men;  
Half believing, wholly feeling,  
With supreme delight,  
How the gods, themselves conceal-  
ing,  
Lift men to their height.

Or in Thebes, the hundred-gated,  
In the thoroughfare  
Breathing, as if consecrated,  
A diviner air;  
And amid discordant noises,  
In the jostling throng,  
Hearing far, celestial voices  
Of Olympian song.

Who shall call his dreams fallacious?  
Who has searched or sought  
All the unexplored and spacious  
Universe of thought?  
Who, in his own skill confiding,  
Shall with rule and line  
Mark the border-land dividing  
Human and divine?

Trismegistus! three times greatest!  
How thy name sublime  
Has descended to this latest  
Progeny of time!

Happy they whose written pages  
Perish with their lives, 70  
If amid the crumbling ages  
Still their name survives!

Thine, O priest of Egypt, lately  
Found I in the vast,  
Weed-encumbered, sombre, stately,  
Graveyard of the Past;  
And a presence moved before me  
On that gloomy shore,  
As a waft of wind, that o'er me  
Breathed, and was no more. 80

### TO THE AVON

Flow on, sweet river! like his verse  
Who lies beneath this sculptured  
hearse;  
Nor wait beside the churchyard wall  
For him who cannot hear thy call.

Thy playmate once; I see him now  
A boy with sunshine on his brow,  
And hear in Stratford's quiet street  
The patter of his little feet.

I see him by thy shallow edge  
Wading knee-deep amid the sedge;  
And lost in thought, as if thy stream  
Were the swift river of a dream.

He wonders whitherward it flows;  
And fain would follow where it goes.  
To the wide world, that shall ere long  
Be filled with his melodious song.

Flow on, fair stream! That dream is  
o'er;  
He stands upon another shore;  
A vaster river near him flows,  
And still he follows where it goes.

### PRESIDENT GARFIELD

"E venni dal martirio a questa pace."  
*Paradiso*, XV. 148.

THESE words the poet heard in Para-  
dise,  
Uttered by one who, bravely dying  
here,  
In the true faith was living in that  
sphere  
Where the celestial cross of sacrifice

Spread its protecting arms athwart the  
skies;  
And set thereon, like jewels crystal  
clear,  
The souls magnanimous, that knew  
not fear,  
Flashed their effulgence on his daz-  
zled eyes.  
Ah me! how dark the discipline of  
pain,  
Were not the suffering followed by  
the sense  
Of infinite rest and infinite release!  
This is our consolation; and again  
A great soul cries to us in our sus-  
pense,  
"I came from martyrdom unto this  
peace!"

### MY BOOKS

SADLY as some old mediæval knight  
Gazed at the arms he could no longer  
wield,  
The sword two-handed and the  
shining shield  
Suspended in the hall, and full in  
sight,  
While secret longings for the lost de-  
light  
Of tourney or adventure in the field  
Came over him, and tears but half  
concealed  
Trembled and fell upon his beard of  
white,  
So I behold these books upon their  
shelf,  
My ornaments and arms of other  
days;  
Not wholly useless, though no longer  
used,  
For they remind me of my other self,  
Younger and stronger, and the plea-  
sant ways  
In which I walked, now clouded and  
confused.

### MAD RIVER

#### IN THE WHITE MOUNTAINS

#### TRAVELLER.

WHY dost thou wildly rush and roar,  
Mad River, O Mad River?

Wilt thou not pause and cease to pour  
Thy hurrying, headlong waters o'er  
This rocky shelf forever ?

What secret trouble stirs thy breast ?  
Why all this fret and flurry ?  
Dost thou not know that what is best

A little child, that all alone  
Comes venturing down the stairs of  
stone,  
Irresolute and trembling.

Later, by wayward fancies led,  
For the wide world I panted ;



"The mills are tired of waiting"

In this too restless world is rest  
From over-work and worry ? 10

THE RIVER.

What wouldst thou in these mountains  
seek,  
O stranger from the city ?  
Is it perhaps some foolish freak  
Of thine, to put the words I speak  
Into a plaintive ditty ?

TRAVELLER.

Yes ; I would learn of thee thy song,  
With all its flowing numbers,  
And in a voice as fresh and strong  
As thine is, sing it all day long,  
And hear it in my slumbers. 20

THE RIVER.

A brooklet nameless and unknown  
Was I at first, resembling

Out of the forest, dark and dread,  
Across the open fields I fled,  
Like one pursued and haunted. 30

I tossed my arms, I sang aloud,  
My voice exultant blending  
With thunder from the passing cloud,  
The wind, the forest bent and bowed,  
The rush of rain descending.

I heard the distant ocean call,  
Imploring and entreating ;  
Drawn onward, o'er this rocky wall  
I plunged, and the loud waterfall  
Made answer to the greeting. 40

And now, beset with many ills,  
A toilsome life I follow ;  
Compelled to carry from the hills  
These logs to the impatient mills  
Below there in the hollow.

Yet something ever cheers and charms  
 The rudeness of my labors;  
 Daily I water with these arms  
 The cattle of a hundred farms,  
 And have the birds for neighbors. 50

Men call me Mad, and well they may,  
 When, full of rage and trouble,  
 I burst my banks of sand and clay,  
 And sweep their wooden bridge away,  
 Like withered reeds or stubble.

Now go and write thy little rhyme,  
 As of thine own creating.  
 Thou seest the day is past its prime;  
 I can no longer waste my time;  
 The mills are tired of waiting. 60

### POSSIBILITIES

WHERE are the Poets, unto whom be-  
 long  
 The Olympian heights; whose sing-  
 ing shafts were sent  
 Straight to the mark, and not from  
 bows half bent,  
 But with the utmost tension of the  
 thong?  
 Where are the stately argosies of song,  
 Whose rushing keels made music as  
 they went  
 Sailing in search of some new con-  
 tinent,  
 With all sail set, and steady winds  
 and strong?  
 Perhaps there lives some dreamy boy,  
 untaught  
 In schools, some graduate of the  
 field or street,  
 Who shall become a master of the  
 art,  
 An admiral sailing the high seas of  
 thought,  
 Fearless and first, and steering with  
 his fleet  
 For lands not yet laid down in any  
 chart.

### DECORATION DAY

SLEEP, comrades, sleep and rest  
 On this Field of the Grounded Arms,  
 Where foes no more molest,  
 Nor sentry's shot alarms!

Ye have slept on the ground before,  
 And started to your feet  
 At the cannon's sudden roar,  
 Or the drum's redoubling beat.

But in this camp of Death  
 No sound your slumber breaks;  
 Here is no fevered breath,  
 No wound that bleeds and aches.

All is repose and peace,  
 Untrampled lies the sod;  
 The shouts of battle cease,  
 It is the truce of God!

Rest, comrades, rest and sleep!  
 The thoughts of men shall be  
 As sentinels to keep  
 Your rest from danger free.

Your silent tents of green  
 We deck with fragrant flowers;  
 Yours has the suffering been,  
 The memory shall be ours.

### A FRAGMENT

AWAKE! arise! the hour is late!  
 Angels are knocking at thy door!  
 They are in haste and cannot wait,  
 And once departed come no more.

Awake! arise! the athlete's arm  
 Loses its strength by too much rest;  
 The fallow land, the untilled farm  
 Produces only weeds at best.

### LOSS AND GAIN

WHEN I compare  
 What I have lost with what I have  
 gained,  
 What I have missed with what at-  
 tained,  
 Little room do I find for pride.

I am aware  
 How many days have been idly spent;  
 How like an arrow the good intent  
 Has fallen short or been turned aside.

But who shall dare  
 To measure loss and gain in this wise?  
 Defeat may be victory in disguise;  
 The lowest ebb is the turn of the  
 tide.

INSCRIPTION ON THE SHANK-  
LIN FOUNTAIN

O TRAVELLER, stay thy weary feet ;  
Drink of this fountain, pure and  
sweet ;

It flows for rich and poor the same.  
Then go thy way, remembering still  
The wayside well beneath the hill,  
The cup of water in his name.

## THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS

WHAT say the Bells of San Blas  
To the ships that southward pass  
From the harbor of Mazatlan ?  
To them it is nothing more  
Than the sound of surf on the shore, —  
Nothing more to master or man.

But to me, a dreamer of dreams,  
To whom what is and what seems  
Are often one and the same, —  
The Bells of San Blas to me <sup>10</sup>  
Have a strange, wild melody,  
And are something more than a  
name.

For bells are the voice of the church ;  
They have tones that touch and search  
The hearts of young and old ;  
One sound to all, yet each  
Lends a meaning to their speech,  
And the meaning is manifold.

They are a voice of the Past,  
Of an age that is fading fast, <sup>20</sup>  
Of a power austere and grand ;  
When the flag of Spain unfurled  
Its folds o'er this western world,  
And the Priest was lord of the land.

The chapel that once looked down  
On the little seaport town  
Has crumbled into the dust  
And on oaken beams below  
The bells swing to and fro,  
And are green with mould and  
rust. <sup>30</sup>

"Is, then, the old faith dead,"  
They say, "and in its stead  
Is some new faith proclaimed,  
That we are forced to remain  
Naked to sun and rain,  
Unsheltered and ashamed ?



"The chapel that once looked down  
On the little seaport town"

"Once in our tower aloof  
We rang over wall and roof  
Our warnings and our complaints;  
And round about us there <sup>40</sup>  
The white doves filled the air,  
Like the white souls of the saints.

"The saints! Ah, have they grown  
Forgetful of their own?  
Are they asleep, or dead,  
That open to the sky  
Their ruined Missions lie,  
No longer tenanted?

"Oh, bring us back once more  
The vanished days of yore, <sup>50</sup>  
When the world with faith was  
filled;  
Bring back the fervid zeal,  
The hearts of fire and steel,  
The hands that believe and build.

"Then from our tower again  
We will send over land and main  
Our voices of command,  
Like exiled kings who return  
To their thrones, and the people learn  
That the Priest is lord of the  
land!" <sup>60</sup>

O Bells of San Blas, in vain  
Ye call back the Past again!  
The Past is deaf to your prayer;  
Out of the shadows of night  
The world rolls into light;  
It is daybreak everywhere.

### FRAGMENTS

October 22, 1838.

NEGLECTED record of a mind neglected,  
Unto what "lets and stops" art thou  
subjected!  
The day with all its toils and occupations,  
The night with its reflections and sensations,  
The future, and the present, and the past, —  
All I remember, feel, and hope at last,  
All shapes of joy and sorrow, as they  
pass, —  
Find but a dusty image in this glass.

August 18, 1847.

O faithful, indefatigable tides,  
That evermore upon God's errands  
go, —  
Now seaward bearing tidings of the  
land, —  
Now landward bearing tidings of the  
sea, —  
And filling every frith and estuary,  
Each arm of the great sea, each little  
creek,  
Each thread and filament of water-  
courses,  
Full with your ministration of de-  
light!  
Under the rafters of this wooden  
bridge  
I see you come and go; sometimes in  
haste  
To reach your journey's end, which  
being done  
With feet unrested ye return again  
And recommence the never-ending  
task;  
Patient, whatever burdens ye may  
bear,  
And fretted only by the impeding  
rocks.

December 18, 1847.

Soft through the silent air descend the  
feathery snow-flakes;  
White are the distant hills, white are  
the neighboring fields;  
Only the marshes are brown, and the  
river rolling among them  
Weareth the leaden hue seen in the  
eyes of the blind.

August 4, 1856.

A lovely morning, without the glare  
of the sun, the sea in great commotion,  
chafing and foaming.

So from the bosom of darkness our  
days come roaring and gleam-  
ing,  
Chafe and break into foam, sink  
into darkness again.  
But on the shores of Time each leaves  
some trace of its passage,  
Though the succeeding wave washes  
it out from the sand.





Christus

## CHRISTUS: A MYSTERY

### INTROITUS

*The ANGEL bearing the PROPHET  
HABAKKUK through the air.*

#### PROPHET.

WHY dost thou bear me aloft,  
O Angel of God, on thy pinions  
O'er realms and dominions ?  
Softly I float as a cloud  
In air, for thy right hand upholds me,  
Thy garment enfolds me!

#### ANGEL.

Lo! as I passed on my way  
In the harvest-field I beheld thee,  
When no man compelled thee,  
Bearing with thine own hands  
This food to the famishing reapers,  
A flock without keepers !

The fragrant sheaves of the wheat  
Made the air above them sweet;  
Sweeter and more divine  
Was the scent of the scattered grain,

That the reaper's hand let fall  
To be gathered again  
By the hand of the gleaner!  
Sweetest, divinest of all, 20  
Was the humble deed of thine,  
And the meekness of thy demeanor!

## PROPHET.

Angel of Light,  
I cannot gainsay thee,  
I can but obey thee!

## ANGEL.

Beautiful was it in the Lord's sight,  
To behold his Prophet  
Feeding those that toil,  
The tillers of the soil.  
But why should the reapers eat of it 30  
And not the Prophet of Zion  
In the den of the lion?  
The Prophet should feed the Prophet!  
Therefore I thee have uplifted,  
And bear thee aloft by the hair  
Of thy head, like a cloud that is  
drifted

Through the vast unknown of the air!

Five days hath the Prophet been  
lying

In Babylon, in the den  
Of the lions, death-defying, 40  
Defying hunger and thirst;  
But the worst  
Is the mockery of men!  
Alas! how full of fear  
Is the fate of Prophet and Seer!  
Forevermore, forevermore,  
It shall be as it hath been heretofore;  
The age in which they live  
Will not forgive  
The splendor of the everlasting light,  
That makes their foreheads bright, 51  
Nor the sublime  
Fore-running of their time!

## PROPHET.

Oh tell me, for thou knowest,  
Wherefore and by what grace,  
Have I, who am least and lowest,  
Been chosen to this place,  
To this exalted part?

## ANGEL.

Because thou art  
The Struggler; and from thy youth 60  
Thy humble and patient life

Hath been a strife  
And battle for the Truth;  
Nor hast thou paused nor halted,  
Nor ever in thy pride  
Turned from the poor aside,  
But with deed and word and pen  
Hast served thy fellow-men;  
Therefore art thou exalted!

## PROPHET.

By thine arrow's light 70  
Thou goest onward through the night,  
And by the clear  
Sheen of thy glittering spear!  
When will our journey end?

## ANGEL.

Lo, it is ended!  
Yon silver gleam  
Is the Euphrates' stream.  
Let us descend  
Into the city splendid,  
Into the City of Gold! 80

## PROPHET.

Behold!  
As if the stars had fallen from their  
places  
Into the firmament below,  
The streets, the gardens, and the va-  
cant spaces  
With light are all aglow;  
And hark!  
As we draw near,  
What sound is it I hear  
Ascending through the dark?

## ANGEL.

The tumultuous noise of the nations,  
Their rejoicings and lamentations, 91  
The pleadings of their prayer,  
The groans of their despair,  
The cry of their imprecations,  
Their wrath, their love, their hate!

## PROPHET.

Surely the world doth wait  
The coming of its Redeemer!

## ANGEL.

Awake from thy sleep, O dreamer!  
The hour is near, though late;  
Awake! write the vision sublime, 100  
The vision, that is for a time,  
Though it tarry, wait; it is nigh;  
In the end it will speak and not lie.

PART ONE  
THE DIVINE TRAGEDY  
THE FIRST PASSOVER

## I

## VOX CLAMANTIS

## JOHN THE BAPTIST.

REPENT! repent! repent!  
For the kingdom of God is at hand,  
And all the land  
Full of the knowledge of the Lord  
shall be  
As the waters cover the sea,  
And encircle the continent!

Repent! repent! repent!  
For lo, the hour appointed,  
The hour so long foretold  
By the Prophets of old, 10  
Of the coming of the Anointed,  
The Messiah, the Paraclete,  
The Desire of the Nations, is nigh!  
He shall not strive nor cry,  
Nor his voice be heard in the street;  
Nor the bruised reed shall He break,  
Nor quench the smoking flax;  
And many of them that sleep  
In the dust of earth shall awake,  
On that great and terrible day, 20  
And the wicked shall wail and weep,  
And be blown like a smoke away,  
And be melted away like wax.  
Repent! repent! repent!

O Priest, and Pharisee,  
Who hath warned you to flee  
From the wrath that is to be?  
From the coming anguish and ire?  
The axe is laid at the root  
Of the trees, and every tree 30  
That bringeth not forth good fruit  
Is hewn down and cast into the  
fire!

Ye Scribes, why come ye hither?  
In the hour that is uncertain,  
In the day of anguish and trouble,  
He that stretcheth the heavens as a  
curtain  
And spreadeth them out as a tent,  
Shall blow upon you, and ye shall  
wither,

And the whirlwind shall take you  
away as stubble!  
Repent! repent! repent! 40

## PRIEST.

Who art thou, O man of prayer!  
In raiment of camel's hair,  
Begirt with leathern thong,  
That here in the wilderness,  
With a cry as of one in distress,  
Preachest unto this throng?  
Art thou the Christ?

## JOHN.

Priest of Jerusalem,  
In meekness and humbleness,  
I deny not, I confess 50  
I am not the Christ!

## PRIEST.

What shall we say unto them  
That sent us here? Reveal  
Thy name, and naught conceal!  
Art thou Elias?

## JOHN.

No!

## PRIEST.

Art thou that Prophet, then,  
Of lamentation and woe,  
Who, as a symbol and sign  
Of impending wrath divine 60  
Upon unbelieving men,  
Shattered the vessel of clay  
In the Valley of Slaughter?

## JOHN.

Nay.

I am not he thou namest!

## PRIEST.

Who art thou, and what is the  
word  
That here thou proclaimest?

## JOHN.

I am the voice of one  
Crying in the wilderness alone:  
Prepare ye the way of the Lord;  
Make his paths straight  
In the land that is desolate! 70

## PRIEST.

If thou be not the Christ,  
Nor yet Elias, nor he

That, in sign of the things to be,  
Shattered the vessel of clay  
In the Valley of Slaughter,  
Then declare unto us, and say  
By what authority now  
Baptizest thou ?

JOHN.

I indeed baptize you with water  
Unto repentance; but He,  
That cometh after me,      80  
Is mightier than I and higher;  
The latchet of whose shoes  
I am not worthy to unloose;  
He shall baptize you with fire,  
And with the Holy Ghost!  
Whose fan is in his hand;  
He will purge to the uttermost  
His floor, and garner his wheat,  
But will burn the chaff in the brand      90  
And fire of unquenchable heat!  
Repent! repent! repent!

II

## MOUNT QUARANTANIA

I

LUCIFER.

Not in the lightning's flash, nor in the  
thunder,

80 Not in the tempest, nor the cloudy  
storm,

Will I array my form;

But part invisible these boughs asun-  
der,

And move and murmur, as the wind  
upheaves

And whispers in the leaves.

Not as a terror and a desolation,

Not in my natural shape, inspiring  
fear      100

And dread, will I appear;



By permission of Harper & Bros.

The Baptism of Christ

But in soft tones of sweetness and persuasion,  
A sound as of the fall of mountain streams,  
Or voices heard in dreams.

He sitteth there in silence, worn and wasted  
With famine, and uplifts his hollow eyes  
To the un pitying skies ;  
For forty days and nights he hath not tasted  
Of food or drink, his parted lips are pale,  
Surely his strength must fail. 110

Wherefore dost thou in penitential fasting  
Waste and consume the beauty of thy youth ?  
Ah, if thou be in truth  
The Son of the Unnamed, the Everlasting,  
Command these stones beneath thy feet to be  
Changed into bread for thee !

CHRISTUS.

'T is written : Man shall not live by bread alone,  
But by each word that from God's mouth proceedeth !

II

LUCIFER.

Too weak, alas ! too weak is the temptation  
For one whose soul to nobler things aspires 120  
Than sensual desires !  
Ah, could I, by some sudden aberration,  
Lead and delude to suicidal death  
This Christ of Nazareth !

Unto the holy Temple on Moriah,  
With its resplendent domes, and manifold  
Bright pinnacles of gold,  
Where they await thy coming, O Messiah !  
Lo, I have brought thee ! Let thy glory here  
Be manifest and clear. 130

Reveal thyself by royal act and gesture  
Descending with the bright triumphant host  
Of all the highest  
Archangels, and about thee as a vesture  
The shining clouds, and all thy splendours show  
Unto the world below !

Cast thyself down, it is the hour appointed ;  
And God hath given his angels charge and care  
To keep thee and upbear  
Upon their hands his only Son, the Anointed, 140  
Lest he should dash his foot against a stone  
And die, and be unknown.

CHRISTUS.

'T is written : Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God !

III

LUCIFER.

I cannot thus delude him to perdition !  
But one temptation still remains untried,  
The trial of his pride,  
The thirst of power, the fever of ambition !  
Surely by these a humble peasant's son  
At last may be undone !

Above the yawning chasms and deep abysses, 150  
Across the headlong torrents, I have brought  
Thy footsteps, swift as thought ;  
And from the highest of these precipices,  
The Kingdoms of the world thine eyes behold,  
Like a great map unrolled.

From far-off Lebanon, with cedars crested,  
To where the waters of the Asphalt Lake  
On its white pebbles break,  
And the vast desert, silent, sand-invested,  
These kingdoms all are mine, and thine shall be, 160  
If thou wilt worship me !

## CHRISTUS.

Get thee behind me, Satan! thou shalt  
worship  
The Lord thy God; Him only shalt  
thou serve!

## ANGELS MINISTRANT.

The sun goes down; the evening  
shadows lengthen,  
The fever and the struggle of the day  
Abate and pass away;  
Thine Angels Ministrant, we come to  
strengthen  
And comfort thee, and crown thee  
with the palm,  
The silence and the calm.

## III

## THE MARRIAGE IN CANA

## THE MUSICIANS.

Rise up, my love, my fair one, 170  
Rise up, and come away,  
For lo! the winter is past,  
The rain is over and gone,  
The flowers appear on the earth,  
The time of the singing of birds is  
come,  
And the voice of the turtle is heard  
in our land.

## THE BRIDEGROOM.

Sweetly the minstrels sing the Song  
of Songs!  
My heart runs forward with it, and I  
say:  
Oh set me as a seal upon thine heart,  
And set me as a seal upon thine arm;  
For love is strong as life, and strong  
as death, 181  
And cruel as the grave is jealousy!

## THE MUSICIANS.

I sleep, but my heart awaketh;  
'Tis the voice of my beloved  
Who knocketh, saying: Open to me,  
My sister, my love, my dove,  
For my head is filled with dew,  
My locks with the drops of the  
night!

## THE BRIDE.

Ah yes, I sleep, and yet my heart  
awaketh.  
It is the voice of my beloved who  
knocks. 190

## THE BRIDEGROOM.

O beautiful as Rebecca at the foun-  
tain,  
O beautiful as Ruth among the  
sheaves!  
O fairest among women! O unde-  
filed!  
Thou art all fair, my love, there 's no  
spot in thee!

## THE MUSICIANS.

My beloved is white and ruddy,  
The chiefest among ten thousand;  
His locks are black as a raven,  
His eyes are the eyes of doves,  
Of doves by the rivers of water,  
His lips are like unto lilies, 200  
Dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

## ARCHITRICLINUS.

Who is that youth with the dark azure  
eyes,  
And hair, in color like unto the wine,  
Parted upon his forehead, and behind  
Falling in flowing locks?

## PARANYMPHUS.

The Nazarene  
Who preacheth to the poor in field  
and village  
The coming of God's Kingdom.

## ARCHITRICLINUS.

How serene  
His aspect is! manly yet womanly.

## PARANYMPHUS.

Most beautiful among the sons of  
men!  
Oft known to weep, but never known  
to laugh. 210

## ARCHITRICLINUS.

And tell me, she with eyes of olive  
tint,  
And skin as fair as wheat, and pale  
brown hair,  
The woman at his side?

## PARANYMPHUS.

His mother, Mary.

## ARCHITRICLINUS.

And the tall figure standing close be-  
hind them,  
Clad all in white, with face and beard  
like ashes,



... "Beautiful as Rebecca at the fountain"

As if he were Elias, the White Witness,  
Come from his cave on Carmel to fore-  
tell  
The end of all things ?

PARANYMPHUS.

That is Manahem  
The Essenian, he who dwells among  
the palms  
Near the Dead Sea.

ARCHITRICLINUS.

He who foretold to Herod <sup>220</sup>  
He should one day be King?

PARANYMPHUS.

The same.

ARCHITRICLINUS.

Then why  
Doth he come here to sadden with his  
presence  
Our marriage feast, belonging to a  
sect  
Haters of women, and that taste not  
wine?

THE MUSICIANS.

My undefiled is but one,  
The only one of her mother,

The choice of her that bare her;  
The daughters saw and blessed her;  
The queens and the concubines  
praised her;  
Saying, Lo! who is this <sup>230</sup>  
That looketh forth as the morning ?

MANAHAM, *aside*.

The Ruler of the Feast is gazing at  
me,  
As if he asked, why is that old man  
here  
Among the revellers? And thou, the  
Anointed!  
Why art thou here? I see as in a  
vision  
A figure clothed in purple, crowned  
with thorns;  
I see a cross uplifted in the darkness,  
And hear a cry of agony, that shall  
echo  
Forever and forever through the  
world!

ARCHITRICLINUS.

Give us more wine. These goblets  
are all empty. <sup>240</sup>

MARY to CHRISTUS.

They have no wine!

## CHRISTUS.

O woman, what have I  
To do with thee? Mine hour is not  
yet come.

MARY *to the servants.*

Whatever he shall say to you, that  
do.

## CHRISTUS.

Fill up these pots with water.

## THE MUSICIANS.

Come, my beloved,  
Let us go forth into the field,  
Let us lodge in the villages;  
Let us get up early to the vine-  
yards,  
Let us see if the vine flourish,  
Whether the tender grape appear,  
And the pomegranates bud forth. 251

## CHRISTUS.

Draw out now  
And bear unto the Ruler of the Feast.

MANAHEM, *aside.*

O thou, brought up among the Esse-  
nians,  
Nurtured in abstinence, taste not the  
wine!  
It is the poison of dragons from the  
vineyards  
Of Sodom, and the taste of death is in  
it!

ARCHITRICLINUS *to the BRIDEGROOM.*

All men set forth good wine at the be-  
ginning,  
And when men have well drunk, that  
which is worse;  
But thou hast kept the good wine un-  
til now.

MANAHEM, *aside.*

The things that have been and shall be  
no more, 260  
The things that are, and that hereafter  
shall be,  
The things that might have been, and  
yet were not,  
The fading twilight of great joys de-  
parted,  
The daybreak of great truths as yet  
unrisen,  
The intuition and the expectation

Of something, which, when come, is  
not the same,

But only like its forecast in men's  
dreams,

The longing, the delay, and the de-  
light,

Sweeter for the delay; youth, hope,  
love, death,

And disappointment which is also  
death, 270

All these make up the sum of human  
life;

A dream within a dream, a wind at  
night

Howling across the desert in despair,  
Seeking for something lost it cannot  
find.

Fate or foreseeing, or whatever name  
Men call it, matters not; what is to  
be

Hath been fore-written in the thought  
divine

From the beginning. None can hide  
from it,

But it will find him out; nor run  
from it,

But it o'ertaketh him! The Lord  
hath said it. 280

THE BRIDEGROOM *to the BRIDE, on the  
balcony.*

When Abraham went with Sarah into  
Egypt,

The land was all illumined with her  
beauty;

But thou dost make the very night it-  
self

Brighter than day! Behold, in glori-  
ous procession,

Crowding the threshold of the sky  
above us,

The stars come forth to meet thee with  
their lamps;

And the soft winds, the ambassadors  
of flowers,

From neighboring gardens and from  
fields unseen,

Come laden with odors unto thee, my  
Queen!

## THE MUSICIANS.

Awake, O north-wind, 290  
And come, thou wind of the South.

Blow, blow upon my garden,  
That the spices thereof may flow

out.





"But thou dost make the very night itself  
Brighter than day!"

## IV

## IN THE CORNFIELDS

PHILIP.

Onward through leagues of sun-illu-  
mined corn,  
As if through parted seas, the path-  
way runs,  
And crowned with sunshine as the  
Prince of Peace  
Walks the belovèd Master, leading  
us,  
As Moses led our fathers in old times  
Out of the land of bondage! We have  
found  
Him of whom Moses and the Prophets  
wrote,  
Jesus of Nazareth, the Son of Joseph. <sup>300</sup>

NATHANAEL.

Can any good come out of Nazareth?  
Can this be the Messiah?

PHILIP.

Come and see.

NATHANAEL.

The summer sun grows hot: I am an-  
hungered.  
How cheerily the Sabbath-breaking  
quail

Pipes in the corn, and bids us to his  
Feast  
Of Wheat Sheaves! How the bearded,  
ripening ears  
Toss in the roofless temple of the air;  
As if the unseen hand of some High-  
Priest  
Waved them before Mount Tabor as  
an altar! <sup>310</sup>  
It were no harm, if we should pluck  
and eat.

PHILIP.

How wonderful it is to walk abroad  
With the Good Master! Since the  
miracle  
He wrought at Cana, at the marriage  
feast,  
His fame hath gone abroad through  
all the land,  
And when we come to Nazareth, thou  
shalt see

How his own people will receive their  
Prophet,  
And hail him as Messiah! See, he  
turns  
And looks at thee.

CHRISTUS.

Behold an Israelite  
In whom there is no guile.

NATHANAEL.

Whence knowest thou me? <sup>320</sup>

CHRISTUS.

Before that Philip called thee, when  
thou wast  
Under the fig-tree, I beheld thee.

NATHANAEL.

Rabbi!  
Thou art the Son of God, thou art the  
King  
Of Israel!

CHRISTUS.

Because I said I saw thee  
Under the fig-tree, before Philip  
called thee,  
Belvest thou? Thou shalt see  
greater things.  
Hereafter thou shalt see the heavens  
unclosed,  
The angels of God ascending and de-  
scending  
Upon the Son of Man!

PHARISEES, *passing*.

Hail, Rabbi!

CHRISTUS.

Hail!

PHARISEES.

Behold how thy disciples do a thing  
Which is not lawful on the Sabbath-  
day,  
And thou forbiddest them not! <sup>331</sup>

CHRISTUS.

Have ye not read  
What David did when he anhungered  
was,  
And all they that were with him?  
How he entered  
Into the house of God, and ate the  
shew-bread,  
Which was not lawful, saving for the  
priests?

Have ye not read, how on the Sab-  
bath-days

The priests profane the Sabbath in the  
Temple,

And yet are blameless? But I say to  
you,

One in this place is greater than the  
Temple!

And had ye known the meaning of the  
words, <sup>340</sup>

I will have mercy and not sacrifice,  
The guiltless ye would not condemn.

The Sabbath

Was made for man, and not man for  
the Sabbath.

*Passes on with the disciples.*

PHARISEES.

This is, alas! some poor demoniac  
Wandering about the fields, and utter-  
ing

His unintelligible blasphemies

Among the common people, who re-  
ceive

As prophecies the words they compre-  
hend not! <sup>349</sup>

Deluded folk! The incomprehensible  
Alone excites their wonder. There is  
none

So visionary, or so void of sense,  
But he will find a crowd to follow him!

## V

### NAZARETH

CHRISTUS, *reading in the Synagogue.*

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon  
me.

He hath anointed me to preach good  
tidings

Unto the poor; to heal the broken-  
hearted;

To comfort those that mourn, and to  
throw open

The prison doors of captives, and pro-  
claim

The Year Acceptable of the Lord, our  
God!

*He closes the book and sits down.*

A PHARISEE.

Who is this youth? He hath taken  
the Teacher's seat! <sup>36</sup>

Will he instruct the Elders?

A PRIEST.

Fifty years  
Have I been Priest here in the Syna-  
gogue,  
And never have I seen so young a  
man  
Sit in the Teacher's seat!

CHRISTUS.

Behold, to-day  
This scripture is fulfilled. One is ap-  
pointed  
And hath been sent to them that  
mourn in Zion,  
To give them beauty for ashes, and  
the oil  
Of joy for mourning! They shall  
build again  
The old waste-places; and again raise  
up  
The former desolations, and repair <sup>370</sup>  
The cities that are wasted! As a bride-  
groom  
Decketh himself with ornaments; as a  
bride  
Adorneth herself with jewels, so the  
Lord  
Hath clothed me with the robe of  
righteousness!

A PRIEST.

He speaks the Prophet's words; but  
with an air  
As if himself had been foreshadowed  
in them!

CHRISTUS.

For Zion's sake I will not hold my  
peace,  
And for Jerusalem's sake I will not  
rest  
Until its righteousness be as a bright-  
ness,  
And its salvation as a lamp that burn-  
eth! <sup>380</sup>  
Thou shalt be called no longer the For-  
saken,  
Nor any more thy land the Desolate.  
The Lord hath sworn, by his right  
hand hath sworn,  
And by his arm of strength: I will no  
more  
Give to thine enemies thy corn as  
meat;  
The sons of strangers shall not drink  
thy wine.

Go through, go through the gates!  
Prepare a way  
Unto the people! Gather out the  
stones!  
Lift up a standard for the people!

A PRIEST.

These are seditious words! Ah!

CHRISTUS.

And they shall call them  
The holy people; the redeemed of  
God! <sup>391</sup>  
And thou, Jerusalem, shalt be called  
Sought out,  
A city not forsaken!

A PHARISEE.

Is not this  
The carpenter Joseph's son? Is not  
his mother  
Called Mary? and his brethren and his  
sisters  
Are they not with us? Doth he make  
himself  
To be a Prophet?

CHRISTUS.

No man is a Prophet  
In his own country, and among his  
kin.  
In his own house no Prophet is ac-  
cepted.  
I say to you, in the land of Israel <sup>400</sup>  
Were many widows in Elijah's day,  
When for three years and more the  
heavens were shut,  
And a great famine was throughout  
the land;  
But unto no one was Elijah sent  
Save to Sarepta, to a city of Sidon,  
And to a woman there that was a  
widow.  
And many lepers were there in the  
land  
Of Israel, in the time of Eliseus  
The Prophet, and yet none of them  
was cleansed, <sup>409</sup>  
Save Naaman the Syrian!

A PRIEST.

Say no more!  
Thou comest here into our Synagogue  
And speakest to the Elders and the  
Priests,

As if the very mantle of Elijah  
Had fallen upon thee! Art thou not  
ashamed?

A PHARISEE.

We want no Prophets here! Let him  
be driven  
From Synagogue and city! Let him  
go  
And prophesy to the Samaritans!

AN ELDER.

The world is changed. We Elders are  
as nothing!  
We are but yesterdays, that have no  
part  
Or portion in to-day! Dry leaves that  
rustle, <sup>420</sup>  
That make a little sound, and then are  
dust!

A PHARISEE.

A carpenter's apprentice! a mechanic,  
Whom we have seen at work here in  
the town  
Day after day; a stripling without  
learning,  
Shall he pretend to unfold the Word  
of God  
To men grown old in study of the  
Law?

CHRISTUS is thrust out.

VI

THE SEA OF GALILEE

PETER and ANDREW mending their  
nets.

PETER.

Never was such a marvellous draught  
of fishes  
Heard of in Galilee! The market-  
places  
Both of Bethsaida and Capernaum  
Are full of them! Yet we had toiled  
all night <sup>430</sup>  
And taken nothing, when the Master  
said:  
Launch out into the deep, and cast  
your nets;  
And doing this, we caught such multi-  
tudes,  
Our nets like spiders' webs were  
snapped asunder,

And with the draught we filled two  
ships so full  
That they began to sink. Then I  
knelt down  
Amazed, and said: O Lord, depart  
from me,  
I am a sinful man. And he made  
answer:  
Simon, fear not; henceforth thou shalt  
catch men! <sup>439</sup>  
What was the meaning of those words?

ANDREW.

I know not.  
But here is Philip, come from Naz-  
areth.  
He hath been with the Master. Tell  
us, Philip,  
What tidings dost thou bring?

PHILIP.

Most wonderful!  
As we drew near to Nain, out of the  
gate  
Upon a bier was carried the dead  
body  
Of a young man, his mother's only  
son,  
And she a widow, who with lamenta-  
tion  
Bewailed her loss, and the much  
people with her;  
And when the Master saw her he was  
filled  
With pity; and he said to her: Weep  
not! <sup>450</sup>  
And came and touched the bier, and  
they that bare it  
Stood still; and then he said: Young  
man, arise!  
And he that had been dead sat up, and  
soon  
Began to speak; and he delivered him  
Unto his mother. And there came a  
fear  
On all the people, and they glorified  
The Lord, and said, rejoicing: A  
great Prophet  
Is risen up among us! and the Lord  
Hath visited his people!

PETER.

A great Prophet?  
Ay, greater than a Prophet: greater  
even <sup>460</sup>  
Than John the Baptist!

PHILIP.

Yet the Nazarenes  
Rejected him.

PETER.

The Nazarenes are dogs!  
As natural brute beasts, they growl at  
things  
They do not understand; and they  
shall perish,  
Utterly perish in their own corruption.  
The Nazarenes are dogs!

PHILIP.

They drave him forth  
Out of their Synagogue, out of their  
city,  
And would have cast him down a pre-  
cipice,  
But, passing through the midst of  
them, he vanished  
Out of their hands. 469

PETER.

Wells are they without water,

Clouds carried with a tempest, unto  
whom  
The mist of darkness is reserved for-  
ever!

PHILIP.

Behold he cometh. There is one man  
with him  
I am amazed to see!

ANDREW.

What man is that?

PHILIP.

Judas Iscariot; he that cometh last,  
Girt with a leathern apron. No one  
knoweth  
His history; but the rumor of him is  
He had an unclean spirit in his youth.  
It hath not left him yet.

CHRISTUS, *passing.*

Come unto me,  
All ye that labor and are heavy  
laden, 480



Christ and the Fishermen

And I will give you rest! Come unto  
me,  
And take my yoke upon you and learn  
of me,  
For I am meek, and I am lowly in  
heart,  
And ye shall all find rest unto your  
souls!

PHILIP.

Oh, there is something in that voice  
that reaches  
The innermost recesses of my spirit!  
I feel that it might say unto the blind:  
Receive your sight! and straightway  
they would see!  
I feel that it might say unto the dead,  
Arise! and they would hear it and  
obey! 490  
Behold, he beckons to us!

CHRISTUS to PETER and ANDREW.

Follow me!

PETER.

Master, I will leave all and follow  
thee.

## VII

### THE DEMONIAK OF GADARA

A GADARENE.

He hath escaped, hath plucked his  
chains asunder,  
And broken his fetters; always night  
and day  
Is in the mountains here, and in the  
tombs,  
Crying aloud, and cutting himself with  
stones,  
Exceeding fierce, so that no man can  
tame him!

THE DEMONIAK *from above, unseen.*

O Aschmedai! O Aschmedai, have  
pity!

A GADARENE.

Listen! It is his voice! Go warn the  
people  
Just landing from the lake!

THE DEMONIAK.

O Aschmedai!  
Thou angel of the bottomless pit,  
have pity! 501  
It was enough to hurl King Solomon,

On whom be peace! two hundred  
leagues away  
Into the country, and to make him  
scullion  
In the kitchen of the King of Maschke-  
men!  
Why dost thou hurl me here among  
these rocks,  
And cut me with these stones?

A GADARENE.

He raves and mutters  
He knows not what.

THE DEMONIAK, *appearing from a tomb  
among the rocks.*

The wild cock Tarnegal  
Singeth to me, and bids me to the  
banquet,  
Where all the Jews shall come; for  
they have slain 510  
Behemoth the great ox, who daily  
cropped  
A thousand hills for food, and at a  
draught  
Drank up the river Jordan, and have  
slain  
The huge Leviathan, and stretched  
his skin  
Upon the high walls of Jerusalem,  
And made them shine from one end of  
the world  
Unto the other; and the fowl Bar-  
juchne,  
Whose outspread wings eclipse the  
sun, and make  
Midnight at noon o'er all the conti-  
nents!  
And we shall drink the wine of Para-  
dise 520  
From Adam's cellars.

A GADARENE.

O thou unclean spirit!

THE DEMONIAK, *hurling down a stone.*  
This is the wonderful Barjuchne's  
egg,  
That fell out of her nest, and broke to  
pieces  
And swept away three hundred cedar-  
trees,  
And threescore villages!—Rabbi Eli-  
ezer,  
How thou didst sin there in that sea-  
port town

When thou hadst carried safe thy  
 chest of silver  
 Over the seven rivers for her sake!  
 I too have sinned beyond the reach of  
 pardon.  
 Ye hills and mountains, pray for  
 mercy on me! 530  
 Ye stars and planets, pray for mercy  
 on me!  
 Ye sun and moon, oh pray for mercy  
 on me!

CHRISTUS *and his disciples pass.*

A GADARENE.

There is a man here of Decapolis,  
 Who hath an unclean spirit; so that  
 none  
 Can pass this way. He lives among  
 the tombs  
 Up there upon the cliffs, and hurls  
 down stones  
 On those who pass beneath.

CHRISTUS.

Come out of him,  
 Thou unclean spirit!

THE DEMONIAC.

What have I to do  
 With thee, thou Son of God? Do not  
 torment us.

CHRISTUS.

What is thy name?

THE DEMONIAC.

Legion; for we are many.  
 Cain, the first murderer; and the  
 King Belshazzar, 541  
 And Evil Merodach of Babylon,  
 And Admatha, the death-cloud, prince  
 of Persia;  
 And Aschmedai, the angel of the  
 pit,  
 And many other devils. We are  
 Legion.  
 Send us not forth beyond Decapolis;  
 Command us not to go into the deep!  
 There is a herd of swine here in the  
 pastures,  
 Let us go into them.

CHRISTUS.

Come out of him,  
 Thou unclean spirit!

A GADARENE.

See, how stupefied  
 How motionless he stands! He cries  
 no more; 551  
 He seems bewildered and in silence  
 stares  
 As one who, walking in his sleep,  
 awakes  
 And knows not where he is, and looks  
 about him,  
 And at his nakedness, and is ashamed.

THE DEMONIAC.

Why am I here alone among the  
 tombs?  
 What have they done to me, that I am  
 naked?  
 Ah, woe is me!

CHRISTUS.

Go home unto thy friends  
 And tell them how great things the  
 Lord hath done  
 For thee, and how He had compassion  
 on thee! 560

A SWINEHERD, *running.*

The herds! the herds! O most un-  
 lucky day!  
 They were all feeding quiet in the  
 sun,  
 When suddenly they started, and grew  
 savage  
 As the wild boars of Tabor, and to-  
 gether  
 Rushed down a precipice into the  
 sea!  
 They are all drowned!

PETER.

Thus righteously are punished  
 The apostate Jews, that eat the flesh  
 of swine,  
 And broth of such abominable things!

GREEKS OF GADARA.

We sacrifice a sow unto Demeter  
 At the beginning of harvest, and  
 another 570  
 To Dionysus at the vintage-time.  
 Therefore we prize our herds of swine,  
 and count them  
 Not as unclean, but as things conse-  
 crate  
 To the immortal gods. O great ma-  
 gician,

Depart out of our coasts; let us alone,  
We are afraid of thee.

PETER.

Let us depart;  
For they that sanctify and purify  
Themselves in gardens, eating flesh of  
swine,  
And the abomination, and the mouse,  
Shall be consumed together, saith the  
Lord!

580

### VIII

#### TALITHA CUMI

JAIRUS at the feet of CHRISTUS.

O Master! I entreat thee! I implore  
thee!  
My daughter lieth at the point of  
death;  
I pray thee come and lay thy hands  
upon her,  
And she shall live!

CHRISTUS.

Who was it touched my garments?

SIMON PETER.

Thou seest the multitude that throng  
and press thee,  
And sayest thou: Who touched me?  
'T was not I.

CHRISTUS.

Some one hath touched my garments;  
I perceive  
That virtue is gone out of me.

A WOMAN.

O Master!  
Forgive me! For I said within my-  
self,  
If I so much as touch his garment's  
hem,  
I shall be whole.

590

CHRISTUS.

Be of good comfort, daughter!  
Thy faith hath made thee whole.  
Depart in peace.

A MESSENGER from the house.

Why troublest thou the Master?  
Hearest thou not

The flute-players, and the voices of the  
women  
Singing their lamentation? She is  
dead!

THE MINSTRELS AND MOURNERS.

We have girded ourselves with sack-  
cloth!  
We have covered our heads with  
ashes!  
For our young men die, and our  
maidens  
Swoon in the streets of the city;  
And into their mother's bosom  
They pour out their souls like water!

600

CHRISTUS, going in.

Give place. Why make ye this ado,  
and weep?  
She is not dead, but sleepeth.

THE MOTHER, from within.

Cruel Death!  
To take away from me this tender  
blossom!  
To take away my dove, my lamb, my  
darling!

THE MINSTRELS AND MOURNERS.

He hath led me and brought into dark-  
ness,  
Like the dead of old in dark places!  
He hath bent his bow, and hath set  
me  
Apart as a mark for his arrow!  
He hath covered himself with a  
cloud,  
That our prayer should not pass  
through and reach him!

610

THE CROWD.

He stands beside her bed! He takes  
her hand!  
Listen, he speaks to her!

CHRISTUS, within.

Maiden, arise!

THE CROWD.

See, she obeys his voice! She stirs!  
She lives!  
Her mother holds her folded in her  
arms!  
O miracle of miracles! O marvel!





"Maiden, arise!"

## IX

## THE TOWER OF MAGDALA

MARY MAGDALENE.

Companionless, unsatisfied, forlorn,  
I sit here in this lonely tower, and  
look  
Upon the lake below me, and the hills  
That swoon with heat, and see as in  
a vision  
All my past life unroll itself before <sup>620</sup>  
me.  
The princes and the merchants come  
to me,

Merchants of Tyre and Princes of  
Damascus,  
And pass, and disappear, and are no  
more;  
But leave behind their merchandise  
and jewels,  
Their perfumes, and their gold, and  
their disgust.  
I loathe them, and the very memory of  
them  
Is unto me as thought of food to one  
Cloyed with the luscious figs of Dal-  
manutha!  
What if hereafter, in the long here-  
after

630

Of endless joy or pain, or joy in pain,  
It were my punishment to be with  
them

Grown hideous and decrepit in their  
sins,

And hear them say: Thou that hast  
brought us here,

Be unto us as thou hast been of old!

I look upon this raiment that I wear,

These silks, and these embroideries,  
and they seem

Only as cerements wrapped about my  
limbs!

I look upon these rings thick set with  
pearls,

And emerald and amethyst and jas-  
per,

And they are burning coals upon my  
flesh!

This serpent on my wrist becomes  
alive!

Away, thou viper! and away, ye  
garlands,

Whose odors bring the swift remem-  
brance back

Of the unhallowed revels in these  
chambers!

But yesterday, — and yet it seems to  
me

Something remote, like a pathetic  
song

Sung long ago by minstrels in the  
street, —

But yesterday, as from this tower I  
gazed,

Over the olive and the walnut trees,  
Upon the lake and the white ships,

and wondered

Whither and whence they steered,  
and who was in them,

A fisher's boat drew near the landing  
place



"Companionless, unsatisfied, forlorn,  
I sit here in this lonely tower"

Under the oleanders, and the people  
 Came up from it, and passed beneath  
 the tower,  
 Close under me. In front of them, as  
 leader,  
 Walked one of royal aspect, clothed in  
 white,  
 Who lifted up his eyes, and looked at  
 me,  
 And all at once the air seemed filled  
 and living  
 With a mysterious power, that  
 streamed from him, <sup>660</sup>  
 And overflowed me with an atmos-  
 phere  
 Of light and love. As one entranced  
 I stood,  
 And when I woke again, lo! he was  
 gone;  
 So that I said: Perhaps it is a dream.  
 But from that very hour the seven de-  
 mons  
 That had their habitation in this  
 body  
 Which men call beautiful, departed  
 from me!

This morning, when the first gleam of  
 the dawn  
 Made Lebanon a glory in the air,  
 And all below was darkness, I beheld  
 An angel, or a spirit glorified, <sup>671</sup>  
 With wind-tossed garments walking  
 on the lake.  
 The face I could not see, but I distin-  
 guished  
 The attitude and gesture, and I knew  
 'T was he that healed me. And the  
 gusty wind  
 Brought to mine ears a voice, which  
 seemed to say:  
 Be of good cheer! 'T is I! Be not  
 afraid!  
 And from the darkness, scarcely heard,  
 the answer:  
 If it be thou, bid me come unto thee  
 Upon the water! And the voice said:  
 Come! <sup>680</sup>  
 And then I heard a cry of fear: Lord,  
 save me!  
 As of a drowning man. And then  
 the voice:  
 Why didst thou doubt, O thou of lit-  
 tle faith!  
 At this all vanished, and the wind  
 was hushed,

And the great sun came up above the  
 hills,  
 And the swift-flying vapors hid them-  
 selves  
 In caverns among the rocks! Oh, I  
 must find him  
 And follow him, and be with him for-  
 ever!

Thou box of alabaster, in whose walls  
 The souls of flowers lie pent, the pre-  
 cious balm <sup>690</sup>  
 And spikenard of Arabian farms, the  
 spirits  
 Of aromatic herbs, ethereal natures  
 Nursed by the sun and dew, not all  
 unworthy  
 To bathe his consecrated feet, whose  
 step  
 Makes every threshold holy that he  
 crosses;  
 Let us go forth upon our pilgrimage,  
 Thou and I only! Let us search for  
 him  
 Until we find him, and pour out our  
 souls  
 Before his feet, till all that's left of us  
 Shall be the broken caskets that once  
 held us! <sup>700</sup>

## X

THE HOUSE OF SIMON THE  
PHARISEEA GUEST *at table.*

Are ye deceived? Have any of the  
 Rulers  
 Believed on him? or do they know in-  
 deed  
 This man to be the very Christ? How-  
 beit  
 We know whence this man is, but  
 when the Christ  
 Shall come, none knoweth whence he  
 is.

## CHRISTUS.

Whereunto shall I liken, then, the  
 men  
 Of this generation? and what are  
 they like?  
 They are like children sitting in the  
 markets,  
 And calling unto one another, saying:

We have piped unto you, and ye have  
not danced ; <sup>710</sup>  
We have mourned unto you, and ye  
have not wept !  
This say I unto you, for John the  
Baptist  
Came neither eating bread nor drink-  
ing wine ;  
Ye say he hath a devil. The Son of  
Man  
Fasting and drinking cometh, and ye  
say :  
Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-  
bibber ;  
Behold a friend of publicans and sin-  
ners !

A GUEST *aside* to SIMON.

Who is that woman yonder, gliding in  
So silently behind him ?

SIMON.

It is Mary,  
Who dwelleth in the Tower of Mag-  
dala. <sup>720</sup>

THE GUEST.

See, how she kneels there weeping,  
and her tears  
Fall on his feet ; and her long, golden  
hair  
Waves to and fro and wipes them dry  
again.  
And now she kisses them, and from a box  
Of alabaster is anointing them  
With precious ointment, filling all the  
house  
With its sweet odor !

SIMON, *aside*.

Oh, this man, forsooth,  
Were he indeed a Prophet, would  
have known  
Who and what manner of woman this  
may be  
That toucheth him ! would know she  
is a sinner ! <sup>730</sup>

CHRISTUS.

Simon, somewhat have I to say to  
thee.

SIMON.

Master, say on.

CHRISTUS.

A certain creditor  
Had once two debtors ; and the one  
of them

Owed him five hundred pence ; the  
other, fifty.  
They having naught to pay withal, he  
frankly  
Forgave them both. Now tell me  
which of them  
Will love him most ?

SIMON.

He, I suppose, to whom  
He most forgave.

CHRISTUS.

Yea, thou hast rightly judged.  
Seest thou this woman ? When thine  
house I entered,  
Thou gavest me no water for my  
feet, <sup>740</sup>  
But she hath washed them with her  
tears, and wiped them  
With her own hair. Thou gavest me  
no kiss ;  
This woman hath not ceased, since I  
came in,  
To kiss my feet. My head with oil  
didst thou  
Anoint not ; but this woman hath  
anointed  
My feet with ointment. Hence I say  
to thee,  
Her sins, which have been many, are  
forgiven,  
For she loved much.

THE GUESTS.

Oh, who, then, is this man  
That pardoneth also sins without  
atonement ?

CHRISTUS.

Woman, thy faith hath saved thee !  
Go in peace ! <sup>750</sup>

## THE SECOND PASSOVER

### I

#### BEFORE THE GATES OF MACHÆRUS

MANAHEM.

WELCOME, O wilderness, and wel-  
come, night  
And solitude, and ye swift-flying stars  
That drift with golden sands the bar-  
ren heavens,

Welcome once more! The Angels of  
the Wind  
Hasten across the desert to receive me;  
And sweeter than men's voices are to  
me  
The voices of these solitudes; the  
sound  
Of unseen rivulets, and the far-off cry  
Of bitterns in the reeds of water-pools.  
And lo! above me, like the Prophet's  
arrow<sup>10</sup>  
Shot from the eastern window, high  
in air  
The clamorous cranes go singing  
through the night.  
O ye mysterious pilgrims of the air,  
Would I had wings that I might follow  
you!

I look forth from these mountains, and  
behold  
The omnipotent and omnipresent night,  
Mysterious as the future and the fate  
That hangs o'er all men's lives! I see  
beneath me  
The desert stretching to the Dead Sea  
shore,  
And westward, faint and far away, the  
glimmer  
Of torches on Mount Olivet, announc-  
ing  
The rising of the Moon of Passover.  
Like a great cross it seems, on which  
suspended,  
With head bowed down in agony, I see  
A human figure! Hide, O merciful  
heaven,  
The awful apparition from my sight!

And thou, Machærus, lifting high and  
black  
Thy dreadful walls against the rising  
moon,  
Haunted by demons and by appar-  
itions,  
Lilith, and Jezerhara, and Bedargon,<sup>30</sup>  
How grim thou showest in the uncer-  
tain light,  
A palace and a prison, where King  
Herod  
Feasts with Herodias, while the Bap-  
tist John  
Fasts, and consumes his unavailing  
life!  
And in thy court-yard grows the un-  
tithed rue,

Huge as the olives of Gethsemane,  
And ancient as the terebinth of Hebron,  
Coeval with the world. Would that  
its leaves  
Medicinal could purge thee of the  
demons  
That now possess thee, and the cun-  
ning fox<sup>40</sup>  
That burrows in thy walls, contriving  
mischief!

*Music is heard from within.*

Angels of God! Sandalphon, thou that  
weavest  
The prayers of men into immortal gar-  
lands,  
And thou, Metatron, who dost gather  
up  
Their songs, and bear them to the  
gates of heaven,  
Now gather up together in your hands  
The prayers that fill this prison, and  
the songs  
That echo from the ceiling of this  
palace,  
And lay them side by side before God's  
feet!

*He enters the castle.*

## II

### HEROD'S BANQUET-HALL

MANAHEM.

Thou hast sent for me, O King, and I  
am here.<sup>50</sup>

HEROD.

Who art thou?

MANAHEM.

Manahem, the Essenian.

HEROD.

I recognize thy features, but what  
mean  
These torn and faded garments? On  
thy road  
Have demons crowded thee, and  
rubbed against thee,  
And given thee weary knees? A cup  
of wine!

MANAHEM.

The Essenians drink no wine.



"Thou hast sent for me, O King, and I am here"

HEROD.  
What wilt thou, then ?  
MANAHAM.  
Nothing.

HEROD.  
Not even a cup of water ?

MANAHAM.  
Nothing.

Why hast thou sent for me ?

HEROD.  
Dost thou remember  
One day when I, a schoolboy in the  
streets

Of the great city, met thee on my way  
To school, and thou didst say to me :  
Hereafter

Thou shalt be king ?

MANAHAM.  
Yea, I remember it.

HEROD.  
Thinking thou didst not know me, I  
replied :  
I am of humble birth ; whereat thou,  
smiling,

Didst smite me with thy hand, and  
saidst again :  
Thou shalt be King ; and let the  
friendly blows  
That Manaham hath given thee on  
this day  
Remind thee of the fickleness of for-  
tune.

MANAHAM.  
What more ?

HEROD.  
No more.

MANAHAM.  
Yea, for I said to thee :  
It shall be well with thee if thou love  
justice  
And clemency towards thy fellow-  
men.  
Hast thou done this, O King ?

HEROD.  
Go, ask my people.

MANAHAM.  
And then, foreseeing all thy life. I  
added :

But these thou wilt forget ; and at the  
end  
Of life the Lord will punish thee.

HEROD.

The end!  
When will that come ? For this I sent  
to thee.  
How long shall I still reign ? Thou  
dost not answer !  
Speak ! shall I reign ten years ?

MANAHAM.

Thou shalt reign twenty,  
Nay, thirty years. I cannot name the  
end.

HEROD.

Thirty ? I thank thee, good Essen-  
ian !  
This is my birthday, and a happier  
one  
Was never mine. We hold a banquet  
here.  
See, yonder are Herodias and her  
daughter.

MANAHAM, *aside*.

'Tis said that devils sometimes take  
the shape  
Of ministering angels, clothed with  
air,  
That they may be inhabitants of  
earth,  
And lead man to destruction. Such  
are these.

HEROD.

Knowest thou John the Baptist ?

MANAHAM.

Yea, I know him ;  
Who knows him not ?

HEROD.

Know, then, this John the Baptist  
Said that it was not lawful I should  
marry  
My brother Philip's wife, and John  
the Baptist  
Is here in prison. In my father's  
time  
Matthias Margaloth was put to death  
For tearing the golden eagle from its  
station  
Above the Temple Gate, — a slighter  
crime

Than John is guilty of. These things  
are warnings  
To intermeddlers not to play with  
eagles,  
Living or dead. I think the Essen-  
ians  
Are wiser, or more wary, are they  
not ?

MANAHAM.

The Essenians do not marry.

HEROD.

Thou hast given <sup>100</sup>  
My words a meaning foreign to my  
thought.

MANAHAM.

Let me go hence, O King !

HEROD.

Stay yet awhile,  
And see the daughter of Herodias  
dance.  
Cleopatra of Jerusalem, my mother,  
In her best days, was not more beau-  
tiful.

*Music.* THE DAUGHTER OF HERODIAS  
dances.

HEROD.

Oh, what was Miriam dancing with  
her timbrel,  
Compared to this one ?

MANAHAM, *aside*.

O thou Angel of Death,  
Dancing at funerals among the wo-  
men,  
When men bear out the dead ! The  
air is hot.  
And stifles me ! Oh for a breath of  
air !  
Bid me depart, O King ! <sup>110</sup>

HEROD.

Not yet. Come hither,  
Salome, thou enchantress ! Ask of  
me  
Whate'er thou wilt ; and even unto  
the half  
Of all my kingdom, I will give it  
thee,  
As the Lord liveth !

DAUGHTER OF HERODIAS, *kneeling*.

Give me here the head  
Of John the Baptist on this silver  
charger!

HEROD.

Not that, dear child. I dare not; for  
the people  
Regard John as a prophet.

DAUGHTER OF HERODIAS.

Thou hast sworn it.

HEROD.

For mine oath's sake, then. Send  
unto the prison; 119  
Let him die quickly. Oh, accursed oath!

MANAHEM.

Bid me depart, O King!

HEROD.

Good Manahem,  
Give me thy hand. I love the Essen-  
ians.

He's gone and hears me not! The  
guests are dumb,  
Awaiting the pale face, the silent  
witness.

The lamps flare; and the curtains of  
the doorways

Wave to and fro as if a ghost were  
passing!

Strengthen my heart, red wine of  
Ascalon!

### III

#### UNDER THE WALLS OF MACHÆRUS

MANAHEM, *rushing out*.

Away from this Palace of sin!  
The demons, the terrible powers  
Of the air, that haunt its towers 130  
And hide in its water-spouts,  
Deafen me with the din  
Of their laughter and their shouts  
For the crimes that are done within!

Sink back into the earth,  
Or vanish into the air,  
Thou castle of despair!  
Let it all be but a dream  
Of the things of monstrous birth,  
Of the things that only seem! 140

White Angel of the Moon,  
Onafel! be my guide  
Out of this hateful place  
Of sin and death, nor hide  
In yon black cloud too soon  
Thy pale and tranquil face!

*A trumpet is blown from the walls.*

Hark! hark! It is the breath  
Of the trump of doom and death,  
From the battlements overhead  
Like a burden of sorrow cast 150  
On the midnight and the blast,  
A wailing for the dead,  
That the gusts drop and uplift!  
O Herod, thy vengeance is swift!  
O Herodias, thou hast been  
The demon, the evil thing,  
That in place of Esther the Queen,  
In place of the lawful bride,  
Hast lain at night by the side  
Of Ahasuerus the king! 160

*The trumpet again.*

The Prophet of God is dead!  
At a drunken monarch's call,  
At a dancing-woman's beck,  
They have severed that stubborn neck  
And into the banquet-hall  
Are bearing the ghastly head!

*A body is thrown from the tower.*

A torch of lurid red  
Lights the window with its glow;  
And a white mass as of snow  
Is hurled into the abyss 170  
Of the black precipice,  
That yawns for it below!  
O hand of the Most High,  
O hand of Adonai!  
Bury it, hide it away  
From the birds and beasts of prey,  
And the eyes of the homicide,  
More pitiless than they,  
As thou didst bury of yore  
The body of him that died 180  
On the mountain of Peor!  
Even now I behold a sign,  
A threatening of wrath divine,  
A watery, wandering star,  
Through whose streaming hair, and  
the white  
Unfolding garments of light,  
That trail behind it afar,  
The constellations shine!  
And the whiteness and brightness ap-  
pear



Like the Angel bearing the Seer <sup>190</sup>  
By the hair of his head, in the  
might

And rush of his vehement flight.  
And I listen until I hear  
From fathomless depths of the sky  
The voice of his prophecy  
Sounding louder and more near !

Malediction ! malediction !  
May the lightnings of heaven fall  
On palace and prison wall,  
And their desolation be <sup>200</sup>  
As the day of fear and affliction,  
As the day of anguish and ire,  
With the burning and fuel of fire,  
In the Valley of the Sea !

## IV

## NICODEMUS AT NIGHT

## NICODEMUS.

The streets are silent. The dark  
houses seem  
Like sepulchres, in which the sleepers  
lie  
Wrapped in their shrouds, and for the  
moment dead.  
The lamps are all extinguished ; only  
one  
Burns steadily, and from the door its  
light  
Lies like a shining gate across the  
street. <sup>210</sup>



" Ah, should this be at last  
The long-expected Christ ! "

He waits for me. Ah, should this be  
at last  
The long-expected Christ! I see him  
there  
Sitting alone, deep-buried in his  
thought,  
As if the weight of all the world were  
resting  
Upon him, and thus bowed him down.  
O Rabbi,  
We know thou art a Teacher come  
from God,  
For no man can perform the miracles  
Thou dost perform, except the Lord  
be with him.  
Thou art a Prophet, sent here to pro-  
claim  
The Kingdom of the Lord. Behold in  
me <sup>220</sup>  
A Ruler of the Jews, who long have  
waited  
The coming of that kingdom. Tell  
me of it.

CHRISTUS.

Verily, verily I say unto thee,  
Except a man be born again, he can-  
not  
Behold the Kingdom of God!

NICODEMUS.

Be born again?  
How can a man be born when he is  
old?  
Say, can he enter for a second time  
Into his mother's womb, and so be  
born?

CHRISTUS.

Verily I say unto thee, except <sup>229</sup>  
A man be born of water and the  
spirit,  
He cannot enter into the Kingdom of  
God.  
For that which of the flesh is born, is  
flesh;  
And that which of the spirit is born,  
is spirit.

NICODEMUS.

We Israelites from the Primeval Man  
Adam Ahelion derive our bodies;  
Our souls are breathings of the Holy  
Ghost.  
No more than this we know, or need  
to know.

CHRISTUS.

Then marvel not, that I said unto  
thee  
Ye must be born again.

NICODEMUS.

The mystery  
Of birth and death we cannot compre-  
hend. <sup>24c</sup>

CHRISTUS.

The wind bloweth where it listeth,  
and we hear  
The sound thereof, but know not  
whence it cometh,  
Nor whither it goeth. So is every one  
Born of the spirit!

NICODEMUS, *aside*.

How can these things be?  
He seems to speak of some vague  
realm of shadows,  
Some unsubstantial kingdom of the  
air!  
It is not this the Jews are waiting for,  
Nor can this be the Christ, the Son of  
David,  
Who shall deliver us!

CHRISTUS.

Art thou a master  
Of Israel, and knowest not these  
things? <sup>250</sup>  
We speak that we do know, and testify  
That we have seen, and ye will not re-  
ceive  
Our witness. If I tell you earthly  
things,  
And ye believe not, how shall ye be-  
lieve,  
If I should tell you of things heavenly?  
And no man hath ascended up to hea-  
ven,  
But He alone that first came down  
from heaven,  
Even the Son of Man which is in hea-  
ven!

NICODEMUS, *aside*.

This is a dreamer of dreams; a vision-  
ary,  
Whose brain is overtaken, until he  
deems <sup>26c</sup>  
The unseen world to be a thing sub-  
stantial,  
And this we live in, an unreal vision;

And yet his presence fascinates and  
fills me  
With wonder, and I feel myself ex-  
alted  
Into a higher region, and become  
Myself in part a dreamer of his dreams,  
A seer of his visions!

CHRISTUS.

And as Moses  
Uplifted the serpent in the wilderness,  
So must the Son of Man be lifted up;  
That whosoever shall believe in Him  
Shall perish not, but have eternal life.  
He that believes in Him is not con-  
demned; <sup>272</sup>  
He that believes not, is condemned  
already.

NICODEMUS, *aside*.

He speaketh like a Prophet of the  
Lord!

CHRISTUS.

This is the condemnation; that the  
light  
Is come into the world, and men loved  
darkness  
Rather than light, because their deeds  
are evil!

NICODEMUS, *aside*.

Of me he speaketh! He reproveth  
me,  
Because I come by night to question  
him!

CHRISTUS.

For every one that doeth evil deeds  
Hateth the light, nor cometh to the  
light, <sup>281</sup>  
Lest he should be reprov'd.

NICODEMUS, *aside*.

Alas, how truly  
He readeth what is passing in my  
heart!

CHRISTUS.

But he that doeth truth comes to the  
light,  
So that his deeds may be made mani-  
fest,  
That they are wrought in God.

NICODEMUS.

Alas! alas!

V

BLIND BARTIMEUS

BARTIMEUS.

Be not impatient, Chilion; it is plea-  
sant  
To sit here in the shadow of the walls  
Under the palms, and hear the hum of  
bees,  
And rumor of voices passing to and  
fro, <sup>290</sup>  
And drowsy bells of caravans on their  
way  
To Sidon or Damascus. This is still  
The City of Palms, and yet the walls  
thou seest  
Are not the old walls, not the walls  
where Rahab  
Hid the two spies, and let them down  
by cords  
Out of the window, when the gates  
were shut,  
And it was dark. Those walls were  
overthrown  
When Joshua's army shouted, and  
the priests  
Blew with their seven trumpets.

CHILION.

When was that?

BARTIMEUS.

O my sweet rose of Jericho, I know  
not. <sup>300</sup>  
Hundreds of years ago. And over  
there  
Beyond the river, the great prophet  
Elijah  
Was taken by a whirlwind up to hea-  
ven  
In chariot of fire, with fiery horses.  
That is the plain of Moab; and be-  
yond it  
Rise the blue summits of Mount  
Abarim,  
Nebo and Pisgah and Peor, where  
Moses  
Died, whom the Lord knew face to  
face, and whom  
He buried in a valley, and no man <sup>309</sup>  
Knows of his sepulchre unto this day.

CHILION.

Would thou couldst see these places,  
as I see them.

BARTIMEUS.

I have not seen a glimmer of the  
light  
Since thou wast born. I never saw  
thy face,  
And yet I seem to see it; and one  
day  
Perhaps shall see it; for there is a  
Prophet  
In Galilee, the Messiah, the Son of  
David,  
Who heals the blind, if I could only  
find him.  
I hear the sound of many feet ap-  
proaching,  
And voices, like the murmur of a  
crowd!  
What seest thou?

CHILION.

A young man clad in white <sup>320</sup>  
Is coming through the gateway, and  
a crowd  
Of people follow.

BARTIMEUS.

Can it be the Prophet!  
O neighbors, tell me who it is that  
passes?

ONE OF THE CROWD.

Jesus of Nazareth.

BARTIMEUS, *crying*.

O Son of David!  
Have mercy on me!

MANY OF THE CROWD.

Peace, Blind Bartimeus!  
Do not disturb the Master.

BARTIMEUS, *crying more vehemently*.

Son of David,  
Have mercy on me!

ONE OF THE CROWD.

See, the Master stops.  
Be of good comfort; rise, He calleth  
thee!

BARTIMEUS, *casting away his cloak*.  
Chilion! good neighbors! lead me on.

CHRISTUS.

What wilt thou  
That I should do to thee?

BARTIMEUS.

Good Lord! my sight — <sup>330</sup>  
That I receive my sight!

CHRISTUS.

Receive thy sight!  
Thy faith hath made thee whole!

THE CROWD.

He sees again!

CHRISTUS *passes on*. *The crowd gathers  
round BARTIMEUS.*

BARTIMEUS.

I see again; but sight bewilders me!  
Like a remembered dream, familiar  
things  
Come back to me. I see the tender  
sky  
Above me, see the trees, the city  
walls,  
And the old gateway, through whose  
echoing arch  
I groped so many years; and you, my  
neighbors;  
But know you by your friendly voices  
only.  
How beautiful the world is! and how  
wide!  
Oh, I am miles away, if I but look! <sup>340</sup>  
Where art thou, Chilion?

CHILION.

Father, I am here.

BARTIMEUS.

Oh let me gaze upon thy face, dear  
child!  
For I have only seen thee with my  
hands!  
How beautiful thou art! I should  
have known thee;  
Thou hast her eyes whom we shall see  
hereafter!  
O God of Abraham! Elion! Adonai!  
Who art thyself a Father, pardon me  
If for a moment I have thee post-  
poned  
To the affections and the thoughts of  
earth, <sup>350</sup>  
Thee, and the adoration that I owe  
thee,  
When by thy power alone these dark  
ened eyes  
Have been unsealed again to see thy  
light!



"Good Lord! my sight —  
That I receive my sight!"

## VI

## JACOB'S WELL

## A SAMARITAN WOMAN.

The sun is hot; and the dry east-wind  
blowing  
Fills all the air with dust. The birds  
are silent;  
Even the little fieldfares in the corn  
No longer twitter; only the grass-  
hoppers  
Sing their incessant song of sun and  
summer.  
I wonder who those strangers were I  
met  
Going into the city? Galileans 360  
They seemed to me in speaking, when  
they asked  
The short way to the market-place.  
Perhaps  
They are fishermen from the lake; or  
travellers,  
Looking to find the inn. And here is  
some one

Sitting beside the well; another  
stranger;  
A Galilean also by his looks.  
What can so many Jews be doing  
here  
Together in Samaria? Are they go-  
ing  
Up to Jerusalem to the Passover? 369  
Our Passover is better here at Sychem,  
For here is Ebal; here is Gerizim,  
The mountain where our father Abra-  
ham  
Went up to offer Isaac; here the  
tomb  
Of Joseph, — for they brought his  
bones from Egypt  
And buried them in this land, and it  
is holy.

## CHRISTUS.

Give me to drink.

## SAMARITAN WOMAN.

How can it be that thou,  
Being a Jew, askest to drink of me

Which am a woman of Samaria?  
 You Jews despise us; have no dealings with us;  
 Make us a byword; call us in derision  
 The silly folk of Sychar. Sir, how is it  
 Thou askest drink of me?

CHRISTUS.

If thou hadst known  
 The gift of God, and who it is that sayeth  
 Give me to drink, thou wouldst have asked of Him;  
 He would have given thee the living water.

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

Sir, thou hast naught to draw with, and the well  
 Is deep! Whence hast thou living water?  
 Say, art thou greater than our father Jacob,  
 Which gave this well to us, and drank thereof  
 Himself, and all his children and his cattle?

CHRISTUS.

Ah, whosoever drinketh of this water  
 Shall thirst again; but whosoever drinketh  
 The water I shall give him shall not thirst  
 Forevermore, for it shall be within him  
 A well of living water, springing up  
 Into life everlasting.

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

Every day  
 I must go to and fro, in heat and cold,  
 And I am weary. Give me of this water,  
 That I may thirst not, nor come here to draw.

CHRISTUS.

Go call thy husband, woman, and come hither.

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

I have no husband, Sir.

CHRISTUS.

Thou hast well said  
 I have no husband. Thou hast had five husbands;  
 And he whom now thou hast is not thy husband.

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

Surely thou art a Prophet, for thou readest  
 The hidden things of life! Our fathers worshipped  
 Upon this mountain Gerizim; and ye say  
 The only place in which men ought to worship  
 Is at Jerusalem.

CHRISTUS.

Believe me, woman,  
 The hour is coming, when ye neither shall  
 Upon this mount, nor at Jerusalem, worship the Father; for the hour is coming,  
 And is now come, when the true worshippers  
 Shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth!  
 The Father seeketh such to worship Him.  
 God is a spirit; and they that worship Him  
 Must worship Him in spirit and in truth.

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

Master, I know that the Messiah cometh,  
 Which is called Christ; and He will tell us all things.

CHRISTUS.

I that speak unto thee am He!

THE DISCIPLES, *returning.*

Behold,  
 The Master sitting by the well, and talking  
 With a Samaritan woman! With a woman  
 Of Sychar, the silly people, always boasting  
 Of their Mount Ebal, and Mount Gerizim,  
 Their Everlasting Mountain, which they think

Higher and holier than our Mount Mo-  
 riah!  
 Why, once upon the Feast of the New  
 Moon,  
 When our great Sanhedrim of Jeru-  
 salem  
 Had all its watch-fires kindled on the  
 hills  
 To warn the distant villages, these  
 people  
 Lighted up others to mislead the  
 Jews,  
 And make a mockery of their festi-  
 val!  
 See, she has left the Master; and is  
 running  
 Back to the city!

SAMARITAN WOMAN.

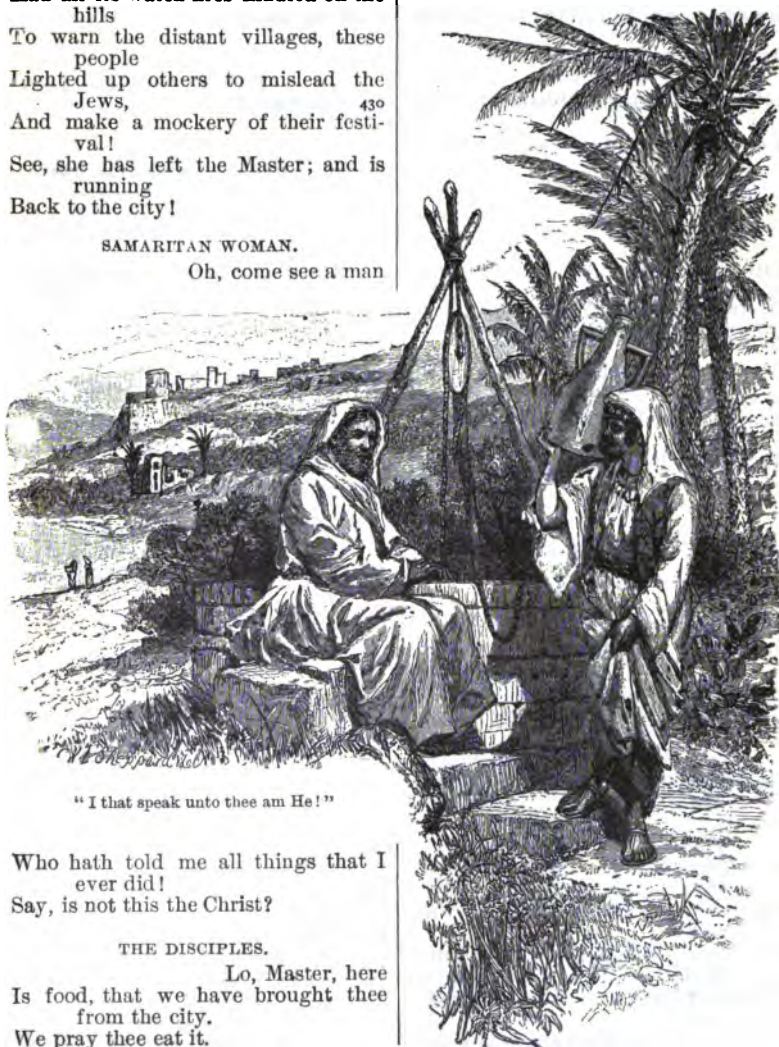
Oh, come see a man

CHRISTUS.

I have food to eat  
 Ye know not of.

THE DISCIPLES, *to each other.*

Hath any man been here,



"I that speak unto thee am He!"

Who hath told me all things that I  
 ever did!  
 Say, is not this the Christ?

THE DISCIPLES.

Lo, Master, here  
 Is food, that we have brought thee  
 from the city.  
 We pray thee eat it.

And brought Him aught to eat, while  
we were gone ? 439

CHRISTUS.

The food I speak of is to do the will  
Of Him that sent me, and to finish his  
work.

Do ye not say, Lo! there are yet four  
months

And cometh harvest? I say unto  
you,

Lift up your eyes, and look upon the  
fields,

For they are white already unto har-  
vest!

## VII

### THE COASTS OF CÆSAREA PHILIPPI

CHRISTUS, *going up the mountain.*

Who do the people say I am ?

JOHN.

Some say  
That thou art John the Baptist; some,  
Elias;  
And others Jeremiah.

JAMES.

Or that one  
Of the old Prophets is arisen again. 449

CHRISTUS.

But who say ye I am ?

PETER.

Thou art the Christ!  
Thou art the Son of God!

CHRISTUS.

Blessed art thou,  
Simon Barjona! Flesh and blood hath  
not  
Revealed it unto thee, but even my  
Father,  
Which is in Heaven. And I say unto  
thee  
That thou art Peter; and upon this  
rock  
I build my Church, and all the gates  
of Hell  
Shall not prevail against it. But take  
heed

Ye tell to no man that I am the Christ.

For I must go up to Jerusalem,  
And suffer many things, and be re-  
jected 460  
Of the Chief Priests, and of the Scribes  
and Elders,  
And must be crucified, and the third  
day  
Shall rise again!

PETER.

Be it far from thee, Lord!  
This shall not be!

CHRISTUS.

Get thee behind me, Satan!  
Thou savorest not the things that be  
of God,  
But those that be of men! If any  
will  
Come after me, let him deny himself,  
And daily take his cross, and follow  
me.  
For whosoever will save his life shall  
lose it,  
And whosoever will lose his life shall  
find it. 470  
For wherein shall a man be profited  
If he shall gain the whole world, and  
shall lose  
Himself or be a castaway?

JAMES, *after a long pause.*

Why doth  
The Master lead us up into this moun-  
tain?

PETER.

He goeth up to pray.

JOHN.

See, where He standeth  
Above us on the summit of the hill!  
His face shines as the sun! and all his  
raiment  
Exceeding white as snow, so as no  
fuller  
On earth can white them! He is not  
alone;  
There are two with Him there; two  
men of eld, 480  
Their white beards blowing on the  
mountain air,  
Are talking with him.

JAMES.

I am sore afraid!



PETER.

Who and whence are they ?

JOHN.

Moses and Elias !

PETER.

O Master! it is good for us to be here!  
 If thou wilt, let us make three tabernacles;  
 For thee one, and for Moses and Elias!

JOHN.

Behold a bright cloud sailing in the sun!  
 It overshadows us. A golden mist  
 Now hides them from us, and envelops us  
 And all the mountain in a luminous shadow!  
 I see no more. The nearest rocks are hidden.

VOICE *from the cloud.*

Lo! this is my beloved Son! Hear Him!

PETER.

It is the voice of God. He speaketh to us,  
 As from the burning bush He spake to Moses:

JOHN.

The cloud-wreaths roll away. The veil is lifted;  
 We see again. Behold! He is alone.  
 It was a vision that our eyes beheld,  
 And it hath vanished into the unseen.

CHRISTUS, *coming down from the mountain.*

I charge ye, tell the vision unto no one,  
 Till the Son of Man be risen from the dead!

PETER, *aside.*

Again He speaks of it! What can it mean,  
 This rising from the dead?

JAMES.

Why say the Scribes  
 Elias must first come?

CHRISTUS.

He cometh first,  
 Restoring all things. But I say to you,  
 That this Elias is already come.  
 They knew him not, but have done unto him  
 Whate'er they listed, as is written of him.

PETER, *aside.*

It is of John the Baptist He is speaking.

JAMES.

As we descend, see, at the mountain's foot,  
 A crowd of people; coming, going, thronging  
 Round the disciples, that we left behind us,  
 Seeming impatient, that we stay so long.

PETER.

It is some blind man, or some paralytic  
 That waits the Master's coming to be healed.

JAMES.

I see a boy, who struggles and de- means him  
 As if an unclean spirit tormented him!

A CERTAIN MAN, *running forward.*

Lord! I beseech thee, look upon my son.  
 He is mine only child; a lunatic,  
 And sorely vexed; for oftentimes he falleth  
 Into the fire and oft into the water.  
 Wherever the dumb spirit taketh him  
 He teareth him. He gnasheth with his teeth,  
 And pines away. I spake to thy disciples  
 That they should cast him out, and they could not.

CHRISTUS.

O faithless generation and perverse!  
 How long shall I be with you, and suffer you?  
 Bring thy son hither.

## BYSTANDERS.

How the unclean spirit  
Seizes the boy, and tortures him with  
pain!

He falleth to the ground and wallows,  
foaming! 529  
He cannot live.

## CHRISTUS.

How long is it ago  
Since this came unto him?

## THE FATHER.

Even of a child.  
Oh, have compassion on us, Lord, and  
help us,  
If thou canst help us.

## CHRISTUS.

If thou canst believe.  
For unto him that verily believeth,  
All things are possible.

## THE FATHER.

Lord, I believe!  
Help thou mine unbelief!

## CHRISTUS.

Dumb and deaf spirit,  
Come out of him, I charge thee, and  
no more  
Enter thou into him!  
*The boy utters a loud cry of pain, and  
then lies still.*

## BYSTANDERS.

How motionless  
He lieth there. No life is left in him.  
His eyes are like a blind man's, that  
see not. 540  
The boy is dead!

## OTHERS.

Behold! the Master stoops,  
And takes him by the hand, and lifts  
him up.  
He is not dead.

## DISCIPLES.

But one word from those lips.  
But one touch of that hand, and he is  
healed!  
Ah, why could we not do it?

## THE FATHER.

My poor child!  
Now thou art mine again. The un-  
clean spirit

Shall never more torment thee! Look  
at me!  
Speak unto me! Say that thou know-  
est me!

DISCIPLES to CHRISTUS, *departing.*

Good Master, tell us, for what reason  
was it  
We could not cast him out? 550

## CHRISTUS.

Because of your unbelief!

## VIII

## THE YOUNG RULER

## CHRISTUS.

Two men went up into the temple to  
pray.

The one was a self-righteous Pharisee,  
The other a Publican. And the Phar-  
isee

Stood and prayed thus within himself!  
O God,

I thank thee I am not as other men,  
Extortioners, unjust, adulterers,  
Or even as this Publican. I fast  
Twice in the week, and also I give  
tithes

Of all that I possess! The Publican,  
Standing afar off, would not lift so  
much 560

Even as his eyes to heaven, but smote  
his breast,  
Saying: God be merciful to me a  
sinner!

I tell you that this man went to his  
house

More justified than the other. Every  
one

That doth exalt himself shall be  
abased,

And he that humbleth himself shall be  
exalted!

CHILDREN, *among themselves.*

Let us go nearer! He is telling stories!  
Let us go listen to them.

## AN OLD JEW.

Children, children!  
What are ye doing here? Why do ye  
crowd us?

It was such little vagabonds as you, 570



"And come, take up thy cross, and follow me"

That followed Elisha, mocking him  
and crying:  
Go up, thou bald-head! But the bears  
— the bears  
Came out of the wood, and tare them!

A MOTHER.

Speak not thus!  
We brought them here, that He might  
lay his hands  
On them, and bless them.

CHRISTUS.

Suffer little children  
To come unto me, and forbid them  
not;  
Of such is the kingdom of heaven;  
and their angels  
Look always on my Father's face.  
*Takes them in his arms and blesses them.*

A YOUNG RULER, *running*.

Good Master!

What good thing shall I do, that I  
may have  
Eternal life? 579

CHRISTUS.

Why callest thou me good?  
There is none good but one, and that  
is God.  
If thou wilt enter into life eternal  
Keep the commandments.

YOUNG RULER.

Which of them?

CHRISTUS.

Thou shalt not  
Commit adultery; thou shalt not kill;  
Thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not  
bear false witness;  
Honor thy father and thy mother; and  
love  
Thy neighbor as thyself.

YOUNG RULER.

From my youth up  
All these things have I kept. What  
lack I yet?

JOHN.

With what divine compassion in his  
eyes  
The Master looks upon this eager  
youth,  
As if He loved him!

590

CHRISTUS.

Wouldst thou perfect be,  
Sell all thou hast, and give it to the  
poor,  
And come, take up thy cross, and fol-  
low me,  
And thou shalt have thy treasure in  
the heavens.

JOHN.

Behold, how sorrowful he turns away!

CHRISTUS.

Children! how hard it is for them that  
trust  
In riches to enter into the kingdom of  
God!  
'Tis easier for a camel to go through  
A needle's eye, than for the rich to  
enter  
The kingdom of God!

599

JOHN.

Ah, who then can be saved?

CHRISTUS.

With men this is indeed impossible,  
But unto God all things are possible!

PETER.

Behold, we have left all, and followed  
thee.  
What shall we have therefor?

CHRISTUS.

Eternal life.

## IX

## AT BETHANY

MARTHA busy about household affairs.  
MARY sitting at the feet of CHRISTUS.

MARTHA.

She sitteth idly at the Master's feet,  
And troubles not herself with house-  
hold cares.

'T is the old story. When a guest ar-  
rives  
She gives up all to be with him;  
while I  
Must be the drudge, make ready the  
guest-chamber,  
Prepare the food, set everything in  
order,  
And see that naught is wanting in the  
house.  
She shows her love by words, and I  
by works.

MARY.

O Master! when thou comest, it is  
always  
A Sabbath in the house. I cannot  
work;  
I must sit at thy feet; must see thee,  
hear thee!  
I have a feeble, wayward, doubting  
heart,  
Incapable of endurance or great  
thoughts.  
Striving for something that it cannot  
reach,  
Baffled and disappointed, wounded,  
hungry;  
And only when I hear thee am I  
happy,  
And only when I see thee am at peace!  
Stronger than I, and wiser, and far  
better  
In every manner, is my sister Martha.  
Thou seest how well she orders every-  
thing  
To make thee welcome; how she  
comes and goes,  
Careful and cumbered ever with much  
serving,  
While I but welcome thee with foolish  
words!  
Whene'er thou speakest to me, I am  
happy;  
When thou art silent, I am satisfied.  
Thy presence is enough. I ask no  
more.  
Only to be with thee, only to see thee,  
Sufficeth me. My heart is then at rest.  
I wonder I am worthy of so much.

MARTHA.

Lord, dost thou care not that my sister  
Mary  
Hath left me thus to wait on thee  
alone?  
I pray thee, bid her help me.

CHRISTUS.

Martha, Martha,  
Careful and troubled about many  
things  
Art thou, and yet one thing alone is  
needful!  
Thy sister Mary hath chosen that good  
part,  
Which never shall be taken away from  
her!

640

X

BORN BLIND

A JEW.

Who is this beggar blinking in the  
sun?  
Is it not he who used to sit and beg  
By the Gate Beautiful?

ANOTHER.

It is the same.

A THIRD.

It is not he, but like him, for that  
beggar  
Was blind from birth. It cannot be  
the same.

THE BEGGAR.

Yea, I am he.

A JEW.

How have thine eyes been opened?

THE BEGGAR.

A man that is called Jesus made a  
clay  
And put it on mine eyes, and said to  
me:  
Go to Siloam's Pool and wash thyself.  
I went and washed, and I received my  
sight.

650

A JEW.

Where is He?

THE BEGGAR.

I know not.

PHARISEES.

What is this crowd  
Gathered about a beggar? What has  
happened?

A JEW.

Here is a man who hath been blind  
from birth,  
And now he sees. He says a man  
called Jesus  
Hath healed him.

PHARISEES.

As God liveth, the Nazarene!  
How was this done?

THE BEGGAR.

Rabboni, he put clay  
Upon mine eyes; I washed, and now  
I see.

PHARISEES.

When did he this?

THE BEGGAR.

Rabboni, yesterday.

PHARISEES.

The Sabbath day. This man is not  
of God  
Because he keepeth not the Sabbath  
day!

660

A JEW.

How can a man that is a sinner do  
Such miracles?

PHARISEES.

What dost thou say of him  
That hath restored thy sight?

THE BEGGAR.

He is a Prophet.

A JEW.

This is a wonderful story, but not  
true.  
A beggar's fiction. He was not born  
blind,  
And never has been blind!

OTHERS.

Here are his parents.  
Ask them.

PHARISEES.

Is this your son?

THE PARENTS.

Rabboni, yea;  
We know this is our son.

PHARISEES.

Was he born blind ?

THE PARENTS.

He was born blind.

PHARISEES.

Then how doth he now see ?

THE PARENTS, *aside*.What answer shall we make ? If we  
confess 670It was the Christ, we shall be driven  
forthOut of the Synagogue ! We know,  
Rabboni,This is our son, and that he was born  
blind ;But by what means he seeth, we know  
not,Or who his eyes hath opened, we know  
not.He is of age ; ask him ; we cannot  
say ;

He shall speak for himself.

PHARISEES.

Give God the praise !

We know the man that healed thee is  
a sinner !

THE BEGGAR.

Whether He be a sinner, I know not ;  
One thing I know ; that whereas I wasblind, 680  
I now do see.

PHARISEES.

How opened he thine eyes ?

What did he do ?

THE BEGGAR.

I have already told you.

Ye did not hear : why would ye hear  
again ?

Will ye be his disciples ?

PHARISEES.

God of Moses !

Are we demoniacs, are we halt or  
blind,Or palsy-stricken, or lepers, or the  
like,That we should join the Synagogue of  
Satan,And follow jugglers ? Thou art his  
disciple,But we are disciples of Moses ; and  
we knowThat God spake unto Moses ; but this  
fellow, 690

We know not whence he is !

THE BEGGAR.

Why, herein is

A marvellous thing ! Ye know not  
whence He is,Yet He hath opened mine eyes ! We  
know that GodHeareth not sinners ; but if any man  
Doeth God's will, and is his worship-per,  
Him doth He hear. Oh, since theworld began  
It was not heard that any man hathopened  
The eyes of one that was born blind.If He  
Were not of God, surely He could do

nothing !

PHARISEES.

Thou, who wast altogether born in  
sins 700And in iniquities, dost thou teach us ?  
Away with thee out of the holy places,Thou reprobate, thou beggar, thou  
blasphemer !

THE BEGGAR is cast out.

## XI

SIMON MAGUS AND HELEN OF TYRE

*On the house-top at Endor. Night. A  
lighted lantern on a table.*

SIMON.

Swift are the blessed Immortals to the  
mortalThat perseveres ! So doth it stand re-  
cordedIn the divine Chaldaean Oracles  
Of Zoroaster, once Ezekiel's slave,Who in his native East betook him-  
selfTo lonely meditation, and the writing  
On the dried skins of oxen the TwelveBooks 710  
Of the Avesta and the Oracles !Therefore I persevere ; and I have  
brought thee

From the great city of Tyre, where  
men deride  
The things they comprehend not, to  
this plain  
Of Esdraelon, in the Hebrew tongue  
Called Armageddon, and this town of  
Endor,  
Where men believe ; where all the air  
is full  
Of marvellous traditions, and the En-  
chantress  
That summoned up the ghost of Sam-  
uel  
Is still remembered. Thou hast seen  
the land ; 720  
Is it not fair to look on ?

HELEN.

It is fair,  
Yet not so fair as Tyre.

SIMON.

Is not Mount Tabor  
As beautiful as Carmel by the Sea ?

HELEN.

It is too silent and too solitary ;  
I miss the tumult of the streets ; the  
sounds  
Of traffic, and the going to and fro  
Of people in gay attire, with cloaks of  
purple,  
And gold and silver jewelry !

SIMON.

Inventions  
Of Ahriman, the spirit of the dark,  
The Evil Spirit !

HELEN.

I regret the gossip  
Of friends and neighbors at the open  
door 731  
On summer nights .

SIMON.

An idle waste of time.

HELEN.

The singing and the dancing, the de-  
light  
Of music and of motion. Woe is me,  
To give up all these pleasures, and to  
lead  
The life we lead !

SIMON.

Thou canst not raise thyself  
Up to the level of my higher thought,  
And though possessing thee, I still re-  
main  
Apart from thee, and with thee, am  
alone 739  
In my high dreams.

HELEN.

Happier was I in Tyre.  
Oh, I remember how the gallant ships  
Came sailing in, with ivory, gold, and  
silver,  
And apes and peacocks ; and the sing-  
ing sailors,  
And the gay captains with their silken  
dresses,  
Smelling of aloes, myrrh, and cinna-  
mon !

SIMON.

But the dishonor, Helen ! Let the  
ships  
Of Tarshish howl for that !

HELEN.

And what dishonor ?  
Remember Rahab, and how she be-  
came  
The ancestress of the great Psalmist  
David ;  
And wherefore should not I, Helen of  
Tyre, 750  
Attain like honor ?

SIMON.

Thou art Helen of Tyre,  
And hast been Helen of Troy, and  
hast been Rahab,  
The Queen of Sheba, and Semiramis,  
And Sara of seven husbands, and  
Jezebel,  
And other women of the like allure-  
ments ;  
And now thou art Minerva, the first  
Æon,  
The Mother of Angels !

HELEN.

And the concubine  
Of Simon the Magician ! Is it honor  
For one who has been all these noble  
dames,  
To tramp about the dirty villages 760  
And cities of Samaria with a juggler ?  
A charmer of serpents ?

SIMON.

He who knows himself  
Knows all things in himself. I have  
charmed thee,  
Thou beautiful asp : yet am I no mag-  
ician.  
I am the Power of God, and the  
Beauty of God!  
I am the Paraclete, the Comforter !

HELEN.

Illusions! Thou deceiver, self-de-  
ceived !  
Thou dost usurp the titles of another ;  
Thou art not what thou sayest.

SIMON.

Am I not?

Then feel my power.

HELEN.

Would I had ne'er left Tyre !  
*He looks at her, and she sinks into a  
deep sleep.*

SIMON.

Go, see it in thy dreams, fair unbe-  
liever !  
And leave me unto mine, if they be  
dreams,  
That take such shapes before me, that  
I see them ;  
These effable and ineffable impres-  
sions  
Of the mysterious world, that come to  
me  
From the elements of Fire and Earth  
and Water,  
And the all-nourishing Ether ! It is  
written,  
Look not on Nature, for her name is  
fatal !  
Yet there are Principles, that make  
apparent  
The images of unapparent things, 780  
And the impression of vague charac-  
ters  
And visions most divine appear in  
ether.  
So speak the Oracles ; then wherefore  
fatal ?  
I take this orange-bough, with its five  
leaves,  
Each equidistant on the upright  
stem ;  
And I project them on a plane below,

In the circumference of a circle drawn  
About a centre where the stem is  
planted,  
And each still equidistant from the  
other ;  
As if a thread of gossamer were  
drawn  
Down from each leaf, and fastened 790  
with a pin.  
Now if from these five points a line be  
traced  
To each alternate point, we shall ob-  
tain  
The Pentagram, or Solomon's Pent-  
angle,  
A charm against all witchcraft, and a  
sign,  
Which on the banner of Antiochus  
Drove back the fierce barbarians of  
the North,  
Demons esteemed, and gave the Syrian  
King  
The sacred name of Soter, or of Savior.  
Thus Nature works mysteriously with  
man ;  
And from the Eternal One, as from 800  
a centre,  
All things proceed, in fire, air, earth,  
and water,  
And all are subject to one law, which  
broken  
Even in a single point, is broken in  
all ;  
Demons rush in, and chaos comes  
again.  
By this will I compel the stubborn  
spirits,  
That guard the treasures, hid in cav-  
erns deep  
On Gerizim, by Uzzi the High-Priest,  
The ark and holy vessels, to reveal  
Their secret unto me, and to restore  
These precious things to the Samari-  
tans.  
A mist is rising from the plain below 811  
me,  
And as I look, the vapors shape them-  
selves  
Into strange figures, as if unawares  
My lips had breathed the Tetragram-  
maton.  
And from their graves, o'er all the  
battle-fields  
Of Armageddon, the long-buried cap-  
tains



## THE DAUGHTER.

A crowd comes pouring through the  
city gate! 59  
O mother, look!

VOICES *in the street.*

Hosanna to the Son  
Of David!

## THE DAUGHTER.

A great multitude of people  
Fills all the street; and riding on an  
ass  
Comes one of noble aspect, like a  
king!  
The people spread their garments in  
the way,  
And scatter branches of the palm-  
trees!

VOICES.

Blessed  
Is He that cometh in the name of the  
Lord!  
Hosanna in the highest!

OTHER VOICES.

Who is this?

VOICES.

Jesus of Nazareth!

THE DAUGHTER.

Mother, it is He!

VOICES.

He hath called Lazarus of Bethany  
Out of his grave, and raised him from  
the dead! 70  
Hosanna in the highest!

PHARISEES.

Ye perceive  
That nothing we prevail. Behold, the  
world  
Is all gone after him!

THE DAUGHTER.

What majesty,  
What power is in that care-worn coun-  
tenance!  
What sweetness, what compassion!  
I no longer  
Wonder that He hath healed me!

VOICES.

Peace in heaven,  
And glory in the highest!

## PHARISEES.

Rabbi! Rabbi!  
Rebuke thy followers!

CHRISTUS.

Should they hold their peace  
The very stones beneath us would cry  
out!

THE DAUGHTER.

All hath passed by me like a dream of  
wonder! 80  
But I have seen Him, and have heard  
his voice,  
And I am satisfied! I ask no more!

## II

## SOLOMON'S PORCH

GAMALIEL THE SCRIBE.

When Rabban Simeon, upon whom  
be peace!  
Taught in these Schools, he boasted  
that his pen  
Had written no word that he could  
call his own,  
But wholly and always had been con-  
secrated  
To the transcribing of the Law and  
Prophets.  
He used to say, and never tired of say-  
ing,  
The world itself was built upon the  
Law.  
And ancient Hillel said, that whoso-  
ever 90  
Gains a good name, gains something  
for himself,  
But he who gains a knowledge of the  
Law  
Gains everlasting life. And they  
spake truly.  
Great is the Written Law; but greater  
still  
The Unwritten, the Traditions of the  
Elders,  
The lovely words of Levites, spoken  
first  
To Moses on the Mount, and handed  
down  
From mouth to mouth, in one un-  
broken sound  
And sequence of divine authority.  
The voice of God resounding through  
the ages. 100

The Written Law is water; the Un-  
written  
Is precious wine; the Written Law is  
salt,  
The Unwritten costly spice; the Writ-  
ten Law  
Is but the body; the Unwritten, the  
soul  
That quickens it and makes it breathe  
and live.  
I can remember, many years ago,  
A little bright-eyed school-boy, a mere  
stripling,  
Son of a Galilean carpenter,  
From Nazareth, I think, who came  
one day  
And sat here in the Temple with the  
Scribes, <sup>110</sup>  
Hearing us speak, and asking many  
questions,  
And we were all astonished at his  
quickness.  
And when his mother came, and said:  
Behold  
Thy father and I have sought thee,  
sorrowing;  
He looked as one astonished, and  
made answer,  
How is it that ye sought me? Wist  
ye not  
That I must be about my Father's  
business?  
Often since then I see him here among  
us,  
Or dream I see him, with his upraised  
face <sup>119</sup>  
Intent and eager, and I often wonder  
Unto what manner of manhood he  
hath grown!  
Perhaps a poor mechanic, like his fa-  
ther,  
Lost in his little Galilean village  
And toiling at his craft, to die un-  
known  
And be no more remembered among  
men.

CHRISTUS, *in the outer court.*

The Scribes and Pharisees sit in Moses'  
seat;  
All, therefore, whatsoever they com-  
mand you,  
Observe and do; but follow not their  
works;  
They say and do not. They bind  
heavy burdens

And very grievous to be borne, and  
lay them <sup>130</sup>  
Upon men's shoulders, but they move  
them not  
With so much as a finger!

GAMALIEL, *looking forth.*

Who is this.  
Exhorting in the outer courts so  
loudly?

CHRISTUS.

Their works they do for to be seen of  
men.  
They make broad their phylacteries,  
and enlarge  
The borders of their garments, and  
they love  
The uppermost rooms at feasts, and  
the chief seats  
In Synagogues, and greetings in the  
markets,  
And to be called of all men Rabbi,  
Rabbi!

GAMALIEL.

It is that loud and turbulent Gali-  
lean, <sup>140</sup>  
That came here at the Feast of Dedi-  
cation,  
And stirred the people up to break the  
Law!

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Phari-  
sees,  
Ye hypocrites! for ye shut up the  
kingdom  
Of heaven, and neither go ye in your-  
selves  
Nor suffer them that are entering to  
go in!

GAMALIEL.

How eagerly the people throng and  
listen,  
As if his ribald words were words of  
wisdom!

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Phari-  
sees,  
Ye hypocrites! for ye devour the  
houses <sup>150</sup>  
Of widows, and for pretence ye make  
long prayers;  
Therefore shall ye receive the more  
damnation.



"Who is this  
Exhorting in the outer courts so loudly?"

GAMALIEL.

This brawler is no Jew, — he is a vile  
Samaritan, and hath an unclean spirit!

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Phari-  
sees,  
Ye hypocrites! ye compass sea and  
land  
To make one proselyte, and when he  
is made  
Ye make him twofold more the child  
of hell  
Than you yourselves are!

GAMALIEL.

O my father's father!  
Hillel of blessed memory, hear and  
judge! 160

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Phari-  
sees,  
Ye hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of  
mint.  
Of anise, and of cumin, and omit

The weightier matters of the law of  
God,  
Judgment and faith and mercy; and  
all these  
Ye ought to have done, nor leave un-  
done the others!

GAMALIEL.

O Rabban Simeon! how must thy  
bones  
Stir in their grave to hear such blas-  
phemies!

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Phari-  
sees,  
Ye hypocrites! for ye make clean and  
sweet 170  
The outside of the cup and of the  
platter,  
But they within are full of all excess!

GAMALIEL.

Patience of God! canst thou endure so  
long?  
Or art thou deaf, or gone upon a  
journey?

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Pharisees,

Ye hypocrites! for ye are very like  
To whited sepulchres, which indeed  
appear

Beautiful outwardly, but are within  
Filled full of dead men's bones and all  
uncleanness!

GAMALIEL.

Am I awake? Is this Jerusalem? <sup>180</sup>  
And are these Jews that throng and  
stare and listen?

CHRISTUS.

Woe unto you, ye Scribes and Pharisees,

Ye hypocrites! because ye build the  
tombs

Of prophets, and adorn the sepulchres  
Of righteous men, and say: If we had  
lived

When lived our fathers, we would not  
have been

Partakers with them in the blood of  
Prophets.

So ye be witnesses unto yourselves,  
That ye are children of them that killed  
the Prophets!

Fill ye up then the measure of your  
fathers. <sup>190</sup>

I send unto you Prophets and Wise  
Men,

And Scribes, and some ye crucify, and  
some

Scourge in your Synagogues, and per-  
secute

From city to city; that on you may  
come

The righteous blood that hath been  
shed on earth,

From the blood of righteous Abel to  
the blood

Of Zacharias, son of Barachias,  
Ye slew between the Temple and the  
altar!

GAMALIEL.

Oh, had I here my subtle dialectician,  
My little Saul of Tarsus, the tent-  
maker, <sup>200</sup>

Whose wit is sharper than his needle's  
point,

He would delight to foil this noisy  
wrangler!

CHRISTUS.

Jerusalem! Jerusalem! O thou  
That killest the Prophets, and that  
stonest them

Which are sent unto thee, how often  
would I

Have gathered together thy children,  
as a hen

Gathereth her chickens underneath her  
wing,

And ye would not! Behold, your  
house is left

Unto you desolate!

THE PEOPLE.

This is a Prophet!  
This is the Christ that was to come!

GAMALIEL.

Ye fools!  
Think ye, shall Christ come out of  
Galilee? <sup>211</sup>

III

LORD, IS IT I?

CHRISTUS.

One of you shall betray me.

THE DISCIPLES.

Lord, is it I? <sup>Is it I?</sup>

CHRISTUS.

One of the Twelve it is  
That dippeth with me in this dish his  
hand;

He shall betray me. Lo, the Son of  
Man

Goeth indeed as it is written of Him;  
But woe shall be unto that man by  
whom

He is betrayed! Good were it for that  
man

If he had ne'er been born!

JUDAS ISCARIOT.

Lord, is it I?

CHRISTUS.

Ay, thou hast said. And that thou  
doest, do quickly. <sup>220</sup>

JUDAS ISCARIOT, *going out.*

Ah, woe is me!

CHRISTUS.

All ye shall be offended  
Because of me this night; for it is  
written:

Awake, O sword against my shepherd!  
Smite

The shepherd, saith the Lord of hosts,  
and scattered

Shall be the sheep! — But after I am  
risen

I go before you into Galilee.

PETER.

O Master! though all men shall be of-  
fended

Because of thee, yet will not I be!

CHRISTUS.

Behold how Satan hath desired to have  
you,  
That he may sift you as one sifteth  
wheat!

Whither I go thou canst not follow  
me

Not now; but thou shalt follow me  
hereafter.

PETER.

Wherefore can I not follow thee? I  
am ready

To go with thee to prison and to  
death.

CHRISTUS.

Verily say I unto thee, this night,  
Ere the cock crow, thou shalt deny me  
thrice!

PETER.

Though I should die, yet will I not  
deny thee.

CHRISTUS.

When first I sent you forth without a  
purse,

Or scrip, or shoes, did ye lack any-  
thing?

THE DISCIPLES.

Not anything.

CHRISTUS.

But he that hath a purse,  
Now let him take it, and likewise his  
scrip;

And he that hath no sword, let him go  
sell

His clothes and buy one. That which  
hath been written

Must be accomplished now: He hath  
poured out

His soul even unto death; he hath  
been numbered

With the transgressors, and himself  
hath borne

The sin of many, and made interces-  
sion

For the transgressors. And here have  
an end

The things concerning me.

PETER.

Behold, O Lord,  
Behold, here are two swords!

CHRISTUS.

It is enough. 250

## IV

## THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE

CHRISTUS.

My spirit is exceeding sorrowful  
Even unto death! Tarry ye here and  
watch.

*He goes apart.*

PETER.

Under this ancient olive-tree, that  
spreads

Its broad centennial branches like a  
tent,

Let us lie down and rest.

JOHN.

What are those torches,  
That glimmer on Brook Kedron there  
below us?

JAMES.

It is some marriage feast; the joyful  
maidens

Go out to meet the bridegroom.

PETER.

I am weary.  
The struggles of this day have over-  
come me.

*They sleep.*



In the Garden of Gethsemane

CHRISTUS, *falling on his face.*

Father! all things are possible to thee, — <sup>260</sup>

Oh, let this cup pass from me! Nevertheless

Not as I will, but as thou wilt, be done!

*Returning to the Disciples.*

What! could ye not watch with me for one hour?

Oh, watch and pray, that ye may enter not

Into temptation. For the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak!

JOHN.

Alas!  
It is for sorrow that our eyes are heavy. —

I see again the glimmer of those torches

Among the olives; they are coming hither.

JAMES.

Outside the garden wall the path divides; <sup>270</sup>

Surely they come not hither.

*They sleep again.*

CHRISTUS, *as before.*

O my Father !  
If this cup may not pass away from  
me,  
Except I drink of it, thy will be  
done.

*Returning to the Disciples.*

Sleep on ; and take your rest !

JOHN.

Belovèd Master,  
Alas ! we know not what to answer  
thee !

It is for sorrow that our eyes are  
heavy. —

Behold, the torches now encompass us.

JAMES.

They do but go about the garden wall,  
Seeking for some one, or for something  
lost.

*They sleep again.*

CHRISTUS, *as before.*

If this cup may not pass away from  
me, <sup>280</sup>  
Except I drink of it, thy will be done.

*Returning to the Disciples.*

It is enough ! Behold, the Son of Man  
Hath been betrayed into the hands of  
sinners !

The hour is come. Rise up, let us be  
going ;

For he that shall betray me is at hand.

JOHN.

Ah me ! See, from his forehead, in  
the torchlight,  
Great drops of blood are falling to the  
ground !

PETER.

What lights are these ? What torches  
glare and glisten  
Upon the swords and armor of these  
men ?

And there among them Judas Iscar-  
iot ! <sup>290</sup>

*He smites the servant of the High-  
Priest with his sword.*

CHRISTUS.

Put up thy sword into its sheath ; for  
they  
That take the sword shall perish with  
the sword.

The cup my Father hath given me to  
drink,

Shall I not drink it ? Think'st thou  
that I cannot

Pray to my Father, and that He shall  
give me

More than twelve legions of angels  
presently ?

JUDAS to CHRISTUS, *kissing him.*

Hail, Master ! hail !

CHRISTUS.

Friend, wherefore art thou come ?  
Whom seek ye ?

CAPTAIN OF THE TEMPLE.

Jesus of Nazareth.

CHRISTUS.

I am he.

Are ye come hither as against a thief,  
With swords and staves to take me ?

When I daily <sup>300</sup>

Was with you in the Temple, ye  
stretched forth

No hands to take me ! But this is  
your hour,

And this the power of darkness. If  
ye seek

Me only, let these others go their  
way.

*The Disciples depart. CHRISTUS is  
bound and led away. A certain  
young man follows Him, having a  
linen cloth cast about his body. They  
lay hold of him, and the young man  
flees from them naked.*

## V

### THE PALACE OF CAIAPHAS

PHARISEES.

What do we ? Clearly something  
must we do.

For this man worketh many miracles.

CAIAPHAS.

I am informed that he is a mechanic ;  
A carpenter's son ; a Galilean peasant,  
Keeping disreputable company. <sup>309</sup>

PHARISEES.

The people say that here in Bethany  
He hath raised up a certain Lazarus,  
Who had been dead three days.

CAIAPHAS.

Impossible!  
 There is no resurrection of the dead;  
 This Lazarus should be taken, and  
 put to death  
 As an impostor. If this Galilean  
 Would be content to stay in Galilee,  
 And preach in country towns, I should  
 not heed him.  
 But when he comes up to Jerusalem  
 Riding in triumph, as I am informed,  
 And drives the money-changers from  
 the Temple, 320  
 That is another matter.

PHARISEES.

If we thus  
 Let him alone, all will believe on him,  
 And then the Romans come and take  
 away  
 Our place and nation.

CAIAPHAS.

Ye know nothing at all.  
 Simon Ben Camith, my great prede-  
 cessor,  
 On whom be peace! would have dealt  
 presently  
 With such a demagogue. I shall no  
 less.  
 The man must die. Do ye consider not  
 It is expedient that one man should  
 die,  
 Not the whole nation perish? What  
 is death? 330  
 It differeth from sleep but in duration.  
 We sleep and wake again; an hour or  
 two  
 Later or earlier, and it matters not,  
 And if we never wake it matters not;  
 When we are in our graves we are at  
 peace,  
 Nothing can wake us or disturb us  
 more.  
 There is no resurrection.

PHARISEES, aside.

O most faithful  
 Disciple of Hircanus Maccabæus,  
 Will nothing but complete annihila-  
 tion 339  
 Comfort and satisfy thee?

CAIAPHAS.

While ye are talking  
 And plotting, and contriving how to  
 take him,

Fearing the people, and so doing  
 naught,  
 I, who fear not the people, have been  
 acting;  
 Have taken this Prophet, this young  
 Nazarene,  
 Who by Beelzebub the Prince of  
 devils  
 Casteth out devils, and doth raise the  
 dead,  
 That might as well be dead, and left  
 in peace.  
 Annas my father-in-law hath sent him  
 hither.  
 I hear the guard. Behold your Gali-  
 lean!

*CHRISTUS is brought in bound.*

SERVANT, in the vestibule.

Why art thou up so late, my pretty  
 damsel? 350

DAMSEL.

Why art thou up so early, pretty  
 man?  
 It is not cock-crow yet, and art thou  
 stirring?

SERVANT.

What brings thee here?

DAMSEL.

What brings the rest of you?

SERVANT.

Come here and warm thy hands.

DAMSEL to PETER.

Art thou not also  
 One of this man's disciples?

PETER.

I am not.

DAMSEL.

Now surely thou art also one of them  
 Thou art a Galilean, and thy speech  
 Bewrayeth thee.

PETER.

Woman, I know him not

*CAIAPHAS to CHRISTUS, in the Hall.*

Who art thou? Tell us plainly of thy-  
 self  
 And of thy doctrines, and of thy dis-  
 ciples. 360



CHRISTUS.

Lo, I have spoken openly to the world,  
I have taught ever in the Synagogue,  
And in the Temple, where the Jews  
resort;

In secret have said nothing. Where-  
fore then

Askest thou me of this? Ask them  
that heard me

What I have said to them. Behold,  
they know

What I have said!

OFFICER, *striking him.*

What, fellow! answerest thou  
The High-Priest so?

CHRISTUS.

If I have spoken evil,  
Bear witness of the evil; but if well,  
Why smitest thou me?

CAIAPHAS.

Where are the witnesses?  
Let them say what they know.

THE TWO FALSE WITNESSES.

We heard him say:  
I will destroy this Temple made with  
hands,

372

And will within three days build up  
another  
Made without hands.

SCRIBES and PHARISEES.

He is o'erwhelmed with shame  
And cannot answer!

CAIAPHAS.

Dost thou answer nothing?  
What is this thing they witness here  
against thee?

SCRIBES and PHARISEES.

He holds his peace.

CAIAPHAS.

Tell us, art thou the Christ?  
I do adjure thee by the living God,  
Tell us, art thou indeed the Christ?

CHRISTUS.

I am.  
Hereafter shall ye see the Son of  
Man  
Sit on the right hand of the power of  
God,  
And come in clouds of heaven!

380



"What think ye? Is he guilty?"

CAIAPHAS, *rending his clothes.*

It is enough.  
He hath spoken blasphemy! What  
further need  
Have we of witness? Now ye have  
heard  
His blasphemy. What think ye? Is  
he guilty?

SCRIBES and PHARISEES.

Guilty of death!

KINSMAN OF MALCHUS to PETER, *in the vestibule.*

Surely I know thy face,  
Did I not see thee in the garden with  
him?

PETER.

How couldst thou see me? I swear  
unto thee  
I do not know this man of whom ye  
speak!

*The cock crows.*

Hark! the cock crows! That sorrow-  
ful, pale face <sup>390</sup>  
Seeks for me in the crowd, and looks  
at me,  
As if He would remind me of those  
words:  
Ere the cock crow thou shalt deny me  
thrice!

*Goes out weeping.* CHRISTUS is *blind-  
folded and buffeted.*

AN OFFICER, *striking him with his  
palm.*

Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, thou  
Prophet!  
Who is it smote thee?

CAIAPHAS.

Lead him unto Pilate!

## VI

### PONTIUS PILATE

PILATE.

Wholly incomprehensible to me,  
Vainglorious, obstinate, and given up  
To unintelligible old traditions,  
And proud, and self-conceited are  
these Jews!  
Not long ago, I marched the legions  
down <sup>400</sup>

From Cæsarea to their winter-quarters  
Here in Jerusalem, with the effigies  
Of Cæsar on their ensigns, and a  
tumult

Arose among these Jews, because their  
Law

Forbids the making of all images!  
They threw themselves upon the  
ground with wild  
Expostulations, bared their necks, and  
cried

That they would sooner die than have  
their Law

Infringed in any manner; as if Numa  
Were not as great as Moses, and the  
Laws <sup>410</sup>

Of the Twelve Tables as their Penta-  
teuch!

And then, again, when I desired to  
span

Their valley with an aqueduct, and  
bring

A rushing river in to wash the city  
And its inhabitants, — they all re-  
belled

As if they had been herds of unwashed  
swine!

Thousands and thousands of them got  
together

And raised so great a clamor round  
my doors,

That, fearing violent outbreak, I de-  
sisted,

And left them to their wallowing in  
the mire. <sup>420</sup>

And now here comes the reverend  
Sanhedrim

Of lawyers, priests, and Scribes and  
Pharisees,

Like old and toothless mastiffs, that  
can bark

But cannot bite, howling their accusa-  
tions

Against a mild enthusiast, who hat-  
preached

I know not what new doctrine, being  
King

Of some vague kingdom in the other  
world,

That hath no more to do with Rome  
and Cæsar

Than I have with the patriarch Abra-  
ham!

Finding this man to be a Galilean <sup>430</sup>



"Barabbas is my name"

I sent him straight to Herod, and I  
 hope  
 That is the last of it ; but if it be not,  
 I still have power to pardon and re-  
 lease him,  
 As is the custom at the Passover,  
 And so accommodate the matter  
 smoothly,  
 Seeming to yield to them, yet saving  
 him ;  
 A prudent and sagacious policy  
 For Roman Governors in the Pro-  
 vinces.

Incomprehensible, fanatic people !  
 Ye have a God, whoseemeth like your-  
 selves 440  
 Incomprehensible, dwelling apart,  
 Majestic, cloud-encompassed, clothed  
 in darkness !  
 One whom ye fear, but love not ; yet  
 ye have  
 No Goddesses to soften your stern  
 lives,  
 And make you tender unto human  
 weakness,  
 While we of Rome have everywhere  
 around us

Our amiable divinities, that haunt  
 The woodlands, and the waters, and  
 frequent  
 Our households, with their sweet and  
 gracious presence !  
 I will go in, and while these Jews are  
 wrangling, 450  
 Read my Ovidius on the Art of Love.

## VII

## BARABBAS IN PRISON

BARABBAS, *to his fellow-prisoner.*  
 Barabbas is my name,  
 Barabbas, the Son of Shame,  
 Is the meaning I suppose ;  
 I'm no better than the best,  
 And whether worse than the rest  
 Of my fellow-men, who knows ?

I was once, to say it in brief,  
 A highwayman, a robber-chief,  
 In the open light of day. 460  
 So much I am free to confess ;  
 But all men, more or less,  
 Are robbers in their way,

From my cavern in the crags,  
From my lair of leaves and flags,  
I could see, like ants, below,  
The camels with their load  
Of merchandise, on the road  
That leadeth to Jericho.

And I struck them unaware, 470  
As an eagle from the air  
Drops down upon bird or beast;  
And I had my heart's desire  
Of the merchants of Sidon and Tyre,  
And Damascus and the East.

But it is not for that I fear;  
It is not for that I am here  
In these iron fetters bound;  
Sedition! that is the word  
That Pontius Pilate heard, 480  
And he liketh not the sound.

What think ye, would he care  
For a Jew slain here or there,  
Or a plundered caravan?  
But Cæsar! — ah, that is a crime,  
To the uttermost end of time  
Shall not be forgiven to man.

Therefore was Herod wroth  
With Matthias Margaloth,  
And burned him for a show! 490  
Therefore his wrath did smite  
Judas the Gaulonite,  
And his followers, as ye know.

For that cause and no more,  
Am I here, as I said before;  
For one unlucky night,  
Jucundus, the captain of horse,  
Was upon us with all his force,  
And I was caught in the fight.

I might have fled with the rest, 500  
But my dagger was in the breast  
Of a Roman equerry;  
As we rolled there in the street,  
They bound me, hands and feet;  
And this is the end of me.

Who cares for death? Not I!  
A thousand times I would die,  
Rather than suffer wrong!  
Already those women of mine 509  
Are mixing the myrrh and the wine;  
I shall not be with you long.

## VIII

## ECCE HOMO

PILATE, *on the tessellated pavement in front of his palace.*

Ye have brought unto me this man, as  
one  
Who doth pervert the people; and be-  
hold!

I have examined him, and found no  
fault

Touching the things whereof ye do  
accuse him.

No, nor yet Herod; for I sent you to  
him,

And nothing worthy of death he find-  
eth in him.

Ye have a custom at the Passover,  
That one condemned to death shall be  
released.

Whom will ye, then, that I release to  
you? 520

Jesus Barabbas, called the Son of  
Shame,

Or Jesus, Son of Joseph, called the  
Christ?

THE PEOPLE, *shouting.*

Not this man, but Barabbas!

## PILATE.

What then will ye  
That I should do with him that is  
called Christ?

## THE PEOPLE.

Crucify him!

## PILATE.

Why, what evil hath he done?  
Lo, I have found no cause of death in  
him;

I will chastise him, and then let him  
go.

THE PEOPLE, *more vehemently.*

Crucify him! crucify him!

## A MESSENGER, TO PILATE.

Thy wife sends  
This message to thee, — Have thou  
naught to do

With that just man; for I this day in  
dreams 530

Have suffered many things because of  
him.

PILATE, *aside*.

The Gods speak to us in our dreams!

I tremble

At what I have to do! O Claudia,  
How shall I save him? Yet one ef-  
fort more,

Or he must perish!

*Washes his hands before them.*

I am innocent

Of the blood of this just person; see  
ye to it!

THE PEOPLE.

Let his blood be on us and on our  
children!

VOICES, *within the palace*.

Put on thy royal robes; put on thy  
crown,

And take thy sceptre! Hall, thou  
King of the Jews!

PILATE.

I bring him forth to you, that ye may  
know

I find no fault in him. Behold the man!

CHRISTUS *is led in with the purple robe  
and crown of thorns.*

CHIEF PRIESTS *and* OFFICERS.

Crucify him! crucify him!

PILATE.

Take ye him;  
I find no fault in him.

CHIEF PRIESTS.

We have a Law,  
And by our Law he ought to die; be-  
cause  
He made himself to be the Son of God.

PILATE, *aside*.

Ah! there are Sons of God, and demi-  
gods  
More than ye know, ye ignorant High-  
Priests!

To CHRISTUS.

Whence art thou?

CHIEF PRIESTS.

Crucify him! crucify him!



"Ye Jews, behold your King!"

PILATE, to CHRISTUS.

Dost thou not answer me ? Dost thou  
not know  
That I have power enough to crucify  
thee ?  
That I have also power to set thee  
free ?

CHRISTUS.

Thou couldest have no power at all  
against me  
Except that it were given thee from  
above ;  
Therefore hath he that sent me unto  
thee  
The greater sin.

CHIEF PRIESTS.

If thou let this man go,  
Thou art not Cæsar's friend. For  
whosoever  
Maketh himself a King, speaks against  
Cæsar.

PILATE.

Ye Jews, behold your King !

CHIEF PRIESTS.

Away with him !

Crucify him !

PILATE.

Shall I crucify your King ?

CHIEF PRIESTS.

We have no King but Cæsar !

PILATE.

Take him, then,  
Take him, ye cruel and bloodthirsty  
Priests,  
More merciless than the plebeian mob,  
Who pity and spare the fainting  
gladiator  
Blood-stained in Roman amphithea-  
tres, —  
Take him, and crucify him if ye will ;  
But if the immortal Gods do ever  
mingle  
With the affairs of mortals, which I  
doubt not,  
And hold the attribute of justice dear,  
They will commission the Eumenides  
To scatter you to the four winds of  
heaven,  
Exact<sup>570</sup>ing tear for tear, and blood for  
blood.

Here, take ye this inscription, Priests,  
and nail it  
Upon the cross, above your victim's  
head:  
Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews.

CHIEF PRIESTS.

Nay, we entreat ! write not, the King  
of the Jews ;  
But that he said : I am the King of  
the Jews !

PILATE.

Enough. What I have written, I  
have written.

## IX

### ACELDAMA

JUDAS ISCARIOT.

Lost ! lost ! Forever lost ! I have  
betrayed  
The innocent blood ! O God ! if thou  
art love,  
Why didst thou leave me naked to  
the tempter ?  
Why didst thou not commission thy  
swift lightning  
To strike me dead ? or why did I not  
perish  
With those by Herod slain, the inno-  
cent children  
Who went with playthings in their  
little hands  
Into the darkness of the other world,  
As if to bed ? Or, wherefore was I  
born,  
If thou in thy foreknowledge didst  
perceive  
All that I am, and all that I must be ?  
I know I am not generous, am not  
gentle,  
Like other men ; but I have tried to be,  
And I have failed. I thought by fol-  
lowing Him  
I should grow like Him ; but the un-  
clean spirit  
That from my childhood up hath tor-  
tured me  
Hath been too cunning and too strong  
for me.  
Am I to blame for this ? Am I to  
blame  
Because I cannot love, and ne'er have  
known



Golgotha

By permission of the Cassell Publishing Co.

The love of woman or the love of  
children ?

It is a curse and a fatality,  
A mark, that hath been set upon my  
forehead,

That none shall slay me, for it were a  
mercy 600

That I were dead, or never had been  
born.

Too late! too late! I shall not see Him  
more

Among the living. That sweet, pa-  
tient face

Will never more rebuke me, nor those  
lips

Repeat the words: One of you shall  
betray me!

It stung me into madness. How I  
loved,

Yet hated Him! But in the other  
world!

I will be there before Him, and will  
wait

Until he comes, and fall down on my  
knees

And kiss his feet, imploring pardon,  
pardon! 610

I heard Him say: All sins shall be  
forgiven,

Except the sin against the Holy Ghost.  
That shall not be forgiven in this  
world,

Nor in the world to come. Is that my  
sin ?

Have I offended so there is no hope  
Here nor hereafter? That I soon  
shall know.

O God, have mercy! Christ have  
mercy on me!

*Throws himself headlong from the cliff.*

## X

## THE THREE CROSSES

MANAHEM, THE ESSENIAN.

Three crosses in this noonday night  
uplifted,

Three human figures that in mortal  
pain

Gleam white against the supernatural  
darkness; 620

Two thieves, that writhe in torture,  
and between them

The Suffering Messiah, the Son of Joseph,  
 Ay, the Messiah Triumphant, Son of David!  
 A crown of thorns on that dishonored head!  
 Those hands that healed the sick now pierced with nails,  
 Those feet that wandered homeless through the world  
 Now crossed and bleeding, and at rest forever!  
 And the three faithful Maries, overwhelmed  
 By this great sorrow, kneeling, praying, weeping!  
 O Joseph Caiaphas, thou great High-Priest,  
 How wilt thou answer for this deed of blood?

SCRIBES and ELDERS.

Thou that destroyest the Temple, and dost build it  
 In three days, save thyself; and if thou be  
 The Son of God, come down now from the cross.

CHIEF PRIESTS.

Others he saved, himself he cannot save!  
 Let Christ the King of Israel descend  
 That we may see and believe!

SCRIBES and ELDERS.

In God he trusted;  
 Let Him deliver him, if He will have him,  
 And we will then believe.

CHRISTUS.

Father! forgive them;  
 They know not what they do.

THE IMPENITENT THIEF.

If thou be Christ,  
 Oh save thyself and us!

THE PENITENT THIEF.

Remember me,  
 Lord, when thou comest into thine own kingdom.

CHRISTUS.

This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

MANAHEM.

Golgotha! Golgotha! Oh the pain and darkness!  
 Oh the uplifted cross, that shall forever shine through the darkness, and shall conquer pain  
 By the triumphant memory of this hour!

SIMON MAGUS.

O Nazarene! I find thee here at last!  
 Thou art no more a phantom unto me!  
 This is the end of one who called himself  
 The Son of God! Such is the fate of those  
 Who preach new doctrines. 'Tis not what he did,  
 But what he said, hath brought him unto this.  
 I will speak evil of no dignitaries.  
 This is my hour of triumph, Nazarene!

THE YOUNG RULER.

This is the end of him who said to me: Sell that thou hast, and give unto the poor!  
 This is the treasure in heaven he promised me!

CHRISTUS.

*Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani!*

A SOLDIER, *preparing the hyssop.*

He calleth for Elias!

ANOTHER.

Nay, let be!  
 See if Elias now will come to save him!

CHRISTUS.

I thirst.

A SOLDIER.

Give him the wormwood!

CHRISTUS, *with a loud cry, bowing his head.*

It is finished!

## XI

### THE TWO MARIES

MARY MAGDALENE.

We have arisen early, yet the sun  
 O'ertakes us ere we reach the sepulchre,



To wrap the body of our blessed Lord  
With our sweet spices.

MARY, MOTHER OF JAMES.

Lo, this is the garden,  
And yonder is the sepulchre. But who

Shall roll away the stone for us to  
enter ?

MARY MAGDALENE.

It hath been rolled away ! The sepul-  
chre



"He is no longer here ; he is arisen !"

Is open! Ah, who hath been here before us,  
When we rose early, wishing to be first?  
670

MARY, MOTHER OF JAMES.  
I am affrighted!

MARY MAGDALENE.  
Hush! I will stoop down  
And look within. There is a young  
man sitting  
On the right side, clothed in a long  
white garment!  
It is an angel!

THE ANGEL.  
Fear not; ye are seeking  
Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified.  
Why do ye seek the living among the  
dead?  
He is no longer here; he is arisen!  
Come see the place where the Lord  
lay! Remember  
How He spake unto you in Galilee,  
Saying: The Son of Man must be delivered  
Into the hands of sinful men; by  
them  
Be crucified, and the third day rise  
again!  
But go your way, and say to his disciples,  
He goeth before you into Galilee;  
There shall ye see Him as He said to  
you.

MARY, MOTHER OF JAMES.  
I will go swiftly for them.

MARY MAGDALENE, *alone, weeping.*  
They have taken  
My Lord away from me, and now I  
know not  
Where they have laid Him! Who is  
there to tell me?  
This is the gardener. Surely he must  
know.  
690

CHRISTUS.  
Woman, why weepst thou? Whom  
seekest thou?

MARY MAGDALENE.  
They have taken my Lord away; I  
cannot find Him.

O Sir, if thou have borne him hence,  
I pray thee  
Tell me where thou hast laid Him.

CHRISTUS.  
Mary!

MARY MAGDALENE.  
Rabboni!

## XII

### THE SEA OF GALILEE

NATHANAEL, *in the ship.*  
All is now ended.

JOHN.  
Nay, He is arisen,  
I ran unto the tomb, and stooping  
down  
Looked in, and saw the linen grave  
clothes lying,  
Yet dared not enter.

PETER.  
I went in, and saw  
The napkin that had been about his  
head,  
Not lying with the other linen clothes,  
But wrapped together in a separate  
place.  
699

THOMAS.  
And I have seen Him. I have seen  
the print  
Of nails upon his hands, and thrust  
my hands  
Into his side. I know He is arisen;  
But where are now the kingdom and  
the glory  
He promised unto us? We have all  
dreamed  
That we were princes, and we wake to  
find  
We are but fishermen.

PETER.  
Who should have been  
Fishers of men!

JOHN.  
We have come back again  
To the old life, the peaceful life,  
among  
The white towns of the Galilean lake.  
710



The Sea of Galilee

PETER.

They seem to me like silent sepulchres  
In the gray light of morning! The old  
life,  
Yea, the old life! for we have toiled  
all night  
And have caught nothing.

JOHN.

Do ye see a man  
Standing upon the beach and beckon-  
ing?  
'T is like an apparition. He hath  
kindled  
A fire of coals, and seems to wait for  
us.  
He calleth.

CHRISTUS, *from the shore.*

Children, have ye any meat?

PETER.

Alas! We have caught nothing.

CHRISTUS.

Cast the net  
On the right side of the ship, and ye  
shall find.

721

PETER.

How that reminds me of the days gone  
by,  
And one who said: Launch out into  
the deep,  
And cast your nets!

NATHANAEL.

We have but let them down  
And they are filled, so that we cannot  
draw them!

JOHN.

It is the Lord!

PETER, *girding his fisher's coat about  
him.*

He said: When I am risen  
I will go before you into Galilee!  
*He casts himself into the lake.*

JOHN.

There is no fear in love; for perfect  
love  
Casteth out fear. Now then, if ye are  
men,

Put forth your strength; we are not  
far from shore; <sup>730</sup>  
The net is heavy, but breaks not. All  
is safe.

PETER, *on the shore.*

Dear Lord! I heard thy voice and  
could not wait.  
Let me behold thy face, and kiss thy  
feet!  
Thou art not dead, thou livest! Again  
I see thee.  
Pardon, dear Lord! I am a sinful  
man;  
I have denied thee thrice. Have  
mercy on me!

THE OTHERS, *coming to land.*

Dear Lord! stay with us! cheer us!  
comfort us!  
Lo! we again have found thee! Leave  
us not!

CHRISTUS.

Bring hither of the fish that ye have  
caught, <sup>739</sup>  
And come and eat!

JOHN.

Behold! He breaketh bread  
As He was wont. From his own  
blessed hands  
Again we take it.

CHRISTUS.

Simon, son of Jonas,  
Lovest thou me, more than these  
others?

PETER.

Yea,  
More, Lord, than all men; even more  
than these.  
Thou knowest that I love thee.

CHRISTUS.

Feed my lambs.

THOMAS, *aside.*

How more than we do? He remaineth  
ever  
Self-confident and boastful as before.  
Nothing will cure him.

CHRISTUS.

Simon, son of Jonas,  
Lovest thou me?

PETER.

Yea, dearest Lord, I love thee.  
Thou knowest that I love thee.

CHRISTUS.

Feed my sheep.

THOMAS, *aside.*

Again, the selfsame question, and the  
answer <sup>751</sup>  
Repeated with more vehemence. Can  
the Master  
Doubt if we love Him?

CHRISTUS.

Simon, son of Jonas,  
Lovest thou me?

PETER, *grieved.*

Dear Lord! thou knowest all things.  
Thou knowest that I love thee.

CHRISTUS.

Feed my sheep.  
When thou wast young thou girdedst  
thyself, and walkedst  
Whither thou wouldst; but when thou  
shalt be old,  
Thou shalt stretch forth thy hands,  
and other men  
Shall gird and carry thee whither thou  
wouldst not.  
Follow thou me!

JOHN, *aside.*

It is a prophecy <sup>760</sup>  
Of what death he shall die.

PETER, *pointing to JOHN.*

Tell me, O Lord,  
And what shall this man do?

CHRISTUS.

And if I will  
He tarry till I come, what is it to  
thee?  
Follow thou me!

PETER.

Yea, I will follow thee, dear Lord  
and Master!  
Will follow thee through fasting and  
temptation,  
Through all thine agony and bloody  
sweat,  
Thy cross and passion, even unto  
death!

## EPILOGUE

## SYMBOLUM APOSTOLORUM

PETER.

I BELIEVE in God the Father Al-  
mighty;

JOHN.

Maker of Heaven and Earth;

JAMES.

And in Jesus Christ his only Son, our  
Lord;

ANDREW.

Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
born of the Virgin Mary;

PHILIP.

Suffered under Pontius Pilate, was  
crucified, dead, and buried;

THOMAS.

And the third day He rose again from  
the dead;

BARTHOLOMEW.

He ascended into Heaven, and sitteth  
on the right hand of God, the  
Father Almighty;

MATTHEW.

From thence He shall come to judge  
the quick and the dead.

JAMES, THE SON OF ALPHEUS.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy  
Catholic Church;

SIMON ZELOTES.

The communion of Saints; the for-  
giveness of sins;

JUDE.

The resurrection of the body;

MATTHIAS.

And the Life Everlasting.

## FIRST INTERLUDE

## THE ABBOT JOACHIM

A ROOM IN THE CONVENT OF FLORA  
IN CALABRIA. NIGHT.

JOACHIM.

THE wind is rising; it seizes and shakes  
The doors and window-blinds and  
makes

Mysterious moanings in the halls;  
The convent-chimneys seem almost  
The trumpets of some heavenly host,  
Setting its watch upon our walls!  
Where it listeth, there it bloweth;  
We hear the sound, but no man  
knoweth

Whence it cometh or whither it goeth,  
And thus it is with the Holy Ghost. 10  
O breath of God! O my delight  
In many a vigil of the night,  
Like the great voice in Patmos heard  
By John, the Evangelist of the Word,  
I hear thee behind me saying: Write  
In a book the things that thou hast  
seen,

The things that are, and that have  
been,  
And the things that shall hereafter be!

This convent, on the rocky crest  
Of the Calabrian hills, to me 20  
A Patmos is wherein I rest;  
While round about me like a sea  
The white mists roll, and overflow  
The world that lies unseen below  
In darkness and in mystery.  
Here in the Spirit, in the vast  
Embrace of God's encircling arm,  
Am I uplifted from all harm;  
The world seems something far away,  
Something belonging to the Past, 30  
A hostelry, a peasant's farm,  
That lodged me for a night or day,  
In which I care not to remain,  
Nor having left, to see again.

Thus, in the hollow of God's hand  
I dwelt on sacred Tabor's height,  
When as a simple acolyte  
I journeyed to the Holy Land,  
A pilgrim for my master's sake,  
And saw the Galilean Lake, 40  
And walked through many a village  
street

That once had echoed to his feet.  
There first I heard the great com-  
mand,

The voice behind me saying: Write!  
And suddenly my soul became  
Illumined by a flash of flame,  
That left imprinted on my thought  
The image I in vain had sought,  
And which forever shall remain;  
As sometimes from these windows  
high, 50

Gazing at midnight on the sky  
Black with a storm of wind and rain,  
I have beheld a sudden glare  
Of lightning lay the landscape bare,  
With tower and town and hill and plain

Distinct, and burnt into my brain,  
Never to be effaced again!

And I have written. These volumes  
three,

The Apocalypse, the Harmony  
Of the Sacred Scriptures, new and  
old, 60

And the Psalter with Ten Strings, en-  
fold

Within their pages, all and each,  
The Eternal Gospel that I teach.

Well I remember the Kingdom of  
Heaven

Hath been likened to a little leaven  
Hidden in two measures of meal,  
Until it leavened the whole mass;  
So likewise will it come to pass  
With the doctrines that I here conceal.

Open and manifest to me 70  
The truth appears, and must be told;

All sacred mysteries are threefold;  
Three Persons in the Trinity,  
Three ages of Humanity,  
And Holy Scriptures likewise three,  
Of Fear, of Wisdom, and of Love;  
For Wisdom that begins in Fear  
Endeth in Love; the atmosphere  
In which the soul delights to be,  
And finds that perfect liberty 80  
Which cometh only from above.

In the first Age, the early prime  
And dawn of all historic time,  
The Father reigned; and face to face  
He spake with the primeval race.  
Bright Angels, on his errands sent,  
Sat with the patriarch in his tent;  
His prophets thundered in the street;  
His lightnings flashed, his hailstorms  
beat;

In earthquake and in flood and flame, 90  
In tempest and in cloud He came!  
The fear of God is in his Book;  
The pages of the Pentateuch  
Are full of the terror of his name.

Then reigned the Son; his Covenant  
Was peace on earth, good-will to man;

With Him the reign of Law began.  
He was the Wisdom and the Word,  
And sent his Angels Ministrant,  
Unterrified and undeterred, 100  
To rescue souls forlorn and lost,  
The troubled, tempted, tempest-tost  
To heal, to comfort, and to teach.  
The fiery tongues of Pentecost  
His symbols were, that they should  
preach

In every form of human speech,  
From continent to continent.  
He is the Light Divine, whose rays  
Across the thousand years unspent  
Shine through the darkness of our  
days, 110

And touch with their celestial fires  
Our churches and our convent spires.  
His Book is the New Testament.

These Ages now are of the Past;  
And the Third Age begins at last.  
The coming of the Holy Ghost,  
The reign of Grace, the reign of Love  
Brightens the mountain-tops above,  
And the dark outline of the coast.  
Already the whole land is white 120  
With convent walls, as if by night  
A snow had fallen on hill and height!  
Already from the streets and marts  
Of town and traffic, and low cares,  
Men climb the consecrated stairs  
With weary feet, and bleeding hearts;  
And leave the world, and its delights,  
Its passions, struggles, and despairs,  
For contemplation and for prayers  
In cloister-cells of cenobites. 130

Eternal benedictions rest  
Upon thy name, Saint Benedict!  
Founder of convents in the West,  
Who built on Mount Cassino's crest  
In the Land of Labor, thine eagle's  
nest!

May I be found not derelict  
In aught of faith or godly fear,  
If I have written, in many a page,  
The Gospel of the coming age,  
The Eternal Gospel men shall hear. 140  
Oh may I live resembling thee,  
And die at last as thou hast died;  
So that hereafter men may see,  
Within the choir, a form of air,  
Standing with arms outstretched in  
prayer,  
As one that hath been crucified!

My work is finished; I am strong  
 In faith and hope and charity;  
 For I have written the things I see,  
 The things that have been and shall  
 be,<sup>150</sup>  
 Conscious of right, nor fearing  
 wrong;  
 Because I am in love with Love,  
 And the sole thing I hate is Hate;  
 For Hate is death; and Love is life,  
 A peace, a splendor from above;  
 And Hate, a never-ending strife,  
 A smoke, a blackness from the abyss  
 Where unclean serpents coil and hiss!  
 Love is the Holy Ghost within;  
 Hate the unpardonable sin!<sup>160</sup>  
 Who preaches otherwise than this,  
 Betrays his Master with a kiss!

## PART TWO

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND

## PROLOGUE

## THE SPIRE OF STRASBURG CATHEDRAL

*Night and storm. LUCIFER, with the  
 Powers of the Air, trying to tear  
 down the Cross.*

## LUCIFER.

HASTEN! hasten!  
 O ye spirits!  
 From its station drag the ponderous  
 Cross of iron, that to mock us  
 Is uplifted high in air!

## VOICES.

Oh, we cannot!  
 For around it  
 All the Saints and Guardian Angels  
 Throng in legions to protect it;  
 They defeat us everywhere!<sup>10</sup>

## THE BELLS.

Laudo Deum verum!  
 Plebem voco!  
 Congrego clerum!

## LUCIFER.

Lower! lower!  
 Hover downward!  
 Seize the loud, vociferous bells, and

Clashing, clanging, to the pavement  
 Hurl them from their windy tower!

## VOICES.

All thy thunders  
 Here are harmless!<sup>20</sup>  
 For these bells have been anointed,  
 And baptized with holy water!  
 They defy our utmost power.

## THE BELLS.

Defunctos ploro!  
 Pestem fugo!  
 Festa decoro!

## LUCIFER.

Shake the casements!  
 Break the painted  
 Panes, that flame with gold and crim-  
 son;  
 Scatter them like leaves of Autumn,<sup>30</sup>  
 Swept away before the blast!

## VOICES.

Oh, we cannot!  
 The Archangel  
 Michael flames from every window,  
 With the sword of fire that drove us  
 Headlong, out of heaven, aghast!

## THE BELLS.

Funera plango!  
 Fulgura frango!  
 Sabbata pango!

## LUCIFER.

Aim your lightnings<sup>40</sup>  
 At the oaken,  
 Massive, iron-studded portals!  
 Sack the house of God, and scatter  
 Wide the ashes of the dead!

## VOICES.

Oh, we cannot!  
 The Apostles  
 And the Martyrs, wrapped in mantles,  
 Stand as warders at the entrance,  
 Stand as sentinels o'erhead!<sup>10</sup>

## THE BELLS.

Excito lentos!<sup>50</sup>  
 Dissipo ventos!  
 Paco cruentos!

## LUCIFER.

Baffled! baffled!  
 Inefficient,  
 Craven spirits! leave this labor

Unto Time, the great Destroyer!  
Come away, ere night is gone!

VOICES.

Onward! onward!  
With the night-wind,  
Over field and farm and forest, 60  
Lonely homestead, darksome hamlet,  
Blighting all we breathe upon!

*They sweep away. Organ and Grego-  
rian Chant.*

CHOIR.

Nocte surgentes  
Vigilemus omnes!

I

### THE CASTLE OF VAUTSBERG ON THE RHINE

*A chamber in a tower. PRINCE HENRY,  
sitting alone, ill and restless. Mid-  
night.*

PRINCE HENRY.

I cannot sleep! my fervid brain  
Calls up the vanished Past again,  
And throws its misty splendors deep  
Into the pallid realms of sleep!  
A breath from that far-distant shore  
Comes freshening ever more and  
more,

And wafts o'er intervening seas  
Sweet odors from the Hesperides!  
A wind, that through the corridor  
Just stirs the curtain, and no more, 10  
And, touching the æolian strings,  
Faints with the burden that it brings!  
Come back! ye friendships long de-  
parted!

That like o'erflowing streamlets  
started,

And now are dwindled, one by one,  
To stony channels in the sun!  
Come back! ye friends, whose lives  
are ended,

Come back, with all that light at-  
tended,

Which seemed to darken and decay  
When ye arose and went away! 20

They come, the shapes of joy and  
woe,

The airy crowds of long ago,

The dreams and fancies known of  
yore,

That have been, and shall be no more.  
They change the cloisters of the night  
Into a garden of delight;

They make the dark and dreary hours  
Open and blossom into flowers!

I would not sleep! I love to be  
Again in their fair company; 30

But ere my lips can bid them stay,  
They pass and vanish quite away!

Alas! our memories may retrace  
Each circumstance of time and place,

Season and scene come back again,  
And outward things unchanged re-  
main;

The rest we cannot reinstate;  
Ourselves we cannot re-create;

Nor set our souls to the same key  
Of the remembered harmony! 40

Rest! rest! Oh, give me rest and  
peace!

The thought of life that ne'er shall  
cease

Has something in it like despair,  
A weight I am too weak to bear!

Sweeter to this afflicted breast  
The thought of never-ending rest!

Sweeter the undisturbed and deep  
Tranquillity of endless sleep! 48

*A flash of lightning, out of which LU-  
CIFER appears, in the garb of a trav-  
elling Physician.*

LUCIFER.

All hail, Prince Henry!

PRINCE HENRY, *starting*.

Who is it speaks?  
Who and what are you?

LUCIFER.

One who seeks  
A moment's audience with the Prince

PRINCE HENRY.

When came you in?

LUCIFER.

A moment since.  
I found your study door unlocked,  
And thought you answered when I  
knocked.

PRINCE HENRY.

I did not hear you.



LUCIFER.

You heard the thunder ;  
It was loud enough to waken the dead.  
And it is not a matter of special wonder  
That, when God is walking overhead,  
You should not hear my feeble tread.

PRINCE HENRY.

What may your wish or purpose be ?

LUCIFER.

Nothing or everything, as it pleases  
Your Highness. You behold in me  
Only a travelling Physician ;  
One of the few who have a mission  
To cure incurable diseases,  
Or those that are called so.

PRINCE HENRY.

Can you bring  
The dead to life ?

LUCIFER.

Yes ; very nearly.  
And, what is a wiser and better thing,  
Can keep the living from ever needing  
Such an unnatural, strange proceeding,

70

By showing conclusively and clearly  
That death is a stupid blunder merely,  
And not a necessity of our lives.  
My being here is accidental ;  
The storm, that against your casement  
drives,  
In the little village below waylaid  
me.  
And there I heard with a secret delight,  
Of your maladies physical and mental,  
Which neither astonished nor dismayed me.  
And I hastened hither, though late in  
the night,  
To proffer my aid !

PRINCE HENRY, *ironically*.

For this you came !  
Ah, how can I ever hope to requite  
This honor from one so erudite ?

LUCIFER.

The honor is mine, or will be when  
I have cured your disease.

PRINCE HENRY.

But not till then.



"You behold in me  
Only a travelling Physician"

LUCIFER.

What is your illness ?

PRINCE HENRY.

It has no name.

A smouldering, dull, perpetual flame,  
 As in a kiln, burns in my veins,  
 Sending up vapors to the head;  
 My heart has become a dull lagoon, <sup>90</sup>  
 Which a kind of leprosy drinks and  
 drains ;

I am accounted as one who is dead,  
 And, indeed, I think that I shall be  
 soon.

LUCIFER.

And has Gordonius the Divine,  
 In his famous Lily of Medicine, —  
 I see the book lies open before you, —  
 No remedy potent enough to restore  
 you ?

PRINCE HENRY.

None whatever !

LUCIFER.

The dead are dead,  
 And their oracles dumb, when ques-  
 tioned

Of the new diseases that human life  
 Evolves in its progress, rank and rife.  
 Consult the dead upon things that  
 were

But the living only on things that are.  
 Have you done this, by the appliance  
 And aid of doctors ?

PRINCE HENRY.

Ay, whole schools  
 Of doctors, with their learned rules ;  
 But the case is quite beyond their  
 science.

Even the doctors of Salern  
 Send me back word they can discern  
 No cure for a malady like this, <sup>110</sup>  
 Save one which in its nature is  
 Impossible and cannot be !

LUCIFER.

That sounds oracular !

PRINCE HENRY.

Unendurable !

LUCIFER.

What is their remedy ?

PRINCE HENRY.

You shall see ;  
 Writ in this scroll is the mystery.

LUCIFER, *reading*.

"Not to be cured, yet not incurable !  
 The only remedy that remains  
 Is the blood that flows from a maid-  
 en's veins,  
 Who of her own free will shall die,  
 And give her life as the price of  
 yours !" <sup>120</sup>

That is the strangest of all cures,  
 And one, I think, you will never try ;  
 The prescription you may well put by,  
 As something impossible to find  
 Before the world itself shall end !  
 And yet who knows ? One cannot say  
 That into some maiden's brain that  
 kind

Of madness will not find its way.  
 Meanwhile permit me to recommend,  
 As the matter admits of no delay, <sup>130</sup>  
 My wonderful Catholicon,  
 Of very subtle and magical powers !

PRINCE HENRY.

Purge with your nostrums and drugs  
 infernal

The spouts and gargoyles of these  
 towers,

Not me ! My faith is utterly gone  
 In every power but the Power Super-  
 nal !

Pray tell me, of what school are you ?

LUCIFER.

Both of the Old and of the New !  
 The school of Hermes Trismegistus,  
 Who uttered his oracles sublime <sup>140</sup>  
 Before the Olympiads, in the dew  
 Of the early dusk and dawn of time,  
 The reign of dateless old Hephæstus !  
 As northward, from its Nubian  
 springs,

The Nile, forever new and old,  
 Among the living and the dead,  
 Its mighty, mystic stream has rolled ;  
 So, starting from its fountain-head  
 Under the lotus-leaves of Isis,  
 From the dead demigods of eld, <sup>150</sup>  
 Through long, unbroken lines of kings  
 Its course the sacred art has held,  
 Unchecked, unchanged by man's de-  
 vices.

This art the Arabian Geber taught,  
And in alembics, finely wrought,  
Distilling herbs and flowers, discovered  
The secret that so long had hovered  
Upon the misty verge of Truth,  
The Elixir of Perpetual Youth, 159  
Called Alcohol, in the Arab speech !  
Like him, this wondrous lore I teach !

PRINCE HENRY.  
What ! an adept ?

LUCIFER.  
Nor less, nor more !

PRINCE HENRY.  
I am a reader of your books,  
A lover of that mystic lore !  
With such a piercing glance it looks  
Into great Nature's open eye,  
And sees within it trembling lie  
The portrait of the Deity !  
And yet, alas ! with all my pains,  
The secret and the mystery 170  
Have baffled and eluded me,  
Unseen the grand result remains !

LUCIFER, *showing a flask*.  
Behold it here ! this little flask  
Contains the wonderful quintessence,  
The perfect flower and efflorescence,  
Of all the knowledge man can ask !  
Hold it up thus against the light !

PRINCE HENRY.  
How limpid, pure, and crystalline,  
How quick, and tremulous, and bright  
The little wavelets dance and shine, 180  
As were it the Water of Life in sooth !

LUCIFER.  
It is ! It assuages every pain,  
Cures all disease, and gives again  
To age the swift delights of youth.  
Inhale its fragrance.

PRINCE HENRY.  
It is sweet.  
A thousand different odors meet  
And mingle in its rare perfume,  
Such as the winds of summer waft  
At open windows through a room !

LUCIFER.  
Will you not taste it ?

PRINCE HENRY.  
Will one draught  
Suffice ?

LUCIFER.  
If not, you can drink more.

PRINCE HENRY.  
Into this crystal goblet pour 192  
So much as safely I may drink.

LUCIFER, *pouring*.  
Let not the quantity alarm you ;  
You may drink all ; it will not harm  
you.

PRINCE HENRY.  
I am as one who on the brink  
Of a dark river stands and sees  
The waters flow, the landscape dim  
Around him waver, wheel, and swim,  
And, ere he plunges, stops to think 200  
Into what whirlpools he may sink ;  
One moment pauses, and no more,  
Then madly plunges from the shore !  
Headlong into the mysteries  
Of life and death I boldly leap.  
Nor fear the fateful current's sweep,  
Nor what in ambush lurks below !  
For death is better than disease !

An ANGEL *with an æolian harp hovering in the air*.

ANGEL.  
Woe ! woe ! eternal woe !  
Not only the whispered prayer 210  
Of love,  
But the imprecations of hate,  
Reverberate  
For ever and ever through the air  
Above !  
This fearful curse  
Shakes the great universe !

LUCIFER, *disappearing*.  
Drink ! drink !  
And thy soul shall sink  
Down into the dark abyss, 220  
Into the infinite abyss,  
From which no plummet nor rope  
Ever drew up the silver sand of hope.

PRINCE HENRY, *drinking*.  
It is like a draught of fire !  
Through every vein

I feel again  
 The fever of youth, the soft desire ;  
 A rapture that is almost pain  
 Throbs in my heart and fills my brain,  
 O joy ! O joy ! I feel 230  
 The band of steel  
 That so long and heavily has pressed  
 Upon my breast  
 Uplifted, and the malediction  
 Of my affliction  
 Is taken from me, and my weary  
     breast  
 At length finds rest.

THE ANGEL.

It is but the rest of the fire, from  
     which the air has been taken !  
 It is but the rest of the sand, when the  
     hour-glass is not shaken !  
 It is but the rest of the tide between  
     the ebb and the flow ! 240  
 It is but the rest of the wind between  
     the flaws that blow !  
 With fiendish laughter,  
 Hereafter,  
 This false physician  
 Will mock thee in thy perdition.

PRINCE HENRY

Speak ! speak !  
 Who says that I am ill ?  
 I am not ill ! I am not weak !  
 The trance, the swoon, the dream, is  
     o'er !  
 I feel the chill of death no more ! 250  
 At length,  
 I stand renewed in all my strength !  
 Beneath me I can feel  
 The great earth stagger and reel,  
 As if the feet of a descending God  
 Upon its surface trod,  
 And like a pebble it rolled beneath his  
     heel !  
 This, O brave physician ! this  
 Is thy great Palingenesis !

*Drinks again.*

THE ANGEL.

Touch the goblet no more ! 260  
 It will make thy heart sore  
 To its very core !  
 Its perfume is the breath  
 Of the Angel of Death,  
 And the light that within it lies  
 Is the flash of his evil eyes.  
 Beware ! Oh, beware !

For sickness, sorrow, and care  
 All are there !

PRINCE HENRY, *sinking back.*

O thou voice within my breast ! 270  
 Why entreat me, why upbraid me,  
 When the steadfast tongues of truth  
 And the flattering hopes of youth  
 Have all deceived me and betrayed  
     me ?

Give me, give me rest, oh rest !  
 Golden visions wave and hover,  
 Golden vapors, waters streaming,  
 Landscapes moving, changing, gleam-  
     ing !

I am like a happy lover, 279  
 Who illumines life with dreaming !  
 Brave physician ! Rare physician !  
 Well hast thou fulfilled thy mission !

*His head falls on his book.*

THE ANGEL, *receding.*

Alas ! alas !  
 Like a vapor the golden vision  
 Shall fade and pass,  
 And thou wilt find in thy heart again  
 Only the blight of pain,  
 And bitter, bitter, bitter contrition !

COURT-YARD OF THE CASTLE.

HUBERT, *standing by the gateway.*

HUBERT.

How sad the grand old castle looks !  
 O'erhead, the unmolested rooks 290  
 Upon the turret's windy top  
 Sit, talking of the farmer's crop ;  
 Here in the court-yard springs the  
     grass,  
 So few are now the feet that pass ;  
 The stately peacocks, bolder grown,  
 Come hopping down the steps of  
     stone,  
 As if the castle were their own ;  
 And I, the poor old seneschal,  
 Haunt, like a ghost, the banquet-hall.  
 Alas ! the merry guests no more 300  
 Crowd through the hospitable door ;  
 No eyes with youth and passion  
     shine,  
 No cheeks glow redder than the wine ;  
 No song, no laugh, no jovial din  
 Of drinking wassail to the pin ;  
 But all is silent, sad, and drear,  
 And now the only sounds I hear



"The trance, the swoon, the dream is o'er!  
I feel the chill of death no more!"

Are the hoarse rooks upon the walls,  
And horses stamping in their stalls!

*A horn sounds.*

What ho! that merry, sudden blast <sup>310</sup>  
Reminds me of the days long past!  
And, as of old resounding, grate  
The heavy hinges of the gate,  
And, clattering loud, with iron clank,  
Down goes the sounding bridge of  
plank,  
As if it were in haste to greet  
The pressure of a traveller's feet!

*Enter WALTER the Minnesinger.*

WALTER.

How now, my friend! This looks  
quite lonely!  
No banner flying from the walls,  
No pages and no seneschals, <sup>320</sup>  
No warders, and one porter only!  
Is it you, Hubert?

HUBERT.

Ah! Master Walter!

WALTER.

Alas! how forms and faces alter!  
I did not know you. You look older!  
Your hair has grown much grayer  
and thinner,  
And you stoop a little in the shoulder!

HUBERT.

Alack! I am a poor old sinner,  
And, like these towers, begin to  
moulder;  
And you have been absent many a  
year!

WALTER.

How is the Prince?

HUBERT.

He is not here;  
He has been ill: and now has fled. <sup>331</sup>

WALTER.

Speak it out frankly: say he's dead!  
Is it not so?

HUBERT.

No; if you please,  
 A strange, mysterious disease  
 Fell on him with a sudden blight,  
 Whole hours together he would stand  
 Upon the terrace, in a dream,  
 Resting his head upon his hand,  
 Best pleased when he was most alone,  
 Like Saint John Nepomuck in stone,  
 Looking down into a stream. <sup>341</sup>  
 • In the Round Tower, night after  
 night,  
 He sat and bleared his eyes with  
 books;  
 Until one morning we found him  
 there  
 Stretched on the floor, as if in a swoon  
 He had fallen from his chair.  
 We hardly recognized his sweet looks!

WALTER.

Poor Prince!

HUBERT.

I think he might have mended;  
 And he did mend; but very soon  
 The priests came flocking in, like  
 rooks, <sup>350</sup>  
 With all their crosiers and their  
 crooks,  
 And so at last the matter ended.

WALTER.

How did it end?

HUBERT.

Why, in Saint Rochus  
 They made him stand, and wait his  
 doom;  
 And, as if he were condemned to the  
 tomb,  
 Began to mutter their hocus-pocus.  
 First, the Mass for the Dead they  
 chanted,  
 Then three times laid upon his head  
 A shovelful of churchyard clay, <sup>359</sup>  
 Saying to him, as he stood undaunted,  
 "This is a sign that thou art dead,  
 So in thy heart be penitent!"  
 And forth from the chapel door he  
 went  
 Into disgrace and banishment,  
 Clothed in a cloak of hodden gray,  
 And bearing a wallet, and a bell,  
 Whose sound should be a perpetual  
 knell  
 To keep all travellers away.

WALTER.

Oh, horrible fate! Outcast, rejected,  
 As one with pestilence infected! <sup>370</sup>

HUBERT.

Then was the family tomb unsealed,  
 And broken helmet, sword, and  
 shield,  
 Buried together, in common wreck,  
 As is the custom, when the last  
 Of any princely house has passed,  
 And thrice, as with a trumpet-blast,  
 A herald shouted down the stair  
 The words of warning and despair, —  
 "O Hoheneck! O Hoheneck!"

WALTER.

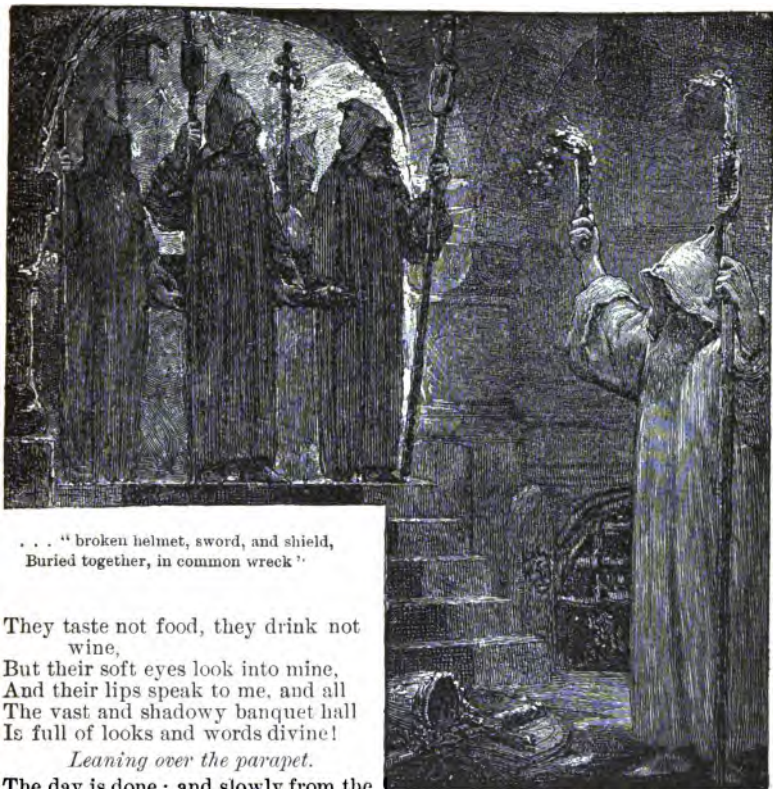
Still in my soul that cry goes on, —  
 Forever gone! forever gone! <sup>381</sup>  
 Ah, what a cruel sense of loss,  
 Like a black shadow, would fall across  
 The hearts of all, if he should die!  
 His gracious presence upon earth  
 Was as a fire upon a hearth;  
 As pleasant songs, at morning sung,  
 The words that dropped from his  
 sweet tongue  
 Strengthened our hearts; or heard at  
 night,  
 Made all our slumbers soft and light.  
 Where is he? <sup>39</sup>

HUBERT.

In the Odenwald.  
 Some of his tenants, unappalled  
 By fear of death, or priestly word, —  
 A holy family, that make  
 Each meal a Supper of the Lord, —  
 Have him beneath their watch and  
 ward,  
 For love of him, and Jesus' sake!  
 Pray you come in. For why should I  
 With out-door hospitality  
 My prince's friend thus entertain? <sup>400</sup>

WALTER.

I would a moment here remain.  
 But, you, good Hubert, go before,  
 Fill me a goblet of May-drink,  
 As aromatic as the May  
 From which it steals the breath away,  
 And which he loved so well of yore;  
 It is of him that I would think.  
 You shall attend me, when I call,  
 In the ancestral banquet-hall.  
 Unseen companions, guests of air, <sup>410</sup>  
 You cannot wait on, will be there;



... "broken helmet, sword, and shield,  
Buried together, in common wreck."

They taste not food, they drink not  
wine,  
But their soft eyes look into mine,  
And their lips speak to me, and all  
The vast and shadowy banquet hall  
Is full of looks and words divine!

*Leaning over the parapet.*

The day is done; and slowly from the  
scene

The stooping sun up-gathers his spent  
shafts,

And puts them back into his golden  
quiver!

Below me in the valley, deep and  
green

As goblets are, from which in thirsty<sup>420</sup>  
draughts

We drink its wine, the swift and man-  
tling river

Flows on triumphant through these  
lovely regions,

Etched with the shadows of its som-  
bre margent,

And soft, reflected clouds of gold and  
argent!

Yes, there it flows, forever, broad and  
still

As when the vanguard of the Roman  
legions

First saw it from the top of yonder  
hill!

How beautiful it is! Fresh fields of  
wheat,

Vineyard, and town, and tower with  
fluttering flag,

The consecrated chapel on the crag,<sup>430</sup>  
And the white hamlet gathered round

its base,

Like Mary sitting at her Saviour's  
feet

And looking up at his beloved face!

O friend! O best of friends! Thy ab-  
sence more

Than the impending night darkens the  
landscape o'er!

## II

## A FARM IN THE ODENWALD

*A garden ; morning ; PRINCE HENRY  
seated, with a book. ELSIE at a dis-  
tance gathering flowers.*

PRINCE HENRY, *reading.*

One morning, all alone,  
Out of his convent of gray stone,  
Into the forest older, darker, grayer,  
His lips moving as if in prayer,  
His head sunken upon his breast  
As in a dream of rest,  
Walked the Monk Felix. All about  
The broad, sweet sunshine lay with-  
out,

Filling the summer air ; 9  
And within the woodlands as he trod,  
The dusk was like the Truce of God  
With worldly woe and care ;  
Under him lay the golden moss ;  
And above him the boughs of hoary  
trees

Waved, and made the sign of the  
cross,  
And whispered their Benedicites ;  
And from the ground  
Rose an odor sweet and fragrant  
Of the wild-flowers and the vagrant  
Vines that wandered, 20  
Seeking the sunshine, round and  
round.

These he heeded not, but pondered  
On the volume in his hand,  
Wherein amazed he read :  
" A thousand years in thy sight  
Are but as yesterday when it is past,  
And as a watch in the night !"  
And with his eyes downcast  
In humility he said :  
" I believe, O Lord, 30  
What is written in thy Word,  
But alas ! I do not understand !"

And lo ! he heard  
The sudden singing of a bird,  
A snow-white bird, that from a cloud  
Dropped down,  
And among the branches brown  
Sat singing,  
So sweet, and clear, and loud,  
It seemed a thousand harp-strings  
ringing, 40

And the Monk Felix closed his book,  
And long, long,  
With rapturous look,  
He listened to the song,  
And hardly breathed or stirred,  
Until he saw, as in a vision,  
The land Elysian,  
And in the heavenly city heard  
Angelic feet  
Fall on the golden flagging of the  
street. 50

And he would fain  
Have caught the wondrous bird,  
But strove in vain ;  
For it flew away, away,  
Far over hill and dell,  
And instead of its sweet singing  
He heard the convent bell  
Suddenly in the silence ringing  
For the service of noonday.  
And he retraced 60  
His pathway homeward sadly and in  
haste.

In the convent there was a change !  
He looked for each well-known face,  
But the faces were new and strange ;  
New figures sat in the oaken stalls,  
New voices chanted in the choir ;  
Yet the place was the same place,  
The same dusky walls  
Of cold, gray stone,  
The same cloisters and belfry and  
spire. 70

A stranger and alone  
Among that brotherhood  
The Monk Felix stood.  
" Forty years," said a Friar,  
" Have I been Prior  
Of this convent in the wood,  
But for that space  
Never have I beheld thy face !"

The heart of the Monk Felix fell :  
And he answered, with submissive  
tone, 80

" This morning, after the hour of  
Prime,

I left my cell,  
And wandered forth alone,  
Listening all the time  
To the melodious singing  
Of a beautiful white bird,  
Until I heard  
The bells of the convent ringing



Noon from their noisy towers.  
It was as if I dreamed;  
For what to me had seemed  
Moments only, had been hours!"

"Years!" said a voice close by.  
It was an aged monk who spoke,  
From a bench of oak  
Fastened against the wall; —  
He was the oldest monk of all.  
For a whole century  
Had he been there,  
Serving God in prayer, 100  
The meekest and humblest of his crea-  
tures.

He remembered well the features  
Of Felix, and he said,  
Speaking distinct and slow:  
"One hundred years ago,  
When I was a novice in this place,  
There was here a monk, full of God's  
grace,  
Who bore the name  
Of Felix, and this man must be the  
same."

And straightway 110  
They brought forth to the light of  
day  
A volume old and brown,  
A huge tome, bound  
In brass and wild-boar's hide,  
Wherein were written down  
The names of all who had died  
In the convent, since it was edified.  
And there they found,  
Just as the old monk said,  
That on a certain day and date, 120  
One hundred years before,  
Had gone forth from the convent gate  
The Monk Felix, and never more  
Had entered that sacred door.  
He had been counted among the dead!  
And they knew, at last,  
That, such had been the power  
Of that celestial and immortal, long,  
A hundred years had passed,  
And had not seemed so long 130  
As a single hour!

*ELSIE comes in with flowers.*

ELSIE.

Here are flowers for you,  
But they are not all for you.  
Some of them are for the Virgin  
And for Saint Cecilia.

PRINCE HENRY.

90 As thou standest there,  
Thou seemest to me like the angel  
That brought the immortal roses  
To Saint Cecilia's bridal chamber.

ELSIE.

But these will fade. 140

PRINCE HENRY.

Themselves will fade.  
But not their memory,  
And memory has the power  
To re-create them from the dust.  
They remind me, too,  
Of martyred Dorothea,  
Who from celestial gardens sent  
Flowers as her witnesses  
To him who scoffed and doubted.

ELSIE.

Do you know the story 150  
Of Christ and the Sultan's daughter?  
That is the prettiest legend of them  
all.

PRINCE HENRY.

Then tell it to me,  
But first come hither.  
Lay the flowers down beside me,  
And put both thy hands in mine.  
Now tell me the story.

ELSIE.

Early in the morning  
The Sultan's daughter  
Walked in her father's garden, 160  
Gathering the bright flowers,  
All full of dew.

PRINCE HENRY.

Just as thou hast been doing  
This morning, dearest Elsie.

ELSIE.

And as she gathered them  
She wondered more and more  
Who was the Master of the flowers,  
And made them grow  
Out of the cold, dark earth.  
"In my heart," she said, 170  
"I love him; and for him  
Would leave my father's palace,  
To labor in his garden."

## PRINCE HENRY.

Dear, innocent child!  
How sweetly thou recallest  
The long-forgotten legend,  
That in my early childhood  
My mother told me!  
Upon my brain  
It reappears once more,  
As a birth-mark on the forehead

When a hand suddenly  
Is laid upon it, and removed!

## ELSIE.

And at midnight,  
As she lay upon her bed,  
She heard a voice  
Call to her from the garden,  
And, looking forth from her window.

180



“Now tell me the story”

She saw a beautiful youth  
 Standing among the flowers. 190  
 It was the Lord Jesus;  
 And she went down to Him,  
 And opened the door for Him;  
 And He said to her, "O maiden!  
 Thou hast thought of me with love,  
 And for thy sake  
 Out of my Father's kingdom  
 Have I come hither:  
 I am the Master of the Flowers.  
 My garden is in Paradise, 200  
 And if thou wilt go with me,  
 Thy bridal garland  
 Shall be of bright red flowers."  
 And then He took from his finger  
 A golden ring,  
 And asked the Sultan's daughter  
 If she would be his bride.  
 And when she answered Him with  
 love,  
 His wounds began to bleed,  
 And she said to him, 210  
 "O Love! how red thy heart is,  
 And thy hands are full of roses."  
 "For thy sake," answered He,  
 "For thy sake is my heart so red,  
 For thee I bring these roses;  
 I gathered them at the cross  
 Whereon I died for thee!  
 Come, for my father calls.  
 Thou art my elected bride!"  
 And the Sultan's daughter 220  
 Followed Him to his Father's gar-  
 den.

PRINCE HENRY.

Wouldst thou have done so, Elsie?

ELSIE.

Yes, very gladly.

PRINCE HENRY.

Then the Celestial Bridegroom  
 Will come for thee also.  
 Upon thy forehead He will place,  
 Not his crown of thorns,  
 But a crown of roses,  
 In thy bridal chamber.  
 Like Saint Cecilia, 230  
 Thou shalt hear sweet music,  
 And breathe the fragrance  
 Of flowers immortal!  
 Go now and place these flowers  
 Before her picture.

## A ROOM IN THE FARM-HOUSE

*Twilight. URSULA spinning. GOTT-  
LIEB asleep in his chair.*

URSULA.

Darker and darker! Hardly a glim-  
 mer  
 Of light comes in at the window-pane;  
 Or is it my eyes are growing dimmer?  
 I cannot disentangle this skein,  
 Nor wind it rightly upon the reel. 240  
 Elsie!

GOTTLIEB, *starting.*

The stopping of thy wheel  
 Has awakened me out of a pleasant  
 dream.  
 I thought I was sitting beside a  
 stream,  
 And heard the grinding of a mill,  
 When suddenly the wheels stood still,  
 And a voice cried "Elsie" in my ear,  
 It startled me, it seemed so near.

URSULA.

I was calling her: I want a light.  
 I cannot see to spin my flax.  
 Bring the lamp, Elsie. Dost thou  
 hear? 250

ELSIE, *within.*

In a moment!

GOTTLIEB.

Where are Bertha and Max?

URSULA.

They are sitting with Elsie at the  
 door.  
 She is telling them stories of the  
 wood,  
 And the Wolf, and little Red Riding-  
 hood.

GOTTLIEB.

And where is the Prince?

URSULA.

In his room overhead;  
 I heard him walking across the floor,  
 As he always does, with a heavy  
 tread.

*ELSIE comes in with a lamp. MAX and  
 BERTHA follow her; and they all sing  
 the Evening Song on the lighting of  
 the lamps.*

## EVENING SONG

O gladsome light  
Of the Father Immortal,  
And of the celestial  
Sacred and blessed  
Jesus, our Saviour!

260

Now to the sunset  
Again hast thou brought us;  
And, seeing the evening  
Twilight, we bless thee,  
Praise thee, adore thee!

Father omnipotent!  
Son, the Life-giver!  
Spirit, the Comforter!  
Worthy at all times  
Of worship and wonder!

270

PRINCE HENRY, *at the door.*

Amen!

URSULA.

Who was it said Amen?

ELSIE.

It was the Prince: he stood at the  
door,  
And listened a moment, as we chanted  
The evening song. He is gone again.  
I have often seen him there before.

URSULA.

Poor Prince!

GOTTLIEB.

I thought the house was haunted!  
Poor Prince, alas! and yet as mild  
And patient as the gentlest child!

280

MAX.

I love him because he is so good,  
And makes me such fine bows and ar-  
rows,  
To shoot at the robins and the spar-  
rows,  
And the red squirrels in the wood!

BERTHA.

I love him, too!

GOTTLIEB.

Ah, yes! we all  
Love him, from the bottom of our  
hearts;  
He gave us the farm, the house, and  
the grange,

He gave us the horses and the carts,  
And the great oxen in the stall,  
The vineyard, and the forest range!  
We have nothing to give him but our  
love!

BERTHA.

Did he give us the beautiful stork  
above  
On the chimney-top, with its large,  
round nest?

GOTTLIEB.

No, not the stork; by God in heaven,  
As a blessing, the dear white stork  
was given,  
But the Prince has given us all the  
rest.  
God bless him, and make him well  
again.

ELSIE.

Would I could do something for his  
sake,  
Something to cure his sorrow and  
pain!

290

GOTTLIEB.

That no one can; neither thou nor I,  
Nor any one else.

ELSIE.

And must he die?

URSULA.

Yes; if the dear God does not take  
Pity upon him, in his distress,  
And work a miracle!

GOTTLIEB.

Or unless  
Some maiden, of her own accord,  
Offers her life for that of her lord,  
And is willing to die in his stead.

ELSIE.

I will!

URSULA.

Prithee, thou foolish child, be still!  
Thou shouldst not say what thou dost  
not mean!

300

ELSIE.

I mean it truly!

MAX.

O father! this morning,  
Down by the mill, in the ravine,



"The stopping of thy wheel  
Has awakened me out of a pleasant dream"

Hans killed a wolf, the very same  
That in the night to the sheepfold came,  
And ate up my lamb, that was left  
outside.

GOTTLIEB.

I am glad he is dead. It will be a  
warning  
To the wolves in the forest, far and  
wide.

MAX.

And I am going to have his hide!

BERTHA.

I wonder if this is the wolf that ate  
Little Red Ridinghood!

URSULA.

Oh, no!  
That wolf was killed a long while ago.  
Come, children, it is growing late. 321

MAX.

Ah, how I wish I were a man,  
As stout as Hans is, and as strong!

I would do nothing else, the whole  
day long,  
But just kill wolves.

GOTTLIEB.

Then go to bed,  
And grow as fast as a little boy can.  
Bertha is half asleep already.  
See how she nods her heavy head,  
And her sleepy feet are so unsteady  
She will hardly be able to creep up-  
stairs 330

URSULA.

Good night, my children. Here's the  
light.  
And do not forget to say your prayers  
Before you sleep.

GOTTLIEB.

Good night!

MAX and BERTHA.

Good night!  
*They go out with ELSE.*

URSULA, *spinning.*

She is a strange and wayward child,  
That Elsie of ours. She looks so old.  
And thoughts and fancies weird and  
wild  
Seem of late to have taken hold  
Of her heart, that was once so docile  
and mild!

GOTTLIEB.

She is like all girls.

URSULA.

Ah no, forsooth!

Unlike all I have ever seen. <sup>340</sup>  
For she has visions and strange dreams  
And in all her words and ways, she  
seems

Much older than she is in truth.

Who would think her but fifteen?

And there has been of late such a  
change!

My heart is heavy with fear and  
doubt

That she may not live till the year is  
out.

She is so strange, — so strange — so  
strange!

GOTTLIEB.

I am not troubled with any such fear;  
She will live and thrive for many a  
year. <sup>350</sup>

#### ELSIE'S CHAMBER

*Night. ELSIE praying.*

ELSIE.

My Redeemer and my Lord,  
I beseech thee, I entreat thee,  
Guide me in each act and word,  
That hereafter I may meet thee,  
Watching, waiting, hoping, yearning.  
With my lamp well trimmed and  
burning!

Interceding

With these bleeding

Wounds upon thy hands and side,  
For all who have lived and errèd <sup>360</sup>  
Thou hast suffered, thou hast died,  
Scourged, and mocked, and crucified,  
And in the grave hast thou been bur-  
ied!

If my feeble prayer can reach thee,  
O my Saviour, I beseech thee,  
Even as thou hast died for me,  
More sincerely  
Let me follow where thou leadest,  
Let me, bleeding as thou bleedest,  
Die, if dying I may give <sup>370</sup>  
Life to one who asks to live,  
And more nearly,  
Dying thus, resemble thee!

#### THE CHAMBER OF GOTTLIEB AND URSULA

*Midnight. ELSIE standing by their  
bedside, weeping.*

GOTTLIEB.

The wind is roaring; the rushing rain  
Is loud upon roof and window-pane,  
As if the Wild Huntsman of Roden-  
stein,

Boding evil to me and mine,  
Were abroad to-night with his ghostly  
train!

In the brief lulls of the tempest wild,  
The dogs howl in the yard; and hark!  
Some one is sobbing in the dark, <sup>380</sup>  
Here in the chamber!

ELSIE.

It is I.

URSULA.

Elsie! what ails thee, my poor child?

ELSIE.

I am disturbed and much distressed,  
In thinking our dear Prince must die;  
I cannot close mine eyes, nor rest.

GOTTLIEB.

What wouldst thou? In the Power  
Divine  
His healing lies, not in our own;  
It is in the hand of God alone.

ELSIE.

Nay, He has put it into mine, <sup>390</sup>  
And into my heart!

GOTTLIEB.

Thy words are wild!

URSULA.

What dost thou mean? my child! my  
child!

ELSIE.

That for our dear Prince Henry's sake  
I will myself the offering make,  
And give my life to purchase his.

URSULA.

Am I still dreaming, or awake?  
Thou speakest carelessly of death,  
And yet thou knowest not what it is.

ELSIE.

'T is the cessation of our breath.  
Silent and motionless we lie;  
And no one knoweth more than this.  
I saw our little Gertrude die;  
She left off breathing, and no more  
I smoothed the pillow beneath her  
head.

She was more beautiful than before.  
Like violets faded were her eyes;  
By this we knew that she was dead.  
Through the open window looked the  
skies

Into the chamber where she lay,  
And the wind was like the sound of  
wings,

As if angels came to bear her away.

Ah! when I saw and felt these things,  
I found it difficult to stay;  
I longed to die, as she had died,  
And go forth with her, side by side.  
The Saints are dead, the Martyrs dead,  
And Mary, and our Lord; and I  
Would follow in humility  
The way by them illuminèd!

URSULA.

My child! my child! thou must not  
die!

ELSIE.

Why should I live? Do I not know  
The life of woman is full of woe?  
Toiling on and on and on,  
With breaking heart, and tearful eyes,  
And silent lips, and in the soul  
The secret longings that arise,  
Which this world never satisfies!  
Some more, some less, but of the  
whole  
Not one quite happy, no, not one!

URSULA.

It is the malediction of Eve!



"My child! my child! thou must not die!"

ELSIE.

In place of it, let me receive  
The benediction of Mary, then.

GOTTLIEB.

Ah, woe is me! Ah, woe is me!  
Most wretched am I among men!

URSULA.

Alas! that I should live to see  
Thy death, beloved, and to stand  
Above thy grave! Ah, woe the day!

ELSIE.

Thou wilt not see it. I shall lie  
Beneath the flowers of another land,  
For at Salerno, far away 440  
Over the mountains, over the sea,  
It is appointed me to die!  
And it will seem no more to thee  
Than if at the village on market-day  
I should a little longer stay  
Than I am wont.

URSULA.

Even as thou sayest!  
And how my heart beats, when thou  
stayest!  
I cannot rest until my sight  
Is satisfied with seeing thee. 449  
What then, if thou wert dead?

GOTTLIEB.

Ah me!  
Of our old eyes thou art the light!  
The joy of our old hearts art thou!  
And wilt thou die?

URSULA.

Not now! not now!

ELSIE.

Christ died for me, and shall not I  
Be willing for my Prince to die?  
You both are silent; you cannot  
speak.  
This said I at our Saviour's feast  
After confession, to the priest,  
And even he made no reply.  
Does he not warn us all to seek 460  
The happier, better land on high,  
Where flowers immortal never wither;  
And could he forbid me to go thither?

GOTTLIEB.

In God's own time, my heart's de-  
light!  
When He shall call thee, not before!

ELSIE.

I heard Him call. When Christ as-  
cended  
Triumphantly, from star to star,  
He left the gates of heaven ajar.  
I had a vision in the night,  
And saw Him standing at the door 470  
Of his Father's mansion, vast and  
splendid,  
And beckoning to me from afar.  
I cannot stay!

GOTTLIEB.

She speaks almost  
As if it were the Holy Ghost  
Spake through her lips, and in her  
stead!  
What if this were of God?

URSULA.

Ah, then  
Gainsay it dare we not.

GOTTLIEB.

Amen!  
Elsie! the words that thou hast said  
Are strange and new for us to hear,  
And fill our hearts with doubt and  
fear. 480  
Whether it be a dark temptation  
Of the Evil One, or God's inspira-  
tion,  
We in our blindness cannot say.  
We must think upon it, and pray;  
For evil and good it both resembles.  
If it be of God, his will be done!  
May He guard us from the Evil  
One!  
How hot thy hand is! how it trem-  
bles!  
Go to thy bed, and try to sleep.

URSULA.

Kiss me. Good night; and do not  
weep! 490

ELSIE goes out.

Ah, what an awful thing is this!  
I almost shuddered at her kiss,  
As if a ghost had touched my cheek,  
I am so childish and so weak!  
As soon as I see the earliest gray  
Of morning glimmer in the east,  
I will go over to the priest,  
And hear what the good man has to  
say!



## A VILLAGE CHURCH

*A woman kneeling at the confessional.*THE PARISH PRIEST, *from within.*

Go, sin no more! Thy penance o'er,  
 A new and better life begin! 500  
 God maketh thee forever free  
 From the dominion of thy sin!  
 Go, sin no more! He will restore  
 The peace that filled thy heart before,  
 And pardon thine iniquity!

*The woman goes out. The Priest comes forth, and walks slowly up and down the church.*

O blessed Lord! how much I need  
 Thy light to guide me on my way!  
 So many hands, that, without heed,  
 Still touch thy wounds, and make  
 them bleed!  
 So many feet, that, day by day, 510  
 Still wander from thy fold astray!  
 Unless thou fill me with thy light,  
 I cannot lead thy flock aright;  
 Nor, without thy support, can bear  
 The burden of so great a care,  
 But am myself a castaway!

*A pause.*

The day is drawing to its close;  
 And what good deeds, since first it  
 rose,  
 Have I presented, Lord, to thee,  
 As offerings of my ministry? 520  
 What wrong repressed, what right  
 maintained,  
 What struggle passed, what victory  
 gained,  
 What good attempted and attained?  
 Feeble, at best, is my endeavor!  
 I see, but cannot reach, the height  
 That lies forever in the light,  
 And yet forever and forever,  
 When seeming just within my grasp,  
 I feel my feeble hands unclasp,  
 And sink discouraged into night! 530  
 For thine own purpose, thou hast sent  
 The strife and the discouragement!

*A pause.*

Why stayest thou, Prince of Hohe-  
 neck?

Why keep me pacing to and fro  
 Amid these aisles of sacred gloom,  
 Counting my footsteps as I go,  
 And marking with each step a tomb?

Why should the world for thee make  
 room,

And wait thy leisure and thy beck?  
 Thou comest in the hope to hear 540  
 Some word of comfort and of cheer.  
 What can I say? I cannot give  
 The counsel to do this and live;  
 But rather, firmly to deny  
 The tempter, though his power be  
 strong,  
 And, inaccessible to wrong,  
 Still like a martyr live and die!

*A pause.*

The evening air grows dusk and  
 brown;

I must go forth into the town,  
 To visit beds of pain and death, 550  
 Of restless limbs, and quivering  
 breath,

And sorrowing hearts, and patient  
 eyes  
 That see, through tears, the sun go  
 down,

But never more shall see it rise.  
 The poor in body and estate,  
 The sick and the disconsolate,  
 Must not on man's convenience wait.

*Goes out.**Enter LUCIFER, as a Priest.*LUCIFER, *with a genuflection, mocking*

This is the Black Pater-noster.  
 God was my foster,  
 He fostered me 560  
 Under the book of the Palm-tree!  
 St. Michael was my dame.  
 He was born at Bethlehem,  
 He was made of flesh and blood.  
 God sent me my right food,  
 My right food, and shelter too,  
 That I may to yon kirk go,  
 To read upon yon sweet book  
 Which the mighty God of heaven  
 shook.

Open, open, hell's gates! 570  
 Shut, shut, heaven's gates!  
 All the devils in the air  
 The stronger be, that hear the Black  
 Prayer!

*Looking round the church.*

What a darksome and dismal place!  
 I wonder that any man has the face

To call such a hole the House of the Lord,

And the Gate of Heaven, — yet such is the word.

Ceiling, and walls, and windows old,  
Covered with cobwebs, blackened with mould ;

Dust on the pulpit, dust on the stairs,  
Dust on the benches, and stalls, and chairs! <sup>581</sup>

The pulpit, from which such ponderous sermons

Have fallen down on the brains of the Germans,

With about as much real edification  
As if a great Bible, bound in lead,  
Had fallen, and struck them on the head ;

And I ought to remember that sensation !

Here stands the holy-water stoup !  
Holy-water it may be to many,  
But to me, the veriest Liquor Gehennæ ! <sup>590</sup>

It smells like a filthy fast-day soup !  
Near it stands the box for the poor,  
With its iron padlock, safe and sure.  
I and the priest of the parish know  
Whither all these charities go ;  
Therefore to keep up the institution,

I will add my little contribution.

*He puts in money.*

Underneath this mouldering tomb,  
With statue of stone, and scutcheon of brass,

Slumbers a great lord of the village.

All his life was riot and pillage, <sup>601</sup>  
But at length, to escape the threatened doom

Of the everlasting penal fire,  
He died in the dress of a mendicant friar,

And bartered his wealth for a daily mass.

But all that afterwards came to pass,  
And whether he finds it dull or pleasant,

Is kept a secret for the present,  
At his own particular desire.

And here, in a corner of the wall, <sup>610</sup>  
Shadowy, silent, apart from all,  
With its awful portal open wide,

And its latticed windows on either side,

And its step well worn by the bended knees

Of one or two pious centuries,  
Stands the village confessional !  
Within it, as an honored guest,  
I will sit down awhile and rest !

*Sets himself in the confessional.*

Here sits the priest ; and faint and low, <sup>619</sup>

Like the sighing of an evening breeze,  
Comes through these painted lattices  
The ceaseless sound of human woe ;  
Here, while her bosom aches and throbs

With deep and agonizing sobs,  
That half are passion, half contrition,

The luckless daughter of perdition  
Slowly confesses her secret shame !  
The time, the place, the lover's name !  
Here the grim murderer, with a groan,  
From his bruised conscience rolls the stone, <sup>630</sup>

Thinking that thus he can atone  
For ravages of sword and flame !

Indeed, I marvel, and marvel greatly,  
How a priest can sit here so sedately,  
Reading, the whole year out and in,  
Naught but the catalogue of sin,  
And still keep any faith whatever  
In human virtue ! Never ! never !

I cannot repeat a thousandth part  
Of the horrors and crimes and sins and woes <sup>640</sup>

That arise, when with palpitating throes

The graveyard in the human heart  
Gives up its dead, at the voice of the priest,

As if he were an archangel, at least.  
It makes a peculiar atmosphere,  
This odor of earthly passions and crimes,

Such as I like to breathe, at times,  
And such as often brings me here  
In the hottest and most pestilential season.

To-day, I come for another reason : <sup>650</sup>  
To foster and ripen an evil thought  
In a heart that is almost to madness wrought,

And to make a murderer out of a prince,



"Therefore, to keep up the institution,  
I will add my little contribution"

A sleight of hand I learned long since!  
He comes. In the twilight he will  
not see  
The difference between his priest and  
me!  
In the same net was the mother  
caught!

PRINCE HENRY, *entering and kneeling  
at the confessional.*

Remorseful, penitent, and lowly,  
I come to crave, O Father holy,  
Thy benediction on my head. 660

LUCIFER.

The benediction shall be said  
After confession, not before!  
'T is a God-speed to the parting guest,  
Who stands already at the door,  
Sandalled with holiness, and dressed  
In garments pure from earthly stain.  
Meanwhile, hast thou searched well  
thy breast?

Does the same madness fill thy brain?  
Or have thy passion and unrest  
Vanished forever from thy mind? 670

PRINCE HENRY.

By the same madness still made blind,  
By the same passion still possessed,  
I come again to the house of prayer,  
A man afflicted and distressed!  
As in a cloudy atmosphere,  
Through unseen sluices of the air,  
A sudden and impetuous wind  
Strikes the great forest white with  
fear,  
And every branch, and bough, and  
spray 679  
Points all its quivering leaves one way,  
And meadows of grass, and fields of  
grain,  
And the clouds above, and the slant-  
ing rain,  
And smoke from chimneys of the  
town,  
Yield themselves to it, and bow down,  
So does this dreadful purpose press  
Onward, with irresistible stress,  
And all my thoughts and faculties,  
Struck level by the strength of this,  
From their true inclination turn,  
And all stream forward to Salern! 690

## LUCIFER.

Alas ! we are but eddies of dust,  
Uplifted by the blast, and whirled  
Along the highway of the world  
A moment only, then to fall  
Back to a common level all,  
At the subsiding of the gust !

## PRINCE HENRY.

O holy Father ! pardon in me  
The oscillation of a mind  
Unsteadfast, and that cannot find  
Its centre of rest and harmony ! 700  
For evermore before mine eyes  
This ghastly phantom flits and flies,  
And as a madman through a crowd,  
With frantic gestures and wild cries,  
It hurries onward, and aloud  
Repeats its awful prophecies !  
Weakness is wretchedness ! To be  
strong  
Is to be happy ! I am weak,  
And cannot find the good I seek,  
Because I feel and fear the wrong ! 710

## LUCIFER.

Be not alarmed ! The Church is kind,  
And in her mercy and her meekness  
She meets half-way her children's  
weakness,  
Writes their transgressions in the dust !  
Though in the Decalogue we find  
The mandate written, "Thou shalt not  
kill !"

Yet there are cases when we must.  
In war, for instance, or from scathe  
To guard and keep the one true Faith.  
We must look at the Decalogue in the  
light 720

Of an ancient statute, that was meant  
For a mild and general application,  
To be understood with the reservation  
That in certain instances the Right  
Must yield to the Expedient !  
Thou art a Prince. If thou shouldst  
die,

What hearts and hopes would prostrate  
lie !

What noble deeds, what fair renown,  
Into the grave with thee go down !  
What acts of valor and courtesy 730  
Remain undone, and die with thee !  
Thou art the last of all thy race !  
With thee a noble name expires,  
And vanishes from the earth's face  
The glorious memory of thy sires !

She is a peasant. In her veins  
Flows common and plebeian blood ;  
It is such as daily and hourly stains  
The dust and the turf of battle plains,  
By vassals shed, in a crimson flood, 740  
Without reserve, and without reward,  
At the slightest summons of their lord !  
But thine is precious ; the fore-ap-  
pointed

Blood of kings, of God's anointed !  
Moreover, what has the world in store  
For one like her, but tears and toil ?  
Daughter of sorrow, serf of the soil,  
A peasant's child and a peasant's wife,  
And her soul within her sick and sore  
With the roughness and barrenness of  
life ! 750

I marvel not at the heart's recoil  
From a fate like this, in one so tender,  
Nor at its eagerness to surrender  
All the wretchedness, want, and woe  
That await it in this world below,  
Nor the unutterable splendor  
Of the world of rest beyond the skies.  
So the Church sanctions the sacrifice :  
Therefore inhale this healing balm,  
And breathe this fresh life into thine ;  
Accept the comfort and the calm 760  
She offers, as a gift divine ;  
Let her fall down and anoint thy feet  
With the ointment costly and most  
sweet  
Of her young blood, and thou shalt  
live.

## PRINCE HENRY.

And will the righteous Heaven for-  
give ?

No action, whether foul or fair,  
Is ever done, but it leaves somewhere  
A record, written by fingers ghostly,  
As a blessing or a curse, and mostly 770  
In the greater weakness or greater  
strength  
Of the acts which follow it, till at  
length

The wrongs of ages are redressed,  
And the justice of God made manifest !

## LUCIFER.

In ancient records it is stated  
That, whenever an evil deed is done,  
Another devil is created  
To scourge and torment the offending  
one !  
But evil is only good perverted,

And Lucifer, the bearer of Light, 780  
But an angel fallen and deserted,  
Thrust from his Father's house with  
a curse  
Into the black and endless night.

PRINCE HENRY.

If justice rules the universe,  
From the good actions of good men  
Angels of light should be begotten,  
And thus the balance restored again.

LUCIFER.

Yes ; if the world were not so rotten,  
And so given over to the Devil !

PRINCE HENRY.

But this deed, is it good or evil ? 790  
Have I thine absolution free  
To do it, and without restriction ?

LUCIFER.

Ay ; and from whatsoever sin  
Lieth around it and within,  
From all crimes in which it may in-  
volve thee,  
I now release thee and absolve thee !

PRINCE HENRY.

Give me thy holy benediction.

LUCIFER, *stretching forth his hand and  
muttering.*

Maledictione perpetua  
Maledicat vos  
Pater eternus !

800

THE ANGEL, *with the Aeolian harp.*

Take heed ! take heed !  
Noble art thou in thy birth,  
By the good and the great of earth  
Hast thou been taught !  
Be noble in every thought  
And in every deed !  
Let not the illusion of thy senses  
Betray thee to deadly offences.  
Be strong ! be good ! be pure !  
The right only shall endure, 810  
All things else are but false pretences.  
I entreat thee, I implore,  
Listen no more  
To the suggestions of an evil spirit,  
That even now is there,  
Making the foul seem fair,  
And selfishness itself a virtue and a  
merit !

A ROOM IN THE FARM-HOUSE

GOTTLIEB.

It is decided ! For many days,  
And nights as many, we have had



"Give me thy holy benediction"

A nameless terror in our breast, <sup>820</sup>  
 Making us timid, and afraid  
 Of God, and his mysterious ways!  
 We have been sorrowful and sad;  
 Much have we suffered, much have  
 prayed  
 That he would lead us as is best,  
 And show us what his will required.  
 It is decided; and we give  
 Our child, O Prince, that you may live!

URSULA.

It is of God. He has inspired  
 This purpose in her; and through  
 pain, <sup>830</sup>  
 Out of a world of sin and woe,  
 He takes her to Himself again.  
 The mother's heart resists no longer;  
 With the Angel of the Lord in vain  
 It wrestled, for he was the stronger.

GOTTIEB.

As Abraham offered long ago  
 His son unto the Lord, and even  
 The Everlasting Father in heaven  
 Gave his, as a lamb unto the slaughter,  
 So do I offer up my daughter! <sup>840</sup>

URSULA *hides her face.*

ELSIE.

My life is little,  
 Only a cup of water,  
 But pure and limpid.  
 Take it, O my Prince!  
 Let it refresh you,  
 Let it restore you.  
 It is given willingly,  
 It is given freely;  
 May God bless the gift!

PRINCE HENRY.

And the giver! <sup>850</sup>

GOTTIEB.

Amen!

PRINCE HENRY

I accept it!

GOTTIEB.

Where are the children?

URSULA.

They are already asleep.

GOTTIEB.

What if they were dead?

## IN THE GARDEN

ELSIE.

I have one thing to ask of you.

PRINCE HENRY.

What is it?

It is already granted.

ELSIE.

Promise me,

When we are gone from here, and on  
 our way  
 Are journeying to Salerno, you will  
 not,

By word or deed, endeavor to dissuade  
 me <sup>860</sup>

And turn me from my purpose; but  
 remember

That as a pilgrim to the Holy City  
 Walks unmolested, and with thoughts  
 of pardon

Occupied wholly, so would I ap-  
 proach

The gates of Heaven, in this great  
 jubilee,

With my petition, putting off from  
 me

All thoughts of earth, as shoes from  
 off my feet.

Promise me this.

PRINCE HENRY.

Thy words fall from thy lips  
 Like roses from the lips of Angelo:  
 and angels <sup>865</sup>  
 Might stoop to pick them up!

ELSIE.

Will you not promise?

PRINCE HENRY.

If ever we depart upon this journey,  
 So long to one or both of us, I pro-  
 mise.

ELSIE.

Shall we not go, then? Have you  
 lifted me

Into the air, only to hurl me back  
 Wounded upon the ground? and of-  
 fered me

The waters of eternal life, to bid  
 me

Drink the polluted puddles of this  
 world?

## PRINCE HENRY.

O Else! what a lesson thou dost teach  
me!

The life which is, and that which is to  
come,

Suspended hang in such nice equi-  
poise 880

A breath disturbs the balance; and  
that scale

In which we throw our hearts prepon-  
derates,

And the other, like an empty one, flies  
up,

And is accounted vanity and air!

To me the thought of death is ter-  
rible,

Having such hold on life. To thee  
it is not

So much even as the lifting of a  
latch;

Only a step into the open air

Out of a tent already luminous

With light that shines through its  
transparent walls! 890

O pure in heart! from thy sweet  
dust shall grow

Lilies, upon whose petals will be  
written

"Ave Maria" in characters of  
gold!

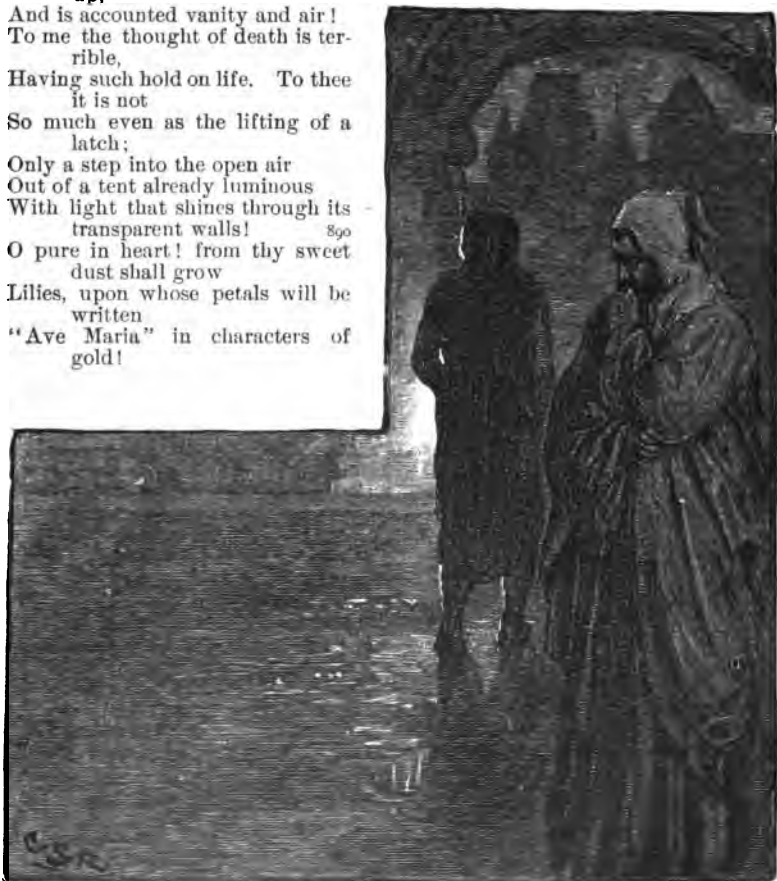
## III

## A STREET IN STRASBURG

*Night. PRINCE HENRY wandering  
alone, wrapped in a cloak.*

## PRINCE HENRY.

Still is the night. The sound of feet  
Has died away from the empty street,  
And like an artisan, bending down  
His head on his anvil, the dark town



"I alone, . . .  
Wander and weep in my remorse!"

Sleeps, with a slumber deep and sweet.

Sleepless and restless, I alone,  
In the dusk and damp of these walls  
of stone,

Wander and weep in my remorse!

CRIER OF THE DEAD, *ringing a bell.*

Wake! wake!

All ye that sleep!

Pray for the Dead!

Pray for the Dead!

PRINCE HENRY.

Hark! with what accents loud and hoarse

This warder on the walls of death  
Sends forth the challenge of his  
breath!

I see the dead that sleep in the  
grave!

They rise up and their garments wave,  
Dimly and spectral, as they rise,  
With the light of another world in  
their eyes!

CRIER OF THE DEAD.

Wake! wake!

All ye that sleep!

Pray for the Dead!

Pray for the Dead!

PRINCE HENRY.

Why for the dead, who are at rest?  
Pray for the living, in whose breast  
The struggle between right and wrong  
Is raging terrible and strong,  
As when good angels war with devils!  
This is the Master of the Revels,  
Who, at Life's flowing feast, pro-  
poses

The health of absent friends, and  
pledges,

Not in bright goblets crowned with  
roses,

And tinkling as we touch their edges,  
But with his dismal, tinkling bell,  
That mocks and mimics their funeral  
knell!

CRIER OF THE DEAD.

Wake! wake!

All ye that sleep!

Pray for the Dead!

Pray for the Dead!

PRINCE HENRY.

Wake not, beloved! be thy sleep  
Silent as night is, and as deep!

There walks a sentinel at thy gate  
Whose heart is heavy and desolate,  
And the heavings of whose bosom  
number,

The respirations of thy slumber,  
As if some strange, mysterious fate  
Had linked two hearts in one, and  
mine

Went madly wheeling about thine,  
Only with wider and wilder sweep!

CRIER OF THE DEAD, *at a distance.*

Wake! wake!

All ye that sleep!

Pray for the Dead!

Pray for the Dead!

PRINCE HENRY.

Lo! with what depth of blackness  
thrown

Against the clouds, far up the skies  
The walls of the cathedral rise,  
Like a mysterious grove of stone,  
With fitful lights and shadows blend-  
ing,

As from behind, the moon, ascending,  
Lights its dim aisles and paths un-  
known!

The wind is rising; but the boughs  
Rise not and fall not with the wind,  
That through their foliage sobs and  
soughs;

Only the cloudy rack behind,  
Drifting onward, wild and ragged,  
Gives to each spire and buttress  
jagged

A seeming motion undefined.  
Below on the square, an armed  
knight,

Still as a statue and as white,  
Sits on his steed, and the moonbeams  
quiver

Upon the points of his armor bright  
As on the ripples of a river.

He lifts the visor from his cheek,  
And beckons, and makes as he would  
speak.

WALTER *the Minnesinger.*

Friend! can you tell me where alight  
Thuringia's horsemen for the night?  
For I have lingered in the rear,  
And wander vainly up and down.



PRINCE HENRY.

I am a stranger in the town,  
As thou art; but the voice I hear   80  
Is not a stranger to mine ear.  
Thou art Walter of the Vogelweid!

WALTER.

Thou hast guessed rightly; and thy  
name  
Is Henry of Hoheneck!

PRINCE HENRY.

Ay, the same.

WALTER, *embracing him*.

Come closer, closer to my side!  
What brings thee hither? What potent charm  
Has drawn thee from thy German farm  
Into the old Alsatian city?

PRINCE HENRY.

A tale of wonder and of pity!  
A wretched man, almost by stealth   90  
Dragging my body to Salerno,  
In the vain hope and search for health,  
And destined never to return.  
Already thou hast heard the rest.  
But what brings thee, thus armed and dight  
In the equipments of a knight?

WALTER.

Dost thou not see upon my breast  
The cross of the Crusaders shine?  
My pathway leads to Palestine.

PRINCE HENRY.

Ah, would that way were also mine!   100  
O noble poet! thou whose heart  
Is like a nest of singing-birds  
Rocked on the topmost bough of life,  
Wilt thou, too, from our sky depart.  
And in the clangor of the strife  
Mingle the music of thy words?

WALTER.

My hopes are high, my heart is proud,  
And like a trumpet long and loud,  
Thither my thoughts all clang and ring!  
My life is in my hand, and lo!   110  
I grasp and bend it as a bow,  
And shoot forth from its trembling string

An arrow, that shall be, perchance,  
Like the arrow of the Israelite king  
Shot from the window toward the east,  
That of the Lord's deliverance!

PRINCE HENRY.

My life, alas! is what thou seest!  
O enviable fate! to be  
Strong, beautiful, and armed like thee  
With lyre and sword, with song and steel;   120  
A hand to smite, a heart to feel!  
Thy heart, thy hand, thy lyre, thy sword,  
Thou givest all unto thy Lord;  
While I, so mean and abject grown,  
Am thinking of myself alone.

WALTER.

Be patient: Time will reinstate  
Thy health and fortunes.

PRINCE HENRY.

'T is too late!  
I cannot strive against my fate!

WALTER.

Come with me; for my steed is weary;  
Our journey has been long and dreary,   130  
And, dreaming of his stall, he dints  
With his impatient hoofs the flints.

PRINCE HENRY, *aside*.

I am ashamed in my disgrace,  
To look into that noble face!  
To-morrow, Walter, let it be.

WALTER.

To-morrow, at the dawn of day.  
I shall again be on my way.  
Come with me to the hostelry,  
For I have many things to say.  
Our journey into Italy   140  
Perchance together we may make;  
Wilt thou not do it for my sake?

PRINCE HENRY.

A sick man's pace would but impede  
Thine eager and impatient speed.  
Besides, my pathway leads me round  
To Hirschau, in the forest's bound,  
Where I assemble man and steed,  
And all things for my journey's need

*They go out.*

LUCIFER, *flying over the city.*

Sleep, sleep, O city! till the light  
Wake you to sin and crime again, 150  
Whilst on your dreams, like dismal  
rain,

I scatter downward through the night  
My maledictions dark and deep.  
I have more martyrs in your walls  
Than God has; and they cannot sleep;  
They are my bondsmen and my thralls;  
Their wretched lives are full of pain,  
Wild agonies of nerve and brain;  
And every heart-beat, every breath,  
Is a convulsion worse than death! 160  
Sleep, sleep, O city! though within  
The circuit of your walls there be  
No habitation free from sin,  
And all its nameless misery;  
The aching heart, the aching head,  
Grief for the living and the dead,  
And foul corruption of the time,  
Disease, distress, and want, and woe,  
And crimes, and passions that may  
grow

Until they ripen into crime! 170

#### SQUARE IN FRONT OF THE CATHEDRAL

*Easter Sunday.* FRIAR CUTHBERT  
*preaching to the crowd from a pulpit  
in the open air.* PRINCE HENRY and  
ELSIE *crossing the square.*

PRINCE HENRY.

This is the day, when from the dead  
Our Lord arose; and everywhere.  
Out of their darkness and despair,  
Triumphant over fears and foes,  
The hearts of his disciples rose  
When to the women, standing near,  
The Angel in shining vesture said,  
"The Lord is risen; he is not here!"  
And, mindful that the day is come,  
On all the hearths in Christendom 180  
The fires are quenched, to be again  
Rekindled from the sun, that high  
Is dancing in the cloudless sky.  
The churches are all decked with  
flowers,

The salutations among men  
Are but the Angel's words divine,  
"Christ is arisen!" and the bells  
Catch the glad murmur, as it swells,  
And chant together in their towers.

All hearts are glad; and free from  
care 190

The faces of the people shine.  
See what a crowd is in the square,  
Gayly and gallantly arrayed!

ELSIE.

Let us go back; I am afraid!

PRINCE HENRY.

Nay, let us mount the church-steps  
here,  
Under the doorway's sacred shadow;  
We can see all things, and be freer  
From the crowd that madly heaves  
and presses!

ELSIE.

What a gay pageant! what bright  
dresses!  
It looks like a flower - besprinkled  
meadow. 200  
What is that yonder on the square?

PRINCE HENRY.

A pulpit in the open air,  
And a Friar, who is preaching to the  
crowd  
In a voice so deep and clear and loud,  
That, if we listen, and give heed,  
His lowest words will reach the ear.

FRIAR CUTHBERT, *gesticulating and  
cracking a postilion's whip.*

What ho! good people! do you not  
hear?

Dashing along at the top of his speed,  
Booted and spurred, on his jaded steed,  
A courier comes with words of  
cheer. 210

Courier! what is the news, I pray?  
"Christ is arisen!" Whence come  
you? "From court."

Then I do not believe it; you say it in  
sport.

*Cracks his whip again.*

Ah, here comes another, riding this  
way;

We soon shall know what he has to  
say.

Courier! what are the tidings to-day?  
"Christ is arisen!" Whence come  
you? "From town."

Then I do not believe it; away with  
you, clown.

*Cracks his whip more violently.*



"Christ is arisen!"

And here comes a third, who is spur-  
ring amain;  
What news do you bring, with your  
loose-hanging rein, <sup>220</sup>  
Your spurs wet with blood, and your  
bridle with foam?

"Christ is arisen!" Whence come  
you? "From Rome."

Ah, now I believe. He is risen, in-  
deed.

Ride on with the news, at the top of  
your speed!

*Great applause among the crowd.*

To come back to my text! When the  
news was first spread  
That Christ was arisen indeed from the  
dead,

Very great was the joy of the angels  
in heaven;

And as great the dispute as to who  
should carry

The tidings thereof to the Virgin Mary,  
Pierced to the heart with sorrows  
seven. <sup>230</sup>

Old Father Adam was first to pro-  
pose,

As being the author of all our woes;  
But he was refused, for fear, said they,  
He would stop to eat apples on the  
way!

Abel came next, but petitioned in vain,  
Because he might meet with his  
brother Cain!

Noah, too, was refused, lest his weak-  
ness for wine

Should delay him at every tavern-sign;

And John the Baptist could not get a  
vote,

On account of his old-fashioned camel's  
hair coat; <sup>240</sup>

And the Penitent Thief, who died on  
the cross,

Was reminded that all his bones were  
broken!

Till at last, when each in turn had  
spoken,

The company being still at loss,  
The Angel, who rolled away the stone,

Was sent to the sepulchre, all alone.  
And filled with glory that gloomy  
prison,

And said to the Virgin, "The Lord is  
arisen!"

*The Cathedral bells ring.*

But hark! the bells are beginning to  
chime; <sup>249</sup>

And I feel that I am growing hoarse.  
I will put an end to my discourse,

And leave the rest for some other time.  
For the bells themselves are the best  
of preachers;

Their brazen lips are learnèd teachers,  
From their pulpits of stone, in the  
upper air,

Sounding aloft, without crack or flaw,  
Shriller than trumpets under the Law,

Now a sermon, and now a prayer.  
The clangorous hammer is the tongue,

This way, that way, beaten and swung,  
That from mouth of brass, as from

Mouth of Gold, <sup>261</sup>

May be taught the Testaments, New  
and Old.

And above it the great cross-beam of wood

Representeth the Holy Rood,  
Upon which, like the bell, our hopes  
are hung.

And the wheel wherewith it is swayed  
and rung

Is the mind of man, that round and  
round

Sways, and maketh the tongue to  
sound!

And the rope, with its twisted cord-  
age three,

Denoteth the Scriptural Trinity <sup>270</sup>  
Of Morals, and Symbols, and His-  
tory ;

And the upward and downward mo-  
tion show

That we touch upon matters high and  
low ;

And the constant change and transmu-  
tation

Of action and of contemplation,  
Downward, the Scripture brought  
from on high,

Upward, exalted again to the sky ;

Downward, the literal interpretation,

Upward, the Vision and Mystery !

And now, my hearers, to make an  
end, <sup>280</sup>

I have only one word more to say ;

In the church, in honor of Easter day

Will be presented a Miracle Play ;

And I hope you will all have the grace  
to attend.

Christ bring us at last to his felicity !

Pax vobiscum ! et Benedicite !

#### IN THE CATHEDRAL

CHANT.

Kyrie Elelson !

Christe Elelson !

ELSIE.

I am at home here in my Father's  
house !

These paintings of the Saints upon the  
walls <sup>290</sup>

Have all familiar and benignant faces.

PRINCE HENRY.

The portraits of the family of God !

Thine own hereafter shall be placed  
among them.

ELSIE.

How very grand it is and wonderful !  
Never have I beheld a church so splen-  
did !

Such columns, and such arches, and  
such windows,

So many tombs and statues in the  
chapels,

And under them so many confession-  
als.

They must be for the rich. I should  
not like

To tell my sins in such a church as  
this. <sup>300</sup>

Who built it ?

PRINCE HENRY.

A great master of his craft,  
Erwin von Steinbach ; but not he  
alone,

For many generations labored with  
him.

Children that came to see these Saints  
in stone,

As day by day out of the blocks they  
rose,

Grew old and died, and still the work  
went on,

And on, and on, and is not yet com-  
pleted.

The generation that succeeds our own  
Perhaps may finish it. The architect

Built his great heart into these sculp-  
tured stones, <sup>310</sup>

And with him toiled his children, and  
their lives

Were builded, with his own, into the  
walls,

As offerings unto God. You see that  
statue

Fixing its joyous, but deep-wrinkled  
eyes

Upon the Pillars of the Angels yonder.

That is the image of the master, carved  
By the fair hand of his own child,

Sabina.

ELSIE.

How beautiful is the column that he  
looks at !

PRINCE HENRY.

That, too, she sculptured. At the  
base of it

Stand the Evangelists ; above their  
heads <sup>320</sup>

Four Angels blowing upon marble  
trumpets,  
And over them the blessed Christ, sur-  
rounded  
By his attendant ministers, upholding  
The instruments of his passion.

ELSIE.

O my Lord!

Would I could leave behind me upon  
earth  
Some monument to thy glory, such as  
this!

PRINCE HENRY.

A greater monument than this thou  
leavest  
In thine own life, all purity and love!  
See, too, the Rose, above the western  
portal  
Resplendent with a thousand gorgeous  
colors,  
The perfect flower of Gothic loveli-  
ness!

ELSIE.

And, in the gallery, the long line of  
statues,  
Christ with his twelve Apostles watch-  
ing us!

*A BISHOP in armor, booted and  
spurred, passes with his train.*

PRINCE HENRY.

But come away; we have not time to  
look.  
The crowd already fills the church,  
and yonder  
Upon a stage, a herald with a trum-  
pet,  
Clad like the Angel Gabriel, proclaims  
The Mystery that will now be repre-  
sented.

## THE NATIVITY

### A MIRACLE-PLAY

#### INTROITUS

PRÆCO.

Come, good people, all and each,  
Come and listen to our speech! 340  
In your presence here I stand,  
With a trumpet in my hand,

To announce the Easter Play,  
Which we represent to-day!  
First of all we shall rehearse,  
In our action and our verse,  
The Nativity of our Lord,  
As written in the old record  
Of the Protevangelion,  
So that he who reads may run! 350  
*Blows his trumpet.*

### I. HEAVEN.

MERCY, *at the feet of God.*

Have pity, Lord! be not afraid  
To save mankind, whom thou hast  
made,  
Nor let the souls that were betrayed  
Perish eternally!

JUSTICE.

It cannot be, it must not be!  
When in the garden placed by thee,  
The fruit of the forbidden tree  
He ate, and he must die!

MERCY.

Have pity, Lord! let penitence  
Atone for disobedience, 360  
Nor let the fruit of man's offence  
Be endless misery!

JUSTICE.

What penitence proportionate  
Can e'er be felt for sin so great?  
Of the forbidden fruit he ate,  
And damned must he be!

GOD.

He shall be saved, if that within  
The bounds of earth one free from sin  
Be found, who for his kith and kin  
Will suffer martyrdom. 370

THE FOUR VIRTUES.

Lord! we have searched the world  
around,  
From centre to the utmost bound,  
But no such mortal can be found;  
Despairing, back we come.

WISDOM.

No mortal, but a God made man,  
Can ever carry out this plan,  
Achieving what none other can,  
Salvation unto all!

GOD.

Go, then, O my beloved Son!  
It can by thee alone be done; 380  
By thee the victory shall be won  
O'er Satan and the Fall!

*Here the ANGEL GABRIEL shall leave  
Paradise and fly towards the earth;  
the jaws of Hell open below, and the  
Devils walk about, making a great  
noise.*

## II. MARY AT THE WELL

MARY.

Along the garden walk, and thence  
Through the wicket in the garden  
fence,

I steal with quiet pace,  
My pitcher at the well to fill,  
That lies so deep and cool and still  
In this sequestered place.

These sycamores keep guard around;  
I see no face, I hear no sound, 390  
Save bubblings of the spring,  
And my companions, who, within,  
The threads of gold and scarlet spin,  
And at their labor sing.

THE ANGEL GABRIEL.

Hail, Virgin Mary, full of grace!  
*Here MARY looketh around her, trem-  
bling, and then saith:*

MARY.

Who is it speaketh in this place,  
With such a gentle voice?

GABRIEL.

The Lord of heaven is with thee now!  
Blessèd among all women thou,  
Who art his holy choice! 400

MARY, *setting down the pitcher.*

What can this mean? No one is near,  
And yet, such sacred words I hear,  
I almost fear to stay.

*Here the ANGEL, appearing to her, shall  
say:*

GABRIEL.

Fear not, O Mary! but believe!  
For thou, a Virgin, shalt conceive  
A child this very day.

Fear not, O Mary! from the sky  
The majesty of the Most High  
Shall overshadow thee!

MARY.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord! 410  
According to thy holy word,  
So be it unto me!

*Here the Devils shall again make a  
great noise, under the stage.*

III. THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN  
PLANETS, BEARING THE STAR  
OF BETHLEHEM

THE ANGELS.

The Angels of the Planets Seven,  
Across the shining fields of heaven  
The natal star we bring!  
Dropping our sevenfold virtues down  
As priceless jewels in the crown  
Of Christ, our new-born King.

RAPHAEL.

I am the Angel of the Sun,  
Whose flaming wheels began to run  
When God's almighty breath 421  
Said to the darkness and the Night,  
Let there be light! and there was  
light!

I bring the gift of Faith.

ONAFIEL.

I am the Angel of the Moon,  
Darkened to be rekindled soon  
Beneath the azure cope!  
Nearest to earth, it is my ray  
That best illumines the midnight way: 430  
I bring the gift of Hope!

ANAEL.

The Angel of the Star of Love,  
The Evening Star, that shines above  
The place where lovers be,  
Above all happy hearths and homes,  
On roofs of thatch, or golden domes,  
I give him Charity!

ZOBIACHEL.

The Planet Jupiter is mine!  
The mightiest star of all that shine,  
Except the sun alone!  
He is the High Priest of the Dove, 440  
And sends, from his great throne  
above,  
Justice, that shall atone!



"What can this mean? No one is near,  
And yet, such sacred words I hear!"

MICHAEL.

The Planet Mercury, whose place  
Is nearest to the sun in space,  
Is my allotted sphere!  
And with celestial ardor swift  
I bear upon my hands the gift  
Of heavenly Prudence here!

URIEL.

I am the Minister of Mars, <sup>449</sup>  
The strongest star among the stars!  
My songs of power prelude  
The march and battle of man's life,  
And for the suffering and the strife,  
I give him Fortitude!

ORIFEL.

The Angel of the uttermost  
Of all the shining, heavenly host,  
From the far-off expanse

Of the Saturnian, endless space  
I bring the last, the crowning grace,  
The gift of Temperance! <sup>460</sup>

*A sudden light shines from the windows  
of the stable in the village below.*

#### IV. THE WISE MEN OF THE EAST

*The stable of the Inn. The VIRGIN and  
CHILD. Three Gypsy Kings, GAS-  
PAR, MELCHIOR, and BELSHAZZAR,  
shall come in.*

GASPAR.

Hail to thee, Jesus of Nazareth!  
Though in a manger thou draw  
breath,  
Thou art greater than Life and Death,  
Greater than Joy or Woe!

This cross upon the line of life  
Portendeth struggle, toil, and strife,  
And through a region with peril rife  
In darkness shalt thou go!

MELCHIOR.

Hail to thee, King of Jerusalem!  
Though humbly born in Bethlehem,  
A sceptre and a diadem 471  
Await thy brow and hand!  
The sceptre is a simple reed,  
The crown will make thy temples  
bleed,  
And in thine hour of greatest need,  
Abashed thy subjects stand!

BELSHAZZAR.

Hail to thee, Christ of Christendom!  
O'er all the earth thy kingdom come!  
From distant Trebizond to Rome  
Thy name shall men adore! 480  
Peace and good-will among all men,  
The Virgin has returned again,  
Returned the old Saturnian reign  
And Golden Age once more.

THE CHILD CHRIST.

Jesus, the Son of God, am I,  
Born here to suffer and to die  
According to the prophecy,  
That other men may live!

THE VIRGIN.

And now these clothes, that wrapped  
Him, take  
And keep them precious, for his sake;  
Our benediction thus we make, 491  
Naught else have we to give.  
*She gives them swaddling-clothes, and  
they depart.*

#### V. THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT

*Here JOSEPH shall come in, leading an  
ass, on which are seated MARY and  
the CHILD.*

MARY.

Here will we rest us, under these  
O'erhanging branches of the trees,  
Where robins chant their Litanies  
And canticles of joy.

JOSEPH.

My saddle-girths have given way  
With trudging through the heat to-  
day;

To you I think it is but play  
To ride and hold the boy. 500

MARY.

Hark! how the robins shout and sing,  
As if to hail their infant King!  
I will alight at yonder spring  
To wash his little coat.

JOSEPH.

And I will hobble well the ass,  
Lest, being loose upon the grass,  
He should escape; for, by the mass,  
He's nimble as a goat.

*Here MARY shall alight and go to the  
spring.*

MARY.

O Joseph! I am much afraid,  
For men are sleeping in the shade; 510  
I fear that we shall be waylaid,  
And robbed and beaten sore!  
*Here a band of robbers shall be seen sleep-  
ing, two of whom shall rise and come  
forward.*

DUMACHUS.

Cock's soul! deliver up your gold!

JOSEPH.

I pray you, Sirs, let go your hold!  
You see that I am weak and old,  
Of wealth I have no store.

DUMACHUS.

Give up your money!

TITUS.

Prithee cease.  
Let these people go in peace.

DUMACHUS.

First let them pay for their release,  
And then go on their way. 520

TITUS.

These forty groats I give in fee,  
If thou wilt only silent be.

MARY.

May God be merciful to thee  
Upon the Judgment Day!

JESUS.

When thirty years shall have gone by,  
I at Jerusalem shall die,



By Jewish hands exalted high  
On the accursèd tree,  
Then on my right and my left side,  
These thieves shall both be crucified,  
And Titus thenceforth shall abide 531  
In paradise with me.

*Here a great rumor of trumpets and  
horses, like the noise of a king with  
his army, and the robbers shall take  
flight.*

## VI. THE SLAUGHTER OF THE IN- NOCENTS

KING HEROD.

Potz-tausend! Himmel-sacrament!  
Filled am I with great wonderment  
At this unwelcome news!  
Am I not Herod? Who shall dare  
My crown to take, my sceptre bear,  
As king among the Jews?

*Here he shall stride up and down and  
flourish his sword.*

What ho! I fain would drink a can  
Of the strong wine of Canaan! 540

The wine of Helbon bring  
I purchased at the Fair of Tyre,  
As red as blood, as hot as fire,  
And fit for any king!

*He quaffs great goblets of wine.*

Now at the window will I stand,  
While in the street the armed band  
The little children slay;  
The babe just born in Bethlehem  
Will surely slaughtered be with  
them,

Nor live another day! 550

*Here a voice of lamentation shall be  
heard in the street.*

RACHEL.

O wicked king! O cruel speed!  
To do this most unrighteous deed!  
My children all are slain!

HEROD.

Ho seneschal! another cup!  
With wine of Sorek fill it up!  
I would a bumper drain!

RAHAB.

May maledictions fall and blast  
Thyself and lineage, to the last  
Of all thy kith and kin!

HEROD.

Another goblet! quick! and stir 560  
Pomegranate juice and drops of myrrh  
And calamus therein!



"And now these clothes, that wrapped Him, take  
And keep them precious, for his sake"

SOLDIERS, *in the street.*

Give up thy child into our hands!  
It is King Herod who commands  
That he should thus be slain!

THE NURSE MEDUSA.

O monstrous men! What have ye  
done!

It is King Herod's only son  
That ye have cleft in twain!

HEROD.

Ah, luckless day! What words of fear  
Are these that smite upon my ear 570  
With such a doleful sound!

What torments rack my heart and  
head!

Would I were dead! would I were  
dead,

And buried in the ground!

*He falls down and writhes as though  
eaten by worms. Hell opens, and  
SATAN and ASTAROTH come forth,  
and drag him down.*

## VII. JESUS AT PLAY WITH HIS SCHOOL-MATES

JESUS.

The shower is over. Let us play,  
And make some sparrows out of clay,  
Down by the river's side.

JUDAS.

See, how the stream has overflowed  
Its banks, and o'er the meadow road  
Is spreading far and wide! 580

*They draw water out of the river by  
channels, and form little pools. JESUS  
makes twelve sparrows of clay, and  
the other boys do the same.*

JESUS.

Look! look how prettily I make  
These little sparrows by the lake  
Bend down their necks and drink!  
Now will I make them sing and soar  
So far, they shall return no more  
Unto this river's brink.

JUDAS.

That canst thou not! They are but  
clay,  
They cannot sing, nor fly away  
Above the meadow lands!

JESUS.

Fly, fly! ye sparrows! you are  
free! 590

And while you live, remember me,  
Who made you with my hands.

*Here JESUS shall clap his hands, and the  
sparrows shall fly away, chirruping.*

JUDAS.

Thou art a sorcerer, I know;  
Oft has my mother told me so,  
I will not play with thee!

*He strikes JESUS in the right side.*

JESUS.

Ah, Judas! thou hast smote my side,  
And when I shall be crucified,  
There shall I pierced be!

*Here JOSEPH shall come in and say:*

JOSEPH.

Ye wicked boys! why do ye play,  
And break the holy Sabbath day? 600  
What, think ye, will your mothers say  
To see you in such plight!  
In such a sweat and such a heat,  
With all that mud upon your feet!  
There's not a beggar in the street  
Makes such a sorry sight!

## VIII. THE VILLAGE SCHOOL

*The RABBI BEN ISRAEL, sitting on a  
high stool, with a long beard, and  
a rod in his hand.*

RABBI.

I am the Rabbi Ben Israel,  
Throughout this village known full  
well,  
And, as my scholars all will tell,  
Learned in things divine; 610  
The Cabala and Talmud hoar  
Than all the prophets prize I more,  
For water is all Bible lore,  
But Mishna is strong wine.

My fame extends from West to East,  
And always, at the Purim feast,  
I am as drunk as any beast  
That wallows in his sty;  
The wine it so elateth me,  
That I no difference can see 620  
Between "Accurs'd Haman be!"  
And "Bless'd be Mordecai!"

Come hither, Judas Iscariot;  
Say, if thy lesson thou hast got  
From the Rabbinical Book or not.  
Why howl the dogs at night?

JUDAS.

In the Rabbinical Book, it saith  
The dogs howl, when with icy breath  
Great Sammael, the Angel of Death,  
Takes through the town his flight!

RABBI.

Well, boy! now say, if thou art wise,  
When the Angel of Death, who is full  
of eyes, <sup>332</sup>  
Comes where a sick man dying lies,  
What doth he to the wight?

JUDAS.

He stands beside him, dark and tall,  
Holding a sword, from which doth  
fall  
Into his mouth a drop of gall,  
And so he turneth white.

RABBI.

And now, my Judas, say to me <sup>639</sup>  
What the great Voices Four may be,  
That quite across the world do flee.  
And are not heard by men?

JUDAS.

The Voice of the Sun in heaven's  
dome,  
The Voice of the Murmuring of  
Rome,  
The Voice of a Soul that goeth home,  
And the Angel of the Rain!

RABBI.

Right are thine answers every one!  
Now little Jesus, the carpenter's son,  
Let us see how thy task is done;  
Canst thou thy letters say? <sup>650</sup>

JESUS.

Aleph.

RABBI.

What next? Do not stop yet!  
Go on with all the alphabet.  
Come, Aleph, Beth; dost thou forget?  
Cock's soul! thou 'dst rather play!

JESUS.

What Aleph means I fain would  
know,  
Before I any farther go!

RABBI.

Oh, by Saint Peter! wouldst thou so?  
Come hither, boy, to me.  
As surely as the letter Jod <sup>659</sup>  
Once cried aloud, and spake to God,  
So surely shalt thou feel this rod,  
And punished shalt thou be!

*Here RABBI BEN ISRAEL shall lift up  
his rod to strike JESUS, and his right  
arm shall be paralyzed.*

### IX. CROWNED WITH FLOWERS

*JESUS sitting among his playmates  
crowned with flowers as their King.*

BOYS.

We spread our garments on the  
ground!  
With fragrant flowers thy head is  
crowned  
While like a guard we stand around,  
And hail thee as our King!  
Thou art the new King of the Jews!  
Nor let the passers-by refuse  
To bring that homage which men use  
To majesty to bring. <sup>670</sup>  
*Here a traveller shall go by, and the  
boys shall lay hold of his garments and  
say:*

BOYS.

Come hither! and all reverence pay  
Unto our monarch, crowned to-day!  
Then go rejoicing on your way,  
In all prosperity!

TRAVELLER.

Hail to the King of Bethlehem,  
Who wearth in his diadem  
The yellow crocus for the gem  
Of his authority!  
*He passes by: and others come in, bear-  
ing on a litter a sick child.*

BOYS.

Set down the litter and draw near!  
The King of Bethlehem is here! <sup>680</sup>  
What ails the child, who seems to  
fear  
That we shall do him harm?

THE BEARERS.

He climbed up to the robin's nest,  
And out there darted, from his rest,

A serpent with a crimson crest,  
And stung him in the arm.

JESUS.

Bring him to me, and let me feel  
The wounded place; my touch can  
heal

The sting of serpents, and can steal  
The poison from the bite! 690

*He touches the wound, and the boy be-  
gins to cry.*

Cease to lament! I can foresee  
That thou hereafter known shalt be,  
Among the men who follow me,  
As Simon the Canaanite!

EPILOGUE.

In the after part of the day  
Will be represented another play,  
Of the Passion of our Blessed Lord,  
Beginning directly after Nones!  
At the close of which we shall ac-  
cord,

By way of benison and reward, 700  
The sight of a holy Martyr's bones!

#### IV

#### THE ROAD TO HIRSCHAU

PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with their  
attendants on horseback.

ELSIE.

Onward and onward the highway  
runs to the distant city, impa-  
tiently bearing

Tidings of human joy and disaster, of  
love and of hate, of doing and  
daring!

PRINCE HENRY.

This life of ours is a wild æolian harp  
of many a joyous strain,  
But under them all there runs a loud  
perpetual wail, as of souls in  
pain.

ELSIE.

Faith alone can interpret life, and the  
heart that aches and bleeds with  
the stigma

Of pain, alone bears the likeness of  
Christ, and can comprehend its  
dark enigma.

PRINCE HENRY.

Man is selfish, and seeketh pleasure  
with little care of what may  
betide,

Else why am I travelling here beside  
thee, a demon that rides by an  
angel's side?

ELSIE.

All the hedges are white with dust,  
and the great dog under the  
creaking wain

Hangs his head in the lazy heat,  
while onward the horses toil  
and strain. 10

PRINCE HENRY.

Now they stop at the wayside inn,  
and the wagoner laughs with  
the landlord's daughter,

While out of the dripping trough the  
horses distend their leathern  
sides with water.

ELSIE.

All through life there are wayside  
inns, where man may refresh  
his soul with love;

Even the lowest may quench his thirst  
at rivulets fed by springs from  
above.

PRINCE HENRY.

Yonder, where rises the cross of stone,  
our journey along the highway  
ends,

And over the fields, by a bridle path,  
down into the broad green val-  
ley descends.

ELSIE.

I am not sorry to leave behind the  
beaten road with its dust and  
heat;

The air will be sweeter far, and the  
turf will be softer under our  
horses' feet.

*They turn down a green lane.*

ELSIE.

Sweet is the air with the budding  
haws, and the valley stretching  
for miles below

Is white with blossoming cherry-trees,  
as if just covered with lightest  
snow. 20

PRINCE HENRY.

Over our heads a white cascade is  
gleaming against the distant hill;  
We cannot hear it, nor see it move,  
but it hangs like a banner when  
winds are still.

ELSIE.

Damp and cool is this deep ravine,  
and cool the sound of the brook  
by our side !

What is this castle that rises above  
us, and lords it over a land so  
wide?

PRINCE HENRY.

It is the home of the Counts of Calva;  
well have I known these scenes  
of old,  
Well I remember each tower and tur-  
ret, remember the brooklet, the  
wood, and the wold.

ELSIE.

Hark ! from the little village below us  
the bells of the church are ring-  
ing for rain !  
Priests and peasants in long procession  
come forth and kneel on the  
arid plain.

PRINCE HENRY.

They have not long to wait, for I see  
in the south uprising a little  
cloud,  
That before the sun shall be set will  
cover the sky above us as with  
a shroud. 30

*They pass on.*

#### THE CONVENT OF HIRSCHAU IN THE BLACK FOREST

*The Convent cellar. FRIAR CLAUS  
comes in with a light and a basket of  
empty flagons.*

FRIAR CLAUS.

I always enter this sacred place  
With a thoughtful, solemn, and rever-  
ent pace,  
Pausing long enough on each stair  
To breathe an ejaculatory prayer,  
And a benediction on the vines  
That produce these various sorts of  
wines !  
For my part, I am well content  
That we have got through with the  
tedious Lent !  
Fasting is all very well for those  
Who have to contend with invisible  
foes ; 40  
But I am quite sure it does not  
agree  
With a quiet, peaceable man like  
me,



" I always enter this sacred place  
With a thoughtful, solemn, and reverent pace "

Who am not of that nervous and  
meagre kind,  
That are always distressed in body  
and mind!

And at times it really does me good  
To come down among this brother-  
hood,

Dwelling forever underground,  
Silent, contemplative, round and  
sound;

Each one old, and brown with mould,  
But filled to the lips with the ardor of  
youth,

With the latent power and love of  
truth,

And with virtues fervent and mani-  
fold.

I have heard it said, that at Easter-tide  
When buds are swelling on every side,  
And the sap begins to move in the  
vine,

Then in all cellars, far and wide,  
The oldest as well as the newest wine  
Begins to stir itself, and ferment,  
With a kind of revolt and discontent  
At being so long in darkness pent, 60  
And fain would burst from its sombre  
tun

To bask on the hillside in the sun;  
As in the bosom of us poor friars,  
The tumult of half-subdued desires  
For the world that we have left be-  
hind

Disturbs at times all peace of mind!  
And now that we have lived through  
Lent,

My duty it is, as often before,  
To open awhile the prison-door,  
And give these restless spirits vent. 70

Now here is a cask that stands alone,  
And has stood a hundred years or  
more,

Its beard of cobwebs, long and hoar,  
Trailing and sweeping along the floor,  
Like Barbarossa, who sits in his cave,  
Taciturn, somber, sedate, and grave,  
Till his beard has grown through the  
table of stone!

It is of the quick and not of the dead!  
In its veins the blood is hot and red,  
And a heart still beats in those ribs of  
oak 80

That time may have tamed, but has  
not broke!

It comes from Bacharach on the Rhine,  
Is one of the three best kinds of wine,  
And costs some hundred florins the  
ohm;

But that I do not consider dear,  
When I remember that every year  
Four butts are sent to the Pope of  
Rome.

And whenever a goblet thereof I drain,  
The old rhyme keeps running in my  
brain:

At Bacharach on the Rhine, 90  
At Hochheim on the Main,  
And at Würzburg on the Stein,  
Grow the three best kinds of wine!

They are all good wines, and better far  
Than those of the Neckar, or those of  
the Ahr.

In particular, Würzburg well may  
boast

Of its blessed wine of the Holy Ghost,  
Which of all wines I like the most.

This I shall draw for the Abbot's drink-  
ing,

Who seems to be much of my way of  
thinking. 100

*Fills a flagon.*

Ah! how the streamlet laughs and  
sings!

What a delicious fragrance springs  
From the deep flagon, while it fills,  
As of hyacinths and daffodils!

Between this cask and the Abbot's lips  
Many have been the sips and slips;  
Many have been the draughts of wine,  
On their way to his, that have stopped  
at mine;

And many a time my soul has hankered  
For a deep draught out of his silver  
tankard, 110

When it should have been busy with  
other affairs,

Less with its longings and more with  
its prayers.

But now there is no such awkward  
condition,

No danger of death and eternal perdi-  
tion;

So here's to the Abbot and Brothers  
all,

Who dwell in this convent of Peter  
and Paul!

*He drinks.*

O cordial delicious! O soother of pain!  
It flashes like sunshine into my brain!  
A benison rest on the Bishop who sends  
Such a fudder of wine as this to his  
friends! <sup>120</sup>

And now a flagon for such as may ask  
A draught from the noble Bacharach  
cask,

And I will be gone, though I know  
full well

The cellar's a cheerfuller place than  
the cell.

Behold where he stands, all sound and  
good,

Brown and old in his oaken hood;  
Silent he seems externally  
As any Carthusian monk may be;  
But within, what a spirit of deep un-  
rest!

What a seething and simmering in his  
breast! <sup>130</sup>

As if the heaving of his great heart  
Would burst his belt of oak apart!  
Let me unloose this button of wood,  
And quiet a little his turbulent mood.

*Sets it running.*

See! how its currents gleam and shine,  
As if they had caught the purple  
hues

Of autumn sunsets on the Rhine,  
Descending and mingling with the  
dews;

Or as if the grapes were stained with  
the blood

Of the innocent boy, who, some years  
back, <sup>140</sup>

Was taken and crucified by the Jews,  
In that ancient town of Bacharach;  
Perdition upon those infidel Jews,  
In that ancient town of Bacharach!

The beautiful town, that gives us wine  
With the fragrant odor of Musca-  
dine!

I should deem it wrong to let this pass  
Without first touching my lips to the  
glass,

For here in the midst of the current I  
stand

Like the stone Pfalz in the midst of  
the river, <sup>150</sup>

Taking toll upon either hand,  
And much more grateful to the giver.

*He drinks.*

Here, now, is a very inferior kind,  
Such as in any town you may find,

Such as one might imagine would  
suit

The rascal who drank wine out of a  
boot.

And, after all, it was not a crime,  
For he won thereby Dorf Höffelsheim.  
A jolly old toper! who at a poll  
Could drink a postillion's jack-boot  
full, <sup>160</sup>

And ask with a laugh, when that was  
done,

If the fellow had left the other one!  
This wine is as good as we can afford  
To the friars, who sit at the lower  
board,

And cannot distinguish bad from good,  
And are far better off than if they  
could,

Being rather the rude disciples of beer  
Than of anything more refined and  
dear!

*Fills the flagon and departs.*

#### THE SCRIPTORIUM

FRIAR PACIFICUS *transcribing and  
illuminating.*

FRIAR PACIFICUS.

It is growing dark! Yet one line  
more, <sup>165</sup>

And then my work for to-day is o'er.  
I come again to the name of the Lord!  
Ere I that awful name record,  
That is spoken so lightly among men,  
Let me pause awhile, and wash my pen;  
Pure from blemish and blot must it be  
When it writes that word of mystery!

Thus have I labored on and on,  
Nearly through the Gospel of John.  
Can it be that from the lips  
Of this same gentle Evangelist, <sup>180</sup>  
That Christ himself perhaps has kissed,  
Came the dread Apocalypse!  
It has a very awful look,  
As it stands there at the end of the  
book,

Like the sun in an eclipse.  
Ah me! when I think of that vision  
divine,

Think of writing it, line by line,  
I stand in awe of the terrible curse,  
Like the trump of doom, in the clos-  
ing verse!

God forgive me! if ever I<sup>190</sup>  
 Take aught from the book of that  
 Prophecy,  
 Lest my part too should be taken away  
 From the Book of Life on the Judg-  
 ment Day.  
 This is well written, though I say it!  
 I should not be afraid to display it  
 In open day, on the selfsame shelf  
 With the writings of St. Thecla herself,  
 Or of Theodosius, who of old  
 Wrote the Gospels in letters of gold!  
 That goodly folio standing yonder,<sup>200</sup>  
 Without a single blot or blunder,  
 Would not bear away the palm from  
 mine,  
 If we should compare them line for  
 line.

There, now, is an initial letter!  
 Saint Ulric himself never made a  
 better!  
 Finished down to the leaf and the  
 snail,  
 Down to the eyes on the peacock's tail!  
 And now, as I turn the volume over,  
 And see what lies between cover and  
 cover,  
 What treasures of art these pages<sup>210</sup>  
 hold,  
 All ablaze with crimson and gold,  
 God forgive me! I seem to feel  
 A certain satisfaction steal  
 Into my heart, and into my brain,  
 As if my talent had not lain  
 Wrapped in a napkin, and all in vain.  
 Yes, I might almost say to the Lord,  
 Here is a copy of thy Word,  
 Written out with much toil and pain;  
 Take it, O Lord, and let it be<sup>220</sup>  
 As something I have done for thee!

*He looks from the window.*

How sweet the air is! How fair the  
 scene!  
 I wish I had as lovely a green  
 To paint my landscapes and my leaves!  
 How the swallows twitter under the  
 eaves!  
 There, now, there is one in her nest;  
 I can just catch a glimpse of her head  
 and breast,  
 And will sketch her thus, in her quiet  
 nook,  
 From the margin of my Gospel book.

*He makes a sketch.*

I can see no more. Through the valley  
 yonder<sup>230</sup>  
 A shower is passing; I hear the thun-  
 der  
 Mutter its curses in the air,  
 The devil's own and only prayer!  
 The dusty road is brown with rain,  
 And, speeding on with might and  
 main,  
 Hitherward rides a gallant train.  
 They do not parley, they cannot wait.  
 But hurry in at the convent gate.  
 What a fair lady! and beside her  
 What a handsome, graceful, noble  
 rider!<sup>240</sup>  
 Now she gives him her hand to  
 alight;  
 They will beg a shelter for the night.  
 I will go down to the corridor,  
 And try to see that face once more;  
 It will do for the face of some beauti-  
 ful Saint,  
 Or for one of the Maries I shall paint.  
*Goes out.*

#### THE CLOISTERS

*The ABBOT ERNESTUS pacing to and  
 fro.*

#### ABBOT.

Slowly, slowly up the wall  
 Steals the sunshine, steals the shade;  
 Evening damps begin to fall,  
 Evening shadows are displayed.<sup>250</sup>  
 Round me, o'er me, everywhere,  
 All the sky is grand with clouds,  
 And athwart the evening air  
 Wheel the swallows home in crowds.  
 Shafts of sunshine from the west  
 Paint the dusky windows red;  
 Darker shadows, deeper rest,  
 Underneath and overhead.  
 Darker, darker, and more wan,  
 In my breast the shadows fall;<sup>260</sup>  
 Upward steals the life of man,  
 As the sunshine from the wall.  
 From the wall into the sky,  
 From the roof along the spire;  
 Ah, the souls of those that die  
 Are but sunbeams lifted higher.

*Enter PRINCE HENRY.*

#### PRINCE HENRY.

Christ is arisen!



ABBOT.

Amen! He is arisen!  
His peace be with you!

PRINCE HENRY.

Here it reigns forever!  
The peace of God, that passeth under-  
standing,  
Reigns in these cloisters and these cor-  
ridors.  
Are you Ernestus, Abbot of the con-  
vent?

ABBOT.

I am.

PRINCE HENRY.

And I Prince Henry of Hoheneck,  
Who crave your hospitality to-night.

ABBOT.

You are thrice welcome to our humble  
walls.  
You do us honor; and we shall re-  
quite it,  
I fear, but poorly, entertaining you  
With Paschal eggs, and our poor con-  
vent wine,  
The remnants of our Easter holidays.

PRINCE HENRY.

How fares it with the holy monks of  
Hirschau?  
Are all things well with them?

ABBOT.

All things are well.

PRINCE HENRY.

A noble convent! I have known it  
long  
By the report of travellers. I now see  
Their commendations lag behind the  
truth.  
You lie here in the valley of the  
Nagold  
As in a nest: and the still river, glid-  
ing  
Along its bed, is like an admonition  
How all things pass. Your lands are  
rich and ample,  
And your revenues large. God's bene-  
diction  
Rests on your convent.

ABBOT.

By our charities  
We strive to merit it. Our Lord and  
Master,

When He departed, left us in his will,  
As our best legacy on earth, the poor!  
These we have always with us; had  
we not,  
Our hearts would grow as hard as are  
these stones.

PRINCE HENRY.

If I remember right, the Counts of  
Calva  
Founded your convent.

ABBOT.

Even as you say.

PRINCE HENRY.

And, if I err not, it is very old.

ABBOT.

Within these cloisters lie already  
buried  
Twelve holy Abbots. Underneath the  
flags  
On which we stand, the Abbot William  
lies,  
Of blessed memory.

PRINCE HENRY.

And whose tomb is that,  
Which bears the brass escutcheon?

ABBOT.

A benefactor's.  
Conrad, a Count of Calve, he who  
stood  
Godfather to our bells.

PRINCE HENRY.

Your monks are learnèd  
And holy men, I trust.

ABBOT.

There are among them  
Learnèd and holy men. Yet in this  
age.  
We need another Hildebrand, to shake  
And purify us like a mighty wind.  
The world is wicked, and sometimes I  
wonder  
God does not lose his patience with it  
wholly,  
And shatter it like glass! Even here,  
at times,  
Within these walls, where all should  
be at peace,  
I have my trials. Time has laid his  
hand

Upon my heart, gently, not smiting  
it,  
But as a harper lays his open palm  
Upon his harp, to deaden its vibra-  
tions.  
Ashes are on my head, and on my  
lips  
Sackcloth, and in my breast a heavi-  
ness  
And weariness of life, that makes me  
ready  
To say to the dead Abbots under  
us,  
"Make room for me!" Only I see the  
dusk  
Of evening twilight coming, and have  
not  
Completed half my task; and so at  
times  
The thought of my shortcomings in  
this life  
Falls like a shadow on the life to  
come.

PRINCE HENRY.

We must all die, and not the old  
alone;  
The young have no exemption from  
that doom.

ABBOT.

Ah, yes! the young may die, but the  
old must!  
That is the difference

PRINCE HENRY.

I have heard much laud  
Of your transcribers. Your Scrip-  
torium  
Is famous among all; your manu-  
scripts  
Praised for their beauty and their ex-  
cellence.

ABBOT.

That is indeed our boast. If you de-  
sire it,  
You shall behold these treasures. And  
meanwhile  
Shall the Refectorarius bestow  
Your horses and attendants for the  
night.

*They go in. The Vesper-bell rings.*

## THE CHAPEL

*Vespers; after which the monks retire,  
a chorister leading an old monk who  
is blind.*

PRINCE HENRY.

They are all gone, save one who lin-  
gers,  
Absorbed in deep and silent prayer.  
As if his heart could find no rest,  
At times he beats his heaving breast  
With clenched and convulsive fingers.  
Then lifts them trembling in the air.  
A chorister, with golden hair,  
Guides hitherward his heavy pace.  
Can it be so? Or does my sight  
Deceive me in the uncertain light?  
Ah no! I recognize that face,  
Though Time has touched it in his  
flight,  
And changed the auburn hair to  
white.  
It is Count Hugo of the Rhine,  
The deadliest foe of all our race,  
And hateful unto me and mine!

THE BLIND MONK.

Who is it that doth stand so near  
His whispered words I almost hear?

PRINCE HENRY.

I am Prince Henry of Hoheneck,  
And you, Count Hugo of the Rhine!  
I know you, and I see the scar,  
The brand upon your forehead, shine  
And redden like a baleful star!

THE BLIND MONK.

Count Hugo once, but now the  
wreck  
Of what I was. O Hoheneck!  
The passionate will, the pride, the  
wrath  
That bore me headlong on my path,  
Stumbled and staggered into fear,  
And failed me in my mad career,  
As a tired steed some evil-doer,  
Alone upon a desolate moor,  
Bewildered, lost, deserted, blind,  
And hearing loud and close behind  
The o'ertaking steps of his pursuer.  
Then suddenly from the dark there  
came  
A voice that called me by my name,



"It is Count Hugo of the Rhine"

And said to me, "Kneel down and pray!"

And so my terror passed away,  
Passed utterly away forever.  
Contrition, penitence, remorse,  
Came on me, with o'erwhelming  
force;

A hope, a longing, an endeavor,  
By days of penance and nights of  
prayer,

To frustrate and defeat despair! 380  
Calm, deep, and still is now my heart,  
With tranquil waters overflowed;  
A lake whose unseen fountains start,  
Where once the hot volcano glowed.

And you, O Prince of Hohenek!  
Have known me in that earlier time,  
A man of violence and crime,  
Whose passions brooked no curb nor  
check.

Behold me now, in gentler mood,  
One of this holy brotherhood. 390  
Give me your hand; here let me kneel;  
Make your reproaches sharp as steel;  
Spurn me, and smite me on each  
check;

No violence can harm the meek,  
There is no wound Christ cannot heal!  
Yes; lift your princely hand, and take  
Revenge, if 't is revenge you seek;  
Then pardon me, for Jesus' sake!

## PRINCE HENRY.

Arise, Count Hugo! let there be  
No further strife nor enmity 400  
Between us twain; we both have  
erred!

Too rash in act, too wroth in word,  
From the beginning have we stood  
in fierce, defiant attitude,  
Each thoughtless of the other's right,  
And each reliant on his might.  
But now our souls are more sub-  
dued;

The hand of God, and not in vain,  
Has touched us with the fire of  
pain.

Let us kneel down and side by side 410  
Pray, till our souls are purified,  
And pardon will not be denied!

*They kneel.*

## THE REFECTORY

*Gaudiolum of Monks at midnight. LU-  
CIFER disguised as a Friar.*

FRIAR PAUL sings.

Ave! color vini clari,  
Dulcis potus, non amari,  
Tua nos inebriari  
Dignetur potentia!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Not so much noise, my worthy frères,  
You 'll disturb the Abbot at his  
prayers.

FRIAR PAUL *sings*.

O! quam placens in colore!  
O! quam fragrans in odore! 420  
O! quam sapidum in ore!  
Dulce linguæ vinculum!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

I should think your tongue had broken  
its chain!

FRIAR PAUL *sings*.

Felix venter quem intrabis!  
Felix guttur quod rigabis!  
Felix os quod tu lavabis!  
Et beata labia!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Peace! I say, peace!  
Will you never cease!  
You will rouse up the Abbot, I tell  
you again! 430

FRIAR JOHN.

No danger! to-night he will let us  
alone,  
As I happen to know he has guests of  
his own.

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Who are they?

FRIAR JOHN.

A German Prince and his train,  
Who arrived here just before the rain.  
There is with him a damsel fair to  
see,  
As slender and graceful as a reed!  
When she alighted from her steed,  
It seemed like a blossom blown from  
a tree.

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

None of your pale-faced girls for  
me!  
None of your damsels of high de-  
gree! 440

FRIAR JOHN.

Come, old fellow, drink down to your  
peg!  
But do not drink any further, I beg!

FRIAR PAUL *sings*.

In the days of gold,  
The days of old,  
Crosier of wood  
And bishop of gold!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

What an infernal racket and riot!  
Can you not drink your wine in quiet?  
Why fill the convent with such scan-  
dals,  
As if we were so many drunken Van-  
dals? 450

FRIAR PAUL, *continues*.

Now we have changed  
That law so good  
To crosier of gold  
And bishop of wood!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Well, then, since you are in the mood  
To give your noisy humors vent,  
Sing and howl to your heart's content!

CHORUS OF MONKS.

Funde vinum, funde!  
Tanquam sint fluminis undæ,  
Nec quæras unde, 460  
Sed fundas semper abunde!

FRIAR JOHN.

What is the name of yonder friar,  
With an eye that glows like a coal of  
fire,  
And such a black mass of tangled  
hair?

FRIAR PAUL.

He who is sitting there,  
With a rollicking,  
Devil may care,  
Free and easy look and air,  
As if he were used to such feasting  
and frolicking?

FRIAR JOHN.

The same. 470

FRIAR PAUL.

He's a stranger. You had better ask  
his name,  
And where he is going and whence he  
came.

FRIAR JOHN.

Hallo! Sir Friar!

FRIAR PAUL.

You must raise your voice a little  
higher,  
He does not seem to hear what you  
say.  
Now, try again! He is looking this  
way.

FRIAR JOHN.

Hallo! Sir Friar,  
We wish to inquire  
Whence you came, and where you are  
going,  
And anything else that is worth the  
knowing.  
So be so good as to open your head.

LUCIFER.

I am a Frenchman born and bred,  
Going on a pilgrimage to Rome.  
My home  
Is the convent of St. Gildas de Rhuy,  
Of which, very like, you never have  
heard.

MONKS.

Never a word!

LUCIFER.

You must know, then, it is in the  
diocese  
Called the Diocese of Vannes,  
In the province of Brittany.  
From the gray rocks of Morbihan  
It overlooks the angry sea;  
The very sea-shore where,  
In his great despair,  
Abbot Abelard walked to and fro,  
Filling the night with woe,  
And wailing aloud to the merciless  
seas

The name of his sweet Heloise,  
Whilst overhead  
The convent windows gleamed as red  
As the fiery eyes of the monks  
within,

Who with jovial din  
Gave themselves up to all kinds of sin!  
Ha! that is a convent! that is an  
abbey!

Over the doors,  
None of your death-heads carved in  
wood,  
None of your Saints looking pious  
and good.  
None of your Patriarchs old and  
shabby!

But the heads and tusks of boars,  
And the cells  
Hung all round with the fells  
Of the fallow-deer.  
And then what cheer!  
What jolly, fat friars,  
Sitting round the great, roaring fires,  
Roaring louder than they,  
With their strong wines,  
And their concubines,  
And never a bell,  
With its swagger and swell,  
Calling you up with a start of af-  
fright

In the dead of night,  
To send you grumbling down dark  
stairs,

To mumble your prayers;  
But the cheery crow  
Of cocks in the yard below,  
After daybreak, an hour or so,  
And the barking of deep-mouthed  
hounds,

These are the sounds  
That, instead of bells, salute the ear.  
And then all day

Up and away  
Through the forest, hunting the  
deer!

Ah, my friends! I'm afraid that  
here

You are a little too pious, a little too  
tame,

And the more is the shame.

'Tis the greatest folly

Not to be jolly;

That's what I think!

Come, drink, drink,

Drink, and die game!

MONKS.

And your Abbot What's-his-name?

LUCIFER.

Abelard!

MONKS.

Did he drink hard?

LUCIFER.

Oh, no! Not he!

He was a dry old fellow,

Without juice enough to get thor-  
oughly mellow.

There he stood,  
Lowering at us in sullen mood,

As if he had come into Brittany 550  
Just to reform our brotherhood !

*A roar of laughter.*

But you see  
It never would do !  
For some of us knew a thing or  
two,  
In the Abbey of St. Gildas de Rhuy's !  
For instance, the great ado  
With old Fulbert's niece,  
The young and lovely Heloise.

FRIAR JOHN.

Stop there, if you please,  
Till we drink to the fair Heloise. 560

*ALL, drinking and shouting.*  
Heloise ! Heloise !

*The Chapel-bell tolls.*

LUCIFER, starting.

What is that bell for ? Are you such  
asses  
As to keep up the fashion of mid-  
night masses ?

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

It is only a poor, unfortunate brother,  
Who is gifted with most miraculous  
powers  
Of getting up at all sorts of hours,  
And, by way of penance and Christian  
meekness,  
Of creeping silently out of his cell  
To take a pull at that hideous bell ;  
So that all the monks who are lying  
awake 570  
May murmur some kind of prayer for  
his sake,  
And adapted to his peculiar weak-  
ness !

FRIAR JOHN.

From frailty and fall —

ALL.

Good Lord, deliver us all !

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

And before the bell for matins  
sounds,  
He takes his lantern, and goes the  
rounds,  
Flashing it into our sleepy eyes,  
Merely to say it is time to arise.

But enough of that. Go on, if you  
please,  
With your story about St. Gildas de  
Rhuy's. 580

LUCIFER.

Well, it finally came to pass  
That, half in fun and half in malice,  
One Sunday at Mass  
We put some poison into the chalice.  
But, either by accident or design,  
Peter Abelard kept away  
From the chapel that day,  
And a poor young friar, who in his  
stead  
Drank the sacramental wine,  
Fell on the steps of the altar, dead ! 590  
But look ! do you see at the window  
there  
That face, with a look of grief and  
despair,  
That ghastly face, as of one in pain ?

MONKS.

Who ? where ?

LUCIFER.

As I spoke, it vanished away again.

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

It is that nefarious  
Siebald the Refectorarius.  
That fellow is always playing the  
scout,  
Creeping and peeping and prowling  
about ;  
And then he regales 600  
The Abbot with scandalous tales.

LUCIFER.

A spy in the convent ? One of the  
brothers  
Telling scandalous tales of the oth-  
ers ?  
Out upon him, the lazy loon !  
I would put a stop to that pretty  
soon,  
In a way he should rue it.

MONKS.

How shall we do it ?

LUCIFER.

Do you, brother Paul,  
Creep under the window, close to the  
wall,  
And open it suddenly when I call. 610

Then seize the villain by the hair,  
And hold him there,  
And punish him soundly, once for  
all.

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

As St. Dunstan of old,  
We are told,  
Once caught the Devil by the nose!

LUCIFER.

Ha! ha! that story is very clever,  
But has no foundation whatsoever.  
Quick! for I see his face again  
Glaring in at the window-pane; 620  
Now! now! and do not spare your  
blows.

FRIAR PAUL *opens the window sud-  
denly, and seizes SIEBALD.*  
*They beat him.*

FRIAR SIEBALD.

Help! help! are you going to slay  
me?

FRIAR PAUL.

That will teach you again to betray me!

FRIAR SIEBALD.

Mercy! mercy!

FRIAR PAUL, *shouting and beating.*

Rumpas bellorum lorum  
Vim confer amorum  
Morum verorum rorum  
Tu plena polorum!

LUCIFER.

Who stands in the doorway yonder,  
Stretching out his trembling hand, 630  
Just as Abelard used to stand,  
The flash of his keen, black eyes  
Forerunning the thunder?

THE MONKS, *in confusion.*

The Abbot! the Abbot!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

And what is the wonder!  
He seems to have taken you by sur-  
prise.



"What is that bell for? Are you such asses  
As to keep up the fashion of midnight masses?"

FRIAR FRANCIS.

Hide the great flagon  
From the eyes of the dragon!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Pull the brown hood over your face!  
This will bring us into disgrace! 639

ABBOT.

What means this revel and carouse?  
Is this a tavern and drinking-house?  
Are you Christian monks, or heathen  
devils,  
To pollute this convent with your  
revels?

Were Peter Damian still upon earth,  
To be shocked by such ungodly mirth,  
He would write your names, with pen  
of gall,

In his Book of Gomorrah, one and all!  
Away, you drunkards! to your cells,  
And pray till you hear the matin-  
bells;

You, Brother Francis, and you, Bro-  
ther Paul! 650

And as a penance mark each prayer  
With the scourge upon your shoulders  
bare;

Nothing atones for such a sin  
But the blood that follows the disci-  
pline.

And you, Brother Cuthbert, come  
with me

Alone into the sacristy;

You, who should be a guide to your  
brothers,

And are ten times worse than all the  
others,

For you I've a draught that has long  
been brewing,

You shall do a penance worth the do-  
ing! 660

Away to your prayers, then, one and  
all!

I wonder the very convent wall  
Does not crumble and crush you in its  
fall!

#### THE NEIGHBORING NUNNERY

*The ABBESS IRMINGARD sitting with  
ELSIE in the moonlight.*

IRMINGARD.

The night is silent, the wind is still.  
The moon is looking from yonder hill

Down upon convent, and grove, and  
garden;

The clouds have passed away from  
her face,

Leaving behind them no sorrowful  
trace,

Only the tender and quiet grace  
Of one whose heart has been healed  
with pardon! 670

And such am I. My soul within  
Was dark with passion and soiled with  
sin.

But now its wounds are healed again;  
Gone are the anguish, the terror, and  
pain;

For across that desolate land of woe,  
O'er whose burning sands I was forced  
to go,

A wind from heaven began to blow;  
And all my being trembled and shook,  
As the leaves of the tree, or the grass  
of the field,

And I was healed, as the sick are  
healed, 680

When fanned by the leaves of the Holy  
Book!

As thou sittest in the moonlight there,  
Its glory flooding thy golden hair,

And the only darkness that which lies  
In the haunted chambers of thine eyes,  
I feel my soul drawn unto thee,

Strangely, and strongly, and more and  
more,

As to one I have known and loved be-  
fore;

For every soul is akin to me 689  
That dwells in the land of mystery!

I am the Lady Irmingard,  
Born of a noble race and name!

Many a wandering Suabian bard,  
Whose life was dreary, and bleak, and  
hard,

Has found through me the way to  
fame.

Brief and bright were those days, and  
the night

Which followed was full of a lurid  
light.

Love, that of every woman's heart  
Will have the whole, and not a part,

That is to her, in Nature's plan, 700  
More than ambition is to man,  
Her light, her life, her very breath,





"The moon is looking from yonder hill  
Down upon convent, and grove, and garden"

With no alternative but death,  
Found me a maiden soft and young,  
Just from the convent's cloistered  
school,  
And seated on my lowly stool,  
Attentive while the minstrel sung.

Gallant, graceful, gentle, tall,  
Fairest, noblest, best of all,  
Was Walter of the Vogelweid; 710  
And, whatsoever may betide,  
Still I think of him with pride!  
His song was of the summer-time,  
The very birds sang in his rhyme;  
The sunshine, the delicious air,  
The fragrance of the flowers, were  
there;

And I grew restless as I heard,  
Restless and buoyant as a bird,  
Down soft, aerial currents sailing,  
O'er blossomed orchards, and fields in  
bloom, 720

And through the momentary gloom  
Of shadows o'er the landscape trailing,  
Yielding and borne I knew not where,  
But feeling resistance unavailing.

And thus, unnoticed and apart,  
And more by accident than choice,  
I listened to that single voice  
Until the chambers of my heart 728  
Were filled with it by night and day.  
One night, — it was a night in May, —  
Within the garden, unawares,  
Under the blossoms in the gloom,  
I heard it utter my own name  
With protestations and wild prayers;  
And it rang through me, and became  
Like the archangel's trump of doom,  
Which the soul hears, and must obey;  
And mine arose as from a tomb.  
My former life now seemed to me  
Such as hereafter death may be, 740  
When in the great Eternity  
We shall awake and find it day.

It was a dream, and would not stay;  
A dream, that in a single night  
Faded and vanished out of sight.  
My father's anger followed fast  
This passion, as a freshening blast  
Seeks out and fans the fire, whose rage  
It may increase, but not assuage.

And he exclaimed: "No wandering  
bard 750  
Shall win thy hand, O Irmingard!  
For which Prince Henry of Hoheneck  
By messenger and letter sues."

Gently, but firmly, I replied:  
"Henry of Hoheneck I discard!  
Never the hand of Irmingard  
Shall lie in his as the hand of a  
bride!"

This said I, Walter, for thy sake;  
This said I, for I could not choose.  
After a pause, my father spake 760  
In that cold and deliberate tone  
Which turns the hearer into stone,  
And seems itself the act to be  
That follows with such dread cer-  
tainty:

"This or the cloister and the veil!"  
No other words than these he said,  
But they were like a funeral wail;  
My life was ended, my heart was  
dead.

That night from the castle-gate went  
down,  
With silent, slow, and stealthy pace,  
Two shadows, mounted on shadowy  
steeds,

Taking the narrow path that leads  
Into the forest dense and brown.  
In the leafy darkness of the place,  
One could not distinguish form nor  
face,

Only a bulk without a shape,  
A darker shadow in the shade;  
One scarce could say it moved or  
stayed.

Thus it was we made our escape! 779  
A foaming brook, with many a bound,  
Followed us like a playful hound;  
Then leaped before us, and in the hol-  
low

Paused, and waited for us to follow,  
And seemed impatient, and afraid  
That our tardy flight should be be-  
trayed

By the sound our horses' hoof-beats  
made.

And when we reached the plain below,  
We paused a moment and drew rein  
To look back at the castle again; 789  
And we saw the windows all aglow  
With lights, that were passing to and  
fro;

Our hearts with terror ceased to beat;  
The brook crept silent to our feet;  
We knew what most we feared to  
know.

Then suddenly horns began to blow;  
And we heard a shout, and a heavy  
tramp,

And our horses snorted in the damp  
Night-air of the meadows green and  
wide,

And in a moment, side by side,  
So close, they must have seemed but  
one, 800

The shadows across the moonlight  
run,

And another came, and swept behind,  
Like the shadow of clouds before the  
wind!

How I remember that breathless flight  
Across the moors, in the summer  
night!

How under our feet the long, white  
road

Backward like a river flowed,  
Sweeping with it fences and hedges,  
Whilst farther away and overhead,  
Paler than I, with fear and dread, 810  
The moon fled with us as we fled  
Along the forest's jagged edges!

All this I can remember well;  
But of what afterwards befell  
I nothing further can recall  
Than a blind, desperate, headlong  
fall;

The rest is a blank and darkness all.  
When I awoke out of this swoon,  
The sun was shining, not the moon,  
Making a cross upon the wall 820  
With the bars of my windows narrow  
and tall;

And I prayed to it, as I had been  
wont to pray,

From early childhood, day by day,  
Each morning, as in bed I lay!  
I was lying again in my own room!  
And I thanked God, in my fever and  
pain,

That those shadows on the midnight  
plain

Were gone, and could not come again!  
I struggled no longer with my doom!

This happened many years ago. 830  
I left my father's home to come

Like Catherine to her martyrdom,  
 For blindly I esteemed it so.  
 And when I heard the convent door  
 Behind me close, to ope no more,  
 I felt it smite me like a blow.  
 Through all my limbs a shudder ran,  
 And on my bruised spirit fell  
 The dampness of my narrow cell  
 As night-air on a wounded man, 840  
 Giving intolerable pain.

But now a better life began.  
 I felt the agony decrease  
 By slow degrees, then wholly cease,  
 Ending in perfect rest and peace!  
 It was not apathy, nor dulness,  
 That weighed and pressed upon my  
 brain,

But the same passion I had given  
 To earth before, now turned to heaven  
 With all its overflowing fulness. 850

Alas! the world is full of peril!  
 The path that runs through the fairest  
 meads,

On the sunniest side of the valley, leads  
 Into a region bleak and sterile!  
 Alike in the high-born and the lowly,  
 The will is feeble, and passion strong.  
 We cannot sever right from wrong;  
 Some falsehood mingles with all  
 truth;

Nor is it strange the heart of youth  
 Should waver and comprehend but  
 slowly 860

The things that are holy and unholy!  
 But in this sacred, calm retreat,  
 We are all well and safely shielded  
 From winds that blow, and waves  
 that beat,

From the cold, and rain, and blighting  
 heat,

To which the strongest hearts have  
 yielded.

Here we stand as the Virgins Seven,  
 For our celestial bridegroom yearn-  
 ing;

Our hearts are lamps forever burn-  
 ing,

With a steady and unwavering  
 flame, 870

Pointing upward, forever the same,  
 Steadily upward toward the heaven!

The moon is hidden behind a cloud;  
 A sudden darkness fills the room,

And thy deep eyes, amid the gloom,  
 Shine like jewels in a shroud.  
 On the leaves is a sound of falling  
 rain;

A bird, awakened in its nest,  
 Gives a faint twitter of unrest,  
 Then smooths its plumes and sleeps  
 again. 880

No other sounds than these I hear;  
 The hour of midnight must be near.  
 Thou art o'erspent with the day's  
 fatigue

Of riding many a dusty league;  
 Sink, then, gently to thy slumber;  
 Me so many cares encumber,  
 So many ghosts, and forms of fright,  
 Have started from their graves to  
 night,

They have driven sleep from mine eyes  
 away:

I will go down to the chapel and  
 pray. 890

## V

## A COVERED BRIDGE AT LUCERNE

## PRINCE HENRY.

God's blessing on the architects who  
 build

The bridges o'er swift rivers and  
 abysses

Before impassable to human feet,  
 No less than on the builders of cathe-  
 drals,

Whose massive walls are bridges  
 thrown across

The dark and terrible abyss of Death.  
 Well has the name of Pontifex been  
 given

Unto the Church's head, as the chief  
 builder 8

And architect of the invisible bridge  
 That leads from earth to heaven.

## ELSIE.

How dark it grows!  
 What are these paintings on the walls  
 around us?

## PRINCE HENRY.

The Dance Macabre!

## ELSIE.

What?

PRINCE HENRY.

The Dance of Death !  
All that go to and fro must look upon  
it,  
Mindful of what they shall be, while  
beneath,  
Among the wooden piles, the turbu-  
lent river  
Rushes, impetuous as the river of life,  
With dimpling eddies, ever green  
and bright,  
Save where the shadow of this bridge  
falls on it.

ELSIE.

Oh yes ! I see it now !

PRINCE HENRY.

The grim musician  
Leads all men through the mazes of  
that dance,  
To different sounds in different meas-  
ures moving;  
Sometimes he plays a lute, sometimes  
a drum,  
To tempt or terrify.

ELSIE.

What is this picture ?

PRINCE HENRY.

It is a young man singing to a nun,  
Who kneels at her devotions, but in  
kneeling  
Turns round to look at him ; and  
Death, meanwhile,  
Is putting out the candles on the  
altar !

ELSIE.

Ah, what a pity 't is that she should  
listen  
Unto such songs, when in her orisons  
She might have heard in heaven the  
angels singing !

PRINCE HENRY.

Here he has stolen a jester's cap and  
bells,  
And dances with the Queen.

ELSIE.

A foolish jest !

PRINCE HENRY.

And here the heart of the new-wedded  
wife.

Coming from church with her beloved  
lord,  
He startles with the rattle of his  
drum.

ELSIE.

Ah, that is sad ! And yet perhaps 't is  
best  
That she should die, with all the sun-  
shine on her,  
And all the benedictions of the morn-  
ing,  
Before this affluence of golden light  
Shall fade into a cold and clouded  
gray,  
Then into darkness !

PRINCE HENRY.

Under it is written,  
" Nothing but death shall separate  
thee and me ! "

ELSIE.

And what is this, that follows close  
upon it ?

PRINCE HENRY.

Death, playing on a dulcimer. Behind  
him,  
A poor old woman, with a rosary,  
Follows the sound, and seems to wish  
her feet  
Were swifter to o'ertake him. Under-  
neath,  
The inscription reads, " Better is  
Death than Life. "

ELSIE.

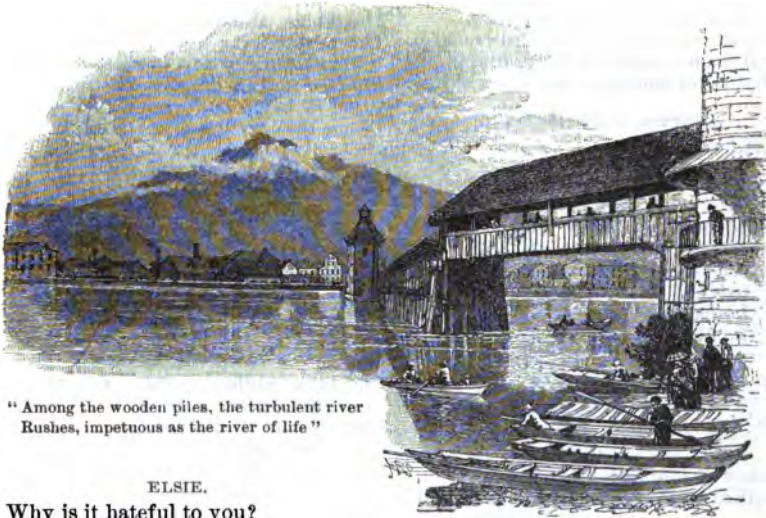
Better is Death than Life ! Ah yes ! to  
thousands  
Death plays upon a dulcimer, and  
sings  
That song of consolation, till the air  
Rings with it, and they cannot choose  
but follow  
Whither he leads. And not the old  
alone,  
But the young also hear it, and are  
still.

PRINCE HENRY.

Yes, in their sadder moments. 'T is  
the sound  
Of their own hearts they hear, half  
full of tears,

Which are like crystal cups, half filled  
with water,  
Responding to the pressure of a finger  
With music sweet and low and melancholy.  
Let us go forward, and no longer  
stay <sup>60</sup>  
In this great picture-gallery of Death!  
I hate it! ay, the very thought of it!

To come once more into the light of  
day,  
Out of that shadow of death! To  
hear again <sup>70</sup>  
The hoof-beats of our horses on firm  
ground,  
And not upon those hollow planks,  
resounding  
With a sepulchral echo, like the  
clods



"Among the wooden piles, the turbulent river  
Rushes, impetuous as the river of life"

ELSIE.

Why is it hateful to you?

PRINCE HENRY.

For the reason  
That life, and all that speaks of life,  
is lovely,  
And death, and all that speaks of  
death, is hateful.

ELSIE.

The grave itself is but a covered  
bridge,  
Leading from light to light, through  
a brief darkness!

PRINCE HENRY, *emerging from the  
bridge.*

I breathe again more freely! Ah,  
how pleasant

On coffins in a churchyard! Yonder  
lies  
The Lake of the Four Forest-towns,  
apparelled  
In light, and lingering, like a village  
maiden,  
Hid in the bosom of her native moun-  
tains,  
Then pouring all her life into an-  
other's,  
Changing her name and being! Over-  
head,  
Shaking his cloudy tresses loose in  
air, <sup>80</sup>  
Rises Pilatus, with his windy pines.

*They pass on.*

## THE DEVIL'S BRIDGE

PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE crossing  
with attendants.

GUIDE.

This bridge is called the Devil's  
Bridge.

With a single arch, from ridge to  
ridge,

It leaps across the terrible chasm  
Yawning beneath us, black and deep  
As if, in some convulsive spasm,  
The summits of the hills had cracked,  
And made a road for the cataract  
That raves and rages down the steep!

LUCIFER, *under the bridge.*

Ha! ha!

90

GUIDE.

Never any bridge but this  
Could stand across the wild abyss;  
All the rest, of wood or stone,  
By the Devil's hand were overthrown.  
He toppled crags from the precipice,  
And whatsoe'er was built by day  
In the night was swept away;  
None could stand but this alone.

LUCIFER, *under the bridge.*

Ha! ha!

GUIDE.

I showed you in the valley a bowlder  
Marked with the imprint of his shoul-  
der;

101

As he was bearing it up this way,  
A peasant, passing, cried, "Herr  
Jé!"

And the Devil dropped it in his  
fright,

And vanished suddenly out of sight!

LUCIFER, *under the bridge.*

Ha! ha!

GUIDE.

Abbot Giraldus of Einsiedel,  
For pilgrims on their way to Rome,  
Built this at last, with a single arch,  
Under which, on its endless march,  
Runs the river, white with foam,  
Like a thread through the eye of a  
needle.

And the Devil promised to let it  
stand,

Under compact and condition  
That the first living thing which  
crossed  
Should be surrendered into his hand,  
And be beyond redemption lost.

LUCIFER, *under the bridge.*

Ha! ha! perdition!

GUIDE.

At length, the bridge being all com-  
pleted,

The Abbot, standing at its head,     120  
Threw across it a loaf of bread,  
Which a hungry dog sprang after,  
And the rocks retched with the peals  
of laughter

To see the Devil thus defeated!

*They pass on.*

LUCIFER, *under the bridge.*

Ha! ha! defeated!  
For journeys and for crimes like this  
I let the bridge stand o'er the abyss!

## THE ST. GOTHARD PASS

PRINCE HENRY.

This is the highest point. Two ways  
the rivers

Leap down to different seas, and as  
they roll

Grow deep and still, and their majes-  
tic presence     130

Becomes a benefaction to the towns  
They visit, wandering silently among  
them,

Like patriarchs old among their shin-  
ing tents.

ELSIE.

How bleak and bare it is! Nothing  
but mosses

Grow on these rocks.

PRINCE HENRY.

Yet are they not forgotten;  
Beneficent Nature sends the mists to  
feed them.

ELSIE.

See yonder little cloud, that, borne  
aloft

So tenderly by the wind, floats fast  
away

Over the snowy peaks! It seems to  
me  
The body of St. Catherine, borne by  
angels! 140

PRINCE HENRY.

Thou art St. Catherine, and invisible  
angels  
Bear thee across these chasms and  
precipices,  
Lest thou shouldst dash thy feet  
against a stone!

ELSIE.

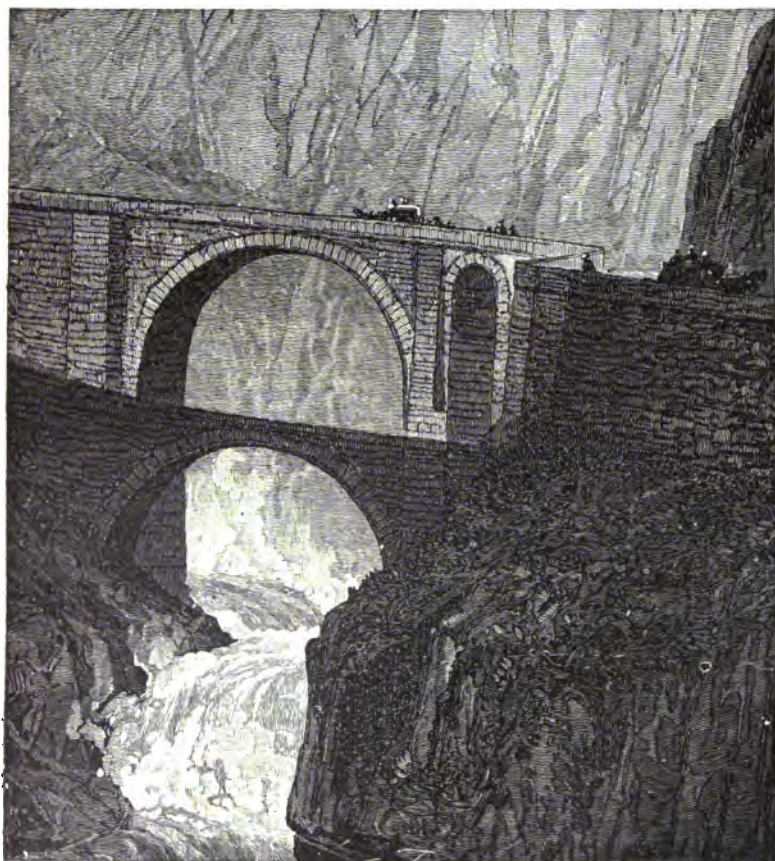
Would I were borne unto my grave,  
as she was,  
Upon angelic shoulders! Even now  
I seem uplifted by them, light as air!  
What sound is that?

PRINCE HENRY.

The tumbling avalanches!

ELSIE.

How awful, yet how beautiful!



The Devil's Bridge

PRINCE HENRY.

These are  
The voices of the mountains! Thus  
they ope  
Their snowy lips, and speak unto each  
other,<sup>150</sup>  
In the primeval language, lost to man.

ELSIE.

What land is this that spreads itself  
beneath us?

PRINCE HENRY.

Italy! Italy!

ELSIE.

Land of the Madonna!  
How beautiful it is! It seems a garden  
Of Paradise!

PRINCE HENRY.

Nay, of Gethsemane  
To thee and me, of passion and of  
prayer!  
Yet once of Paradise. Long years  
ago  
I wandered as a youth among its  
bowers,  
And never from my heart has faded  
quite  
Its memory, that, like a summer sun-  
set,<sup>160</sup>  
Encircles with a ring of purple light  
All the horizon of my youth.

GUIDE.

O friends!  
The days are short, the way before us  
long;  
We must not linger, if we think to  
reach  
The inn at Belinzona before vespers!

*They pass on.*

AT THE FOOT OF THE ALPS

*A halt under the trees at noon.*

PRINCE HENRY.

Here let us pause a moment in the  
trembling  
Shadow and sunshine of the roadside  
trees,

And, our tired horses in a group as-  
sembling,  
Inhale long draughts of this delicious  
breeze.

Our fleetest steeds have distanced our  
attendants;<sup>170</sup>  
They lag behind us with a slower pace;  
We will await them under the green  
pendants

Of the great willows in this shady  
place.

Ho, Barbarossa! how thy mottled  
haunches

Sweat with this canter over hill and  
glade!

Stand still, and let these overhanging  
branches

Fan thy hot sides and comfort thee  
with shade!

ELSIE.

What a delightful landscape spreads  
before us,

Marked with a whitewashed cottage  
here and there!

And, in luxuriant garlands drooping  
o'er us,<sup>180</sup>

Blossoms of grape-vines scent the  
sunny air.

PRINCE HENRY.

Hark! what sweet sounds are those,  
whose accents holy

Fill the warm noon with music sad  
and sweet!

ELSIE.

It is a band of pilgrims, moving  
slowly

On their long journey, with uncov-  
ered feet.

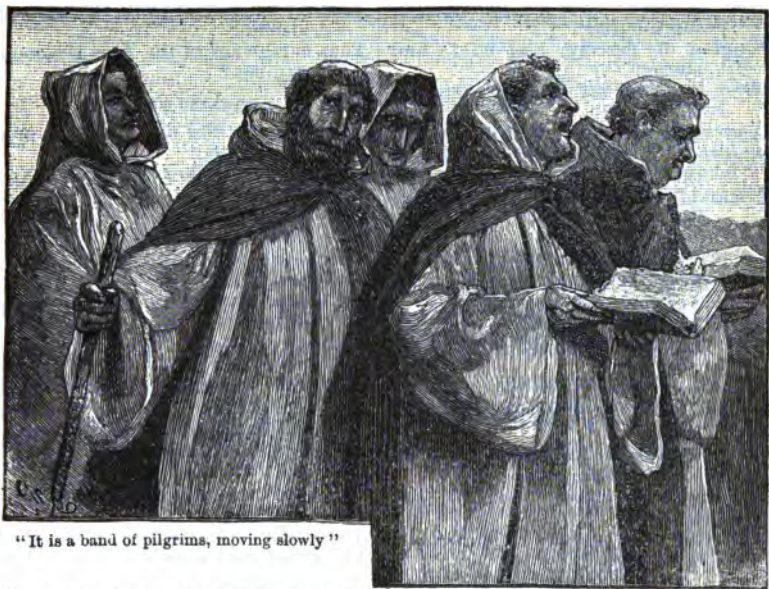
PILGRIMS, *chanting the Hymn of St  
Hildegard.*

Me receptet Sion illa,  
Sion David, urbs tranquilla,  
Cujus faber auctor lucis,  
Cujus portæ lignum crucis,  
Cujus claves lingua Petri,<sup>190</sup>  
Cujus cives semper læti,  
Cujus muri lapis vivus,  
Cujus custos Rex festivus!

LUCIFER, *a Friar in the procession.*

Here am I, too, in the pious band,  
In the garb of a barefooted Carmelite  
dressed!





"It is a band of pilgrims, moving slowly"

The soles of my feet are as hard and tanned  
As the conscience of old Pope Hildebrand,

The Holy Satan, who made the wives  
Of the bishops lead such shameful lives.  
All day long I beat my breast, <sup>200</sup>  
And chant with a most particular zest  
The Latin hymns, which I understand  
Quite as well, I think, as the rest.  
And at night such lodging in barns  
and sheds,

Such a hurly-burly in country inns,  
Such a clatter of tongues in empty  
heads,  
Such a helter-skelter of prayers and  
sins!

Of all the contrivances of the time  
For sowing broadcast the seeds of  
crime,

There is none so pleasing to me and  
mine <sup>210</sup>  
As a pilgrimage to some far-off shrine!

PRINCE HENRY.

If from the outward man we judge  
the inner,  
And cleanliness is godliness, I fear

A hopeless reprobate, a hardened sinner,  
Must be that Carmelite now passing  
near.

LUCIFER.

There is my German Prince again,  
Thus far on his journey to Salerno,  
And the lovesick girl, whose heated  
brain

Is sowing the cloud to reap the rain;  
But it's a long road that has no turn!  
Let them quietly hold their way, <sup>221</sup>  
I have also a part in the play.

But first I must act to my heart's content

This mummary and this merriment,  
And drive this motley flock of sheep  
Into the fold, where drink and sleep  
The jolly old friars of Benevent.

Of a truth, it often provokes me to  
laugh

To see these beggars hobble along,  
Lamed and maimed, and fed upon  
chaff, <sup>230</sup>

Chanting their wonderful piff and  
paff,

And, to make up for not understand-  
ing the song,  
Singing it fiercely, and wild, and  
strong!  
Were it not for my magic garters and  
staff,  
And the goblets of goodly wine I quaff,  
And the mischief I make in the idle  
throng,  
I should not continue the business  
long.

PILGRIMS, *chanting*.

In hæc urbe, lux solennis,  
Ver æternum, pax perennis;  
In hæc odor implens cælos, <sup>240</sup>  
In hæc semper festum melos!

PRINCE HENRY.

Do you observe that monk among the  
train,  
Who pours from his great throat the  
roaring bass,  
As a cathedral spout pours out the  
rain,  
And this way turns his rubicund,  
round face?

ELSIE.

It is the same who, on the Strasburg  
square,  
Preached to the people in the open air.

PRINCE HENRY.

And he has crossed o'er mountain,  
field, and fell,  
On that good steed, that seems to bear  
him well,  
The hackney of the Friars of Orders  
Gray, <sup>250</sup>  
His own stout legs! He, too, was in  
the play,  
Both as King Herod and Ben Israel.  
Good morrow, Friar!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Good morrow, noble Sir!

PRINCE HENRY.

I speak in German, for, unless I err,  
You are a German.

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

I cannot gainsay you.  
But by what instinct, or what secret  
sign,

Meeting me here, do you straightway  
divine  
That northward of the Alps my coun-  
try lies?

PRINCE HENRY.

Your accent, like St. Peter's, would  
betray you,  
Did not your yellow beard and your  
blue eyes. <sup>260</sup>  
Moreover, we have seen your face be-  
fore,  
And heard you preach at the Cathe-  
dral door  
On Easter Sunday, in the Strasburg  
square.  
We were among the crowd that gath-  
ered there,  
And saw you play the Rabbi with  
great skill,  
As if, by leaning o'er so many years  
To walk with little children, your own  
will  
Had caught a childish attitude from  
theirs,  
A kind of stooping in its form and gait,  
And could no longer stand erect and  
straight. <sup>270</sup>  
Whence come you now?

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

From the old monastery  
Of Hirschau, in the forest; being sent  
Upon a pilgrimage to Benevent,  
To see the image of the Virgin Mary,  
That moves its holy eyes, and some-  
times speaks,  
And lets the piteous tears run down  
its cheeks,  
To touch the hearts of the impenitent.

PRINCE HENRY.

Oh, had I faith, as in the days gone by,  
That knew no doubt, and feared no  
mystery! <sup>279</sup>

LUCIFER, *at a distance*.

Ho, Cuthbert! Friar Cuthbert!

FRIAR CUTHBERT.

Farewell, Prince!  
I cannot stay to argue and convince.

PRINCE HENRY.

This is indeed the blessed Mary's land,  
Virgin and Mother of our dear Re-  
deemer!

All hearts are touched and softened at  
her name,  
Alike the bandit, with the bloody  
hand,  
The priest, the prince, the scholar,  
and the peasant,  
The man of deeds, the visionary  
dreamer,  
Pay homage to her as one ever pre-  
sent!  
And even as children, who have much  
offended  
A too indulgent father, in great  
shame, 290  
Penitent, and yet not daring unat-  
tended  
To go into his presence, at the gate  
Speak with their sister, and confiding  
wait  
Till she goes in before and intercedes;  
So men, repenting of their evil deeds,  
And yet not venturing rashly to draw  
near  
With their requests an angry father's  
ear,  
Offer to her their prayers and their  
confession,  
And she for them in heaven makes in-  
tercession.  
And if our Faith had given us nothing  
more 300  
Than this example of all womanhood,  
So mild, so merciful, so strong, so  
good,  
So patient, peaceful, loyal, loving,  
pure,  
This were enough to prove it higher  
and truer  
Than all the creeds the world had  
known before.

PILGRIMS, *chanting afar off.*

Urbs cœlestis, urbs beata,  
Supra petram collocata,  
Urbs in portu satis tuto  
De longinquo te saluto,  
Te saluto, te suspiro, 310  
Te affecto, te requiro!

#### THE INN AT GENOA

*A terrace overlooking the sea. Night.*

PRINCE HENRY.

It is the sea, it is the sea,  
In all its vague immensity,

Fading and darkening in the distance!  
Silent, majestic, and slow,  
The white ships haunt it to and fro,  
With all their ghostly sails unfurled,  
As phantoms from another world  
Haunt the dim confines of existence!  
But ah! how few can comprehend 320  
Their signals, or to what good end  
From land to land they come and go!  
Upon a sea more vast and dark  
The spirits of the dead embark,  
All voyaging to unknown coasts.  
We wave our farewells from the  
shore,  
And they depart, and come no more,  
Or come as phantoms and as ghosts.

Above the darksome sea of death  
Looms the great life that is to be, 330  
A land of cloud and mystery,  
A dim mirage, with shapes of men  
Long dead, and passed beyond our  
ken.  
Awe-struck we gaze, and hold our  
breath  
Till the fair pageant vanisheth,  
Leaving us in perplexity,  
And doubtful whether it has been  
A vision of the world unseen,  
Or a bright image of our own  
Against the sky in vapors thrown. 340

LUCIFER, *singing from the sea.*

Thou didst not make it, thou canst  
not mend it,  
But thou hast the power to end it!  
The sea is silent, the sea is discreet,  
Deep it lies at thy very feet;  
There is no confessor like unto Death!  
Thou canst not see him, but he is  
near;  
Thou needst not whisper above thy  
breath,  
And he will hear;  
He will answer the questions,  
The vague surmises and suggestions,  
That fill thy soul with doubt and  
fear! 351

PRINCE HENRY.

The fisherman, who lies afloat,  
With shadowy sail, in yonder boat,  
Is singing softly to the Night!  
But do I comprehend aright  
The meaning of the words he sung  
So sweetly in his native tongue?

Ah yes! the sea is still and deep.  
 All things within its bosom sleep!  
 A single step, and all is o'er; 360  
 A plunge, a bubble, and no more;  
 And thou, dear Elsie, wilt be free  
 From martyrdom and agony.

ELSIE, *coming from her chamber upon  
 the terrace.*

The night is calm and cloudless,  
 And still as still can be,  
 And the stars come forth to listen  
 To the music of the sea.  
 They gather, and gather, and gather,  
 Until they crowd the sky,  
 And listen, in breathless silence, 370  
 To the solemn litany.  
 It begins in rocky caverns,  
 As a voice that chants alone  
 To the pedals of the organ  
 In monotonous undertone;  
 And anon from shelving beaches,  
 And shallow sands beyond,  
 In snow-white robes uprising  
 The ghostly choirs respond.  
 And sadly and unceasing 380  
 The mournful voice sings on,  
 And the snow-white choirs still an-  
 swer  
 Christe eleison!

PRINCE HENRY.

Angel of God! thy finer sense per-  
 ceives  
 Celestial and perpetual harmonies!  
 Thy purer soul, that trembles and be-  
 lieves,  
 Hears the archangel's trumpet in the  
 breeze,  
 And where the forest rolls, or ocean  
 heaves,  
 Cecilia's organ sounding in the seas,  
 And tongues of prophets speaking in  
 the leaves. 390  
 But I hear discord only and despair,  
 And whispers as of demons in the air!

AT SEA

IL PADRONE.

The wind upon our quarter lies,  
 And on before the freshening gale,  
 That fills the snow-white lateen sail,  
 Swiftly our light felucca flies.  
 Around, the billows burst and foam;  
 They lift her o'er the sunken rock,

They beat her sides with many a  
 shock,  
 And then upon their flowing dome 400  
 They poise her, like a weathercock!  
 Between us and the western skies  
 The hills of Corsica arise;  
 Eastward, in yonder long blue line,  
 The summits of the Apennine,  
 And southward, and still far away,  
 Salerno, on its sunny bay.  
 You cannot see it, where it lies.

PRINCE HENRY.

Ah, would that never more mine eyes  
 Might see its towers by night or  
 day! 410

ELSIE.

Behind us, dark and awfully,  
 There comes a cloud out of the sea,  
 That bears the form of a hunted deer,  
 With hide of brown, and hoofs of  
 black,  
 And antlers laid upon its back,  
 And fleeing fast and wild with fear,  
 As if the hounds were on its track!

PRINCE HENRY.

Lo! while we gaze, it breaks and  
 falls  
 In shapeless masses, like the walls  
 Of a burnt city. Broad and red 420  
 The fires of the descending sun  
 Glare through the windows, and o'er-  
 head,  
 Athwart the vapors, dense and dun,  
 Long shafts of silvery light arise,  
 Like rafters that support the skies!

ELSIE.

See! from its summit the lurid levin  
 Flashes downward without warning,  
 As Lucifer, son of the morning,  
 Fell from the battlements of heaven!

IL PADRONE.

I must entreat you, friends, below! 430  
 The angry storm begins to blow,  
 For the weather changes with the  
 moon.  
 All this morning, until noon,  
 We had baffling winds, and sudden  
 flaws  
 Struck the sea with their cat's-paws.  
 Only a little hour ago  
 I was whistling to Saint Antonio

For a capful of wind to fill our sail,  
And instead of a breeze he has sent a  
gale.

Last night I saw Saint Elmo's stars 440  
With their glimmering lanterns, all at  
play

On the tops of the masts and the tips  
of the spars,  
And I knew we should have foul  
weather to-day.

Cheerily, my hearties! yo heave ho!  
Brail up the mainsail, and let her go  
As the winds will and Saint Antonio!

Do you see that Livornese felucca,  
That vessel to the windward yonder,  
Running with her gunwale under?  
I was looking when the wind o'ertook  
her. 450

She had all sail set, and the only won-  
der

Is that at once the strength of the  
blast

Did not carry away her mast.  
She is a galley of the Gran Duca,  
That, through the fear of the Alger-  
ines,

Convoys those lazy brigantines,  
Laden with wine and oil from Lucca.

Now all is ready, high and low;  
Blow, blow, good Saint Antonio! 459

Ha! that is the first dash of the rain,  
With a sprinkle of spray above the rails,  
Just enough to moisten our sails,  
And make them ready for the strain.  
See how she leaps, as the blasts o'er-  
take her,

And speeds away with a bone in her  
mouth!

Now keep her head toward the south,  
And there is no danger of bank or  
breaker.

With the breeze behind us, on we go;  
Not too much, good Saint Antonio!

## VI

## THE SCHOOL OF SALERNO

*A travelling Scholastic affixing his  
Theses to the gate of the College.*

## SCHOLASTIC.

There, that is my gauntlet, my ban-  
ner, my shield.

Hung up as a challenge to all the  
field!



"Swiftly our light felucca flies"

One hundred and twenty-five propositions,  
Which I will maintain with the sword  
of the tongue  
Against all disputants, old and young.  
Let us see if doctors or dialecticians  
Will dare to dispute my definitions,  
Or attack any one of my learned theses.  
Here stand I; the end shall be as God  
pleases.  
I think I have proved, by profound  
researches,<sup>10</sup>  
The error of all those doctrines so  
vicious  
Of the old Areopagite Dionysius,  
That are making such terrible work in  
the churches,  
By Michael the Stammerer sent from  
the East,  
And done into Latin by that Scottish  
beast,  
Johannes Duns Scotus, who dares to  
maintain,  
In the face of the truth, the error infer-  
nal,  
That the universe is and must be eter-  
nal;  
At first laying down, as a fact funda-  
mental,  
That nothing with God can be acciden-  
tal;  
Then asserting that God before the<sup>20</sup>  
creation  
Could not have existed, because it is  
plain  
That, had He existed, He would have  
created;  
Which is begging the question that  
should be debated,  
And moveth me less to anger than  
laughter.  
All nature, he holds, is a respiration  
Of the Spirit of God, who, in breath-  
ing, hereafter  
Will inhale it into his bosom again,  
So that nothing but God alone will  
remain.  
And therein he contradicteth him-  
self;  
For he opens the whole discussion by<sup>30</sup>  
stating,  
That God can only exist in creating.  
That question I think I have laid on  
the shelf!

*He goes out. Two Doctors come in dis-  
puting, and followed by pupils.*

## DOCTOR SERAFINO.

I, with the Doctor Seraphic, main-  
tain,  
That a word which is only conceived  
in the brain  
Is a type of eternal Generation;  
The spoken word is the Incarnation.

## DOCTOR CHERUBINO.

What do I care for the Doctor Se-  
raphic,  
With all his wordy chaffer and traffic?

## DOCTOR SERAFINO.

You make but a paltry show of resis-  
tance;  
Universals have no real existence! <sup>40</sup>

## DOCTOR CHERUBINO.

Your words are but idle and empty  
chatter;  
Ideas are eternally joined to matter!

## DOCTOR SERAFINO.

May the Lord have mercy on your  
position,  
You wretched, wrangling culler of  
herbs!

## DOCTOR CHERUBINO.

May he send your soul to eternal per-  
dition,  
For your Treatise on the Irregular  
Verbs!  
*They rush out fighting. Two Scholars  
come in.*

## FIRST SCHOLAR.

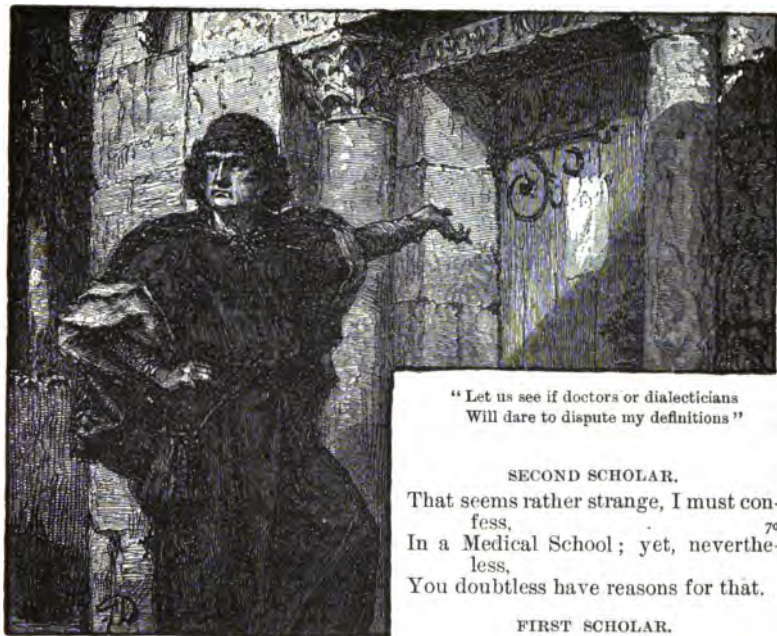
Monte Cassino, then, is your College.  
What think you of ours here at  
Salern?

## SECOND SCHOLAR.

To tell the truth, I arrived so lately, so  
I hardly yet have had time to discern.  
So much, at least, I am bound to  
acknowledge:  
The air seems healthy, the buildings  
stately,  
And on the whole I like it greatly.

## FIRST SCHOLAR.

Yes, the air is sweet; the Calabrian  
hills  
Send us down puffs of mountain air;



"Let us see if doctors or dialecticians  
Will dare to dispute my definitions"

SECOND SCHOLAR.

That seems rather strange, I must confess,  
In a Medical School; yet, nevertheless,  
You doubtless have reasons for that.

FIRST SCHOLAR.

And in summer-time the sea-breeze fills:  
With its coolness cloister, and court,  
and square.  
Then at every season of the year  
There are crowds of guests and travellers here;  
Pilgrims, and mendicant friars, and traders  
From the Levant, with figs and wine,  
And bands of wounded and sick Crusaders,  
Coming back from Palestine.

SECOND SCHOLAR.

And what are the studies you pursue?  
What is the course you here go through?

FIRST SCHOLAR.

The first three years of the college course  
Are given to Logic alone, as the source  
Of all that is noble, and wise, and true.

Oh yes!  
For none but a clever dialectician  
Can hope to become a great physician;  
That has been settled long ago.  
Logic makes an important part  
Of the mystery of the healing art:  
For without it how could you hope to show  
That nobody knows so much as you know?  
After this there are five years more &  
Devoted wholly to medicine,  
With lectures on chirurgial lore,  
And dissections of the bodies of swine,  
As likest the human form divine.

SECOND SCHOLAR.

What are the books now most in vogue?

FIRST SCHOLAR.

Quite an extensive catalogue;  
Mostly, however, books of our own;  
As Gariopontus' Passionarius,  
And the writings of Matthew Platearius:



And a volume universally known <sup>90</sup>  
As the Regimen of the School of  
Salern,

For Robert of Normandy written in  
terse

And very elegant Latin verse.

Each of these writings has its turn.

And when at length we have finished  
these,

Then comes the struggle for degrees,

With all the oldest and ablest critics ;

The public thesis and disputation,

Question, and answer, and explana-  
tion

Of a passage out of Hippocrates, <sup>100</sup>  
Or Aristotle's Analytics.

There the triumphant Magister stands !  
A book is solemnly placed in his  
hands,

On which he swears to follow the rule  
And ancient forms of the good old  
School ;

To report if any confectionarius

Mingles his drugs with matters various,

And to visit his patients twice a day,

And once in the night, if they live in  
town,

And if they are poor, to take no  
pay. <sup>110</sup>

Having faithfully promised these,

His head is crowned with a laurel  
crown ;

A kiss on his cheek, a ring on his  
hand,

The Magister Artium et Physices

Goes forth from the school like a lord  
of the land.

And now, as we have the whole morn-  
ing before us,

Let us go in, if you make no objec-  
tion,

And listen awhile to a learned prelec-  
tion

On Marcus Aurelius Cassiodorus.

*They go in. Enter LUCIFER as a Doctor.*

LUCIFER.

This is the great School of Salern ! <sup>120</sup>

A land of wrangling and of quarrels,  
Of brains that seethe, and hearts that  
burn,

Where every emulous scholar hears,

In every breath that comes to his ears,

The rustling of another's laurels !

The air of the place is called salu-  
brious ;

The neighborhood of Vesuvius lends  
it

An odor volcanic, that rather mends it,  
And the buildings have an aspect lu-  
gubrious,

That inspires a feeling of awe and  
terror <sup>130</sup>

Into the heart of the beholder,

And befits such an ancient homestead  
of error,

Where the old falsehoods moulder and  
smoulder,

And yearly by many hundred hands

Are carried away, in the zeal of youth,

And sown like tares in the field of  
truth,

To blossom and ripen in other lands.

What have we here, affixed to the  
gate ?

The challenge of some scholastic  
wight,

Who wishes to hold a public debate <sup>140</sup>

On sundry questions wrong or right !

Ah, now this is my great delight !

For I have often observed of late

That such discussions end in a fight.

Let us see what the learned wag main-  
tains

With such a prodigal waste of brains.

*Reads.*

"Whether angels in moving from  
place to place

Pass through the intermediate space.

Whether God himself is the author of  
evil,

Or whether that is the work of the  
Devil. <sup>150</sup>

When, where, and wherefore Lucifer  
fell,

And whether he now is chained in  
hell."

I think I can answer that question  
well !

So long as the boastful human mind  
Consents in such mills as this to grind,

I sit very firmly upon my throne !

Of a truth it almost makes me laugh,

To see men leaving the golden grain

To gather in piles the pitiful chaff

That old Peter Lombard thrashed with  
his brain, <sup>160</sup>

To have it caught up and tossed again

On the horns of the Dumb Ox of Co-  
logne !



But my guests approach! there is in  
the air

A fragrance, like that of the Beautiful  
Garden

Of Paradise, in the days that were!

An odor of innocence and of prayer,

And of love, and faith that never fails,

Such as the fresh young heart exhales

Before it begins to wither and harden!

I cannot breathe such an atmosphere!

My soul is filled with a nameless fear,

That, after all my trouble and pain,

After all my restless endeavor, <sup>173</sup>

The youngest, fairest soul of the twain,

The most ethereal, most divine,

Will escape from my hands for ever  
and ever.

But the other is already mine!

Let him live to corrupt his race,

Breathing among them, with every  
breath,

Weakness, selfishness, and the base <sup>180</sup>

And pusillanimous fear of death,

I know his nature, and I know

That of all who in my ministry

Wander the great earth to and fro,

And on my errands come and go,

The safest and subtlest are such as he.

*Enter PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with  
attendants.*

PRINCE HENRY.

Can you direct us to Friar Angelo?

LUCIFER.

He stands before you.

PRINCE HENRY.

Then you know our purpose.

I am Prince Henry of Hohenneck, and  
this

The maiden that I spake of in my let-  
ters. <sup>190</sup>

LUCIFER.

It is a very grave and solemn business!  
We must not be precipitate. Does  
she

Without compulsion, of her own free  
will,

Consent to this?

PRINCE HENRY.

Against all opposition,

Against all prayers, entreaties, protes-  
tations.

She will not be persuaded.

LUCIFER.

That is strange!

Have you thought well of it?

ELSIE.

I come not here

To argue, but to die. Your business  
is not

To question, but to kill me. I am  
ready. <sup>199</sup>

I am impatient to be gone from here

Ere any thoughts of earth disturb  
again

The spirit of tranquillity within me.

PRINCE HENRY.

Would I had not come here! Would I  
were dead,

And thou wert in thy cottage in the  
forest,

And hadst not known me! Why have  
I done this?

Let me go back and die.

ELSIE.

It cannot be;

Not if these cold, flat stones on which  
we tread

Were coulters heated white, and yon-  
der gateway

Flamed like a furnace with a seven-  
fold heat. <sup>209</sup>

I must fulfil my purpose.

PRINCE HENRY.

I forbid it!

Not one step further. For I only meant

To put thus far thy courage to the  
proof.

It is enough. I, too, have strength to  
die,

For thou hast taught me!

ELSIE.

O my Prince! remember

Your promises. Let me fulfil my  
errand.

You do not look on life and death as I  
do.

There are two angels, that attend un-  
seen

Each one of us, and in great books  
record

Our good and evil deeds. He who  
writes down

The good ones, after every action  
closes <sup>220</sup>

His volume, and ascends with it to God.  
The other keeps his dreadful day-book  
open

Till sunset, that we may repent;  
which doing,

The record of the action fades away,  
And leaves a line of white across the  
page.

Now if my act be good, as I believe,  
It cannot be recalled. It is already  
Sealed up in heaven, as a good deed  
accomplished.

The rest is yours. Why wait you? I  
am ready.

*To her attendants.*

Weep not, my friends! rather rejoice  
with me.

I shall not feel the pain, but shall be  
gone.

And you will have another friend in  
heaven.

Then start not at the creaking of the  
door

Through which I pass. I see what  
lies beyond it.

*To PRINCE HENRY.*

And you, O Prince! bear back my  
benison

Unto my father's house, and all within  
it.

This morning in the church I prayed  
for them,

After confession, after absolution,  
When my whole soul was white, I  
prayed for them.

God will take care of them, they need  
me not.

And in your life let my remembrance  
linger,

As something not to trouble and dis-  
turb it,

But to complete it, adding life to life.  
And if at times beside the evening fire

You see my face among the other faces,  
Let it not be regarded as a ghost

That haunts your house, but as a  
guest that loves you.

Nay, even as one of your own family,  
Without whose presence there were  
something wanting.

I have no more to say. Let us go in.

*PRINCE HENRY.*

Friar Angelo! I charge you on your  
life,

Believe not what she says, for she is  
mad,  
And comes here not to die, but to be  
healed.

*ELSIE.*

Alas! Prince Henry!

*LUCIFER.*

Come with me; this way.

*ELSIE goes in with LUCIFER, who  
thrusts PRINCE HENRY back and  
closes the door.*

*PRINCE HENRY.*

Gone! and the light of all my life  
gone with her!

A sudden darkness falls upon the  
world!

Oh, what a vile and abject thing am I  
That purchase length of days at such  
a cost!

Not by her death alone, but by the  
death

Of all that's good and true and noble  
in me!

All manhood, excellence, and self-re-  
spect,

All love, and faith, and hope, and  
heart are dead!

All my divine nobility of nature

By this one act is forfeited forever.

I am a Prince in nothing but in name!

*To the attendants.*

Why did you let this horrible deed be  
done?

Why did you not lay hold on her, and  
keep her

From self-destruction? Angelo! mur-  
derer!

*Struggles at the door, but cannot open  
it.*

*ELSIE, within.*

Farewell, dear Prince! farewell!

*PRINCE HENRY.*

Unbar the door!

*LUCIFER.*

It is too late!

*PRINCE HENRY.*

It shall not be too late!

*They burst the door open and rush in.*

THE FARM-HOUSE IN THE ODEN-  
WALDURSULA *spinning. A summer after-  
noon. A table spread.*

URSULA.

I have marked it well, — it must be  
true, — 271

Death never takes one alone, but two!  
Whenever he enters in at a door,  
Under roof of gold or roof of thatch,  
He always leaves it upon the latch,  
And comes again ere the year is o'er.  
Never one of a household only!  
Perhaps it is a mercy of God,  
Lest the dead there under the sod,  
In the land of strangers, should be  
lonely! 280

Ah me! I think I am lonelier here!  
It is hard to go, — but harder to stay!  
Were it not for the children, I should  
pray

That Death would take me within the  
year!

And Gottlieb! — he is at work all day,  
In the sunny field, or the forest murk,  
But I know that his thoughts are far  
away,

I know that his heart is not in his  
work!

And when he comes home to me at  
night 289

He is not cheery, but sits and sighs,  
And I see the great tears in his  
eyes,

And try to be cheerful for his sake.

Only the children's hearts are light.

Mine is weary, and ready to break.

God help us! I hope we have done  
right;

We thought we were acting for the  
best!

*Looking through the open door.*

Who is it coming under the trees?

A man, in the Prince's livery dressed!

He looks about him with doubtful  
face,

As if uncertain of the place. 300

He stops at the beehives; — now he  
sees

The garden gate; — he is going past!

Can he be afraid of the bees?

No: he is coming in at last!

He fills my heart with strange alarm!

*Enter a Forester.*



Lucifer and Elsie

FORESTER.

Is this the tenant Gottlieb's farm ?

URSULA.

This is his farm, and I his wife.

Pray sit. What may your business be !

FORESTER.

News from the Prince !

URSULA.

Of death or life ?

FORESTER.

You put your questions eagerly ! 310

URSULA.

Answer me, then ! How is the Prince ?

FORESTER.

I left him only two hours since  
Homeward returning down the river,  
As strong and well as if God, the  
Giver,  
Had given him back his youth again.

URSULA, *despairing*.

Then Elsie, my poor child, is dead !

FORESTER.

That, my good woman, I have not said.

Don't cross the bridge till you come to it,

Is a proverb old, and of excellent wit.

URSULA

Keep me no longer in this pain ! 320

FORESTER.

It is true your daughter is no more ; —

That is, the peasant she was before.

URSULA.

Alas ! I am simple and lowly bred,  
I am poor, distracted, and forlorn.  
And it is not well that you of the  
court  
Should mock me thus, and make a  
sport  
Of a joyless mother whose child is  
dead,  
For you, too, were of mother born !

FORESTER.

Your daughter lives, and the Prince is well !

You will learn ere long how it all befell. 330

Her heart for a moment never failed ;  
But when they reached Salerno's gate,  
The Prince's nobler self prevailed,  
And saved her for a noble fate.

And he was healed, in his despair,  
By the touch of St. Matthew's sacred  
bones ;

Though I think the long ride in the open air,

That pilgrimage over stocks and stones,

In the miracle must come in for a share !

URSULA.

Virgin ! who lovest the poor and lowly, 340

If the loud cry of a mother's heart  
Can ever ascend to where thou art,  
Into thy blessed hands and holy  
Receive my prayer of praise and  
thanksgiving !

Let the hands that bore our Saviour bear it

Into the awful presence of God ;

For thy feet with holiness are shod,  
And if thou bearest it He will hear it.

Our child who was dead again is living !

FORESTER.

I did not tell you she was dead ; 350  
If you thought so 't was no fault of  
mine ;

At this very moment, while I speak,  
They are sailing homeward down the  
Rhine,

In a splendid barge, with golden prow,  
And decked with banners white and  
red

As the colors on your daughter's cheek.

They call her the Lady Alicia now ;  
For the Prince in Salerno made a  
vow

That Elsie only would he wed.

URSULA.

Jesu Maria ! what a change ! 360  
All seems to me so weird and strange !



"Is this the tenant Gottlieb's farm?"

FORESTER.

I saw her standing on the deck,  
Beneath an awning cool and shady;  
Her cap of velvet could not hold  
The tresses of her hair of gold,  
That flowed and floated like the  
stream,  
And fell in masses down her neck.  
As fair and lovely did she seem  
As in a story or a dream  
Some beautiful and foreign lady. 370  
And the Prince looked so grand and  
proud,  
And waved his hand thus to the  
crowd  
That gazed and shouted from the  
shore,  
All down the river, long and loud.

URSULA.

We shall behold our child once more;  
She is not dead! She is not dead!  
God, listening, must have overheard  
The prayers, that, without sound or  
word,

Our hearts in secrecy have said! 379  
Oh, bring me to her; for mine eyes  
Are hungry to behold her face;  
My very soul within me cries;  
My very hands seem to caress her,  
To see her, gaze at her, and bless her,  
Dear Elsie, child of God and grace!

*Goes out toward the garden.*

FORESTER.

There goes the good woman out of  
her head;  
And Gottlieb's supper is waiting here;  
A very capacious flagon of beer,  
And a very portentous loaf of bread.  
One would say his grief did not much  
oppress him. 390  
Here's to the health of the Prince,  
God bless him!

*He drinks.*

Ha! it buzzes and stings like a hornet!  
And what a scene there, through the  
door!

The forest behind and the garden before,  
 And midway an old man of three-score,  
 With a wife and children that caress him.  
 Let me try still further to cheer and adorn it  
 With a merry, echoing blast of my cornet!  
*Goes out blowing his horn.*

# THE CASTLE OF VAUTSBERG ON THE RHINE

PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE standing  
 on the terrace at evening.

*The sound of bells heard from a distance.*

PRINCE HENRY.

We are alone. The wedding guests  
 Ride down the hill, with plumes and cloaks,  
 And the descending dark invests  
 The Niederwald, and all the nests  
 Among its hoar and haunted oaks.

ELSIE.

What bells are those, that ring so slow,  
 So mellow, musical, and low?

PRINCE HENRY.

They are the bells of Geisenheim,  
 That with their melancholy chime  
 Ring out the curfew of the sun.

ELSIE.

Listen, beloved.

PRINCE HENRY.

They are done!  
 Dear Elsie! many years ago  
 Those same soft bells at eventide  
 Rang in the ears of Charlemagne,  
 As, seated by Fastrada's side  
 At Ingelheim, in all his pride  
 He heard their sound with secret pain.

ELSIE.

Their voices only speak to me  
 Of peace and deep tranquillity,  
 And endless confidence in thee!

PRINCE HENRY.

Thou knowest the story of her ring,  
 How, when the court went back to Aix,  
 Fastrada died; and how the king  
 Sat watching by her night and day,  
 Till into one of the blue lakes,  
 Which water that delicious land,  
 They cast the ring, drawn from her hand:  
 And the great monarch sat serene  
 And sad beside the fated shore,  
 Nor left the land forevermore.

ELSIE.

That was true love.

PRINCE HENRY.

For him the queen  
 Ne'er did what thou hast done for me.

ELSIE.

Wilt thou as fond and faithful be?  
 Wilt thou so love me after death?

PRINCE HENRY.

In life's delight, in death's dismay,  
 In storm and sunshine, night and day,  
 In health, in sickness, in decay,  
 Here and hereafter, I am thine!  
 Thou hast Fastrada's ring. Beneath  
 The calm, blue waters of thine eyes,  
 Deep in thy steadfast soul it lies,  
 And, undisturbed by this world's breath,  
 With magic light its jewels shine!  
 This golden ring, which thou hast worn  
 Upon thy finger since the morn,  
 Is but a symbol and a semblance,  
 An outward fashion, a remembrance,  
 Of what thou wearest within unseen  
 O my Fastrada, O my queen!  
 Behold! the hill-tops all aglow  
 With purple and with amethyst;  
 While the whole valley deep below  
 Is filled, and seems to overflow,  
 With a fast-rising tide of mist.  
 The evening air grows damp and chill;  
 Let us go in.

ELSIE.

Ah, not so soon.  
 See yonder fire! It is the moon  
 Slow rising o'er the eastern hill.  
 It glimmers on the forest tips,  
 And through the dewy foliage drips

In little rivulets of light,  
And makes the heart in love with  
night. 460

And leap, with naked, snow-white  
feet,  
From the cool hills into the heat  
Of the broad, arid plain."

## PRINCE HENRY.

Oft on this terrace, when the day  
Was closing, have I stood and gazed,  
And seen the landscape fade away,  
And the white vapors rise and drown  
Hamlet and vineyard, tower and town,  
While far above the hill-tops blazed.  
But then another hand than thine  
Was gently held and clasped in mine;  
Another head upon my breast  
Was laid, as thine is now, at rest. 470  
Why dost thou lift those tender eyes  
With so much sorrow and surprise?  
A minstrel's, not a maiden's hand,  
Was that which in my own was  
pressed.

A manly form usurped thy place,  
A beautiful, but bearded face,  
That now is in the Holy Land,  
Yet in my memory from afar  
Is shining on us like a star.  
But linger not. For while I speak, 480  
A sheeted spectre white and tall,  
The cold mist climbs the castle wall,  
And lays his hand upon thy cheek!

*They go in.*

## EPILOGUE

THE TWO RECORDING ANGELS  
ASCENDING

THE ANGEL OF GOOD DEEDS, *with closed  
book.*

God sent his messenger the rain,  
And said unto the mountain brook,  
"Rise up, and from thy caverns look



The Recording Angels

God sent his messenger of faith,  
And whispered in the maiden's heart,  
"Rise up, and look from where thou  
art,

And scatter with unselfish hands 10  
Thy freshness on the barren sands  
And solitudes of Death."

O beauty of holiness,  
Of self-forgetfulness, of lowliness!  
O power of meekness,  
Whose very gentleness and weakness  
Are like the yielding, but irresistible  
air!

Upon the pages  
Of the sealed volume that I bear,  
The deed divine 20  
Is written in characters of gold,  
That never shall grow old,  
But through all ages  
Burn and shine,  
With soft effulgence!  
O God! it is thy indulgence  
That fills the world with the bliss  
Of a good deed like this!

THE ANGEL OF EVIL DEEDS, *with open  
book.*

Not yet, not yet  
Is the red sun wholly set, 30  
But evermore recedes,  
While open still I bear  
The Book of Evil Deeds,  
To let the breathings of the upper  
air

Visit its pages and erase  
The records from its face!  
Fainter and fainter as I gaze  
In the broad blaze  
The glimmering landscape shines,  
And below me the black river 40  
Is hidden by wreaths of vapor!  
Fainter and fainter the black lines  
Begin to quiver  
Along the whitening surface of the  
paper;

Shade after shade  
The terrible words grow faint and  
fade,  
And in their place  
Runs a white space!

Down goes the sun!  
But the soul of one, 50  
Who by repentance  
Hath escaped the dreadful sentence,

Shines bright below me as I look.  
It is the end!  
With closed Book  
To God do I ascend.  
Lo! over the mountain steep  
A dark, gigantic shadow sweeps  
Beneath my feet;  
A blackness inwardly brightening 60  
With sullen heat,  
As a storm-cloud lurid with lightning.  
And a cry of lamentation,  
Repeated and again repeated,  
Deep and loud  
As the reverberation  
Of cloud answering unto cloud,  
Swells and rolls away in the distance,  
As if the sheeted 70  
Lightning retreated,  
Baffled and thwarted by the wind's  
resistance.

It is Lucifer,  
The son of mystery;  
And since God suffers him to be,  
He, too, is God's minister,  
And labors for some good  
By us not understood!

## SECOND INTERLUDE

### MARTIN LUTHER

A CHAMBER IN THE WARTBURG.  
MORNING. MARTIN LUTHER  
WRITING

#### MARTIN LUTHER.

Our God, a Tower of Strength is He,  
A goodly wall and weapon;  
From all our need He helps us free,  
That now to us doth happen.  
The old evil foe  
Doth in earnest grow,  
In grim armor dight,  
Much guile and great might;  
On earth there is none like him.

Oh yes; a tower of strength indeed, 10  
A present help in all our need,  
A sword and buckler is our God.  
Innocent men have walked unshod  
O'er burning ploughshares, and have  
trod  
Unharm'd on serpents in their path,  
And laugh'd to scorn the Devil's  
wrath!





"Safe, yes, safe am I here at last"

Safe in this Wartburg tower I stand  
 Where God hath led me by the hand,  
 And look down, with a heart at ease,  
 Over the pleasant neighborhoods, <sup>20</sup>  
 Over the vast Thuringian Woods,  
 With flash of river, and gloom of  
 trees,  
 With castles crowning the dizzy  
 heights,  
 And farms and pastoral delights,  
 And the morning pouring everywhere  
 Its golden glory on the air.  
 Safe, yes, safe am I here at last,  
 Safe from the overwhelming blast  
 Of the mouths of Hell, that followed  
 me fast,  
 And the howling demons of despair <sup>30</sup>  
 That hunted me like a beast to his  
 lair.

Of our own might we nothing can;  
 We soon are unprotected;  
 There fighteth for us the right Man,  
 Whom God himself elected.  
 Who is He; ye exclaim?  
 Christus is his name,  
 Lord of Sabaoth,  
 Very God in troth;  
 The field He holds forever.

40

Nothing can vex the Devil more  
 Than the name of Him whom we  
 adore.

Therefore doth it delight me best  
 To stand in the choir among the rest,  
 With the great organ trumpeting  
 Through its metallic tubes, and sing :  
*Et verbum caro factum est !*  
 These words the Devil cannot endure,  
 For he knoweth their meaning well !  
 Him they trouble and repel, <sup>50</sup>  
 Us they comfort and allure.  
 And happy it were, if our delight  
 Were as great as his affright !

Yea, music is the Prophets' art ;  
 Among the gifts that God hath sent,  
 One of the most magnificent !  
 It calms the agitated heart ;  
 Temptations, evil thoughts, and all  
 The passions that disturb the soul,  
 Are quelled by its divine control, <sup>60</sup>  
 As the Evil Spirit fled from Saul,  
 And his distemper was allayed,  
 When David took his harp and played.

This world may full of Devils be,  
 All ready to devour us ;

Yet not so sore afraid are we,  
They shall not overpower us.  
This World's Prince, how'er  
Fierce he may appear,  
He can harm us not,  
He is doomed, God wot!  
One little word can slay him!

70

Incredible it seems to some  
And to myself a mystery.  
That such weak flesh and blood as we,  
Armed with no other shield or sword,  
Or other weapon than the Word,  
Should combat and should overcome  
A spirit powerful as he!  
He summons forth the Pope of Rome  
With all his diabolic crew,  
His shorn and shaven retinue  
Of priests and children of the dark;  
Kill! kill! they cry, the Heresiarch,  
Who rouseth up all Christendom  
Against us; and at one fell blow  
Seeks the whole Church to overthrow!  
Not yet; my hour is not yet come.

79

Yesterday in an idle mood,  
Hunting with others in the wood,  
I did not pass the hours in vain,  
For in the very heart of all  
The joyous tumult raised around,  
Shouting of men, and baying of  
hound,

90

And the bugle's blithe and cheery call,  
And echoes answering back again,  
From crags of the distant mountain  
chain,—

In the very heart of this, I found  
A mystery of grief and pain.  
It was an image of the power  
Of Satan, hunting the world about,  
With his nets and traps and well-  
trained dogs,

100

His bishops and priests and theo-  
logues,

And all the rest of the rabble rout,  
Seeking whom he may devour!  
Enough I have had of hunting hares,  
Enough of these hours of idle mirth,  
Enough of nets and traps and gins!

The only hunting of any worth  
Is where I can pierce with javelins  
The cunning foxes and wolves and  
bears,

110

The whole iniquitous troop of beasts,  
The Roman Pope and the Roman  
priests

That sorely infest and afflict the earth!

Ye nuns, ye singing birds of the air!  
The fowler hath caught you in his  
snare,

And keeps you safe in his gilded cage,  
Singing the song that never tires,  
To lure down others from their nests;  
How ye flutter and beat your breasts,  
Warm and soft with young desires  
Against the cruel, pitiless wires,  
Reclaiming your lost heritage!  
Behold! a hand unbars the door,  
Ye shall be captives held no more.

122

The Word they shall perforce let stand,  
And little thanks they merit!  
For He is with us in the land,  
With gifts of his own Spirit!

Though they take our life,  
Goods, honors, child and wife,  
Let these pass away,  
Little gain have they;

130

The Kingdom still remaineth!

Yea, it remaineth forevermore,  
However Satan may rage and roar,  
Though often he whispers in my ears:  
What if thy doctrines false should be  
And wrings from me a bitter sweat  
Then I put him to flight with jeers,  
Saying: Saint Satan! pray for me;  
If thou thinkest I am not saved yet!

140

And my mortal foes that lie in wait  
In every avenue and gate!  
As to that odious monk John Tetzels  
Hawking about his hollow wares  
Like a huckster at village fairs,  
And those mischievous fellows, Wet-  
zel,

Campanus, Carlstadt, Martin Cella-  
rius,

And all the busy, multifarious  
Heretics, and disciples of Arius,  
Half-learned, dunce-bold, dry and  
hard,

150

They are not worthy of my regard,  
Poor and humble as I am.

But ah! Erasmus of Rotterdam,  
He is the vilest miscreant  
That ever walked this world below!  
A Momus, making his mock and mow,  
At Papist and at Protestant,  
Sneering at St. John and St. Paul,  
At God and Man, at one and all;  
And yet as hollow and false and drear,  
As a cracked pitcher to the ear,

160

And ever growing worse and worse !  
Whenever I pray, I pray for a curse  
On Erasmus, the Insincere !

Philip Melancthon ! thou alone  
Faithful among the faithless known,  
Thee I hail, and only thee !  
Behold the record of us three ! 170  
*Res et verba Philippus,*  
*Res sine verbis Lutherus ;*  
*Erasmus verba sine re !*

My Philip, prayest thou for me ?  
Lifted above all earthly care,  
From these high regions of the air,  
Among the birds that day and night  
Upon the branches of tall trees  
Sing their lauds and litanies,  
Praising God with all their might, 180  
My Philip, unto thee I write.

My Philip ! thou who knowest best  
All that is passing in this breast ;  
The spiritual agonies,  
The inward deaths, the inward hell,  
And the divine new births as well,  
That surely follow after these,  
As after winter follows spring ;  
My Philip, in the night-time sing 189  
This song of the Lord I send to thee ;  
And I will sing it for thy sake,  
Until our answering voices make  
A glorious antiphony,  
And choral chant of victory !

## PART THREE

## THE NEW ENGLAND TRAGEDIES

JOHN ENDICOTT

## DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

JOHN ENDICOTT . . .	Governor.
JOHN ENDICOTT . . .	His son.
RICHARD BELLINGHAM . . .	Deputy Governor.
JOHN NORTON . . .	Minister of the Gospel.
EDWARD BUTTER . . .	Treasurer.
WALTER MERRY . . .	Tithing-man.
NICHOLAS UPSALL . . .	An old citizen.
SAMUEL COLE . . .	Landlord of the Three Mariners
SIMON KEMPTHORN }	Sea-Captains.
RALPH GOLDSMITH }	
WENLOCK CHRISTISON }	Quakers.
EDITH, his daughter }	
EDWARD WHARTON }	

*Assistants, Halberdiers, Marshal, etc.*  
*The Scene is in Boston in the year 1665.*

## PROLOGUE

TO-NIGHT we strive to read, as we may  
best,  
This city, like an ancient palimpsest ;  
And bring to light, upon the blotted  
page,  
The mournful record of an earlier age,  
That, pale and half effaced, lies hid-  
den away  
Beneath the fresher writing of to-day.

Rise, then, O buried city that hast been ;  
Rise up, rebuilt in the painted  
scene,  
And let our curious eyes behold once  
more  
The pointed gable and the pent-house  
door, 10  
The Meeting-house with leaden-lat-  
ticed panes,  
The narrow thoroughfares, the  
crooked lanes !

Rise, too, ye shapes and shadows of  
the Past,  
Rise from your long-forgotten graves  
at last ;  
Let us behold your faces, let us hear  
The words ye uttered in those days of  
fear !  
Revisit your familiar haunts again, —  
The scenes of triumph, and the scenes  
of pain,  
And leave the footprints of your bleed-  
ing feet  
Once more upon the pavement of the  
street ! 20

Nor let the Historian blame the Poet  
here,  
If he perchance misdate the day or  
year,  
And group events together, by his art,  
That in the Chronicles lie far apart ;  
For as the double stars, though sun-  
dered far,  
Seem to the naked eye a single star,  
So facts of history, at a distance seen,  
Into one common point of light con-  
vene.

“Why touch upon such themes ?”  
perhaps some friend  
May ask, incredulous ; “and to what  
good end ?” 30

Why drag again into the light of day  
The errors of an age long passed  
away?"

I answer: "For the lesson that they  
teach:

The tolerance of opinion and of speech.  
Hope, Faith, and Charity remain, —  
these three;

And greatest of them all is Charity."

Let us remember, if these words be true,  
That unto all men Charity is due;

Give what we ask; and pity, while  
we blame,

Lest we become copartners in the  
shame,

Lest we condemn, and yet ourselves  
partake,

And persecute the dead for conscience'  
sake.

Therefore it is the author seeks and  
strives

To represent the dead as in their lives,  
And lets at times his characters unfold

Their thoughts in their own language,  
strong and bold;

He only asks of you to do the like;  
To hear him first, and, if you will,

then strike.

### ACT I

SCENE I. — *Sunday afternoon. The interior of the Meeting-house. On the pulpit, an hour-glass; below, a box for contributions. JOHN NORTON in the pulpit. GOVERNOR ENDICOTT in a canopied seat, attended by four halberdiers. The congregation singing.*

The Lord descended from above,  
And bowed the heavens high;  
And underneath his feet He cast  
The darkness of the sky.

On Cherubim and Seraphim  
Right royally He rode,  
And on the wings of mighty winds  
Came flying all abroad.

NORTON (*rising and turning the hour-glass on the pulpit*).

I heard a great voice from the temple  
saying

Unto the Seven Angels, Go your  
ways;

Pour out the vials of the wrath of  
God

Upon the earth. And the First Angel  
went

And poured his vial on the earth; and  
straight

There fell a noisome and a grievous  
sore

On them which had the birth-mark of  
the Beast,

And them which worshipped, and  
adored his image.

On us hath fallen this grievous pesti-  
lence.

There is a sense of terror in the air;  
And apparitions of things horrible

Are seen by many. From the sky  
above us

The stars fall; and beneath us the  
earth quakes!

The sound of drums at midnight from  
afar,

The sound of horsemen riding to and  
fro,

As if the gates of the invisible world  
Were opened, and the dead came forth

to warn us, —  
All these are omens of some dire dis-  
aster

Impending over us, and soon to fall.  
Moreover, in the language of the Pro-  
phet,

Death is again come up into our win-  
dows,

To cut off little children from with-  
out,

And young men from the streets. And  
in the midst

Of all these supernatural threats and  
warnings

Doth Heresy uplift its horrid head;  
A vision of Sin more awful and ap-  
palling

Than any phantasm, ghost, or appari-  
tion,

As arguing and portending some en-  
largement

Of the mysterious Power of Dark-  
ness!

EDITH, barefooted, and clad in sack-  
cloth, with her hair hanging loose

upon her shoulders, walks slowly up  
the aisle, followed by WHARTON and

other Quakers. The congregation  
starts up in confusion.

EDITH (to NORTON, raising her hand).

Peace!

NORTON.

Anathema maranatha! The Lord cometh!

EDITH.

Yea, verily He cometh, and shall judge

The shepherds of Israel who do feed themselves,

And leave their flocks to eat what they have trodden

Beneath their feet.

NORTON.

Be silent, babbling woman!

St. Paul commands all women to keep silence

Within the churches.

EDITH.

Yet the women prayed

And prophesied at Corinth in his day;

And, among those on whom the fiery tongues

Of Pentecost descended, some were women!

NORTON.

The Elders of the Churches, by our law,

Alone have power to open the doors of speech

And silence in the Assembly. I command you!

EDITH.

The law of God is greater than your laws!

Ye build your church with blood, your town with crime;

The heads thereof give judgment for reward;

The priests thereof teach only for their hire;

Your laws condemn the innocent to death;

And against this I bear my testimony!

NORTON.

What testimony?

EDITH.

That of the Holy Spirit,

Which, as your Calvin says, surpasseth reason.

NORTON.

The laborer is worthy of his hire.

EDITH.

Yet our great Master did not teach for hire,

And the Apostles without purse or scrip



"Peace!"

Went forth to do his work. Behold this box

Beneath thy pulpit. Is it for the poor?

Thou canst not answer. It is for the Priest;

And against this I bear my testimony.

NORTON.

Away with all these Heretics and Quakers!

Quakers, forsooth! Because a quaking fell  
 On Daniel, at beholding of the Vision,  
 Must ye needs shake and quake? Because Isaiah  
 Went stripped and barefoot, must ye  
 wail and howl? <sup>70</sup>  
 Must ye go stripped and naked? must  
 ye make  
 A wailing like the dragons, and a  
 mourning  
 As of the owls? Ye verify the adage  
 That Satan is God's ape! Away with  
 them!

*Tumult. The Quakers are driven out  
 with violence, EDITH following slowly.  
 The congregation retires in confusion.*

Thus freely do the Reprobates commit  
 Such measure of iniquity as fits them  
 For the intended measure of God's  
 wrath,  
 And even in violating God's com-  
 mands  
 Are they fulfilling the divine decree!  
 The will of man is but an instru-  
 ment <sup>80</sup>  
 Disposed and predetermined to its ac-  
 tion

According unto the decree of God,  
 Being as much subordinate thereto  
 As is the axe unto the hewer's hand!

*He descends from the pulpit, and joins  
 GOVERNOR ENDICOTT, who comes  
 forward to meet him.*

The omens and the wonders of the  
 time,  
 Famine, and fire, and shipwreck, and  
 discase,  
 The blast of corn, the death of our  
 young men,  
 Our sufferings in all precious, pleasant  
 things,  
 Are manifestations of the wrath di-  
 vine,

Signs of God's controversy with New  
 England. <sup>90</sup>

These emissaries of the Evil One,  
 These servants and ambassadors of  
 Satan,

Are but commissioned executioners  
 Of God's vindictive and deserved dis-  
 pleasure.

We must receive them as the Roman  
 Bishop

Once received Attila, saying, I re-  
 joice  
 You have come safe, whom I esteem  
 to be  
 The scourge of God, sent to chastise  
 his people.  
 This very heresy, perchance, may  
 serve  
 The purposes of God to some good  
 end. <sup>100</sup>  
 With you I leave it; but do not neg-  
 lect  
 The holy tactics of the civil sword.

ENDICOTT.

And what more can be done?

NORTON.

The hand that cut  
 The Red Cross from the colors of the  
 king  
 Can cut the red heart from this heresy.  
 Fear not. All blasphemies immedi-  
 ate  
 And heresies turbulent must be sup-  
 pressed  
 By civil power.

ENDICOTT.

But in what way suppressed?

NORTON.

The Book of Deuteronomy declares  
 That if thy son, thy daughter, or thy  
 wife, <sup>110</sup>  
 Ay, or the friend which is as thine  
 own soul,  
 Entice thee secretly, and say to thee,  
 Let us serve other gods, then shall  
 thine eye  
 Not pity him, but thou shalt surely  
 kill him,  
 And thine own hand shall be the first  
 upon him  
 To slay him.

ENDICOTT.

Four already have been slain;  
 And others banished upon pain of  
 death.

But they come back again to meet  
 their doom,  
 Bringing the linen for their winding-  
 sheets.

We must not go too far. In truth, I  
 shrink

From shedding of more blood. The  
people murmur  
At our severity.

NORTON.

Then let them murmur!  
Truth is relentless; justice never  
wavers;  
The greatest firmness is the greatest  
mercy;  
The noble order of the Magistracy  
Cometh immediately from God, and  
yet  
This noble order of the Magistracy  
Is by these Heretics despised and out-  
raged.

ENDICOTT.

To night they sleep in prison. If they  
die,  
They cannot say that we have caused  
their death.  
We do but guard the passage, with  
the sword

Pointed towards them; if they dash  
upon it,  
Their blood will be on their own  
heads, not ours.

NORTON.

Enough. I ask no more. My prede-  
cessor  
Coped only with the milder heresies  
Of Antinomians and of Anabaptists.  
He was not born to wrestle with these  
fiends.  
Chrysostom in his pulpit; Augustine  
In disputation; Timothy in his house!  
The lantern of St. Botolph's ceased  
to burn  
When from the portals of that church  
he came  
To be a burning and a shining light  
Here in the wilderness. And, as he lay  
On his death-bed, he saw me in a  
vision  
Ride on a snow-white horse into this  
town.



"The greatest firmness is the greatest mercy"

His vision was prophetic; thus I  
came,  
A terror to the impenitent, and Death  
On the pale horse of the Apocalypse  
To all the accursèd race of Heretics!  
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. — *A street. On one side,  
NICHOLAS UPSALL's house; on the  
other, WALTER MERRY's, with a  
flock of pigeons on the roof. UPSALL  
seated in the porch of his house.*

UPSALL.

O day of rest! How beautiful, how  
fair,  
How welcome to the weary and the  
old!  
Day of the Lord! and truce to earthly  
cares!  
Day of the Lord, as all our days should  
be!  
Ah, why will man by his austerities  
Shut out the blessed sunshine and the  
light,  
And make of thee a dungeon of de-  
spair!

WALTER MERRY (*entering and looking  
round him*).

All silent as a graveyard! No one  
stirring;  
No footfall in the street, no sound of  
voices!  
By righteous punishment and perse-  
verance,<sup>10</sup>  
And perseverance in that punishment,  
At last I have brought this contuma-  
cious town  
To strict observance of the Sabbath  
day.  
Those wanton gossellers, the pigeons  
yonder,  
Are now the only Sabbath-breakers  
left.  
I cannot put them down. As if to  
taunt me,  
They gather every Sabbath afternoon  
In noisy congregation on my roof,  
Billing and cooing. Whirl! take that,  
ye Quakers.<sup>19</sup>

*Throws a stone at the pigeons. Sees*

UPSALL.

Ah! Master Nicholas!

UPSALL.

Good afternoon,  
Dear neighbor Walter.

MERRY.

Master Nicholas,  
You have to-day withdrawn yourself  
from meeting.

UPSALL.

Yea, I have chosen rather to worship  
God  
Sitting in silence here at my own  
door.

MERRY.

Worship the Devil! You this day  
have broken  
Three of our strictest laws. First, by  
abstaining  
From public worship. Secondly, by  
walking  
Profanely on the Sabbath.

UPSALL.

Not one step.  
I have been sitting still here, seeing  
the pigeons  
Feed in the street and fly about the  
roofs.<sup>30</sup>

MERRY.

You have been in the street with  
other intent  
Than going to and from the Meeting-  
house.  
And, thirdly, you are harboring  
Quakers here.  
I am amazed!

UPSALL.

Men sometimes, it is said,  
Entertain angels unawares.

MERRY.

Nice angels!  
Angels in broad-brimmed hats and  
russet cloaks,  
The color of the Devil's nutting-bag!  
They came  
Into the Meeting-house this afternoon  
More in the shape of devils than of  
angels.  
The women screamed and fainted;  
and the boys  
Made such an uproar in the gallery<sup>40</sup>  
I could not keep them quiet.



UPSALL.

Neighbor Walter,  
Your persecution is of no avail.

MERRY.

"T is prosecution, as the Governor  
says,  
Not persecution.

UPSALL.

Well, your prosecution;  
Your hangings do no good.

MERRY.

The reason is,  
We do not hang enough. But, mark  
my words,  
We'll scour them; yea, I warrant ye,  
we'll scour them!  
And now go in and entertain your  
angels,  
And don't be seen here in the street  
again <sup>50</sup>  
Till after sundown! — There they are  
again!

*Exit UPSALL. MERRY throws another  
stone at the pigeons, and then goes  
into his house.*

SCENE III. — *A room in UPSALL's  
house. Night. EDITH, WHARTON,  
and other Quakers seated at a table.  
UPSALL seated near them. Several  
books on the table.*

WHARTON.

William and Marmaduke, our mar-  
tyred brothers,  
Sleep in untimely graves, if aught un-  
timely  
Can find place in the providence of  
God,  
Where nothing comes too early or too  
late.  
I saw their noble death. They to the  
scaffold  
Walked hand in hand. Two hundred  
armèd men  
And many horsemen guarded them,  
for fear  
Of rescue by the crowd, whose hearts  
were stirred.

EDITH.

O holy martyrs!

WHARTON.

When they tried to speak,  
Their voices by the roll of drums were  
drowned. <sup>10</sup>  
When they were dead they still looked  
fresh and fair,  
The terror of death was not upon their  
faces.  
Our sister Mary, likewise, the meek  
woman,  
Has passed through martyrdom to her  
reward;  
Exclaiming, as they led her to her  
death,  
"These many days I've been in Para-  
dise."  
And, when she died, Priest Wilson  
threw the hangman  
His handkerchief, to cover the pale  
face  
He dared not look upon.

EDITH.

As persecuted,  
Yet not forsaken; as unknown, yet  
known; <sup>20</sup>  
As dying, and behold we are alive;  
As sorrowful, and yet rejoicing al-  
ways;  
As having nothing, yet possessing  
all!

WHARTON.

And Leddra, too, is dead. But from  
his prison,  
The day before his death, he sent these  
words  
Unto the little flock of Christ: "What-  
ever  
May come upon the followers of the  
Light, —  
Distress, affliction, famine, nakedness,  
Or perils in the city or the sea,  
Or persecution, or even death it-  
self, — <sup>30</sup>  
I am persuaded that God's armor of  
Light,  
As it is loved and lived in, will pre-  
serve you.  
Yea, death itself; through which you  
will find entrance  
Into the pleasant pastures of the fold  
Where you shall feed forever as the  
herds  
That roam at large in the low valleys  
of Achor.

And as the flowing of the ocean fills  
Each creek and branch thereof, and  
then retires,  
Leaving behind a sweet and whole-  
some savor;  
So doth the virtue and the life of  
God<sup>40</sup>  
Flow evermore into the hearts of  
those  
Whom he hath made partakers of his  
nature;  
And, when it but withdraws itself a  
little,  
Leaves a sweet savor after it, that  
many  
Can say they are made clean by every  
word  
That He hath spoken to them in their  
silence."

EDITH (*rising and breaking into a kind  
of chant*).

Truly we do but grope here in the  
dark,  
Near the partition-wall of Life and  
Death,  
At every moment dreading or desiring  
To lay our hands upon the unseen  
door!  
Let us, then, labor for an inward still-<sup>50</sup>  
ness, —  
An inward stillness and an inward  
healing;  
That perfect silence where the lips  
and heart  
Are still, and we no longer entertain  
Our own imperfect thoughts and vain  
opinions,  
But God alone speaks in us, and we  
wait  
In singleness of heart, that we may  
know  
His will, and in the silence of our  
spirits,  
That we may do His will, and do that  
only!<sup>59</sup>

*A long pause, interrupted by the sound  
of a drum approaching; then shouts  
in the street, and a loud knocking at  
the door.*

MARSHAL.

Within there! Open the door!

MERRY.

Will no one answer?

MARSHAL.

In the King's name! Within there!

MERRY.

Open the door!

UPSALL (*from the window*).

It is not barred. Come in. Nothing  
prevents you.

The poor man's door is ever on the  
latch.

He needs no bolt nor bar to shut out  
thieves;

He fears no enemies, and has no  
friends

Importunate enough to need a key.

*Enter JOHN ENDICOTT, the MARSHAL,  
MERRY, and a crowd. Seeing the  
Quakers silent and unmoved, they  
pause, awe-struck. ENDICOTT oppo-  
site EDITH.*

MARSHAL.

In the King's name do I arrest you  
all!

Away with them to prison. Master  
Upsall,

You are again discovered harboring  
here

These ranters and disturbers of the  
peace.<sup>70</sup>

You know the law.

UPSALL.

I know it, and am ready  
To suffer yet again its penalties.

EDITH (*to ENDICOTT*).

Why dost thou persecute me, Saul of  
Tarsus?

## ACT II

SCENE I. — JOHN ENDICOTT'S room.  
*Early morning.*

JOHN ENDICOTT.

"Why dost thou persecute me, Saul of  
Tarsus?"

All night these words were ringing in  
mine ears!

A sorrowful sweet face; a look that  
pierced me

With meek reproach; a voice of res-  
ignation

That had a life of suffering in its tone;  
And that was all! And yet I could  
not sleep,  
Or, when I slept, I dreamed that awful dream!

I stood beneath the elm-tree on the  
Common

On which the Quakers have been  
hanged, and heard

A voice, not hers, that cried amid the  
darkness,

"This is Aceldama, the field of blood!  
I will have mercy, and not sacrifice!"

*Opens the window, and looks out.*

The sun is up already; and my heart  
Sickens and sinks within me when I  
think

How may tragedies will be enacted  
Before his setting. As the earth rolls  
round,

It seems to me a huge Ixion's wheel,  
Upon whose whirling spokes we are  
bound fast,

And must go with it! Ah, how bright  
the sun

Strikes on the sea and on the masts  
of vessels,

That are uplifted in the morning  
air,

Like crosses of some peaceable cru-  
sade!

It makes me long to sail for lands un-  
known,

No matter whither! Under me, in  
shadow,

Gloomy and narrow lies the little  
town,

Still sleeping, but to wake and toil  
awhile,

Then sleep again. How dismal looks  
the prison,

How grim and sombre in the sunless  
street, —

The prison where she sleeps, or wakes  
and waits

For what I dare not think of, — death,  
perhaps!

A word that has been said may be un-  
said:

It is but air. But when a deed is  
done

It cannot be undone, nor can our  
thoughts

Reach out to all the mischiefs that  
may follow.



Dock Square

'T is time for morning prayers. I will go down.

My father, though severe, is kind and just;

And when his heart is tender with devotion, —

When from his lips have fallen the words, "Forgive us

As we forgive," — then will I intercede

For these poor people, and perhaps may save them.

[*Exit.*]

SCENE II. — *Dock Square. On one side, the tavern of the Three Mariners. In the background, a quaint building with gables; and, beyond it, wharves and shipping.* CAPTAIN KEMP THORN and others seated at a table before the door. SAMUEL COLE standing near them.

KEMP THORN.

Come, drink about! Remember Parson Melham,

And bless the man who first invented flip!

*They drink.*

COLE.

Pray, Master Kempthorn, where were you last night?

KEMP THORN.

On board the Swallow, Simon Kempthorn, master,

Up for Barbadoes, and the Windward Islands.

COLE.

The town was in a tumult.

KEMP THORN.

And for what?

COLE.

Your Quakers were arrested.

KEMP THORN.

How my Quakers?

COLE.

Those you brought in your vessel from Barbadoes.

They made an uproar in the Meeting-house

Yesterday, and they 're now in prison for it.

I owe you little thanks for bringing them

To the Three Mariners.

KEMP THORN.

They have not harmed you.

I tell you, Goodman Cole, that Quaker girl

Is precious as a sea-bream's eye. I tell you

It was a lucky day when first she set Her little foot upon the Swallow's deck,

Bringing good luck, fair winds, and pleasant weather.

COLE.

I am a law-abiding citizen:

I have a seat in the new Meeting-house,

A cow-right on the Common; and, besides,

Am corporal in the Great Artillery.

I rid me of the vagabonds at once.

KEMP THORN.

Why should you not have Quakers at your tavern

If you have fiddlers?

COLE.

Never! never! never!

If you want fiddling you must go elsewhere,

To the Green Dragon and the Admiral Vernon,

And other such disreputable places.

But the Three Mariners is an orderly house,

Most orderly, quiet, and respectable.

Lord Leigh said he could be as quiet here

As at the Governor's. And have I not

King Charles's Twelve Good Rules, all framed and glazed,

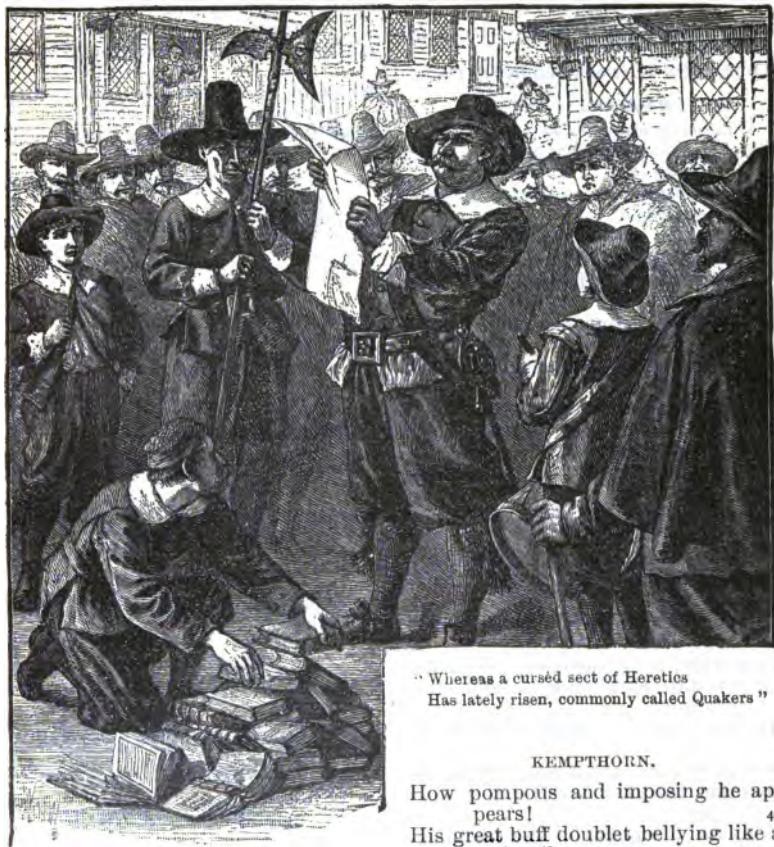
Hanging in my best parlor?

KEMP THORN.

Here's a health

To good King Charles. Will you not drink the King?

Then drink confusion to old Parson Palmer.



"Whereas a cursed sect of Heretics  
Has lately risen, commonly called Quakers"

KEMPTHORN.

How pompous and imposing he ap-  
pears!  
His great buff doublet bellying like a  
mainsail,  
And all his streamers fluttering in the  
wind.  
What holds he in his hand?

COLE.

A proclamation.

*Enter the MARSHAL, with a proclama-  
tion; and MERRY, with a halberd.  
They are preceded by a drummer,  
and followed by the hangman, with an  
armful of books, and a crowd of peo-  
ple, among whom are UPSALL and  
JOHN ENDICOTT. A pile is made  
of the books.*

COLE.

And who is Parson Palmer? I don't  
know him.

KEMPTHORN.

He had his cellar underneath his pulpit,  
And so preached o'er his liquor, just  
as you do.

*A drum within.*

COLE.

Here comes the Marshal.

MERRY (*within*).

Make room for the Marshal.

MERRY.

Silence the drum! Good citizens, attend  
To the new laws enacted by the Court.

MARSHAL (*reads*).

"Whereas a cursed sect of Heretics  
Has lately risen, commonly called  
Quakers,  
Who take upon themselves to be commissioned  
Immediately of God, and furthermore  
Infallibly assisted by the Spirit <sup>50</sup>  
To write and utter blasphemous opinions,

Despising Government and the order  
of God

In Church and Commonwealth, and  
speaking evil

Of Dignities, reproaching and reviling  
The Magistrates and Ministers, and  
seeking

To turn the people from their faith,  
and thus

Gain proselytes to their pernicious  
ways;—

This Court, considering the premises,  
And to prevent like mischief as is  
wrought

By their means in our land, doth hereby  
order, <sup>60</sup>

That whatsoever master or commander  
Of any ship, bark, pink, or catch shall  
bring

To any roadstead, harbor, creek, or  
cove

Within this Jurisdiction any Quakers,  
Or other blasphemous Heretics, shall  
pay

Unto the Treasurer of the Commonwealth

One hundred pounds, and for default  
thereof

Be put in prison, and continue there  
Till the said sum be satisfied and paid."

COLE.

Now, Simon Kempthorn, what say  
you to that? <sup>70</sup>

KEMPTHORN.

I pray you, Cole, lend me a hundred  
pounds!

MARSHAL (*reads*).

"If any one within this Jurisdiction

Shall henceforth entertain, or shall  
conceal

Quakers, or other blasphemous Heretics,

Knowing them so to be, every such  
person

Shall forfeit to the country forty shillings

For each hour's entertainment or concealment,

And shall be sent to prison, as afore-  
said,

Until the forfeiture be wholly paid."

*Murmurs in the crowd.*

KEMPTHORN.

Now, Goodman Cole, I think your  
turn has come! <sup>80</sup>

COLE.

Knowing them so to be!

KEMPTHORN.

At forty shillings  
The hour, your fine will be some forty  
pounds!

COLE.

Knowing them so to be! That is the  
law.

MARSHAL (*reads*).

"And it is further ordered and enacted,

If any Quaker or Quaker shall presume

To come henceforth into this Jurisdiction,

Every male Quaker for the first offence

Shall have one ear cut off; and shall  
be kept

At labor in the Workhouse, till such  
time <sup>85</sup>

As he be sent away at his own charge.  
And for the repetition of the offence

Shall have his other ear cut off, and  
then

Be branded in the palm of his right  
hand.

And every woman Quaker shall be  
whipt

Severely in three towns; and every  
Quaker,

Or he or she, that shall for a third  
time

Herein again offend, shall have their  
tongues  
Bored through with a hot iron, and  
shall be  
Sentenced to Banishment on pain of  
Death."

*Loud murmurs. The voice of CHRIST-  
ISON in the crowd.*

O patience of the Lord! How long,  
how long,<sup>100</sup>  
Ere thou avenge the blood of Thine  
Elect?

MERRY.

Silence, there, silence! Do not break  
the peace!

MARSHAL (*reads*).

"Every inhabitant of this Jurisdiction  
Who shall defend the horrible opin-  
ions

Of Quakers, by denying due respect  
To equals and superiors, and with-  
drawing

From Church Assemblies, and thereby  
approving

The abusive and destructive practices  
Of this accursed sect, in opposition  
To all the orthodox received opinions  
Of godly men, shall be forthwith com-  
mitted<sup>111</sup>

Unto close prison for one month; and  
then

Refusing to retract and to reform  
The opinions as aforesaid, he shall be  
Sentenced to Banishment on pain of  
Death.

By the Court. Edward Rawson,  
Secretary."

Now, hangman, do your duty. Burn  
those books.

*Loud murmurs in the crowd. The pile  
of books is lighted.*

UPSALL.

I testify against these cruel laws!  
Forerunners are they of some judg-  
ment on us;

And, in the love and tenderness I  
bear<sup>120</sup>

Unto this town and people, I beseech  
you,

O Magistrates, take heed, lest ye be  
found

As fighters against God!

JOHN ENDICOTT (*taking UPSALL's  
hand*).

Upsall, I thank you  
For speaking words such as some  
younger man,  
I, or another, should have said before  
you.

Such laws as these are cruel and op-  
pressive;

A blot on this fair town, and a dis-  
grace

To any Christian people.

MERRY (*aside, listening behind them*).

Here's sedition!  
I never thought that any good would  
come

Of this young popinjay, with his long  
hair<sup>130</sup>

And his great boots, fit only for the  
Russians

Or barbarous Indians, as his father  
says!

THE VOICE.

Woe to the bloody town! And right-  
fully

Men call it the Lost Town! The  
blood of Abel

Cries from the ground, and at the  
final judgment

The Lord will say, "Cain, Cain!  
where is thy brother?"

MERRY.

Silence there in the crowd!

UPSALL (*aside*).

'Tis Christison!

THE VOICE.

O foolish people, ye that think to  
burn

And to consume the truth of God, I  
tell you

That every flame is a loud tongue of  
fire<sup>140</sup>

To publish it abroad to all the world  
Louder than tongues of men!

KEMPTHORN (*springing to his feet*).

Well said, my hearty!  
There's a brave fellow! There's a  
man of pluck!

A man who's not afraid to say his  
say,

Though a whole town's against him.  
 Rain, rain, rain,  
 Bones of St. Botolph, and put out this  
 fire!

*The drum beats. Exit all but*  
 MERRY, KEMPTHORN, and COLE.

MERRY.

And now that matter's ended, Good-  
 man Cole,  
 Fetch me a mug of ale, your strongest  
 ale.

KEMPTHORN (*sitting down*).

And me another mug of flip; and put  
 Two gills of brandy in it.

[*Exit* COLE.]

MERRY.

No; no more.  
 Not a drop more, I say. You've had  
 enough. 151

KEMPTHORN.

And who are you, sir?

MERRY.

I'm a Tithing-man,  
 And Merry is my name.

KEMPTHORN.

A merry name!  
 I like it; and I'll drink your merry  
 health  
 Till all is blue.

MERRY.

And then you will be clapped  
 Into the stocks, with the red letter D  
 Hung round about your neck for  
 drunkenness.  
 You're a free-drinker, — yes, and a  
 free-thinker!

KEMPTHORN.

And you are Andrew Merry, or Merry  
 Andrew.

MERRY.

My name is Walter Merry, and not  
 Andrew. 160

KEMPTHORN.

Andrew or Walter, you're a merry  
 fellow;  
 I'll swear to that.

MERRY.

No swearing, let me tell you.  
 The other day one Shorthose had his  
 tongue  
 Put into a cleft stick for profane  
 swearing.

COLE *brings the ale*.

KEMPTHORN.

Well, where's my flip? As sure as  
 my name's Kempthorn —

MERRY.

Is your name Kempthorn?

KEMPTHORN.

That's the name I go by.

MERRY.

What, Captain Simon Kempthorn of  
 the Swallow?

KEMPTHORN.

No other.

MERRY (*touching him on the shoulder*).

Then you're wanted. I arrest you  
 In the King's name.

KEMPTHORN.

And where's your warrant?

MERRY (*unfolding a paper, and read-  
 ing*).

Here.  
 Listen to me. "Hereby you are re-  
 quired, 170  
 In the King's name, to apprehend the  
 body  
 Of Simon Kempthorn, mariner, and  
 him  
 Safely to bring before me, there to  
 answer  
 All such objections as are laid to him,  
 Touching the Quakers. Signed,  
 John Endicott."

KEMPTHORN.

Has it the Governor's seal?

MERRY.

Ay, here it is.

KEMPTHORN.

Death's head and cross-bones. That's  
 a pirate's flag!



MERRY.

Beware how you revile the Magistrates;  
You may be whipped for that.

KEMPTHORN.

Then mum's the word.

*Exeunt MERRY and KEMPTHORN.*

“Worshipful sir! I meant no harm”

COLE.

There's mischief brewing! Sure,  
there's mischief brewing! 180  
I feel like Master Josselyn when he  
found  
The hornet's nest, and thought it some  
strange fruit,  
Until the seeds came out, and then he  
dropped it. [Exit.

SCENE III. — *A room in the Governor's house. Enter GOVERNOR ENDICOTT and MERRY.*

ENDICOTT.

My son, you say?

MERRY.

Your Worship's eldest son.

ENDICOTT.

Speaking against the laws?

MERRY.

Ay, worshipful sir.

ENDICOTT.

And in the public market-place?

MERRY.

I saw him  
With my own eyes, heard him with  
my own ears.

ENDICOTT.

Impossible!

MERRY.

He stood there in the crowd  
With Nicholas Upsall, when the laws  
were read  
To-day against the Quakers, and I  
heard him  
Denounce and vilipend them as un-  
just,  
And cruel, wicked, and abominable.

ENDICOTT.

Ungrateful son! O God! thou layest  
upon me 10  
A burden heavier than I can bear!  
Surely the power of Satan must be  
great  
Upon the earth, if even the elect  
Are thus deceived and fall away from  
grace!

MERRY.

Worshipful sir! I meant no harm —

ENDICOTT.

'T is well.  
You've done your duty, though  
you've done it roughly,  
And every word you've uttered since  
you came  
Has stabbed me to the heart!

MERRY.

I do beseech  
Your Worship's pardon!

ENDICOTT.

He whom I have nurtured  
And brought up in the reverence of  
the Lord!  
The child of all my hopes and my af-  
fections!

He upon whom I leaned as a sure  
staff  
For my old age! It is God's chastise-  
ment  
For leaning upon any arm but His!

MERRY.

Your Worship! —

ENDICOTT.

And this comes from holding parley  
With the delusions and deceits of  
Satan.  
At once, forever, must they be crushed  
out,  
Or all the land will reek with heresy!  
Pray, have you any children?

MERRY.

No, not any.

ENDICOTT.

Thank God for that. He has delivered  
you  
From a great care. Enough; my pri-  
vate griefs  
Too long have kept me from the public  
service.

*Exit MERRY. ENDICOTT seats himself  
at the table and arranges his papers.*

The hour has come; and I am eager  
now  
To sit in judgment on these Heretics.

*A knock.*

Come in. Who is it? *(Not looking up.)*

JOHN ENDICOTT.

It is I.

ENDICOTT *(restraining himself)*.

Sit down!

JOHN ENDICOTT *(sitting down)*.

I come to intercede for these poor peo-  
ple  
Who are in prison, and await their  
trial.

ENDICOTT.

It is of them I wish to speak with you.  
I have been angry with you, but 't is  
passed.

For when I hear your footsteps come  
or go,  
See in your features your dead mo-  
ther's face,  
And in your voice detect some tone of  
hers,

All anger vanishes, and I remember  
The days that are no more, and come  
no more,

When as a child you sat upon my knee,  
And prattled of your playthings, and  
the games

You played among the pear trees in  
the orchard!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Oh, let the memory of my noble mother  
Plead with you to be mild and merci-  
ful!

For mercy more becomes a Magistrate  
Than the vindictive wrath which men  
call justice!

ENDICOTT.

The sin of heresy is a deadly sin.  
'T is like the falling of the snow,  
whose crystals

The traveller plays with, thoughtless  
of his danger,  
Until he sees the air so full of light  
That it is dark; and blindly stagger-  
ing onward,

Lost and bewildered, he sits down to  
rest;

There falls a pleasant drowsiness upon  
him,

And what he thinks is sleep, alas! is  
death.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

And yet who is there that has never  
doubted?

And doubting and believing, has not  
said,

"Lord, I believe; help thou my un-  
belief?"

ENDICOTT.

In the same way we trifle with our  
doubts,

Whose shining shapes are like the stars  
descending;

Until at last, bewildered and dismayed,  
Blinded by that which seemed to give  
us light,  
We sink to sleep, and find that it is  
death,

*Rising.*

Death to the soul through all eternity!  
Alas that I should see you growing  
up  
To man's estate, and in the admoni-  
tion  
And nurture of the Law, to find you  
now  
Pleading for Heretics!

JOHN ENDICOTT (*rising*).

In the sight of God,  
Perhaps all men are Heretics. Who  
dares  
To say that he alone has found the  
truth?  
We cannot always feel and think and  
act  
As those who go before us. Had you  
done so,  
You would not now be here.

ENDICOTT.

Have you forgotten  
The doom of Heretics, and the fate of  
those  
Who aid and comfort them? Have  
you forgotten  
That in the market-place this very  
day  
You trampled on the laws? What  
right have you,  
An inexperienced and untravelled  
youth,  
To sit in judgment here upon the  
acts  
Of older men and wiser than yourself,  
Thus stirring up sedition in the streets,  
And making me a byword and a jest?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Words of an inexperienced youth like  
me  
Were powerless if the acts of older  
men  
Went not before them. 'T is these  
laws themselves  
Stir up sedition, not my judgment of  
them.

ENDICOTT.

Take heed, lest I be called, as Brutus  
was,  
To be the judge of my own son! Be-  
gone!  
When you are tired of feeding upon  
husks,  
Return again to duty and submission,  
But not till then.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I hear and I obey!  
[*Exit.*]

ENDICOTT.

Oh happy, happy they who have no  
children!  
He's gone! I hear the hall door shut  
behind him.  
It sends a dismal echo through my  
heart,  
As if forever it had closed between us,  
And I should look upon his face no  
more!  
Oh, this will drag me down into my  
grave, —  
To that eternal resting-place wherein  
Man lieth down, and riseth not again!  
Till the heavens be no more he shall  
not wake,  
Nor be roused from his sleep; for  
Thou dost change  
His countenance, and sendest him  
away!  
[*Exit.*]

### ACT III

SCENE I. — *The Court of Assistants.*  
ENDICOTT, BELLINGHAM, ATHER-  
TON, and other magistrates. KEMP-  
THORN, MERRY, and constables. Af-  
terwards WHARTON, EDITH, and  
CHRISTISON.

ENDICOTT.

Call Captain Simon Kempthorn.

MERRY.

Simon Kempthorn,  
Come to the bar!

KEMPTHORN *comes forward.*

ENDICOTT.

You are accused of bringing  
Into this Jurisdiction, from Barba-  
does,

Some persons of that sort and sect of  
people  
Known by the name of Quakers, and  
maintaining  
Most dangerous and heretical opin-  
ions;  
Purposely coming here to propagate  
Their heresies and errors; bringing  
with them  
And spreading sundry books here,  
which contain  
Their doctrines most corrupt and blas-  
phemous,  
And contrary to the truth professed  
among us.  
What say you to this charge?

KEMPTHORN.

I do acknowledge,  
Among the passengers on board the  
Swallow  
Were certain persons saying Thee and  
Thou.  
They seemed a harmless people, most-  
ways silent,  
Particularly when they said their  
prayers.

ENDICOTT.

Harmless and silent as the pestilence!  
You'd better have brought the fever  
or the plague  
Among us in your ship! Therefore,  
this Court,  
For preservation of the Peace and  
Truth,  
Hereby commands you speedily to  
transport,  
Or cause to be transported speedily,  
The aforesaid persons hence unto  
Barbadoes,  
From whence they came; you paying  
all the charges  
Of their imprisonment.

KEMPTHORN.

Worshipful sir,  
No ship e'er prospered that has car-  
ried Quakers  
Against their will! I knew a vessel  
once —

ENDICOTT.

And for the more effectual perform-  
ance  
Hereof you are to give security

In bonds amounting to one hundred  
pounds.  
On your refusal, you will be com-  
mitted  
To prison till you do it.

KEMPTHORN.

But you see  
I cannot do it. The law, sir, of Bar-  
badoes  
Forbids the landing Quakers on the  
island.

ENDICOTT.

Then you will be committed. Who  
comes next?

MERRY.

There is another charge against the  
Captain.

ENDICOTT.

What is it?

MERRY.

Profane swearing, please your Wor-  
ship.  
He cursed and swore from Dock  
Square to the Court-house.

ENDICOTT.

Then let him stand in the pillory for  
one hour.

[*Exit KEMPTHORN with constable.*]  
Who's next?

MERRY.

The Quakers.

ENDICOTT.

Call them.

MERRY.

Edward Wharton,  
Come to the bar!

WHARTON.

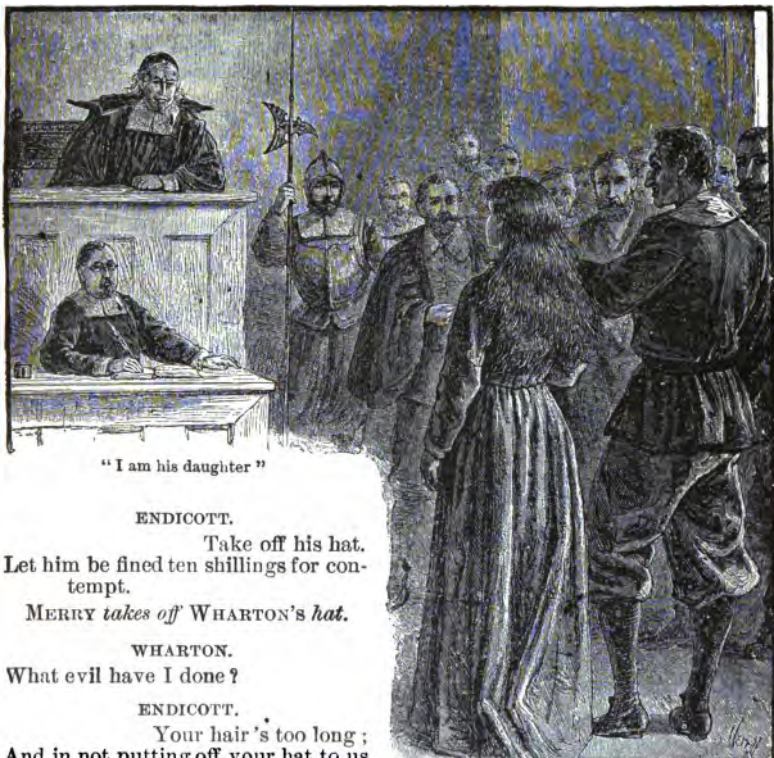
Yea, even to the bench.

ENDICOTT.

Take off your hat.

WHARTON.

My hat offendeth not  
If it offendeth any, let him take it;  
For I shall not resist.



"I am his daughter"

ENDICOTT.

Take off his hat.  
Let him be fined ten shillings for contempt.

MERRY *takes off* WHARTON's hat.

WHARTON.

What evil have I done?

ENDICOTT.

Your hair's too long;  
And in not putting off your hat to us  
You've disobeyed and broken that  
commandment  
Which sayeth "Honor thy father and  
thy mother."

WHARTON.

John Endicott, thou art become too  
proud;  
And lovest him who putteth off the <sup>50</sup>  
hat,  
And honoreth thee by bowing of the  
body,  
And sayeth "Worshipful sir!" 'Tis  
time for thee  
To give such follies over, for thou  
mayest  
Be drawing very near unto thy grave.

ENDICOTT.

Now, sirrah, leave your canting.  
Take the oath.

WHARTON.

Nay, sirrah me no sirrahs!

ENDICOTT.

Will you swear?

WHARTON.

Nay, I will not.

ENDICOTT.

You made a great disturbance  
And uproar yesterday in the Meeting-  
house, <sup>59</sup>  
Having your hat on.

WHARTON.

I made no disturbance;  
For peacefully I stood, like other  
people.  
I spake no words; moved against  
none my hand;

But by the hair they haled me out,  
and dashed  
Their books into my face.

ENDICOTT.

You, Edward Wharton,  
On pain of death, depart this Juris-  
diction  
Within ten days. Such is your sen-  
tence. Go.

WHARTON.

John Endicott, it had been well for  
thee  
If this day's doings thou hadst left  
undone.  
But, banish me as far as thou hast  
power,  
Beyond the guard and presence of my  
God  
Thou canst not banish me! <sup>70</sup>

ENDICOTT.

Depart the Court;  
We have no time to listen to your  
babble.  
Who's next? [*Exit* WHARTON.]

MERRY.

This woman, for the same offence.

EDITH *comes forward*.

ENDICOTT.

What is your name?

EDITH.

'T is to the world unknown,  
But written in the Book of Life.

ENDICOTT.

Take heed  
It be not written in the Book of  
Death!  
What is it?

EDITH.

Edith Christison.

ENDICOTT (*with eagerness*).

The daughter  
Of Wenlock Christison?

EDITH.

I am his daughter.

ENDICOTT.

Your father hath given us trouble  
many times.  
A bold man and a violent, who sets so

At naught the authority of our Church  
and State,  
And is in banishment on pain of death.  
Where are you living?

EDITH.

In the Lord.

ENDICOTT.

Make answer  
Without evasion. Where?

EDITH.

My outward being  
Is in Barbadoes.

ENDICOTT.

Then why come you here?

EDITH.

I come upon an errand of the Lord.

ENDICOTT.

'T is not the business of the Lord  
you're doing;  
It is the Devil's. Will you take the  
oath?  
Give her the Book.

MERRY *offers the book*.

EDITH.

You offer me this Book  
To swear on; and it saith, "Swear  
not at all,  
Neither by heaven, because it is God's <sup>90</sup>  
Throne,  
Nor by the earth, because it is his  
footstool!"  
I dare not swear.

ENDICOTT.

You dare not? Yet you Quakers  
Deny this Book of Holy Writ, the  
Bible,  
To be the Word of God.

EDITH (*reverentially*).

Christ is the Word,  
The everlasting oath of God. I dare  
not.

ENDICOTT.

You own yourself a Quaker, — do you  
not?

EDITH.

I own that in derision and reproach  
I am so called.

ENDICOTT.

Then you deny the Scripture  
To be the rule of life.

EDITH.

Yea, I believe  
The Inner Light, and not the Written  
Word, <sup>101</sup>  
To be the rule of life.

ENDICOTT.

And you deny  
That the Lord's Day is holy.

EDITH.

Every day  
Is the Lord's Day. It runs through  
all our lives,  
As through the pages of the Holy  
Bible,  
"Thus saith the Lord."

ENDICOTT.

You are accused of making  
An horrible disturbance, and affright-  
ing  
The people in the Meeting-house on  
Sunday.  
What answer make you ?

EDITH.

I do not deny  
That I was present in your Steeple-  
house <sup>110</sup>  
On the First Day ; but I made no dis-  
turbance.

ENDICOTT.

Why came you there ?

EDITH.

Because the Lord commanded.  
His word was in my heart, a burning  
fire  
Shut up within me and consuming  
me,  
And I was very weary with forbearing ;  
I could not stay.

ENDICOTT.

'T was not the Lord that sent you ;  
As an incarnate devil did you come !

EDITH.

On the First Day, when, seated in my  
chamber,  
I heard the bells toll, calling you to-  
gether,

The sound struck at my life, as once  
at his, <sup>120</sup>

The holy man, our Founder, when he  
heard

The far-off bells toll in the Vale of  
Beavor.

It sounded like a market bell to call  
The folk together, that the Priest  
might set

His wares to sale. And the Lord said  
within me,

"Thou must go cry aloud against  
that Idol,

And all the worshippers thereof." I  
went

Barefooted, clad in sackcloth, and I  
stood

And listened at the threshold ; and  
I heard

The praying and the singing and the  
preaching, <sup>130</sup>

Which were but outward forms, and  
without power.

Then rose a cry within me, and my  
heart

Was filled with admonitions and re-  
proofs.

Remembering how the Prophets and  
Apostles

Denounced the covetous hirelings and  
diviners,

I entered in, and spake the words the  
Lord

Commanded me to speak. I could no  
less.

ENDICOTT.

Are you a Prophetess ?

EDITH.

Is it not written,  
"Upon my handmaidens will I pour  
out <sup>139</sup>

My spirit, and they shall prophesy" ?

ENDICOTT.

Enough ;  
For out of your own mouth are you  
condemned !

Need we hear further ?

THE JUDGES.

We are satisfied.

ENDICOTT.

It is sufficient. Edith Christison.  
The sentence of the Court is, that you  
be

Scourged in three towns, with forty  
stripes save one,  
Then banished upon pain of death!

EDITH.

Your sentence  
Is truly no more terrible to me  
Than had you blown a feather into  
the air,



"I, Wenlock Christison!"

And, as it fell upon me, you had said,  
"Take heed it hurt thee not!" God's  
will be done! 150

WENLOCK CHRISTISON (*unseen in the crowd*).

Woe to the city of blood! The stone  
shall cry  
Out of the wall; the beam from out  
the timber

Shall answer it. Woe unto him that  
buildeth  
A town with blood, and stablisheth a  
city  
By his iniquity!

ENDICOTT.

Who is it makes  
Such outcry here?

CHRISTISON (*coming forward*).

I, Wenlock Christison!

ENDICOTT.

Banished on pain of death, why come  
you here?

CHRISTISON.

I come to warn you that you shed no  
more  
The blood of innocent men! It cries  
aloud 159  
For vengeance to the Lord!

ENDICOTT.

Your life is forfeit  
Unto the law; and you shall surely  
die,  
And shall not live.

CHRISTISON.

Like unto Eleazer,  
Maintaining the excellence of ancient  
years  
And the honor of his gray head, I  
stand before you;  
Like him disdaining all hypocrisy,  
Lest, through desire to live a little  
longer,  
I get a stain to my old age and name;

ENDICOTT.

Being in banishment, on pain of death,  
You come now in among us in rebel-  
lion.

CHRISTISON.

I come not in among you in rebel-  
lion, 170  
But in obedience to the Lord of Hea-  
ven.  
Not in contempt to any Magistrate,  
But only in the love I bear your  
souls,  
As ye shall know hereafter, when all  
men



Give an account of deeds done in the  
body!  
God's righteous judgments ye cannot  
escape.

## ONE OF THE JUDGES.

Those who have gone before you said  
the same,  
And yet no judgment of the Lord  
hath fallen  
Upon us.

## CHRISTISON.

He but waiteth till the measure  
Of your iniquities shall be filled up, 180  
And ye have run your race. Then will  
his wrath  
Descend upon you to the uttermost!  
For thy part, Humphrey Atherton, it  
hangs  
Over thy head already. It shall come  
Suddenly, as a thief doth in the night,  
And in the hour when least thou  
thinkest of it!

## ENDICOTT.

We have a law, and by that law you  
die.

## CHRISTISON.

I, a free man of England and free-  
born,  
Appeal unto the laws of mine own  
nation!

## ENDICOTT.

There's no appeal to England from  
this Court! 190  
What! do you think our statutes are  
but paper?  
Are but dead leaves that rustle in the  
wind?  
Or litter to be trampled under foot?  
What say ye, Judges of the Court,—  
what say ye?  
Shall this man suffer death? Speak  
your opinions.

## ONE OF THE JUDGES.

I am a mortal man, and die I must,  
And that ere long; and I must then  
appear  
Before the awful judgment-seat of  
Christ,  
To give account of deeds done in the  
body.

My greatest glory on that day will  
be, 200  
That I have given my vote against  
this man.

## CHRISTISON.

If, Thomas Danforth, thou hast no-  
thing more  
To glory in upon that dreadful day  
Than blood of innocent people, then  
thy glory  
Will be turned into shame! The Lord  
hath said it!

## ANOTHER JUDGE.

I cannot give consent, while other  
men  
Who have been banished upon pain  
of death  
Are now in their own houses here  
among us.

## ENDICOTT.

Ye that will not consent, make record  
of it. 200  
I thank my God that I am not afraid  
To give my judgment. Wenlock  
Christison,  
You must be taken back from hence  
to prison,  
Thence to the place of public execu-  
tion,  
There to be hanged till you be dead  
— dead — dead!

## CHRISTISON.

If ye have power to take my life from  
me, —  
Which I do question, — God hath  
power to raise  
The principle of life in other men,  
And send them here among you.  
There shall be  
No peace unto the wicked, saith my  
God.  
Listen, ye Magistrates, for the Lord  
hath said it! 220  
The day ye put his servitors to  
death,  
That day the Day of your own Visita-  
tion,  
The Day of Wrath, shall pass above  
your heads,  
And ye shall be accursed forever  
more!

*To EDITH, embracing her.*

Cheer up, dear heart! they have not power to harm us.

[*Exeunt* CHRISTISON and EDITH guarded. *The Scene closes.*]

SCENE II. — *A street. Enter* JOHN ENDICOTT and UPSALL.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Scourged in three towns! and yet the busy people  
Go up and down the streets on their affairs  
Of business or of pleasure, as if nothing  
Had happened to disturb them or their thoughts!  
When bloody tragedies like this are acted,  
The pulses of a nation should stand still;  
The town should be in mourning, and the people  
Speak only in low whispers to each other.

UPSALL.

I know this people; and that underneath  
A cold outside there burns a secret fire  
That will find vent, and will not be put out,  
Till every remnant of these barbarous laws  
Shall be to ashes burned, and blown away.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Scourged in three towns! It is incredible  
Such things can be! I feel the blood within me  
Fast mounting in rebellion, since in vain  
Have I implored compassion of my father!

UPSALL.

You know your father only as a father;  
I know him better as a Magistrate.  
He is a man both loving and severe; 20  
A tender heart; a will inflexible.

None ever loved him more than I have loved him.

He is an upright man and a just man  
In all things save the treatment of the Quakers,

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Yet I have found him cruel and unjust  
Even as a father. He has driven me forth  
Into the street; has shut his door upon me,  
With words of bitterness. I am as homeless  
As these poor Quakers are.

UPSALL.

Then come with me.  
You shall be welcome for your father's sake,  
And the old friendship that has been between us.  
He will relent ere long. A father's anger  
Is like a sword without a handle, piercing  
Both ways alike, and wounding him that wields it  
No less than him that it is pointed at.  
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. *The prison. Night. EDITH reading the Bible by a lamp.*

EDITH.

"Blessed are ye when men shall persecute you,  
And shall revile you, and shall say against you  
All manner of evil falsely for my sake!  
Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great  
Is your reward in heaven. For so the prophets,  
Which were before you, have been persecuted."

*Enter* JOHN ENDICOTT.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Edith!

EDITH.

Who is it that speaketh?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Saul of Tarsus :  
As thou didst call me once.

EDITH (*coming forward*).

Yea, I remember.  
Thou art the Governor's son.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I am ashamed  
Thou shouldst remember me.

EDITH.

Why comest thou  
Into this dark guest-chamber in the  
night ?  
What seekest thou ?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Forgiveness !

EDITH.

I forgive  
All who have injured me. What hast  
thou done ?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I have betrayed thee, thinking that in  
this  
I did God's service. Now, in deep  
contrition,  
I come to rescue thee.

EDITH.

From what ?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

From prison.

EDITH.

I am safe here within these gloomy  
walls.



Edith and John Endicott in Prison

JOHN ENDICOTT.

From scourging in the streets, and in  
three towns!

EDITH.

Remembering who was scourged for  
me, I shrink not  
Nor shudder at the forty stripes save  
one.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Perhaps from death itself!

EDITH.

I fear not death,  
Knowing who died for me.

JOHN ENDICOTT (*aside*).

Surely some divine  
Ambassador is speaking through those  
lips  
And looking through those eyes! I  
cannot answer!

EDITH.

If all these prison doors stood opened  
wide  
I would not cross the threshold, — not  
one step.  
There are invisible bars I cannot break;  
There are invisible doors that shut me  
in,  
And keep me ever steadfast to my  
purpose.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Thou hast the patience and the faith  
of Saints!

EDITH.

Thy Priest hath been with me this day  
to save me,  
Not only from the death that comes to  
all,  
But from the second death!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

The Pharisee!  
My heart revolts against him and his  
creed!  
Alas! the coat that was without a  
seam  
Is rent asunder by contending sects;  
Each bears away a portion of the gar-  
ment,  
Blindly believing that he has the  
whole!

EDITH.

When Death, the Healer, shall have  
touched our eyes  
With moist clay of the grave, then  
shall we see  
The truth as we have never yet be-  
held it.  
But he that overcometh shall not be  
Hurt of the second death. Has he for-  
gotten  
The many mansions in our father's  
house?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

There is no pity in his iron heart!  
The hands that now bear stamped  
upon their palms  
The burning sign of Heresy, here  
after  
Shall be uplifted against such accus-  
ers,  
And then the imprinted letter and its  
meaning  
Will not be Heresy, but Holiness!

EDITH.

Remember, thou condemnest thine  
own father!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I have no father! He has cast me  
off.  
I am as homeless as the wind that  
moans  
And wanders through the streets.  
Oh, come with me!  
Do not delay. Thy God shall be my  
God,  
And where thou goest I will go.

EDITH.

I cannot.  
Yet will I not deny it, nor conceal  
it;  
From the first moment I beheld thy  
face  
I felt a tenderness in my soul towards  
thee.  
My mind has since been inward to  
the Lord,  
Waiting his word. It has not yet  
been spoken.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I cannot wait. Trust me. Oh, come  
with me!

EDITH.

In the next room, my father, an old  
man,  
Sitteth imprisoned and condemned to  
death,  
Willing to prove his faith by martyr-  
dom,  
And thinkest thou his daughter would  
do less?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Oh, life is sweet, and death is terrible!

EDITH.

I have too long walked hand in hand  
with death  
To shudder at that pale familiar face.  
But leave me now. I wish to be  
alone. 70

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Not yet. Oh, let me stay.

EDITH.

Urge me no more.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Alas! good-night. I will not say  
good-by!

EDITH.

Put this temptation underneath thy  
feet.

To him that overcometh shall be given  
The white stone with the new name  
written on it,

That no man knows save him that  
doth receive it,

And I will give thee a new name, and  
call thee

Paul of Damascus and not Saul of  
Tarsus.

[Exit ENDICOTT. EDITH sits down  
again to read the Bible.]

## ACT IV

SCENE I. — *King Street, in front of  
the town-house. KEMPTHORN in the  
pillory. MERRY and a crowd of  
lookers-on.*

KEMPTHORN (*sings*).

The world is full of care,  
Much like unto a bubble;  
Women and care, and care and women,  
And women and care and trouble.

Good Master Merry, may I say con-  
found?

MERRY.

Ay, that you may.

KEMPTHORN.

Well, then, with your permission,  
Confound the Pillory!

MERRY.

That 's the very thing  
The joiner said who made the Shrews-  
bury stocks.  
He said, Confound the stocks, because  
they put him  
Into his own. He was the first man  
in them. 10

KEMPTHORN.

For swearing, was it?

MERRY.

No, it was for charging;  
He charged the town too much; and  
so the town,  
To make things square, set him in his  
own stocks,  
And fined him five pound sterling, —  
just enough  
To settle his own bill.

KEMPTHORN.

And served him right;  
But, Master Merry, is it not eight  
bells?

MERRY.

Not quite.

KEMPTHORN.

For, do you see? I'm getting tired  
Of being perched aloft here in this  
cro' nest  
Like the first mate of a whaler, or a  
Middy  
Mast-headed, looking out for land!  
Sail ho! 20  
Here comes a heavy-laden merchant-  
man  
With the lee clews eased off, and run-  
ning free  
Before the wind. A solid man of  
Boston,  
A comfortable man, with dividends,  
And the first salmon, and the first  
green peas.

A gentleman passes.

He does not even turn his head to look.

He's gone without a word. Here comes another,

A different kind of craft on a taut bowline, —

Deacon Giles Firmin the apothecary,  
A pious and a ponderous citizen,<sup>30</sup>  
Looking as rubicund and round and splendid

As the great bottle in his own shop window!

DEACON FIRMIN *passes*.

And here's my host of the Three Mariners,

My creditor and trusty taverner,  
My corporal in the Great Artillery!  
He's not a man to pass me without speaking.

COLE *looks away and passes*.

Don't yaw so; keep your luff, old hypocrite!

Respectable, ah yes, respectable,  
You, with your seat in the new Meeting-house,

Your cow-right on the Common! But who's this?

I did not know the Mary Ann was in!<sup>40</sup>  
And yet this is my old friend, Captain Goldsmith,

As sure as I stand in the bilboes here.  
Why, Ralph, my boy!

*Enter RALPH GOLDSMITH.*

GOLDSMITH.

Why, Simon, is it you?  
Set in the bilboes?

KEMPTHORN.

Chock-a-block, you see,  
And without chafing-gear.

GOLDSMITH.

And what's it for?

KEMPTHORN.

Ask that starbowl with the boat-hook there,  
That handsome man.

MERRY (*bowing*).

For swearing.

KEMPTHORN.

In this town

They put sea-captains in the stocks for swearing.

And Quakers for not swearing. So look out.<sup>50</sup>

GOLDSMITH.

I pray you set him free; he meant no harm;

'Tis an old habit he picked up afloat.

MERRY.

Well, as your time is out, you may come down.

The law allows you now to go at large  
Like Elder Oliver's horse upon the Common.

KEMPTHORN.

Now, hearties, bear a hand! Let go and haul.

KEMPTHORN *is set free, and comes forward, shaking GOLDSMITH's hand.*

KEMPTHORN.

Give me your hand, Ralph. Ah, how good it feels!

The hand of an old friend.

GOLDSMITH.

God bless you, Simon!

KEMPTHORN.

Now let us make a straight wake for the tavern

Of the Three Mariners, Samuel Cole commander;<sup>60</sup>

Where we can take our ease, and see the shipping,  
And talk about old times.

GOLDSMITH.

First I must pay  
My duty to the Governor, and take him

His letters and dispatches. Come with me.

KEMPTHORN.

I'd rather not. I saw him yesterday.

GOLDSMITH.

Then wait for me at the Three Nuns and Comb.

KEMPTHORN.

I thank you. That's too near to the town pump.



"Why, Simon, is it you?  
Set in the bilboes?"

I will go with you to the Governor's,  
And wait outside there, sailing off and  
on;  
If I am wanted, you can hoist a  
signal. 70

MERRY.

Shall I go with you and point out the  
way?

GOLDSMITH.

Oh no, I thank you. I am not a stran-  
ger  
Here in your crooked little town.

MERRY.

How now, sir?  
Do you abuse our town? [Exit.

GOLDSMITH.

Oh, no offence.

KEMPTHORN.

Ralph, I am under bonds for a hun-  
dred pound.

GOLDSMITH.

Hard lines. What for?

KEMPTHORN.

To take some Quakers back  
I brought here from Barbadoes in the  
Swallow.  
And how to do it I don't clearly see,  
For one of them is banished, and an-  
other  
Is sentenced to be hanged! What  
shall I do? 80

GOLDSMITH.

Just slip your hawser on some cloudy  
night;  
Sheer off, and pay it with the topsail.  
Simon! [Exit.

SCENE II. — *Street in front of the  
prison. In the background a gate-  
way and several flights of steps lead-  
ing up terraces to the Governor's  
house. A pump on one side of the  
street. JOHN ENDICOTT, MERRY, UP-  
SALL, and others. A drum beats.*

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Oh shame, shame, shame!

MERRY.

Yes, it would be a shame  
But for the damnable sin of Heresy!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

A woman scourged and dragged about  
our streets!

MERRY.

Well, Roxbury and Dorchester must  
take  
Their share of shame. She will be  
whipped in each!  
Three towns, and Forty Stripes save  
one; that makes  
Thirteen in each.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

And are we Jews or Christians?  
See where she comes, amid a gaping  
crowd!

And she a child. Oh, pitiful! pitiful!  
There's blood upon her clothes, her  
hands, her feet! <sup>10</sup>

*Enter MARSHAL and a drummer,  
EDITH, stripped to the waist, followed  
by the hangman with a scourge, and  
a noisy crowd.*

EDITH.

Here let me rest one moment. I am  
tired.  
Will some one give me water?

MERRY.

At his peril.

UPSALL.

Alas! that I should live to see this  
day!

A WOMAN.

Did I forsake my father and my  
mother  
And come here to New England to see  
this?

EDITH.

I am athirst. Will no one give me  
water?

JOHN ENDICOTT (*making his way  
through the crowd with water*).

In the Lord's name!

EDITH (*drinking*).

In his name I receive it!  
Sweet as the water of Samaria's well

This water tastes. I thank thee. Is  
it thou?  
I was afraid thou hadst deserted  
me. <sup>20</sup>

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Never will I desert thee, nor deny  
thee.  
Be comforted.

MERRY.

O Master Endicott,  
Be careful what you say.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Peace, idle babbler!

MERRY.

You'll rue these words!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Art thou not better now?

EDITH.

They've struck me as with roses.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Ah, these wounds!  
These bloody garments!

EDITH.

It is granted me  
To seal my testimony with my blood.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

O blood-red seal of man's vindictive  
wrath!

O roses of the garden of the Lord!  
I, of the household of Iscariot, <sup>30</sup>  
I have betrayed in thee my Lord and  
Master!

WENLOCK CHRISTISON *appears above,  
at the window of the prison, stretch-  
ing out his hands through the bars.*

CHRISTISON.

Be of good courage, O my child! my  
child!

Blessèd art thou when men shall per-  
secute thee!

Fear not their faces, saith the Lord,  
fear not,

For I am with thee to deliver thee.

A CITIZEN.

Who is it crying from the prison yon-  
der?



MERRY.

It is old Wenlock Christison.

CHRISTISON.

Remember  
Him who was scourged, and mocked,  
and crucified!  
I see his messengers attending thee.  
Be steadfast, oh, be steadfast to the  
end!

40

EDITH (*with exultation*).

I cannot reach thee with these arms,  
O father!  
But closely in my soul do I embrace  
thee  
And hold thee. In thy dungeon and  
thy death  
I will be with thee, and will comfort  
thee!

MARSHAL.

Come, put an end to this. Let the  
drum beat.

*The drum beats. Exeunt all but JOHN  
ENDICOTT, UPSALL, and MERRY.*

CHRISTISON.

Dear child, farewell! Never shall I  
behold  
Thy face again with these bleared eyes  
of flesh;  
And never wast thou fairer, lovelier,  
dearer  
Than now, when scourged and bleed-  
ing, and insulted  
For the truth's sake. O pitiless, piti-  
less town!  
The wrath of God hangs over thee;  
and the day  
Is near at hand when thou shalt be  
abandoned  
To desolation and the breeding of  
nettles.  
The bittern and the cormorant shall  
lodge  
Upon thine upper lintels, and their  
voice  
Sing in thy windows. Yea, thus saith  
the Lord!

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Awake! awake! ye sleepers, ere too  
late,  
And wipe these bloody statutes from  
your books!

[Exit.

MERRY.

Take heed; the walls have ears!

UPSALL.

At last, the heart  
Of every honest man must speak or  
break!

*Enter GOVERNOR ENDICOTT with his  
halberdiers.*

ENDICOTT.

What is this stir and tumult in the  
street?

MERRY.

Worshipful sir, the whipping of a  
girl,  
And her old father howling from the  
prison.

ENDICOTT (*to his halberdiers*).

Go on.

CHRISTISON.

Antiochus! Antiochus!  
O thou that slayest the Maccabees!  
The Lord  
Shall smite thee with incurable dis-  
ease,  
And no man shall endure to carry  
thee!

MERRY.

Peace, old blasphemer!

CHRISTISON.

I both feel and see  
The presence and the waft of death go  
forth  
Against thee, and already thou dost  
look  
Like one that's dead!

70

MERRY (*pointing*).

And there is your own son.  
Worshipful sir, abetting the sedition.

ENDICOTT.

Arrest him. Do not spare him.

MERRY (*aside*).

His own child!  
There is some special providence takes  
care  
That none shall be too happy in this  
world!  
His own first-born.

ENDICOTT.

O Absalom, my son!

[*Exeunt; the Governor with his halberdiers ascending the steps of his house.*]

SCENE III. — *The Governor's private room. Papers upon the table.* ENDICOTT and BELLINGHAM.

ENDICOTT.

There is a ship from England has come in,  
Bringing dispatches and much news from home.  
His Majesty was at the Abbey crowned;  
And when the coronation was complete  
There passed a mighty tempest o'er the city,  
Portentous with great thunderings and lightnings.

BELLINGHAM.

After his father's, if I well remember,  
There was an earthquake, that foreboded evil.

ENDICOTT.

Ten of the Regicides have been put to death!  
The bodies of Cromwell, Ireton, and Bradshaw<sup>10</sup>  
Have been dragged from their graves, and publicly  
Hanged in their shrouds at Tyburn.

BELLINGHAM.

Horrible!

ENDICOTT.

Thus the old tyranny revives again!  
Its arm is long enough to reach us here,  
As you will see. For, more insulting still  
Than flaunting in our faces dead men's shrouds,  
Here is the King's Mandamus, taking from us,  
From this day forth, all power to punish Quakers.

BELLINGHAM.

That takes from us all power; we are but puppets,<sup>19</sup>  
And can no longer execute our laws.

ENDICOTT.

His Majesty begins with pleasant words,  
"Trusty and well-beloved, we greet you well;"  
Then with a ruthless hand he strips from me  
All that which makes me what I am; as if  
From some old general in the field, grown gray  
In service, scarred with many wounds, just at the hour of victory, he should strip  
His badge of office and his well-gained honors,  
And thrust him back into the ranks again.  
*Opens the Mandamus and hands it to BELLINGHAM; and, while he is reading, ENDICOTT walks up and down the room.*

Here, read it for yourself; you see his words<sup>30</sup>  
Are pleasant words — considerate — not reproachful —  
Nothing could be more gentle — or more royal;  
But then the meaning underneath the words,  
Mark that. He says all people known as Quakers  
Among us, now condemned to suffer death  
Or any corporal punishment whatever,  
Who are imprisoned, or may be obnoxious<sup>30</sup>  
To the like condemnation, shall be sent  
Forthwith to England, to be dealt with there  
In such wise as shall be agreeable<sup>40</sup>  
Unto the English law and their demerits.  
Is it not so?

BELLINGHAM (*returning the paper*).

Ay, so the paper says.

ENDICOTT.

It means we shall no longer rule the Province;  
It means farewell to law and liberty,  
Authority, respect for Magistrates,

The peace and welfare of the Commonwealth.

If all the knaves upon this continent

Can make appeal to England, and so thwart

The ends of truth and justice by delay,

Our power is gone forever. We are nothing

But ciphers, valueless save when we follow

Some unit; and our unit is the King!  
'T is he that gives us value.

BELLINGHAM.

I confess  
Such seems to be the meaning of this paper,

But being the King's Mandamus, signed and sealed,

We must obey, or we are in rebellion.

ENDICOTT.

I tell you, Richard Bellingham, — I tell you,

That this is the beginning of a struggle

Of which no mortal can foresee the end.

I shall not live to fight the battle for you,

I am a man disgraced in every way;  
This order takes from me my self-respect

And the respect of others. 'T is my doom,

Yes, my death-warrant, but must be obeyed!

Take it, and see that it is executed  
So far as this, that all be set at large;

But see that none of them be sent to England

To bear false witness, and to spread reports

That might be prejudicial to ourselves.

[Exit BELLINGHAM.]

There's a dull pain keeps knocking at my heart,

Dolefully saying, "Set thy house in order,

For thou shalt surely die, and shalt not live!"

For me the shadow on the dial-plate  
Goeth not back, but on into the dark!  
[Exit.]

SCENE IV. — *The street. A crowd, reading a placard on the door of the Meeting-house.* NICHOLAS UPSALL *meets them.* Enter JOHN NORTON.

NORTON.

What is this gathering here?

UPSALL.

One William Brand,  
An old man like ourselves, and weak in body,

Has been so cruelly tortured in his prison,

The people are excited, and they threaten

To tear the prison down.

NORTON.

What has been done?

UPSALL.

He has been put in irons, with his neck

And heels tied close together, and so left

From five in the morning until nine at night.

NORTON.

What more was done?

UPSALL.

He has been kept five days  
In prison without food, and cruelly

beaten,

So that his limbs were cold, his senses

stopped.

NORTON.

What more?

UPSALL.

And is this not enough?

NORTON.

Now hear me.  
This William Brand of yours has tried to beat

Our Gospel Ordinances black and blue;

And, if he has been beaten in like manner,

It is but justice, and I will appear  
In his behalf that did so. I suppose  
That he refused to work.

UPSALL.

He was too weak.  
How could an old man work, when he  
was starving? <sup>19</sup>

NORTON.

And what is this placard?

UPSALL.

The Magistrates,  
To appease the people and prevent a  
tumult,  
Have put up these placards through-  
out the town,  
Declaring that the jailer shalt be  
dealt with  
Impartially and sternly by the Court.

NORTON (*tearing down the placard*).  
Down with this weak and cowardly  
concession,  
This flag of truce with Satan and with  
Sin!

I fling it in his face! I trample it  
Under my feet! It is his cunning craft,  
The masterpiece of his diplomacy,  
To cry and plead for boundless tolera-  
tion. <sup>30</sup>

But toleration is the first-born child  
Of all abominations and deceits.  
There is no room in Christ's trium-  
phant army

For tolerationists. And if an An-  
gel

Preach any other gospel unto you  
Than that ye have received, God's  
malediction

Descend upon him! Let him be ac-  
cursed! [*Exit.*]

UPSALL.

Now, go thy ways, John Norton! go  
thy ways,

Thou Orthodox Evangelist, as men  
call thee!

But even now there cometh out of  
England, <sup>40</sup>

Like an o'ertaking and accusing con-  
science,



"Down with this weak and cowardly concession"



"How beautiful are these autumnal woods!"

An outraged man, to call thee to  
account  
For the unrighteous murder of his  
son! [Exit.

SCENE V. — *The Wilderness.* Enter  
EDITH.

EDITH.

How beautiful are these autumnal  
woods!

The wilderness doth blossom like the  
rose,

And change into a garden of the Lord!  
How silent everywhere! Alone and  
lost

Here in the forest, there comes over me  
An inward awfulness. I recall the  
words

Of the Apostle Paul: "In journey-  
ings often,

Often in perils in the wilderness,  
In weariness, in painfulness, in  
watchings,

In hunger and thirst, in cold and  
nakedness;"

And I forget my weariness and pain,  
My watchings, and my hunger and  
my thirst.

The Lord hath said that He will seek  
his flock

In cloudy and dark days, and they  
shall dwell

Securely in the wilderness, and sleep  
Safe in the woods! Whichever way I  
turn,

I come back with my face towards the  
town.

Dimly I see it, and the sea beyond it.

O cruel town! I know what waits me there,

And yet I must go back; for ever louder <sup>20</sup>

I hear the inward calling of the Spirit,

And must obey the voice. O woods, that wear

Your golden crown of martyrdom, blood-stained,

From you I learn a lesson of submission,

And am obedient even unto death, If God so wills it. [*Exit.*]

JOHN ENDICOTT (*within*).

Edith! Edith! Edith!

*He enters.*

It is in vain! I call, she answers not;

I follow, but I find no trace of her! Blood! blood! The leaves above me

and around me Are red with blood! The pathways

of the forest, <sup>30</sup> The clouds that canopy the setting sun

And even the little river in the meadows

Are stained with it! Where'er I look, I see it!

Away, thou horrible vision! Leave me! leave me!

Alas! yon winding stream, that gropes its way

Through mist and shadow, doubling on itself,

At length will find, by the unerring law

Of nature, what it seeks. O soul of man,

Groping through mist and shadow, and recoiling

Back on thyself, are, too, thy devious ways <sup>40</sup>

Subject to law? and when thou seemest to wander

The farthest from thy goal, art thou still drawing

Nearer and nearer to it, till at length Thou findest, like the river, what thou

seekest? [*Exit.*]

## ACT V

SCENE I. — *Daybreak. Street in front of UPSALL'S house. A light in the window. Enter JOHN ENDICOTT.*

JOHN ENDICOTT.

O silent, sombre, and deserted streets, To me ye're peopled with a sad procession,

And echo only to the voice of sorrow! O houses full of peacefulness and sleep,

Far better were it to awake no more Than wake to look upon such scenes again!

There is a light in Master Upsall's window.

The good man is already risen, for sleep

Deserts the couches of the old.

*Knocks at UPSALL'S door.*

UPSALL (*at the window*).

Who's there?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Am I so changed you do not know my voice? <sup>10</sup>

UPSALL.

I know you. Have you heard what things have happened?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I have heard nothing.

UPSALL.

Stay; I will come down.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

I am afraid some dreadful news awaits me!

I do not dare to ask, yet am impatient

To know the worst. Oh, I am very weary

With waiting and with watching and pursuing!

*Enter UPSALL.*

UPSALL.

Thank God, you have come back! I've much to tell you.

Where have you been?

JOHN ENDICOTT.

You know that I was seized,  
 Fined, and released again. You know  
 that Edith,  
 After her scourging in three towns,  
 was banished<sup>20</sup>  
 Into the wilderness, into the land  
 That is not sown; and there I followed  
 her,  
 But found her not. Where is she?

UPSALL.

She is here.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Oh, do not speak that word, for it  
 means death!

UPSALL.

No, it means life. She sleeps in yon-  
 der chamber.  
 Listen to me. When news of Leddra's  
 death  
 Reached England, Edward Burroughs,  
 having boldly  
 Got access to the presence of the  
 King,

Told him there was a vein of innocent  
 blood

Opened in his dominions here, which  
 threatened<sup>30</sup>

To overrun them all. The King re-  
 plied,

"But I will stop that vein!" and he  
 forthwith

Sent his Mandamus to our Magis-  
 trates,

That they proceed no further in this  
 business.

So all are pardoned, and all set at  
 large.

JOHN ENDICOTT.

Thank God! This is a victory for  
 truth!

Our thoughts are free. They cannot  
 be shut up

In prison walls, nor put to death on  
 scaffolds!

UPSALL.

Come in; the morning air blows sharp  
 and cold<sup>39</sup>

Through the damp streets.



"Here are King Charles's Twelve Good Rules . . ."

JOHN ENDICOTT.

It is the dawn of day  
That chases the old darkness from our  
sky,  
And fills the land with liberty and  
light. [Exeunt.]

SCENE II. — *The parlor of the Three  
Mariners. Enter KEMPTHORN.*

KEMPTHORN.

A dull life this, — a dull life anyway!  
Ready for sea; the cargo all aboard,  
Cleared for Barbadoes, and a fair wind  
blowing  
From nor'-nor'-west; and I, an idle  
lubber,  
Laid neck and heels by that con-  
founded bond!  
I said to Ralph, says I, "What's to  
be done?"  
Says he: "Just slip your hawser in  
the night;  
Sheer off, and pay it with the topsail,  
Simon."  
But that won't do; because, you see,  
the owners  
Somehow or other are mixed up with  
it.  
Here are King Charles's Twelve Good  
Rules, that Cole  
Thinks as important as the Rule of  
Three.

*Reads.*

"Make no comparisons; make no  
long meals."  
Those are good rules and golden for a  
landlord  
To hang in his best parlor, framed  
and glazed!  
"Maintain no ill opinions; urge no  
healths."  
I drink the King's, whatever he may  
say,  
And, as to ill opinions, that depends.  
Now of Ralph Goldsmith I've a good  
opinion,  
And of the bilboes I've an ill opin-  
ion;  
And both of these opinions I'll main-  
tain  
As long as there's a shot left in the  
locker.

*Enter EDWARD BUTTER with an ear-  
trumpet.*

BUTTER.

Good morning, Captain Kempthorn.

KEMPTHORN.

Sir, to you.  
You've the advantage of me. I don't  
know you.  
What may I call your name?

BUTTER.

That's not your name?

KEMPTHORN.

Yes, that's my name. What's yours?

BUTTER.

My name is Butter.  
I am the treasurer of the Common-  
wealth.

KEMPTHORN.

Will you be seated?

BUTTER.

What say? Who's concealed?

KEMPTHORN.

Will you sit down?

BUTTER.

Oh, thank you.

KEMPTHORN.

Spread yourself  
Upon this chair, sweet Butter.

BUTTER (*sitting down*).

A fine morning.

KEMPTHORN.

Nothing's the matter with it that I  
know of.  
I have seen better, and I have seen  
worse.  
The wind's nor'-west. That's fair  
for them that sail.

BUTTER.

You need not speak so loud; I under-  
stand you.  
You sail to-day.

KEMPTHORN.

No, I don't sail to-day.  
So, be it fair or foul, it matters not.  
Say, will you smoke? There's choice  
tobacco here.



BUTTER.

No, thank you. It's against the law to smoke.

KEMPTHORN.

Then, will you drink? There's good ale at this inn.

BUTTER.

No, thank you. It's against the law to drink. 40

KEMPTHORN.

Well, almost everything's against the law  
In this good town. Give a wide berth to one thing,  
You're sure to fetch up soon on something else.

BUTTER.

And so you sail to-day for dear Old England.  
I am not one of those who think a sup  
Of this New England air is better worth  
Than a whole draught of our Old England's ale.

KEMPTHORN.

Nor I. Give me the ale and keep the air.  
But, as I said, I do not sail to-day.

BUTTER.

Ah yes; you sail to-day.

KEMPTHORN.

I'm under bonds  
To take some Quakers back to the Barbadoes; 51  
And one of them is banished, and another.  
Is sentenced to be hanged.

BUTTER.

No, all are pardoned,  
All are set free, by order of the Court;  
But some of them would fain return to England.  
You must not take them. Upon that condition  
Your bond is cancelled.

KEMPTHORN.

Ah, the wind has shifted!  
I pray you, do you speak officially?

BUTTER.

I always speak officially. To prove it,  
Here is the bond.

*Rising and giving a paper.*

KEMPTHORN.

And here's my hand upon it.  
And, look you, when I say I'll do a thing 61  
The thing is done. Am I now free to go?

BUTTER.

What say?

KEMPTHORN.

I say, confound the tedious man  
With his strange speaking-trumpet!  
Can I go?

BUTTER.

You're free to go, by order of the Court.  
Your servant, sir. [Exit.]

KEMPTHORN (*shouting from the window*).

Swallow, ahoy! Hallo!  
If ever a man was happy to leave Boston,  
That man is Simon Kempthorn of the Swallow!

*Reënter BUTTER.*

BUTTER.

Pray, did you call?

KEMPTHORN.

Call? Yes, I hailed the Swallow.

BUTTER.

That's not my name. My name is Edward Butter. 70  
You need not speak so loud.

KEMPTHORN (*shaking hands*).

Good-by! Good-by!

BUTTER.

Your servant, sir.

KEMPTHORN.

And yours a thousand times!  
[Exit.]

Of the disconsolate city! Bellingham,  
I did not put those wretched men to  
death.

I did but guard the passage with the  
sword

Pointed towards them, and they  
rushed upon it!

Yet now I would that I had taken no  
part

In all that bloody work.

BELLINGHAM.

The guilt of it  
Be on their heads, not ours.

ENDICOTT.

Are all set free?

BELLINGHAM.

All are at large.

ENDICOTT.

And none have been sent back  
To England to malign us with the  
King? 50

BELLINGHAM.

The ship that brought them sails this  
very hour,  
But carries no one back.

*A distant cannon.*

ENDICOTT.

What is that gun?

BELLINGHAM.

Her parting signal. Through the  
window there,  
Look, you can see her sails, above the  
roofs,  
Dropping below the Castle, outward  
bound.

ENDICOTT.

O white, white, white! Would that  
my soul had wings

As spotless as those shining sails to  
fly with!

Now lay this cushion straight. I  
thank you. Hark!

I thought I heard the hall door open  
and shut!

I thought I heard the footsteps of my  
boy! 60

BELLINGHAM.

It was the wind. There's no one in  
the passage.

ENDICOTT.

O Absalom, my son! I feel the  
world

Sinking beneath me, sinking, sinking,  
sinking!

Death knocks! I go to meet him!  
Welcome, Death!

*Rises, and sinks back dead; his head  
falling aside upon his shoulder.*

BELLINGHAM.

O ghastly sight! Like one who has  
been hanged!

Endicott! Endicott! He makes no  
answer!

*Raises ENDICOTT's head.*

He breathes no more! How bright  
this signet-ring

Glitters upon his hand, where he has  
worn it

Through such long years of trouble,  
as if Death

Had given him this memento of affec-  
tion, 70

And whispered in his ear, "Remem-  
ber me!"

How placid and how quiet is his face,  
Now that the struggle and the strife  
are ended!

Only the acrid spirit of the times  
Corroded this true steel. Oh, rest in  
peace,

Courageous heart! Forever rest in  
peace!

## GILES COREY OF THE SALEM FARMS

### DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

GILES COREY . . . . .	Farmer.
JOHN HATHORNE . . . . .	Magistrate.
COTTON MATHER . . . . .	Minister of the Gospel
JONATHAN WALCOT . . . . .	A youth.
RICHARD GARDNER . . . . .	Sea-Captain.
JOHN GLOYD . . . . .	Corey's hired man.
MARTHA . . . . .	Wife of Giles Corey.
TIYUNA . . . . .	An Indian woman.
MARY WALCOT . . . . .	One of the Afflicted.

*The Scene is in Salem in the year 1692.*

### PROLOGUE

DELUSIONS of the days that once have  
been,

Witchcraft and wonders of the world  
unseen,

BELLINGHAM.

By his own fireside, in the afternoon,  
A faintness and a giddiness came o'er  
him ;  
And, leaning on the chimney-piece, he  
cried,  
"The hand of God is on me!" and fell  
dead.

ENDICOTT.

And did not some one say, or have I  
dreamed it,  
That Humphrey Atherton is dead?

BELLINGHAM.

Alas!

He too is gone, and by a death as sud-  
den.

ENDICOTT.

I am not superstitious, Bellingham,  
And yet I tremble lest it may have  
been  
A judgment on him.

BELLINGHAM.

So the people think.

They say his horse saw standing in  
the way  
The ghost of William Leddra, and  
was frightened.  
And furthermore, brave Richard Dav-  
enport,  
The captain of the Castle, in the storm  
Has been struck dead by lightning.



... "Outward bound"

Returning home one evening, at the  
place  
Where usually the Quakers have  
been scourged,  
His horse took fright, and threw him  
to the ground,  
So that his brains were dashed about  
the street.

30

ENDICOTT.

Speak no more.  
For as I listen to your voice it seems  
As if the Seven Thunders uttered  
their voices,  
And the dead bodies lay about the  
streets

40

I know them, and the places where  
 they hide  
 In field and meadow; and I know  
 their secrets,  
 And gather them because they give  
 me power  
 Over all men and women. Armed  
 with these,  
 I. Tituba, an Indian and a slave,  
 Am stronger than the captain with his  
 sword,  
 Am richer than the merchant with his  
 money,

The death of cattle and the blight of  
 corn,  
 The shipwreck, the tornado, and the  
 fire, —  
 These are my doings, and they know  
 it not.  
 Thus I work vengeance on mine ene-  
 mies,  
 Who, while they call me slave, are  
 slaves to me!

*Exit* TITUBA. *Enter* MATHER, *booted  
 and spurred, with a riding-whip in  
 his hand.*



Witch Hill, Salem

Am wiser than the scholar with his  
 books,  
 Mightier than Ministers and Magis-  
 trates,  
 With all the fear and reverence that  
 attend them!  
 For I can fill their bones with aches  
 and pains,  
 Can make them cough with asthma,  
 shake with palsy,  
 Can make their daughters see and talk  
 with ghosts,  
 Or fall into delirium and convulsions.  
 I have the Evil Eye, the Evil Hand;  
 A touch from me and they are weak  
 with pain,  
 A look from me, and they consume  
 and die.

MATHER.  
 Methinks that I have come by paths  
 unknown  
 Into the land and atmosphere of  
 Witches;  
 For, meditating as I journeyed on,  
 Lo! I have lost my way! If I remem-  
 ber  
 Rightly, it is Scribonius the learned  
 That tells the story of a man who,  
 praying  
 For one that was possessed by Evil  
 Spirits,  
 Was struck by Evil Spirits in the face;  
 I, journeying to circumvent the  
 Witches  
 Surely by Witches have been led  
 astray.

I am persuaded there are few affairs <sup>40</sup>  
In which the Devil doth not interfere.  
We cannot undertake a journey even,  
But Satan will be there to meddle  
with it

By hindering or by furthering. He  
hath led me

Into this thicket, struck me in the face  
With branches of the trees, and so en-  
tangled

The fetlocks of my horse with vines  
and brambles,

That I must needs dismount, and  
search on foot

For the lost pathway leading to the  
village.

*Reënter* TITUBA.

What shape is this? What monstrous  
apparition, <sup>50</sup>

Exceeding fierce, that none may pass  
that way?

Tell me, good woman, if you are a  
woman —

TITUBA.

I am a woman, but I am not good.  
Witch!

MATHER.

Then tell me, Witch and woman,  
For you must know the pathways  
through this wood,  
Where lieth Salem Village?

TITUBA.

Reverend sir,  
The village is near by. I'm going  
there  
With these few herbs. I'll lead you.  
Follow me.

MATHER.

First say, who are you? I am loath  
to follow <sup>59</sup>  
A stranger in this wilderness, for fear  
Of being misled, and left in some  
morass.  
Who are you?

TITUBA.

I am Tituba the Witch,  
Wife of John Indian.

MATHER.

You are Tituba?  
I know you then. You have re-  
nounced the Devil,

And have become a penitent confessor.  
The Lord be praised! Go on, I'll fol-  
low you.

Wait only till I fetch my horse, that  
stands

Tethered among the trees, not far  
from here.

TITUBA.

Let me get up behind you, reverend  
sir.

MATHER.

The Lord forbid! What would the  
people think, <sup>70</sup>

If they should see the Reverend Cot-  
ton Mather

Ride into Salem with a Witch behind  
him?

The Lord forbid!

TITUBA.

I do not need a horse!  
I can ride through the air upon a  
stick,

Above the tree-tops and above the  
houses,

And no one see me, no one overtake  
me! *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II. — *A room at JUSTICE HA-  
THORNE'S. A clock in the corner.*  
*Enter HATHORNE and MATHER.*

HATHORNE.

You are welcome; reverend sir, thrice  
welcome here  
Beneath my humble roof.

MATHER.

I thank your Worship.

HATHORNE.

Pray you be seated. You must be  
fatigued  
With your long ride through unfre-  
quented woods.

*They sit down.*

MATHER.

You know the purport of my visit  
here, —

To be advised by you, and counsel  
with you,

And with the Reverend Clergy of the  
village,

Touching these witchcrafts that so  
much afflict you ;  
And see with mine own eyes the won-  
ders told  
Of spectres and the shadows of the  
dead,<sup>10</sup>  
That come back from their graves to  
speak with men.

HATHORNE.

Some men there are, I have known  
such, who think  
That the two worlds — the seen and  
the unseen,  
The world of matter and the world of  
spirit —  
Are like the hemispheres upon our  
maps,  
And touch each other only at a point.  
But these two worlds are not divided  
thus,  
Save for the purposes of common  
speech.  
They form one globe, in which the  
parted seas<sup>19</sup>  
All flow together and are intermingled,  
While the great continents remain dis-  
tinct.

MATHER.

I doubt it not. The spiritual world  
Lies all about us, and its avenues  
Are open to the unseen feet of phan-  
toms  
That come and go, and we perceive  
them not,  
Save by their influence, or when at  
times  
A most mysterious Providence per-  
mits them  
To manifest themselves to mortal eyes.

HATHORNE.

You, who are always welcome here  
among us,  
Are doubly welcome now. We need  
your wisdom,<sup>30</sup>  
Your learning in these things, to be  
our guide.  
The Devil hath come down in wrath  
upon us,  
And ravages the land with all his  
hosts.

MATHER.

The Unclean Spirit said, "My name is  
Legion!"

Multitudes in the Valley of Destruc-  
tion !  
But when our fervent, well-directed  
prayers,  
Which are the great artillery of Hea-  
ven,  
Are brought into the field, I see them  
scattered  
And driven like autumn leaves before  
the wind.

HATHORNE.

You, as a Minister of God, can meet  
them<sup>40</sup>  
With spiritual weapons ; but, alas !  
I, as a Magistrate, must combat them  
With weapons from the armory of the  
flesh.

MATHER.

These wonders of the world invisi-  
ble, —  
These spectral shapes that haunt our  
habitations, —  
The multiplied and manifold afflic-  
tions  
With which the aged and the dying  
saints  
Have their death prefaced and their  
age imbittered, —  
Are but prophetic trumpets that pro-  
claim  
The Second Coming of our Lord on  
earth.<sup>50</sup>  
The evening wolves will be much  
more abroad,  
When we are near the evening of the  
world.

HATHORNE.

When you shall see, as I have hourly  
seen,  
The sorceries and the witchcrafts that  
torment us,  
See children tortured by invisible  
spirits,  
And wasted and consumed by powers  
unseen,  
You will confess the half has not been  
told you.

MATHER.

It must be so. The death-pangs of the  
Devil  
Will make him more a Devil than be-  
fore;

And Nebuchadnezzar's furnace will be  
heated <sup>60</sup>  
Seven times more hot before its put-  
ting out.

HATHORNE.

Advise me, reverend sir. I look to  
you  
For counsel and for guidance in this  
matter.  
What further shall we do?

MATHER.

Remember this,  
That as a sparrow falls not to the  
ground  
Without the will of God, so not a  
Devil  
Can come down from the air without  
his leave.  
We must inquire.

HATHORNE.

Dear sir, we have inquired;  
Sifted the matter thoroughly through  
and through, <sup>69</sup>  
And then resited it.

MATHER.

If God permits  
These Evil Spirits from the unseen  
regions  
To visit us with surprising informa-  
tions,  
We must inquire what cause there is  
for this,  
But not receive the testimony borne  
By spectres as conclusive proof of  
guilt  
In the accused.

HATHORNE.

Upon such evidence  
We do not rest our case. The ways  
are many  
In which the guilty do betray them-  
selves.

MATHER.

Be careful. Carry the knife with such  
exactness,  
That on one side no innocent blood be  
shed <sup>80</sup>  
By too excessive zeal, and on the  
other  
No shelter given to any work of dark-  
ness.

HATHORNE.

For one, I do not fear excess of zeal.  
What do we gain by parleying with  
the Devil?

You reason, but you hesitate to act!  
Ah, reverend sir! believe me, in such  
cases

The only safety is in acting promptly.  
'T is not the part of wisdom to delay  
In things where not to do is still to do  
A deed more fatal than the deed we  
shrink from. <sup>90</sup>

You are a man of books and medita-  
tion,  
But I am one who acts.

MATHER.

God give us wisdom  
In the directing of this thorny busi-  
ness,  
And guide us, lest New England  
should become  
Of an unsavory and sulphurous odor  
In the opinion of the world abroad!

*The clock strikes.*

I never hear the striking of a clock  
Without a warning and an admonition  
That time is on the wing, and we  
must quicken  
Our tardy pace in journeying Heaven-  
ward, <sup>100</sup>  
As Israel did in journeying Canaan-  
ward!

*They rise.*

HATHORNE.

Then let us make all haste; and I will  
show you  
In what disguises and what fearful  
shapes  
The Unclean Spirits haunt this neigh-  
borhood,  
And you will pardon my excess of  
zeal.

MATHER.

Ah, poor New England! He who  
hurricanoed  
The house of Job is making now on  
thee  
One last assault, more deadly and  
more snarled  
With unintelligible circumstances  
Than any thou hast hitherto encoun-  
tered! <sup>110</sup>

*[Exeunt.]*

SCENE III. — *A room in WALCOT'S house. MARY WALCOT seated in an arm-chair. TITUBA with a mirror.*

MARY.

Tell me another story, Tituba.  
A drowsiness is stealing over me  
Which is not sleep; for, though I  
close mine eyes,  
I am awake, and in another world.  
Dim faces of the dead and of the ab-  
sent  
Come floating up before me, — float-  
ing, fading,  
And disappearing.

TITUBA.

Look into this glass.  
What see you?

MARY.

Nothing but a golden vapor.  
Yes, something more. An island, with  
the sea  
Breaking all round it, like a blooming  
hedge.  
What land is this?

TITUBA.

It is San Salvador,  
Where Tituba was born. What see  
you now?

MARY.

A man all black and fierce.

TITUBA.

That is my father.  
He was an Obi man, and taught me  
magic, —  
Taught me the use of herbs and  
images.  
What is he doing?

MARY.

Holding in his hand  
A waxen figure. He is melting it  
Slowly before a fire.

TITUBA.

And now what see you?

MARY.

A woman lying on a bed of leaves,  
Wasted and worn away. Ah, she is  
dying!

TITUBA.

That is the way the Obi men destroy  
The people they dislike! That is the  
way  
Some one is wasting and consuming  
you.

MARY.

You terrify me, Tituba! Oh, save me  
From those who make me pine and  
waste away!  
Who are they? Tell me.

TITUBA.

That I do not know.  
But you will see them. They will  
come to you.

MARY.

No, do not let them come! I cannot  
bear it!  
I am too weak to bear it! I am dying.  
*Falls into a trance.*

TITUBA.

Hark! there is some one coming!  
*Enter HATHORNE, MATHER, and  
WALCOT.*

WALCOT.

There she lies,  
Wasted and worn by devilish incanta-  
tions!  
O my poor sister!

MATHER.

Is she always thus?

WALCOT.

Nay, she is sometimes tortured by  
convulsions.

MATHER.

Poor child! How thin she is! How  
wan and wasted!

HATHORNE.

Observe her. She is troubled in her  
sleep.

MATHER.

Some fearful vision haunts her.

HATHORNE.

You now see  
With your own eyes, and touch with  
your own hands,  
The mysteries of this Witchcraft.





"Look into this glass.  
What see you?"

MATHER.

You now have entered  
The hands of Briareus and the eyes of  
Argus  
To see and touch them all.

39

HATHORNE.

You now have entered  
The realm of ghosts and phantoms, —  
the vast realm  
Of the unknown and the invisible,  
Through whose wide-open gates there  
blows a wind  
From the dark valley of the shadow of  
Death,  
That freezes us with horror.

MARY (*starting*).

Take her hence:  
Take her away from me. I see her  
there!  
She's coming to torment me!

WALCOT (*taking her hand*).

O my sister!  
What frightens you? She neither  
hears nor sees me.  
She's in a trance.

MARY.

Do you not see her there?

TITUBA.

My child, who is it?

MARY.

Ah, I do not know.  
I cannot see her face.

TITUBA.

How she is clad?

MARY.

She wears a crimson bodice. In her  
hand  
She holds an image, and is pinching  
it  
Between her fingers. Ah, she tor-  
tures me!  
I see her face now. It is Goodwife  
Bishop!  
Why does she torture me? I never  
harmed her!  
And now she strikes me with an iron  
rod!  
Oh, I am beaten!

MATHER.

This is wonderful!  
I can see nothing! Is this appar-  
ition  
Visibly there, and yet we cannot see  
it?

60

HATHORNE.

It is. The spectre is invisible  
Unto our grosser senses, but she sees  
it.

MARY.

Look! look! there is another clad in  
gray!  
She holds a spindle in her hand, and  
threatens  
To stab me with it! It is Goodwife  
Corey!  
Keep her away! Now she is coming  
at me!  
O mercy! mercy!

WALCOT (*thrusting with his sword*).

There is nothing there!

MATHER (*to HATHORNE*).

Do you see anything?

HATHORNE.

The laws that govern  
The spiritual world prevent our see-  
ing  
Things palpable and visible to her. 70  
These spectres are to us as if they  
were not.

Mark her; she wakes.

TITUBA *touches her, and she awakes.*

MARY.

Who are these gentlemen?

WALCOT.

They are our friends. Dear Mary,  
are you better?

MARY.

Weak, very weak.

*Taking a spindle from her lap, and  
holding it up.*

How came this spindle here?

TITUBA.

You wrenched it from the hand of  
Goodwife Corey  
When she rushed at you.

HATHORNE.

Mark that, reverend sir!

MATHER.

It is most marvellous, most inexplica-  
ble!

TITUBA (*picking up a bit of gray cloth  
from the floor*).

And here, too, is a bit of her gray  
dress,  
That the sword cut away.

MATHER.

Beholding this,  
It were indeed by far more credulous  
To be incredulous than to believe. 81  
None but a Sadducee, who doubts of  
all  
Pertaining to the spiritual world,  
Could doubt such manifest and damn-  
ing proofs!

HATHORNE.

Are you convinced?

MATHER (*to MARY*).

Dear child, be comforted!  
Only by prayer and fasting can you  
drive  
These Unclean Spirits from you. An  
old man  
Gives you his blessing. God be with  
you, Mary!

## ACT II

SCENE I. — GILES COREY'S farm.  
*Morning. Enter COREY, with a  
horseshoe and a hammer.*

COREY.

The Lord hath prospered me. The  
rising sun  
Shines on my Hundred Acres and my  
woods  
As if he loved them. On a morn like  
this  
I can forgive mine enemies, and thank  
God  
For all his goodness unto me and  
mine.  
My orchard groans with russets and  
pearmaines;  
My ripening corn shines golden in the  
sun;  
My barns are crammed with hay, my  
cattle thrive;  
The birds sing blithely on the trees  
around me!  
And blither than the birds my heart  
within me.

But Satan still goes up and down the  
earth;  
And to protect this house from his  
assaults,  
And keep the powers of darkness from  
my door,  
This horseshoe will I nail upon the  
threshold.

*Nails down the horseshoe.*

There, ye night-hags and witches that  
torment  
The neighborhood, ye shall not enter  
here!—  
What is the matter in the field?—  
John Gloyd!  
The cattle are all running to the  
woods!—  
John Gloyd! Where is the man?

*Enter JOHN GLOYD.*

Look there!  
What ails the cattle? Are they all  
bewitched? <sup>20</sup>  
They run like mad.

GLOYD.

They have been overlooked.

COREY.

The Evil Eye is on them sure enough.  
Call all the men. Be quick. Go after  
them!

*Exit GLOYD and enter MARTHA.*

MARTHA.

What is amiss?

COREY.

The cattle are bewitched.  
They are broken loose and making for  
the woods.

MARTHA.

Why will you harbor such delusions,  
Giles?  
Bewitched? Well, then it was John  
Gloyd bewitched them;  
I saw him even now take down the bars  
And turn them loose! They're only  
frolicsome. <sup>29</sup>

COREY.

The rascal!

MARTHA.

I was standing in the road.  
Talking with Goodwife Proctor, and I  
saw him.

COREY.

With Proctor's wife? And what says  
Goodwife Proctor?

MARTHA.

Sad things indeed; the saddest you  
can hear  
Of Bridget Bishop. She's cried out  
upon!

COREY.

Poor soul! I've known her forty year  
or more:  
She was the widow Wasselby; and  
then  
She married Oliver, and Bishop next.  
She's had three husbands. I remem-  
ber well  
My games of shovel-board at Bishop's  
tavern  
In the old merry days, and she so  
gay  
With her red paragon bodice and her <sup>40</sup>  
ribbons!  
Ah, Bridget Bishop always was a  
Witch!

MARTHA.

They 'll little help her now, — her  
caps and ribbons,  
And her red paragon bodice, and her  
plumes,  
With which she flaunted in the Meet-  
ing-house!  
When next she goes there, it will be  
for trial.

COREY.

When will that be?

MARTHA.

This very day at ten.

COREY.

Then get you ready. We will go and  
see it.  
Come; you shall ride behind me on  
the pillion.

MARTHA.

Not I. You know I do not like such  
things. <sup>50</sup>  
I wonder you should. I do not be-  
lieve  
In Witches nor in Witchcraft.

COREY.

Well, I do.

There's a strange fascination in it all,  
That draws me on and on, I know not  
why.

MARTHA.

What do we know of spirits good or  
ill,  
Or of their power to help us or to  
harm us?

COREY.

Surely what's in the Bible must be  
true.  
Did not an Evil Spirit come on Saul?  
Did not the Witch of Endor bring the  
ghost  
Of Samuel from his grave? The Bible  
says so. 60

MARTHA.

That happened very long ago.

COREY.

With God

There is no long ago.

MARTHA.

There is with us.

COREY.

And Mary Magdalene had seven  
devils,  
And he who dwelt among the tombs  
a legion!

MARTHA.

God's power is infinite. I do not doubt  
it.

If in His providence He once per-  
mitted

Such things to be among the Israel-  
ites,

It does not follow He permits them  
now,

And among us who are not Israelites.  
But we will not dispute about it,

Giles. 70

Go to the village, if you think it best,  
And leave me here; I'll go about my  
work. [*Exit into the house.*]

COREY.

And I will go and saddle the gray  
mare.

The last word always. That is wo-  
man's nature.

If an old man will marry a young  
wife,

He must make up his mind to many  
things.

It's putting new cloth into an old  
garment,

When the strain comes, it is the old  
gives way.

*Goes to the door.*

Oh Martha! I forgot to tell you  
something.

I've had a letter from a friend of  
mine, 80

A certain Richard Gardner of Nan-  
tucket,

Master and owner of a whaling-  
vessel;

He writes that he is coming down to  
see us.

I hope you'll like him.

MARTHA.

I will do my best.

COREY.

That's a good woman. Now I will  
be gone.

I've not seen Gardner for this twenty  
year;

But there is something of the sea about  
him,—

Something so open, generous, large,  
and strong,

It makes me love him better than a  
brother. [*Exit.*]

MARTHA comes to the door.

MARTHA.

Oh these old friends and cronies of my  
husband, 90

These captains from Nantucket and  
the Cape,

That come and turn my house into a  
tavern

With their carousing! Still, there's  
something frank

In these seafaring men that makes me  
like them.

Why, here's a horseshoe nailed upon  
the doorstep!

Giles has done this to keep away the  
Witches.

I hope this Richard Gardner will bring  
with him

A gale of good sound common-sense  
to blow

The fog of these delusions from his  
brain!

COREY (*within*).

Ho! Martha! Martha!

*Enter COREY.*

Have you seen my saddle?

MARTHA.

I saw it yesterday.

COREY.

Where did you see it?

MARTHA.

On a gray mare, that somebody was riding  
Along the village road.

COREY.

Who was it? Tell me.

MARTHA.

Some one who should have stayed at home.

COREY (*restraining himself*).

I see!

Don't vex me, Martha. Tell me where it is.

MARTHA.

I've hidden it away.

COREY.

Go fetch it me.

MARTHA.

Go find it.

COREY.

No. I'll ride down to the village  
Bare-back; and when the people stare  
and say,

"Giles Corey, where's your saddle?"

I will answer,

"A Witch has stolen it." How shall  
you like that? 110

MARTHA.

I shall not like it.

COREY.

Then go fetch the saddle.

[*Exit MARTHA.*]

If an old man will marry a young  
wife,

Why then — why then — why then —  
he must spell Baker!



"Go to the village, if you think it best,  
And leave me here; I'll go about my work"

*Enter MARTHA with the saddle, which she throws down.*

MARTHA.  
There! There's the saddle.

COREY.  
Take it up.

MARTHA. I won't!

COREY.  
Then let it lie there. I'll ride to the village,  
And say you are a Witch.

MARTHA.  
No, not that, Giles.  
*She takes up the saddle.*

COREY.  
Now come with me, and saddle the gray mare  
With your own hands; and you shall see me ride  
Along the village road as is becoming  
Giles Corey of the Salem Farms, your husband!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. — *The Green in front of the Meeting-house in Salem village. People coming and going. Enter GILES COREY.*

COREY.  
A melancholy end! Who would have thought  
That Bridget Bishop e'er would come to this?  
Accused, convicted, and condemned to death  
For Witchcraft! And so good a woman too!

A FARMER.  
Good morrow, neighbor Corey.

COREY (*not hearing him*).

Who is safe?  
How do I know but under my own roof  
I too may harbor Witches, and some Devil  
Be plotting- and contriving against me?

FARMER.

He does not hear. Good morrow, neighbor Corey!

COREY.  
Good morrow.

FARMER.  
Have you seen John Proctor lately?

COREY.  
No, I have not.

FARMER.  
Then do not see him, Corey.

COREY.  
Why should I not?

FARMER.  
Because he's angry with you.  
So keep out of his way. Avoid a quarrel.

COREY.  
Why does he seek to fix a quarrel on me?

FARMER.  
He says you burned his house.

COREY.  
I burn his house?  
If he says that, John Proctor is a liar!  
The night his house was burned I was in bed,  
And I can prove it! Why, we are old friends!  
He could not say that of me.

FARMER.  
He did say it.  
I heard him say it.

COREY.  
Then he shall unsay it.

FARMER.  
He said you did it out of spite to him  
For taking part against you in the quarrel  
You had with your John Gloyd about his wages.  
He says you murdered Goodell; that you trampled

Upon his body till he breathed no more.

And so beware of him ; that's my advice!  
[*Exit.*]

COREY.

By Heaven! this is too much! I'll seek him out.

And make him eat his words, or strangle him.

I'll not be slandered at a time like this,  
When every word is made an accusation,

When every whisper kills, and every man

Walks with a halter round his neck!

*Enter GLOYD in haste.*

What now?

GLOYD.

I came to look for you. The cattle —

COREY.

Well,  
What of them? Have you found them?

GLOYD.

They are dead.  
I followed them through the woods,  
across the meadows;

Then they all leaped into the Ipswich River,

And swam across, but could not climb the bank,

And so were drowned.

COREY.

You are to blame for this;  
For you took down the bars, and let them loose.

GLOYD.

That I deny. They broke the fences down.

You know they were bewitched.

COREY,

Ah, my poor cattle!  
The Evil Eye was on them; that is true.

Day of disaster! Most unlucky day!  
Why did I leave my ploughing and my reaping

To plough and reap this Sodom and Gomorrah?

Oh, I could drown myself for sheer vexation!

[*Exit.*]

GLOYD.

He's going for his cattle. He won't find them.

By this time they have drifted out to sea.

They will not break his fences any more,

Though they may break his heart.  
And what care I?

[*Exit.*]

SCENE III. — COREY's kitchen. *A table with supper. MARTHA knitting.*

MARTHA.

He's come at last. I hear him in the passage.

Something has gone amiss with him to-day;

I know it by his step, and by the sound

The door made as he shut it. He is angry.

*Enter COREY with his riding-whip. As he speaks he takes off his hat and gloves, and throws them down violently.*

COREY.

I say if Satan ever entered man  
He's in John Proctor!

MARTHA.

Giles, what is the matter?  
You frighten me.

COREY.

I say if any man  
Can have a Devil in him, then that man

Is Proctor, — is John Proctor, and no other!

MARTHA.

Why, what has he been doing?

COREY.

Everything!  
What do you think I heard there in the village?

MARTHA.

I'm sure I cannot guess. What did you hear?

COREY.

He says I burned his house!

MARTHA.

Does he say that?

COREY.

He says I burned his house. I was in bed

And fast asleep that night; and I can prove it.

MARTHA.

If he says that, I think the Father of Lies

Is surely in the man.

COREY.

He does say that,  
And that I did it to wreak vengeance  
on him

For taking sides against me in the quarrel

I had with that John Gloyd about his wages.

And God knows that I never bore him<sup>20</sup>  
malice

For that, as I have told him twenty times!

MARTHA.

It is John Gloyd has stirred him up to this.

I do not like that Gloyd. I think him crafty,

Not to be trusted, sullen, and untruthful.

Come, have your supper. You are tired and hungry.

COREY.

I'm angry, and not hungry.

MARTHA.

Do eat something.  
You'll be the better for it.

COREY (*sitting down*).

I'm not hungry.

MARTHA.

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

COREY.

It has gone down upon it, and will rise

To-morrow, and go down again upon it.<sup>30</sup>

They have trumped up against me the old story  
Of causing Goodell's death by trampling on him.

MARTHA.

Oh, that is false. I know it to be false.

COREY.

He has been dead these fourteen years or more.

Why can't they let him rest? Why must they drag him

Out of his grave to give me a bad name?

I did not kill him. In his bed he died,

As most men die, because his hour had come.

I have wronged no man. Why should Proctor say

Such things about me? I will not<sup>40</sup>  
forgive him

Till he confesses he has slandered me. Then, I've more trouble. All my

cattle gone.

MARTHA.

They will come back again.

COREY.

Not in this world.  
Did I not tell you they were over-looked?

They ran down through the woods, into the meadows,

And tried to swim the river, and were drowned.

It is a heavy loss.

MARTHA.

I'm sorry for it.

COREY.

All my dear oxen dead. I loved them, Martha,

Next to yourself. I liked to look at them,<sup>50</sup>

And watch the breath come out of their wide nostrils,

And see their patient eyes. Somehow I thought

It gave me strength only to look at them.

And how they strained their necks against the yoke





"Let not the sun go down upon your wrath"

If I but spoke, or touched them with  
the goad!  
They were my friends; and when  
Gloyd came and told me  
They were all drowned, I could have  
drowned myself  
From sheer vexation; and I said as  
much  
To Gloyd and others.

MARTHA.

Do not trust John Gloyd  
With anything you would not have  
repeated. 60

COREY.

As I came through the woods this  
afternoon,  
Impatient at my loss, and much per-  
plexed  
With all that I had heard there in the  
village,  
The yellow leaves lit up the trees  
about me  
Like an enchanted palace, and I  
wished  
I knew enough of magic or of Witch-  
craft

To change them into gold. Then sud-  
denly  
A tree shook down some crimson  
leaves upon me,  
Like drops of blood, and in the path  
before me  
Stood Tituba the Indian, the old  
crone. 70

MARTHA.

Were you not frightened?

COREY.

No, I do not think  
I know the meaning of that word.  
Why frightened?  
I am not one of those who think the  
Lord  
Is waiting till He catches them some  
day  
In the back yard alone! What should  
I fear?  
She started from the bushes by the  
path,  
And had a basket full of herbs and  
roots  
For some witch-broth or other, — the  
old hag!

MARTHA.

She has been here to-day.

COREY.

With hand outstretched  
She said: "Giles Corey, will you sign  
the Book?" <sup>80</sup>

"Avaunt!" I cried: "Get thee be-  
hind me, Satan!"

At which she laughed and left me.  
But a voice

Was whispering in my ear continu-  
ally:

"Self-murder is no crime. The life  
of man

's his, to keep it or to throw away!"

MARTHA.

'T was a temptation of the Evil One!  
Giles, Giles! why will you harbor  
these dark thoughts?

COREY (*rising*).

I am too tired to talk. I'll go to  
bed.

MARTHA.

First tell me something about Bridget  
Bishop.

How did she look? You saw her?  
You were there? <sup>90</sup>

COREY.

I'll tell you that to-morrow, not to-  
night.

I'll go to bed.

MARTHA.

First let us pray together.

COREY.

I cannot pray to-night.

MARTHA.

Say the Lord's Prayer,  
And that will comfort you.

COREY.

I cannot say,  
"As we forgive those that have sinned  
against us,"  
When I do not forgive them.

MARTHA (*kneeling on the hearth*).

God forgive you!

COREY.

I will not make believe! I say, to-  
night

There's something thwarts me when  
I wish to pray,  
And thrusts into my mind, instead of  
prayers,

Hate and revenge, and things that are  
not prayers. <sup>100</sup>

Something of my old self, — my old,  
bad life, —

And the old Adam in me, rises up  
And will not let me pray. I am  
afraid

The Devil hinders me. You know I  
say

Just what I think, and nothing more  
nor less,

And, when I pray, my heart is in my  
prayer.

I cannot say one thing and mean an-  
other.

If I can't pray, I will not make be-  
lieve!

[*Exit* COREY. MARTHA continues kneel-  
ing.]

### ACT III

SCENE I. — GILES COREY'S kitchen.  
*Morning. COREY and MARTHA sit-  
ting at the breakfast-table.*

COREY (*rising*).

Well, now I've told you all I saw and  
heard

Of Bridget Bishop; and I must be  
gone.

MARTHA.

Don't go into the village, Giles, to-  
day.

Last night you came back tired and  
out of humor.

COREY.

Say, angry; say, right angry. I was  
never

In a more devilish temper in my life.  
All things went wrong with me.

MARTHA.

You were much vexed;  
So don't go to the village.

COREY (*going*).

No, I won't.  
I won't go near it. We are going to  
mow  
The Ipswich meadows for the after-  
math,  
The crop of sedge and rowens. 10

MARTHA.

Stay a moment.  
I want to tell you what I dreamed  
last night.  
Do you believe in dreams?

COREY.

Why, yes and no.  
When they come true, then I believe  
in them;  
When they come false, I don't believe  
in them.  
But let me hear. What did you  
dream about?

MARTHA.

I dreamed that you and I were both in  
prison;  
That we had fetters on our hands and  
feet;

That we were taken before the Magis-  
trates,  
And tried for Witchcraft, and con-  
demned to death! 20  
I wished to pray; they would not let  
me pray;  
You tried to comfort me, and they  
forbade it.  
But the most dreadful thing in all my  
dream  
Was that they made you testify  
against me!  
And then there came a kind of mist  
between us;  
I could not see you; and I woke in  
terror.  
I never was more thankful in my  
life  
Than when I found you sleeping at  
my side!



"May not the Devil take the outward shape  
Of innocent persons?"

COREY (*with tenderness*).

It was our talk last night that made you dream.

I'm sorry for it. I'll control myself <sup>30</sup>  
Another time, and keep my temper down!

I do not like such dreams. — Remember, Martha,

I'm going to mow the Ipswich River meadows;

If Gardner comes, you'll tell him where to find me. [*Exit.*]

MARTHA.

So this delusion grows from bad to worse.

First, a forsaken and forlorn old woman,

Ragged and wretched, and without a friend;

Then something higher. Now it's Bridget Bishop;

God only knows whose turn it will be next!

The Magistrates are blind, the people mad! <sup>40</sup>

If they would only seize the Afflicted Children,

And put them in the Workhouse, where they should be,

There'd be an end of all this wickedness. [*Exit.*]

SCENE II. — *A street in Salem Village.*

*Enter MATHER and HATHORNE.*

MATHER.

Yet one thing troubles me.

HATHORNE.

And what is that?

MATHER.

May not the Devil take the outward shape

Of innocent persons? Are we not in danger,

Perhaps, of punishing some who are not guilty?

HATHORNE.

As I have said, we do not trust alone To spectral evidence.

MATHER.

And then again,

If any shall be put to death for Witchcraft,

We do but kill the body, not the soul. The Unclean Spirits that possessed them once

Live still, to enter into other bodies.

What have we gained? Surely, there's nothing gained.

HATHORNE.

Doth not the Scripture say, "Thou shalt not suffer

A Witch to live?"

MATHER.

The Scripture sayeth it, But speaketh to the Jews; and we are Christians.

What say the laws of England?

HATHORNE.

They make Witchcraft Felony without the benefit of Clergy. Witches are burned in England. You have read —

For you read all things, not a book escapes you —

The famous Demonology of King James?

MATHER.

A curious volume. I remember also <sup>20</sup> The plot of the Two Hundred, with one Fian,

The Registrar of the Devil, at their head.

To drown his Majesty on his return From Denmark; how they sailed in sieves or riddles

Unto North Berwick Kirk in Lothian, And, landing there, danced hand in hand, and sang,

"Goodwife, go ye before! goodwife, go ye!

If ye'll not go before, goodwife, let me!"

While Geillis Duncan played the Witches' Reel <sup>29</sup>

Upon a jews-harp.

HATHORNE.

Then you know full well The English law, and that in England

Witches, When lawfully convicted and attainted,

Are put to death.

MATHER.

When lawfully convicted;  
That is the point.

HATHORNE.

You heard the evidence  
Produced before us yesterday at the  
trial  
Of Bridget Bishop.

MATHER.

One of the Afflicted,  
I know, bore witness to the apparition  
Of ghosts unto the spectre of this  
Bishop.  
Saying, "You murdered us!" of the  
truth whereof  
There was in matter of fact too much  
suspicion. 40

HATHORNE.

And when she cast her eyes on the  
Afflicted,  
They were struck down; and this in  
such a manner  
There could be no collusion in the  
business.  
And when the accused but laid her  
hand upon them,  
As they lay in their swoons, they  
straight revived,  
Although they stirred not when the  
others touched them.

MATHER.

What most convinced me of the woman's guilt  
Was finding hidden in her cellar wall  
Those poppets made of rags, with  
headless pins  
Stuck into them point outwards, and  
whereof 50  
She could not give a reasonable account.

HATHORNE.

When you shall read the testimony  
given  
Before the Court in all the other  
cases,  
I am persuaded you will find the  
proof  
No less conclusive than it was in this.  
Come, then, with me, and I will tax  
your patience

With reading of the documents so far  
As may convince you that these sorcerers

Are lawfully convicted and attainted.  
Like doubting Thomas, you shall lay  
your hand 60  
Upon these wounds, and you will  
doubt no more. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. — *A room in COREY'S house. MARTHA and two Deacons of the church.*

MARTHA.

Be seated. I am glad to see you here.  
I know what you are come for. You  
are come  
To question me, and learn from my  
own lips  
If I have any dealings with the Devil;  
In short, if I'm a Witch.

DEACON (*sitting down*).

Such is our purpose.  
How could you know beforehand  
why we came?

MARTHA.

'T was only a surmise.

DEACON.

We came to ask you,  
You being with us in church covenant,  
What part you have, if any, in these  
matters.

MARTHA.

And I make answer, No part whatsoever. 10  
I am a farmer's wife, a working woman;  
You see my spinning-wheel, you see  
my loom,  
You know the duties of a farmer's  
wife,  
And are not ignorant that my life  
among you  
Has been without reproach until this  
day.  
Is it not true?

DEACON.

So much we're bound to own;  
And say it frankly, and without reserve.

MARTHA.

I've heard the idle tales that are  
abroad;  
I've heard it whispered that I am a  
Witch;  
I cannot help it. I do not believe <sup>20</sup>  
In any Witchcraft. It is a delusion.

DEACON.

How can you say that it is a delusion,  
When all our learned and good men  
believe it?—  
Our Ministers and worshipful Magis-  
trates?

MARTHA.

Their eyes are blinded, and see not  
the truth.  
Perhaps one day they will be open to  
it.

DEACON.

You answer boldly. The Afflicted  
Children  
Say you appeared to them.

MARTHA.

And did they say  
What clothes I came in?

DEACON.

No, they could not tell.  
They said that you foresaw our visit  
here, <sup>30</sup>  
And blinded them, so that they could  
not see  
The clothes you wore.

MARTHA.

The cunning, crafty girls!  
I say to you, in all sincerity,  
I never have appeared to any one  
In my own person. If the Devil takes  
My shape to hurt these children, or  
afflict them,  
I am not guilty of it. And I say  
It's all a mere delusion of the senses.

DEACON.

I greatly fear that you will find too  
late <sup>39</sup>  
It is not so.

MARTHA (*rising*).

They do accuse me falsely.  
't is delusion, or it is deceit.

There is a story in the ancient Scrip-  
tures  
Which much I wonder comes not to  
your minds.  
Let me repeat it to you.

DEACON.

We will hear it.

MARTHA.

It came to pass that Naboth had a  
vineyard  
Hard by the palace of the King called  
Ahab.  
And Ahab, King of Israel, spake to  
Naboth,  
And said to him, Give unto me thy  
vineyard,  
That I may have it for a garden of  
herbs,  
And I will give a better vineyard for  
it, <sup>50</sup>  
Or, if it seemeth good to thee, its  
worth  
In money. And then Naboth said to  
Ahab,  
The Lord forbid it me that I should  
give  
The inheritance of my fathers unto  
thee.  
And Ahab came into his house dis-  
pleased  
And heavy at the words which Na-  
both spake,  
And laid him down upon his bed, and  
turned  
His face away; and he would eat no  
bread.  
And Jezebel, the wife of Ahab, came  
And said to him, Why is thy spirit  
sad? <sup>60</sup>  
And he said unto her, Because I spake  
To Naboth, to the Jezreelite, and  
said,  
Give me thy vineyard; and he an-  
swered, saying,  
I will not give my vineyard unto thee.  
And Jezebel, the wife of Ahab, said,  
Dost thou not rule the realm of Is-  
rael?  
Arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be  
merry;  
I will give Naboth's vineyard unto  
thee.  
So she wrote letters in King Ahab's  
name,

And sealed them with his seal, and  
sent the letters <sup>70</sup>

Unto the elders that were in his city  
Dwelling with Naboth, and 'unto the  
nobles;

And in the letters wrote, Proclaim a  
fast;

And set this Naboth high among the  
people,

And set two men, the sons of Belial,  
Before him, to bear witness and to say,  
Thou didst blaspheme against God  
and the King;

And carry him out and stone him,  
that he die!

And the elders and the nobles in the  
city <sup>79</sup>

Did even as Jezebel, the wife of Ahab,  
Had sent to them and written in the  
letters.

And then it came to pass, when Ahab  
heard

Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose to go  
Down unto Naboth's vineyard, and to take

Possession of it. And the word of  
God

Came to Elijah, saying to him, Arise,  
Go down to meet the King of Israel

In Naboth's vineyard, whither he hath  
gone

To take possession. Thou shalt speak  
to him,

Saying, Thus saith the Lord! What!  
hast thou killed <sup>90</sup>

And also taken possession? In the  
place

Wherein the dogs have licked the  
blood of Naboth

Shall the dogs lick thy blood, — ay,  
even thine!

*Both of the Deacons start from their  
seats.*

And Ahab then, the King of Israel,  
Said, Hast thou found me, O mine  
enemy?

Elijah the Prophet answered, I have  
found thee!

So will it be with those who have  
stirred up

The Sons of Belial here to bear false  
witness

And swear away the lives of innocent  
people; <sup>99</sup>

Their enemy will find them out at last,  
The Prophet's voice will thunder, I  
have found thee! [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. — *Meadows on Ipswich  
River. COREY and his men mowing;  
COREY in advance.*

COREY.

Well done, my men. You see, I lead  
the field!

I'm an old man, but I can swing a  
scythe

Better than most of you, though you  
be younger.

*Hangs his scythe upon a tree.*

GLOYD (*aside to the others*).

How strong he is! It's supernatural.  
No man so old as he is has such  
strength.

The Devil helps him!

COREY (*wiping his forehead*).

Now we'll rest awhile,  
And take our nooning. What's the  
matter with you?

You are not angry with me, — are  
you, Gloyd?

Come, come, we will not quarrel.  
Let's be friends. <sup>9</sup>

It's an old story, that the Raven said,  
"Read the Third of Colossians and  
fifteenth."

GLOYD.

You're handier at the scythe, but I  
can beat you

At wrestling.

COREY.

Well, perhaps so. I don't know.  
I never wrestled with you. Why,  
you're vexed!

Come, come, don't bear a grudge.

GLOYD.

You are afraid.

COREY.

What should I be afraid of? All  
bear witness

The challenge comes from him. Now,  
then, my man.

*They wrestle, and GLOYD is thrown.*



Corey and Gloyd wrestling

ONE OF THE MEN.  
That's a fair fall.

ANOTHER.  
'T was nothing but a foil!

OTHERS.  
You've hurt him!

COREY (*helping GLOYD rise*).  
No; this meadow-land is soft.  
You're not hurt, — are you, Gloyd?

GLOYD (*rising*).  
No, not much hurt.

COREY.  
Well, then, shake hands; and there's  
an end of it.  
How do you like that Cornish hug, my  
lad?  
And now we'll see what's in our  
basket here.

GLOYD (*aside*).  
The Devil and all his imps are in that  
man!  
The clutch of his ten fingers burns  
like fire!

COREY (*reverentially taking off his hat*).  
God bless the food He hath provided  
for us,  
And make us thankful for it, for  
Christ's sake!  
*He lifts up a keg of cider, and drinks  
from it.*

GLOYD.  
Do you see that? Don't tell me it's  
not Witchcraft.  
Two of us could not lift that cask as  
he does!  
COREY *puts down the keg, and opens a  
basket. A voice is heard calling.*

VOICE.  
Ho! Corey, Corey!

COREY.  
What is that? I surely  
Heard some one calling me by name!

VOICE.  
Giles Corey!  
*Enter a boy, running, and out of  
breath.*



BOY.  
Is Master Corey here?

COREY.  
Yes, here I am.

BOY.  
O Master Corey!

COREY.  
Well?

BOY.  
Your wife — your wife —

COREY.  
What's happened to my wife?

BOY.  
She's sent to prison!

COREY.  
The dream! the dream! O God, be  
merciful!

BOY.  
She sent me here to tell you.

COREY (*putting on his jacket*).

Where's my horse?  
Don't stand there staring, fellows.  
Where's my horse?

[*Exit COREY.*]

GLOYD.  
Under the trees there. Run, old man,  
run, run!  
You've got some one to wrestle with  
you now  
Who'll trip your heels up, with your  
Cornish hug.  
If there's a Devil, he has got you  
now.  
Ah, there he goes! His horse is snort-  
ing fire!

ONE OF THE MEN.  
John Gloyd, don't talk so! It's a  
shame to talk so!  
He's a good master, though you  
quarrel with him.

GLOYD.  
If hard work and low wages make  
good masters,  
Then he is one. But I think other-  
wise.

Come, let us have our dinner and be  
merry,  
And talk about the old man and the  
Witches.  
I know some stories that will make you  
laugh.

*They sit down on the grass, and eat.*

Now there are Goody Cloyse and  
Goody Good,  
Who have not got a decent tooth be-  
tween them,  
And yet these children — the Afflicted  
Children —  
Say that they bite them, and show  
marks of teeth  
Upon their arms!

ONE OF THE MEN.  
That makes the wonder greater.  
That's Witchcraft. Why, if they had  
teeth like yours,  
'T would be no wonder if the girls  
were bitten!

GLOYD.  
And then those ghosts that come out  
of their graves  
And cry, "You murdered us! you  
murdered us!"

ONE OF THE MEN.  
And all those Apparitions that stick  
pins  
Into the flesh of the Afflicted Chil-  
dren!

GLOYD.  
Oh those Afflicted Children! They  
know well  
Where the pins come from. I can tell  
you that.  
And there's old Corey, he has got a  
horseshoe  
Nailed on his doorstep to keep off the  
Witches,  
And all the same his wife has gone to  
prison.

ONE OF THE MEN.  
Oh, she's no Witch. I'll swear that  
Goodwife Corey  
Never did harm to any living crea-  
ture.  
She's a good woman, if there ever  
was one.

GLOYD.

Well, we shall see. As for that  
 Bridget Bishop,  
 She has been tried before; some years  
 ago<sup>70</sup>  
 A negro testified he saw her shape  
 Sitting upon the rafters in a barn,  
 And holding in its hand an egg; and  
 while  
 He went to fetch his pitchfork, she  
 had vanished.  
 And now be quiet, will you? I am  
 tired,  
 And want to sleep here on the grass a  
 little.

*They stretch themselves on the grass.*

ONE OF THE MEN.

There may be Witches riding through  
 the air  
 Over our heads on broomsticks at this  
 moment,  
 Bound for some Satan's Sabbath in the  
 woods<sup>79</sup>  
 To be baptized.

GLOYD.

I wish they'd take you with them.  
 And hold you under water, head and  
 ears,  
 Till you were drowned; and that  
 would stop your talking,  
 If nothing else will. Let me sleep, I  
 say.

## ACT IV

SCENE I. — *The green in front of the  
 village Meeting-house. An excited  
 crowd gathering. Enter JOHN GLOYD.*

A FARMER.

Who will be tried to-day?

A SECOND.

I do not know.  
 Here is John Gloyd. Ask him; he  
 knows.

FARMER.

John Gloyd,  
 Whose turn is it to-day?

GLOYD.

It's Goodwife Corey's.

FARMER.

Giles Corey's wife?

GLOYD.

The same. She is not mine.  
 It will go hard with her, with all her  
 praying.  
 The hypocrite! She's always on her  
 knees;  
 But she prays to the Devil when she  
 prays.  
 Let us go in.

*A trumpet blows.*

FARMER.

Here come the Magistrates.

SECOND FARMER.

Who's the tall man in front?

GLOYD.

Oh, that is Hathorne,  
 A Justice of the Court, and Quarter-  
 master<sup>10</sup>  
 In the Three County Troop. He'll  
 sift the matter.  
 That's Corwin with him; and the man  
 in black  
 Is Cotton Mather, Minister of Boston.

*Enter HATHORNE and other Magistrates  
 on horseback, followed by the Sheriff,  
 constables, and attendants on foot.  
 The Magistrates dismount, and enter  
 the Meeting-house, with the rest.*

FARMER.

The Meeting-house is full. I never  
 saw  
 So great a crowd before.

GLOYD.

No matter. Come.  
 We shall find room enough by elbow-  
 ing  
 Our way among them. Put your  
 shoulder to it.

FARMER.

There were not half so many at the  
 trial  
 Of Goodwife Bishop.

GLOYD.

Keep close after me.  
 I'll find a place for you. They'll  
 want me there.<sup>20</sup>  
 I am a friend of Corey's, as you know,  
 And he can't do without me just at  
 present. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II. — *Interior of the Meeting-house. MATHER and the Magistrates seated in front of the pulpit. Before them a raised platform. MARTHA in chains. COREY near her. MARY WALCOT in a chair. A crowd of spectators, among them GLOYD. Confusion and murmurs during the scene.*

HATHORNE.

Call Martha Corey.

MARTHA.

I am here.

HATHORNE.

Come forward.

*She ascends the platform.*

The Jurors of our Sovereign Lord and Lady

The King and Queen, here present, do accuse you

Of having on the tenth of June last past,

And divers other times before and after,

Wickedly used and practised certain arts

Called Witchcrafts, Sorceries, and Incantations,

Against one Mary Walcot, single woman,

Of Salem Village; by which wicked arts

The aforesaid Mary Walcot was tormented,

Tortured, afflicted, pined, consumed,<sup>10</sup> and wasted,

Against the peace of our Sovereign Lord and Lady

The King and Queen, as well as of the Statute

Made and provided in that case. What say you?

MARTHA.

Before I answer, give me leave to pray.



"Ah me! ah me!  
Oh, give me leave to pray!"

HATHORNE.

We have not sent for you, nor are we here,  
To hear you pray, but to examine you  
In whatsoever is alleged against you.  
Why do you hurt this person?

MARTHA.

I do not.  
I am not guilty of the charge against me. 20

MARY.

Avoid, she-devil! You may torment me now!  
Avoid, avoid, Witch!

MARTHA.

I am innocent.  
I never had to do with any Witchcraft  
Since I was born. I am a gospel woman.

MARY.

You are a gospel Witch!

MARTHA (*clapping her hands*).

Ah me! ah me!  
Oh, give me leave to pray!

MARY (*stretching out her hands*).

She hurts me now.  
See, she has pinched my hands!

HATHORNE.

Who made these marks  
Upon her hands?

MARTHA.

I do not know. I stand  
Apart from her. I did not touch her hands. 29

HATHORNE.

Who hurt her then?

MARTHA.

I know not.

HATHORNE.

Do you think  
She is bewitched?

MARTHA.

Indeed I do not think so.  
I am no Witch, and have no faith in Witches.

HATHORNE.

Then answer me: When certain persons came  
To see you yesterday, how did you know  
Beforehand why they came?

MARTHA.

I had had speech;  
The children said I hurt them, and I thought  
These people came to question me about it.

HATHORNE.

How did you know the children had been told  
To note the clothes you wore?

MARTHA.

My husband told me  
What others said about it.

HATHORNE.

Goodman Corey,  
Say, did you tell her?

COREY.

I must speak the truth;  
I did not tell her. It was some one else. 42

HATHORNE.

Did you not say your husband told you so?  
How dare you tell a lie in this assembly?  
Who told you of the clothes? Confess the truth.

MARTHA *bites her lips, and is silent.*  
You bite your lips, but do not answer me!

MARY.

Ah, she is biting me! Avoid, avoid!

HATHORNE.

You said your husband told you.

MARTHA.

Yes, he told me  
The children said I troubled them.

HATHORNE.

Then tell me  
Why do you trouble them?

MARTHA.

I have denied it.

MARY.

She threatened me; stabbed at me  
 with her spindle; <sup>51</sup>  
 And, when my brother thrust her with  
 his sword,  
 He tore her gown, and cut a piece  
 away.  
 Here are they both, the spindle and  
 the cloth.

*Shows them.*

HATHORNE.

And there are persons here who know  
 the truth  
 Of what has now been said. What  
 answer make you?

MARTHA.

I make no answer. Give me leave to  
 pray.

HATHORNE.

Whom would you pray to?

MARTHA.

To my God and Father.

HATHORNE.

Who is your God and Father?

MARTHA.

The Almighty!

HATHORNE.

Doth he you pray to say that he is  
 God? <sup>60</sup>  
 It is the Prince of Darkness, and not  
 God.

MARY.

There is a dark shape whispering in  
 her ear.

HATHORNE.

What does it say to you?

MARTHA.

I see no shape.

HATHORNE.

Did you not hear it whisper?

MARTHA.

I heard nothing.

MARY.

What torture! Ah, what agony I suffer!

*Falls into a swoon.*

HATHORNE.

You see this woman cannot stand before you.  
 If you would look for mercy, you must look  
 In God's way, by confession of your guilt.  
 Why does your spectre haunt and hurt this person?

MARTHA.

I do not know. He who appeared of  
 old  
 In Samuel's shape, a saint and glorified, <sup>70</sup>  
 May come in whatsoever shape he chooses.  
 I cannot help it. I am sick at heart!

COREY.

O Martha, Martha! let me hold your hand.

HATHORNE.

No; stand aside, old man.

MARY (*starting up*).

Look there! Look there!  
 I see a little bird, a yellow bird,  
 Perched on her finger; and it pecks at me.  
 Ah, it will tear mine eyes out!

MARTHA.

I see nothing.

HATHORNE.

'T is the Familiar Spirit that attends her.

MARY.

Now it has flown away. It sits up there <sup>80</sup>  
 Upon the rafters. It is gone; is vanished.

MARTHA.

Giles, wipe these tears of anger from mine eyes.  
 Wipe the sweat from my forehead. I am faint.

*She leans against the railing.*

MARY.

Oh, she is crushing me with all her weight!

HATHORNE.

Did you not carry once the Devil's Book  
To this young woman?

MARTHA.

Never.

HATHORNE.

Have you signed it,  
Or touched it?

MARTHA.

No; I never saw it.

HATHORNE.

Did you not scourge her with an iron rod?

MARTHA.

No, I did not. If any Evil Spirit  
Has taken my shape to do these evil  
deeds, I cannot help it. I am innocent. 90

HATHORNE.

Did you not say the Magistrates were blind?  
That you would open their eyes?

MARTHA (*with a scornful laugh*).

Yes, I said that;  
If you call me a sorceress, you are blind!  
If you accuse the innocent, you are blind!  
Can the innocent be guilty?

HATHORNE.

Did you not  
On one occasion hide your husband's saddle  
To hinder him from coming to the Sessions?

MARTHA.

I thought it was a folly in a farmer  
To waste his time pursuing such illusions. 100

HATHORNE.

What was the bird that this young woman saw  
Just now upon your hand?

MARTHA.

I know no bird.

HATHORNE.

Have you not dealt with a Familiar Spirit?

MARTHA.

No, never, never!

HATHORNE.

What then was the Book  
You showed to this young woman,  
and besought her  
To write in it?

MARTHA.

Where should I have a book?  
I showed her none, nor have none.

MARY.

The next Sabbath  
Is the Communion Day, but Martha  
Corey  
Will not be there!

MARTHA.

Ah, you are all against me.  
What can I do or say?

HATHORNE.

You can confess.

MARTHA.

No, I cannot, for I am innocent. 111

HATHORNE.

We have the proof of many witnesses  
That you are guilty.

MARTHA.

Give me leave to speak.  
Will you condemn me on such evidence, —  
You who have known me for so many years?  
Will you condemn me in this house of God,  
Where I so long have worshipped with you all?  
Where I have eaten the bread and drunk the wine  
So many times at our Lord's Table with you?  
Bear witness, you that hear me; you all know 120

That I have led a blameless life among  
you,  
That never any whisper of suspicion  
Was breathed against me till this ac-  
cusation.  
And shall this count for nothing?  
Will you take  
My life away from me, because this  
girl.  
Who is distraught, and not in her  
right mind,  
Accuses me of things I blush to name?

HATHORNE.

What! is it not enough? Would you  
hear more?  
Giles Corey!

COREY.

I am here.

HATHORNE.

Come forward, then.

COREY *ascends the platform.*

Is it not true, that on a certain night  
You were impeded strangely in your  
prayers?  
That something hindered you? and  
that you left  
This woman here, your wife, kneeling  
alone  
Upon the hearth?

COREY.

Yes; I cannot deny it.

HATHORNE.

Did you not say the Devil hindered  
you?

COREY.

I think I said some words to that  
effect.

HATHORNE.

Is it not true, that fourteen head of  
cattle,  
To you belonging, broke from their  
enclosure  
And leaped into the river, and were  
drowned?

COREY.

It is most true.

HATHORNE.

And did you not then say  
That they were overlooked?

COREY.

So much I said.  
I see; they're drawing round me  
closer, closer,  
A net I cannot break, cannot escape  
from! *[Aside.*

HATHORNE.

Who did these things?

COREY.

I do not know who did them.

HATHORNE.

Then I will tell you. It is some one  
near you;  
You see her now; this woman, your  
own wife.

COREY.

I call the heavens to witness, it is  
false!  
She never harmed me, never hindered  
me  
In anything but what I should not do.  
And I bear witness in the sight of  
heaven,  
And in God's house here, that I never  
knew her  
As otherwise than patient, brave, and  
true,  
Faithful, forgiving, full of charity,  
A virtuous and industrious and good  
wife!

HATHORNE.

Tut, tut, man; do not rant so in your  
speech;  
You are a witness, not an advocate!  
Here, Sheriff, take this woman back  
to prison.

MARTHA.

O Giles, this day you've sworn away  
my life!

MARY.

Go, go and join the Witches at the  
door.  
Do you not hear the drum? Do you  
not see them?  
Go quick. They're waiting for you.  
You are late.

*[Exit MARTHA; COREY following.]*

COREY.

The dream! the dream! the dream!

HATHORNE.

What does he say?  
Giles Corey, go not hence. You are  
yourself  
Accused of Witchcraft and of Sorcery  
By many witnesses. Say, are you  
guilty?

COREY.

I know my death is foreordained by  
you, —  
Mine and my wife's. Therefore I will  
not answer.

*During the rest of the scene he remains  
silent.*

HATHORNE.

Do you refuse to plead? — 'T were  
better for you  
To make confession, or to plead Not  
Guilty. —

Do you not hear me? — Answer, are  
you guilty? <sup>170</sup>

Do you not know a heavier doom  
awaits you,

If you refuse to plead, than if found  
guilty?

Where is John Gloyd?

GLOYD (*coming forward*).

Here am I.

HATHORNE.

Tell the Court:  
Have you not seen the supernatural  
power  
Of this old man? Have you not seen  
him do  
Strange feats of strength?

GLOYD.

I've seen him lead the field,  
On a hot day, in mowing, and against  
Us younger men; and I have wrestled  
with him.

He threw me like a feather. I have  
seen him.

Lift up a barrel with his single hands,  
Which two strong men could hardly  
lift together, <sup>181</sup>

And, holding it above his head, drink  
from it.

HATHORNE.

That is enough; we need not question  
further.

What answer do you make to this,  
Giles Corey?

MARY.

See there! See there!

HATHORNE.

What is it? I see nothing.

MARY.

Look! Look! It is the ghost of  
Robert Goodell,  
Whom fifteen years ago this man did  
murder  
By stamping on his body! In his  
shroud  
He comes here to bear witness to the  
crime!

*The crowd shrinks back from COREY  
in horror.*

HATHORNE.

Ghosts of the dead and voices of the  
living <sup>190</sup>

Bear witness to your guilt, and you  
must die!

It might have been an easier death.  
Your doom

Will be on your own head, and not on  
ours.

Twice more will you be questioned of  
these things;

Twice more have room to plead or to  
confess.

If you are contumacious to the Court,  
And if, when questioned, you refuse to  
answer,

Then by the Statute you will be con-  
demned

To the *peine forte et dure*! To have  
your body

Pressed by great weights until you  
shall be dead! <sup>200</sup>

And may the Lord have mercy on  
your soul!

## ACT V

SCENE I. — COREY'S farm as in Act II.,  
*Scene I.* Enter RICHARD GARDNER,  
looking round him.

GARDNER.

Here stands the house as I remember  
it,

The four tall poplar-trees before the  
door;





"Look! Look! It is the ghost of Robert Goodell"

The house, the barn, the orchard, and  
the well,  
With its moss-covered bucket and its  
trough;  
The garden, with its hedge of currant-  
bushes:  
The woods, the harvest-fields; and,  
far beyond,  
The pleasant landscape stretching to  
the sea.  
But everything is silent and deserted!  
No bleat of flocks, no bellowing of  
herds,  
No sound of flails, that should be  
beating now;  
Nor man nor beast astir. What can  
this mean?

*Knocks at the door.*

What ho! Giles Corey! Hillo-ho!  
Giles Corey!—  
No answer but the echo from the  
barn,  
And the ill-omened cawing of the crow,

That yonder wings his flight across  
the fields,  
As if he scented carrion in the air.

*Enter TITUBA with a basket.*

What woman's this, that, like an ap-  
parition,  
Haunts this deserted homestead in  
broad day?  
Woman, who are you?

TITUBA.

I'm Tituba.  
I am John Indian's wife. I am a  
Witch. 20

GARDNER.

What are you doing here?

TITUBA.

I am gathering herbs,—  
Cinquefoil, and saxifrage, and penny-  
royal.

COREY.

Do not speak of that.  
It is too late. I am resolved to die.

GARDNER.

Why would you die who have so much to live for? —  
Your daughters, and —

COREY.

You cannot say the word.  
My daughters have gone from me.  
They are married;  
They have their homes, their thoughts,  
apart from me;  
I will not say their hearts, — that  
were too cruel.  
What would you have me do?

GARDNER.

Confess and live.

COREY.

That's what they said who came here  
yesterday  
To lay a heavy weight upon my conscience  
By telling me that I was driven forth  
As an unworthy member of their church.

GARDNER.

It is an awful death.

COREY.

"T is but to drown,  
And have the weight of all the seas  
upon you.

GARDNER.

Say something; say enough to fend  
off death  
Till this tornado of fanaticism  
Blows itself out. Let me come in between you  
And your severer self, with my plain  
sense;  
Do not be obstinate.

COREY.

I will not plead.  
If I deny, I am condemned already,  
In courts where ghosts appear as witnesses,

And swear men's lives away. If I  
confess,  
Then I confess a lie, to buy a life  
Which is not life, but only death in  
life.  
I will not bear false witness against  
any,  
Not even against myself, whom I  
count least.

GARDNER (*aside*).

Ah, what a noble character is this!

COREY.

I pray you, do not urge me to do  
that  
You would not do yourself. I have  
already  
The bitter taste of death upon my  
lips;  
I feel the pressure of the heavy weight  
That will crush out my life within  
this hour;  
But if a word could save me, and  
that word  
Were not the Truth; nay, if it did  
but swerve  
A hair's-breadth from the Truth, I  
would not say it!

GARDNER (*aside*).

How mean I seem beside a man like  
this!

COREY.

As for my wife, my Martha and my  
Martyr,  
Whose virtues, like the stars, unseen  
by day,  
Though numberless, do but await the  
dark  
To manifest themselves unto all  
eyes,  
She who first won me from my evil  
ways,  
And taught me how to live by her ex-  
ample,  
By her example teaches me to die,  
And leads me onward to the better  
life!

SHERIFF (*without*).

Giles Corey! Come! The hour has  
struck!

COREY.

I come! so  
Here is my body; ye may torture it,  
But the immortal soul ye cannot  
crush! [Exeunt.]

SCENE III. — *A street in the Village.**Enter GLOYD and others.*

GLOYD.

Quick, or we shall be late!

A MAN.

That's not the way.  
Come here; come up this lane.

GLOYD.

I wonder now  
If the old man will die, and will not  
speak?  
He's obstinate enough and tough  
enough  
For anything on earth.

*A bell tolls.*

Hark! What is that?

A MAN.

The passing bell. He's dead!

GLOYD.

We are too late.  
[Exeunt in haste.]

SCENE IV. — *A field near the grave-  
yard. GILES COREY lying dead,  
with a great stone on his breast. The  
Sheriff at his head, RICHARD GARD-  
NER at his feet. A crowd behind.  
The bell tolling. Enter HATHORNE  
and MATHER.*

HATHORNE.

This is the Potter's Field. Behold the  
fate  
Of those who deal in Witchcrafts, and  
when questioned,  
Refuse to plead their guilt or inno-  
cence,  
And stubbornly drag death upon  
themselves.

MATHER.

O sight most horrible! In a land like  
this,

Spangled with Churches Evangeli-  
calInwrapped in our salvations, must we  
seekIn mouldering statute-books of Eng-  
lish CourtsSome old forgotten Law, to do such  
deeds?Those who lie buried in the Potter's  
Field

Will rise again, as surely as ourselves  
That sleep in honored graves with epi-  
taphs;

And this poor man, whom we have  
made a victim,

Hereafter will be counted as a mar-  
tyr!

## FINALE

## SAINT JOHN

SAINT JOHN *wandering over the face of  
the Earth.*

SAINT JOHN.

THE Ages come and go,  
The Centuries pass as Years;  
My hair is white as the snow,  
My feet are weary and slow,  
The earth is wet with my tears!  
The kingdoms crumble, and fall  
Apart, like a ruined wall,  
Or a bank that is undermined  
By a river's ceaseless flow,  
And leave no trace behind! 10  
The world itself is old;  
The portals of Time unfold  
On hinges of iron, that grate  
And groan with the rust and the  
weight,

Like the hinges of a gate  
That hath fallen to decay;  
But the evil doth not cease;  
There is war instead of peace,  
Instead of Love there is hate;  
And still I must wander and wait, 20  
Still I must watch and pray,  
Not forgetting in whose sight,  
A thousand years in their flight  
Are as a single day.

The life of man is a gleam  
Of light, that comes and goes

Like the course of the Holy Stream,  
 The cityless river, that flows  
 From fountains no one knows,  
 Through the Lake of Galilee, 30  
 Through forests and level lands,  
 Over rocks, and shallows, and sands  
 Of a wilderness wild and vast,  
 Till it findeth its rest at last  
 In the desolate Dead Sea!



St. John

But alas! alas for me  
 Not yet this rest shall be!

What, then! doth Charity fail?  
 Is Faith of no avail?  
 Is Hope blown out like a light 40  
 By a gust of wind in the night?  
 The clashing of creeds, and the strife  
 Of the many beliefs, that in vain  
 Perplex man's heart and brain,  
 Are naught but the rustle of leaves:  
 When the breath of God upheaves  
 The boughs of the Tree of Life,  
 And they subside again!  
 And I remember still  
 The words, and from whom they came,  
 Not he that repeateth the name, 50  
 But he that doeth the will!

And Him evermore I behold  
 Walking in Galilee,  
 Through the cornfield's waving gold,  
 In hamlet, in wood, and in wild,  
 By the shores of the Beautiful Sea.  
 He toucheth the sightless eyes;  
 Before him the demons flee;  
 To the dead He sayeth: Arise! 60  
 To the living: Follow me!  
 And that voice still soundeth on  
 From the centuries that are gone,  
 To the centuries that shall be!

From all vain pomps and shows,  
 From the pride that overflows,  
 And the false conceits of men;  
 From all the narrow rules  
 And subtleties of Schools,  
 And the craft of tongue and pen; 70  
 Bewildered in its search,  
 Bewildered with the cry:  
 Lo, here! lo, there, the Church!  
 Poor, sad Humanity  
 Through all the dust and heat  
 Turns back with bleeding feet,  
 By the weary road it came,  
 Unto the simple thought  
 By the great Master taught,  
 And that remaineth still: 80  
 Not he that repeateth the name,  
 But he that doeth the will!



Jerusalem

## JUDAS MACCABÆUS

### ACT I

#### THE CITADEL OF ANTIOCHUS AT JERUSALEM

SCENE I. — ANTIOCHUS ; JASON.

ANTIOCHUS.

O ANTIOCH, my Antioch, my city!  
Queen of the East! my solace, my  
delight!

The dowry of my sister Cleopatra  
When she was wed to Ptolemy, and  
now  
Won back and made more wonderful  
by me!

I love thee, and I long to be once  
more

Among the players and the dancing  
women

Within thy gates, and bathe in the  
Orontes,  
Thy river and mine. O Jason, my  
High-Priest,  
For I have made thee so, and thou art  
mine,  
Hast thou seen Antioch the Beauti-  
ful?

JASON.

Never, my Lord.

ANTIOCHUS.

Then hast thou never seen  
The wonder of the world. This city  
of David  
Compared with Antioch is but a vil-  
lage,  
And its inhabitants compared with  
Greeks  
Are mannerless boors.

JASON.

They are barbarians,  
And mannerless.

ANTIOCHUS.

They must be civilized.  
They must be made to have more gods  
than one;  
And goddesses besides.

JASON.

They shall have more.

ANTIOCHUS.

They must have hippodromes, and  
games, and baths, <sup>20</sup>  
Stage-plays and festivals, and most of  
all  
The Dionysia.

JASON.

They shall have them all.

ANTIOCHUS.

By Heracles! but I should like to see  
These Hebrews crowned with ivy,  
and arrayed  
In skins of fawns, with drums and  
flutes and thyrsi,  
Revel and riot through the solemn  
streets  
Of their old town. Ha, ha! It makes  
me merry  
Only to think of it! — Thou dost not  
laugh.

JASON.

Yea, I laugh inwardly.

ANTIOCHUS.

The new Greek leaven  
Works slowly in this Israelitish dough!  
Have I not sacked the Temple, and on  
the altar <sup>31</sup>  
Set up the statue of Olympian Zeus  
To Hellenize it?

JASON.

Thou hast done all this.

ANTIOCHUS.

As thou wast Joshua once and now  
art Jason,  
And from a Hebrew hast become a  
Greek,  
So shall this Hebrew nation be trans-  
lated,  
Their very natures and their names be  
changed.  
And all be Hellenized.

JASON.

It shall be done.

ANTIOCHUS.

Their manners and their laws and way  
of living  
Shall all be Greek. They shall un-  
learn their language, <sup>40</sup>  
And learn the lovely speech of An-  
tioch.  
Where hast thou been to-day? Thou  
comest late.

JASON.

Playing at discus with the other  
priests  
In the Gymnasium.

ANTIOCHUS.

Thou hast done well.  
There's nothing better for you lazy  
priests  
Than discus-playing with the common  
people.  
Now tell me, Jason, what these He-  
brews call me  
When they converse together at their  
games.

JASON.

Antiochus Epiphanes, my Lord; <sup>49</sup>  
Antiochus the Illustrious.

ANTIOCHUS.

Oh, not that;  
That is the public cry; I mean the  
name  
They give me when they talk among  
themselves,  
And think that no one listens; what  
is that?

JASON.

Antiochus Epimanes, my Lord!

ANTIOCHUS.

Antiochus the Mad! Ay, that is it.  
And who hath said it? Who hath set  
in motion  
That sorry jest?

JASON.

The Seven Sons insane  
Of a weird woman, like themselves  
insane.

ANTIOCHUS.

I like their courage, but it shall not  
save them.

They shall be made to eat the flesh of  
swine  
Or they shall die. Where are they ? <sup>60</sup>

JASON.

In the dungeons  
Beneath this tower.

ANTIOCHUS.

There let them stay and starve,  
Till I am ready to make Greeks of  
them,  
After my fashion.

JASON.

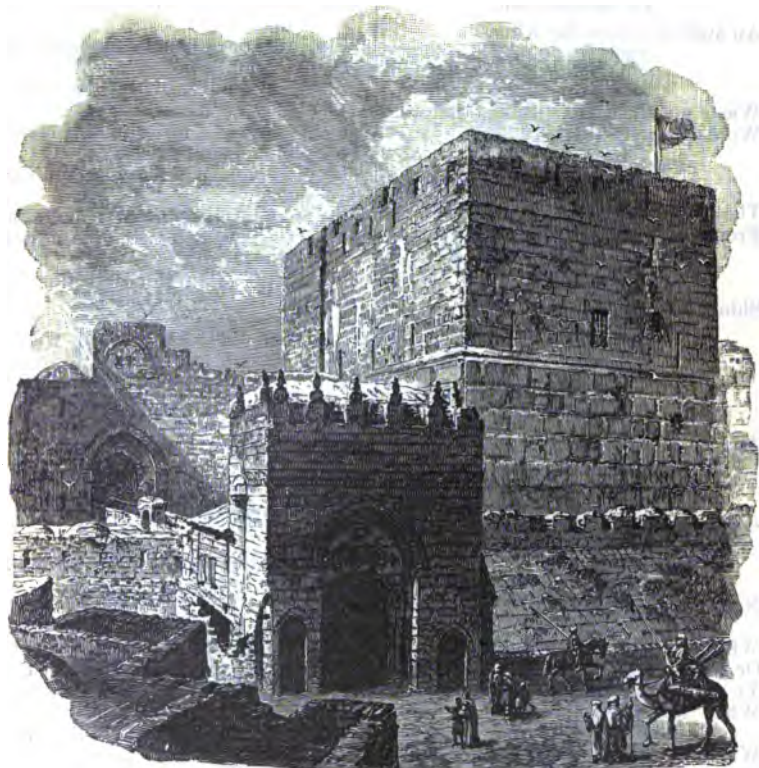
They shall stay and starve. —  
My Lord, the Ambassadors of Samaria  
Await thy pleasure.

ANTIOCHUS.

Why not my displeasure ?  
Ambassadors are tedious. They are  
men  
Who work for their own ends, and not  
for mine ;  
There is no furtherance in them. Let  
them go  
To Apollonius, my governor <sup>70</sup>  
There in Samaria, and not trouble me.  
What do they want ?

JASON.

Only the royal sanction  
To give a name unto a nameless  
temple  
Upon Mount Gerizim.



The Citadel at Jerusalem

ANTIOCHUS.

Then bid them enter.  
This pleases me, and furthers my designs.  
The occasion is auspicious. Bid them enter.

SCENE II. — ANTIOCHUS; JASON; *the*  
SAMARITAN AMBASSADORS.

ANTIOCHUS.

Approach. Come forward; stand not  
at the door  
Wagging your long beards, but de-  
mean yourselves  
As doth become Ambassadors. What  
seek ye?

AN AMBASSADOR.

An audience from the King.

ANTIOCHUS.

Speak, and be brief.  
Waste not the time in useless rhetoric.  
Words are not things.

AMBASSADOR (*reading*).

"To King Antiochus,  
The God, Epiphanes; a Memorial  
From the Sidonians, who live at  
Sichem."

ANTIOCHUS.

Sidonians?

AMBASSADOR.

Ay, my Lord.

ANTIOCHUS.

Go on, go on!  
And do not tire thyself and me with  
bowing! 10

AMBASSADOR (*reading*).

"We are a colony of Medes and Per-  
sians."

ANTIOCHUS.

No, ye are Jews from one of the Ten  
Tribes;  
Whether Sidonians or Samaritans  
Or Jews of Jewry, matters not to me;  
Ye are all Israelites, ye are all Jews.  
When the Jews prosper, ye claim  
kindred with them;  
When the Jews suffer, ye are Medes  
and Persians;  
I know that in the days of Alexander

Ye claimed exemption from the annual  
tribute

In the Sabbatic Year, because, ye  
said, 20  
Your fields had not been planted in  
that year.

AMBASSADOR (*reading*).

"Our fathers, upon certain frequent  
plagues,  
And following an ancient supersti-  
tion,  
Were long accustomed to observe that  
day  
Which by the Israelites is called the  
Sabbath.

And in a temple on Mount Gerizim  
Without a name, they offered sacrifice.  
Now we, who are Sidonians, beseech  
thee,

Who art our benefactor and our  
savior,

Not to confound us with these wicked  
Jews, 30

But to give royal order and injunction  
To Apollonius in Samaria,  
Thy governor, and likewise to Nica-  
nor,

Thy procurator, no more to molest us;  
And let our nameless temple now be  
named

The Temple of Jupiter Hellenius."

ANTIOCHUS.

This shall be done. Full well it  
pleaseth me

Ye are not Jews, or are no longer  
Jews,

But Greeks; if not by birth, yet  
Greeks by custom.

Your nameless temple shall receive  
the name 40

Of Jupiter Hellenius. Ye may go!

SCENE III. — ANTIOCHUS; JASON.

ANTIOCHUS.

My task is easier than I dreamed.  
These people

Meet me half-way. Jason, didst thou  
take note

How these Samaritans of Sichem said  
They were not Jews? that they were

Medes and Persians,  
They were Sidonians, anything but  
Jews?



'T is of good augury. The rest will  
follow  
Till the whole land is Hellenized.

JASON.

My Lord,  
These are Samaritans. The tribe of  
Judah  
Is of a different temper, and the task  
Will be more difficult.

ANTIOCHUS.

Dost thou gainsay me?

JASON.

I know the stubborn nature of the  
Jew.  
Yesterday, Eleazer, an old man,

Being fourscore years and ten, chose  
rather death  
By torture than to eat the flesh of  
swine.

ANTIOCHUS.

The life is in the blood, and the whole  
nation  
Shall bleed to death, or it shall change  
its faith!

JASON.

Hundreds have fled already to the  
mountains  
Of Ephraim, where Judas Macca-  
bæus  
Hath raised the standard of revolt  
against thee.



"Be strong, my heart!"

## ANTIOCHUS.

I will burn down their city, and will  
make it<sup>20</sup>  
Waste as a wilderness. Its thorough-  
fares  
Shall be but furrows in a field of  
ashes.  
It shall be sown with salt as Sodom  
is!  
This hundred and fifty-third Olympiad  
Shall have a broad and blood-red seal  
upon it,  
Stamped with the awful letters of my  
name,  
Antiochus the God, Epiphanes! —  
Where are those Seven Sons?

## JASON.

My Lord, they wait  
Thy royal pleasure.

## ANTIOCHUS.

They shall wait no longer!

## ACT II

## THE DUNGEONS IN THE CITADEL

SCENE I. — THE MOTHER *of the Seven  
Sons alone, listening.*

## THE MOTHER.

Be strong, my heart! Break not till  
they are dead.  
All, all my Seven Sons; then burst  
asunder,  
And let this tortured and tormented  
soul  
Leap and rush out like water through  
the shards  
Of earthen vessels broken at a well.  
O my dear children, mine in life and  
death,  
I know not how ye came into my  
womb;  
I neither gave you breath, nor gave  
you life,  
And neither was it I that formed the  
members<sup>9</sup>  
Of every one of you. But the Creator,  
Who made the world, and made the  
heavens above us,  
Who formed the generation of man-  
kind,  
And found out the beginning of all  
things,

He gave you breath and life, and will  
again

Of his own mercy, as ye now regard  
Not your own selves, but his eternal  
law.

I do not murmur, nay, I thank thee,  
God,

That I and mine have not been deemed  
unworthy

To suffer for thy sake, and for thy law,  
And for the many sins of Israel.<sup>20</sup>

Hark! I can hear within the sound of  
scourges!

I feel them more than ye do, O my  
sons!

But cannot come to you. I, who was  
wont

To wake at night at the least cry ye  
made,

To whom ye ran at every slightest  
hurt, —

I cannot take you now into my lap  
And soothe your pain, but God will  
take you all

Into his pitying arms, and comfort  
you,

And give you rest.

A VOICE (*within*).

What wouldst thou ask of us?  
Ready are we to die, but we will  
never<sup>30</sup>  
Transgress the law and customs of our  
fathers.

## THE MOTHER.

It is the voice of my first-born! O  
brave  
And noble boy! Thou hast the privi-  
lege  
Of dying first, as thou wast born the  
first.

THE SAME VOICE (*within*).

God looketh on us, and hath comfort  
in us;  
As Moses in his song of old declared,  
He in his servants shall be comforted.

## THE MOTHER.

I knew thou wouldst not fail! — He  
speaks no more,  
He is beyond all pain!

ANTIOCHUS (*within*).

If thou eat not

Thou shalt be tortured throughout all  
the members<sup>40</sup>  
Of thy whole body. Wilt thou eat  
then ?

SECOND VOICE (*within*).

No.

THE MOTHER.

It is Adalah's voice. I tremble for  
him.  
I know his nature, devious as the  
wind,  
And swift to change, gentle and yield-  
ing always.  
Be steadfast, O my son !

THE SAME VOICE (*within*).

Thou, like a fury,  
Takest us from this present life, but  
God,  
Who rules the world, shall raise us up  
again  
into life everlasting.

THE MOTHER.

God, I thank thee  
That thou hast breathed into that  
timid heart  
Courage to die for thee. O my Ada-  
lah,<sup>50</sup>  
Witness of God ! if thou for whom I  
feared  
Canst thus encounter death, I need not  
fear ;  
The others will not shrink.

THIRD VOICE (*within*).

Behold these hands  
Held out to thee, O King Antiochus,  
Not to implore thy mercy, but to show  
That I despise them. He who gave  
them to me  
Will give them back again.

THE MOTHER.

O Avilan,  
It is thy voice. For the last time I  
hear it ;  
For the last time on earth, but not the  
last.  
To death it bids defiance, and to tor-  
ture.<sup>60</sup>  
It sounds to me as from another world,  
And makes the petty miseries of this  
Seem unto me as naught, and less  
than naught.

Farewell, my Avilan ; nay, I should  
say

Welcome, my Avilan ; for I am dead  
Before thee. I am waiting for the  
others.

Why do they linger ?

FOURTH VOICE (*within*).

It is good, O King,  
Being put to death by men, to look  
for hope  
From God, to be raised up again by  
Him.  
But thou — no resurrection shalt thou  
have<sup>70</sup>  
To life hereafter.

THE MOTHER.

Four ! already four !  
Three are still living ; nay, they are  
all living,  
Half here, half there. Make haste,  
Antiochus,  
To reunite us ; for the sword that  
cleaves  
These miserable bodies makes a door  
Through which our souls, impatient  
of release,  
Rush to each other's arms.

FIFTH VOICE (*within*).

Thou hast the power ;  
Thou doest what thou wilt. Abide  
awhile,  
And thou shalt see the power of God,  
and how  
He will torment thee and thy seed.

THE MOTHER.

O hasten ;  
Why dost thou pause ? Thou who  
hast slain already<sup>81</sup>  
So many Hebrew women, and hast  
hung  
Their murdered infants round their  
necks, slay me,  
For I too am a woman, and these boys  
Are mine. Make haste to slay us  
all,  
And hang my lifeless babes about my  
neck.

SIXTH VOICE (*within*).

Think not, Antiochus, that takest in  
hand  
To strive against the God of Israel,

Thou shalt escape unpunished, for his  
wrath  
Shall overtake thee and thy bloody  
house. 90

THE MOTHER.

One more, my Sirion, and then all is  
ended.

Having put all to bed, then in my  
turn

I will lie down and sleep as sound as  
they.

My Sirion, my youngest, best be-  
loved!

And those bright golden locks, that I  
so oft

I have curled about these fingers, even  
now

Are foul with blood and dust, like a  
lamb's fleece,

Slain in the shambles. — Not a sound  
I hear.

This silence is more terrible to me 99  
Than any sound, than any cry of pain,

That might escape the lips of one who  
dies.

Doth his heart fail him? Doth he fall  
away

In the last hour from God? O Sirion,  
Sirion,

Art thou afraid? I do not hear thy  
voice.

Die as thy brothers died. Thou must  
not live!

SCENE II. — THE MOTHER; ANTIO-  
CHUS; SIRION.

THE MOTHER.

Are they all dead?

ANTIOCHUS.

Of all thy Seven Sons

One only lives. Behold them where  
they lie;

How dost thou like this picture?

THE MOTHER.

God in heaven!

Can a man do such deeds, and yet not  
die

By the recoil of his own wickedness?  
Ye murdered, bleeding, mutilated

bodies

That were my children once, and still  
are mine,

I cannot watch o'er you as Rizpah  
watched

In sackcloth o'er the seven sons of  
Saul,

Till water drop upon you out of hea-  
ven 10

And wash this blood away! I cannot  
mourn

As she, the daughter of Aiah, mourned  
the dead,

From the beginning of the barley-  
harvest

Until the autumn rains, and suffered  
not

The birds of air to rest on them by day,  
Nor the wild beasts by night. For ye

have died

A better death, a death so full of life  
That I ought rather to rejoice than

mourn. —

Wherefore art thou not dead, O Sir-  
ion?

Wherefore art thou the only living  
thing 20

Among thy brothers dead? Art thou  
afraid?

ANTIOCHUS.

O woman, I have spared him for thy  
sake,

For he is fair to look upon and  
comely;

And I have sworn to him by all the  
gods

That I would crown his life with joy  
and honor,

Heap treasures on him, luxuries, de-  
lights,

Make him my friend and keeper of  
my secrets,

If he would turn from your Mosaic Law  
And be as we are; but he will not lis-  
ten. 29

THE MOTHER.

My noble Sirion!

ANTIOCHUS.

Therefore I beseech thee,

Who art his mother, thou wouldst  
speak with him,

And wouldst persuade him. I am  
sick of blood.

THE MOTHER.

Yea, I will speak with him and will  
persuade him.



... "thou, Antiochus, shalt suffer  
The punishment of pride"

O Sirion, my son! have pity on me,  
On me that bare thee, and that gave  
thee suck,  
And fed and nourished thee, and  
brought thee up  
With the dear trouble of a mother's care  
Unto this age. Look on the heavens  
above thee,  
And on the earth and all that is therein;  
Consider that God made them out of  
things<sup>40</sup>  
That were not; and that likewise in  
this manner  
Mankind was made. Then fear not  
this tormentor;  
But, being worthy of thy brethren, take  
Thy death as they did, that I may re-  
ceive thee  
Again in mercy with them.

ANTIOCHUS.

I am mocked,  
Yea, I am laughed to scorn.

SIRION.

Whom wait ye for?  
Never will I obey the King's com-  
mandment,

But the commandment of the ancient  
Law,  
That was by Moses given unto our  
fathers.  
And thou, O godless man, that of all  
others<sup>50</sup>  
Art the most wicked, be not lifted up,  
Nor puffed up with uncertain hopes,  
uplifting  
Thy hand against the servants of the  
Lord,  
For thou hast not escaped the right-  
eous judgment  
Of the Almighty God, who seeth all  
things!

ANTIOCHUS.

He is no God of mine; I fear Him not.

SIRION.

My brothers, who have suffered a  
brief pain,  
Are dead; but thou, Antiochus, shalt  
suffer  
The punishment of pride. I offer up  
My body and my life, beseeching  
God<sup>60</sup>

That He would speedily be merciful  
Unto our nation, and that thou by  
plagues  
Mysterious and by torments mayest  
confess  
That He alone is God.

ANTIOCHUS.

Ye both shall perish  
By torments worse than any that your  
God,  
Here or hereafter, hath in store for  
me.

THE MOTHER.

My Sirion, I am proud of thee!

ANTIOCHUS.

Be silent!  
Go to thy bed of torture in yon  
chamber,  
Where lie so many sleepers, heartless  
mother!  
Thy footsteps will not wake them,  
nor thy voice,  
Nor wilt thou hear, amid thy troubled  
dreams,  
Thy children crying for thee in the  
night!

THE MOTHER.

O Death, that stretchest thy white  
hands to me,  
I fear them not, but press them to my  
lips,  
That are as white as thine; for I am  
Death,  
Nay, am the Mother of Death, seeing  
these sons  
All lying lifeless. — Kiss me, Sirion.

### ACT III

#### THE BATTLE-FIELD OF BETH- HORON

SCENE I. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS *in  
armor before his tent.*

JUDAS.

The trumpets sound; the echoes of  
the mountains  
Answer them, as the Sabbath morn-  
ing breaks  
Over Beth-horon and its battle-field,  
Where the great captain of the hosts  
of God,

A slave brought up in the brick-fields  
of Egypt,  
O'ercame the Amorites. There was  
no day  
Like that, before or after it, nor shall be.  
The sun stood still; the hammers of  
the hail  
Beat on their harness; and the cap-  
tains set  
Their weary feet upon the necks of  
kings,  
As I will upon thine, Antiochus,  
Thou man of blood! — Behold the  
rising sun  
Strikes on the golden letters of my  
banner,

*Be Elohim Jehovah!* Who is like  
To thee, O Lord, among the gods? —  
Alas!

I am not Joshua, I cannot say,

“Sun, stand thou still on Gibeon, and  
thou Moon,

In Ajalon!” Nor am I one who wastes  
The fateful time in useless lamenta-  
tion;

But one who bears his life upon his  
hand

To lose it or to save it, as may best  
Serve the designs of Him who giveth  
life.

SCENE II. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS; JEW-  
ISH FUGITIVES.

JUDAS.

Who and what are ye, that with fur-  
tive steps  
Steal in among our tents?

FUGITIVES.

O Maccabæus,  
Outcasts are we, and fugitives as thou  
art,  
Jews of Jerusalem, that have escaped  
From the polluted city, and from  
death.

JUDAS.

None can escape from death. Say  
that ye come  
To die for Israel, and ye are welcome.  
What tidings bring ye?

FUGITIVES.

Tidings of despair.  
The Temple is laid waste; the precious  
vessels,

Censers of gold, vials and veils and  
crowns,<sup>10</sup>  
And golden ornaments, and hidden  
treasures,  
Have all been taken from it, and the  
Gentiles  
With revelling and with riot fill its  
courts,  
And dally with harlots in the holy  
places.

JUDAS.

All this I knew before.

FUGITIVES.

Upon the altar  
Are things profane, things by the law  
forbidden ;  
Nor can we keep our Sabbaths or our  
Feasts,  
But on the festivals of Dionysus  
Must walk in their processions, bear-  
ing ivy<sup>19</sup>  
To crown a drunken god.

JUDAS.

This too I know.  
But tell me of the Jews. How fare  
the Jews ?

FUGITIVES.

The coming of this mischief hath been  
sore  
And grievous to the people. All the  
land  
Is full of lamentation and of mourn-  
ing.  
The Princes and the Elders weep and  
wail ;  
The young men and the maidens are  
made feeble ;  
The beauty of the women hath been  
changed.

JUDAS.

And are there none to die for Israel ?  
'T is not enough to mourn. Breast-  
plate and harness  
Are better things than sackcloth. Let  
the women<sup>30</sup>  
Lament for Israel; the men should  
die.

FUGITIVES.

Both men and women die; old men  
and young :  
Old Eleazer died; and Máhala  
With all her Seven Sons.

JUDAS.

Antiochus,  
At every step thou takest there is left  
A bloody footprint in the street, by  
which  
The avenging wrath of God will track  
thee out!  
It is enough. Go to the sutler's tents :  
Those of you who are men, put on  
such armor  
As ye may find ; those of you who are  
women,<sup>40</sup>  
Buckle that armor on; and for a  
watchword  
Whisper, or cry aloud, "The Help of  
God."

SCENE III. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS ;  
NICANOR.

NICANOR.

Hail, Judas Maccabæus!

JUDAS.

Hail ! — Who art thou  
That comest here in this mysterious  
guise  
Into our camp unheralded ?

NICANOR.

A herald  
Sent from Nicanor.

JUDAS.

Heralds come not thus.  
Armed with thy shirt of mail from  
head to heel,  
Thou glidest like a serpent silently  
Into my presence. Wherefore dost  
thou turn  
Thy face from me ? A herald speaks  
his errand  
With forehead unabashed. Thou art  
a spy<sup>9</sup>  
Sent by Nicanor.

NICANOR.

No disguise avails !  
Behold my face ; I am Nicanor's self.

JUDAS.

Thou art indeed Nicanor. I salute  
thee.  
What brings thee hither to this hostile  
camp  
Thus unattended ?

NICANOR.

Confidence in thee.  
 Thou hast the nobler virtues of thy  
 race,  
 Without the failings that attend those  
 virtues.  
 Thou canst be strong, and yet not  
 tyrannous,  
 Canst righteous be and not intolerant.  
 Let there be peace between us.

JUDAS.

What is peace?  
 Is it to bow in silence to our vic-  
 tors?  
 Is it to see our cities sacked and pil-  
 laged,  
 Our people slain, or sold as slaves, or  
 fleeing  
 At night-time by the blaze of burning  
 towns;  
 Jerusalem laid waste; the Holy  
 Temple  
 Polluted with strange gods? Are  
 these things peace?

NICANOR.

These are the dire necessities that  
 wait  
 On war, whose loud and bloody en-  
 ginery  
 I seek to stay. Let there be peace be-  
 tween  
 Antiochus and thee.

JUDAS.

Antiochus?  
 What is Antiochus, that he should  
 prate  
 Of peace to me, who am a fugitive?  
 To-day he shall be lifted up; to-  
 morrow  
 Shall not be found, because he is re-  
 turned  
 Unto his dust; his thought has come  
 to nothing.  
 There is no peace between us, nor can  
 be,  
 Until this banner floats upon the walls  
 Of our Jerusalem.

NICANOR.

Between that city  
 And thee there lies a waving wall of  
 tents  
 Held by a host of forty thousand  
 foot.

And horsemen seven thousand. What  
 hast thou  
 To bring against all these? 40

JUDAS.

The power of God,  
 Whose breath shall scatter your white  
 tents abroad,  
 As flakes of snow.

NICANOR.

Your Mighty One in heaven  
 Will not do battle on the Seventh  
 Day;  
 It is his day of rest.

JUDAS.

Silence, blasphemer.  
 Go to thy tents.

NICANOR.

Shall it be war or peace?

JUDAS.

War, war, and only war. Go to thy  
 tents  
 That shall be scattered, as by you  
 were scattered  
 The torn and trampled pages of the  
 Law,  
 Blown through the windy streets. 49

NICANOR.

Farewell, brave foe!

JUDAS.

Ho, there, my captains! Have safe-  
 conduct given  
 Unto Nicanor's herald through the  
 camp,  
 And come yourselves to me. — Fare-  
 well, Nicanor!

SCENE IV. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS;  
 CAPTAINS AND SOLDIERS.

JUDAS.

The hour is come. Gather the host to-  
 gether  
 For battle. Lo, with trumpets and  
 with songs  
 The army of Nicanor comes against  
 us.  
 Go forth to meet them, praying in  
 your hearts,  
 And fighting with your hands.



CAPTAINS.

Look forth and see!  
The morning sun is shining on their  
shields  
Of gold and brass; the mountains  
glisten with them,  
And shine like lamps. And we, who  
are so few  
And poorly armed, and ready to faint  
with fasting,  
How shall we fight against this multi-  
tude? 10

JUDAS.

The victory of a battle standeth not  
In multitudes, but in the strength that  
cometh  
From heaven above. The Lord forbid  
that I  
Should do this thing, and flee away  
from them.  
Nay, if our hour be come, then let us  
die;  
Let us not stain our honor.

CAPTAINS.

'T is the Sabbath.  
Wilt thou fight on the Sabbath, Mac-  
cabæus?

JUDAS.

Ay; when I fight the battles of the  
Lord,  
I fight them on his day, as on all  
others.  
Have ye forgotten certain fugitives 20  
That fled once to these hills, and hid  
themselves  
In caves? How their pursuers camped  
against them  
Upon the Seventh Day, and challenged  
them?  
And how they answered not, nor cast  
a stone,  
Nor stopped the places where they lay  
concealed,  
But meekly perished with their wives  
and children,



Judas before the Tents

Even to the number of a thousand  
souls?

We who are fighting for our laws and  
lives

Will not so perish.

CAPTAINS.

Lead us to the battle!

JUDAS.

And let our watchword be, "The  
Help of God!"

Last night I dreamed a dream; and in<sup>30</sup>  
my vision

Beheld Onias, our High-Priest of old,  
Who holding up his hands prayed for  
the Jews.

This done, in the like manner there  
appeared

An old man, and exceeding glorious,  
With hoary hair, and of a wonderful  
And excellent majesty. And Onias  
said:

"This is a lover of the Jews, who  
prayeth

Much for the people and the Holy  
City, —

God's prophet Jeremias." And the<sup>40</sup>  
prophet

Held forth his right hand and gave  
unto me

A sword of gold; and giving it he  
said:

"Take thou this holy sword, a gift  
from God,

And with it thou shalt wound thine  
adversaries."

CAPTAINS.

The Lord is with us!

JUDAS.

Hark! I hear the trumpets  
Sound from Beth-horon; from the  
battle-field

Of Joshua, where he smote the Amor-  
ites,

Smote the Five Kings of Eglon and  
of Jarmuth,

Of Hebron, Lachish, and Jerusalem,  
As we to-day will smite Nicanor's  
hosts

And leave a memory of great deeds<sup>50</sup>  
behind us.

CAPTAINS AND SOLDIERS.

The Help of God!

JUDAS.

*Be Elohim Yehovah!*

Lord, thou didst send thine Angel in  
the time

Of Esekias, King of Israel,  
And in the armies of Sennacherib  
Didst slay a hundred fourscore and  
five thousand.

Wherefore, O Lord of heaven, now  
also send

Before us a good angel for a fear,  
And through the might of thy right  
arm let those

Be stricken with terror that have come  
this day

Against thy holy people to blaspheme!<sup>60</sup>

#### ACT IV

##### THE OUTER COURTS OF THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM

SCENE I. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS; CAP-  
TAINS; JEWS.

JUDAS.

Behold, our enemies are discomfited.  
Jerusalem has fallen; and our banners  
Float from her battlements, and o'er  
her gates

Nicanor's severed head, a sign of terror,  
Blackens in wind and sun.

CAPTAINS.

O Maccabæus,  
The citadel of Antiochus, wherein  
The Mother with her Seven Sons was  
murdered,  
Is still defiant.

JUDAS.

Wait.

CAPTAINS.

Its hateful aspect  
Insults us with the bitter memories  
Of other days.

JUDAS.

Wait; it shall disappear<sup>70</sup>  
And vanish as a cloud. First let us  
cleanse

The Sanctuary. See, it is become  
Waste like a wilderness. Its golden  
gates

Wrenched from their hinges and con-  
sumed by fire;

Shrubs growing in its courts as in a forest;  
Upon its altars hideous and strange  
Idols;  
And strewn about its pavement at my feet  
Its Sacred Books, half-burned and painted o'er  
With images of heathen gods.

JEWS.

Woe! woe!  
Our beauty and our glory are laid waste!  
The Gentiles have profaned our holy places!  
(*Lamentation and alarm of trumpets.*)

JUDAS.

This sound of trumpets, and this lamentation,  
The heart-cry of a people toward the heavens,  
Stir me to wrath and vengeance. Go, my captains;  
I hold you back no longer. Batter down  
The citadel of Antiochus, while here  
We sweep away his altars and his gods.

SCENE II. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS; JASON; JEWS.

JEWS.

Lurking among the ruins of the Temple,  
Deep in its inner courts, we found this man,  
Clad as High-Priest.

JUDAS.

I ask not who thou art,  
I know thy face, writ over with deceit  
As are these tattered volumes of the Law  
With heathen images. A priest of God  
Wast thou in other days, but thou art now  
A priest of Satan. Traitor, thou art Jason.

JASON.

I am thy prisoner, Judas Maccabæus.

And it would ill become me to conceal  
My name or office.

JUDAS.

Over yonder gate  
There hangs the head of one who was a Greek.  
What should prevent me now, thou man of sin,  
From hanging at its side the head of one  
Who born a Jew hath made himself a Greek?

JASON.

Justice prevents thee.

JUDAS.

Justice? Thou art stained  
With every crime 'gainst which the Decalogue  
Thunders with all its thunder.

JASON.

If not Justice,  
Then Mercy, her handmaiden.

JUDAS.

When hast thou  
At any time, to any man or woman,  
Or even to any little child, shown mercy?

JASON.

I have but done what King Antiochus  
Commanded me.

JUDAS.

True, thou hast been the weapon  
With which he struck; but hast been such a weapon,  
So flexible, so fitted to his hand,  
It tempted him to strike. So thou hast urged him  
To double wickedness, thine own and his.  
Where is this King? Is he in Antioch  
Among his women still, and from his windows  
Throwing down gold by handfuls, for the rabble  
To scramble for?

JASON.

Nay, he is gone from there,  
Gone with an army into the far East.

JUDAS.  
And wherefore gone?

JASON,  
I know not! For the space  
Of forty days almost were horsemen  
seen  
Running in air, in cloth of gold, and  
armed  
With lances, like a band of soldiery;  
It was a sign of triumph!

JUDAS.  
Or of death!  
Wherefore art thou not with him?

JASON.  
I was left  
For service in the Temple.

JUDAS.  
To pollute it,  
And to corrupt the Jews; for there  
are men<sup>40</sup>  
Whose presence is corruption; to be  
with them  
Degrades us and deforms the things  
we do.

JASON.  
I never made a boast, as some men do,  
Of my superior virtue, nor denied  
The weakness of my nature, that hath  
made me  
Subservient to the will of other men.

JUDAS.  
Upon this day, the five-and-twentieth  
day  
Of the month Caslan, was the Temple  
here  
Profaned by strangers,—by Antio-  
chus  
And thee, his instrument. Upon this  
day<sup>50</sup>

Shall it be cleansed. Thou, who didst  
lend thyself  
Unto this profanation, canst not be  
A witness of these solemn services.  
There can be nothing clean where  
thou art present.  
The people put to death Callisthenes,  
Who burned the Temple gates; and  
if they find thee  
Will surely slay thee. I will spare  
thy life  
To punish thee the longer. Thou shalt  
wander  
Among strange nations. Thou, that  
hast cast out  
So many from their native land, shalt  
perish<sup>60</sup>  
In a strange land. Thou, that hast  
left so many  
Unburied, shalt have none to mourn  
for thee,  
Nor any solemn funerals at all,  
Nor sepulchre with thy fathers. —  
Get thee hence!

*Music. Procession of Priests and people, with citherns, harps, and cymbals. JUDAS MACCABÆUS puts himself at their head, and they go into the inner courts.*

### SCENE III. — JASON alone.

JASON.  
Through the Gate Beautiful I see  
them come,  
With branches and green boughs and  
leaves of palm,  
And pass into the inner courts. Alas!  
I should be with them, should be one  
of them,  
But in an evil hour, an hour of weak-  
ness,



"Through the Gate Beautiful I see them come"

That cometh unto all, I fell away  
From the old faith, and did not clutch  
the new,  
Only an outward semblance of belief ;  
For the new faith I cannot make mine  
own,

Not being born to it. It hath no root <sup>10</sup>  
Within me. I am neither Jew nor Greek,  
But stand between them both, a rene-  
gade

To each in turn ; having no longer faith  
In gods or men. Then what mysteri-  
ous charm,

What fascination is it chains my feet,  
And keeps me gazing like a curious  
child

Into the holy places, where the priests  
Have raised their altar?— Striking  
stones together,

They take fire out of them, and light  
the lamps

In the great candlestick. They  
spread the veils, <sup>20</sup>

And set the loaves of shewbread on  
the table.

The incense burns; the well-remem-  
bered odor

Comes wafted unto me, and takes me  
back

To other days. I see myself among them  
As I was then; and the old superstition  
Creeps over me again! — A childish  
fancy! —

And hark! they sing with citherns  
and with cymbals,

And all the people fall upon their faces,  
Praying and worshipping! — I will away  
Into the East, to meet Antiochus <sup>30</sup>  
Upon his homeward journey, crowned  
with triumph.

Alas! to-day I would give everything  
To see a friend's face, or to hear a voice  
That had the slightest tone of comfort  
in it!

# ACT V

## THE MOUNTAINS OF ECBATANA

SCENE I. — ANTIOCHUS; PHILIP; AT-  
TENDANTS.

ANTIOCHUS.

Here let us rest awhile. Where are  
we, Philip?  
What place is this?

PHILIP.

Ecbatana, my Lord ;  
And yonder mountain range is the  
Orontes.

ANTIOCHUS.

The Orontes is my river at Antioch.  
Why did I leave it? Why have I  
been tempted

By coverings of gold and shields and  
breast-plates

To plunder Elymais, and be driven  
From out its gates, as by a fiery blast  
Out of a furnace?

PHILIP.

These are fortune's changes.

ANTIOCHUS.

What a defeat it was! The Persian  
horsemen <sup>10</sup>

Came like a mighty wind, the wind  
Khamaseen,

And melted us away, and scattered us  
As if we were dead leaves, or desert  
sand.

PHILIP.

Be comforted, my Lord ; for thou  
hast lost

But what thou hadst not.

ANTIOCHUS.

I, who made the Jews  
Skip like the grasshoppers, am made  
myself

To skip among these stones.

PHILIP.

Be not discouraged.  
Thy realm of Syria remains to thee ;  
That is not lost nor marred.

ANTIOCHUS.

Oh, where are now  
The splendors of my court, my baths  
and banquets? <sup>20</sup>

Where are my players and my dan-  
cing women?

Where are my sweet musicians with  
their pipes,

That made me merry in the olden  
time?

I am a laughing-stock to man and  
brute.

The very camels, with their ugly  
faces,

Mock me and laugh at me.

PHILIP.

Alas! my Lord,  
It is not so. If thou wouldst sleep  
awhile,  
All would be well.

ANTIOCHUS.

Sleep from mine eyes is gone,  
And my heart faileth me for very  
care.  
Dost thou remember, Philip, the old  
fable<sup>30</sup>  
Told us when we were boys, in which  
the bear  
Going for honey overturns the hive,  
And is stung blind by bees? I am  
that beast,  
Stung by the Persian swarms of Ely-  
mais.

PHILIP.

When thou art come again to An-  
tioch,  
These thoughts will be as covered and  
forgotten  
As are the tracks of Pharaoh's chariot-  
wheels  
In the Egyptian sands.

ANTIOCHUS.

Ah! when I come  
Again to Antioch! When will that  
be?  
Alas! alas!

SCENE II. — ANTIOCHUS; PHILIP; A  
MESSENGER.

MESSENGER.

May the King live forever!

ANTIOCHUS.

Who art thou, and whence comest  
thou?

MESSENGER.

My Lord,  
I am a messenger from Antioch,  
Sent here by Lysias.

ANTIOCHUS.

A strange foreboding  
Of something evil overshadows me.  
I am no reader of the Jewish Scrip-  
tures;

I know not Hebrew; but my High-  
Priest Jason,

As I remember, told me of a Prophet  
Who saw a little cloud rise from the  
sea

Like a man's hand, and soon the hea-  
ven was black<sup>10</sup>

With clouds and rain. Here, Philip,  
read; I cannot;

I see that cloud. It makes the letters  
dim

Before mine eyes.

PHILIP (*reading*)

"To King Antiochus,  
The God, Epiphanes."

ANTIOCHUS.

Oh mockery!  
Even Lysias laughs at me! — Go on,  
go on!

PHILIP (*reading*).

"We pray thee hasten thy return.  
The realm

Is falling from thee. Since thou hast  
gone from us

The victories of Judas Maccabæus  
Form all our annals. First he over-  
threw

Thy forces at Beth-horon, and passed  
on,

And took Jerusalem, the Holy City.  
And then Emmaus fell; and ther

Bethsura,  
Ephron and all the towns of Galaad,  
And Maccabæus marched to Carnion."

ANTIOCHUS.

Enough, enough! Go call my chariot-  
men;

We will drive forward, forward, with-  
out ceasing.

Until we come to Antioch. My cap-  
tains,

My Lysias, Gorgias, Seron, and Nica-  
nor,

Are babes in battle, and this dreadful  
Jew

Will rob me of my kingdom and my  
crown.<sup>30</sup>

My elephants shall trample him to  
dust;

I will wipe out his nation, and will  
make

Jerusalem a common burying-place,  
And every home within its walls a  
tomb!

*Throws up his hands, and sinks into the  
arms of attendants, who lay him  
upon a bank.*

PHILIP.

Antiochus! Antiochus! Alas,  
The King is ill! What is it, O my  
Lord?

ANTIOCHUS.

Nothing. A sudden and sharp spasm  
of pain,  
As if the lightning struck me, or the  
knife  
Of an assassin smote me to the heart.  
'T is passed, even as it came. Let us  
set forward. 40

PHILIP.

See that the chariots be in readiness;  
We will depart forthwith.

ANTIOCHUS.

A moment more.  
I cannot stand. I am become at once  
Weak as an infant. Ye will have to  
lead me.

Jove, or Jehovah, or whatever name  
Thou wouldst be named, — it is alike  
to me, —

If I knew how to pray, I would en-  
treat

To live a little longer.

PHILIP.

O my Lord,  
Thou shalt not die; we will not let  
thee die!

ANTIOCHUS.

How canst thou help it, Philip? Oh  
the pain! 50

Stab after stab. Thou hast no shield  
against

This unseen weapon. God of Israel,  
Since all the other gods abandon me,  
Help me. I will release the Holy City,  
Garnish with goodly gifts the Holy  
Temple.

Thy people, whom I judged to be un-  
worthy

To be so much as buried, shall be equal  
Unto the citizens of Antioch.

I will become a Jew, and will declare  
Through all the world that is in-  
habited 60

The power of God!

PHILIP.

He faints. It is like death.  
Bring here the royal litter. We will  
bear him

Into the camp, while yet he lives.

ANTIOCHUS.

O Philip,  
Into what tribulation am I come!

Alas! I now remember all the evil  
That I have done the Jews; and for  
this cause

These troubles are upon me, and be-  
hold

I perish through great grief in a  
strange land.

PHILIP.

Antiochus! my King!

ANTIOCHUS.

Nay, King no longer.  
Take thou my royal robes, my signet  
ring, 70

My crown and sceptre, and deliver  
them

Unto my son, Antiochus Eupator;  
And unto the good Jews, my citi-  
zens,

In all my towns, say that their dying  
monarch

Wisheth them joy, prosperity, and  
health.

I who, puffed up with pride and arro-  
gance,

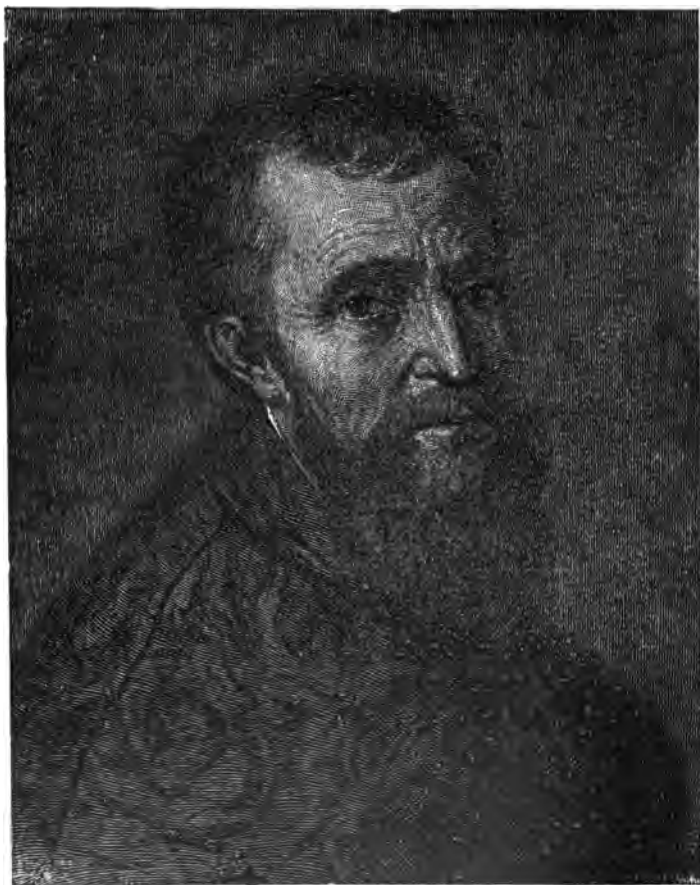
Thought all the kingdoms of the earth  
mine own,

If I would but outstretch my hand  
and take them,

Meet face to face a greater poten-  
tate,

King Death — Epiphanes — the illus-  
trious! 80

[Dies.



Michael Angelo

## MICHAEL ANGELO

Michel piu che mortal, Angel divino.

ARIOSTO.

Similamente operando all' artista

Ch' a l' abito dell' arte e man che trema.

DANTE, *Par.* xlii. st. 77.

### DEDICATION

NOTHING that is shall perish utterly,  
But perish only to revive again

In other forms, as clouds restore in  
rain  
The exhalations of the land and  
sea.



Men build their houses from the ma-  
sonry  
Of ruined tombs; the passion and  
the pain  
Of hearts, that long have ceased to  
beat, remain  
To throb in hearts that are, or are to  
be.  
So from old chronicles, where sleep in  
dust  
Names that once filled the world  
with trumpet tones,  
I build this verse; and flowers of  
song have thrust  
Their roots among the loose disjointed  
stones,  
Which to this end I fashion as I  
must.  
Quickened are they that touch the  
Prophet's bones.

## PART FIRST

## I

## PROLOGUE AT ISCHIA

*The Castle Terrace.* VITTORIA CO-  
LONNA and JULIA GONZAGA.

VITTORIA.

WILL you then leave me, Julia, and  
so soon,  
To pace alone this terrace like a ghost?

JULIA.

To-morrow, dearest.

VITTORIA.

Do not say to-morrow.  
A whole month of to-morrows were too  
soon.

You must not go. You are a part of  
me.

JULIA.

I must return to Fondi.

VITTORIA.

The old castle  
Needs not your presence. No one  
waits for you.  
Stay one day longer with me. They  
who go  
Feel not the pain of parting; it is they  
Who stay behind that suffer. I was  
thinking

But yesterday how like and how un-  
like  
Have been, and are, our destinies.  
Your husband,  
The good Vespasian, an old man, who  
seemed  
A father to you rather than a husband.  
Died in your arms; but mine, in all  
the flower  
And promise of his youth, was taken  
from me  
As by a rushing wind. The breath of  
battle  
Breathed on him, and I saw his face  
no more,  
Save as in dreams it haunts me. As  
our love  
Was for these men, so is our sorrow  
for them.  
Yours a child's sorrow, smiling  
through its tears;  
But mine the grief of an impassioned  
woman,  
Who drank her life up in one draught  
of love.

JULIA.

Behold this locket. This is the white  
hair  
Of my Vespasian. This the flower-  
of-love,  
This amaranth, and beneath it the de-  
vice,  
*Non moritura*. Thus my heart re-  
mains  
True to his memory; and the ancient  
castle,  
Where we have lived together, where  
he died,  
Is dear to me as Ischia is to you.

VITTORIA.

I did not mean to chide you.

JULIA.

Let your heart  
Find, if it can, some poor apology  
For one who is too young, and feels  
too keenly  
The joy of life, to give up all her  
days  
To sorrow for the dead. While I am  
true  
To the remembrance of the man I  
loved  
And mourn for still, I do not make a  
show

Of all the grief I feel, nor live se-  
cluded

And, like Veronica da Gámbara,  
Drape my whole house in mourning,  
and drive forth

In coach of sable drawn by sable<sup>40</sup>  
horses,

As if I were a corpse. Ah, one to-  
day

Is worth for me a thousand yester-  
days.

VITTORIA.

Dear Julia! Friendship has its jeal-  
ousies

As well as love. Who waits for you  
at Fondi?

JULIA.

A friend of mine and yours; a friend  
and friar.

You have at Naples your Fra Ber-  
nardino;

And I at Fondi have my Fra Bastiano,  
The famous artist, who has come from  
Rome

To paint my portrait. That is not a  
sin.<sup>50</sup>

VITTORIA.

Only a vanity.

JULIA.

He painted yours.

VITTORIA.

Do not call up to me those days de-  
parted,

When I was young, and all was bright  
about me,

And the vicissitudes of life were  
things

But to be read of in old histories,  
Though as pertaining unto me or  
mine

Impossible. Ah, then I dreamed your  
dreams,

And now, grown older, I look back  
and see

They were illusions.

JULIA.

Yet without illusions

What would our lives become, what  
we ourselves?<sup>60</sup>

Dreams or illusions, call them what  
you will,

They lift us from the commonplace of  
life

To better things.

VITTORIA.

Are there no brighter dreams,  
No higher aspirations, than the wish  
To please and to be pleased?

\* JULIA.

For you there are:  
I am no saint; I feel the world we live  
in

Comes before that which is to be  
hereafter,

And must be dealt with first.

VITTORIA.

But in what way?

JULIA.

Let the soft wind that wafts to us the  
odor

Of orange blossoms, let the laughing  
sea<sup>70</sup>

And the bright sunshine bathing all  
the world,

Answer the question.

VITTORIA.

And for whom is meant  
This portrait that you speak of?

JULIA.

For my friend  
The Cardinal Ippolito.

VITTORIA.

For him?

JULIA.

Yes, for Ippolito the Magnificent.

'Tis always flattering to a woman's  
pride

To be admired by one whom all ad-  
mire.

VITTORIA.

Ah, Julia, she that makes herself a  
dove

Is eaten by the hawk. Be on your  
guard.

He is a Cardinal; and his adoration &  
Should be elsewhere directed.

JULIA.

You forget  
The horror of that night, when Bar-  
barossa,

The Moorish corsair, landed on our coast

To seize me for the Sultan Soliman ;  
How in the dead of night, when all  
were sleeping,

He scaled the castle wall ; how I escaped,

And in my night-dress, mounting a swift steed,

Fled to the mountains, and took refuge there

Among the brigands. Then of all my friends

The Cardinal Ippolito was first <sup>90</sup>  
To come with his retainers to my rescue.

Could I refuse the only boon he asked  
At such a time, my portrait ?

VITTORIA.

I have heard  
Strange stories of the splendors of his palace,

And how, apparelled like a Spanish Prince,

He rides through Rome with a long retinue

Of Ethiopians and Numidians  
And Turks and Tartars, in fantastic dresses,

Making a gallant show. Is this the way <sup>99</sup>

A Cardinal should live ?

JULIA.

He is so young ;  
Hardly of age, or little more than that ;

Beautiful, generous, fond of arts and letters,

A poet, a musician, and a scholar ;  
Master of many languages, and a player

On many instruments. In Rome, his palace

Is the asylum of all men distinguished  
In art or science, and all Florentines  
Escaping from the tyranny of his cousin,

Duke Alessandro.

VITTORIA.

I have seen his portrait,  
Painted by Titian. You have painted it <sup>100</sup>

In brighter colors.

JULIA.

And my Cardinal,  
At Itri, in the courtyard of his palace,  
Keeps a tame lion !

VITTORIA.

And so counterfeits  
St. Mark, the Evangelist !

JULIA.

Ah, your tame lion  
Is Michael Angelo.

VITTORIA.

You speak a name  
That always thrills me with a noble sound,

As of a trumpet ! Michael Angelo !  
A lion all men fear and none can tame ;  
A man that all men honor, and the model

That all should follow ; one who works and prays, <sup>120</sup>  
For work is prayer, and consecrates his life

To the sublime ideal of his art,  
Till art and life are one ; a man who holds

Such place in all men's thoughts, that when they speak

Of great things done, or to be done, his name

Is ever on their lips.

JULIA.

You too can paint  
The portrait of your hero, and in colors

Brighter than Titian's ; I might warn you also

Against the dangers that beset your path ; <sup>125</sup>

But I forbear.

VITTORIA.

If I were made of marble,  
Of Fior di Persico or Pavonazzo,  
He might admire me : being but flesh and blood,

I am no more to him than other women ;

That is, am nothing.

JULIA.

Does he ride through Rome  
Upon his little mule, as he was wont,

With his slouched hat, and boots of  
Cordovan,  
As when I saw him last ?

VITTORIA.

Pray do not jest.  
I cannot couple with his noble name  
A trivial word! Look, how the set-  
ting sun <sup>139</sup>  
Lights up Castel-a-mare and Sorrento,  
And changes Capri to a purple cloud!  
And there Vesuvius with its plume of  
smoke,  
And the great city stretched upon the  
shore  
As in a dream!

JULIA.

Parthenope the Siren !

VITTORIA.

And yon long line of lights, those sun-  
lit windows  
Blaze like the torches carried in pro-  
cession  
To do her honor ! It is beautiful !

JULIA.

I have no heart to feel the beauty of it !  
My feet are weary, pacing up and  
down  
These level flags, and wearier still my  
thoughts <sup>150</sup>  
Treading the broken pavement of the  
Past.  
It is too sad. I will go in and rest,  
And make me ready for to-morrow's  
journey.

VITTORIA.

I will go with you ; for I would not lose  
One hour of your dear presence. 'T is  
enough  
Only to be in the same room with you.  
I need not speak to you, nor hear you  
speak ;  
If I but see you, I am satisfied.

[*They go in.*]

#### MONOLOGUE : THE LAST JUDGMENT

MICHAEL ANGELO'S *Studio*. *He is at  
work on the cartoon of the Last Judg-  
ment.*

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Why did the Pope and his ten Cardi-  
nals

Come here to lay this heavy task upon  
me ?

Were not the paintings on the Sistine  
ceiling

Enough for them ? They saw the  
Hebrew leader

Waiting, and clutching his tempestu-  
ous beard,

But heeded not. The bones of Julius  
Shook in their sepulchre. I heard the  
sound ;

They only heard the sound of their  
own voices.

Are there no other artists here in  
Rome

To do this work, that they must needs  
seek me ? <sup>10</sup>

Fra Bastian, my Fra Bastian, might  
have done it,

But he is lost to art. The Papal Seals.  
Like leaden weights upon a dead man's  
eyes,

Press down his lids ; and so the bur-  
den falls

On Michael Angelo, Chief Architect  
And Painter of the Apostolic Palace.

That is the title they cajole me with,  
To make me do their work and leave  
my own ;

But having once begun, I turn not  
back.

Blow, ye bright angels, on your golden  
trumpets <sup>20</sup>

To the four corners of the earth, and  
wake

The dead to judgment ! Ye recording  
angels,

Open your books and read ! Ye  
dead, awake !

Rise from your graves, drowsy and  
drugged with death,

As men who suddenly aroused from  
sleep

Look round amazed, and know not  
where they are !

In happy hours, when the imagination  
Wakes like a wind at midnight, and

the soul  
Trembles in all its leaves, it is a joy

To be uplifted on its wings, and lis-  
ten <sup>30</sup>

To the prophetic voices in the air  
That call us onward. Then the work  
we do

Is a delight, and the obedient hand  
Never grows weary. But how differ-  
ent is it

In the disconsolate, discouraged hours,  
When all the wisdom of the world  
appears

As trivial as the gossip of a nurse  
In a sick-room, and all our work seems  
useless.

What is it guides my hand, what  
thoughts possess me,  
That I have drawn her face among the  
angels, <sup>40</sup>

Where she will be hereafter? O sweet  
dreams,

That through the vacant chambers of  
my heart

Walk in the silence, as familiar phan-  
toms

Frequent an ancient house, what will  
ye with me?

'T is said that Emperors write their  
names in green

When under age, but when of age in  
purple.

So Love, the greatest Emperor of them  
all,

Writes his in green at first, but after-  
wards

In the imperial purple of our blood.  
First love or last love, — which of  
these two passions <sup>50</sup>

Is more omnipotent? Which is more  
fair,

The star of morning, or the evening  
star?

The sunrise or the sunset of the heart?  
The hour when we look forth to the  
unknown.

And the advancing day consumes the  
shadows.

Or that when all the landscape of our  
lives

Lies stretched behind us, and familiar  
places

Gleam in the distance, and sweet mem-  
ories



"What is it guides my hand, what thoughts possess me"

Rise like a tender haze, and magnify  
The objects we behold, that soon must  
vanish ? 60

What matters it to me, whose counte-  
nance

Is like Laocœn's, full of pain ? whose  
forehead

Is a ploughed harvest-field, where  
threescore years

Have sown in sorrow and have reaped  
in anguish ?

To me, the artisan, to whom all women  
Have been as if they were not, or at  
most

A sudden rush of pigeons in the air,  
A flutter of wings, a sound, and then  
a silence ?

I am too old for love ; I am too old  
To flatter and delude myself with vis-  
ions 70

Of never-ending friendship with fair  
women,

Imaginations, fantasies, illusions,  
In which the things that cannot be  
take shape,

And seem to be, and for the moment  
are.

*Convent bells ring.*

Distant and near and low and loud the  
bells,

Dominican, Benedictine, and Francis-  
can,

Jangle and wrangle in their airy  
towers,

Discordant as the brotherhoods them-  
selves

In their dim cloisters. The descend-  
ing sun 79

Seems to caress the city that he loves,  
And crowns it with the aureole of a  
saint.

I will go forth and breathe the air  
awhile.

## II

### SAN SILVESTRO

*A Chapel in the Church of San Silves-  
tro on Monte Cavallo.*

VITTORIA COLONNA, CLAUDIO TO-  
LOMMEI, and others.

VITTORIA.

Here let us rest awhile, until the  
crowd

Has left the church. I have already  
sent  
For Michael Angelo to join us here.

MESSEER CLAUDIO.

After Fra Bernardino's wise discourse  
On the Pauline Epistles, certainly  
Some words of Michael Angelo on  
Art

Were not amiss, to bring us back to  
earth.

MICHAEL ANGELO, *at the door.*

How like a Saint or Goddess she ap-  
pears !

Diana or Madonna, which I know  
not,

In attitude and aspect formed to  
be 10

At once the artist's worship and de-  
spair !

VITTORIA.

Welcome, Maestro. We were waiting  
for you.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I met your messenger upon the way,  
And hastened hither.

VITTORIA.

It is kind of you  
To come to us, who linger here like  
gossips

Wasting the afternoon in idle talk.  
These are all friends of mine and  
friends of yours.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

If friends of yours, then are they friends  
of mine.

Pardon me, gentlemen. But when I  
entered 19

I saw but the Marchesa.

VITTORIA.

Take this seat  
Between me and Ser Claudio Tolom-  
mei,

Who still maintains that our Italian  
tongue

Should be called Tuscan. But for  
that offence

We will not quarrel with him.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

*Eccellenza—*



"Welcome, Maestro. We were waiting for you

VITTORIA.

Ser Claudio has banished Eccellenza  
And all such titles from the Tuscan  
tongue.

MESSER CLAUDIO.

'T is the abuse of them, and not the  
use,  
I deprecate.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The use or the abuse,  
It matters not. Let them all go to-  
gether,  
As empty phrases and frivolities, <sup>30</sup>  
And common as gold-lace upon the  
collar  
Of an obsequious lackey.

VITTORIA.

That may be,  
But something of politeness would go  
with them;  
We should lose something of the  
stately manners  
Of the old school.

MESSER CLAUDIO.

Undoubtedly

VITTORIA.

But that  
Is not what occupies my thoughts at  
present,  
Nor why I sent for you, Messer Mi-  
chele.  
It was to counsel me. His Holiness  
Has granted me permission, long de-  
sired,  
To build a convent in this neighbor-  
hood, <sup>40</sup>  
Where the old tower is standing, from  
whose top  
Nero looked down upon the burning  
city.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

It is an inspiration!

VITTORIA.

I am doubtful  
How I shall build; how large to make  
the convent,  
And which way fronting.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ah, to build, to build!  
 That is the noblest art of all the arts.  
 Painting and sculpture are but images,  
 Are merely shadows cast by outward things  
 On stone or canvas, having in themselves  
 No separate existence. Architecture,  
 Existing in itself, and not in seeming,  
 A something it is not, surpasses them  
 As substance shadow. Long, long  
 years ago,  
 Standing one morning near the Baths  
 of Titus,  
 I saw the statue of Laocoön  
 Rise from its grave of centuries, like a  
 ghost  
 Writhing in pain; and as it tore away  
 The knotted serpents from its limbs, I  
 heard,  
 Or seemed to hear, the cry of agony  
 From its white, parted lips. And still  
 I marvel  
 At the three Rhodian artists, by whose  
 hands  
 This miracle was wrought. Yet he  
 beholds  
 Far nobler works who looks upon the  
 ruins  
 Of temples in the Forum here in  
 Rome.  
 If God should give me power in my  
 old age  
 To build for Him a temple half as  
 grand  
 As those were in their glory, I should  
 count  
 My age more excellent than youth  
 itself,  
 And all that I have hitherto accom-  
 plished  
 As only vanity.

VITTORIA.

I understand you.  
 Art is the gift of God, and must be  
 used  
 Unto His glory. That in art is highest  
 Which aims at this. When St. Hila-  
 rion blessed  
 The horses of Italicus, they won  
 The race at Gaza, for his benediction  
 O'erpowered all magic; and the people  
 shouted

That Christ had conquered Marnas.  
 So that art  
 Which bears the consecration and the  
 seal  
 Of holiness upon it will prevail  
 Over all others. Those few words of  
 yours  
 Inspire me with new confidence to  
 build.  
 What think you? The old walls might  
 serve, perhaps,  
 Some purpose still. The tower can  
 hold the bells.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

If strong enough.

VITTORIA.

If not, it can be strengthened.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I see no bar nor drawback to this  
 building,  
 And on our homeward way, if it shall  
 please you,  
 We may together view the site.

VITTORIA.

I thank you.  
 I did not venture to request so much.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Let us now go to the old walls you  
 spake of,  
 Vossignoria —

VITTORIA.

What, again, Maestro?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Pardon me, Messer Claudio, if once  
 more  
 I use the ancient courtesies of speech.  
 I am too old to change.

## III

CARDINAL IPPOLITO

SCENE I. — *A richly furnished apart-  
 ment in the Palace of CARDINAL  
 IPPOLITO. Night.*

JACOPO NARDI, *an old man, alone.*

NARDI.

I am bewildered. These Numidian  
 slaves,



In strange attire; these endless ante-  
chambers;  
This lighted hall, with all its golden  
splendors,  
Pictures, and statues! Can this be the  
dwelling  
Of a disciple of that lowly Man  
Who had not where to lay his head?  
These statues  
Are not of Saints; nor is this a Ma-  
donna,  
This lovely face, that with such  
tender eyes  
Looks down upon me from the painted  
canvas.  
My heart begins to fail me. What  
can he <sup>so</sup>  
Who lives in boundless luxury at  
Rome  
Care for the imperilled liberties of  
Florence,  
Her people, her Republic? Ah, the  
rich  
Feel not the pangs of banishment. All  
doors  
Are open to them, and all hands ex-  
tended.  
The poor alone are outcasts; they who  
risked  
All they possessed for liberty, and  
lost;  
And wander through the world with-  
out a friend,  
Sick, comfortless, distressed, unknown,  
uncared for.

SCENE II. — JACOPO NARDI; CARDI-  
NAL IPPOLITO, *in Spanish cloak and  
slouched hat.*

IPPOLITO.

I pray you pardon me if I have kept  
you  
Waiting so long alone.

NARDI.

I wait to see

The Cardinal.

IPPOLITO.

I am the Cardinal;

And you?

NARDI.

Jacopo Nardi.

IPPOLITO.

You are welcome.  
I was expecting you. Philippo  
Strozzi  
Had told me of your coming.

NARDI.

"T was his son  
That brought me to your door.

IPPOLITO.

Pray you, be seated.  
You seem astonished at the garb I  
wear,  
But at my time of life, and with my  
habits,  
The petticoats of a Cardinal would  
be — <sup>so</sup>  
Troublesome; I could neither ride nor  
walk,  
Nor do a thousand things, if I were  
dressed  
Like an old dowager. It were putting  
wine  
Young as the young Astyanax into  
goblets  
As old as Priam.

NARDI.

Oh, your Eminence  
Knows best what you should wear.

IPPOLITO.

Dear Messer Nardi,  
You are no stranger to me. I have  
read  
Your excellent translation of the  
books  
Of Titus Livius, the historian  
Of Rome, and model of all historians <sup>so</sup>  
That shall come after him. It does  
you honor;  
But greater honor still the love you  
bear  
To Florence, our dear country, and  
whose annals  
I hope your hand will write, in hap-  
pier days  
Than we now see.

NARDI.

Your Eminence will pardon  
The lateness of the hour.

IPPOLITO.

The hours I count not  
As a sun-dial; but am like a clock,

That tells the time as well by night as  
day.

So, no excuse. I know what brings  
you here.

You come to speak of Florence.

NARDI.

And her woes.

IPPOLITO.

The duke, my cousin, the black Ales-  
sandro,

Whose mother was a Moorish slave,  
that fed

The sheep upon Lorenzo's farm, still  
lives

And reigns.

NARDI.

Alas, that such a scourge  
Should fall on such a city!

IPPOLITO.

When he dies,  
The Wild Boar in the gardens of  
Lorenzo,

The beast obscene, should be the  
monument

Of this bad man.

NARDI.

He walks the streets at night  
With revellers, insulting honest men.  
No house is sacred from his lusts.

The convents  
Are turned by him to brothels, and  
the honor

Of woman and all ancient pious cus-  
toms

Are quite forgotten now. The offices  
Of the Priori and Gonfalonieri

Have been abolished. All the magis-  
trates

Are now his creatures. Liberty is  
dead.

The very memory of all honest living  
Is wiped away, and even our Tuscan  
tongue

Corrupted to a Lombard dialect.

IPPOLITO.

And, worst of all, his impious hand  
has broken

The Martinella, — our great battle bell,  
That, sounding through three centu-  
ries, has led

The Florentines to victory, — lest its  
voice

Should waken in their soul some  
memory

Of far-off times of glory.

NARDI.

What a change  
Ten little years have made! We all  
remember

Those better days, when Niccolò Cap-  
poni,

The Gonfaloniere, from the windows  
Of the Old Palace, with the blast of  
trumpets,

Proclaimed to the inhabitants that  
Christ

Was chosen King of Florence; and  
already

Christ is dethroned, and slain; and in  
his stead

Reigns Lucifer! Alas, alas, for  
Florence!

IPPOLITO.

Lilies with lilies, said Savonarola;  
Florence and France! But I say

Florence only,  
Or only with the Emperor's hand to  
help us

In sweeping out the rubbish.

NARDI.

Little hope  
Of help is there from him. He has  
betrothed

His daughter Margaret to this shame-  
less Duke.

What hope have we from such an Em-  
peror?

IPPOLITO.

Baccio Valori and Philippo Strozzi,  
Once the Duke's friends and intimates,  
are with us,

And Cardinals Salvati and Ridolfi.

We shall soon see, then, as Valori says,  
Whether the Duke can best spare  
honest men,

Or honest men the Duke.

NARDI.

We have determined  
To send ambassadors to Spain, and  
lay

Our griefs before the Emperor, though  
I fear

More than I hope.

IPPOLITO.

The Emperor is busy  
 With this new war against the Algerines,<sup>80</sup>  
 And has no time to listen to complaints  
 From our ambassadors; nor will I trust them,  
 But go myself. All is in readiness  
 For my departure, and to-morrow morning  
 I shall go down to Itri, where I meet  
 Dante da Castiglione and some others,  
 Republicans and fugitives from Florence,  
 And then take ship at Gaëta, and go  
 To join the Emperor in his new crusade  
 Against the Turk. I shall have time  
 enough<sup>90</sup>  
 And opportunity to plead our cause.

NARDI, *rising*.

It is an inspiration, and I hail it  
 As of good omen. May the power  
 that sends it  
 Bless our beloved country, and restore  
 Its banished citizens. The soul of  
 Florence  
 Is now outside its gates. What lies  
 within  
 Is but a corpse, corrupted and corrupting.  
 Heaven help us all. I will not tarry  
 longer,  
 For you have need of rest. Good-night.

IPPOLITO.

Good-night!

SCENE III. — CARDINAL IPPOLITO;  
 FRA SEBASTIANO; *Turkish attendants*.

IPPOLITO.

Fra Bastiano, how your portly presence  
 Contrasts with that of the spare Florentine  
 Who has just left me!

FRA SEBASTIANO.

As we passed each other,  
 I saw that he was weeping.

IPPOLITO.

Poor old man!

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Who is he?

IPPOLITO.

Jacopo Nardi. A brave soul;  
 One of the Fuorusciti, and the best  
 And noblest of them all; but he has  
 made me  
 Sad with his sadness. As I look on  
 you  
 My heart grows lighter. I behold a  
 man  
 Who lives in an ideal world, apart<sup>10</sup>  
 From all the rude collisions of our  
 life,  
 In a calm atmosphere.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Your Eminence  
 Is surely jesting. If you knew the  
 life  
 Of artists as I know it, you might  
 think  
 Far otherwise.

IPPOLITO.

But wherefore should I jest?  
 The world of art is an ideal world. —  
 The world I love, and that I fain  
 would live in;  
 So speak to me of artists and of art,  
 Of all the painters, sculptors, and musicians<sup>15</sup>  
 That now illustrate Rome.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Of the musicians,  
 I know but Goudimel, the brave maestro  
 And chapel-master of his Holiness,  
 Who trains the Papal choir.

IPPOLITO.

In church, this morning,  
 I listened to a mass of Goudimel,  
 Divinely chanted. In the Incarnatus,  
 In lieu of Latin words, the tenor sang  
 With infinite tenderness, in plain  
 Italian,  
 A Neapolitan love-song.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

You amaze me.  
 Was it a wanton song?

IPPOLITO.

Not a divine one

I am not over-scrupulous, as you  
know,  
In word or deed, yet such a song as  
that,  
Sung by the tenor of the Papal choir,  
And in a Papal mass, seemed out of  
place;  
There's something wrong in it.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

There's something wrong  
In everything. We cannot make the  
world  
Go right. 'Tis not my business to  
reform  
The Papal choir.

IPPOLITO.

Nor mine, thank Heaven!  
Then tell me of the artists.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Naming one  
I name them all; for there is only one:  
His name is Messer Michael Angelo.  
All art and artists of the present day  
Centre in him.

IPPOLITO.

You count yourself as nothing?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Or less than nothing, since I am at  
best  
Only a portrait-painter; one who  
draws  
With greater or less skill, as best he  
may,  
The features of a face.

IPPOLITO.

And you have had  
The honor, nay, the glory, of portray-  
ing  
Julia Gonzaga! Do you count as  
nothing  
A privilege like that? See there the  
portrait  
Rebuking you with its divine expres-  
sion.  
Are you not penitent? He whose  
skilful hand  
Painted that lovely picture has not  
right  
To vilipend the art of portrait-paint-  
ing.  
But what of Michael Angelo?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

But lately  
Strolling together down the crowded  
Corso,  
We stopped, well pleased, to see your  
Eminence  
Pass on an Arab steed, a noble crea-  
ture,  
Which Michael Angelo, who is a lover  
Of all things beautiful, and especially  
When they are Arab horses, much ad-  
mired,  
And could not praise enough.

IPPOLITO, to an attendant.

Hassan, to-morrow,  
When I am gone, but not till I am  
gone, —  
Be careful about that, — take Barba-  
rossa  
To Messer Michael Angelo the sculp-  
tor,  
Who lives there at Macello dei Corvi,  
Near to the Capitol; and take besides  
Some ten mule-loads of provender,  
and say  
Your master sends them to him as a  
present.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

A princely gift. Though Michael  
Angelo  
Refuses presents from his Holiness, 'twill  
Yours he will not refuse.

IPPOLITO.

You think him like  
Thymætes, who received the wooden  
horse  
Into the walls of Troy. That book of  
Virgil  
Have I translated in Italian verse,  
And shall, some day, when we have  
leisure for it,  
Be pleased to read you. When I speak  
of Troy  
I am reminded of another town  
And of a lovelier Helen, our dear  
Countess  
Julia Gonzaga. You remember, surely,  
The adventure with the corsair Barba-  
rossa,  
And all that followed?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

A most strange adventure;

A tale as marvellous and full of wonder  
As any in Boccaccio or Sacchetti;  
Almost incredible!

IPPOLITO.

Were I a painter  
I should not want a better theme than that:  
The lovely lady fleeing through the night  
In wild disorder; and the brigands' camp  
With the red fire-light on their swarthy faces.  
Could you not paint it for me?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

No, not I.  
It is not in my line.

IPPOLITO.

Then you shall paint  
The portrait of the corsair, when we bring him  
A prisoner chained to Naples; for I feel  
Something like admiration for a man  
Who dared this strange adventure.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

I will do it.  
But catch the corsair first.

IPPOLITO.

You may begin  
To-morrow with the sword. Hassan, come hither;  
Bring me the Turkish scimitar that hangs  
Beneath the picture yonder. Now unsheathe it.  
'T is a Damascus blade; you see the inscription  
In Arabic: *La Allah! illa Allah!*—  
There is no God but God.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

How beautiful  
In fashion and in finish! It is perfect.  
The Arsenal of Venice cannot boast  
A finer sword.

IPPOLITO.

You like it? It is yours

FRA SEBASTIANO.

You do not mean it.



"'T is a Damascus blade"

IPPOLITO.

I am not a Spaniard,  
To say that it is yours and not to  
mean it,  
I have at Itri a whole armory  
Full of such weapons. When you  
paint the portrait  
Of Barbarossa, it will be of use.  
You have not been rewarded as you  
should be<sup>110</sup>  
For painting the Gonzaga. Throw  
this bauble  
Into the scale, and make the balance  
equal.  
Till then suspend it in your studio;  
You artists like such trifles.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

I will keep it  
In memory of the donor. Many  
thanks.

IPPOLITO.

Fra Bastian, I am growing tired of  
Rome,  
The old dead city, with the old dead  
people;  
Priests everywhere, like shadows on a  
wall,  
And morning, noon, and night the  
ceaseless sound  
Of convent bells. I must be gone  
from here;<sup>120</sup>  
Though Ovid somewhere says that  
Rome is worthy  
To be the dwelling-place of all the  
Gods,  
I must be gone from here. To-morrow  
morning  
I start for Itri, and go thence by sea  
To join the Emperor, who is making  
war  
Upon the Algerines; perhaps to sink  
Some Turkish galleys, and bring back  
in chains  
The famous corsair. Thus would I  
avenge  
The beautiful Gonzaga.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

An achievement  
Worthy of Charlemagne, or of Or-  
lando.<sup>130</sup>  
Berni and Ariosto both shall add  
A canto to their poems, and describe  
you

As Furioso and Innamorato.  
Now I must say good-night.

IPPOLITO.

You must not go;  
First you shall sup with me. My  
seneschal,  
Giovan Andrea dal Borgo a San Se-  
polcro, —  
I like to give the whole sonorous name,  
It sounds so like a verse of the  
Æneid, —  
Has brought me eels fresh from the  
Lake of Fondi,  
And Lucrine oysters cradled in their  
shells;<sup>140</sup>  
These, with red Fondi wine, the Cæ-  
cuban  
That Horace speaks of, under a hun-  
dred keys  
Kept safe, until the heir of Posthu-  
mus  
Shall stain the pavement with it,  
make a feast  
Fit for Lucullus, or Fra Bastian even;  
So we will go to supper, and be merry.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Beware! Remember that Bolsena's  
eels  
And Vernage wine once killed a Pope  
of Rome!

IPPOLITO.

'T was a French Pope; and then so  
long ago;  
Who knows? — perhaps the story is  
not true.<sup>150</sup>

## IV

## BORGO DELLE VERGINE AT NAPLES

*Room in the Palace of JULIA GONZAGA.*  
*Night.* JULIA GONZAGA, GIOVANNI  
VALDESSO.

JULIA.

Do not go yet.

VALDESSO.

The night is far advanced;  
I fear to stay too late, and weary you  
With these discussions.

JULIA.

I have much to say

I speak to you, Valdesso, with that  
frankness  
Which is the greatest privilege of  
friendship, —  
Speak as I hardly would to my con-  
fessor,  
Such is my confidence in you.

VALDESSO.

Dear Countess,  
If loyalty to friendship be a claim  
Upon your confidence, then I may  
claim it.

JULIA.

Then sit again, and listen unto things  
That nearer are to me than life itself.

VALDESSO.

In all things I am happy to obey you,  
And happiest then when you com-  
mand me most.

JULIA.

Laying aside all useless rhetoric,  
That is superfluous between us two,  
I come at once unto the point, and  
say

You know my outward life, my rank  
and fortune :

Countess of Fondi, Duchess of Tra-  
jetto,

A widow rich and flattered, for whose  
hand

In marriage princes ask, and ask it  
only

To be rejected. All the world can  
offer

Lies at my feet. If I remind you of it  
It is not in the way of idle boasting,  
But only to the better understanding  
Of what comes after.

VALDESSO.

God hath given you also  
Beauty and intellect; and the signal  
grace

To lead a spotless life amid tempta-  
tions

That others yield to.

JULIA.

But the inward life, —  
That you know not; 't is known but  
to myself,  
And is to me a mystery and a pain :

A soul disquieted and ill at ease,  
A mind perplexed with doubts and  
apprehensions,  
A heart dissatisfied with all around  
me,  
And with myself, so that sometimes I  
weep,  
Discouraged and disgusted with the  
world.

VALDESSO.

Whene'er we cross a river at a ford,  
If we would pass in safety, we must  
keep

Our eyes fixed steadfast on the shore  
beyond,

For if we cast them on the flowing  
stream,

The head swims with it; so if we  
would cross

The running flood of things here in  
the world,

Our souls must not look down, but fix  
their sight

On the firm land beyond.

JULIA.

I comprehend you.  
You think I am too worldly; that my  
head

Swims with the giddy whirl of life  
about me.

Is that your meaning?

VALDESSO.

Yes; your meditations  
Are more of this world and its vanities  
Than of the world to come.

JULIA.

Between the two  
I am confused.

VALDESSO.

Yet have I seen you listen  
Enraptured when Fra Bernardino  
preached  
Of faith and hope and charity.

JULIA.

I listen,  
But only as to music without meaning.  
It moves me for the moment, and I  
think

How beautiful it is to be a saint,  
As dear Vittoria is; but I am weak

And wayward, and I soon fall back  
again  
To my old ways, so very easily.  
There are too many week-days for one  
Sunday.

VALDESSO.

Then take the Sunday with you  
through the week, <sup>59</sup>  
And sweeten with it all the other days.

JULIA.

In part I do so; for to put a stop  
To idle tongues, what men might say  
of me

If I lived all alone here in my palace,  
And not from a vocation that I feel  
For the monastic life, I now am living  
With Sister Caterina at the convent  
Of Santa Chiara, and I come here only  
On certain days, for my affairs, or  
visits

Of ceremony, or to be with friends.  
For I confess, to live among my  
friends <sup>70</sup>

Is Paradise to me; my Purgatory  
Is living among people I dislike.  
And so I pass my life in these two  
worlds,

This palace and the convent.

VALDESSO.

<sup>It was then</sup>  
The fear of man, and not the love of  
God,  
That led you to this step. Why will  
you not  
Renounce the world, and give your  
heart to God,<sup>1</sup>

JULIA.

If God so commands it,  
Wherefore hath He not made me capa-  
ble <sup>79</sup>  
Of doing for Him what I wish to do  
As easily as I could offer Him.  
This jewel from my hand, this gown  
I wear,  
Or aught else that is mine?

VALDESSO.

The hindrance lies  
In that original sin, by which all fell.

<sup>1</sup> For some unexplained reason, the sentence has been left incomplete; apparently the omission was not more than a half line.

JULIA.

Ah me, I cannot bring my troubled  
mind  
To wish well to that Adam, our first  
parent,  
Who by his sin lost Paradise for us,  
And brought such ills upon us.

VALDESSO.

<sup>We ourselves,</sup>  
When we commit a sin, lose Paradise,  
As much as he did. Let us think of  
this, <sup>90</sup>  
And how we may regain it.

JULIA.

<sup>Teach me, then,</sup>  
To harmonize the discord of my life,  
And stop the painful jangle of these  
wires.

VALDESSO.

That is a task impossible, until  
You tune your heart-strings to a higher  
key  
Than earthly melodies.

JULIA.

<sup>How shall I do it?</sup>  
Point out to me the way of this per-  
fection,  
And I will follow you; for you have  
made  
My soul enamored with it, and I can-  
not  
Rest satisfied until I find it out. <sup>100</sup>  
But lead me privately, so that the  
world  
Hear not my steps; I would not give  
occasion  
For talk among the people.

VALDESSO.

<sup>Now at last</sup>  
I understand you fully. Then, what  
need  
Is there for us to beat about the bush?  
I know what you desire of me.

JULIA.

<sup>What rudeness!</sup>  
If you already know it, why not tell  
me?

VALDESSO.

Because I rather wait for you to ask it  
With your own lips.



JULIA.

Do me the kindness, then,  
To speak without reserve; and with  
all frankness, <sup>110</sup>  
If you divine the truth, will I confess  
it.

VALDESSO.

I am content.

JULIA.

Then speak.

VALDESSO.

You would be free  
From the vexatious thoughts that  
come and go  
Through your imagination, and would  
have me  
Point out some royal road and lady-  
like  
Which you may walk in, and not  
wound your feet.  
You would attain to the divine per-  
fection,  
And yet not turn your back upon the  
world;  
You would possess humility within,  
But not reveal it in your outward ac-  
tions; <sup>120</sup>  
You would have patience, but with-  
out the rude  
Occasions that require its exercise;  
You would despise the world, but in  
such fashion  
The world should not despise you in  
return;  
Would clothe the soul with all the  
Christian graces,  
Yet not despoil the body of its  
gauds;  
Would feed the soul with spiritual  
food,  
Yet not deprive the body of its feasts;  
Would seem angelic in the sight of  
God,  
Yet not too saint-like in the eyes of  
men; <sup>130</sup>  
In short, would lead a holy Christian  
life  
In such a way that even your nearest  
friend  
Would not detect therein one circum-  
stance  
To show a change from what it was  
before.  
Have I divined your secret?

JULIA.

You have drawn  
The portrait of my inner self as truly  
As the most skillful painter ever  
painted  
A human face.

VALDESSO.

This warrants me in saying  
You think you can win heaven by  
compromise, <sup>139</sup>  
And not by verdict.

JULIA.

You have often told me  
That a bad compromise was better  
even  
Than a good verdict.

VALDESSO.

Yes, in suits at law;  
Not in religion. With the human soul  
There is no compromise. By faith  
alone  
Can man be justified.

JULIA.

Hush, dear Valdesso;  
That is a heresy. Do not, I pray you,  
Proclaim it from the house-top, but  
preserve it  
As something precious, hidden in  
your heart,  
As I, who half believe and tremble at  
it. <sup>149</sup>

VALDESSO.

I must proclaim the truth.

JULIA.

Enthusiast!  
Why must you? You imperil both  
yourself  
And friends by your imprudence.  
Pray be patient.  
You have occasion now to show that  
virtue  
Which you lay stress upon. Let us  
return  
To our lost pathway. Show me by  
what steps  
I shall walk in it.

[Convent bells are heard.]

VALDESSO.

Hark! the convent bells  
Are ringing; it is midnight; I must  
leave you.

And yet I linger. Pardon me, dear Countess,  
 Since you to-night have made me your confessor,  
 If I so far may venture, I will warn you  
 Upon one point. 160

JULIA.

What is it? Speak, I pray you,  
 For I have no concealments in my conduct;  
 All is as open as the light of day.  
 What is it you would warn me of?

VALDESSO.

Your friendship  
 With Cardinal Ippolito.

JULIA.

What is there  
 To cause suspicion or alarm in that,  
 More than in friendships that I entertain  
 With you and others? I ne'er sat  
 with him  
 Alone at night, as I am sitting now  
 With you, Valdesso.

VALDESSO.

Pardon me; the portrait  
 That Fra Bastiano painted was for him.  
 Is that quite prudent?

JULIA.

That is the same question  
 Vittoria put to me, when I last saw  
 her.  
 I make you the same answer. That  
 was not  
 A pledge of love, but of pure grati-  
 tude.  
 Recall the adventure of that dreadful  
 night  
 When Barbarossa with two thousand  
 Moors  
 Landed upon the coast, and in the  
 darkness  
 Attacked my castle. Then, without  
 delay,  
 The Cardinal came hurrying down  
 from Rome 180  
 To rescue and protect me. Was it  
 wrong  
 That in an hour like that I did not  
 weigh

Too nicely this or that, but granted  
 him  
 A boon that pleased him, and that  
 flattered me?

VALDESSO.

Only beware lest, in disguise of friend-  
 ship,  
 Another corsair, worse than Barba-  
 rossa,  
 Steal in and seize the castle, not by  
 storm  
 But strategy. And now I take my  
 leave.

JULIA.

Farewell; but ere you go, look forth  
 and see  
 How night hath hushed the clamor  
 and the stir 190  
 Of the tumultuous streets. The cloud-  
 less moon  
 Roofs the whole city as with tiles of  
 silver;  
 The dim, mysterious sea in silence  
 sleeps,  
 And straight into the air Vesuvius  
 lifts  
 His plume of smoke. How beautiful  
 it is!

[Voices in the street.

GIOVAN ANDREA.

Poisoned at Itri.

ANOTHER VOICE.

Poisoned? Who is poisoned?

GIOVAN ANDREA.

The Cardinal Ippolito, my master.  
 Call it malaria. It was very sudden.  
 [Julia swoons.

V

VITTORIA COLONNA

*A room in the Torre Argentina.*

VITTORIA COLONNA and JULIA GON-  
 ZAGA.

VITTORIA.

Come to my arms and to my heart  
 once more;  
 My soul goes out to meet you and  
 embrace you.



... "Vesuvius lifts  
His plume of smoke"

For we are of the sisterhood of sorrow.  
(I know what you have suffered,

JULIA.

Name it not.

Let me forget it.

VITTORIA.

I will say no more.  
Let me look at you. What a joy it is  
To see your face, to hear your voice  
again!

You bring with you a breath as of the  
morn,

A memory of the far-off happy days  
When we were young. When did you  
come from Fondi? 10

JULIA.

I have not been at Fondi since —

VITTORIA.

Ah me!

You need not speak the word; I un-  
derstand you.

JULIA.

I came from Naples by the lovely  
valley,  
The Terra di Lavoro.

VITTORIA.

And you find me  
But just returned from a long journey  
northward.

I have been staying with that noble  
woman,  
Renée of France, the Duchess of Fer-  
rara.

JULIA.

Oh, tell me of the Duchess. I have  
heard

Flaminio speak her praises with such  
warmth

That I am eager to hear more of her 20  
And of her brilliant court.

VITTORIA.

You shall hear all.

But first sit down and listen patiently  
While I confess myself.

JULIA.

What deadly sin  
Have you committed?

VITTORIA.

Not a sin; a folly.  
I chid you once at Ischia, when you  
told me  
That brave Fra Bastian was to paint  
your portrait.

JULIA.

Well I remember it.

VITTORIA.

Then chide me now,  
For I confess to something still more  
strange.  
Old as I am, I have at last consented  
To the entreaties and the supplica-  
tions  
Of Michael Angelo —  
30

JULIA.

To marry him?

VITTORIA.

I pray you, do not jest with me! You  
know,  
Or you should know, that never such  
a thought  
Entered my breast. I am already  
married.  
The Marquis of Pescara is my hus-  
band,  
And death has not divorced us.

JULIA.

Pardon me.  
Have I offended you?

VITTORIA.

No, but have hurt me.  
Unto my buried lord I give myself,  
Unto my friend the shadow of myself,  
My portrait. It is not from vanity, 40  
But for the love I bear him.

JULIA.

I rejoice  
To hear these words. Oh, this will be  
a portrait  
Worthy of both of you! [A knock.

VITTORIA.

Hark! he is coming

JULIA.

And shall I go or stay?

VITTORIA.

By all means, stay  
The drawing will be better for your  
presence;  
You will enliven me.

JULIA.

I shall not speak.  
The presence of great men doth take  
from me  
All power of speech. I only gaze at  
them  
In silent wonder, as if they were gods,  
Or the inhabitants of some other  
planet. 50

*Enter MICHAEL ANGELO.*

VITTORIA.

Come in.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I fear my visit is ill-timed;  
I interrupt you.

VITTORIA.

No; this is a friend  
Of yours as well as mine, — the Lady  
Julia,  
The Duchess of Trajetto.

MICHAEL ANGELO to JULIA.

I salute you.  
'T is long since I have seen your face,  
my lady;  
Pardon me if I say that having seen  
it,  
One never can forget it.

JULIA.

You are kind  
To keep me in your memory.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

It is  
The privilege of age to speak with  
frankness.  
You will not be offended when I say 60  
That never was your beauty more  
divine.

JULIA.

When Michael Angelo condescends to  
flatter  
Or praise me, I am proud, and not of-  
fended.

VITTORIA.

Now this is gallantry enough for one;  
Show me a little.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ah, my gracious lady,  
You know I have not words to speak  
your praise.  
I think of you in silence. You con-  
ceal  
Your manifold perfections from all  
eyes,  
And make yourself more saint-like  
day by day,  
And day by day men worship you the  
more.

70

But now your hour of martyrdom has  
come.  
You know why I am here.

VITTORIA.

Ah yes, I know it;  
And meet my fate with fortitude.  
You find me  
Surrounded by the labors of your  
hands:  
The Woman of Samaria at the Well,  
The Mater Dolorosa, and the Christ  
Upon the Cross, beneath which you  
have written  
Those memorable words of Alighieri,  
"Men have forgotten how much blood  
it costs."

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And now I come to add one labor  
more,

80



"Just as you are. The light falls well upon you"

If you will call that labor which is  
pleasure,  
And only pleasure.

VITTORIA.

How shall I be seated ?

MICHAEL ANGELO, *opening his port-  
folio.*

Just as you are. The light falls well  
upon you.

VITTORIA.

I am ashamed to steal the time from  
you  
That should be given to the Sistine  
Chapel.  
How does that work go on ?

MICHAEL ANGELO, *drawing.*

But tardily,  
Old men work slowly. Brain and  
hand alike  
Are dull and torpid. To die young is  
best,  
And not to be remembered as old  
men  
Tottering about in their decrepitude. 90

VITTORIA.

My dear Maestro! have you, then, for-  
gotten  
The story of Sophocles in his old age?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

What story is it ?

VITTORIA.

When his sons accused him,  
Before the Areopagus, of dotage,  
For all defence, he read there to his  
Judges  
The Tragedy of Œdipus Coloneus, —  
The work of his old age.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

'T is an illusion,  
A fabulous story, that will lead old  
men  
Into a thousand follies and conceits.

VITTORIA.

So you may show to cavillers your  
painting  
Of the Last Judgment in the Sistine  
Chapel. 100

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Now you and Lady Julia shall re-  
sume

The conversation that I interrupted.

VITTORIA.

It was of no great import; nothing  
more

Nor less than my late visit to Ferrara,  
And what I saw there in the ducal  
palace.

Will it not interrupt you ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Not the least.

VITTORIA.

Well, first, then, of Duke Ercole: a  
man

Cold in his manners, and reserved and  
silent,

And yet magnificent in all his ways; 110  
Not hospitable unto new ideas,

But from state policy, and certain  
reasons

Concerning the investiture of the  
duchy,

A partisan of Rome, and consequently  
Intolerant of all the new opinions.

JULIA.

I should not like the Duke. These  
silent men,

Who only look and listen, are like  
wells

That have no water in them, deep and  
empty.

How could the daughter of a king of  
France 119

Wed such a duke ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The men that women marry,  
And why they marry them, will always  
be

A marvel and a mystery to the world.

VITTORIA.

And then the Duchess, — how shall I  
describe her,

Or tell the merits of that happy nature  
Which pleases most when least it  
thinks of pleasing ?

Not beautiful, perhaps, in form and  
feature,

Yet with an inward beauty, that  
shines through



Vittoria Colonna

Each look and attitude and word and  
gesture;

A kindly grace of manner and be-  
havior,

A something in her presence and her  
ways

That makes her beautiful beyond the  
reach

Of mere external beauty; and in  
heart

So noble and devoted to the truth,  
And so in sympathy with all who  
strive

After the higher life.

JULIA.

She draws me to her  
As much as her Duke Ercole repels me.

VITTORIA.

Then the devout and honorable women  
That grace her court, and make it  
good to be there;

Francesca Bucyronia, the true-hearted,  
Lavinia della Rovere and the Or-  
sini.

The Magdalena and the Cherubina,  
And Anne de Parthenai, who sings so  
sweetly;

All lovely women, full of noble thoughts  
And aspirations after noble things.

JULIA.

Boccaccio would have envied you such dames.

VITTORIA.

No; his Fiammettas and his Philomenas

Are fitter company for Ser Giovanni;  
I fear he hardly would have comprehended

The women that I speak of.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Yet he wrote  
The story of Griseldis. That is something  
To set down in his favor. <sup>150</sup>

VITTORIA.

With these ladies  
Was a young girl, Olympia Morata,  
Daughter of Fulvio, the learned scholar,

Famous in all the universities:

A marvellous child, who at the spinning-wheel,

And in the daily round of household cares,

Hath learned both Greek and Latin;  
and is now

A favorite of the Duchess and companion

Of Princess Anne. This beautiful young Sappho <sup>159</sup>

Sometimes recited to us Grecian odes  
That she had written, with a voice whose sadness

Thrilled and o'ermastered me, and made me look

Into the future time, and ask myself  
What destiny will be hers.

JULIA.

A sad one, surely.  
Frost kills the flowers that blossom out of season;

And these precocious intellects portend

A life of sorrow or an early death.

VITTORIA.

About the court were many learned men:

Chilian Sinapius from beyond the Alps,

And Celio Curione, and Manzolli, <sup>170</sup>  
The Duke's physician; and a pale young man,

Charles d'Espeville of Geneva, whom the Duchess

Doth much delight to talk with and to read.

For he hath written a book of Institutes

The Duchess greatly praises, though some call it

The Koran of the heretics.

JULIA.

And what poets  
Were there to sing you madrigals, and praise

Olympia's eyes and Cherubina's treasures?

VITTORIA.

None; for great Ariosto is no more.  
The voice that filled those halls with melody <sup>180</sup>

Has long been hushed in death.

JULIA.

You should have made  
A pilgrimage unto the poet's tomb,

And laid a wreath upon it, for the words

He spake of you.

VITTORIA.

And of yourself no less,  
And of our master, Michael Angelo.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Of me?

VITTORIA.

Have you forgotten that he calls you  
Michael, less man than angel, and divine?

You are ungrateful.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

A mere play on words.  
That adjective he wanted for a rhyme,  
To match with Gian Bellino and Urbino. <sup>190</sup>

VITTORIA.

Bernardo Tasso is no longer there,  
Nor the gay troubadour of Gascony,  
Clement Marot, surnamed by flatterers



The Prince of Poets and the Poet of  
Princes,  
Who, being looked upon with much  
disfavor  
By the Duke Ercole, has fled to Venice.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

There let him stay with Pietro Are-  
tino,  
The Scourge of Princes, also called  
Divine.  
The title is so common in our mouths,  
That even the Pifferari of Abruzzi, <sup>200</sup>  
Who play their bag-pipes in the streets  
of Rome  
At the Epiphany, will bear it soon,  
And will deserve it better than some  
poets.

VITTORIA.

What bee hath stung you ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

One that makes no honey ;  
One that comes buzzing in through  
every window,  
And stabs men with his sting. A  
bitter thought  
Passed through my mind, but it is  
gone again ;  
I spake too hastily.

JULIA.

I pray you, show me  
What you have done.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Not yet ; it is not finished.

## PART SECOND

### I

#### MONOLOGUE

*A room in MICHAEL ANGELO'S house.*

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Fled to Viterbo, the old Papal city  
Where once an Emperor, humbled in  
his pride,  
Held the Pope's stirrup, as his Holi-  
ness  
Alighted from his mule ! A fugitive  
From Cardinal Caraffa's hate, who  
hurls

His thunders at the house of the Co-  
lonna,  
With endless bitterness ! — Among the  
nuns  
In Santa Caterina's convent hidden,  
Herself in soul a nun ! And now she  
chides me  
For my too frequent letters, that dis-  
turb <sup>10</sup>  
Her meditations, and that hinder me  
And keep me from my work ; now  
graciously  
She thanks me for the crucifix I sent  
her,  
And says that she will keep it : with  
one hand  
Inflicts a wound, and with the other  
heals it. [Reading.]

"Profoundly I believed that God  
would grant you  
A supernatural faith to paint this  
Christ ;  
I wished for that which now I see  
fulfilled  
So marvellously, exceeding all my  
wishes.  
Nor more could be desired, or even so  
much. <sup>20</sup>  
And greatly I rejoice that you have  
made  
The angel on the right so beautiful ;  
For the Archangel Michael will place  
you,  
You, Michael Angelo, on that new  
day,  
Upon the Lord's right hand ! And  
waiting that,  
How can I better serve you than to  
pray  
To this sweet Christ for you, and to  
beseech you  
To hold me altogether yours in all  
things."

Well, I will write less often, or no  
more,  
But wait her coming. No one born in  
Rome <sup>30</sup>  
Can live elsewhere ; but he must pine  
for Rome,  
And must return to it. I, who am  
born  
And bred a Tuscan and a Floren-  
tine,  
Feel the attraction, and I linger here

As if I were a pebble in the pavement  
Trodden by priestly feet. This I en-  
dure,  
Because I breathe in Rome an atmos-  
phere  
Heavy with odors of the laurel leaves  
That crowned great heroes of the  
sword and pen,  
In ages past. I feel myself exalted 40  
To walk the streets in which a Virgil  
walked,  
Or Trajan rode in triumph; but far  
more,  
And most of all, because the great Co-  
lonna  
Breathes the same air I breathe, and  
is to me  
An inspiration. Now that she is gone,  
Rome is no longer Rome till she re-  
turn.  
This feeling overmasters me. I know  
not  
If it be love, this strong desire to be  
Forever in her presence; but I know  
That I, who was the friend of soli-  
tude, 50  
And ever was best pleased when most  
alone,  
Now weary grow of my own com-  
pany.  
For the first time old age seems lonely  
to me.

[*Opening the Divina Commedia.*]

I turn for consolation to the leaves  
Of the great master of our Tuscan  
tongue,  
Whose words, like colored garnet-shirls  
in lava,  
Betray the heat in which they were  
engendered.  
A mendicant, he ate the bitter bread  
Of others, but repaid their meagre  
gifts 59  
With immortality. In courts of princes  
He was a by-word, and in streets of  
towns  
Was mocked by children, like the  
Hebrew prophet,  
Himself a prophet. I too know the cry,  
Go up, thou bald head! from a genera-  
tion  
That, wanting reverence, wanteth the  
best food  
The soul can feed on. There's not  
room enough

For age and youth upon this little  
planet.  
Age must give way. There was not  
room enough  
Even for this great poet. In his song  
I hear reverberate the gates of Flor-  
ence, 70  
Closing upon him, never more to  
open;  
But mingled with the sound are melo-  
dies  
Celestial from the gates of paradise  
He came and he is gone. The people  
knew not  
What manner of man was passing by  
their doors,  
Until he passed no more; but in his  
vision  
He saw the torments and beatitudes  
Of souls condemned or pardoned, and  
hath left  
Behind him this sublime Apocalypse.

I strive in vain to draw here on the  
margin 80  
The face of Beatrice. It is not hers,  
But the Colonna's. Each hath his  
ideal,  
The image of some woman excellent,  
That is his guide. No Grecian art,  
nor Roman,  
Hath yet revealed such loveliness as  
hers.

II

VITERBO

VITTORIA COLONNA *at the convent win-  
dow*

VITTORIA.

Parting with friends is temporary  
death,  
As all death is. We see no more their  
faces,  
Nor hear their voices, save in memory.  
But messages of love give us assurance  
That we are not forgotten. Who shall  
say  
That from the world of spirits comes  
no greeting,  
No message of remembrance? It may  
be  
The thoughts that visit us, we know  
not whence,

Sudden as inspiration, are the whis-  
pers  
Of disembodied spirits, speaking to  
us<sup>10</sup>  
As friends, who wait outside a prison  
wall,  
Through the barred windows speak to  
those within. [A pause.  
As quiet as the lake that lies beneath  
me,  
As quiet as the tranquil sky above  
me,  
As quiet as a heart that beats no more,  
This convent seems. Above, below,  
all peace!  
Silence and solitude, the soul's best  
friends,  
Are with me here, and the tumultuous  
world  
Makes no more noise than the remot-  
est planet. [A pause.  
O gentle spirit, unto the third cir-  
cle<sup>20</sup>  
Of heaven among the blessed souls as-  
cended,  
Who, living in the faith and dying for  
it,  
Have gone to their reward, I do not  
sigh  
For thee as being dead, but for my-  
self  
That I am still alive. Turn those  
dear eyes,  
Once so benignant to me, upon mine,  
That open to their tears such uncon-  
trolled  
And such continual issue. Still awhile  
Have patience; I will come to thee at  
last.  
A few more goings in and out these  
doors,<sup>30</sup>  
A few more chimings of these convent  
bells,  
A few more prayers, a few more sighs  
and tears,  
And the long agony of this life will  
end.  
And I shall be with thee. If I am  
wanting  
To thy well-being, as thou art to  
mine,  
Have patience; I will come to thee at  
last.  
Ye winds that loiter in these cloister  
gardens,  
Or wander far above the city walls,

Bear unto him this message, that I  
ever  
Or speak or think of him, or weep for  
him.<sup>40</sup>

By unseen hands uplifted in the light  
Of sunset, yonder solitary cloud  
Floats, with its white apparel blown  
abroad,  
And wafted up to heaven. It fades  
away,  
And melts into the air. Ah, would  
that I  
Could thus be wafted unto thee, Fran-  
cesco,  
A cloud of white, an incorporeal  
spirit!

## III

MICHAEL ANGELO AND BENVENUTO  
CELLINI

SCENE I. — MICHAEL ANGELO; BEN-  
VENUTO CELLINI *in gay attire*.

## BENVENUTO.

A good day and good year to the  
divine  
Maestro Michael Angelo, the sculptor!

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

Welcome, my Benvenuto.

## BENVENUTO.

That is what  
My father said, the first time he be-  
held  
This handsome face. But say fare-  
well, not welcome.  
I come to take my leave. I start for  
Florence  
As fast as horse can carry me. I long  
To set once more upon its level flags  
These feet, made sore by your vile  
Roman pavements.  
Come with me; you are wanted there  
in Florence.<sup>10</sup>  
The Sacristy is not finished.

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

Speak not of it!  
How damp and cold it was! How my  
bones ached  
And my head reeled, when I was  
working there!  
I am too old. I will stay here in Rome,

Where all is old and crumbling, like  
myself,  
To hopeless ruin. All roads lead to  
Rome.

BENVENUTO.

And all lead out of it.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

There is a charm,  
A certain something in the atmos-  
phere,  
That all men feel, and no man can de-  
scribe. 19

BENVENUTO.

Malaria ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Yes, malaria of the mind.  
Out of this tomb of the majestic  
Past ;  
The fever to accomplish some great  
work  
That will not let us sleep. I must go  
on  
Until I die.

BENVENUTO.

Do you ne'er think of Florence ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Yes ; whenever  
I think of anything beside my work,  
I think of Florence. I remember, too,  
The bitter days I passed among the  
quarries  
Of Seravezza and Pietrasanta ;  
Road-building in the marshes ; stupid  
people, 30  
And cold and rain incessant, and mad  
gusts  
Of mountain wind, like howling Der-  
vishes,  
That spun and whirled the eddying  
snow about them  
As if it were a garment ; aye, vexa-  
tions  
And troubles of all kinds, that ended  
only  
In loss of time and money.

BENVENUTO.

True. Maestro ;



"Come with me; you are wanted there in Florence"

But that was not in Florence. You  
 should leave  
 Such work to others. Sweeter memo-  
 ries<sup>38</sup>  
 Cluster about you, in the pleasant city  
 Upon the Arno.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

In my waking dreams  
 I see the marvellous dome of Brunel-  
 leschi,  
 Ghiberti's gates of bronze, and Giot-  
 to's tower;  
 And Ghirlandajo's lovely Benci glides  
 With folded hands amid my troubled  
 thoughts,  
 A splendid vision! Time rides with  
 the old  
 At a great pace. As travellers on  
 swift steeds  
 See the near landscape fly and flow  
 behind them,  
 While the remoter fields and dim hori-  
 zons  
 Go with them, and seem wheeling  
 round to meet them,<sup>49</sup>  
 So in old age things near us slip away,  
 And distant things go with us. Plea-  
 santly  
 Come back to me the days when, as a  
 youth,  
 I walked with Ghirlandajo in the gar-  
 dens  
 Of Medici, and saw the antique statues,  
 The forms august of gods and godlike  
 men,  
 And the great world of art revealed  
 itself  
 To my young eyes. Then all that  
 man hath done  
 Seemed possible to me. Alas! how  
 little  
 Of all I dreamed of has my hand  
 achieved!

BENVENUTO.

Nay, let the Night and Morning, let  
 Lorenzo<sup>60</sup>  
 And Julian in the Sacristy at Florence,  
 Prophets and Sibyls in the Sistine  
 Chapel,  
 And the Last Judgment answer. Is  
 it finished?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The work is nearly done. But this  
 Last Judgment

Has been the cause of more vexation  
 to me  
 Than it will be of honor. Ser Biagio,  
 Master of ceremonies at the Papal  
 court,  
 A man punctilious and over nice,  
 Calls it improper; says that those  
 nude forms,  
 Showing their nakedness in such  
 shameless fashion,<sup>70</sup>  
 Are better suited to a common bagnio.  
 Or wayside wine-shop, than a Papal  
 Chapel.  
 To punish him I painted him as Minos  
 And leave him there as master of cere-  
 monies  
 In the Infernal Regions. What would  
 you  
 Have done to such a man?

BENVENUTO.

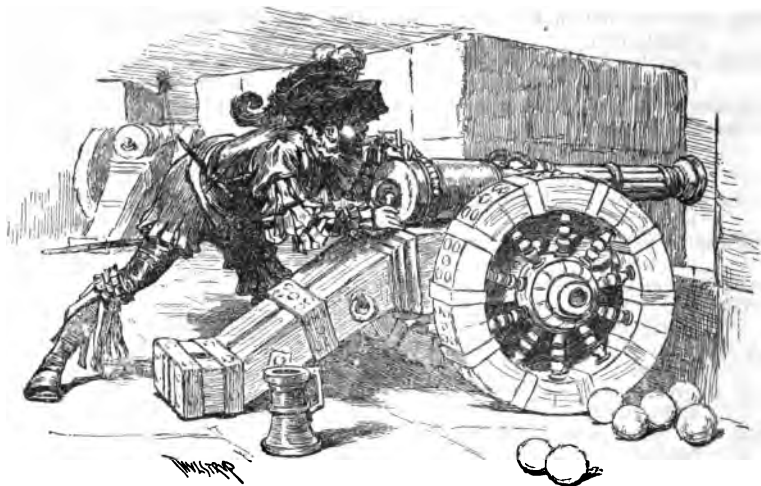
I would have killed him.  
 When any one insults me, if I can  
 I kill him, kill him.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Oh, you gentlemen,  
 Who dress in silks and velvets, and  
 wear swords,  
 Are ready with your weapons, and  
 have all<sup>80</sup>  
 A taste for homicide.

BENVENUTO.

I learned that lesson  
 Under Pope Clement at the siege of  
 Rome,  
 Some twenty years ago. As I was  
 standing  
 Upon the ramparts of the Campo Santo  
 With Alessandro Bene, I beheld  
 A sea of fog, that covered all the plain,  
 And hid from us the foe; when sud-  
 denly,  
 A misty figure, like an apparition,  
 Rose up above the fog, as if on horse-  
 back.  
 At this I aimed my arquebus, and  
 fired.<sup>90</sup>  
 The figure vanished; and there rose a  
 cry  
 Out of the darkness, long and fierce  
 and loud.  
 With imprecations in all languages.  
 It was the Constable of France, the  
 Bourbon,  
 That I had slain.



" . . . firing at him with due aim and range "

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Rome should be grateful to you.

BENVENUTO.

But has not been ; you shall hear presently.

During the siege I served as bombardier,

There in St. Angelo. His Holiness  
One day was walking with his Cardinals

On the round bastion, while I stood  
above <sup>100</sup>

Among my falconets. All thought  
and feeling,

All skill in art and all desire of fame.  
Were swallowed up in the delightful  
music

Of that artillery. I saw far off,  
Within the enemy's trenches on the  
Prati,

A Spanish cavalier in scarlet cloak ;  
And firing at him with due aim and  
range,

I cut the gay Hidalgo in two pieces.  
The eyes are dry that wept for him in  
Spain.

His Holiness, delighted beyond measure <sup>110</sup>

With such display of gunnery, and  
amazed

To see the man in scarlet cut in two,  
Gave me his benediction, and absolved me

From all the homicides I had committed

In service of the Apostolic Church,  
Or should commit thereafter. From  
that day

I have not held in very high esteem  
The life of man.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And who absolved Pope Clement ?  
Now let us speak of Art.

BENVENUTO.

Of what you will.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Say, have you seen our friend Fra  
Bastian lately, <sup>120</sup>  
Since by a turn of fortune he became  
Friar of the Signet ?

BENVENUTO.

Faith, a pretty artist  
To pass his days in stamping leaden  
seals  
On Papal bulls!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

He has grown fat and lazy,

As if the lead clung to him like a sinker.

He paints no more since he was sent to Fondi

By Cardinal Ippolito to paint  
The fair Gonzaga. Ah, you should  
have seen him

As I did, riding through the city gate,  
In his brown hood, attended by four  
horsemen,

Completely armed, to frighten the banditti.<sup>130</sup>

I think he would have frightened them  
alone,

For he was rounder than the O of  
Giotto.

BENVENUTO.

He must have looked more like a sack  
of meal

Than a great painter.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Well, he is not great,  
But still I like him greatly. Benvenuto,

Have faith in nothing but in industry.  
Be at it late and early; persevere,

And work right on through censure  
and applause,<sup>139</sup>

Or else abandon Art.

BENVENUTO.

No man works harder  
Than I do. I am not a moment idle.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And what have you to show me?

BENVENUTO.

This gold ring,  
Made for his Holiness, — my latest  
work,

And I am proud of it. A single diamond,

Presented by the Emperor to the Pope.  
Targhetta of Venice set and tinted it;

I have reset it, and retinted it  
Divinely, as you see. The jewellers

Say I've surpassed Targhetta.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Let me see it.

A pretty jewel.

BENVENUTO.

That is not the expression.

Pretty is not a very pretty word<sup>151</sup>

To be applied to such a precious stone,  
Given by an Emperor to a Pope, and  
set

By Benvenuto!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Messer Benvenuto,  
I lose all patience with you; for the  
gifts

That God hath given you are of such  
a kind,

They should be put to far more noble  
uses

Than setting diamonds for the Pope  
of Rome.

You can do greater things.

BENVENUTO.

The God who made me  
Knows why he made me what I am,

— a goldsmith,<sup>160</sup>  
A mere artificer.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Oh no; an artist,  
Richly endowed by nature, but who  
wraps

His talent in a napkin, and consumes  
His life in vanities.

BENVENUTO.

Michael Angelo  
May say what Benvenuto would not  
bear

From any other man. He speaks the  
truth.

I know my life is wasted and consumed

In vanities; but I have better hours  
And higher aspirations than you think.

Once, when a prisoner at St. Angelo,<sup>170</sup>

Fasting and praying in the midnight  
darkness,

In a celestial vision I beheld  
A crucifix in the sun, of the same substance

As is the sun itself. And since that  
hour

There is a splendor round about my  
head,

That may be seen at sunrise and at  
sunset

Above my shadow on the grass. And  
now





When you could live below and have  
a garden,  
As I do ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

From this window I can look  
On many gardens ; o'er the city roofs  
See the Campagna and the Alban hills :  
And all are mine.

I have not time. Did you meet Ben-  
venuto  
As you came up the stair ?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

He ran against me  
On the first landing, going at full  
speed ;



Sebastiano del Piombo.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Can you sit down in them,  
On summer afternoons, and play the  
lute, <sup>19</sup>  
Or sing, or sleep the time away ?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I never  
Sleep in the day-time ; scarcely sleep  
at night ;

Dressed like the Spanish captain in a  
play,  
With his long rapier and his short red  
cloak.  
Why hurry through the world at such  
a pace ?  
Life will not be too long.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

It is his nature, —

A restless spirit, that consumes itself  
 With useless agitations. He o'er-  
 leaps  
 The goal he aims at. Patience is a  
 plant  
 That grows not in all gardens. You  
 are made  
 Of quite another clay.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

And thank God for it.  
 And now, being somewhat rested, I  
 will tell you  
 Why I have climbed these formidable  
 stairs.  
 I have a friend, Francesco Berni, here,  
 A very charming poet and companion,  
 Who greatly honors you and all your  
 doings,  
 And you must sup with us.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Not I, indeed.  
 I know too well what artists' suppers  
 are.  
 You must excuse me.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

I will not excuse you.  
 You need repose from your incessant  
 work;  
 Some recreation, some bright hours of  
 pleasure.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

To me, what you and other men call  
 pleasure,  
 Is only pain. Work is my recreation,  
 The play of faculty; a delight like  
 that  
 Which a bird feels in flying, or a fish  
 In darting through the water, — no-  
 thing more.  
 I cannot go. The Sibylline leaves of  
 life  
 Grow precious now, when only few  
 remain.  
 I cannot go.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Berni, perhaps, will read  
 A canto of the Orlando Innamorato.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

That is another reason for not going.  
 If aught is tedious and intolerable,  
 It is a poet reading his own verses.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Berni thinks somewhat better of your  
 verses  
 Than you of his. He says that you  
 speak things,  
 And other poets words. So, pray you,  
 come.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

If it were now the Improvisatore,  
 Luigi Pulci, whom I used to hear  
 With Benvenuto, in the streets of  
 Florence,  
 I might be tempted. I was younger  
 then,  
 And singing in the open air was plea-  
 sant.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

There is a Frenchman here, named  
 Rabelais,  
 Once a Franciscan friar, and now a  
 doctor,  
 And secretary to the embassy:  
 A learned man, who speaks all lan-  
 guages,  
 And wittiest of men; who wrote a  
 book  
 Of the Adventures of Gargantua,  
 So full of strange conceits one roars  
 with laughter  
 At every page; a jovial boon-compan-  
 ion  
 And lover of much wine. He too is  
 coming.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Then you will not want me, who am  
 not witty,  
 And have no sense of mirth, and love  
 not wine.  
 I should be like a dead man at your  
 banquet.  
 Why should I seek this Frenchman,  
 Rabelais?  
 And wherefore go to hear Francesco  
 Berni,  
 When I have Dante Alighieri here,  
 The greatest of all poets?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

And the dullest;  
 And only to be read in episodes.  
 His day is past. Petrarca is our poet.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Petrarca is for women and for lovers,

And for those soft Abati, who delight  
To wander down long garden walks  
in summer,  
Tinkling their little sonnets all day  
long,  
As lap-dogs do their bells.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

I love Petrarca.  
How sweetly of his absent love he  
sings,  
When journeying in the forest of Ar-  
denness!  
"I seem to hear her, hearing the  
boughs and breezes  
And leaves and birds lamenting, and  
the waters<sup>90</sup>  
Murmuring flee along the verdant  
herbage."

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Enough. It is all seeming, and no  
being.  
If you would know how a man speaks  
in earnest,  
Read here this passage, where St.  
Peter thunders  
In Paradise against degenerate Popes  
And the corruptions of the church,  
till all  
The heaven about him blushes like a  
sunset,  
I beg you to take note of what he says  
About the Papal seals, for that con-  
cerns<sup>99</sup>  
Your office and yourself.

FRA SEBASTIANO, *reading*.

Is this the passage?  
"Nor I be made the figure of a seal  
To privileges venal and mendacious;  
Whereat I often redden and flash with  
fire!" —  
That is not poetry.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

What is it, then?

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Vituperation; gall that might have  
spirted  
From Aretino's pen.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Name not that man!  
A profligate, whom your Francesco  
Berni

Describes as having one foot in the  
brothel  
And the other in the hospital; who  
lives  
By flattering or maligning, as best  
serves<sup>110</sup>  
His purpose at the time. He writes  
to me  
With easy arrogance of my Last Judg-  
ment,  
In such familiar tone that one would  
say  
The great event already had trans-  
pired,  
And he was present, and from obser-  
vation  
Informed me how the picture should  
be painted.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

What unassuming, unobtrusive men  
These critics are! Now, to have Are-  
tino  
Aiming his shafts at you brings back  
to mind  
The Gascon archers in the square of  
Milan,<sup>120</sup>  
Shooting their arrows at Duke Sforza's  
statue,  
By Leonardo, and the foolish rabble  
Of envious Florentines, that at your  
David  
Threw stones at night. But Aretino  
praised you.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

His praises were ironical. He knows  
How to use words as weapons, and to  
wound  
While seeming to defend. But look,  
Bastiano,  
See how the setting sun lights up that  
picture!

FRA SEBASTIANO.

My portrait of Vittoria Colonna.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

It makes her look as she will look  
hereafter,<sup>130</sup>  
When she becomes a saint!

FRA SEBASTIANO.

A noble woman!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ah, these old hands can fashion fairer  
shapes

In marble, and can paint diviner pictures,  
Since I have known her.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

And you like this picture;  
And yet it is in oils, which you detest.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

When that barbarian Jan Van Eyck discovered  
The use of oil in painting, he degraded  
His art into a handicraft, and made it  
Sign-painting, merely, for a country inn  
Or wayside wine-shop. 'T is an art  
for women, <sup>140</sup>  
Or for such leisurely and idle people  
As you are, Fra Bastiano. Nature  
paints not  
In oils, but frescoes the great dome of  
heaven  
With sunsets, and the lovely forms of  
clouds  
And flying vapors.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

And how soon they fade!  
Behold yon line of roofs and belfries  
painted  
Upon the golden background of the  
sky,  
Like a Byzantine picture, or a portrait  
Of Cimabue. See how hard the outline,  
Sharp-cut and clear, not rounded into  
shadow. <sup>150</sup>  
Yet that is nature.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

She is always right.  
The picture that approaches sculpture  
nearest  
Is the best picture.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Leonardo thinks  
The open air too bright. We ought  
to paint  
As if the sun were shining through a  
mist.  
T is easier done in oil than in  
dis-temper.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Do not revive again the old dispute ;

I have an excellent memory for forgetting,  
But I still feel the hurt. Wounds are  
not healed  
By the unbending of the bow that  
made them. <sup>160</sup>

FRA SEBASTIANO.

So say Petrarca and the ancient proverb.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

But that is past. Now I am angry  
with you,  
Not that you paint in oils, but that,  
grown fat  
And indolent, you do not paint at all.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Why should I paint? Why should I  
toil and sweat,  
Who now am rich enough to live at  
ease,  
And take my pleasure?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

When Pope Leo died,  
He who had been so lavish of the  
wealth  
His predecessors left him, who received  
A basket of gold-pieces every morning, <sup>170</sup>  
Which every night was empty, left  
behind  
Hardly enough to pay his funeral.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

I care for banquets, not for funerals,  
As did his Holiness. I have forbidden  
All tapers at my burial, and procession  
Of priests and friars and monks; and  
have provided  
The cost thereof be given to the poor!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

You have done wisely, but of that I  
speak not.  
Ghiberti left behind him wealth and  
children;  
But who to-day would know that he  
had lived, <sup>180</sup>  
If he had never made those gates of  
bronze  
In the old Baptistery, — those gates  
of bronze,

Worthy to be the gates of Paradise.  
His wealth is scattered to the winds;  
his children  
Are long since dead; but those celestial gates  
Survive, and keep his name and memory green.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

But why should I fatigue myself?  
I think  
That all things it is possible to paint  
Have been already painted; and if not,  
Why, there are painters in the world  
at present <sup>190</sup>  
Who can accomplish more in two  
short months  
Than I could in two years; so it is  
well  
That some one is contented to do nothing,  
And leave the field to others.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

O blasphemer!  
Not without reason do the people call  
you

Sebastlan del Piombo, for the lead  
Of all the Papal bulls is heavy upon  
you,

And wraps you like a shroud.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Misericordia!  
Sharp is the vinegar of sweet wine,  
and sharp

The words you speak, because the  
heart within you <sup>200</sup>

Is sweet unto the core.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How changed you are  
From the Sebastiano I once knew,  
When poor, laborious, emulous to  
excel,

You strove in rivalry with Baldassare  
And Raphael Sanzio.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Raphael is dead;  
He is but dust and ashes in his grave,  
While I am living and enjoying life,  
And so am victor. One live Pope is  
worth

A dozen dead ones.



"Sharp-cut and clear, not rounded into shadow"

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Raphael is not dead ;  
 He doth but sleep ; for how can he be  
 dead <sup>210</sup>  
 Who lives immortal in the hearts of  
 men ?  
 He only drank the precious wine of  
 youth,  
 The outbreak of the grapes, before the  
 vintage  
 Was trodden to bitterness by the feet  
 of men.  
 The gods have given him sleep. We  
 never were  
 Nor could be foes, although our fol-  
 lowers,  
 Who are distorted shadows of our-  
 selves,  
 Have striven to make us so ; but each  
 one worked  
 Unconsciously upon the other's  
 thought,  
 Both giving and receiving. He per-  
 chance <sup>220</sup>  
 Caught strength from me, and I some  
 greater sweetness  
 And tenderness from his more gentle  
 nature.  
 I have but words of praise and admi-  
 ration  
 For his great genius ; and the world is  
 fairer  
 That he lived in it.

FRA SEBASTIANO.

We at least are friends ;  
 So come with me.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

No, no ; I am best pleased  
 When I'm not asked to banquets. I  
 have reached  
 A time of life when daily walks are  
 shortened,  
 And even the houses of our dearest  
 friends,  
 That used, to be so near, seem far  
 away. <sup>230</sup>

FRA SEBASTIANO.

Then we must sup without you. We  
 shall laugh  
 At those who toil for fame, and make  
 their lives  
 A tedious martyrdom, that they may  
 live

A little longer in the mouths of men !  
 And so, good-night.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Good-night, my Fra Bastiano.

SCENE II. — MICHAEL ANGELO, re-  
turning to his work.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How will men speak of me when I am  
 gone,  
 When all this colorless, sad life is  
 ended.  
 And I am dust ? They will remember  
 only  
 The wrinkled forehead, the marred  
 countenance,  
 The rudeness of my speech, and my  
 rough manners, <sup>240</sup>  
 And never dream that underneath  
 them all  
 There was a woman's heart of tender-  
 ness ;  
 They will not know the secret of my  
 life,  
 Locked up in silence, or but vaguely  
 hinted  
 In uncouth rhymes, that may per-  
 chance survive  
 Some little space in memories of men !  
 Each one performs his life-work, and  
 then leaves it ;  
 Those that come after him will esti-  
 mate  
 His influence on the age in which he  
 lived.

## V

## PALAZZO BELVEDERE

TITIAN's studio. *A painting of Da-  
 naë with a curtain before it.* TITIAN,  
 MICHAEL ANGELO, and GIORGIO  
 VASARI.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

So you have left at last your still  
 lagoons,  
 Your City of Silence floating in the sea,  
 And come to us in Rome.

TITIAN.

I come to learn.  
 But I have come too late. I should  
 have seen



Michael Angelo's visit to Titian's Studio

Rome in my youth, when all my mind  
 was open  
 To new impressions. Our Vasari here  
 Leads me about, a blind man, groping  
 darkly  
 Among the marvels of the past. I  
 touch them,  
 But do not see them.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

There are things in Rome

That one might walk barefooted here  
 from Venice <sup>10</sup>  
 But to see once, and then to die con-  
 tent.

TITIAN.

I must confess that these majestic ruins  
 Oppress me with their gloom. I feel  
 as one  
 Who in the twilight stumbles among  
 tombs,

And cannot read the inscriptions carved upon them.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I felt so once; but I have grown familiar  
With desolation, and it has become  
No more a pain to me, but a delight.

TITIAN.

I could not live here. I must have the sea,  
And the sea-mist, with sunshine interwoven<sup>20</sup>  
Like cloth of gold; must have beneath my windows  
The laughter of the waves, and at my door  
Their pattering footsteps, or I am not happy.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Then tell me of your city in the sea,  
Paved with red basalt of the Paduan hills.  
Tell me of art in Venice. Three great names,  
Giorgione, Titian, and the Tintoretto,  
Illustrate your Venetian school, and send  
A challenge to the world. The first is dead,<sup>29</sup>  
But Tintoretto lives.

TITIAN.

And paints with fire,  
Sudden and splendid, as the lightning paints  
The cloudy vault of heaven.

GIORGIO.

Does he still keep  
Above his door the arrogant inscription  
That once was painted there, — "The color of Titian,  
With the design of Michael Angelo"?

TITIAN.

Indeed, I know not. "T was a foolish boast,  
And does no harm to any but himself.  
Perhaps he has grown wiser.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

When you two  
Are gone, who is there that remains behind

To seize the pencil falling from your fingers?<sup>40</sup>

GIORGIO.

Oh, there are many hands upraised already  
To clutch at such a prize, and hardly wait  
For death to loose your grasp, — a hundred of them:  
Schlavone, Bonifazio, Campagnola,  
Moretto, and Moroni; who can count them,  
Or measure their ambition?

TITIAN.

When we are gone,  
The generation that comes after us  
Will have far other thoughts than ours. Our ruins  
Will serve to build their palaces or tombs.  
They will possess the world that we think ours,<sup>50</sup>  
And fashion it far otherwise.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I hear  
Your son Orazio and your nephew Marco  
Mentioned with honor.

TITIAN.

Ay, brave lads, brave lads.  
But time will show. There is a youth in Venice,  
One Paul Cagliari, called the Veronese,  
Still a mere stripling, but of such rare promise  
That we must guard our laurels, or may lose them.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

These are good tidings; for I sometimes fear  
That, when we die, with us all art will die.  
'T is but a fancy. Nature will provide  
Others to take our places. I rejoice  
To see the young spring forward in the race,<sup>62</sup>  
Eager as we were, and as full of hope  
And the sublime audacity of youth.

TITIAN.

Men die and are forgotten. The great world



Goes on the same. Among the myri-  
ads  
Of men that live, or have lived, or  
shall live,  
What is a single life, or thine or mine,  
That we should think all nature  
would stand still  
If we were gone? We must make  
room for others. 70

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And now, Maestro, pray unveil your  
picture  
Of Danaë, of which I hear such praise,

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And more, that you were present,  
And saw the showery Jove from high  
Olympus  
Descend in all his splendor.

TITIAN.

From your lips  
Such words are full of sweetness.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

You have caught  
These golden hues from your Vene-  
tian sunsets. 80



Titian

TITIAN, *drawing back the curtain.*  
What think you?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

That Acrisius did well  
To lock such beauty in a brazen  
tower,  
And hide it from all eyes.

TITIAN.

The model truly  
Was beautiful.

TITIAN.

Possibly.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Or from sunshine through a shower  
On the lagoons, or the broad Adriatic.  
Nature reveals herself in all our arts.  
The pavements and the palaces of  
cities  
Hint at the nature of the neighboring  
hills.  
Red lavas from the Euganean quarries

Of Padua pave your streets; your  
palaces  
Are the white stones of Istria, and  
gleam  
Reflected in your waters and your  
pictures.  
And thus the works of every artist  
show  
Something of his surroundings and his<sup>90</sup>  
habits.  
The uttermost that can be reached by  
color  
Is here accomplished. Warmth and  
light and softness  
Mingle together. Never yet was flesh  
Painted by hand of artist, dead or liv-  
ing,  
With such divine perfection.

TITIAN.

I am grateful  
For so much praise from you, who are  
a master;  
While mostly those who praise and  
those who blame  
Know nothing of the matter, so that  
mainly  
Their censure sounds like praise, their  
praise like censure.<sup>100</sup>

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Wonderful! wonderful! The charm  
of color  
Fascinates me the more that in myself  
The gift is wanting. I am not a  
painter.

GIORGIO.

Messer Michele, all the arts are yours,  
Not one alone; and therefore I may  
venture  
To put a question to you.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Well, speak on.

GIORGIO.

Two nephews of the Cardinal Farnese  
Have made me umpire in dispute be-  
tween them  
Which is the greater of the sister arts,  
Painting or sculpture. Solve for me  
the doubt.<sup>110</sup>

MICHAEL ANGELO

Sculpture and painting have a common  
goal.  
And whosoever would attain to it,

Whichever path he take, will find that  
goal  
Equally hard to reach.

GIORGIO.

No doubt, no doubt;  
But you evade the question.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

When I stand  
In presence of this picture, I concede  
That painting has attained its utter-  
most;  
But in the presence of my sculptured  
figures  
I feel that my conception soars beyond  
All limit I have reached.

GIORGIO.

You still evade me.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Giorgio Vasari, I have often said<sup>121</sup>  
That I account that painting as the  
best  
Which most resembles sculpture.  
Here before us  
We have the proof. Behold these  
rounded limbs!  
How from the canvas they detach  
themselves,  
Till they deceive the eye, and one  
would say,  
It is a statue with a screen behind it!

TITIAN.

Signori, pardon me; but all such ques-  
tions  
Seem to me idle.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Idle as the wind.  
And now, Maestro, I will say once  
more<sup>130</sup>  
How admirable I esteem your work,  
And leave you, without further inter-  
ruption.

TITIAN.

Your friendly visit hath much honored  
me.

GIORGIO.

Farewell.

MICHAEL ANGELO to GIORGIO, *going  
out.*

If the Venetian painters knew

But half as much of drawing as of  
color,  
They would indeed work miracles in  
art,  
And the world see what it hath never  
seen.

## VI

## PALAZZO CESARINI

SCENE I. — VITTORIA COLONNA, *seated  
in an arm-chair*; JULIA GONZAGA,  
*standing near her*.

JULIA.

It grieves me that I find you still so  
weak  
And suffering.

VITTORIA.

No, not suffering; only dying.  
Death is the chillness that precedes  
the dawn;  
We shudder for a moment, then awake  
In the broad sunshine of the other life.  
I am a shadow, merely, and these  
hands,  
These cheeks, these eyes, these tresses  
that my husband  
Once thought so beautiful, and I was  
proud of  
Because he thought them so, are faded  
quite, —  
All beauty gone from them.

JULIA.

Ah, no, not that.  
Paler you are, but not less beautiful.

VITTORIA, *folding her hands*.

O gentle spirit, unto the third circle  
Of heaven among the blessed souls  
ascended,  
Who living for the faith and dying for  
it,  
Have gone to their reward, I do not  
mourn  
For thee as being dead, but for my-  
self  
That I am still alive. A little longer  
Have patience with me, and if I am  
wanting  
To thy well-being as thou art to mine,  
Have patience; I will come to thee  
ere long.

20

JULIA.

Do not give way to these foreboding  
thoughts.

VITTORIA.

Hand me the mirror. I would fain  
behold  
What change comes o'er our features  
when we die.  
Thank you. And now sit down beside  
me here.  
How glad I am that you have come  
to-day,  
Above all other days, and at the hour  
When most I need you.

JULIA.

Do you ever need me?

VITTORIA.

Always, and most of all to-day and  
now.  
Do you remember, Julia, when we  
walked,  
One afternoon, upon the castle ter-  
race  
At Ischia, on the day before you left  
me?

JULIA.

Well I remember; but it seems to me  
Something unreal that has never been,  
Something that I have read of in a  
book,  
Or heard of some one else.

VITTORIA.

Ten years and more  
Have passed since then; and many  
things have happened  
In those ten years, and many friends  
have died:  
Marco Flaminio, whom we all admired  
And loved as our Catullus; dear Vul-  
desso,  
The noble champion of free thought  
and speech;  
And Cardinal Ippolito, your friend.

JULIA.

Oh, do not speak of him! His sudden  
death  
O'ercomes me now, as it o'ercame me  
then.  
Let me forget it; for my memory  
Serves me too often as an unkind  
friend,

And I remember things I would forget,  
While I forget the things I would remember.

VITTORIA.

Forgive me; I will speak of him no more.  
The good Fra Bernardino has departed,  
Has fled from Italy, and crossed the Alps,  
Fearing Caraffa's wrath, because he taught<sup>50</sup>  
That He who made us all without our help  
Could also save us without aid of ours.  
Renée of France, the Duchess of Ferrara,  
That Lily of the Loire, is bowed by winds  
That blow from Rome; Olympia Morata  
Banished from court because of this new doctrine.  
Therefore be cautious. Keep your secret thought  
Locked in your breast.

JULIA.

I will be very prudent.  
But speak no more, I pray; it wearies you.<sup>60</sup>

VITTORIA.

Yes, I am very weary. Read to me.

JULIA.

Most willingly. What shall I read?

VITTORIA.

Petrarca's  
Triumph of Death. The book lies on the table,  
Beside the casket there. Read where you find  
The leaf turned down. 'T was there  
I left off reading.

JULIA reads.

"Not as a flame that by some force is spent,  
But one that of itself consumeth quite,  
Departed hence in peace the soul content,  
In fashion of a soft and lucent light

Whose nutriment by slow gradation goes,<sup>70</sup>  
Keeping until the end its lustre bright.

Not pale, but whiter than the sheet of snows

That without wind on some fair hill-top lies,

Her weary body seemed to find repose.

Like a sweet slumber in her lovely eyes.

When now the spirit was no longer there,

Was what is dying called by the unwise.

E'en Death itself in her fair face seemed fair."

Is it of Laura that he here is speaking? —

Shedoth not answer, yet is not asleep;  
Her eyes are full of light and fixed on something<sup>81</sup>

Above her in the air. I can see naught  
Except the painted angels on the ceiling.

Vittoria! speak! What is it? Answer me! —

She only smiles, and stretches out her hands.

*[The mirror falls and breaks.]*

VITTORIA.

Call my confessor! —

Not disobedient to the heavenly vision!

Pescara! my Pescara! *[Dies.]*

JULIA.

Holy Virgin!  
Her body sinks together, — she is dead!

*[Kneels, and hides her face in Vittoria's lap.]*

SCENE II. — JULIA GONZAGA, MICHAEL ANGELO.

JULIA.

Hush! make no noise.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How is she?

JULIA.

Never better.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Then she is dead!

JULIA.

Alas! yes, she is dead!  
Even death itself in her fair face  
seems fair.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How wonderful! The light upon her  
face  
Shines from the windows of another  
world.  
Saints only have such faces. Holy  
Angels!  
Bear her like sainted Catherine to her  
rest!

[*Kisses Vittoria's hand.*]

## PART THIRD

## I

## MONOLOGUE

*Macello de' Corvi. A room in MICHAEL  
ANGELO'S house.*

MICHAEL ANGELO, *standing before  
a model of St. Peter's.*

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Better than thou I cannot, Brunelles-  
chi,  
And less than thou I will not! If the  
thought  
Could, like a windlass, lift the pon-  
derous stones  
And swing them to their places; if a  
breath  
Could blow this rounded dome into  
the air  
As if it were a bubble, and these  
statues  
Spring at a signal to their sacred sta-  
tions,  
As sentinels mount guard upon a wall,  
Then were my task completed. Now,  
alas!  
Naught am I but a Saint Sebaldu,  
holding<sup>10</sup>  
Upon his hand the model of a church,  
As German artists paint him; and  
what years,  
What weary years, must drag them-  
selves along,

Ere this be turned to stone! What  
hindrances  
Must block the way; what idle inter-  
ferences  
Of Cardinals and Canons of St. Peter's,  
Who nothing know of art beyond the  
color  
Of cloaks and stockings, nor of any  
building  
Save that of their own fortunes! And  
what then?  
I must then the short-coming of my  
means<sup>20</sup>  
Piece out by stepping forward, as the  
Spartan  
Was told to add a step to his short  
sword.

[*A pause.*]

And is Fra Bastian dead? Is all that  
light  
Gone out? that sunshine darkened?  
all that music  
And merriment, that used to make our  
lives  
Less melancholy, swallowed up in si-  
lence  
Like madrigals sung in the street at  
night  
By passing revellers? It is strange  
indeed  
That he should die before me. 'T is  
against  
The laws of nature that the young  
should die,<sup>30</sup>  
And the old live; unless it be that  
some  
Have long been dead who think them-  
selves alive,  
Because not buried. Well, what mat-  
ters it,  
Since now that greater light, that was  
my sun,  
Is set, and all is darkness, all is dark-  
ness!  
Death's lightnings strike to right and  
left of me,  
And, like a ruined wall, the world  
around me  
Crumbles away, and I am left alone.  
I have no friends, and want none.  
My own thoughts<sup>40</sup>  
Are now my sole companions, —  
thoughts of her,  
That like a benediction from the skies  
Come to me in my solitude and soothe  
me.

When men are old, the incessant  
thought of Death  
Follows them like their shadow ; sits  
with them  
At every meal ; sleeps with them when  
they sleep ;  
And when they wake already is awake,  
And standing by their bedside. Then,  
what folly  
It is in us to make an enemy  
Of this importunate follower, not a  
friend !  
To me a friend, and not an enemy, 50  
Has he become since all my friends  
are dead.

## II

## VIGNA DI PAPA GIULIO

SCENE I. — POPE JULIUS III. *seated  
by the Fountain of Acqua Vergine,  
surrounded by Cardinals.*

JULIUS.

Tell me, why is it ye are discontent,  
You, Cardinals Salviati and Marcello,  
With Michael Angelo ? What has he  
done,  
Or left undone, that ye are set against  
him ?  
When one Pope dies, another is soon  
made ;  
And I can make a dozen Cardinals,  
But cannot make one Michael Angelo.

CARDINAL SALVIATI.

Your Holiness, we are not set against  
him ;  
We but deplore his incapacity. 9  
He is too old.

JULIUS.

You, Cardinal Salviati,  
Are an old man Are you incapa-  
ble ?  
'T is the old ox that draws the straight-  
est furrow.

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

Your Holiness remembers he was  
charged  
With the repairs upon St. Mary's  
bridge ;

Made cofferdams, and heaped up load  
on load  
Of timber and travertine ; and yet for  
years  
The bridge remained unfinished, till  
we gave it  
To Baccio Bigio.

JULIUS.

Always Baccio Bigio !  
Is there no other architect on earth ?  
Was it not he that sometime had in  
charge 20  
The harbor of Ancona ?

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

Ay, the same.

JULIUS.

Then let me tell you that your Baccio  
Bigio  
Did greater damage in a single day  
To that fair harbor than the sea had  
done  
Or would do in ten years. And him  
you think  
To put in place of Michael Angelo,  
In building the Basilica of St. Peter !  
The ass that thinks himself a stag dis-  
covers  
His error when he comes to leap the  
ditch. 29

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

He does not build ; he but demol-  
ishes  
The labors of Bramante and San Gallo.

JULIUS.

Only to build more grandly.

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

But time passes ;  
Year after year goes by, and yet the  
work  
Is not completed. Michael Angelo  
Is a great sculptor, but no architect.  
His plans are faulty.

JULIUS.

I have seen his model,  
And have approved it. But here  
comes the artist.  
Beware of him. He may make Per-  
sians of you,  
To carry burdens on your backs for-  
ever.

SCENE II. — *The same*: MICHAEL ANGELO.

JULIUS.

Come forward, dear Maestro. In these gardens All ceremonies of our court are banished. Sit down beside me here.

MICHAEL ANGELO, *sitting down*.

Kow graciously Your Holiness commiserates old age And its infirmities!

JULIUS.

Say its privileges. Art I respect. The building of this palace And laying out of these pleasant garden walks Are my delight, and if I have not asked Your aid in this, it is that I forbear To lay new burdens on you at an age. When you need rest. Here I escape from Rome To be at peace. The tumult of the city Scarce reaches here.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How beautiful it is, And quiet almost as a hermitage!

JULIUS.

We live as hermits here; and from these heights O'erlook all Rome and see the yellow Tiber Cleaving in twain the city, like a sword, As far below there as St. Mary's bridge. What think you of that bridge?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I would advise Your Holiness not to cross it, or not often; It is not safe.

JULIUS.

It was repaired of late.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Some morning you will look for it in vain;

It will be gone. The current of the river Is undermining it.

JULIUS.

But you repaired it.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I strengthened all its piers, and paved its road With travertine. He who came after me Removed the stone and sold it, and filled in The space with gravel.

JULIUS.

Cardinal Salviati And Cardinal Marcello, do you listen? This is your famous Nanni Baccio Bigio.

MICHAEL ANGELO, *aside*.

There is some mystery here. These Cardinals Stand lowering at me with unfriendly eyes.

JULIUS.

Now let us come to what concerns us more Than bridge or gardens. Some complaints are made Concerning the Three Chapels in St. Peter's; Certain supposed defects or imperfections, You doubtless can explain.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

This is no longer The golden age of art. Men have become Iconoclasts and critics. They delight not In what an artist does, but set themselves To censure what they do not comprehend. You will not see them bearing a Madonna Of Cimabue to the church in triumph, But tearing down the statue of a Pope To cast it into cannon. Who are they That bring complaints against me?

JULIUS.

Deputies  
Of the Commissioners; and they complain  
Of insufficient light in the Three  
Chapels.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Your Holiness, the insufficient light  
Is somewhere else, and not in the  
Three Chapels. <sup>50</sup>  
Who are the deputies that make complaint?

JULIUS.

The Cardinals Salviati and Marcello,  
Here present.

MICHAEL ANGELO, *rising*.

With permission, Monsignori,  
What is it ye complain of?

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

We regret  
You have departed from Bramante's  
plan,  
And from San Gallo's.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Since the ancient time  
No greater architect has lived on earth  
Than Lazzari Bramante. His design,  
Without confusion, simple, clear, well-  
lighted,  
Merits all praise, and to depart from  
it <sup>60</sup>  
Would be departing from the truth.  
San Gallo,  
Building about with columns, took all  
light  
Out of this plan; left in the choir  
dark corners  
For infinite ribaldries, and lurking  
places  
For rogues and robbers; so that when  
the church  
Was shut at night, not five and twenty  
men  
Could find them out. It was San  
Gallo, then,  
That left the church in darkness, and  
not I.

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

Excuse me; but in each of the Three  
Chapels  
Is but a single window. <sup>69</sup>

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Monsignore,  
Perhaps you do not know that in the  
vaulting  
Above there are to go three other win-  
dows.

CARDINAL SALVIATI.

How should we know? You never  
told us of it.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I neither am obliged, nor will I be,  
To tell your Eminence or any other  
What I intend or ought to do. Your  
office  
Is to provide the means, and see that  
thieves  
Do not lay hands upon them. The  
designs  
Must all be left to me.

CARDINAL MARCELLO.

Sir architect,  
You do forget yourself, to speak thus  
rudely <sup>80</sup>  
In presence of his Holiness, and to us  
Who are his Cardinals.

MICHAEL ANGELO, *putting on his hat*.

I do not forget  
I am descended from the Counts Ca-  
nossa,  
Linked with the Imperial line, and  
with Matilda,  
Who gave the Church Saint Peter's  
Patrimony.  
I, too, am proud to give unto the  
Church  
The labor of these hands, and what of  
life  
Remains to me. My father Buonarrotti  
Was Podestà of Chiusi and Caprese.  
I am not used to have men speak to  
me <sup>90</sup>  
As if I were a mason, hired to build  
A garden wall, and paid on Saturdays  
So much an hour.

CARDINAL SALVIATI, *aside*.

No wonder that Pope Clement  
Never sat down in presence of this  
man,  
Lest he should do the same; and al-  
ways bade him  
Put on his hat, lest he unasked should  
do it!





"What is it ye complain of?"

MICHAEL ANGELO.

If any one could die of grief and  
shame,  
I should. This labor was imposed  
upon me;  
I did not seek it; and if I assumed it,  
'T was not for love of fame or love of  
gain,  
But for the love of God. Perhaps old  
age  
Deceived me, or self-interest, or ambi-  
tion:  
I may be doing harm instead of good.  
Therefore, I pray your Holiness, re-  
lease me;  
Take off from me the burden of this  
work;  
Let me go back to Florence.

JULIUS.

Never, never,  
While I am living.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Doth your Holiness  
Remember what the Holy Scriptures  
say

Of the inevitable time, when those  
Who look out of the windows shall be  
darkened,  
And the almond-tree shall flourish?<sup>110</sup>

JULIUS.

That is in  
Ecclesiastes.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And the grasshopper  
Shall be a burden, and desire shall  
fail,  
Because man goeth unto his long  
home.  
Vanity of Vanities, saith the Preacher;  
all  
Is vanity.

JULIUS.

Ah, were to do a thing  
As easy as to dream of doing it,  
We should not want for artists. But  
the men  
Who carry out in act their great de-  
signs  
Are few in number; aye, they may be  
counted<sup>120</sup>

Upon the fingers of this hand. Your  
place  
Is at St. Peter's.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I have had my dream,  
And cannot carry out my great con-  
ception,  
And put it into act.

JULIUS.

Then who can do it?  
You would but leave it to some Baccio  
Bigio  
To mangle and deface.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Rather than that,  
I will still bear the burden on my  
shoulders  
A little longer. If your Holiness  
Will keep the world in order, and will  
leave  
The building of the church to me, the  
work  
Will go on better for it. Holy Father,  
If all the labor that I have endured,  
And shall endure, advantage not my  
soul,  
I am but losing time.

JULIUS, *laying his hands on* MICHAEL  
ANGELO'S *shoulders*.

You will be gainer  
Both for your soul and body.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Not events  
Exasperate me, but the funest conclu-  
sions  
I draw from these events; the sure  
decline  
Of art, and all the meaning of that  
word;  
All that embellishes and sweetens life,  
And lifts it from the level of low  
cares  
Into the purer atmosphere of beauty;  
The faith in the Ideal; the inspiration  
That made the canons of the church  
of Seville  
Say, "Let us build, so that all men  
hereafter  
Will say that we were madmen." Holy  
Father,  
I beg permission to retire from here.

JULIUS.

Go; and my benediction be upon you.

SCENE III. — POPE JULIUS *and the*  
CARDINALS.

JULIUS.

My Cardinals, this Michael Angelo  
Must not be dealt with as a common  
mason.  
He comes of noble blood, and for his  
crest  
Bears two bull's horns; and he has  
given us proof  
That he can toss with them. From  
this day forth  
Unto the end of time, let no man utter  
The name of Baccio Bigio in my pres-  
ence.  
All great achievements are the natural  
fruits  
Of a great character. As trees bear  
not  
Their fruits of the same size and qual-  
ity,  
But each one in its kind with equal  
ease,  
So are great deeds as natural to great  
men  
As mean things are to small ones. By  
his work  
We know the master. Let us not per-  
plex him.

III

BINDO ALTOVITI

*A street in Rome. BINDO ALTOVITI,*  
*standing at the door of his house.*  
MICHAEL ANGELO, *passing*.

BINDO.

Good-morning, Messer Michael An-  
gelo!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Good-morning, Messer Bindo Altoviti!

BINDO.

What brings you forth so early?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The same reason  
That keeps you standing sentinel at  
your door, —

The air of this delicious summer morn-  
ing.  
What news have you from Florence ?

BINDO.

Nothing new ;  
The same old tale of violence and  
wrong.  
Since the disastrous day at Monte  
Murlo,  
When in procession, through San  
Gallo's gate,  
Bareheaded, clothed in rags, on sorry  
steeds,  
Philippo Strozzi and the good Valori<sup>10</sup>  
Amid the shouts of an ungrateful peo-  
ple  
Were led as prisoners down the streets  
of Florence,  
Hope is no more, and liberty no more.  
Duke Cosimo, the tyrant, reigns su-  
preme.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Florence is dead : her houses are but  
tombs ;  
Silence and solitude are in her streets.

BINDO.

Ah yes ; and often I repeat the words

You wrote upon your statue of the  
Night,  
There in the Sacristy of San Lo-  
renzo :  
"Grateful to me is sleep ; to be of  
stone<sup>20</sup>  
More grateful, while the wrong and  
shame endure ;  
To see not, feel not, is a benediction ;  
Therefore awake me not ; oh, speak  
in whispers."

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ah, Messer Bindo, the calamities,  
The fallen fortunes, and the desolation  
Of Florence are to me a tragedy  
Deeper than words, and darker than  
despair.  
I, who have worshipped Freedom from  
my cradle,  
Have loved her with the passion of a  
lover,  
And clothed her with all lovely attri-  
butes<sup>30</sup>  
That the imagination can conceive,  
Or the heart conjure up, now see her  
dead,  
And trodden in the dust beneath the  
feet



"What brings you forth so early?"

Of an adventurer! It is a grief  
Too great for me to bear in my old  
age.

BINDO.

I say no news from Florence: I am  
wrong.  
For Benvenuto writes that he is com-  
ing  
To be my guest in Rome.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Those are good tidings.  
He hath been many years away from  
us.

BINDO.

Pray you, come in.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I have not time to stay,  
And yet I will. I see from here your  
house  
Is filled with works of art. That bust  
in bronze  
Is of yourself. Tell me, who is the  
master  
That works in such an admirable way,  
And with such power and feeling?

BINDO.

Benvenuto.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ah? Benvenuto? 'Tis a masterpiece!  
It pleases me as much, and even more,  
Than the antiques about it; and yet  
they  
Are of the best one sees. But you  
have placed it  
By far too high. The light comes  
from below,  
And injures the expression. Were  
these windows  
Above and not beneath it, then indeed  
It would maintain its own among these  
works  
Of the old masters, noble as they are.  
I will go in and study it more closely.  
I always prophesied that Benvenuto,  
With all his follies and fantastic ways,  
Would show his genius in some work  
of art  
That would amaze the world, and be  
a challenge  
Unto all other artists of his time.

[They go in.]

# IV

## IN THE COLISEUM

MICHAEL ANGELO and TOMASO DE  
CAVALIERI.

CAVALIERI.

What do you here alone, Messer  
Michele?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I come to learn.

CAVALIERI.

You are already master,  
And teach all other men.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Nay, I know nothing;  
Not even my own ignorance, as some  
Philosopher hath said. I am a school-  
boy  
Who hath not learned his lesson, and  
who stands  
Ashamed and silent in the awful pres-  
ence  
Of the great master of antiquity  
Who built these walls cyclopean.

CAVALIERI.

Gaudentius  
His name was, I remember. His re-  
ward  
Was to be thrown alive to the wild  
beasts  
Here where we now are standing.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Idle tales.

CAVALIERI.

But you are greater than Gaudentius  
was,  
And your work nobler.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Silence, I beseech you.

CAVALIERI.

Tradition says that fifteen thousand  
men  
Were tolling for ten years incessantly  
Upon this amphitheatre.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Behold



**"Look at these walls about us and above us !"**

How wonderful it is ! The queen of  
flowers,  
The marble rose of Rome ! Its petals  
torn

By wind and rain of thrice five hundred years;  
Its mossy sheath half rent away, and sold

To ornament our palaces and churches,  
Or to be trodden under feet of man  
Upon the Tiber's bank ; yet what re-  
mains

Still opening its fair bosom to the sun,  
And to the constellations that at night  
Hang poised above it like a swarm of  
bees.

CAVALIERI.

The rose of Rome, but not of Paradise :

Not the white rose our Tuscan poet  
saw

With saints for petals. When this  
rose was perfect 3c

its hundred thousand petals were not  
saints,

But senators in their Thessalian caps,  
And all the roaring populace of Rome ;  
And even an Empress and the Vestal  
Virgins,  
Who came to see the gladiators die,  
Could not give sweetness to a rose like  
this.

**MICHAEL ANGELO.**

**I spake not of its uses, but its beauty.**

**CAVALIERI.**

The sand beneath our feet is saturate  
With blood of martyrs; and these  
    rifted stones

Are awful witnesses against a people  
Whose pleasure was the pain of dying  
men.

**MICHAEL ANGELO.**

**Tomaso Cavalieri, on my word,  
You should have been a preacher, not  
a painter!**

Think you that I approve such cruelties,  
Because I marvel at the architects

Who built these walls, and curved  
these noble arches?

Oh, I am put to shame, when I con-  
sider

How mean our work is, when com-  
pared with theirs!

Look at these walls about us and  
above us!

They have been shaken by earth-  
quakes, have been made <sup>50</sup>

A fortress, and been battered by long  
sieges;

The iron clamps, that held the stones  
together,

Have been wrenched from them; but  
they stand erect

And firm, as if they had been hewn  
and hollowed

Out of the solid rock, and were a part  
Of the foundations of the world itself.

#### CAVALIERI.

Your work, I say again, is nobler  
work,

In so far as its end and aim are nobler;  
And this is but a ruin, like the rest.

Its vaulted passages are made the  
caverns <sup>60</sup>

Of robbers, and are haunted by the  
ghosts

Of murdered men.

#### MICHAEL ANGELO.

A thousand wild flowers bloom  
From every chink, and the birds build  
their nests

Among the ruined arches, and suggest  
New thoughts of beauty to the archi-  
tect.

Now let us climb the broken stairs  
that lead

Into the corridors above, and study  
The marvel and the mystery of that

art  
In which I am a pupil, not a master.

All things must have an end; the  
world itself <sup>70</sup>

Must have an end, as in a dream I saw  
it.

There came a great hand out of hea-  
ven, and touched

The earth, and stopped it in its course.  
The seas

Leaped, a vast cataract, into the abyss;

The forests and the fields slid off, and  
floated

Like wooded islands in the air. The  
dead

Were hurled forth from their sepul-  
chres; the living

Were mingled with them, and them-  
selves were dead, —

All being dead; and the fair, shining  
cities

Dropped out like jewels from a  
broken crown, <sup>80</sup>

Naught but the core of the great  
globe remained,

A skeleton of stone. And over it  
The wrack of matter drifted like a

cloud,  
And then recoiled upon itself, and

fell  
Back on the empty world, that with  
the weight

Reeled, staggered, righted, and then  
headlong plunged

Into the darkness, as a ship, when  
struck

By a great sea, throws off the waves  
at first

On either side, then settles and goes  
down

Into the dark abyss, with her dead  
crew. <sup>90</sup>

#### CAVALIERI.

But the earth does not move.

#### MICHAEL ANGELO.

Who knows? who knows?  
There are great truths that pitch their  
shining tents

Outside our walls, and though but  
dimly seen

In the gray dawn, they will be mani-  
fest

When the light widens into perfect  
day.

A certain man, Copernicus by name,  
Sometime professor here in Rome, has  
whispered

It is the earth, and not the sun, that  
moves.

What I beheld was only in a dream,  
Yet dreams sometimes anticipate

events, <sup>100</sup>  
Being unsubstantial images of things  
As yet unseen.

## V

## MACELLO DE' CORVI

MICHAEL ANGELO, BENVENUTO CELLINI.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

So, Benvenuto, you return once more  
To the Eternal City. 'T is the centre  
To which all gravitates. One finds no  
rest  
Elsewhere than here. There may be  
other cities  
That please us for a while, but Rome  
alone  
Completely satisfies. It becomes to  
all  
A second native land by predilection,  
And not by accident of birth alone.

BENVENUTO.

I am but just arrived, and am now  
lodging  
With Bindo Altoviti. I have been <sup>10</sup>  
To kiss the feet of our most Holy  
Father,  
And now am come in haste to kiss the  
hands  
Of my miraculous Master.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And to find him  
Grown very old.

BENVENUTO.

You know that precious stones  
Never grow old.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Half sunk beneath the horizon,  
And yet not gone. Twelve years are  
a long while.  
Tell me of France.

BENVENUTO.

It were too long a tale  
To tell you all. Suffice in brief to say  
The King received me well, and loved  
me well;  
Gave me the annual pension that be-  
fore me <sup>20</sup>  
Our Leonardo had, nor more nor less,  
And for my residence the Tour de  
Nesle,  
Upon the river-side.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

A princely lodging.

BENVENUTO.

What in return I did now matters not,  
For there are other things, of greater  
moment,  
I wish to speak of. First of all, the  
letter  
You wrote me, not long since, about  
my bust  
Of Bindo Altoviti, here in Rome.  
You said,  
"My Benvenuto, I for many years  
Have known you as the greatest of  
all goldsmiths, <sup>30</sup>  
And now I know you as no less a  
sculptor."  
Ah, generous Master! How shall I  
e'er thank you  
For such kind language?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

By believing it.  
I saw the bust at Messer Bindo's house,  
And thought it worthy of the ancient  
masters,  
And said so. That is all.

BENVENUTO.

It is too much:  
And I should stand abashed here in  
your presence,  
Had I done nothing worthier of your  
praise  
Than Bindo's bust.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

What have you done that 's better?

BENVENUTO.

When I left Rome for Paris, you re-  
member <sup>40</sup>  
I promised you that if I went a gold-  
smith  
I would return a sculptor. I have kept  
The promise I then made.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Dear Benvenuto,  
I recognized the latent genius in you,  
But feared your vices.

BENVENUTO.

I have turned them all  
To virtues. My impatient, wayward  
nature.

That made me quick in quarrel, now  
 has served me  
 Where meekness could not, and where  
 patience could not,  
 As you shall hear now. I have cast  
 in bronze  
 A statue of Perseus, holding thus  
 aloft <sup>50</sup>  
 In his left hand the head of the Me-  
 dusa,  
 And in his right the sword that sev-  
 ered it;  
 His right foot planted on the lifeless  
 corse;  
 His face superb and pitiful, with eyes  
 Down-looking on the victim of his  
 vengeance.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I see it as it should be.

BENVENUTO.

As it will be  
 When it is placed upon the Ducal  
 Square,  
 Half-way between your David and  
 the Judith  
 Of Donatello.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Rival of them both!

BENVENUTO.

But ah, what infinite trouble have I  
 had <sup>60</sup>  
 With Bandinello, and that stupid  
 beast,  
 The major-domo of Duke Cosimo,  
 Francesco Ricci, and their wretched  
 agent  
 Gorini, who came crawling round  
 about me  
 Like a black spider, with his whining  
 voice  
 That sounded like the buzz of a mos-  
 quito!  
 Oh, I have wept in utter desperation,  
 And wished a thousand times I had  
 not left  
 My Tour de Nesle, nor e'er returned  
 to Florence,  
 Nor thought of Perseus. What ma-  
 lignant falsehoods <sup>70</sup>  
 They told the Grand Duke, to impede  
 my work,  
 And make me desperate!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The nimble lie  
 Is like the second-hand upon a clock;  
 We see it fly, while the hour-hand of  
 truth  
 Seems to stand still, and yet it moves  
 unseen,  
 And wins at last, for the clock will  
 not strike  
 Till it has reached the goal.

BENVENUTO.

My obstinacy  
 Stood me in stead, and helped me to  
 o'ercome <sup>75</sup>  
 The hindrances that envy and ill-will  
 Put in my way.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

When anything is done  
 People see not the patient doing of it,  
 Nor think how great would be the loss  
 to man  
 If it had not been done. As in a  
 building  
 Stone rests on stone, and wanting the  
 foundation  
 All would be wanting, so in human  
 life  
 Each action rests on the foregone  
 event,  
 That made it possible, but is forgotten  
 And buried in the earth.

BENVENUTO.

Even Bandinello  
 Who never yet spake well of any-  
 thing,  
 Speaks well of this; and yet he told  
 the duke <sup>80</sup>  
 That, though I cast small figures well  
 enough,  
 I never could cast this.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

But you have done it,  
 And proved Ser Bandinello a false  
 prophet.  
 That is the wisest way.

BENVENUTO.

And ah, that casting!  
 What a wild scene it was, as late at  
 night,  
 A night of wind and rain, we heaped  
 the furnace



With pine of Serristori, till the flames  
Caught in the rafters over us, and  
threatened

To send the burning roof upon our  
heads;

And from the garden side the wind  
and rain <sup>100</sup>

Poured in upon us, and half quenched  
our fires.

I was beside myself with desperation.  
A shudder came upon me, then a  
fever;

I thought that I was dying, and was  
forced

To leave the work-shop and to throw  
myself

Upon my bed, as one who has no hope.  
And as I lay there, a deformed old  
man

Appeared before me, and with dismal  
voice,

Like one who doth exhort a criminal  
Led forth to death, exclaimed, "Poor  
Benvenuto, <sup>110</sup>

Thy work is spoiled! There is no  
remedy!"

Then with a cry so loud it might have  
reached

The heaven of fire, I bounded to my  
feet,

And rushed back to my workmen.  
They all stood

Bewildered and desponding; and I  
looked

Into the furnace, and beheld the mass  
Half molten only, and in my despair

I fed the fire with oak, whose terrible  
heat

Soon made the sluggish metal shine  
and sparkle.

Then followed a bright flash, and an  
explosion, <sup>120</sup>

As if a thunderbolt had fallen among  
us.

The covering of the furnace had been  
rent

Asunder, and the bronze was flowing  
over;

So that I straightway opened all the  
sluices

To fill the mould. The metal ran like  
lava,

Sluggish and heavy; and I sent my  
workmen

To ransack the whole house, and bring  
together

My pewter plates and pans, two hun-  
dred of them,

And cast them one by one into the  
furnace

To liquefy the mass, and in a mo-  
ment <sup>130</sup>

The mould was filled! I fell upon my  
knees

And thanked the Lord; and then we  
ate and drank

And went to bed, all hearty and con-  
tented.

It was two hours before the break of  
day.

My fever was quite gone.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

A strange adventure,  
That could have happened to no man  
alive

But you, my Benvenuto.

BENVENUTO.

As my workmen said  
To major-domo Ricci afterward

When he inquired of them: "'T was  
not a man, <sup>139</sup>

But an express great devil."

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And the statue?

BENVENUTO.

Perfect in every part, save the right  
foot

Of Perseus, as I had foretold the Duke.  
There was just bronze enough to fill

the mould;

Not a drop over, not a drop too little.

I looked upon it as a miracle

Wrought by the hand of God.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

And now I see  
How you have turned your vices into  
virtues.

BENVENUTO.

But wherefore do I prate of this? I  
came

To speak of other things. Duke Co-  
simo

Through me invites you to return to  
Florence, <sup>150</sup>

And offers you great honors, even to  
make you

One of the Forty-Eight, his Senators.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

His Senators! That is enough. Since  
Florence  
Was changed by Clement Seventh  
from a Republic  
Into a Dukedom, I no longer wish  
To be a Florentine. That dream is  
ended.

The Grand Duke Cosimo now reigns  
supreme;

All liberty is dead. Ah, woe is me!  
I hoped to see my country rise to  
heights

Of happiness and freedom yet  
reached

By other nations, but the climbing  
wave

Pauses, lets go its hold, and slides  
again

Back to the common level, with a  
hoarse

Death-rattle in its throat. I am too  
old

To hope for better days. I will stay  
here

And die in Rome. The very weeds,  
that grow

Among the broken fragments of her  
ruins,

Are sweeter to me than the garden  
flowers

Of other cities; and the desolate ring  
Of the Campagna round about her  
walls

Fairer than all the villas that encircle  
The towns of Tuscany.

BENVENUTO.

But your old friends!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

All dead by violence. Baccio Valori  
Has been beheaded; Guicciardini  
poisoned;

Philippo Strozzi strangled in his  
prison.

Is Florence then a place for honest  
men

To flourish in? What is there to pre-  
vent

My sharing the same fate?

BENVENUTO.

Why, this: if all  
Your friends are dead, so are your  
enemies.

179

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Is Aretino dead?

BENVENUTO.

He lives in Venice,  
And not in Florence.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

'T is the same to me.  
This wretched mountebank, whom  
flatterers

Call the Divine, as if to make the  
word

Unpleasant in the mouths of those who  
speak it

And in the ears of those who hear it,  
sends me

A letter written for the public eye,  
And with such subtle and infernal  
malice,

I wonder at his wickedness. 'T is he  
Is the express great devil, and not  
you.

Some years ago he told me how to  
paint

The scenes of the Last Judgment.

BENVENUTO.

I remember.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Well, now he writes to me that, as a  
Christian,

He is ashamed of the unbounded free-  
dom

With which I represent it.

BENVENUTO.

Hypocrite!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

He says I show mankind that I am  
wanting

In piety and religion, in proportion

As I profess perfection in my art.

Profess perfection? Why, 't is only  
men

Like Bugiardini who are satisfied

With what they do. I never am con-  
tent,

But always see the labor of my hand  
Fall short of my conception.

BENVENUTO.

I perceive  
The malice of this creature. He would  
taint you

200

With heresy, and in a time like this!  
'T is infamous!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I represent the angels  
Without their heavenly glory, and the  
saints  
Without a trace of earthly modesty.

BENVENUTO.

Incredible audacity!

A spectacle at which all men would gaze  
With half-averted eyes even in a  
brothel.

BENVENUTO.

He is at home there, and he ought to  
know  
What men avert their eyes from in  
such places;  
From the Last Judgment chiefly, I  
imagine. 22



Benvenuto Cellini

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The heathen  
Veiled their Diana with some drapery,  
And when they represented Venus  
naked 210  
They made her by her modest attitude  
Appear half clothed. But I, who am  
a Christian,  
Do so subordinate belief to art  
That I have made the very violation  
Of modesty in martyrs and in virgins

MICHAEL ANGELO.

But divine Providence will never  
leave  
The boldness of my marvellous work  
unpunished;  
And the more marvellous it is, the  
more  
'T is sure to prove the ruin of my fame!  
And finally, if in this composition  
I had pursued the instructions that he  
gave me

Concerning heaven and hell and paradise,  
 In that same letter, known to all the world,  
 Nature would not be forced, as she is now,  
 To feel ashamed that she invested me<sup>230</sup>  
 With such great talent; that I stand myself  
 A very idol in the world of art.  
 He taunts me also with the Mausoleum  
 Of Julius, still unfinished, for the reason  
 That men persuaded the inane old man  
 It was of evil augury to build  
 His tomb while he was living; and he speaks  
 Of heaps of gold this Pope bequeathed to me,  
 And calls it robbery;—that is what he says.<sup>239</sup>  
 What prompted such a letter?

BENVENUTO.

Vanity.  
 He is a clever writer, and he likes  
 To draw his pen, and flourish it in the face  
 Of every honest man, as swordsmen do  
 Their rapiers on occasion, but to show  
 How skilfully they do it. Had you followed  
 The advice he gave, or even thanked him for it,  
 You would have seen another style of fence.  
 'T is but his wounded vanity, and the wish  
 To see his name in print. So give it not  
 A moment's thought; it will soon be forgotten.<sup>250</sup>

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I will not think of it, but let it pass  
 For a rude speech thrown at me in the street,  
 As boys throw stones at Dante.

BENVENUTO.

And what answer  
 Shall I take back to Grand Duke Cosimo?

He does not ask your labor or your service;  
 Only your presence in the city of Florence,  
 With such advice upon his work in hand  
 As he may ask, and you may choose to give.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

You have my answer. Nothing he can offer  
 Shall tempt me to leave Rome. My work is here,  
 And only here, the building of St. Peter's.<sup>260</sup>  
 What other things I hitherto have done  
 Have fallen from me, are no longer mine;  
 I have passed on beyond them, and have left them  
 As milestones on the way. What lies before me,  
 That is still mine, and while it is unfinished  
 No one shall draw me from it, or persuade me,  
 By promises of ease, or wealth, or honor,  
 Till I behold the finished dome uprise  
 Complete, as now I see it in my thought.<sup>270</sup>

BENVENUTO.

And will you paint no more?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

No more.

BENVENUTO.

'T is well  
 Sculpture is more divine, and more like Nature,  
 That fashions all her works in high relief,  
 And that is sculpture. This vast ball, the Earth,  
 Was moulded out of clay, and baked in fire;  
 Men, women, and all animals that breathe  
 Are statues and not paintings. Even the plants,  
 The flowers, the fruits, the grasses, were first sculptured,  
 And colored later. Painting is a lie, A shadow merely.

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

Truly, as you say,  
Sculpture is more than painting. It  
is greater <sup>281</sup>  
To raise the dead to life than to create  
Phantoms that seem to live. The  
most majestic  
Of the three sister arts is that which  
builds;  
The eldest of them all, to whom the  
others  
Are but the handmaids and the servi-  
tors,  
Being but imitation, not creation.  
Henceforth I dedicate myself to her.

## BENVENUTO.

And no more from the marble hew  
those forms <sup>289</sup>  
That fill us all with wonder?

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

Many statues  
Will there be room for in my work.  
Their station  
Already is assigned them in my mind.  
But things move slowly. There are  
hindrances,  
Want of material, want of means, de-  
lays  
And interruptions, endless interference  
Of Cardinal Commissioners, and dis-  
putes  
And jealousies of artists, that annoy  
me.  
But I will persevere until the work  
Is wholly finished, or till I sink down  
Surprised by Death, that unexpected  
guest, <sup>300</sup>  
Who waits for no man's leisure, but  
steps in,  
Unasked and unannounced, to put a  
stop  
To all our occupations and designs.  
And then perhaps I may go back to  
Florence;  
This is my answer to Duke Cosimo.

## VI

## MICHAEL ANGELO'S STUDIO

## MICHAEL ANGELO and URBINO

MICHAEL ANGELO, *pausing in his work.*  
Urbino, thou and I are both old men.  
My strength begins to fail me.

## URBINO.

Eccellenza,  
That is impossible. Do I not see you  
Attack the marble blocks with the  
same fury  
As twenty years ago?

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

'T is an old habit.  
I must have learned it early from my  
nurse  
At Setignano, the stone-mason's wife;  
For the first sounds I heard were of  
the chisel  
Chipping away the stone.

## URBINO.

At every stroke  
You strike fire with your chisel.

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

Aye, because  
The marble is too hard.

## URBINO.

It is a block  
That Topolino sent you from Carrara.  
He is a judge of marble.

## MICHAEL ANGELO.

I remember.  
With it he sent me something of his  
making, —  
A Mercury, with long body and short  
legs,  
As if by any possibility  
A messenger of the gods could have  
short legs.  
It was no more like Mercury than you  
are,  
But rather like those little plaster fig-  
ures  
That peddlers hawk about the vil-  
lages <sup>20</sup>  
As images of saints. But luckily  
For Topolino, there are many people  
Who see no difference between what  
is best  
And what is only good, or not even  
good;  
So that poor artists stand in their es-  
teem  
On the same level with the best, or  
higher.

## URBINO.

How Eccellenza laughed!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Poor Topolino !  
All men are not born artists, nor will  
labor  
E'er make them artists.

URBINO.

No, no more  
Than Emperors, or Popes, or Cardinals.  
One must be chosen for it. I have<sup>30</sup>  
been  
Your color-grinder six and twenty  
years,  
And am not yet an artist.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Some have eyes  
That see not ; but in every block of  
marble  
I see a statue, — see it as distinctly  
As if it stood before me shaped and  
perfect  
In attitude and action. I have only  
To hew away the stone walls that im-  
prison  
The lovely apparition, and reveal it  
To other eyes as mine already see it.<sup>40</sup>  
But I grow old and weak. What wilt  
thou do  
When I am dead, Urbino ?

URBINO.

Eccellenza,  
I must then serve another master.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Never !  
Bitter is servitude at best. Already  
So many years hast thou been serving  
me ;  
But rather as a friend than as a ser-  
vant.  
We have grown old together. Dost  
thou think  
So meanly of this Michael Angelo  
As to imagine he would let thee serve,  
When he is free from service ? Take  
this purse,<sup>50</sup>  
Two thousand crowns in gold.

URBINO.

Two thousand crowns !

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ay, it will make thee rich. Thou  
shalt not die  
A beggar in a hospital.

URBINO.

Oh, Master !

MICHAEL ANGELO.

I cannot have them with me on the  
journey  
That I am undertaking. The last  
garment  
That men will make for me will have  
no pockets.

URBINO, *kissing the hand of* MICHAEL  
ANGELO.

My generous master !

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Hush !

URBINO.

My Providence !

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Not a word more. Go now to bed, old  
man.  
Thou hast served Michael Angelo.  
Remember,  
Henceforward thou shalt serve no  
other master.<sup>60</sup>

## VII

## THE OAKS OF MONTE LUCA

MICHAEL ANGELO, *alone in the woods.*

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How still it is among these ancient  
oaks !  
Surges and undulations of the air  
Uplift the leafy boughs, and let them  
fall  
With scarce a sound. Such sylvan  
quietudes  
Become old age. These huge centen-  
nial oaks,  
That may have heard in infancy the  
trumpets  
Of Barbarossa's cavalry, deride  
Man's brief existence, that with all  
his strength  
He cannot stretch beyond the hun-  
dredth year.  
This little acorn, turbaned like the  
Turk,  
Which with my foot I spurn, may be<sup>70</sup>  
an oak

Hereafter, feeding with its bitter mast  
The fierce wild-boar, and tossing in its  
arms

The cradled nests of birds, when all  
the men

That now inhabit this vast universe,  
They and their children, and their  
children's children,

Shall be but dust and mould, and  
nothing more.

Through openings in the trees I see  
below me

The valley of Clitumnus, with its farms  
And snow-white oxen grazing in the  
shade

Of the tall poplars on the river's brink.  
O Nature, gentle mother, tender nurse!

I, who have never loved thee as I  
ought,

But wasted all my years immured in  
cities,

And breathed the stifling atmosphere  
of streets,

Now come to thee for refuge. Here  
is peace.

Yonder I see the little hermitages  
Dotting the mountain side with points  
of light,

And here St. Julian's convent, like a  
nest

Of curlews, clinging to some windy  
cliff.

Beyond the broad, illimitable plain<sup>30</sup>  
Down sinks the sun, red as Apollo's

quoit,  
That, by the envious Zephyr blown  
aside,

Struck Hyacinthus dead, and stained  
the earth

With his young blood, that blossomed  
into flowers.

And now, instead of these fair dei-  
ties,

Dread demons haunt the earth; her-  
mits inhabit

The leafy homes of sylvan Hamadry-  
ads;

And jovial friars, rotund and rubi-  
cund,

Replace the old Silenus with his ass.<sup>40</sup>

Here underneath these venerable oaks,  
Wrinkled and brown and gnarled like

them with age,  
A brother of the monastery sits,

Lost in his meditations. What may  
be

The questions that perplex, the hopes  
that cheer him?—

Good-evening, holy father.



"Take this purse,  
Two thousand crowns in gold"

MONK.

God be with you.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Pardon a stranger if he interrupt  
Your meditations.

MONK.

It was but a dream, —  
The old, old dream, that never will  
come true;  
The dream that all my life I have  
been dreaming, 50  
And yet is still a dream.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

All men have dreams.  
I have had mine; but none of them  
came true;  
They were but vanity. Sometimes I  
think  
The happiness of man lies in pursu-  
ing,  
Not in possessing; for the things pos-  
sessed  
Lose half their value. Tell me of your  
dream.

MONK.

The yearning of my heart, my sole de-  
sire,  
That like the sheaf of Joseph stands  
upright,  
While all the others bend and bow to  
it;  
The passion that torments me, and  
that breathes 60  
New meaning into the dead forms of  
prayer,  
Is that with mortal eyes I may behold  
The Eternal City.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Rome?

MONK.

There is but one;  
The rest are merely names. I think  
of it  
As the Celestial City, paved with  
gold,  
And sentinelled with angels.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Would it were.  
I have just fled from it. It is be-  
leaguered

By Spanish troops, led by the Duke  
of Alva.

MONK.

But still for me 't is the Celestial City,  
And I would see it once before I die. 70

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Each one must bear his cross.

MONK.

Were it a cross  
That had been laid upon me, I could  
bear it.  
Or fall with it. It is a crucifix;  
I am nailed hand and foot, and I am  
dying!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

What would you see in Rome?

MONK.

His Holiness

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Him that was once the Cardinal Ca-  
raffa?  
You would but see a man of fourscore  
years,  
With sunken eyes, burning like car-  
buncles,  
Who sits at table with his friends for  
hours,  
Cursing the Spaniards as a race of  
Jews 80  
And miscreant Moors. And with what  
soldiery  
Think you he now defends the Eternal  
City?

MONK.

With legions of bright angels.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

So he calls them;  
And yet in fact these bright angelic  
legions  
Are only German Lutherans.

MONK, *crossing himself*.

Heaven protect us!

MICHAEL ANGELO.

What further would you see?

MONK.

The Cardinals,  
Going in their gilt coaches to High  
Mass.



MICHAEL ANGELO.

Men do not go to Paradise in coaches.

MONK.

The catacombs, the convents, and the churches;

The ceremonies of the Holy Week  
In all their pomp, or, at the Epiphany,The feast of the Santissimo Bambino  
At Ara Coeli. But I shall not see them.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

These pompous ceremonies of the Church

Are but an empty show to him who knows

The actors in them. Stay here in your convent,

For he who goes to Rome may see too much.

What would you further?

MONK.

I would see the painting  
Of the Last Judgment in the Sistine Chapel.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

The smoke of incense and of altar  
candles 100  
Has blackened it already.

MONK.

Woe is me!  
Then I would hear Allegri's Miserere,  
Sung by the Papal choir.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

A dismal dirge!  
I am an old, old man, and I have lived  
In Rome for thirty years and more and knowThe jarring of the wheels of that great world,  
Its jealousies, its discords, and its strife.

Therefore I say to you, remain content

Here in your convent, here among your woods,

Where only there is peace. Go not to Rome. 110

There was of old a monk of Wittenberg

Who went to Rome; you may have heard of him;

His name was Luther; and you know what followed.

[The convent bell rings.]

MONK, rising.

It is the convent bell; it rings for vespers.

Let us go in; we both will pray for peace.

## VIII

## THE DEAD CHRIST

MICHAEL ANGELO's *Studio*. MICHAEL ANGELO, *with a light, working upon the Dead Christ. Midnight.*

MICHAEL ANGELO.

O Death, why is it I cannot portray  
Thy form and features? Do I stand  
too near thee?Or dost thou hold my hand, and draw  
me back,As being thy disciple, not thy master?  
Let him who knows not what old age  
is likeHave patience till it comes, and he  
will know.I once had skill to fashion Life and  
DeathAnd Sleep, which is the counterfeit of  
Death;

And I remember what Giovanni Strozzi

Wrote underneath my statue of the  
Night 10In San Lorenzo, ah, so long ago!  
Grateful to me is sleep! More gratefulnow  
Than it was then; for all my friends  
are dead;And she is dead, the noblest of them  
all.I saw her face, when the great sculptor  
Death,Whom men should call Divine, had at  
a blowStricken her into marble; and I kissed  
Her cold white hand. What was itheld me back  
From kissing her fair forehead, and  
those lips,Those dead, dumb lips? Grateful to  
me is sleep! 20

*Enter* GIORGIO VASARI.

GIORGIO.

Good-evening, or good-morning, for  
I know not  
Which of the two it is.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

How came you in?

GIORGIO.

Why, by the door, as all men do.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Ascanio

Must have forgotten to bolt it.

GIORGIO.

Probably.

Am I a spirit, or so like a spirit,  
That I could slip through bolted door  
or window?

As I was passing down the street, I  
saw

A glimmer of light, and heard the  
well-known chink

Of chisel upon marble. So I entered,  
To see what keeps you from your bed  
so late. 30

MICHAEL ANGELO, *coming forward with  
the lamp.*

You have been revelling with your  
boon companions,  
Giorgio Vasari, and you come to me  
At an untimely hour.

GIORGIO.

The Pope hath sent me.

His Holiness desires to see again  
The drawing you once showed him of  
the dome  
Of the Basilica.

MICHAEL ANGELO.

We will look for it.

GIORGIO.

What is the marble group that glimmers there  
Behind you?

MICHAEL ANGELO.

Nothing, and yet everything, —  
As one may take it. It is my own  
tomb  
That I am building.

GIORGIO.

Do not hide it from me.  
By our long friendship and the love I  
bear you, 41  
Refuse me not!

MICHAEL ANGELO, *letting fall the  
lamp.*

Life hath become to me  
An empty theatre, — its lights extin-  
guished,

The music silent, and the actors  
gone;

And I alone sit musing on the scenes  
That once have been. I am so old  
that Death

Oft plucks me by the cloak, to come  
with him;

And some day, like this lamp, shall I  
fall down,

And my last spark of life will be ex-  
tinguished.

Ah me! ah me! what darkness of  
despair! 50

So near to death, and yet so far from  
God.



"Faith wings the soul beyond the sky"

## TRANSLATIONS

### PRELUDE

*As treasures that men seek,  
Deep buried in sea-sands,  
Vanish if they but speak,  
And elude their eager hands, —*

*So ye escape and slip,  
O songs, and fade away,  
When the word is on my lip  
To interpret what ye say.*

*Were it not better, then,  
To let the treasures rest  
Hid from the eyes of men  
Locked in their iron chest?*

*I have but marked the place,  
But half the secret told,  
That, following this slight trace,  
Others may find the gold.*

### FROM THE SPANISH

#### COPLAS DE MANRIQUE

Oh let the soul her slumbers break,  
Let thought be quickened, and awake.  
Awake to see  
How soon this life is past and gone,  
And death comes softly stealing on,  
How silently!

Swiftly our pleasures glide away,  
Our hearts recall the distant day  
With many sighs;  
The moments that are speeding fast  
We heed not, but the past, — the  
past,  
More highly prize.

Onward its course the present keeps,  
Onward the constant current sweeps,

TH life is done;  
And, did we judge of time aright,  
The past and future in their flight  
Would be as one.

Let no one fondly dream again, 19  
That Hope and all her shadowy train  
Will not decay;  
Fleeting as were the dreams of old,  
Remembered like a tale that's told,  
They pass away.

Our lives are rivers, gliding free  
To that unfathomed, boundless sea,  
The silent grave!  
Thither all earthly pomp and boast  
Roll, to be swallowed up and lost  
In one dark wave. 30

Thither the mighty torrents stray,  
Thither the brook pursues its way,  
And tinkling rill.  
There all are equal; side by side  
The poor man and the son of pride  
Lie calm and still.

I will not here invoke the throng  
Of orators and sons of song,  
The deathless few;  
Fiction entices and deceives, 40  
And, sprinkled o'er her fragrant  
leaves,  
Lies poisonous dew.

To One alone my thoughts arise,  
The Eternal Truth, the Good and  
Wise,  
To Him I cry,  
Who shared on earth our common lot,  
But the world comprehended not  
His deity.

This world is but the rugged road  
Which leads us to the bright abode 50  
Of peace above;  
So let us choose that narrow way,  
Which leads no traveller's foot astray  
From realms of love.

Our cradle is the starting-place,  
Life is the running of the race,  
We reach the goal  
When, in the mansions of the blest,  
Death leaves to its eternal rest  
The weary soul. 60

Did we but use it as we ought,  
This world would school each wan-  
dering thought  
To its high state.  
Faith wings the soul beyond the sky,  
Up to that better world on high,  
For which we wait.

Yes, the glad messenger of love,  
To guide us to our home above,  
The Saviour came;  
Born amid mortal cares and fears, 70  
He suffered in this vale of tears  
A death of shame.

Behold of what delusive worth  
The bubbles we pursue on earth,  
The shapes we chase  
Amid a world of treachery!  
They vanish ere death shuts the eye,  
And leave no trace.

Time steals them from us, chances  
strange,  
Disastrous accident, and change, 80  
That come to all;  
Even in the most exalted state,  
Relentless sweeps the stroke of fate;  
The strongest fall.

Tell me, the charms that lovers seek  
In the clear eye and blushing cheek,  
The hues that play  
O'er rosy lip and brow of snow,  
When hoary age approaches slow,  
Ah; where are they? 90

The cunning skill, the curious arts,  
The glorious strength that youth im-  
parts  
In life's first stage;  
These shall become a heavy weight,  
When Time swings wide his outward  
gate  
To weary age.

The noble blood of Gothic name,  
Heroes emblazoned high to fame,  
In long array;  
How, in the onward course of time, 100  
The landmarks of that race sublime  
Were swept away!

Some, the degraded slaves of lust,  
Prostrate and trampled in the dust,  
Shall rise no more;

Others, by guilt and crime, maintain  
The scutcheon, that, without a stain,  
Their fathers bore.

Wealth and the high estate of pride,  
With what untimely speed they glide,  
How soon depart !  
Bid not the shadowy phantoms stay,  
The vassals of a mistress they,  
Of fickle heart.

These gifts in Fortune's hands are  
found ;  
Her swift revolving wheel turns  
round,  
And they are gone !  
No rest the inconstant goddess knows,  
But changing, and without repose,  
Still hurries on.

Even could the hand of avarice save  
Its gilded baubles, till the grave  
Reclaimed its prey,  
Let none on such poor hopes rely ;  
Life, like an empty dream, flits by,  
And where are they ?

Earthly desires and sensual lust  
Are passions springing from the dust,  
They fade and die ;  
But, in the life beyond the tomb,  
They seal the immortal spirit's doom  
Eternally !

The pleasures and delights, which  
mask  
In treacherous smiles life's serious  
task,

What are they all  
But the fleet coursers of the chase,  
And death an ambush in the race,  
Wherein we fall ?

No foe, no dangerous pass, we heed,  
Brook no delay, but onward speed  
With loosened rein ;  
And, when the fatal snare is near,  
We strive to check our mad career,  
But strive in vain.

Could we new charms to age impart,  
And fashion with a cunning art  
The human face,  
As we can clothe the soul with light,  
And make the glorious spirit bright  
With heavenly grace,

How busily each passing hour  
Should we exert that magic power !  
What ardor show,  
To deck the sensual slave of sin,  
Yet leave the freeborn soul within,  
In weeds of woe !

Monarchs, the powerful and the  
strong,  
Famous in history and in song  
Of olden time,  
Saw, by the stern decrees of fate,  
Their kingdoms lost, and desolate  
Their race sublime.

Who is the champion ? who the strong ?  
Pontiff and priest, and sceptred  
throng ?  
On these shall fall  
As heavily the hand of Death,  
As when it stays the shepherd's breath  
Beside his stall.

I speak not of the Trojan name,  
Neither its glory nor its shame  
Has met our eyes ;  
Nor of Rome's great and glorious dead,  
Though we have heard so oft, and  
read,  
Their histories.

Little avails it now to know  
Of ages passed so long ago,  
Nor how they rolled ;  
Our theme shall be of yesterday,  
Which to oblivion sweeps away,  
Like days of old.

Where is the King, Don Juan ? Where  
Each royal prince and noble heir  
Of Aragon ?  
Where are the courtly gallantries ?  
The deeds of love and high emprise,  
In battle done ?

Tourney and joust, that charmed the  
eye,  
And scarf, and gorgeous panoply,  
And nodding plume,  
What were they but a pageant scene ?  
What but the garlands, gay and green,  
That deck the tomb ?

Where are the high-born dames, and  
where  
Their gay attire, and jewelled hair,

And odors sweet ?  
Where are the gentle knights, that came  
To kneel, and breathe love's ardent  
flame,  
Low at their feet ?

Where is the song of Troubadour ?  
Where are the lute and gay tam-  
bour 200  
They loved of yore ?  
Where is the mazy dance of old,  
The flowing robes, inwrought with  
gold,  
The dancers wore ?

And he who next the sceptre swayed,  
Henry, whose royal court displayed  
Such power and pride ;  
Oh, in what winning smiles arrayed,  
The world its various pleasures laid  
His throne beside ! 210

But oh, how false and full of guile  
That world, which wore so soft a smile  
But to betray !  
She, that had been his friend before,  
Now from the fated monarch tore  
Her charms away.

The countless gifts, the stately walls,  
The royal palaces, and halls,

All filled with gold ;  
Plate with armorial bearings  
wrought, 220  
Chambers with ample treasures  
fraught  
Of wealth untold ;

The noble steeds, and harness bright,  
And gallant lord, and stalwart knight,  
In rich array,  
Where shall we seek them now ? Alas !  
Like the bright dewdrops on the grass,  
They passed away.

His brother, too, whose factious zeal  
Unsurped the sceptre of Castile, 230  
Unskilled to reign ;  
What a gay, brilliant court had he,  
When all the flower of chivalry  
Was in his train !

But he was mortal ; and the breath  
That flamed from the hot forge of  
Death  
Blasted his years ;  
Judgment of God ! that flame by  
thee,  
When raging fierce and fearfully,  
Was quenched in tears ! 240

Spain's haughty Constable, the true  
And gallant Master, whom we knew



... "the gentle knights, that came  
To kneel, and breathe love's ardent flame"



Our days are covered o'er with grief,  
And sorrows neither few nor brief  
Veil all in gloom ;  
Left desolate of real good,  
Within this cheerless solitude  
No pleasures bloom. 300

Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,  
And ends in bitter doubts and fears,  
Or dark despair ;  
Midway so many toils appear,  
'That he who lingers longest here  
Knows most of care.

Thy goods are bought with many a  
groan,  
By the hot sweat of toil alone,  
And weary hearts ;  
Fleet-footed is the approach of woe, 310  
But with a lingering step and slow  
Its form departs.

And he, the good man's shield and  
shade,  
To whom all hearts their homage  
paid,  
As Virtue's son,  
Roderic Manrique, he whose name  
is written on the scroll of Fame,  
Spain's champion ;

His signal deeds and prowess high  
Demand no pompous eulogy, 320  
Ye saw his deeds !  
Why should their praise in verse be  
sung ?

The name, that dwells on every tongue,  
No minstrel needs.

To friends a friend ; how kind to all  
The vassals of this ancient hall  
And feudal fief !  
To foes how stern a foe was he !  
And to the valiant and the free  
How brave a chief ! 330

What prudence with the old and wise :  
What grace in youthful gayeties ;  
In all how sage !  
Benignant to the serf and slave,  
He showed the base and falsely brave  
A lion's rage.

His was Octavian's prosperous star,  
The rush of Caesar's conquering car  
At battle's call ;

His, Scipio's virtue ; his, the skill 340  
And the indomitable will  
Of Hannibal.

His was a Trajan's goodness, his  
A Titus' noble charities  
And righteous laws ;  
The arm of Hector, and the might  
Of Tully, to maintain the right  
In truth's just cause ;

The clemency of Antonine,  
Aurelius' countenance divine, 350  
Firm, gentle, still ;  
The eloquence of Adrian,  
And Theodosius' love to man,  
And generous will ;

In tented field and bloody fray,  
An Alexander's vigorous sway  
And stern command ;  
The faith of Constantine ; ay, more,  
The fervent love Camillus bore  
His native land. 360

He left no well-filled treasury,  
He heaped no pile of riches high,  
Nor massive plate ;  
He fought the Moors, and, in their fall,  
City and tower and castled wall  
Were his estate.

Upon the hard-fought battle-ground,  
Brave steeds and gallant riders found  
A common grave ; 369  
And there the warrior's hand did gain  
The rents, and the long vassal train,  
That conquest gave.

And if of old his halls displayed  
The honored and exalted grade  
His worth had gained,  
So, in the dark, disastrous hour,  
Brothers and bondsmen of his power  
His hand sustained.

After high deeds, not left untold,  
In the stern warfare which of old 380  
'T was his to share,  
Such noble leagues he made that more  
And fairer regions than before  
His guerdon were.

These are the records, half effaced,  
Which, with the hand of youth, he  
traced



On history's page ;  
But with fresh victories he drew  
Each fading character anew  
In his old age. 390

By his unrivalled skill, by great  
And veteran service to the state,  
By worth adored,  
He stood, in his high dignity,  
The proudest knight of chivalry,  
Knight of the Sword.

He found his cities and domains  
Beneath a tyrant's galling chains  
And cruel power ;  
But, by fierce battle and blockade, 400  
Soon his own banner was displayed  
From every tower.

By the tried valor of his hand,  
His monarch and his native land  
Were nobly served ;  
Let Portugal repeat the story,  
And proud Castile, who shared the  
glory  
His arms deserved.

And when so oft, for weal or woe,  
His life upon the fatal throw 410  
Had been cast down ;  
When he had served, with patriot  
zeal,  
Beneath the banner of Castile,  
His sovereign's crown ;

And done such deeds of valor strong,  
That neither history nor song  
Can count them all ;  
Then, on Ocaña's castled rock,  
Death at his portal came to knock,  
With sudden call, 420

Saying, " Good Cavalier, prepare  
To leave this world of toil and care  
With joyful mien ;  
Let thy strong heart of steel this day  
Put on its armor for the fray,  
The closing scene.

" Since thou hast been, in battle-  
strife,  
So prodigal of health and life,  
For earthly fame,  
Let virtue nerve thy heart again ; 430  
Loud on the last stern battle-plain  
They call thy name.

" Think not the struggle that draws  
near  
Too terrible for man, nor fear  
To meet the foe ;  
Nor let thy noble spirit grieve,  
Its life of glorious fame to leave  
On earth below.

" A life of honor and of worth  
Has no eternity on earth, 440  
'T is but a name ;  
And yet its glory far exceeds  
That base and sensual life, which  
leads  
To want and shame.

" The eternal life, beyond the sky,  
Wealth cannot purchase, nor the high  
And proud estate ;  
The soul in dalliance laid, the spirit  
Corrupt with sin, shall not inherit  
A joy so great. 450

" But the good monk, in cloistered  
cell,  
Shall gain it by his book and bell,  
His prayers and tears ;  
And the brave knight, whose arm en-  
dures  
Fierce battle, and against the Moors  
His standard rears.

" And thou, brave knight, whose  
hand has poured  
The life-blood of the Pagan horde  
O'er all the land,  
In heaven shalt thou receive, at  
length, 460  
The guerdon of thine earthly strength  
And dauntless hand.

" Cheered onward by this promise  
sure,  
Strong in the faith entire and pure  
Thou dost profess,  
Depart, thy hope is certainty,  
The third, the better life on high  
Shalt thou possess."

" O Death, no more, no more delay ;  
My spirit longs to flee away, 470  
And be at rest ;  
The will of Heaven my will shall  
be,  
I bow to the divine decree,  
To God's behest.

" My soul is ready to depart,  
No thought rebels, the obedient heart  
Breathes forth no sigh;  
The wish on earth to linger still  
Were vain, when 't is God's sovereign  
will  
That we shall die. 480

" O thou, that for our sins didst take  
A human form, and humbly make  
Thy home on earth;  
Thou, that to thy divinity  
A human nature didst ally  
By mortal birth,

" And in that form didst suffer here  
Torment, and agony, and fear,  
So patiently;  
By thy redeeming grace alone, 490  
And not for merits of my own,  
Oh, pardon me!"

As thus the dying warrior prayed,  
Without one gathering mist or shade  
Upon his mind;  
Encircled by his family,  
Watched by affection's gentle eye  
So soft and kind;

His soul to Him who gave it rose;  
God lead it to its long repose, 500  
Its glorious rest!  
And, though the warrior's sun has  
set,  
Its light shall linger round us yet,  
Bright, radiant, blest.

## SONNETS

### I

#### THE GOOD SHEPHERD

(EL BUEN PASTOR)

BY LOPE DE VEGA

SHEPHERD! who with thine amorous,  
sylvan song  
Hast broken the slumber that en-  
compassed me,  
Who mad'st thy crook from the  
accursed tree,  
On which thy powerful arms were  
stretched so long!

Lead me to mercy's ever-flowing foun-  
tains;  
For thou my shepherd, guard, and  
guide shalt be;  
I will obey thy voice, and wait to  
see  
Thy feet all beautiful upon the  
mountains.  
Hear, Shepherd! thou who for thy  
flock art dying,  
Oh, wash away these scarlet sins.  
for thou  
Rejoicest at the contrite sinner's  
vow.  
Oh, wait! to thee my weary soul is  
crying,  
Wait for me! Yet why ask it, when  
I see,  
With feet nailed to the cross, thou 're  
waiting still for me!

### II

#### TO-MORROW

(MAÑANA)

BY LOPE DE VEGA

LORD, what am I, that, with unceas-  
ing care,  
Thou didst seek after me, that thou  
didst wait,  
Wet with unhealthy dews, before  
my gate,  
And pass the gloomy nights of win-  
ter there?  
Oh, strange delusion, that I did not  
greet  
Thy blest approach! and oh, to  
Heaven how lost,  
If my ingratitude's unkindly frost  
Has chilled the bleeding wounds  
upon thy feet!  
How oft my guardian angel gently  
cried,  
"Soul, from thy casement look, and  
thou shalt see  
How he persists to knock and wait  
for thee!"  
And, oh! how often to that voice of  
sorrow,  
"To-morrow we will open," I re-  
plied,  
And when the morrow came I an-  
swered still, "To-morrow."

## III

## THE NATIVE LAND

(EL PATRIO CIELO)

BY FRANCISCO DE ALDANA

CLEAR fount of light! my native land  
 on high,  
 Bright with a glory that shall never  
 fade!  
 Mansion of truth! without a veil or  
 shade,  
 Thy holy quiet meets the spirit's  
 eye.  
 There dwells the soul in its ethereal  
 essence,  
 Gasping no longer for life's feeble  
 breath;  
 But, sentinelled in heaven, its glori-  
 ous presence  
 With pitying eye beholds, yet fears  
 not, death.  
 Belovèd country! banished from thy  
 shore,  
 A stranger in this prison-house of  
 clay,  
 The exiled spirit weeps and sighs  
 for thee!  
 Heavenward the bright perfections I  
 adore  
 Direct, and the sure promise cheers  
 the way,  
 That, whither love aspires, there  
 shall my dwelling be.

## IV

## THE IMAGE OF GOD

(LA IMAGEN DE DIOS)

BY FRANCISCO DE ALDANA

O LORD! who seest, from yon starry  
 height,  
 Centred in one the future and the  
 past,  
 Fashioned in thine own image, see  
 how fast  
 The world obscures in me what once  
 was bright!  
 Eternal Sun! the warmth which thou  
 hast given,  
 To cheer life's flowery April, fast  
 decays;

Yet, in the hoary winter of my days,  
 Forever green shall be my trust in  
 Heaven.

Celestial King! oh let thy presence  
 pass

Before my spirit, and an image fair  
 Shall meet that look of mercy from  
 on high,

As the reflected image in a glass  
 Doth meet the look of him who  
 seeks it there.

And owes its being to the gazer's  
 eye.

## V

## THE BROOK

(A UN ARROYUELO)

ANONYMOUS

LAUGH of the mountain!—lyre of  
 bird and tree!

Pomp of the meadow! mirror of the  
 morn!

The soul of April, unto whom are  
 born

The rose and jessamine, leaps wild  
 in thee!

Although, where'er thy devious cur-  
 rent strays,

The lap of earth with gold and  
 silver teems.

To me thy clear proceeding brighter  
 seems

Than golden sands, that charm each  
 shepherd's gaze,

How without guile thy bosom, all  
 transparent

As the pure crystal, lets the curious  
 eye

Thy secrets scan, thy smooth, round  
 pebbles count!

How, without malice murmuring,  
 glides thy current!

O sweet simplicity of days gone by!  
 Thou shun'st the haunts of man, to  
 dwell in limpid fount!

## ANCIENT SPANISH BALLADS

In the chapter with this title in *Outre-Mer*, be-  
 sides illustrations from Byron and Lockhart are  
 the three following examples, contributed by Mr.  
 Longfellow.

## I

RIO VERDE, Rio Verde!

Many a corpse is bathed in thee,  
Both of Moors and eke of Christians,  
Slain with swords most cruelly.

And thy pure and crystal waters  
Dappled are with crimson gore;  
For between the Moors and Chris-  
tians  
Long has been the fight and sore.

Dukes and counts fell bleeding near  
thee,  
Lords of high renown were slain,  
Perished many a brave hidalgo  
Of the noblemen of Spain.

## II

"King Alfonso the Eighth, having exhausted  
his treasury in war, wishes to lay a tax of five  
farthings upon each of the Castilian hidalgos, in  
order to defray the expenses of a journey from  
Burgos to Cuenca. This proposition of the king  
was met with disdain by the noblemen who had  
been assembled on the occasion."

DON NUNO, Count of Lara,  
In anger and in pride,  
Forgot all reverence for the king,  
And thus in wrath replied:

"Our noble ancestors," quoth he,  
"Ne'er such a tribute paid;  
Nor shall the king receive of us  
What they have once gainsaid.

"The base-born soul who deems it  
just  
May here with thee remain;  
But follow me, ye cavaliers,  
Ye noblemen of Spain."

Forth followed they the noble Count,  
They marched to Glera's plain;  
Out of three thousand gallant knights  
Did only three remain.

They tied the tribute to their spears,  
They raised it in the air,  
And they sent to tell their lord the  
king  
That his tax was ready there.

"He may send and take by  
force," said they,  
"This paltry sum of gold;  
But the goodly gift of liberty  
Cannot be bought and sold."



"Where'er thy devious current strays"

III

"One of the finest of the historic ballads is that which describes Bernardo's march to Roncesvalles. He sallies forth 'with three thousand Leones and more,' to protect the glory and freedom of his native land. From all sides, the peasantry of the land flock to the hero's standard."<sup>1</sup>

THE peasant leaves his plough afield,  
The reaper leaves his hook,  
And from his hand the shepherd-boy  
Lets fall the pastoral crook.

The young set up a shout of joy,  
The old forget their years,  
The feeble man grows stout of heart,  
No more the craven fears.

All rush to Bernard's standard,  
And on liberty they call;  
They cannot brook to wear the yoke,  
When threatened by the Gaul.

"Free were we born," 't is thus they  
cry,

"And willingly pay we  
The duty that we owe our king,  
By the divine decree.

"But God forbid that we obey  
The laws of foreign knaves,  
Tarnish the glory of our sires,  
And make our children slaves.

"Our hearts have not so craven grown,  
So bloodless all our veins,  
So vigorless our brawny arms,  
As to submit to chains.

"Has the audacious Frank, forsooth,  
Subdued these seas and lands?  
Shall he a bloodless victory have?  
No, not while we have hands.

"He shall learn that the gallant Le-  
nese  
Can bravely fight and fall,  
But that they know not how to yield;  
They are Castilians all.

"Was it for this the Roman power  
Of old was made to yield  
Unto Numantia's valiant hosts  
On many a bloody field?

"Shall the bold lions that have bathed  
Their paws in Libyan gore,  
Crouch basely to a feebler foe,  
And dare the strife no more?

"Let the false king sell town and  
tower,  
But not his vassals free;  
For to subdue the free-born soul  
No royal power hath he!"

VIDA DE SAN MILLAN

BY GONZALO DE BERCIO

AND when the kings were in the field,  
— their squadrons in array, —  
With lance in rest they onward pressed  
to mingle in the fray;  
But soon upon the Christians fell a  
terror of their foes, —  
These were a numerous army, — a  
little handful those.

And while the Christian people stood  
in this uncertainty,  
Upward to heaven they turned their  
eyes, and fixed their thoughts  
on high;  
And there two figures they beheld, all  
beautiful and bright,  
Even than the pure new-fallen snow  
their garments were more white.

They rode upon two horses more white  
than crystal sheen,  
And arms they bore such as before no  
mortal man had seen;  
The one, he held a crosier, — a pon-  
tiff's mitre wore;  
The other held a crucifix, — such man  
ne'er saw before.

Their faces were angelical, celestial  
forms had they, —  
And downward through the fields of  
air they urged their rapid way;  
They looked upon the Moorish host  
with fierce and angry look,  
And in their hands, with dire portent,  
their naked sabres shook.

The Christian host, beholding this,  
straightway take heart again;  
They fall upon their bended knees,  
all resting on the plain,  
And each one with his clenched fist to  
smite his breast begins,  
And promises to God on high he will  
forsake his sins.

And when the heavenly knights drew  
near unto the battle-ground,  
They dashed among the Moors and  
dealt unerring blows around ;  
Such deadly havoc there they made  
the foremost ranks along,  
A panic terror spread unto the hind-  
most of the throng.

Together with these two good knights,  
the champions of the sky,  
The Christians rallied and began to  
smite full sore and high ;  
The Moors raised up their voices and  
by the Koran swore  
That in their lives such deadly fray  
they ne'er had seen before.

Down went the misbelievers, — fast  
sped the bloody fight, —  
Some ghastly and dismembered lay,  
and some half dead with fright :  
Full sorely they repented that to the  
field they came, <sup>31</sup>  
For they saw that from the battle they  
should retreat with shame.

Another thing befell them, — they  
dreaded not of such woes, —  
The very arrows that the Moors shot  
from their twanging bows  
Turned back against them in their  
flight and wounded them full  
sore,  
And every blow they dealt the foe was  
paid in drops of gore.

Now he that bore the crosier, and the  
papal crown had on,  
Was the glorified Apostle, the brother  
of Saint John ;  
And he that held the crucifix, and  
wore the monkish hood,  
Was the holy San Millan of Cogolla's  
neighborhood.

### SAN MIGUEL, THE CONVENT

(SAN MIGUEL DE LA TUMBA)

BY GONZALO DE BERGE

SAN MIGUEL DE LA TUMBA is a con-  
vent vast and wide ;  
The sea encircles it around, and groans  
on every side :

It is a wild and dangerous place, and  
many woes betide  
The monks who in that burial-place  
in penitence abide.

Within those dark monastic walls,  
amid the ocean flood,  
Of pious, fasting monks there dwelt a  
holy brotherhood :  
To the Madonna's glory there an altar  
high was placed,  
And a rich and costly image the sa-  
cred altar graced.

Exalted high upon a throne, the Virgin  
Mother smiled,  
And, as the custom is, she held within  
her arms the Child ;  
The kings and wise men of the East  
were kneeling by her side ;  
Attended was she like a queen whom  
God had sanctified.

Descending low before her face a  
screen of feathers hung, —  
A *moscader*, or fan for flies, 't is called  
in vulgar tongue ;  
From the feathers of the peacock's  
wing 't was fashioned bright  
and fair,  
And glistened like the heaven above  
when all its stars are there.

It chanced that, for the people's sins,  
fell the lightning's blasting  
stroke :

Forth from all four the sacred walls  
the flames consuming broke ;  
The sacred robes were all consumed,  
missal and holy book ;  
And hardly with their lives the monks  
their crumbling walls forsook.

But though the desolating flame raged  
fearfully and wild,  
It did not reach the Virgin Queen, it  
did not reach the Child ;  
It did not reach the feathery screen  
before her face that shone,  
Nor injure in a farthing's worth the  
image or the throne.

The image it did not consume, it did  
not burn the screen ;  
Even in the value of a hair they were  
not hurt, I ween ;

Not even the smoke did reach them,  
nor injure more the shrine  
Than the bishop hight Don Tello has  
been hurt by hand of mine.

SONG

SHE is a maid of artless grace,  
Gentle in form, and fair of face.

Tell me, thou ancient mariner,  
That sailest on the sea,  
If ship, or sail, or evening star  
Be half so fair as she!

Tell me, thou gallant cavalier,  
Whose shining arms I see,  
If steel, or sword, or battle-field  
Be half so fair as she!

Tell me, thou swain, that guard'st thy  
flock  
Beneath the shadowy tree,  
If flock, or vale, or mountain-ridge  
Be half so fair as she!

SANTA TERESA'S BOOK-MARK

(LETRILLA QUE LLEVABA POR REGISTRO  
EN SU BREVIARIO)

BY SANTA TERESA DE AVILA

LET nothing disturb thee,  
Nothing affright thee;  
All things are passing;  
God never changeth;  
Patient endurance  
Attaineth to all things;  
Who God possesseth  
In nothing is wanting;  
Alone God sufficeth.

FROM THE CANCIONEROS

I

EYES SO TRISTFUL, EYES SO  
TRISTFUL

(OJOS TRISTES, OJOS TRISTES)

BY DIEGO DE SALDAÑA

EYES so tristful, eyes so tristful,  
Heart so full of care and cumber,

I was lapped in rest and slumber,  
Ye have made me wakeful, wistful!  
In this life of labor endless  
Who shall comfort my distresses?  
Querulous my soul and friendless  
In its sorrow shuns caresses.  
Ye have made me, ye have made me  
Querulous of you, that care not,  
Eyes so tristful, yet I dare not  
Say to what ye have betrayed me.

II

SOME DAY, SOME DAY

(ALGUNA VEZ)

BY CRISTOBAL DE GASTILLEJO.

SOME day, some day,  
O troubled breast,  
Shalt thou find rest.  
If Love in thee  
To grief give birth,  
Six feet of earth  
Can more than he;  
There calm and free  
And unoppressed  
Shalt thou find rest.

The unattained  
In life at last,  
When life is passed,  
Shall all be gained;  
And no more pained,  
No more distressed,  
Shalt thou find rest.

III

COME, O DEATH, SO SILENT  
FLYING

(VEN, MUERTE TAN ESCONDIDA)

BY EL COMMENDADOR ESCRIBA

COME, O Death, so silent flying  
That unheard thy coming be,  
Lest the sweet delight of dying  
Bring life back again to me.  
For thy sure approach perceiving,  
In my constancy and pain  
I new life should win again,  
Thinking that I am not living.  
So to me, unconscious lying,

All unknown thy coming be,  
Lest the sweet delight of dying  
Bring life back again to me.  
Unto him who finds thee hateful,  
Death, thou art inhuman pain;  
But to me, who dying gain,  
Life is but a task ungrateful.  
Come, then, with my wish complying,  
All unheard thy coming be,  
Lest the sweet delight of dying  
Bring life back again to me.

## IV

GLOVE OF BLACK IN WHITE  
HAND BARE

GLOVE of black in white hand bare,  
And about her forehead pale  
Wound a thin, transparent veil,  
That doth not conceal her hair;  
Sovereign attitude and air,  
Cheek and neck alike displayed,  
With coquettish charms arrayed,  
Laughing eyes and fugitive; —  
This is killing men that live,  
'T is not mourning for the dead.

FROM THE SWEDISH AND  
DANISHPASSAGES FROM FRITHIOF'S  
SAGA

BY ESAIAS TEGNÉR

## I

## FRITHIOF'S HOMESTEAD

THREE miles extended around the  
fields of the homestead, on three  
sides  
Valleys and mountains and hills, but  
on the fourth side was the  
ocean.  
Birch woods crowned the summits, but  
down the slope of the hillsides  
Flourished the golden corn, and man-  
high was waving the rye-field.  
Lakes, full many in number, their  
mirror held up for the moun-  
tains.  
Held for the forests up, in whose  
depths the high-horned rein-  
deers

Had their kingly walk, and drank of  
a hundred brooklets.

But in the valleys widely around,  
there fed on the greensward  
Herds with shining hides and udders  
that longed for the milk-pail.

'Mid these scattered, now here and  
now there, were numberless  
flocks of <sup>10</sup>

Sheep with fleeces white, as thou seest  
the white-looking stray clouds,  
Flock-wise spread o'er the heavenly  
vault, when it bloweth in spring-  
time.

Couriers two times twelve, all mettle  
some, fast fettered storm-winds,  
Stamping stood in the line of stalls,  
and tugged at their fodder.

Knotted with red were their manes,  
and their hoofs all white with  
steel shoes.

Th' banquet-hall, a house by itself,  
was timbered of hard fir.

Not five hundred men (at ten times  
twelve to the hundred)

Filled up the roomy hall, when as-  
sembled for drinking, at Yule-  
tide.

Thorough the hall, as long as it was,  
went a table of holm-oak, <sup>10</sup>

Polished and white, as of steel; the  
columns twain of the High-seat  
Stood at the end thereof, two gods  
carved out of an elm-tree;

Odin with lordly look, and Frey with  
the sun on his frontlet.

Lately between the two, on a bear-  
skin (the skin it was coal-black,  
Scarlet-red was the throat, but the  
paws were shodden with silver).

Thorsten sat with his friends, Hospi-  
tality sitting with Gladness.

Oft, when the moon through the  
cloud-rack flew, related the old  
man

Wonders from distant lands he had  
seen, and cruises of Vikings

Far away on the Baltic, and Sea of  
the West, and the White Sea.

Hushed sat the listening bench, and  
their glances hung on the gray-  
beard's

Lips, as a bee on the rose; but the  
Scald was thinking of Brage, <sup>30</sup>  
Where, with his silver beard, and  
runes on his tongue, he is seated



Under the leafy beech, and tells a tradition by Mimer's

Ever-murmuring wave, himself a living tradition.

Midway the floor (with thatch was it strewn) burned ever the fire-flame

Glad on its stone-built hearth; and thorough the wide-mouthed smoke-flue

Looked the stars, those heavenly friends, down into the great hall.

Round the walls, upon nails of steel, were hanging in order

Breastplate and helmet together, and here and there among them

Downward lightened a sword, as in winter evening a star shoots.

More than helmets and swords the shields in the hall were resplendent,

White as the orb of the sun, or white as the moon's disk of silver.

Ever and anon went a maid round the board, and filled up the drink-horns,

Ever she cast down her eyes and blushed; in the shield her reflection

Blushed, too, even as she; this gladdened the drinking champions.

## II

### A SLEDGE-RIDE ON THE ICE

KING RING with his queen to the banquet did fare.

On the lake stood the ice so mirror-clear.

"Fare not o'er the ice," the stranger cries;

"It will burst, and full deep the cold bath lies."

"The king drowns not easily," Ring outspake;

"He who's afraid may go round the lake."

Threatening and dark looked the stranger round,

His steel shoes with haste on his feet he bound.

The sledge-horse starts forth strong and free;

He snorteth flames, so glad is he.

"Strike out," screamed the king, "my trotter good,

Let us see if thou art of Sleipner's blood."

They go as a storm goes over the lake, No heed to his queen doth the old man take.

But the steel-shod champion standeth not still,

He passeth them by as swift as he will.

He carves many runes in the frozen tide.

Fair Ingeborg o'er her own name doth glide.

## III

### FRITHIOF'S TEMPTATION

SPRING is coming, birds are twittering, forests leaf, and smiles the sun,

And the loosened torrents downward, singing, to the ocean run;

Glowing like the cheek of Freya, peeping rosebuds 'gin to ope,

And in human hearts awaken love of life, and joy, and hope.

Now will hunt the ancient monarch, and the queen shall join the sport:

Swarming in its gorgeous splendor, is assembled all the court;

Bows ring loud, and quivers rattle, stallions paw the ground alway,

And, with hoods upon their eyelids, scream the falcons for their prey.

See, the Queen of the chase advances! Frithiof, gaze not at the sight!

Like a star upon a spring-cloud sits she on her palfrey white.

Half of Freya, half of Rota, yet more beauteous than these two,

And from her light hat of purple wave aloft the feathers blue.

Gaze not at her eyes' blue heaven,  
gaze not at her golden hair!  
Oh beware! her waist is slender, full  
her bosom is, beware!  
Look not at the rose and lily on her  
cheek that shifting play,  
List not to the voice beloved, whisper-  
ing like the wind of May.

Now the huntsman's band is ready.  
Hurrah! over hill and dale!  
Horns ring, and the hawks right up-  
ward to the hall of Odin sail.  
All the dwellers in the forest seek in  
fear their cavern homes,  
But, with spear outstretched before  
her, after them the Valkyr  
comes. 20

Then threw Frithiof down his mantle,  
and upon the greensward  
spread,  
And the ancient king so trustful laid  
on Frithiof's knee his head,  
Slept as calmly as the hero sleepeth,  
after war's alarm,  
On his shield, or as an infant sleeps  
upon its mother's arm.

As he slumbers, hark! there sings a  
coal-black bird upon the bough;  
"Hasten, Frithiof, slay the old man,  
end your quarrel at a blow:  
Take his queen, for she is thine, and  
once the bridal kiss she gave,  
Now no human eye beholds thee, deep  
and silent is the grave."

Frithiof listens; hark! there sings  
a snow-white bird upon the  
bough:  
"Though no human eye beholds thee,  
Odin's eye beholds thee now. 30  
Coward! wilt thou murder sleep, and  
a defenceless old man slay!  
Whatsoe'er thou winn'st, thou canst  
not win a hero's fame this  
way."

Thus the two wood-birds did warble:  
Frithiof took his war-sword  
good,  
With a shudder hurled it from him,  
far into the gloomy wood.  
Coal-black bird flies down to Nastrand,  
but on light, unfolded wings,

Like the tone of harps, the other  
sounding towards the sun, up-  
springs.

Straight the ancient king awakens.  
"Sweet has been my sleep,"  
he said;  
"Pleasantly sleeps one in the shadow,  
guarded by a brave man's blade.  
But where is thy sword, O stranger?  
Lightning's brother, where is  
he?  
Who thus parts you, who should never  
from each other parted be!" 40

"It avails not," Frithiof answered;  
"in the North are other swords:  
Sharp, O monarch! is the sword's  
tongue, and it speaks not peace-  
ful words;  
Murky spirits dwell in steel blades,  
spirits from the Niffelhem;  
Slumber is not safe before them, silver  
locks but anger them."

## IV

## FRITHIOF'S FAREWELL

No more shall I see  
In its upward motion  
The smoke of the Northland. Man is  
a slave:  
The fates decree.  
On the waste of the ocean  
There is my fatherland, there is my  
grave.

Go not to the strand,  
Ring, with thy bride,  
After the stars spread their light  
through the sky.  
Perhaps in the sand,  
Washed up by the tide,  
The bones of the outlawed Viking  
may lie.

Then, quoth the king,  
"T is mournful to hear  
A man like a whimpering maiden  
cry.  
The death-song they sing  
Even now in mine ear.  
What avails it? He who is born must  
die."



... "May, with her cap crowned with roses"

## THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER

BY ESAIAS TEGNÉR

PENTECOST, day of rejoicing, had come. The church of the village

Gleaming stood in the morning's sheen.

On the spire of the belfry,  
Decked with a brazen cock, the  
friendly flames of the Spring-  
sun

Glanced like the tongues of fire, be-  
held by Apostles aforetime.

Clear was the heaven and blue, and  
May, with her cap crowned  
with roses,

Stood in her holiday dress in the fields,  
and the wind and the brooklet

Murmured gladness and peace, God's-  
peace! with lips rosy-tinted

Whispered the race of the flowers, and  
merry on balancing branches

Birds were singing their carol, a jubi-  
lant hymn to the Highest.

Swept and clean was the churchyard.  
Adorned like a leaf-woven  
arbor

10

Stood its old-fashioned gate; and  
within upon each cross of iron

Hung was a fragrant garland, new  
twined by the hands of affection.

Even the dial, that stood on a mound  
among the departed,

(There full a hundred years had it  
stood,) was embellished with  
blossoms.

Like to the patriarch hoary, the sage  
of his kith and the hamlet,

Who on his birthday is crowned by  
children and children's children,

So stood the ancient prophet, and  
mute with his pencil of iron

Marked on the tablet of stone, and  
measured the time and its  
changes,

While all around at his feet, an eter-  
nity slumbered in quiet.

Also the church within was adorned,  
for this was the season

When the young, their parents' hope,  
and the loved-ones of heaven,

Should at the foot of the altar renew  
the vows of their baptism.

Therefore each nook and corner was  
swept and cleaned, and the  
dust was

20

Blown from the walls and ceiling, and  
 from the oil-painted benches.  
 There stood the church like a garden ;  
 the Feast of the Leafy Pavilions  
 Saw we in living presentment. From  
 noble arms on the church wall  
 Grew forth a cluster of leaves, and the  
 preacher's pulpit of oak-wood  
 Budded once more anew, as aforetime  
 the rod before Aaron.  
 Wreathed thereon was the Bible with  
 leaves, and the dove, washed  
 with silver,  
 Under its canopy fastened, had on it  
 a necklace of wind-flowers. <sup>30</sup>  
 But in front of the choir, round the  
 altar-piece painted by Hörberg,  
 Crept a garland gigantic ; and bright-  
 curling tresses of angels  
 Peeped, like the sun from a cloud,  
 from out of the shadowy leaf-  
 work.  
 Likewise the lustre of brass, new-  
 polished, blinked from the ceil-  
 ing.  
 And for lights there were lilies of Pen-  
 tecost set in the sockets.

Loud rang the bells already ; the  
 thronging crowd was assembled  
 Far from valleys and hills, to list to  
 the holy preaching.  
 Hark ! then roll forth at once the  
 mighty tones of the organ,  
 Hover like voices from God, aloft like  
 invisible spirits.  
 Like as Elias in heaven, when he cast  
 from off him his mantle, <sup>40</sup>  
 So cast off the soul its garments of  
 earth ; and with one voice  
 Chimed in the congregation, and sang  
 an anthem immortal  
 Of the sublime Wallin, of David's  
 harp in the North-land  
 Tuned to the choral of Luther ; the  
 song on its mighty pinions  
 Took every living soul, and lifted it  
 gently to heaven,  
 And each face did shine like the Holy  
 One's face upon Tabor.  
 Lo ! there entered then into the church  
 the Reverend Teacher.  
 Father he high and he was in the par-  
 ish ; a Christianly plainness  
 Clothed from his head to his feet the  
 old man of seventy winters.

Friendly was he to behold, and glad  
 as the heralding angel <sup>50</sup>  
 Walked he among the crowds, but  
 still a contemplative grandeur  
 Lay on his forehead as clear as on  
 moss-covered gravestone a sun-  
 beam.  
 As in his inspiration (an evening twi-  
 light that faintly  
 Gleams in the human soul, even now,  
 from the day of creation)  
 Th' Artist, the friend of heaven,  
 imagines Saint John when in  
 Patmos,  
 Gray, with his eyes uplifted to heaven,  
 so seemed then the old man :  
 Such was the glance of his eye, and  
 such were his tresses of silver.  
 All the congregation arose in the pews  
 that were numbered,  
 But with a cordial look, to the right  
 and the left hand, the old man,  
 Nodding all hail and peace, disap-  
 peared in the innermost chan-  
 cel. <sup>60</sup>

Simply and solemnly now proceeded  
 the Christian service,  
 Singing and prayer, and at last an  
 ardent discourse from the old  
 man.  
 Many a moving word and warning,  
 that out of the heart came,  
 Fell like the dew of the morning, like  
 manna on those in the desert.  
 Then, when all was finished, the  
 Teacher reentered the chancel,  
 Followed therein by the young. The  
 boys on the right had their  
 places,  
 Delicate figures, with close-curling  
 hair and cheeks rosy-blooming.  
 But on the left of these there stood the  
 tremulous lilies,  
 Tinged with the blushing light of the  
 dawn, the diffident maidens, —  
 Folding their hands in prayer, and  
 their eyes cast down on the  
 pavement. <sup>70</sup>  
 Now came, with question and answer,  
 the catechism. In the beginning  
 Answered the children with troubled  
 and faltering voice, but the old  
 man's  
 Glances of kindness encouraged them  
 soon, and the doctrines eternal

Flowed, like the waters of fountains,  
 so clear from lips unpolluted.  
 Each time the answer was closed, and  
 as oft as they named the Re-  
 deemer,  
 Lowly louted the boys, and lowly the  
 maidens all courtesied.  
 Friendly the Teacher stood, like an  
 angel of light there among  
 them,  
 And to the children explained the  
 holy, the highest, in few words,  
 Thorough, yet simple and clear, for  
 sublimity always is simple,  
 Both in sermon and song, a child can  
 seize on its meaning. 80  
 E'en as the green-growing bud unfolds  
 when Springtide approaches,  
 Leaf by leaf puts forth, and, warmed  
 by the radiant sunshine,  
 Blushes with purple and gold, till at  
 last the perfected blossom  
 Opens its odorous chalice, and rocks  
 with its crown in the breezes,  
 So was unfolded here the Christian  
 lore of salvation,  
 Line by line from the soul of child-  
 hood. The fathers and mothers  
 Stood behind them in tears, and were  
 glad at the well-worded answer.

Now went the old man up to the  
 altar; — and straightway trans-  
 figured  
 (So did it seem unto me) was then the  
 affectionate Teacher.  
 Like the Lord's Prophet sublime, and  
 awful as Death and as Judg-  
 ment 90  
 Stood he, the God-commissioned, the  
 soul-searcher, earthward de-  
 scending.  
 Glances, sharp as a sword, into hearts  
 that to him were transparent  
 Shot he; his voice was deep, was low  
 like the thunder afar off.  
 So on a sudden transfigured he stood  
 there, he spake and he ques-  
 tioned.

"This is the faith of the Fathers, the  
 faith the Apostles delivered,  
 This is moreover the faith whereunto  
 I baptized you, while still ye  
 Lay on your mothers' breasts, and  
 nearer the portals of heaven.

Slumbering received you then the Holy  
 Church in its bosom;  
 Wakened from sleep are ye now, and  
 the light in its radiant splendor  
 Downward rains from the heaven; —  
 to-day on the threshold of child-  
 hood 100  
 Kindly she frees you again, to ex-  
 amine and make your election.  
 For she knows naught of compulsion,  
 and only conviction desireth.  
 This is the hour of your trial, the turn-  
 ing-point of existence,  
 Seed for the coming days; without re-  
 vocation departeth  
 Now from your lips the confession.  
 Bethink ye, before ye make an-  
 swer!  
 Think not, oh think not with guile to  
 deceive the questioning Teacher.  
 Sharp is his eye to-day, and a curse  
 ever rests upon falsehood.  
 Enter not with a lie on Life's journey;  
 the multitude hears you,  
 Brothers and sisters and parents, what  
 dear upon earth is and holy  
 Standeth before your sight as a wit-  
 ness; the Judge everlasting 110  
 Looks from the sun down upon you,  
 and angels in waiting beside  
 him  
 Grave your confession in letters of fire  
 upon tablets eternal.  
 Thus, then, — believe ye in God, in the  
 Father who this world created?  
 Him who redeemed it, the Son, and the  
 Spirit where both are united?  
 Will ye promise me here, (a holy pro-  
 mise!) to cherish  
 God more than all things earthly, and  
 every man as a brother?  
 Will ye promise me here, to confirm  
 your faith by your living,  
 Th' heavenly faith of affection! to  
 hope, to forgive, and to suffer.  
 Be what it may your condition, and  
 walk before God in upright-  
 ness?  
 Will ye promise me this before God  
 and men?" — With a clear  
 voice 120  
 Answered the young men Yes! and  
 Yes! with lips softly-breathing  
 Answered the maidens eke. Then dis-  
 solved from the brow of the  
 Teacher

Clouds with the lightnings therein, and  
he spake in accents more gentle,  
Soft as the evening's breath, as harps  
by Babylon's rivers.

"Hail, then, hail to you all! To  
the heirdom of heaven be ye  
welcome!

Children no more from this day, but  
by covenant brothers and sisters!

Yet, — for what reason not children?  
Of such is the kingdom of hea-  
ven.

Resteth the Christian Faith; she her-  
self from on high is descended.  
Strong as a man and pure as a child,  
is the sum of the doctrine,

Which the Divine One taught, and suf-  
fered and died on the cross for.

Oh, as ye wander this day from child-  
hood's sacred asylum

Downward, and ever downward, and  
deeper in Age's chill valley,

Oh, how soon will ye come, — too  
soon! — and long to turn back-  
ward



"Stood he, the God-commissioned"

Here upon earth an assemblage of  
children, in heaven one Father,  
Ruling them all as his household, —  
forgiving in turn and chastising,  
That is of human life a picture, as  
Scripture has taught us. <sup>130</sup>  
Blest are the pure before God! Upon  
purity and upon virtue

Up to its hill-tops again, to the sun-  
illuminated, where Judgment  
Stood like a father before you, and  
Pardon, clad like a mother.  
Gave you her hand to kiss, and the  
loving heart was forgiven, <sup>140</sup>  
Life was a play and your hands grasped  
after the roses of heaven!

Seventy years have I lived already;  
the Father eternal

Gave me gladness and care; but the  
loveliest hours of existence,

When I have steadfastly gazed in their  
eyes, I have instantly known  
them,

Known them all again; — they were  
my childhood's acquaintance.

Therefore take from henceforth, as  
guides in the paths of existence,

Prayer, with her eyes raised to heaven,  
and Innocence, bride of man's  
childhood.

Innocence, child beloved, is a guest  
from the world of the blessed,

Beautiful, and in her hand a lily; on  
life's roaring billows <sup>149</sup>

Swings she in safety, she heedeth them  
not, in the ship she is sleeping.

Calmly she gazes around in the tur-  
moil of men; in the desert

Angels descend and minister unto her;  
she herself knoweth

Naught of her glorious attendance;  
but follows faithful and humble,

Follows so long as she may her friend;  
oh do not reject her,

For she cometh from God and she  
holdeth the keys of the heavens.

Prayer is Innocence' friend; and will-  
ingly flieth incessant

'Twixt the earth and the sky, the  
carrier-pigeon of heaven.

Son of Eternity, fettered in Time, and  
an exile, the Spirit

Tugs at his chains evermore, and  
struggles like flame ever up-  
ward.

Still he recalls with emotion his Father's  
manifold mansions, <sup>160</sup>

Thinks of the land of his fathers,  
where blossomed more freshly  
the flowerets,

Shone a more beautiful sun, and he  
played with the wingèd angels.

Then grows the earth too narrow, too  
close; and homesick for heaven

Longs the wanderer again; and the  
Spirit's longings are worship;

Worship is called his most beautiful  
hour, and its tongue is entreaty.

Ah! when the infinite burden of life  
descendeth upon us,

Crushes to earth our hope, and, under  
the earth, in the graveyard,

Then it is good to pray unto God; for  
his sorrowing children

Turns He ne'er from his door, but He  
heals and helps and consoles  
them.

Yet is it better to pray when all things  
are prosperous with us, <sup>170</sup>

Pray in fortunate days, for life's most  
beautiful Fortune

Kneels before the Eternal's throne;  
and with hands interfolded,

Praises thankful and moved the only  
giver of blessings.

Or do ye know, ye children, one bless-  
ing that comes not from Hea-  
ven?

What has mankind forsooth, the poor!  
that it has not received?

Therefore, fall in the dust and pray!  
The seraphs adoring

Cover with pinions six their face in  
the glory of Him who

Hung his masonry pendent on naught,  
when the world He created.

Earth declareth his might, and the  
firmament utters his glory.

Races blossom and die, and stars fall  
downward from heaven, <sup>180</sup>

Downward like withered leaves; at  
the last stroke of midnight, mil-  
lenniums

Lay themselves down at his feet, and  
He sees them, but counts them  
as nothing.

Who shall stand in his presence? The  
wrath of the Judge is terrific,

Casting the insolent down at a glance.

When He speaks in his anger  
Hillocks skip like the kid, and moun-  
tains leap like the roebuck.

Yet, — why are ye afraid, ye children?  
This awful avenger,

Ah! is a merciful God! God's voice  
was not in the earthquake,

Not in the fire, nor the storm, but it  
was in the whispering breezes.

Love is the root of creation; God's  
essence; worlds without num-  
ber

Lie in his bosom like children; He  
made them for this purpose  
only. <sup>190</sup>

Only to love and to be loved again,  
He breathed forth his spirit

Into the slumbering dust, and upright  
standing, it laid its

Hand on its heart, and felt it was warm  
 with a flame out of heaven.  
 Quench, oh quench not that flame!  
 It is the breath of your being.  
 Love is life, but hatred is death. Not  
 father nor mother  
 Loved you, as God has loved you; for  
 't was that you may be happy  
 Gave He his only Son. When He  
 bowed down his head in the  
 death-hour  
 Solemnized Love its triumph; the sac-  
 rifice then was completed.  
 Lo! then was rent on a sudden the  
 veil of the temple, dividing  
 Earth and heaven apart, and the dead  
 from their sepulchres rising <sup>200</sup>  
 Whispered with pallid lips and low in  
 the ears of each other  
 Th' answer, but dreamed of before,  
 to creation's enigma, — Atonement!  
 Depths of Love are Atonement's  
 depths, for Love is Atonement.  
 Therefore, child of mortality, love  
 thou the merciful Father;  
 Wish what the Holy One wishes, and  
 not from fear, but affection;  
 Fear is the virtue of slaves; but the  
 heart that loveth is willing;  
 Perfect was before God, and perfect  
 is Love, and Love only.  
 Lovest thou God as thou oughtest,  
 then lovest thou likewise thy  
 brethren;  
 One is the sun in heaven, and one,  
 only one, is Love also.  
 Bears not each human figure the god-  
 like stamp on his forehead? <sup>210</sup>  
 Readest thou not in his face thine ori-  
 gin? Is he not sailing  
 Lost like thyself on an ocean unknown,  
 and is he not guided  
 By the same stars that guide thee?  
 Why shouldst thou hate then  
 thy brother?  
 Hateth he thee, forgive! For 't is  
 sweet to stammer one letter  
 Of the Eternal's language; — on earth  
 it is called Forgiveness!  
 Knowest thou Him who forgave, with  
 the crown of thorns on his tem-  
 ples,  
 Earnestly prayed for his foes, for his  
 murderers? Say, dost thou  
 know Him?

Ah! thou confessest his name, so fol-  
 low likewise his example,  
 Think of thy brother no ill, but throw  
 a veil over his failings,  
 Guide the erring aright; for the good,  
 the heavenly shepherd <sup>220</sup>  
 Took the lost lamb in his arms, and  
 bore it back to its mother.  
 This is the fruit of Love, and it is by  
 its fruits that we know it.  
 Love is the creature's welfare, with  
 God; but Love among mortals  
 Is but an endless sigh! He longs, and  
 endures, and stands waiting,  
 Suffers and yet rejoices, and smiles  
 with tears on his eyelids.  
 Hope, — so is called upon earth his  
 recompense, — Hope, the be-  
 friending,  
 Does what she can, for she points  
 evermore up to heaven, and  
 faithful  
 Plunges her anchor's peak in the  
 depths of the grave, and be-  
 neath it  
 Paints a more beautiful world, a dim,  
 but a sweet play of shadows!  
 Races, better than we, have leaned on  
 her wavering promise, <sup>230</sup>  
 Having naught else but Hope. Then  
 praise we our Father in heaven,  
 Him, who has given us more; for to  
 us has Hope been transfigured,  
 Groping no longer in night; she is  
 Faith, she is living assurance.  
 Faith is enlightened Hope; she is  
 light, is the eye of affection,  
 Dreams of the longing interprets, and  
 carves their visions in marble.  
 Faith is the sun of life; and her coun-  
 tenance shines like the He-  
 brew's,  
 For she has looked upon God; the  
 heaven on its stable founda-  
 tion  
 Draws she with chains down to earth,  
 and the New Jerusalem sinketh  
 Splendid with portals twelve in gol-  
 den vapors descending.  
 There enraptured she wanders, and  
 looks at the figures majestic, <sup>240</sup>  
 Fears not the winged crowd, in the  
 midst of them all is her home-  
 stead.  
 Therefore love and believe; for works  
 will follow spontaneous



Even as day does the sun; the Right  
 from the Good is an offspring,  
 Love in a bodily shape; and Christian  
 works are no more than  
 Animate Love and Faith, as flowers  
 are the animate Springtide.  
 Works do follow us all unto God;  
 there stand and bear witness  
 Not what they seemed, — but what  
 they were only. Blessèd is he  
 who  
 Hears their confession secure; they  
 are mute upon earth until  
 death's hand  
 Opens the mouth of the silent. Ye  
 children, does Death e'er alarm  
 you?  
 Death is the brother of Love, twin-  
 brother is he, and is only <sup>250</sup>  
 More austere to behold. With a kiss  
 upon lips that are fading  
 Takes he the soul and departs, and,  
 rocked in the arms of affection,  
 Places the ransomed child, new born,  
 'fore the face of its father.  
 Sounds of his coming already I hear,  
 — see dimly his pinions,  
 Swart as the night, but with stars  
 strewn upon them! I fear not  
 before him.

Death is only release, and in mercy is  
 mute. On his bosom  
 Freer breathes, in its coolness, my  
 breast; and face to face stand-  
 ing  
 Look I on God as He is, a sun unpol-  
 luted by vapors;  
 Look on the light of the ages I loved,  
 the spirits majestic,  
 Nobler, better than I; they stand by  
 the throne all transfigured, <sup>260</sup>  
 Vested in white, and with harps of  
 gold, and are singing an au-  
 them,  
 Writ in the climate of heaven, in the  
 language spoken by angels.  
 You, in like manner, ye children be-  
 loved, He one day shall gather,  
 Never forgets He the weary; — then  
 welcome, ye loved ones here-  
 after!  
 Meanwhile forget not the keeping of  
 vows, forget not the promise,  
 Wander from holiness onward to ho-  
 liness; earth shall ye heed  
 not;  
 Earth is but dust and heaven is light;  
 I have pledged you to heaven.  
 God of the universe, hear me! thou  
 fountain of Love everlasting,



"The heavenly shepherd"



"Faith is the sun of life"

Hark to the voice of thy servant! I  
send up my prayer to thy hea-  
ven!

Let me hereafter not miss at thy throne  
one spirit of all these, <sup>270</sup>

Whom thou hast given me here! I  
have loved them all like a father.

May they bear witness for me, that I  
taught them the way of salva-  
tion,

Faithful, so far as I knew, of thy  
word; again may they know me,

Fall on their Teacher's breast, and be-  
fore thy face may I place them,

Pure as they now are, but only more  
tried, and exclaiming with glad-  
ness,

Father, lo! I am here, and the children,  
whom thou hast given me!"

Weeping he spake in these words;  
and now at the beck of the old  
man

Knee against knee they knitted a  
wreath round the altar's enclos-  
ure.

Kneeling he read then the prayers of  
the consecration, and softly <sup>279</sup>

With him the children read; at the  
close, with tremulous accents,

Asked he the peace of heaven, a bene-  
diction upon them.

Now should have ended his task for  
the day; the following Sun-  
day

Was for the young appointed to eat of  
the Lord's holy Supper.

Sudden, as struck from the clouds,  
stood the Teacher silent and  
laid his

Hand on his forehead, and cast his  
looks upward; while thoughts  
high and holy

Flew through the midst of his soul,  
and his eyes glanced with won-  
derful brightness.

"On the next Sunday, who knows!  
perhaps I shall rest in the grave-  
yard!

Some one perhaps of yourselves, a lily  
broken untimely,

Bow down his head to the earth; why  
delay I? the hour is accom-  
plished.

Warm is the heart;—I will! for to-  
day grows the harvest of hea-  
ven.

What I began accomplish I now; what  
failing therein is

I, the old man, will answer to God and  
the reverend father.

Say to me only, ye children, ye deni-  
zens new-come in heaven,

Are ye ready this day to eat of the  
bread of Atonement?

What it denoteth, that know ye full  
well, I have told it you often.

Of the new covenant symbol it is, of  
Atonement a token,

Stablished between earth and heaven.  
Man by his sins and transgres-  
sions

Far has wandered from God, from his  
essence. 'T was in the begin-  
ning

Fast by the Tree of Knowledge he fell,  
and it hangs its crown o'er the

Fall to this day; in the Thought is the  
Fall; in the Heart the Ato-  
nement.

Infinite is the fall, — the Atonement  
infinite likewise.

See! behind me, as far as the old man  
remembers, and forward,

Far as Hope in her flight can reach  
with her wearied pinions,

Sin and Atonement incessant go  
through the lifetime of mortals,



"Asked he the peace of heaven, a benediction upon them"

Sin is brought forth full-grown; but  
 Atonement sleeps in our bosoms  
 Still as the cradled babe; and dreams  
 of heaven and of angels,  
 Cannot awake to sensation; is like the  
 tones in the harp's strings,  
 Spirits imprisoned, that wait evermore  
 the deliverer's finger.  
 Therefore, ye children beloved, descended  
 the Prince of Atonement,  
 Woke the slumberer from sleep, and  
 she stands now with eyes all  
 resplendent,  
 Bright as the vault of the sky, and  
 battles with Sin and o'ercomes  
 her.  
 Downward to earth He came and,  
 transfigured, thence reascended,  
 Not from the heart in like wise, for  
 there He still lives in the  
 Spirit,  
 Loves and atones evermore. So long  
 as Time is, is Atonement.  
 Therefore with reverence take this  
 day her visible token.  
 Tokens are dead if the things live not.  
 The light everlasting  
 Unto the blind is not, but is born of  
 the eye that has vision.  
 Neither in bread nor in wine, but in  
 the heart that is hallowed  
 Lieth forgiveness enshrined; the in-  
 tention alone of amendment  
 Fruits of the earth ennobles to hea-  
 venly things, and removes all  
 Sin and the guerdon of sin. Only  
 Love with his arms wide ex-  
 tended,  
 Penitence weeping and praying; the  
 Will that is tried, and whose  
 gold flows  
 Purified forth from the flames; in a  
 word, mankind by Atonement  
 Breaketh Atonement's bread, and  
 drinketh Atonement's wine-cup.  
 But he who cometh up hither, un-  
 worthy, with hate in his bo-  
 som,  
 Scoffing at men and at God, is guilty  
 of Christ's blessed body,  
 And the Redeemer's blood! To him-  
 self he eateth and drinketh  
 Death and doom! And from this, pre-  
 serve us, thou heavenly Father!

Are ye ready, ye children, to eat of  
 the bread of Atonement?"  
 Thus with emotion he asked, and to-  
 gether answered the children,  
 "Yes!" with deep sobs interrupted.  
 Then read he the due supplica-  
 tions,  
 Read the Form of Communion, and in-  
 chimed the organ and anthem:  
 "O Holy Lamb of God, who takest  
 away our transgressions,  
 Hear us! give us thy peace! have  
 mercy, have mercy upon us!"  
 Th' old man, with trembling hand,  
 and heavenly pearls on his eye-  
 lids,  
 Filled now the chalice and paten, and  
 dealt round the mystical sym-  
 bols.  
 Oh, then seemed it to me as if God,  
 with the broad eye of mid-  
 day,  
 Clearer looked in at the windows, and  
 all the trees in the churchyard  
 Bowed down their summits of green,  
 and the grass on the graves 'gan  
 to shiver.  
 But in the children (I noted it well; I  
 knew it) there ran a  
 Tremor of holy rapture along through  
 their ice-cold members.  
 Decked like an altar before them,  
 there stood the green earth, and  
 above it  
 Heaven opened itself, as of old before  
 Stephen; they saw there  
 Radiant in glory the Father, and on  
 his right hand the Redeemer.  
 Under them hear they the clang of  
 harp-strings, and angels from  
 gold clouds  
 Beckon to them like brothers, and fan  
 with their pinions of purple.  
 Closed was the Teacher's task, and  
 with heaven in their hearts and  
 their faces,  
 Up rose the children all, and each  
 bowed him, weeping full sorely,  
 Downward to kiss that reverend hand,  
 but all of them pressed he  
 Moved to his bosom, and laid, with a  
 prayer, his hands full of bless-  
 ings,  
 Now on the holy breast, and now on  
 the innocent tresses.

KING CHRISTIAN

A NATIONAL SONG OF DENMARK

KING CHRISTIAN stood by the lofty  
mast

In mist and smoke;  
His sword was hammering so fast,  
Through Gothic helm and brain it  
passed;

Then sank each hostile hulk and mast,  
In mist and smoke.

"Now is the hour!"  
"Fly!" shouted they, "for shelter  
fly!

Of Denmark's Juel who can defy  
The power?"

North Sea! a glimpse of Wessel rent  
Thy murky sky!

Then champions to thine arms were  
sent;

Terror and Death glared where he  
went;



King Christian

'Fly!' shouted they, "fly, he who can!  
Who braves of Denmark's Christian  
The stroke?"

Nils Juel gave heed to the tempest's  
roar,

Now is the hour!

He hoisted his blood-red flag once  
more,

And smote upon the foe full sore,  
And shouted loud, through the tem-  
pest's roar,

From the waves was heard a wall,  
that rent

Thy murky sky!

From Denmark thunders Tordenskiol',  
Let each to Heaven commend his soul,  
And fly!

Path of the Dane to fame and might!  
Dark-rolling wave!

Receive thy friend, who, scorning  
flight,  
Goes to meet danger with desquite,



"A Knight full well equipped"

Proudly as thou the tempest's might,  
 Dark-rolling wave!  
 And amid pleasures and alarms,  
 And war and victory, be thine arms  
 My grave!

#### THE ELECTED KNIGHT

SIR OLUF he rideth over the plain,  
 Full seven miles broad and seven  
 miles wide,  
 But never, ah never can meet with  
 the man  
 A tilt with him dare ride.

He saw under the hillside  
 A Knight full well equipped;  
 His steed was black, his helm was  
 barred;  
 He was riding at full speed.

He wore upon his spurs  
 Twelve little golden birds;  
 Anon he spurred his steed with a  
 clang.  
 And there sat all the birds and  
 sang.

He wore upon his mail  
 Twelve little golden wheels;

Anon in eddies the wild wind blew,  
And round and round the wheels  
they flew.

He wore before his breast  
A lance that was poised in rest;  
And it was sharper than diamond-  
stone,  
It made Sir Oluf's heart to groan. 20

He wore upon his helm  
A wreath of ruddy gold;  
And that gave him the Maidens Three,  
The youngest was fair to behold.

Sir Oluf questioned the Knight eftsoon  
If he were come from heaven down;  
"Art thou Christ of Heaven," quoth  
he,  
"So will I yield me unto thee."

"I am not Christ the Great,  
Thou shalt not yield thee yet; 30  
I am an Unknown Knight,  
Three modest Maidens have me be-  
dight."

"Art thou a Knight elected,  
And have three maidens thee be-  
dight;  
So shalt thou ride a tilt this day,  
For all the Maidens' honor!"

The first tilt they together rode  
They put their steeds to the test;  
The second tilt they together rode  
They proved their manhood best. 40

The third tilt they together rode  
Neither of them would yield;  
The fourth tilt they together rode  
They both fell on the field.

Now lie the lords upon the plain,  
And their blood runs unto death;  
Now sit the Maidens in the high tower,  
The youngest sorrows till death.

### CHILDHOOD

BY JENS IMMANUEL BAGGESEN

THERE was a time when I was very  
small,  
When my whole frame was but an  
ell in height;

Sweetly, as I recall it, tears do fall,  
And therefore I recall it with de-  
light.

I sported in my tender mother's arms,  
And rode a-horseback on best fa-  
ther's knee;  
Alike were sorrows, passions and  
alarms,  
And gold, and Greek, and love, un-  
known to me.

Then seemed to me this world far less  
in size,  
Likewise it seemed to me less  
wicked far;  
Like points in heaven, I saw the stars  
arise,  
And longed for wings that I might  
catch a star.

I saw the moon behind the island  
fade,  
And thought, "Oh, were I on that  
island there,  
I could find out of what the moon is  
made,  
Find out how large it is, how round,  
how fair!"

Wondering, I saw God's sun, through  
western skies,  
Sink in the ocean's golden lap at  
night,  
And yet upon the morrow early  
rise,  
And paint the eastern heaven with  
crimson light;

And thought of God, the gracious  
Heavenly Father,  
Who made me, and that lovely sun  
on high,  
And all those pearls of heaven thick-  
strung together,  
Dropped, clustering, from his hand  
o'er all the sky.

With childish reverence, my young  
lips did say  
The prayer my pious mother taught  
to me:  
"O gentle God! oh, let me strive al-  
way  
Still to be wise, and good, and fol-  
low thee!"



So prayed I for my father and my  
 mother,  
 And for my sister, and for all the  
 town;  
 The king I knew not, and the beggar-  
 brother,  
 Who, bent with age, went, sighing,  
 up and down.

They perished, the blithe days of boy-  
 hood perished,  
 And all the gladness, all the peace I  
 knew!  
 Now have I but their memory, fondly  
 cherished;—  
 God! may I never lose that too!

## FROM THE GERMAN

### THE HAPPIEST LAND

THERE sat one day in quiet,  
 By an alehouse on the Rhine,  
 Four hale and hearty fellows,  
 And drank the precious wine.

The landlord's daughter filled their  
 cups,  
 Around the rustic board;  
 Then sat they all so calm and still,  
 And spake not one rude word.

But when the maid departed,  
 A Swabian raised his hand,  
 And cried, all hot and flushed with  
 wine,  
 "Long live the Swabian land!

"The greatest kingdom upon earth  
 Cannot with that compare;  
 With all the stout and hardy men  
 And the nut-brown maidens there."

"Ha!" cried a Saxon, laughing,  
 And dashed his beard with wine;  
 "I had rather live in Lapland,  
 Than that Swabian land of thine!

"The goodliest land on all this earth,  
 It is the Saxon land!  
 There have I as many maidens  
 As fingers on this hand!"

"Hold your tongues! both Swabian  
 and Saxon!"  
 A bold Bohemian cries;

"If there's a heaven upon this earth,  
 In Bohemia it lies.

"There the tailor blows the flute,  
 And the cobbler blows the horn,  
 And the miner blows the bugle,  
 Over mountain gorge and bourn."

And then the landlord's daughter  
 Up to heaven raised her hand,  
 And said, "Ye may no more con-  
 tend,—  
 There lies the happiest land!"

### THE WAVE

BY CHRISTOPH AUGUST TIEDGE

"WHITHER, thou turbid wave?  
 Whither, with so much haste,  
 As if a thief wert thou?"

"I am the Wave of Life,  
 Stained with my margin's dust;  
 From the struggle and the strife  
 Of the narrow stream I fly  
 To the Sea's immensity,  
 To wash from me the slime  
 Of the muddy banks of Time."

### THE DEAD

BY ERNST STOCKMANN

How they so softly rest,  
 All they the holy ones,  
 Unto whose dwelling-place  
 Now doth my soul draw near!  
 How they so softly rest,  
 All in their silent graves,  
 Deep to corruption  
 Slowly down-sinking!

And they no longer weep,  
 Here, where complaint is still!  
 And they no longer feel,  
 Here, where all gladness flies!  
 And by the cypresses  
 Softly o'ershadowed,  
 Until the Angel  
 Calls them, they slumber!

### THE BIRD AND THE SHIP

BY WILHELM MÜLLER

"THE rivers rush into the sea,  
 By castle and town they go;



The winds behind them merrily  
Their noisy trumpets blow.

"The clouds are passing far and high,  
We little birds in them play;  
And everything, that can sing and fly,  
Goes with us, and far away.

"I greet thee, bonny boat! Whither,  
or whence,  
With thy fluttering golden  
band?"—

"I greet thee, little bird! To the  
wide sea  
I haste from the narrow land.

"Full and swollen is every sail;  
I see no longer a hill,  
I have trusted all to the sounding gale,  
And it will not let me stand still.

"And wilt thou, little bird, go with  
us?  
Thou mayest stand on the mainmast  
tall,

For full to sinking is my house  
With merry companions all."—

"I need not and seek not company.  
Bonny boat, I can sing all alone;  
For the mainmast tall too heavy am I,  
Bonny boat, I have wings of my  
own.

"High over the sails, high over the  
mast,

Who shall gainsay these joys?  
When thy merry companions are still,  
at last,  
Thou shalt hear the sound of my  
voice.

"Who neither may rest, nor listen  
may,  
God bless them every one!  
I dart away, in the bright blue day,  
And the golden fields of the sun.

"Thus do I sing my weary song,  
Wherever the four winds blow;  
And this same song, my whole life  
long,  
Neither Poet nor Printer may  
know."

## WHITHER?

BY WILHELM MÜLLER

I HEARD a brooklet gushing  
From its rocky fountain near,  
Down into the valley rushing,  
So fresh and wondrous clear.

I know not what came o'er me,  
Nor who the counsel gave;  
But I must hasten downward,  
All with my pilgrim-stave;



"From the struggle and the strife  
Of the narrow stream I fly"

Downward, and ever farther,  
And ever the brook beside;  
And ever fresher murmured,  
And ever clearer, the tide.

Is this the way I was going?  
Whither, O brooklet, say!  
Thou hast, with thy soft murmur,  
Murmured my senses away.

What do I say of a murmur?  
That can no murmur be;  
'T is the water-nymphs, that are sing-  
ing  
Their roundelays under me.

Let them sing, my friend, let them  
murmur,  
And wander merrily near;  
The wheels of a mill are going  
In every brooklet clear.

#### BEWARE!

(HÜT DU DICH!)

I KNOW a maiden fair to see,  
Take care!  
She can both false and friendly be,  
Beware! Beware!  
Trust her not,  
She is fooling thee!

She has two eyes, so soft and brown,  
Take care!  
She gives a side-glance and looks  
down,  
Beware! Beware!  
Trust her not,  
She is fooling thee!

And she has hair of a golden hue,  
Take care!  
And what she says, it is not true,  
Beware! Beware!  
Trust her not,  
She is fooling thee!

She has a bosom as white as snow,  
Take care!  
She knows how much it is best to  
show,  
Beware! Beware!  
Trust her not,  
She is fooling thee!

She gives thee a garland woven fair,  
Take care!  
It is a fool's-cap for thee to wear,  
Beware! Beware!  
Trust her not,  
She is fooling thee!

#### SONG OF THE BELL

BELL! thou soundest merrily,  
When the bridal party  
To the church doth hie!  
Bell! thou soundest solemnly,  
When, on Sabbath morning,  
Fields deserted lie!

Bell! thou soundest merrily;  
Teltest thou at evening,  
Bed-time draweth nigh!  
Bell! thou soundest mournfully,  
Teltest thou the bitter  
Parting hath gone by!

Say! how canst thou mourn?  
How canst thou rejoice?  
Thou art but metal dull!  
And yet all our sorrowings,  
And all our rejoicings,  
Thou dost feel them all!

God hath wonders many,  
Which we cannot fathom,  
Placed within thy form!  
When the heart is sinking,  
Thou alone canst raise it,  
Trembling in the storm!

#### THE CASTLE BY THE SEA

BY JOHANN LUDWIG UHLAND

"HAST thou seen that lordly castle,  
That Castle by the Sea?  
Golden and red above it  
The clouds float gorgeously.

"And fain it would stoop downward  
To the mirrored wave below;  
And fain it would soar upward  
In the evening's crimson glow."

"Well have I seen that castle,  
That Castle by the Sea,  
And the moon above it standing,  
And the mist rise solemnly."

"The winds and the waves of ocean,  
Had they a merry chime?  
Didst thou hear, from those lofty  
chambers  
The harp and the minstrel's rhyme?"

"The winds and the waves of ocean,  
They rested quietly,  
But I heard on the gale a sound of  
wail,  
And tears came to mine eye."

"And sawest thou on the turrets  
The King and his royal bride?  
And the wave of their crimson  
mantles?  
And the golden crown of pride?"

"Led they not forth, in rapture,  
A beauteous maiden there?"

To the barrier of the fight  
Rode at last a sable Knight.

"Sir Knight! your name and scutcheon, say!"

"Should I speak it here,  
Ye would stand aghast with fear;  
I am a Prince of mighty sway!"

When he rode into the lists,  
The arch of heaven grew black with  
mists,

20



... "that lordly castle"

Resplendent as the morning sun,  
Beaming with golden hair?"

"Well saw I the ancient parents,  
Without the crown of pride;  
They were moving slow, in weeds of  
woe,  
No maiden was by their side!"

### THE BLACK KNIGHT

BY JOHAN LUDWIG UHLAND

'T was Pentecost, the Feast of Glad-  
ness,  
When woods and fields put off all sad-  
ness,  
Thus began the King and spake:  
"So from the halls  
Of ancient Hofburg's walls,  
A luxuriant Spring shall break."

Drums and trumpets echo loudly,  
Wave the crimson banners proudly,  
From balcony the King looked on;  
In the play of spears, 10  
Fell all the cavaliers,  
Before the monarch's stalwart son.

And the castle 'gan to rock;  
At the first blow,  
Fell the youth from saddle-bow,  
Hardly rises from the shock.

Pipe and viol call the dances,  
Torch-light through the high halls  
glances;

Waves a mighty shadow in;  
With manner bland  
Doth ask the maiden's hand,  
Doth with her the dance begin. 30

Danced in sable iron sark,  
Danced a measure weird and dark,  
Coldly clasped her limbs around;  
From breast and hair  
Down fall from her the fair  
Flowerets, faded, to the ground.

To the sumptuous banquet came  
Every Knight and every Dame;  
'Twixt son and daughter all dis-  
traught,  
With mournful mind 40  
The ancient King reclined,  
Gazed at them in silent thought.

Pale the children both did look,  
But the guest a beaker took :  
"Golden wine will make you  
whole!"

The children drank,  
Gave many a courteous thank :  
"Oh, that draught was very cool!"

Each the father's breast embraces,  
Son and daughter; and their faces 50  
Colorless grow utterly ;  
Whichever way  
Looks the fear-struck father gray,  
He beholds his children die.

"Woe! the blessed children both  
Takest thou in the joy of youth ;  
Take me, too, the joyless father!"  
Spake the grim Guest,  
From his hollow, cavernous breast :  
"Roses in the spring I gather!" 60

### SONG OF THE SILENT LAND

BY JOHANN GAUDENZ VON SALIS-  
SEEWIS

INTO the Silent Land!  
Ah! who shall lead us thither?

Clouds in the evening sky more darkly  
gather,  
And shattered wrecks lie thicker on  
the strand.  
Who leads us with a gentle hand  
Thither, oh, thither,  
Into the Silent Land?

Into the Silent Land!  
To you, ye boundless regions  
Of all perfection! Tender morning  
visions  
Of beauteous souls! The Future's  
pledge and band!  
Who in Life's battle firm doth  
stand,  
Shall bear Hope's tender blossoms  
Into the Silent Land!

O Land! O Land!  
For all the broken-hearted  
The mildest herald by our fate allot-  
ted,  
Beckons, and with inverted torch doth  
stand  
To lead us with a gentle hand  
To the land of the great Departed,  
Into the Silent Land!



"Danced in sable iron sark"

## THE LUCK OF EDENHALL

BY JOHANN LUDWIG UHLAND

OF Edenhall, the youthful Lord  
 Bids sound the festal trumpet's call;  
 He rises at the banquet board,  
 And cries, 'mid the drunken revellers  
 all,  
 "Now bring me the Luck of Eden-  
 hall!"

The butler hears the words with pain,  
 The house's oldest seneschal,  
 Takes slow from its silken cloth again  
 The drinking-glass of crystal tall;  
 They call it the Luck of Edenhall. 10

Then said the Lord: "This glass to  
 praise,  
 Fill with red wine from Portugal!"  
 The graybeard with trembling hand  
 obeys;  
 A purple light shines over all,  
 It beams from the Luck of Edenhall.

Then speaks the Lord, and waves it  
 light:

"This glass of flashing crystal tall  
 Gave to my sires the Fountain-Sprite;  
 She wrote in it, *If this glass doth  
 fall,*  
*Farewell then, O Luck of Edenhall!* 20

"'T was right a goblet the Fate should  
 be  
 Of the joyous race of Edenhall!  
 Deep draughts drink we right will-  
 ingly;  
 And willingly ring, with merry call,  
 Kling! klang! to the Luck of Eden-  
 hall!"

First rings it deep, and full, and mild,  
 Like to the song of a nightingale;  
 Then like the roar of a torrent wild;  
 Then mutters at last like the thunder's  
 fall,  
 The glorious Luck of Edenhall. 30

"For its keeper takes a race of might,  
 The fragile goblet of crystal tall;  
 It has lasted longer than is right;  
 Kling! klang! — with a harder blow  
 than all  
 Will I try the Luck of Edenhall!"

As the goblet ringing flies apart,  
 Suddenly cracks the vaulted hall;  
 And through the rift, the wild flames  
 start;

The guests in dust are scattered all,  
 With the breaking Luck of Eden-  
 hall! 40

In storms the foe, with fire and sword;  
 He in the night had scaled the wall,  
 Slain by the sword lies the youthful  
 Lord,  
 But holds in his hand the crystal tall,  
 The shattered Luck of Edenhall.

On the morrow the butler gropes  
 alone,  
 The graybeard in the desert hall,  
 He seeks his Lord's burnt skeleton,  
 He seeks in the dismal ruin's fall  
 The shards of the Luck of Edenhall. 50

"The stone wall," saith he, "doth fall  
 aside,  
 Down must the stately columns fall;  
 Glass is this earth's Luck and Pride;  
 In atoms shall fall this earthly ball  
 One day like the Luck of Edenhall!"

## THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR

BY GUSTAV PFIZER

A YOUTH, light-hearted and content,  
 I wander through the world;  
 Here, Arab-like, is pitched my tent  
 And straight again is furled.

Yet oft I dream, that once a wife  
 Close in my heart was locked,  
 And in the sweet repose of life  
 A blessed child I rocked.

I wake! Away that dream, — away!  
 Too long did it remain!  
 So long, that both by night and day  
 It ever comes again.

The end lies ever in my thought;  
 To a grave so cold and deep  
 The mother beautiful was brought;  
 Then dropt the child asleep.

But now the dream is wholly o'er,  
 I bathe mine eyes and see;



... "that vision mild"

And wander through the world once  
more,  
A youth so light and free.

Two locks—and they are wondrous  
fair—

Left me that vision mild;  
The brown is from the mother's hair,  
The blond is from the child.

And when I see that lock of gold,  
Pale grows the evening-red;  
And when the dark lock I behold,  
I wish that I were dead.

#### THE HEMLOCK TREE

O HEMLOCK tree! O hemlock tree!  
how faithful are thy branches!  
Green not alone in summer time,  
But in the winter's frost and rime!  
O hemlock tree! O hemlock tree!  
how faithful are thy branches!

O maiden fair! O maiden fair! how  
faithless is thy bosom!  
To love me in prosperity,  
And leave me in adversity!  
O maiden fair! O maiden fair! how  
faithless is thy bosom!

The nightingale, the nightingale, thou  
tak'st for thine example!  
So long as summer laughs she sings,  
But in the autumn spreads her  
wings.

The nightingale, the nightingale, thou  
tak'st for thine example!

The meadow brook, the meadow  
brook, is mirror of thy false-  
hood!

It flows so long as falls the rain,  
In drought its springs soon dry  
again.

The meadow brook, the meadow  
brook, is mirror of thy false-  
hood!

## THE STATUE OVER THE CATHEDRAL DOOR 811

### ANNIE OF THARAW

BY SIMON DACH

ANNIE of Tharaw, my true love of  
old,  
She is my life, and my goods, and my  
gold.

Annie of Tharaw her heart once again  
To me has surrendered in joy and in  
pain.

Annie of Tharaw, my riches, my good,  
Thou, O my soul, my flesh, and my  
blood!

Then come the wild weather, come  
sleet or come snow,  
We will stand by each other, however  
it blow.

Oppression, and sickness, and sorrow,  
and pain  
Shall be to our true love as links to the  
chain.

As the palm-tree standeth so straight  
and so tall,  
The more the hail beats, and the more  
the rains fall, —

So love in our hearts shall grow  
mighty and strong,  
Through crosses, through sorrows,  
through manifold wrong.

Shouldst thou be torn from me to  
wander alone  
In a desolate land where the sun is  
scarce known, —

Through forests I'll follow, and where  
the sea flows,  
Through ice, and through iron,  
through armies of foes.

Annie of Tharaw, my light and my  
sun,  
The threads of our two lives are woven  
in one.

Whate'er I have bidden thee thou hast  
obeyed,  
Whatever forbidden thou hast not  
gainsaid.

How in the turmoil of life can love  
stand,  
Where there is not one heart, and one  
mouth, and one hand?

Some seek for dissension, and trouble,  
and strife;  
Like a dog and a cat live such man  
and wife.

Annie of Tharaw, such is not our love;  
Thou art my lambkin, my chick, and  
my dove.

Whate'er my desire is, in thine may  
be seen;  
I am king of the household, and thou  
art its queen.

It is this, O my Annie, my heart's  
sweetest rest,  
That makes of us twain but one soul  
in one breast.

This turns to a heaven the hut where  
we dwell;  
While wrangling soon changes a home  
to a hell.

### THE STATUE OVER THE CATHEDRAL DOOR

BY JULIUS MOSEN

FORMS of saints and kings are stand-  
ing  
The cathedral door above;  
Yet I saw but one among them  
Who hath soothed my soul with  
love.

In his mantle, — wound about him,  
As their robes the sowers wind, —  
Bore he swallows and their fledglings,  
Flowers and weeds of every kind.

And so stands he calm and childlike,  
High in wind and tempest wild;  
Oh, were I like him exalted,  
I would be like him a child!

And my songs, — green leaves and  
blossoms, —  
To the doors of heaven would bear,  
Calling even in storm and tempest,  
Round me still these birds of air.

# THE LEGEND OF THE CROSS-BILL

BY JULIUS MOSEN

On the cross the dying Saviour  
Heavenward lifts his eyelids calm,  
Feels, but scarcely feels, a trembling  
In his pierced and bleeding palm.

And by all the world forsaken,  
Sees He how with zealous care  
At the ruthless nail of iron  
A little bird is striving there.

Stained with blood and never tiring,  
With its beak it doth not cease,  
From the cross 't would free the Sa-  
viour,  
Its Creator's Son release.

And the Saviour speaks in mildness:  
"Blest be thou of all the good!  
Bear, as token of this moment,  
Marks of blood and holy rood!"

And that bird is called the crossbill;  
Covered all with blood so clear,  
In the groves of pine it singeth  
Songs, like legends, strange to hear.

# THE SEA HATH ITS PEARLS

BY HEINRICH HEINE

The sea hath its pearls,  
The heaven hath its stars;  
But my heart, my heart,  
My heart hath its love.

Great are the sea and the heaven,  
Yet greater is my heart;  
And fairer than pearls and stars  
Flashes and beams my love.

Thou little, youthful maiden,  
Come unto my great heart;  
My heart, and the sea, and the heaven  
Are melting away with love!

# POETIC APHORISMS

FROM THE SINGEDICHTE OF FRIED-  
RICH VON LOGAU

MONEY

WHEREUNTO is money good?  
Who has it not wants hardihood,

Who has it has much trouble and care,  
Who once has had it has despair.

THE BEST MEDICINES

Joy and Temperance and Repose  
Slam the door on the doctor's nose.

SIN

Man-like is it to fall into sin,  
Fiend-like is it to dwell therein,  
Christ-like is it for sin to grieve,  
God-like is it all sin to leave.

POVERTY AND BLINDNESS

A blind man is a poor man, and blind  
a poor man is;  
For the former seeth no man, and the  
latter no man sees.

LAW OF LIFE

Live I, so live I,  
To my Lord heartily,  
To my Prince faithfully,  
To my Neighbor honestly,  
Die I, so die I.

CREEDS

Lutheran, Popish, Calvinistic, all  
these creeds and doctrines three  
Extant are; but still the doubt is,  
where Christianity may be.

THE RESTLESS HEART

A mill-stone and the human heart are  
driven ever round;  
If they have nothing else to grind,  
they must themselves be  
ground.

CHRISTIAN LOVE

Whilom Love was like a fire, and  
warmth and comfort it bespoke;  
But, alas! it now is quenched, and  
only bites us, like the smoke.

ART AND TACT

Intelligence and courtesy not always  
are combined;  
Often in a wooden house a golden  
room we find.

RETRIBUTION

Though the mills of God grind slowly,  
yet they grind exceeding small;  
Though with patience he stands wait-  
ing, wit's exactness grinds he  
all.



TRUTH

When by night the frogs are croaking,  
kindle but a torch's fire,  
Ha! how soon they all are silent!  
Thus Truth silences the liar.

RHYMES

If perhaps these rhymes of mine  
should sound not well in strangers' ears,  
They have only to bethink them that  
it happens so with theirs;  
For so long as words, like mortals,  
call a fatherland their own,  
They will be most highly valued where  
they are best and longest known.

SILENT LOVE

Who love would seek,  
Let him love evermore  
And seldom speak;  
For in love's domain  
Silence must reign;  
Or it brings the heart  
Smart  
And pain.

BLESSED ARE THE DEAD

BY SIMON DACH

Oh, how blest are ye whose toils are  
ended!  
Who, through death, have unto God  
ascended!  
Ye have arisen  
From the cares which keep us still in  
prison.

We are still as in a dungeon living,  
Still oppressed with sorrow and mis-  
giving;  
Our undertakings  
Are but toils, and troubles, and heart-  
breakings.

Ye, meanwhile, are in your chambers  
sleeping,  
Quiet, and set free from all our weep-  
ing;  
No cross nor trial  
Hinders your enjoyments with denial.

Christ has wiped away your tears for  
ever;  
Ye have that for which we still en-  
deavor.  
To you are chanted  
Songs which yet no mortal ear have  
haunted.

Ah! who would not, then, depart  
with gladness,  
To inherit heaven for earthly sadness?  
Who here would languish  
Longer in bewailing and in anguish?  
Come, O Christ, and loose the chains  
that bind us!  
Lead us forth, and cast this world be-  
hind us!  
With thee, the Anointed,  
Finds the soul its joy and rest ap-  
pointed.

WANDERER'S NIGHT-SONGS

BY JOHANN WOLFGANG VON GOETHE

I

Thou that from the heavens art,  
Every pain and sorrow stillest,  
And the doubly wretched heart  
Doubly with refreshment fillest,  
I am weary with contending!  
Why this rapture and unrest?  
Peace descending  
Come, ah, come into my breast!

II

O'er all the hill-tops  
Is quiet now,  
In all the tree-tops  
Hearest thou  
Hardly a breath;  
The birds are asleep in the trees:  
Wait; soon like these  
Thou too shalt rest.

REMORSE

BY AUGUST VON PLATEN

How I started up in the night, in the  
night,  
Drawn on without rest or reprieve!  
The streets, with their watchmen, were  
lost to my sight,

As I wandered so light  
In the night, in the night,  
Through the gate with the arch me-  
diaeval.

The mill-brook rushed from the  
rocky height,  
I leaned o'er the bridge in my  
yearning;  
Deep under me watched I the waves  
in their flight.

As they glided so light  
In the night, in the night,  
Yet backward not one was returning.

O'erhead were revolving, so countless  
and bright,

The stars in melodious existence;  
And with them the moon, more se-  
renely bedight;

They sparkled so light  
In the night, in the night,  
Through the magical, measureless  
distance.

And upward I gazed in the night, in  
the night,

And again on the waves in their  
fleeting;

Ah woe! thou hast wasted thy days  
in delight,

Now silence thou light,  
In the night, in the night,  
The remorse in thy heart that is beat-  
ing.

#### FORSAKEN

SOMETHING the heart must have to  
cherish,

Must love and joy and sorrow learn,  
Something with passion clasp, or  
perish,

And in itself to ashes burn.

So to this child my heart is cling-  
ing,

And its frank eyes, with look in-  
tense,

Me from a world of sin are bringing  
Back to a world of innocence.

Disdain must thou endure forever;  
Strong may thy heart in danger be!  
Thou shalt not fail! but ah, be never  
False as thy father was to me.

Never will I forsake thee, faithless,  
And thou thy mother ne'er for  
sake,  
Until her lips are white and breath-  
less,  
Until in death her eyes shall break.

#### ALLAH

BY SIEGFRIED AUGUST MAHLMANN

ALLAH gives light in darkness,  
Allah gives rest in pain,  
Cheeks that are white with weeping  
Allah paints red again.

The flowers and the blossoms wither,  
Years vanish with flying feet;  
But my heart will live on forever,  
That here in sadness beat.

Gladly to Allah's dwelling  
Yonder would I take flight;  
There will the darkness vanish,  
There will my eyes have sight.

#### FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON

##### THE GRAVE

For thee was a house built  
Ere thou wast born,  
For thee was a mould meant  
Ere thou of mother camest.  
But it is not made ready,  
Nor its depth measured,  
Nor is it seen  
How long it shall be.  
Now I bring thee  
Where thou shalt be;  
Now I shall measure thee,  
And the mould afterwards.

Thy house is not  
Highly timbered,  
It is unhigh and low;  
When thou art therein,  
The heel-ways are low,  
The side-ways unhigh.  
The roof is built  
Thy breast full nigh,  
So thou shalt in mould  
Dwell full cold,  
Dimly and dark.

Doorless is that house,  
And dark it is within;  
There thou art fast detained  
And Death hath the key.  
Loathsome is that earth-house,  
And grim within to dwell.  
There thou shalt dwell, 30  
And worms shall divide thee.

Thus thou art laid,  
And leavest thy friends;  
Thou hast no friend,  
Who will come to thee,  
Who will ever see  
How that house pleaseth thee;  
Who will ever open  
The door for thee, 40  
And descend after thee;  
For soon thou art loathsome  
And hateful to see.

BEOWULF'S EXPEDITION TO  
HEORT

Thus then, much care-worn,  
The son of Healfden  
Sorrowed evermore,  
Nor might the prudent hero  
His woes avert.  
The war was too hard,  
Too loath and longsome,  
That on the people came,  
Dire wrath and grim,  
Of night-woes the worst. 10  
This from home heard  
Higelac's Thane,  
Good among the Goths,  
Grendel's deeds.  
He was of mankind  
In might the strongest,  
At that day  
Of this life,  
Noble and stalwart.  
He bade him a sea-ship, 20  
A goodly one, prepare.  
Quoth he, the war-king,  
Over the swan's road,  
Seek he would  
The mighty monarch,  
Since he wanted men.  
For him that journey  
His prudent fellows  
Straight made ready,  
Those that loved him. 30  
They excited their souls,

The omen they beheld.  
Had the good-man  
Of the Gothic people  
Champions chosen,  
Of those that keenest  
He might find,  
Some fifteen men.  
The sea-wood sought he.  
The warrior showed, 40  
Sea-crafty man!  
The land-marks,  
And first went forth.  
The ship was on the waves,  
Boat under the cliffs.  
The barons ready  
To the prow mounted.  
The streams they whirled  
The sea against the sands,  
The chieftains bore 50  
On the naked breast  
Bright ornaments,  
War-gear, Goth-like.  
The men shoved off,  
Men on their willing way,  
The bounden wood.

Then went over the sea-waves,  
Hurried by the wind,  
The ship with foamy neck,  
Most like a sea-fowl, 60  
Till about one hour  
Of the second day  
The curved prow  
Had passed onward  
So that the sailors  
The land saw, 10  
The shore-cliffs shining,  
Mountains steep,  
And broad sea-noses.  
Then was the sea-sailing 70  
Of the Earl at an end.

Then up speedily  
The Weather people  
On the land went,  
The sea-bark moored,  
Their mail-sarks shook,  
Their war-weeds.  
God thanked they,  
That to them the sea-journey  
Easy had been. 80

Then from the wall beheld  
The warden of the Scyldings,  
He who the sea-cliffs  
Had in his keeping,  
Bear o'er the barks  
The bright shields,  
The war-weapons speedily.

Him the doubt disturbed  
 In his mind's thought,  
 What these men might be. 90  
 Went then to the shore,  
 On his steed riding,  
 The Thane of Hrothgar.  
 Before the host he shook  
 His warden's-staff in hand,  
 In measured words demanded :  
 " What men are ye  
 War-gear wearing,  
 Host in harness,  
 Who thus the brown keel 100  
 Over the water-street  
 Leading come  
 Hither over the sea?  
 I these boundaries  
 As shore-warden hold,  
 That in the Land of the Danes  
 Nothing loathsome  
 With a ship-crew  
 Scathe us might. . . . 110  
 Ne'er saw I mightier  
 Earl upon earth  
 Than is your own,  
 Hero in harness.  
 Not seldom this warrior  
 Is in weapons distinguished;  
 Never his beauty belies him,  
 His peerless countenance!  
 Now would I fain  
 Your origin know,  
 Ere ye forth 120  
 As false spies  
 Into the Land of the Danes  
 Farther fare.  
 Now, ye dwellers afar-off!  
 Ye sailors of the sea!  
 Listen to my  
 One-fold thought.  
 Quickest is best  
 To make known  
 Whence your coming may be." 130

### THE SOUL'S COMPLAINT AGAINST THE BODY

FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON

Much it behoveth  
 Each one of mortals,  
 That he his soul's journey  
 In himself ponder,  
 How deep it may be.  
 When Death cometh,

The bonds he breaketh  
 By which were united  
 The soul and the body.

Long it is thenceforth 14  
 Ere the soul taketh  
 From God himself  
 Its woe or its weal;  
 As in the world erst,  
 Even in its earth-vessel,  
 It wrought before.

The soul shall come  
 Wailing with loud voice,  
 After a sennight,  
 The soul, to find 20  
 The body  
 That it erst dwelt in;—  
 Three hundred winters,  
 Unless ere that worketh  
 The Eternal Lord,  
 The Almighty God,  
 The end of the world.

Crieth then, so care-worn,  
 With cold utterance,  
 And speaketh grimly, 30  
 The ghost to the dust:  
 " Dry dust! thou dreary one!  
 How little didst thou labor for me!  
 In the foulness of earth  
 Thou all wearest away  
 Like to the loam!  
 Little didst thou think  
 How thy soul's journey  
 Would be thereafter,  
 When from the body 40  
 It should be led forth."

### FROM THE FRENCH

#### SONG

FROM THE PARADISE OF LOVE

Hark! hark!  
 Pretty lark!  
 Little heedest thou my pain!  
 But if to these longing arms  
 Pitying Love would yield the charms  
 Of the fair  
 With smiling air,  
 Blithe would beat my heart again.

Hark! hark!  
 Pretty lark!

Little heedest thou my pain!  
Love may force me still to bear,  
While he lists, consuming care;  
But in anguish  
Though I languish,  
Faithful shall my heart remain.

Hark! hark!  
Pretty lark!  
Little heedest thou my pain!  
Then cease, Love, to torment me so;  
But rather than all thoughts forego  
Of the fair  
With flaxen hair,  
Give me back her frowns again.

Hark! hark!  
Pretty lark!  
Little heedest thou my pain!

### SONG

AND whither goest thou, gentle sigh,  
Breathed so softly in my ear?  
Say, dost thou bear his fate severe  
To Love's poor martyr doomed to die?  
Come, tell me quickly, — do not lie;  
What secret message bring'st thou here?  
And whither goest thou, gentle sigh,  
Breathed so softly in my ear?  
May Heaven conduct thee to thy will,  
And safely speed thee on thy way;  
This only I would humbly pray, —  
Pierce deep, — but oh! forbear to kill.  
And whither goest thou, gentle sigh,  
Breathed so softly in my ear?

### THE RETURN OF SPRING

BY CHARLES D'ORLEANS

Now Time throws off his cloak again  
Of ermined frost, and wind, and rain,  
And clothes him in the embroidery  
Of glittering sun and clear blue sky.  
With beast and bird the forest rings,  
Each in his jargon cries or sings;  
And Time throws off his cloak again  
Of ermined frost, and wind, and rain.

River, and fount, and tinkling brook  
Wear in their dainty livery  
Drops of silver jewelry;  
In new-made suit they merry look;  
And Time throws off his cloak again  
Of ermined frost, and wind, and rain

### SPRING

BY CHARLES D'ORLEANS

GENTLE Spring! in sunshine clad,  
Well dost thou thy power display!  
For Winter maketh the light heart  
sad,  
And thou, thou makest the sad  
heart gay.  
He sees thee, and calls to his gloomy  
train,  
The sleet, and the snow, and the wind,  
and the rain;  
And they shrink away, and they flee  
in fear,  
When thy merry step draws near.

Winter giveth the fields and the trees,  
so old,  
Their beards of icicles and snow;  
And the rain, it raineth so fast and  
cold,  
We must cower over the embers  
low;  
And, snugly housed from the wind  
and weather,  
Mope like birds that are changing  
feather.  
But the storm retires, and the sky  
grows clear,  
When thy merry step draws near.

Winter maketh the sun in the gloomy  
sky  
Wrap him round with a mantle of  
cloud;  
But, Heaven be praised, thy step is  
nigh;  
Thou tearest away the mournful  
shroud,  
And the earth looks bright, and Winter  
surly,  
Who has toiled for naught both late  
and early,  
Is banished afar by the new-born  
year,  
When thy merry step draws near.

## THE CHILD ASLEEP

BY CLOTILDE DE SURVILLE

SWEET babe! true portrait of thy  
father's face,  
Sleep on the bosom that thy lips  
have pressed!  
Sleep, little one; and closely, gently  
place  
Thy drowsy eyelid on thy mother's  
breast.

Upon that tender eye, my little friend,  
Soft sleep shall come, that cometh  
not to me!  
I watch to see thee, nourish thee, de-  
fend:  
'T is sweet to watch for thee, alone  
for thee!

His arms fall down; sleep sits upon  
his brow;  
His eye is closed; he sleeps, nor  
dreams of harm.  
Wore not his cheek the apple's ruddy  
glow,  
Would you not say he slept on  
Death's cold arm?

Awake, my boy! I tremble with af-  
fright!  
Awake, and chase this fatal thought!  
Unclose  
Thine eye but for one moment on the  
light!  
Even at the price of thine, give me  
repose!

Sweet error! he but slept, I breathe  
again;  
Come, gentle dreams, the hour of  
sleep beguile!  
Oh, when shall he, for whom I sigh in  
vain,  
Beside me watch to see thy waking  
smile?

DEATH OF ARCHBISHOP  
TURPIN

FROM THE CHANSON DE ROLAND

THE Archbishop, whom God loved in  
high degree,  
Beheld his wounds all bleeding fresh  
and free;

And then his cheek more ghastly grew  
and wan,  
And a faint shudder through his mem-  
bers ran.  
Upon the battle-field his knee was  
bent;  
Brave Roland saw, and to his succor  
went,  
Straightway his helmet from his brow  
unlaced,  
And tore the shining hauberk from his  
breast.  
Then raising in his arms the man of  
God,  
Gently he laid him on the verdant  
sod.  
"Rest, Sire," he cried, — "for rest  
thy suffering needs."  
The priest replied, "Think but of  
warlike deeds!  
The field is ours; well may we boast  
this strife!  
But death steals on, — there is no hope  
of life;  
In paradise, where Almoners live  
again,  
There are our couches spread, there  
shall we rest from pain."

Sore Roland grieved; nor marvel I, alas!  
That thrice he swooned upon the thick  
green grass.  
When he revived, with a loud voice  
cried he,  
"O Heavenly Father! Holy Saint  
Marie!  
Why lingers death to lay me in my  
grave!  
Beloved France! how have the good  
and brave  
Been torn from thee, and left thee  
weak and poor!"  
Then thoughts of Aude, his lady-love,  
came o'er  
His spirit, and he whispered soft and  
slow,  
"My gentle friend! — what parting  
full of woe!  
Never so true a liegeman shalt thou  
see; —  
Whate'er my fate, Christ's benison on  
thee!  
Christ, who did save from realms of  
woe beneath,  
The Hebrew Prophets from the second  
death."

Then to the Paladins, whom well he  
 knew,  
 He went, and one by one unaided  
 drew  
 To Turpin's side, well skilled in  
 ghostly lore ; —  
 No heart had he to smile, but, weep-  
 ing sore,  
 He blessed them in God's name, with  
 faith that he  
 Would soon vouchsafe to them a glad  
 eternity.  
 The Archbishop, then, on whom God's  
 benison rest,  
 Exhausted, bowed his head upon his  
 breast : —  
 His mouth was full of dust and  
 clotted gore,  
 And many a wound his swollen visage  
 bore.  
 Slow beats his heart, his panting  
 bosom heaves,  
 Death comes apace, — no hope of cure  
 relieves.  
 Towards heaven he raised his dying  
 hands and prayed  
 That God, who for our sins was mortal  
 made,  
 Born of the Virgin, scorned and cruci-  
 fied,  
 In paradise would place him by his  
 side.

Then Turpin died in service of Char-  
 lon,  
 In battle great and eke great orison ; —  
 'Gainst Pagan host alway strong cham-  
 pion ;  
 God grant to him his holy benison. 50

### THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTÈL CUILLE

BY JACQUES JASMIN

Only the Lowland tongue of Scotland might  
 Rehearse this little tragedy aright ;  
 Let me attempt it with an English quill ;  
 And take, O Reader, for the deed the will.

#### I

At the foot of the mountain height  
 Where is perched Castèl Cuillè,  
 When the apple, the plum, and the al-  
 mond tree  
 In the plain below were growing  
 white,

This is the song one might per-  
 ceive  
 On a Wednesday morn of St. Joseph's  
 Eve :

*The roads should blossom, the roads  
 should bloom,  
 So fair a bride shall leave her home !  
 Should blossom and bloom with garlands  
 gay,  
 So fair a bride shall pass to-day ! 10*



Castèl Cuillè

This old Te Deum, rustic rites attend-  
 ing,  
 Seemed from the clouds descend-  
 ing ;  
 When lo ! a merry company  
 Of rosy village girls, clean as the eye,  
 Each one with her attendant  
 swain,  
 Came to the cliff, all singing the  
 same strain ;  
 Resembling there, so near unto the sky,  
 Rejoicing angels, that kind heaven  
 had sent  
 For their delight and our encourage-  
 ment.

Together blending, 20  
 And soon descending  
 The narrow sweep  
 Of the hillside steep,  
 They wind aslant  
 Towards Saint Amant,  
 Through leafy alleys  
 Of verdurous valleys  
 With merry sallies,  
 Singing their chant:

*The roads should blossom, the roads  
 should bloom, 30*  
*So fair a bride shall leave her home!*  
*Should blossom and bloom with garlands*  
*gay,*  
*So fair a bride shall pass to-day!*

It is Baptiste, and his affianced maiden,  
 With garlands for the bridal laden!

The sky was blue; without one cloud  
 of gloom,  
 The sun of March was shining  
 brightly,  
 And to the air the freshening wind  
 gave lightly  
 Its breathings of perfume.

When one beholds the dusky hedges  
 blossom, 40  
 A rustic bridal, ah! how sweet it is!  
 To sounds of joyous melodies,  
 That touch with tenderness the trem-  
 bling bosom,  
 A band of maidens  
 Gayly frolicking,  
 A band of youngsters  
 Wildly rollicking!  
 Kissing,  
 Caressing,  
 With fingers pressing, 50  
 Till in the veriest  
 Madness of mirth, as they dance,  
 They retreat and advance,  
 Trying whose laugh shall be  
 loudest and merriest;  
 While the bride, with roguish eyes,  
 Sporting with them, now escapes and  
 cries:  
 "Those who catch me  
 Married verily  
 This year shall be!" 59

And all pursue with eager haste,  
 And all attain what they pursue,

And touch her pretty apron fresh  
 and new,  
 And the linen kirtle round her  
 waist.

Meanwhile, whence comes it that  
 among  
 These youthful maidens fresh and  
 fair,  
 So joyous, with such laughing  
 air,

Baptiste stands sighing, with si-  
 lent tongue?

And yet the bride is fair and  
 young!

Is it Saint Joseph would say to us  
 all,

That love, o'er-hasty, precedeth a  
 fall? 70

Oh no! for a maiden frail, I trow,  
 Never bore so lofty a brow!

What lovers! they give not a single  
 caress!

To see them so careless and cold to-  
 day,

These are grand people, one would  
 say.

What ails Baptiste? what grief doth  
 him oppress?

It is, that, half-way up the hill,  
 In yon cottage, by whose walls  
 Stand the cart-house and the stalls,  
 Dwelleth the blind orphan still, &  
 Daughter of a veteran old;  
 And you must know, one year  
 ago,

That Margaret, the young and  
 tender,

Was the village pride and splen-  
 dor,

And Baptiste her lover bold.  
 Love, the deceiver, them ensnared;  
 For them the altar was prepared;  
 But alas! the summer's blight,  
 The dread disease that none can  
 stay,

The pestilence that walks by  
 night, 90

Took the young bride's sight  
 away.

All at the father's stern command was  
 changed;

Their peace was gone, but not their  
 love estranged.



Wearied at home ere long the lover fled ;

Returned but three short days ago,  
The golden chain they round him throw,  
He is enticed, and onward led  
To marry Angela, and yet  
Is thinking ever of Margaret.

Then suddenly a maiden cried, <sup>100</sup>  
"Anna, Theresa, Mary, Kate!  
Here comes the cripple Jane!" And  
by a fountain's side  
A woman, bent and gray with years,  
Under the mulberry trees appears,  
And all towards her run, as fleet  
As had they wings upon their feet.

It is that Jane, the cripple Jane,  
Is a soothsayer, wary and kind.  
She telleth fortunes, and none complain. <sup>109</sup>  
She promises one a village swain,  
Another a happy wedding-day,  
And the bride a lovely boy straightway.  
All comes to pass as she avers ;  
She never deceives, she never errs.

But for this once the village seer  
Wears a countenance severe,  
And from beneath her eyebrows thin  
and white

Her two eyes flash like cannons bright

Aimed at the bridegroom in waistcoat blue, <sup>119</sup>

Who, like a statue, stands in view ;

Changing color, as well he might,  
When the beldame wrinkled and gray

Takes the young bride by the hand,

And, with the tip of her reedy wand

Making the sign of the cross, doth say : —

"Thoughtless Angela, beware!  
Lest, when thou weddest this false bridegroom,

Thoudiggest for thyself a tomb!"

And she was silent; and the maidens fair

Saw from each eye escape a swollen tear ; <sup>130</sup>

But on a little streamlet silver-clear,  
What are two drops of turbid rain ?

Saddened a moment, the bridal train

Resumed the dance and song again ;

The bridegroom only was pale with fear ; —

And down green alleys

Of verdurous valleys,

With merry sallies,

They sang the refrain : —



. . . "the village seer"

*The roads should blossom, the roads  
should bloom, <sup>140</sup>*

*So fair a bride shall leave her home!*

*Should blossom and bloom with garlands  
gay,*

*So fair a bride shall pass to-day!*

## II

And by suffering worn and weary,  
But beautiful as some fair angel yet,  
Thus lamented Margaret,  
In her cottage lone and dreary : —



"Who knows? perhaps I am forsaken!"

"He has arrived! arrived at last!  
 Yet Jane has named him not these  
 three days past;  
 Arrived! yet keeps aloof so far! 150  
 And knows that of my night he is the  
 star!  
 Knows that long months I wait alone,  
 benighted,  
 And count the moments since he went  
 away!  
 Come! keep the promise of that hap-  
 pier day,  
 That I may keep the faith to thee I  
 plighted!  
 What joy have I without thee? what  
 delight?  
 Grief wastes my life, and makes it  
 misery;  
 Day for the others ever, but for me  
 Forever night! forever night!  
 When he is gone 't is dark! my soul  
 is sad! 160  
 I suffer! O my God! come, make me  
 glad.  
 When he is near, no thoughts of day  
 intrude;  
 Day has blue heavens, but Baptiste  
 has blue eyes!  
 Within them shines for me a heaven  
 of love,

A heaven all happiness, like that  
 above,  
 No more of grief! no more of las-  
 situde!  
 Earth I forget,—and heaven, and all  
 distresses,  
 When seated by my side my hand he  
 presses;  
 But when alone, remember all!  
 Where is Baptiste? he hears not when  
 I call! 170  
 A branch of ivy, dying on the ground,  
 I need some bough to twine  
 around!  
 In pity come! be to my suffering  
 kind!  
 True love, they say, in grief doth  
 more abound!  
 What then — when one is blind?

"Who knows? perhaps I am for-  
 saken!  
 Ah! woe is me! then bear me to my  
 grave!  
 O God! what thoughts within me  
 waken!  
 Away! he will return! I do but rave!  
 He will return! I need not fear!  
 He swore it by our Saviour  
 dear; 180

He could not come at his own will;  
 Is weary, or perhaps is ill!  
 Perhaps his heart, in this disguise,  
 Prepares for me some sweet surprise!  
 But some one comes! Though blind,  
 my heart can see!  
 And that deceives me not! 't is he!  
 't is he!"  
 And the door ajar is set,  
 And poor, confiding Margaret  
 Rises, with outstretched arms, but  
 sightless eyes; <sup>190</sup>  
 'T is only Paul, her brother, who thus  
 cries:—  
 "Angela the bride has passed!  
 I saw the wedding guests go by;  
 Tell me, my sister, why were we  
 not asked?  
 For all are there but you and I!"  
 "Angela married! and not sent  
 To tell her secret unto me!  
 Oh, speak! who may the bride-  
 groom be?"  
 "My sister, 't is Baptiste, thy  
 friend!"  
 A cry the blind girl gave, but nothing  
 said; <sup>200</sup>  
 A milky whiteness spreads upon her  
 cheeks;  
 An icy hand, as heavy as lead,  
 Descending, as her brother speaks,  
 Upon her heart, that has ceased to  
 beat,  
 Suspends awhile its life and heat.  
 She stands beside the boy, now sore  
 distressed,  
 A wax Madonna as a peasant dressed.  
 At length, the bridal song again  
 Brings her back to her sorrow and  
 pain.  
 "Hark! the joyous airs are ring-  
 ing! <sup>210</sup>  
 Sister, dost thou hear them sing-  
 ing?  
 How merrily they laugh and jest!  
 Would we were bidden with the  
 rest!  
 I would don my hose of homespun  
 gray,  
 And my doublet of linen striped  
 and gay;

Perhaps they will come; for they  
 do not wed  
 Till to-morrow at seven o'clock, it  
 is said!"  
 "I know it!" answered Marga-  
 ret;  
 Whom the vision, with aspect black  
 as jet,  
 Mastered again; and its hand of  
 ice <sup>220</sup>  
 Held her heart crushed, as in a vice!  
 "Paul, be not sad! 't is a holi-  
 day;  
 To-morrow put on thy doublet  
 gay!  
 But leave me now for awhile  
 alone."  
 Away, with a hop and a jump,  
 went Paul,  
 And, as he whistled along the hall,  
 Entered Jane, the crippled crone  
 "Holy Virgin! what dreadful  
 heat!  
 I am faint, and weary, and out of  
 breath!  
 But thou art cold.—art chill as  
 death; <sup>230</sup>  
 My little friend! what ails thee,  
 sweet?"  
 "Nothing! I heard them singing home  
 the bride;  
 And, as I listened to the song,  
 I thought my turn would come  
 ere long,  
 Thou knowest it is at Whitsun-  
 tide.  
 Thy cards forsooth can never lie,  
 To me such joy they prophesy,  
 Thy skill shall be vaunted far and  
 wide  
 When they behold him at my  
 side.  
 And poor Baptiste, what sayest  
 thou? <sup>240</sup>  
 It must seem long to him;—methinks  
 I see him now!"  
 Jane, shuddering, her hand doth  
 press:  
 "Thy love I cannot all approve;  
 We must not trust too much to happi-  
 ness;—  
 Go, pray to God, that thou mayest  
 love him less!"  
 "The more I pray, the more I  
 love!

It is no sin, for God is on my side!"  
It was enough; and Jane no more re-  
plied.

Now to all hope her heart is barred  
and cold;

But to deceive the beldame old<sup>249</sup>  
She takes a sweet, contented air;  
Speak of foul weather or of fair,  
At every word the maiden smiles!  
Thus the beguiler she beguiles;

So that, departing at the evening's  
close,

She says, "She may be saved! she  
nothing knows!

Poor Jane, the cunning sorceress!  
Now that thou wouldst, thou art no  
prophetess!

This morning, in the fulness of thy  
heart,

Thou wast so, far beyond thine  
art!<sup>260</sup>

### III

Now rings the bell, nine times rever-  
berating,

And the white daybreak, stealing up  
the sky,

Sees in two cottages two maidens  
waiting,

How differently!

Queen of a day, by flatterers caressed,  
The one puts on her cross and

crown,  
Decks with a huge bouquet her

breast,  
And flaunting, fluttering up and

down,  
Looks at herself, and cannot rest.

The other, blind, within her little  
room,<sup>270</sup>

Has neither crown nor flower's  
perfume;

But in their stead for something gropes  
apart,

That in a drawer's recess doth lie,  
And, 'neath her bodice of bright scar-

let dye,  
Convulsive clasps it to her heart.

The one, fantastic, light as air,  
'Mid kisses ringing,

And joyous singing,  
Forgets to say her morning prayer!

The other, with cold drops upon her  
brow,<sup>280</sup>

Joins her two hands, and kneels  
upon the floor,

And whispers, as her brother opes the  
door,

"O God! forgive me now!"

And then the orphan, young and  
blind,

Conducted by her brother's hand,  
Towards the church, through

paths unscanned,  
With tranquil air, her way doth

wind.  
Odors of laurel, making her faint and

pale,  
Round her at times exhale,<sup>289</sup>

And in the sky as yet no sunny ray,  
But brumal vapors gray.

Near that castle, fair to see,  
Crowded with sculptures old, in every

part,  
Marvels of nature and of art,

And proud of its name of high  
degree,

A little chapel, almost bare  
At the base of the rock, is builded

there:  
All glorious that it lifts aloof,

Above each jealous cottage roof,  
Its sacred summit, swept by autumn

gales,<sup>300</sup>  
And its blackened steeple high in

air,  
Round which the osprey screams

and sails.

"Paul, lay thy noisy rattle by!"

Thus Margaret said. "Where are we?  
we ascend!"

"Yes; seest thou not our journey's  
end?"

Hearst not the osprey from the belfry  
cry?

The hideous bird, that brings ill luck,  
we know!

Dost thou remember when our father  
said,

The night we watched beside his bed,  
'O daughter, I am weak and low; 310

Take care of Paul; I feel that I am  
dying!"

And thou, and he, and I, all fell to  
crying?

Then on the roof the osprey screamed  
aloud;  
And here they brought our father in  
his shroud.  
There is his grave; there stands the  
cross we set;  
Why dost thou clasp me so, dear Mar-  
garet?  
Come in! the bride will be here  
soon:  
Thou tremblest! O my God! thou art  
going to swoon!"

She could no more, — the blind girl,  
weak and weary!  
A voice seemed crying from that grave  
so dreary,<sup>320</sup>  
"What wouldst thou do, my daugh-  
ter?" — and she started,  
And quick recoiled, aghast, faint-  
hearted;  
But Paul, impatient, urges evermore  
Her steps towards the open door;  
And when, beneath her feet, the un-  
happy maid  
Crushes the laurel near the house im-  
mortal,  
And with her head, as Paul talks on  
again,  
Touches the crown of filigrane  
Suspended from the low-arched  
portal,  
No more restrained, no more  
afraid,<sup>330</sup>  
She walks, as for a feast ar-  
rayed,  
And in the ancient chapel's sombre  
night  
They both are lost to sight.

At length the bell,  
With booming sound,  
Sends forth, resounding round,  
Its hymeneal peal o'er rock and down  
the dell.

It is broad day, with sunshine and  
with rain;  
And yet the guests delay not long,  
For soon arrives the bridal train,  
And with it brings the village  
throng.<sup>341</sup>

In sooth, deceit maketh no mortal  
gay,  
For lo! Baptiste on this triumphant  
day,

Mute as an idiot, sad as yester-morn-  
ing.  
Thinks only of the beldame's words  
of warning.

And Angela thinks of her cross, I  
wis;  
To be a bride is all! the pretty lisper  
Feels her heart swell to hear all round  
her whisper,  
"How beautiful! how beautiful she  
is!"

But she must calm that giddy  
head,<sup>350</sup>  
For already the Mass is said;  
At the holy table stands the  
priest;  
The wedding ring is blessed; Baptiste  
receives it;  
Ere on the finger of the bride he  
leaves it,  
He must pronounce one word at  
least!  
'T is spoken; and sudden at the  
groomsman's side  
"T is he!" a well-known voice has  
cried.  
And while the wedding guests all hold  
their breath,  
Opes the confessional, and the blind  
girl, see!  
"Baptiste," she said, "since thou hast  
wished my death,<sup>360</sup>  
As holy water be my blood for thee!"  
And calmly in the air a knife sus-  
pended!  
Doubtless her guardian angel near at-  
tended,  
For anguish did its work so  
well,  
That, ere the fatal stroke de-  
scended,  
Lifeless she fell!

At eve, instead of bridal verse,  
The De Profundis filled the air:  
Decked with flowers a simple  
hearse  
To the churchyard forth they  
bear;<sup>370</sup>  
Village girls in robes of snow  
Follow, weeping as they go;  
Nowhere was a smile that day,  
No, ah no! for each one seemed to  
say:—

*The road should mourn and be veiled in  
gloom,  
So fair a corpse shall leave its home!  
Should mourn and should weep, ah,  
well-away!  
So fair a corpse shall pass to-day!*

### A CHRISTMAS CAROL

FROM THE NOËL BOURGUIGNON DE GUI  
BARÔZAI

I HEAR along our street  
Pass the minstrel throngs;  
Hark! they play so sweet,  
On their hautboys, Christmas songs!  
Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire!

In December ring  
Every day the chimes;  
Loud the gleemen sing

10

In the streets their merry rhymes.  
Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire.

Shepherds at the grange,  
Where the Babe was born,  
Sang, with many a change,  
Christmas carols until morn.

Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire!

20

These good people sang  
Songs devout and sweet;  
While the rafters rang,  
There they stood with freezing feet.  
Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire.

Nuns in frigid cells  
At this holy tide,

30



"Why dost thou clasp me so, dear Margaret?"

For want of something else,  
Christmas songs at times have tried.

Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire!

Washerwomen old,  
To the sound they beat,  
Sing by rivers cold,  
With uncovered heads and feet.

Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire.

Who by the fireside stands  
Stamps his feet and sings;  
But he who blows his hands  
Not so gay a carol brings.

Let us by the fire  
Ever higher  
Sing them till the night expire!

### CONSOLATION

TO M. DUPERRIER, GENTLEMAN OF AIX  
IN PROVENCE, ON THE DEATH OF HIS  
DAUGHTER

BY FRANÇOIS DE MALHERBE

WILL then, Duperrier, thy sorrow be  
eternal?

And shall the sad discourse  
Whispered within thy heart, by ten-  
derness paternal,  
Only augment its force?

Thy daughter's mournful fate, into the  
tomb descending

By death's frequented ways,  
Has it become to thee a labyrinth  
never ending,  
Where thy lost reason strays?

I know the charms that made her  
youth a benediction:

Nor should I be content,  
As a censorious friend, to solace thine  
affliction  
By her disparagement.

But she was of the world, which fair-  
est things exposes  
To fates the most forlorn;

A rose, she too hath lived as long as  
live the roses,  
The space of one brief morn.

Death has his rigorous laws, unparal-  
leled, unfeeling;

All prayers to him are vain;  
Cruel, he stops his ears, and, deaf to  
our appealing,  
He leaves us to complain.

The poor man in his hut, with only  
thatch for cover,

Unto these laws must bend;  
The sentinel that guards the barriers  
of the Louvre  
Cannot our kings defend.

To murmur against death, in petulant  
defiance,

Is never for the best;  
To will what God doth will, that is  
the only science  
That gives us any rest.

### TO CARDINAL RICHELIEU

BY FRANÇOIS DE MALHERBE

THOU mighty Prince of Church and  
State,

Richelieu! until the hour of death,  
Whatever road man chooses, Fate  
Still holds him subject to her breath.  
Spun of all silks, our days and  
nights

Have sorrows woven with delights;  
And of this intermingled shade  
Our various destiny appears,  
Even as one sees the course of years  
Of summers and of winters made.

Sometimes the soft, deceitful hours

Let us enjoy the halcyon wave:  
Sometimes impending peril lowers  
Beyond the seaman's skill to save.  
The Wisdom, infinitely wise,  
That gives to human destinies  
Their foreordained necessity,  
Has made no law more fixed be-  
low,

Than the alternate ebb and flow  
Of Fortune and Adversity.

## THE ANGEL AND THE CHILD

BY JEAN REBOUL, THE BAKER OF  
NISMES

AN angel with a radiant face,  
Above a cradle bent to look,  
Seemed his own image there to trace,  
As in the waters of a brook.

"Dear child! who me resemblest so,"  
It whispered, "come, oh come with me!

Happy together let us go,  
The earth unworthy is of thee!

"Here none to perfect bliss attain;  
The soul in pleasure suffering lies;  
Joy hath an undertone of pain,  
And even the happiest hours their sighs.

"Fear doth at every portal knock;  
Never a day serene and pure  
From the o'ershadowing tempest's shock

Hath made the morrow's dawn secure.

"What, then, shall sorrows and shall fears

Come to disturb so pure a brow?  
And with the bitterness of tears  
These eyes of azure troubled grow?

"Ah no! into the fields of space,  
Away shalt thou escape with me;  
And Providence will grant thee grace  
Of all the days that were to be.

"Let no one in thy dwelling cower,  
In sombre vestments draped and veiled;

But let them welcome thy last hour,  
As thy first moments once they hailed.

"Without a cloud be there each brow;  
There let the grave no shadow cast;

When one is pure as thou art now,  
The fairest day is still the last."

And waving wide his wings of white,  
The angel, at these words, had sped  
Towards the eternal realms of light!—  
Poor mother! see, thy son is dead!

ON THE TERRACE OF THE  
AIGALADES

BY JOSEPH MÉRY

FROM this high portal, where up  
springs  
The rose to touch our hands in play,  
We at a glance behold three things,—  
The Sea, the Town, and the Highway.

And the Sea says: My shipwrecks  
fear;

I drown my best friends in the deep;  
And those who braved my tempests,  
here  
Among my sea-weeds lie asleep!

The Town says: I am filled and  
fraught

With tumult and with smoke and  
care;

My days with toil are overwrought,  
And in my nights I gasp for air.

The Highway says: My wheel-tracks  
guide

To the pale climates of the North;  
Where my last milestone stands abide  
The people to their death gone forth.

Here in the shade this life of ours,  
Full of delicious air, glides by  
Amid a multitude of flowers  
As countless as the stars on high;

These red-tiled roofs, this fruitful soil,  
Bathed with an azure all divine,  
Where springs the tree that gives us oil,  
The grape that giveth us the wine;

Beneath these mountains stripped of  
trees,

Whose tops with flowers are covered  
o'er,

Where springtime of the Hesperides  
Begins, but endeth nevermore;

Under these leafy vaults and walls,  
That unto gentle sleep persuade;  
This rainbow of the waterfalls,  
Of mingled mist and sunshine made;

Upon these shores, where all invites,  
We live our languid life apart:





"The Sea, the Town, and the Highway"

This air is that of life's delights,  
The festival of sense and heart ;

This limpid space of time prolong,  
Forget to-morrow in to-day,  
And leave unto the passing throng  
The Sea, the Town, and the Highway.  
40

### TO MY BROOKLET

BY JEAN FRANÇOIS DUCIS

THOU brooklet, all unknown to song,  
Hid in the covert of the wood!

Ah, yes, like thee I fear the throng,  
Like thee I love the solitude.

O brooklet, let my sorrows past  
Lie all forgotten in their graves,  
Till in my thoughts remain at last  
Only thy peace, thy flowers, thy waves.

The lily by thy margin waits ; —  
The nightingale, the marguerite ;  
In shadow here he meditates  
His nest, his love, his music sweet.

Near thee the self-collected soul  
 Knows naught of error or of crime;  
 Thy waters, murmuring as they roll,  
 Transform his musings into rhyme.

Ah, when, on bright autumnal eves,  
 Pursuing still thy course, shall I  
 List the soft shudder of the leaves,  
 And hear the lapwing's plaintive  
 cry?

### BARRÉGES

BY LEFRANC DE POMPIGNAN

I LEAVE you, ye cold mountain chains,  
 Dwelling of warriors stark and frore!  
 You, may these eyes behold no  
 more,  
 Save on the horizon of our plains.

Vanish, ye frightful, gloomy views!  
 Ye rocks that mount up to the  
 clouds!  
 Of skies, enwrapped in misty  
 shrouds,  
 Impracticable avenues!

Ye torrents, that with might and main  
 Break pathways through the rocky  
 walls,  
 With your terrific waterfalls  
 Fatigue no more my weary brain!

Arise, ye landscapes full of charms,  
 Arise, ye pictures of delight!  
 Ye brooks, that water in your flight  
 The flowers and harvests of our farms!

You I perceive, ye meadows green,  
 Where the Garonne the lowland  
 fills,



"Like thee I love the solitude"

Not far from that long chain of hills,  
With intermingled vales between.

Yon wreath of smoke, that mounts so  
high,  
Methinks from my own hearth must  
come :

With speed, to that belovèd home,  
Fly, ye too lazy coursers, fly !

And bear me thither, where the soul  
In quiet may itself possess,  
Where all things soothe the mind's  
distress,  
Where all things teach me and console.

### WILL EVER THE DEAR DAYS COME BACK AGAIN ?

WILL ever the dear days come back  
again,

Those days of June, when lilacs  
were in bloom,

And bluebirds sang their sonnets in  
the gloom

Of leaves that roofed them in from  
sun or rain ?

I know not ; but a presence will remain  
Forever and forever in this room,  
Formless, diffused in air ; like a per-  
fume, —

A phantom of the heart, and not the  
brain.

Delicious days ! when every spoken  
word

Was like a footfall nearer and more  
near,

And a mysterious knocking at the  
gate

Of the heart's secret places, and we  
heard

In the sweet tumult of delight and  
fear

A voice that whispered, " Open, I  
cannot wait ! "

### AT LA CHAUDÉAU

BY XAVIER MARMIER

AT La Chaudéau, — 't is long since  
then :

I was young, — my years twice ten ;  
All things smiled on the happy boy,  
Dreams of love and songs of joy,

Azure of heaven and wave below,  
At La Chaudéau.

To La Chaudéau I come back old :  
My head is gray, my blood is cold ;  
Seeking along the meadow ooze,  
Seeking beside the river Seymouse,  
The days of my spring-time of long  
ago

At La Chaudéau.

At La Chaudéau nor heart nor brain  
Ever grows old with grief and pain ;  
A sweet remembrance keeps off age ;  
A tender friendship doth still assuage  
The burden of sorrow that one may  
know

At La Chaudéau.

At La Chaudéau, had fate decreed  
To limit the wandering life I lead,  
Peradventure I still, forsooth,  
Should have preserved my fresh green  
youth

Under the shadows the hill-tops throw  
At La Chaudéau.

At La Chaudéau, live on, my friends,  
Happy to be where God intends ;  
And sometimes, by the evening fire,  
Think of him whose sole desire  
Is again to sit in the old château

At La Chaudéau.

### A QUIET LIFE

LET him who will, by force or fraud  
innate,

Of courtly grandeurs gain the slip-  
pery height ;

I, leaving not the home of my de-  
light,

Far from the world and noise will  
meditate.

Then, without pomps or perils of the  
great,

I shall behold the day succeed the  
night ;

Behold the alternate seasons take  
their flight,

And in serene repose old age await.  
And so, whenever Death shall come to  
close

The happy moments that my days  
compose,

I, full of years, shall die, obscure,  
alone!  
How wretched is the man, with honors  
crowned,  
Who, having not the one thing  
needful found,  
Dies, known to all, but to himself  
unknown.

Souvenirs of the days of old  
Already from the bottle flow.

With glass in hand our glances met;  
We pledge, we drink. How sou-  
it is!

Never Argenteuil piquette  
Was to my palate sour as this!



"Little sweet wine of Jurançon"

## THE WINE OF JURANÇON

BY CHARLES CORAN

LITTLE sweet wine of Jurançon,  
You are dear to my memory still!  
With mine host and his merry song,  
Under the rose-tree I drank my fill.

Twenty years after, passing that way,  
Under the trellis I found again  
Mine host, still sitting there *au frais*,  
And singing still the same refrain.

The Jurançon, so fresh and bold,  
Treats me as one it used to know;

And yet the vintage was good, in  
sooth;  
The self-same juice, the self-same  
cask!  
It was you, O gayety of my youth,  
That failed in the autumnal flask!

## FRIAR LUBIN

BY CLEMENT MAROT

To gallop off to town post-haste,  
So oft, the times I cannot tell;  
To do vile deed, nor feel disgraced, —  
Friar Lubin will do it well.

But a sober life to lead,  
To honor virtue, and pursue it,  
That 's a pious, Christian deed, —  
Friar Lubin cannot do it.

To mingle, with a knowing smile,  
The goods of others with his own,  
And leave you without cross or pile  
Friar Lubin stands alone.  
To say 't is yours is all in vain,  
If once he lays his finger to it;  
For as to giving back again,  
Friar Lubin cannot do it.

With flattering words and gentle  
tone,  
To woo and win some guileless  
maid,  
Cunning pander need you none, —  
Friar Lubin knows the trade.  
Loud preacheth he sobriety,  
But as for water, doth eschew it;  
Your dog may drink it, — but not  
he;  
Friar Lubin cannot do it.

## ENVOY

When an evil deed 's to do  
Friar Lubin is stout and true;  
Glimmers a ray of goodness through  
it,  
Friar Lubin cannot do it.

## RONDEL

BY JEAN FROISSART

Love, love, what wilt thou with this  
heart of mine?  
Naught see I fixed or sure in thee!  
I do not know thee, — nor what deeds  
are thine;  
Love, love, what wilt thou with this  
heart of mine?  
Naught see I fixed or sure in thee!  
  
Shall I be mute, or vows with prayers  
combine?  
Ye who are blessed in loving, tell it  
me:  
Love, love, what wilt thou with this  
heart of mine?  
Naught see I permanent or sure in  
thee!

## MY SECRET

BY FÉLIX ARVERS

My soul its secret has, my life too has  
its mystery,  
A love eternal in a moment's space  
conceived;  
Hopeless the evil is, I have not told  
its history,  
And she who was the cause nor knew  
it nor believed.  
Alas! I shall have passed close by her  
unperceived,  
Forever at her side, and yet forever  
lonely,  
I shall unto the end have made life's  
journey, only  
Daring to ask for naught, and having  
naught, received.  
For her, though God has made her  
gentle and endearing,  
She will go on her way distraught and  
without hearing  
These murmurings of love that round  
her steps ascend,  
Piously faithful still unto her austere  
duty,  
Will say, when she shall read these  
lines full of her beauty,  
"Who can this woman be?" and will  
not comprehend.

## FROM THE ITALIAN

## THE CELESTIAL PILOT

PURGATORIO II. 13-51.

AND now, behold! as at the approach  
of morning,  
Through the gross vapors, Mars  
grows fiery red  
Down in the west upon the ocean  
floor,  
Appeared to me, — may I again be-  
hold it!  
A light along the sea, so swiftly  
coming,  
Its motion by no flight of wing is  
equalled.  
And when therefrom I had withdrawn  
a little  
Mine eyes, that I might question my  
conductor,

Again I saw it brighter grown and larger.  
 Thereafter, on all sides of it, appeared  
 I knew not what of white, and underneath,  
 Little by little, there came forth another.  
 My master yet had uttered not a word,  
 While the first whiteness into wings unfolded,  
 But, when he clearly recognized the pilot,  
 He cried aloud: "Quick, quick, and bow the knee!  
 Behold the Angel of God! fold up thy hands!  
 Henceforward shalt thou see such officers!  
 See, how he scorns all human arguments,  
 So that no oar he wants, nor other sail  
 Than his own wings, between so distant shores!  
 See, how he holds them, pointed straight to heaven,  
 Fanning the air with the eternal pinions,  
 That do not moult themselves like mortal hair!"  
 And then, as nearer and more near us came  
 The Bird of Heaven, more glorious he appeared,  
 So that the eye could not sustain his presence,  
 But down I cast it; and he came to shore  
 With a small vessel, gliding swift and light,  
 So that the water swallowed naught thereof.  
 Upon the stern stood the Celestial Pilot!  
 Beatitude seemed written in his face!  
 And more than a hundred spirits sat within.  
 "In *exitu Israel de Aegypto!*"  
 Thus sang they all together in one voice,  
 With whatso in that Psalm is after written.  
 Then made he sign of holy rood upon them,  
 Whereat all cast themselves upon the shore,  
 And he departed swiftly as he came.

## THE TERRESTRIAL PARADISE

PURGATORIO XXVIII. 1-33.

LONGING already to search in and round  
 The heavenly forest, dense and living-green,  
 Which tempered to the eyes the new-born day.  
 Withouten more delay I left the bank,  
 Crossing the level country slowly, slowly,  
 Over the soil, that everywhere breathed fragrance.  
 A gently-breathing air, that no mutation  
 Had in itself, smote me upon the forehead  
 No heavier blow than of a pleasant breeze,  
 Whereat the tremulous branches readily  
 Did all of them bow downward towards that side  
 Where its first shadow casts the Holy Mountain;  
 Yet not from their upright direction bent  
 So that the little birds upon their tops  
 Should cease the practice of their tuneful art;  
 But, with full-throated joy, the hours of prime  
 Singing received they in the midst of foliage  
 That made monotonous burden to their rhymes,  
 Even as from branch to branch it gathering swells,  
 Through the pine forests on the shore of Chiassi,  
 When Æolus unlooses the Sirocco.  
 Already my slow steps had led me on  
 Into the ancient wood so far, that I  
 Could see no more the place where I had entered.  
 And lo! my further course cut off a river,  
 Which, tow'ards the left hand, with its little waves,  
 Bent down the grass, that on its margin sprang.  
 All waters that on earth most limpid are,





"Into the ancient wood" . . .

Would seem to have within them-  
selves some mixture,  
Compared with that, which nothing  
doth conceal,  
Although it moves on with a brown,  
brown current,  
Under the shade perpetual, that  
never  
Ray of the sun lets in, nor of the  
moon.

BEATRICE

PURGATORIO XXX. 13-33, 85-90, XXXI.  
13-21.

EVEN as the Blessèd, at the final  
summons,  
Shall rise up quickened, each one  
from his grave,  
Wearing again the garments of the  
flesh.

So, upon that celestial chariot,  
A hundred rose *ad vocem tanti senis*,  
Ministers and messengers of life  
eternal.  
They all were saying, "*Benedictus qui  
venis*,"  
And scattering flowers above and  
round about,  
"*Manibus o date lilia plenis*."  
Oft have I seen, at the approach of  
day,  
The orient sky all stained with  
roseate hues,  
And the other heaven with light  
serene adorned,  
And the sun's face uprising, over-  
shadowed,  
So that, by temperate influence of  
vapors,  
The eye sustained his aspect for  
long while;  
Thus in the bosom of a cloud of  
flowers,

Which from those hands angelic  
 were thrown up,  
 And down descended inside and  
 without,  
 With crown of olive o'er a snow-white  
 veil,  
 Appeared a lady, under a green  
 mantle, <sup>20</sup>  
 Vested in colors of the living flame.  
 Even as the snow, among the living  
 rafters  
 Upon the back of Italy, congeals,  
 Blown on and beaten by Sclavonian  
 winds,  
 And then, dissolving, filters through  
 itself,  
 Whene'er the land, that loses shadow,  
 breathes,  
 Like as a taper melts before a fire,  
 Even such I was, without a sigh or tear,  
 Before the song of those who chime  
 forever  
 After the chiming of the eternal  
 spheres; <sup>30</sup>  
 But, when I heard in those sweet  
 melodies  
 Compassion for me, more than had  
 they said,  
 "Oh wherefore, lady, dost thou  
 thus consume him?"  
 The ice, that was about my heart con-  
 gealed,  
 To air and water changed, and, in  
 my anguish,  
 Through lips and eyes came gush-  
 ing from my breast.  
 Confusion and dismay, together min-  
 gled,  
 Forced such a feeble "Yes!" out of  
 my mouth,  
 To understand it one had need of  
 sight.  
 Even as a cross-bow breaks, when 't is  
 discharged, <sup>40</sup>  
 Too tensely drawn the bow-string  
 and the bow,  
 And with less force the arrow hits  
 the mark;  
 So I gave way beneath this heavy  
 burden,  
 Gushing forth into bitter tears and  
 sighs,  
 And the voice, fainting, flagged  
 upon its passage.

## TO ITALY

BY VINCENZO DA FILICAJA

ITALY! Italy! thou who'rt doomed to  
 wear  
 The fatal gift of beauty, and possess  
 The dower funest of infinite wretch-  
 edness  
 Written upon thy forehead by de-  
 spair;  
 Ah! would that thou wert stronger,  
 or less fair,  
 That they might fear thee more, or  
 love thee less,  
 Who in the splendor of thy love-  
 liness  
 Seem wasting, yet to mortal combat  
 dare!  
 Then from the Alps I should not see  
 descending  
 Such torrents of armed men, nor  
 Gallic horde  
 Drinking the wave of Po, distained  
 with gore,  
 Nor should I see thee girded with a  
 sword  
 Not thine, and with the stranger's  
 arm contending,  
 Victor or vanquished, slave forever-  
 more.

SEVEN SONNETS AND A CAN-  
ZONE

The following translations are from the poems  
 of Michael Angelo as revised by his nephew, Mi-  
 chael Angelo the Younger, and were made before  
 the publication of the original text by Guasti.

## I

## THE ARTIST

NOTHING the greatest artist can con-  
 ceive  
 That every marble block doth not  
 confine  
 Within itself; and only its design  
 The hand that follows intellect can  
 achieve.  
 The ill I flee, the good that I believe.  
 In thee, fair lady, lofty and divine,  
 Thus hidden lie; and so that death  
 be mine,  
 Art, of desired success, doth me be-  
 reave.



Love is not guilty, then, nor thy fair  
 face,  
 Nor fortune, cruelty, nor great dis-  
 dain,  
 Of my disgrace, nor chance nor des-  
 tiny,  
 If in thy heart both death and love  
 find place  
 At the same time, and if my humble  
 brain,  
 Burning, can nothing draw but  
 death from thee.

## II

## FIRE

Not without fire can any workman  
 mould  
 The iron to his preconceived de-  
 sign,  
 Nor can the artist without fire re-  
 fine  
 And purify from all its dross the  
 gold;  
 Nor can revive the phoenix, we are  
 told,  
 Except by fire. Hence, if such death  
 be mine,  
 I hope to rise again with the divine,  
 Whom death augments, and time  
 cannot make old.  
 O sweet, sweet death! O fortunate  
 fire that burns  
 Within me still to renovate my days,  
 Though I am almost numbered with  
 the dead!  
 If by its nature unto heaven returns  
 This element, me, kindled in its  
 blaze,  
 Will it bear upward when my life is  
 fled.

## III

## YOUTH AND AGE

Oh give me back the days when loose  
 and free  
 To my blind passion were the curb  
 and rein,  
 Oh give me back the angelic face  
 again,  
 With which all virtue buried seems  
 to be!



The Artist

Fire

Oh give my panting footsteps back to  
 me,  
 That are in age so slow and fraught  
 with pain,  
 And fire and moisture in the heart  
 and brain,  
 If thou wouldst have me burn and  
 weep for thee!  
 If it be true thou livest alone,  
 Amor,  
 On the sweet-bitter tears of human  
 hearts,  
 In an old man thou canst not wake  
 desire;  
 Souls that have almost reached the  
 other shore

Of a diviner love should feel the  
darts,  
And be as tinder to a holier fire.



Youth and Age

Old Age

## IV

## OLD AGE

THE course of my long life hath  
reached at last,  
In fragile bark o'er a tempestuous  
sea,  
The common harbor, where must  
rendered be  
Account of all the actions of the past.  
The impassioned phantasy, that, vague  
and vast,  
Made art an idol and a king to me,  
Was an illusion, and but vanity  
Were the desires that lured me and  
harassed.  
The dreams of love, that were so sweet  
of yore,  
What are they now, when two  
deaths may be mine, —  
One sure, and one forecasting its  
alarms?  
Painting and sculpture satisfy no more  
The soul now turning to the Love  
Divine,  
That oped, to embrace us, on the  
cross its arms.

## V

## TO VITTORIA COLONNA

LADY, how can it chance — yet this  
we see  
In long experience — that will longer  
last  
A living image carved from quarries  
vast  
Than its own maker, who dies pre-  
sently?  
Cause yieldeth to effect if this so be,  
And even Nature is by Art sur-  
passed;  
This know I, who to Art have given  
the past,  
But see that Time is breaking faith  
with me.  
Perhaps on both of us long life can I  
Either in color or in stone bestow,  
By now portraying each in look and  
mien;  
So that a thousand years after we die,  
How fair thou wast, and I how full  
of woe,  
And wherefore I so loved thee, may  
be seen.

## VI

TO VITTORIA COLONNA

WHEN the prime mover of my many  
sighs  
Heaven took through death from  
out her earthly place,  
Nature, that never made so fair a  
face,  
Remained ashamed, and tears were  
in all eyes.  
O fate, unheeding my impassioned  
cries!  
O hopes fallacious! O thou spirit of  
grace,  
Where art thou now? Earth holds  
in its embrace  
Thy lovely limbs, thy holy thoughts  
the skies.  
Vainly did cruel death attempt to stay  
The rumor of thy virtuous renown,  
That Lethe's waters could not wash  
away!  
A thousand leaves, since he hath  
stricken thee down,  
Speak of thee, nor to thee could  
Heaven convey,  
Except through death, a refuge and  
a crown.

## VII

DANTE

WHAT should be said of him cannot  
be said;  
By too great splendor is his name  
attended;  
To blame is easier those who him  
offended,  
Than reach the faintest glory round  
him shed.  
This man descended to the doomed  
and dead  
For our instruction; then to God as-  
cended;  
Heaven opened wide to him its por-  
tals splendid,  
Who from his country's, closed  
against him, fled.  
Ungrateful land! To its own prejudice  
Nurse of his fortunes; and this  
showeth well  
That the most perfect most of grief  
shall see.  
Among a thousand proofs let one suf-  
fice,



To Vittoria Colonna

That as his exile hath no parallel,  
Ne'er walked the earth a greater  
man than he.

## VIII

## CANZONE

Ah me! ah me! when thinking of the  
 years,  
 The vanished years, alas, I do not  
 find  
 Among them all one day that was  
 my own!  
 Fallacious hopes, desires of the un-  
 known,  
 Lamenting, loving, burning, and in  
 tears,  
 (For human passions all have stirred  
 my mind,)  
 Have held me, now I feel and know,  
 confined  
 Both from the true and good still far  
 away.  
 I perish day by day;  
 The sunshine fails, the shadows grow  
 more dreary,  
 And I am near to fall, infirm and  
 weary.

## THE NATURE OF LOVE

BY GUIDO GUINIZELLI

To noble heart Love doth for shelter  
 fly,  
 As seeks the bird the forest's leafy  
 shade;  
 Love was not felt till noble heart beat  
 high,  
 Nor before love the noble heart was  
 made.  
 Soon as the sun's broad flame  
 Was formed, so soon the clear light  
 filled the air;  
 Yet was not till he came:  
 So love springs up in noble breasts,  
 and there  
 Has its appointed space,  
 As heat in the bright flames finds its  
 allotted place.  
 Kindles in noble heart the fire of  
 love,  
 As hidden virtue in the precious stone:  
 This virtue comes not from the stars  
 above,  
 Till round it the ennobling sun has  
 shone;  
 But when his powerful blaze

Has drawn forth what was vile, the  
 stars impart  
 Strange virtue in their rays;  
 And thus when Nature doth create the  
 heart  
 Noble and pure and high,  
 Like virtue from the star, love comes  
 from woman's eye.

## FROM THE PORTUGUESE

## SONG

BY GIL VICENTE

If thou art sleeping, maiden,  
 Awake, and open thy door.  
 'T is the break of day, and we must  
 away,  
 O'er meadow, and mount, and moor.  
 Wait not to find thy slippers,  
 But come with thy naked feet:  
 We shall have to pass through the  
 dewy grass,  
 And waters wide and fleet.

## FROM EASTERN SOURCES

## THE FUGITIVE

A TARTAR SONG

I

"He is gone to the desert land!  
 I can see the shining mane  
 Of his horse on the distant plain,  
 As he rides with his Kossak band!

"Come back, rebellious one!  
 Let thy proud heart relent;  
 Come back to my tall, white tent,  
 Come back, my only son!

"Thy hand in freedom shall  
 Cast thy hawks, when morning  
 breaks,  
 On the swans of the Seven Lakes,  
 On the lakes of Karajal."

"I will give thee leave to stray  
 And pasture thy hunting steeds  
 In the long grass and the reeds  
 Of the meadows of Karaday."

"I will give thee my coat of mail,  
Of softest leather made,  
With choicest steel inlaid;  
Will not all this prevail?" 20

## II

"This hand no longer shall  
Cast my hawks, when morning  
breaks,  
On the swans of the Seven Lakes,  
On the lakes of Karajal.

"I will no longer stray  
And pasture my hunting steeds  
In the long grass and the reeds  
Of the meadows of Karaday.

"Though thou give me thy coat of  
mail,  
Of softest leather made, 30  
With choicest steel inlaid,  
All this cannot prevail.

"What right hast thou, O Khan,  
To me, who am mine own,  
Who am slave to God alone,  
And not to any man?

"God will appoint the day  
When I again shall be  
By the blue, shallow sea,  
Where the steel-bright sturgeons  
play. 40

"God, who doth care for me,  
In the barren wilderness,  
On unknown hills, no less  
Will my companion be.

"When I wander lonely and lost  
In the wind; when I watch at  
night  
Like a hungry wolf, and am white  
And covered with hoar-frost;

"Yea, wheresoever I be,  
In the yellow desert sands, 50  
In mountains or unknown lands,  
Allah will care for me!"

## III

Then Sobra, the old, old man, —  
Three hundred and sixty years  
Had he lived in this land of tears,  
Bowed down and said, "O Khan!



"As he rides with his Kozak band"

"If you bid me, I will speak.  
There's no sap in dry grass,  
No marrow in dry bones! Alas,  
The mind of old men is weak! 60

"I am old, I am very old:  
I have seen the primeval man,  
I have seen the great Genghis Khan,  
Arrayed in his robes of gold.

"What I say to you is the truth;  
And I say to you, O Khan,  
Pursue not the star-white man,  
Pursue not the beautiful youth.

"Him the Almighty made,  
And brought him forth of the  
light 70  
At the verge and end of the night,  
When men on the mountain prayed.

"He was born at the break of day,  
When abroad the angels walk;  
He hath listened to their talk,  
And he knoweth what they say.

"Gifted with Allah's grace,  
Like the moon of Ramazan  
When it shines in the skies, O Khan,  
Is the light of his beautiful face. 80

"When first on earth he trod,  
The first words that he said  
Were these, as he stood and prayed,  
'There is no God but God!'

"And he shall be king of men,  
For Allah hath heard his prayer,  
And the Archangel in the air,  
Gabriel, hath said, Amen!"

### THE SIEGE OF KAZAN

BLACK are the moors before Kazan,  
And their stagnant waters smell of  
blood:

I said in my heart, with horse and  
man,  
I will swim across this shallow flood.

Under the feet of Argamack,  
Like new moons were the shoes he  
bare,

Bilken trappings hung on his back,  
In a talisman on his neck, a prayer.

My warriors, thought I, are following  
me;  
But when I looked behind, alas!  
Not one of all the band could I see,  
All had sunk in the black morass!

Where are our shallow fords? and  
where  
The power of Kazan with its four-  
fold gates?  
From the prison windows our maidens  
fair  
Talk of us still through the iron  
gates.

We cannot hear them; for horse and  
man  
Lie buried deep in the dark abyss!  
Ah! the black day hath come down on  
Kazan!  
Ah! was ever a grief like this?

### THE BOY AND THE BROOK

Down from yon distant mountain  
height  
The brooklet flows through the vil-  
lage street;  
A boy comes forth to wash his hands,  
Washing, yes, washing, there he  
stands,  
In the water cool and sweet.

Brook, from what mountain dost thou  
come?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet!  
I come from yon mountain high and  
cold  
Where lieth the new snow on the old,  
And melts in the summer heat.

Brook, to what river dost thou go?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet!  
I go to the river there below  
Where in bunches the violets grow,  
And sun and shadow meet.

Brook, to what garden dost thou go?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet!  
I go to the garden in the vale  
Where all night long the nightingale  
Her love-song doth repeat.

Brook, to what fountain dost thou go?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet!





"Not one of all the band could I see"

I go to the fountain at whose brink  
The maid that loves thee comes to  
    drink,  
And whenever she looks therein,  
I rise to meet her, and kiss her chin,  
And my joy is then complete.

#### TO THE STORK

WELCOME, O Stork! that dost wing  
Thy flight from the far-away!

Thou hast brought us the signs of  
    Spring,  
Thou hast made our sad hearts gay.

Descend, O Stork! descend  
Upon our roof to rest;  
In our ash tree, O my friend,  
My darling, make thy nest.

To thee, O Stork, I complain,  
O Stork, to thee I impart

The thousand sorrows, the pain  
And aching of my heart.

When thou away didst go,  
Away from this tree of ours,  
The withering winds did blow,  
And dried up all the flowers.

Dark grew the brilliant sky,  
Cloudy and dark and drear;  
They were breaking the snow on high,  
And winter was drawing near.

From Varaca's rocky wall,  
From the rock of Varaca unrolled,  
The snow came and covered all,  
And the green meadow was cold.

O Stork, our garden with snow  
Was hidden away and lost,  
And the rose-trees that in it grow  
Were withered by snow and frost.

### FROM THE LATIN

#### VIRGIL'S FIRST ECLOGUE

##### MELIBŒUS.

TITYRUS, thou in the shade of a spreading beech tree reclining  
Meditatest, with slender pipe, the  
Muse of the woodlands.

We our country's bounds and pleasant  
pastures relinquish,  
We our country fly; thou, Tityrus,  
stretched in the shadow,  
Teachest the woods to resound with  
the name of the fair Amaryllis.

##### TITYRUS.

O Melibœus, a god for us this leisure  
created,  
For he will be unto me a god forever;  
his altar  
Oftentimes shall imbue a tender lamb  
from our sheepfolds.  
He, my heifers to wander at large, and  
myself, as thou seest,  
On my rustic reed to play what I will,  
hath permitted. 10

##### MELIBŒUS.

Truly I envy not, I marvel rather; on  
all sides  
In all the fields is such trouble. Be-  
hold, my goats I am driving,  
Heartsick, further away; this one  
scarce, Tityrus, lead I;  
For having here yeaned twins just  
now among the dense hazels,  
Hope of the flock, ah me! on the  
naked flint she hath left them.  
Often this evil to me, if my mind had  
not been insensate,



"Descend, O Stork! descend  
Upon our roof to rest"



Oak trees stricken by heaven predicted,  
as now I remember ;  
Often the sinister crow from the hol-  
low ilex predicted.  
Nevertheless, who this god may be, O  
Tityrus, tell me.

TITYRUS.

O Melibœus, the city that they call  
Rome, I imagined, <sup>20</sup>  
Foolish I! to be like this of ours,  
where often we shepherds  
Wonted are to drive down of our ewes  
the delicate offspring.  
Thus whelps like unto dogs had I  
known, and kids to their  
mothers,  
Thus to compare great things with  
small had I been accustomed.  
But this among other cities its head as  
far hath exalted  
As the cypresses do among the lissome  
viburnums.

MELIBŒUS.

And what so great occasion of seeing  
Rome hath possessed thee?

TITYRUS.

Liberty, which, though late, looked  
upon me in my inertness,  
After the time when my beard fell  
whiter from me in shaving,  
Yet she looked upon me, and came to  
me after a long while, <sup>30</sup>  
Since Amaryllis possesses and Galatea  
hath left me.  
For I will even confess that while Gal-  
atea possessed me  
Neither care of my flock nor hope of  
liberty was there.  
Though from my watted folds there  
went forth many a victim,  
And the unctuous cheese was pressed  
for the city ungrateful,  
Never did my right hand return home  
heavy with money.

MELIBŒUS.

I have wondered why sad thou in-  
vokedst the gods, Amaryllis,  
And for whom thou didst suffer the  
apples to hang on the branches!  
Tityrus hence was absent! Thee, Ti-  
tyrus, even the pine trees,

Thee the very fountains, the very  
copses were calling. <sup>40</sup>

TITYRUS.

What could I do? No power had I to  
escape from my bondage,  
Nor had I power elsewhere to recog-  
nize gods so propitious.  
Here I beheld that youth, to whom  
each year, Melibœus,  
During twice six days ascends the  
smoke of our altars.  
Here first gave he response to me soli-  
citing favor:  
"Feed as before your heifers, ye boys,  
and yoke up your bullocks."

MELIBŒUS.

Fortunate old man! So then thy fields  
will be left thee,  
And large enough for thee, though  
naked stone and the marish  
All thy pasture-lands with the dreggy  
rush may encompass.  
No unaccustomed food thy gravid ewes  
shall endanger, <sup>50</sup>  
Nor of the neighboring flock the dire  
contagion infect them.  
Fortunate old man! Here among  
familiar rivers,  
And these sacred founts, shalt thou  
take the shadowy coolness.  
On this side, a hedge along the neigh-  
boring cross-road,  
Where Hyblæan bees ever feed on the  
flower of the willow,  
Often with gentle susurrus to fall  
asleep shall persuade thee.  
Yonder, beneath the high rock, the  
pruner shall sing to the breezes,  
Nor meanwhile shall the heart's de-  
light, the hoarse wood-pigeons,  
Nor the turtle-dove cease to mourn  
from aerial elm trees.

TITYRUS.

Therefore the agile stags shall sooner  
feed in the ether, <sup>60</sup>  
And the billows leave the fishes bare  
on the sea-shore,  
Sooner, the border-lands of both over-  
passed, shall the exiled  
Parthian drink of the Soane, or the  
German drink of the Tigris,  
Than the face of him shall glide away  
from my bosom!



"Fortunate old man! Here  
 . . . shalt thou take the shadowy coolness"

MELIBŒUS.

But we hence shall go, a part to the  
 thirsty Africs,  
 Part to Scythia come, and the rapid  
 Cretan Oaxes,  
 And to the Britons from all the uni-  
 verse utterly sundered.  
 Ah, shall I ever, a long time hence,  
 the bounds of my country  
 And the roof of my lowly cottage  
 covered with greensward 69  
 Seeing, with wonder behold,—my king-  
 doms, a handful of wheat-ears!

Shall an impious soldier possess these  
 lands newly cultured,  
 And these fields of corn a barbarian?  
 Lo, whither discord  
 Us wretched people hath brought!  
 for whom our fields we have  
 planted!  
 Graft, Melibœus, thy pear trees now,  
 put in order thy vineyards.  
 Go, my goats, go hence, my flocks so  
 happy aforetime.  
 Never again henceforth outstretched  
 in my verdurous cavern

Shall I behold you afar from the bushy  
precipice hanging.  
Songs no more shall I sing; not with  
me, ye goats, as your shepherd,  
Shall ye browse on the bitter willow  
or blooming laburnum.

TITYRUS.

Nevertheless, this night together with  
me canst thou rest thee 80  
Here on the verdant leaves; for us  
there are mellowing apples,  
Chestnuts soft to the touch, and clouted  
cream in abundance;  
And the high roofs now of the villages  
smoke in the distance,  
And from the lofty mountains are fall-  
ing larger the shadows.

OVID IN EXILE

AT TOMIS, IN BESSARABIA, NEAR THE  
MOUTHS OF THE DANUBE

TRISTIA, BOOK III., ELEGY X.

SHOULD any one there in Rome re-  
member Ovid the exile,  
And, without me, my name still in  
the city survive;

Tell him that under stars which never  
set in the ocean  
I am existing still, here in a barba-  
rous land.

Fierce Sarmatians encompass me  
round, and the Bessi and Getæ;  
Names how unworthy to be sung  
by a genius like mine!

Yet when the air is warm, intervening  
Ister defends us:  
He, as he flows, repels inroads of  
war with his waves.

But when the dismal winter reveals  
its hideous aspect,  
When all the earth becomes white  
with a marble-like frost; 10

And when Boreas is loosed, and the  
snow hurled under Arcturus,  
Then these nations, in sooth, shud-  
der and shiver with cold.

Deep lies the snow, and neither the sun  
nor the rain can dissolve it;  
Boreas hardens it still, makes it for-  
ever remain.

Hence, ere the first has melted away,  
another succeeds it,  
And two years it is wont, in many  
places, to lie.

And so great is the power of the North-  
wind awakened, it levels  
Lofty towers with the ground, roofs  
uplifted bears off.

Wrapped in skins, and with trousers  
sewed, they contend with the  
weather,  
And their faces alone of the whole  
body are seen. 20

Often their tresses, when shaken, with  
pendent icicles tinkle,  
And their whitened beards shine  
with the gathering frost.

Wines consolidate stand, preserving  
the form of the vessels;  
No more draughts of wine, — pieces  
presented they drink.

Why should I tell you how all the  
rivers are frozen and solid,  
And from out of the lake frangible  
water is dug?

Ister, — no narrower stream than the  
river that bears the papyrus, —  
Which through its many mouths  
mingles its waves with the  
deep;

Ister, with hardening winds, congeals  
its cerulean waters,  
Under a roof of ice winding its way  
to the sea. 30

There where ships have sailed, men go  
on foot; and the billows,  
Solid made by the frost, hoof-beats  
of horses indent.

Over unwonted bridges, with water  
gliding beneath them,  
The Sarmatian steers drag their bar-  
barian carts.

Scarcely shall I be believed; yet when  
naught is gained by a false-  
hood,

Absolute credence then should to a  
witness be given.

I have beheld the vast Black Sea of  
ice all compacted,  
And a slippery crust pressing its  
motionless tides.

'T is not enough to have seen, I have  
trodden this indurate ocean;  
Dry shod passed my foot over its  
uppermost wave. 40

If thou hadst had of old such a sea as  
this is, Leander!  
Then thy death had not been charged  
as a crime to the Strait.

Nor can the curvèd dolphins uplift  
themselves from the water;  
All their struggles to rise merciless  
winter prevents;

And though Boreas sound with roar  
of wings in commotion,  
In the blockaded gulf never a wave  
will there be;

And the ships will stand hemmed in  
by the frost, as in marble,  
Nor will the oar have power through  
the stiff waters to cleave.

Fast-bound in the ice have I seen the  
fishes adhering,  
Yet notwithstanding this some of  
them still were alive. 50

Hence, if the savage strength of omni-  
potent Boreas freezes  
Whether the salt-sea wave, whether  
the reflux stream, —

Straightway, — the Ister made level  
by arid blasts of the North-  
wind, —  
Comes the barbaric foe borne on his  
swift-footed steed;

Foe, that powerful made by his steed  
and his far-flying arrows,  
All the neighboring land void of in-  
habitants makes.

Some take flight, and none being left  
to defend their possessions,  
Unprotected, their goods pillage and  
plunder become;

Cattle and creaking carts, the little  
wealth of the country,  
And what riches beside indigent  
peasants possess. 60

Some as captives are driven along,  
their hands bound behind them,  
Looking backward in vain toward  
their Lares and lands.

Others, transfixed with barbèd arrows,  
in agony perish.  
For the swift arrow-heads all have  
in poison been dipped.

What they cannot carry or lead away  
they demolish,  
And the hostile flames burn up the  
innocent cots.

Even when there is peace, the fear of  
war is impending;  
None, with the ploughshare pressed,  
furrows the soil any more.

Either this region sees, or fears a foe  
that it sees not,  
And the sluggish land slumbers in  
utter neglect. 70

No sweet grape lies hidden here in the  
shade of its vine-leaves,  
No fermenting must fills and o'er-  
flows the deep vats.

Apples the region denies; nor would  
Acontius have found here  
Aught upon which to write words  
for his mistress to read.

Naked and barren plains without  
leaves or trees we behold here, —  
Places, alas! unto which no happy  
man would repair.

Since then this mighty orb lies open  
so wide upon all sides,  
Has this region been found only my  
prison to be?



"Now the boys and the laughing girls the violet gather"

TRISTIA, BOOK III., ELEGY XII.

Now the zephyrs diminish the cold,  
and the year being ended,  
Winter Mæotian seems longer than  
ever before;

And the Ram that bore unsafely the  
burden of Helle,  
Now makes the hours of the day  
equal with those of the night.

Now the boys and the laughing girls  
the violet gather,  
Which the fields bring forth, nobody  
sowing the seed.

Now the meadows are blooming with  
flowers of various colors,  
And with untaught throats carol the  
garrulous birds.

Now the swallow, to shun the crime  
of her merciless mother,  
Under the rafters builds cradles and  
dear little homes;

10

And the blade that lay hid, covered  
up in the furrows of Ceres,  
Now from the tepid ground raises  
its delicate head.

Where there is ever a vine, the bud  
shoots forth from the tendrils,  
But from the Getic shore distant afar  
is the vine!

Where there is ever a tree, on the tree  
the branches are swelling,  
But from the Getic land distant afar  
is the tree!

Now it is holiday there in Rome, and  
to games in due order  
Give place the windy wars of the  
vociferous bar.

Now they are riding the horses; with  
light arms now they are play-  
ing,

Now with the ball, and now round  
rolls the swift-flying hoop:

20

Now, when the young athlete with  
flowing oil is anointed,  
He in the Virgin's Fount bathes,  
overwearied, his limbs.

Thrives the stage; and applause, with  
voices at variance, thunders,  
And the Theatres three for the three  
Forums resound.

Four times happy is he, and times  
without number is happy,  
Who the city of Rome, uninter-  
dicted, enjoys.

But all I see is the snow in the vernal  
sunshine dissolving,  
And the waters no more delved from  
the indurate lake.

Nor is the sea now frozen, nor as be-  
fore o'er the Ister  
Comes the Sarmatian boor driving  
his stridulous cart. 30

Hitherward, nevertheless, some keels  
already are steering,  
And on this Pontic shore alien ves-  
sels will be.

Eagerly shall I run to the sailor, and,  
having saluted,  
Who he may be, I shall ask; where-  
fore and whence he hath come.

Strange indeed will it be, if he come  
not from regions adjacent,  
And incautious unless ploughing the  
neighboring sea.

Rarely a mariner over the deep from  
Italy passes,

Rarely he comes to these shores,  
wholly of harbors devoid.

Whether he knoweth Greek, or whe-  
ther in Latin he speaketh,  
Surely on this account he the more  
welcome will be. 40

Also perchance from the mouth of the  
Strait and the waters Propontic,  
Unto the steady South-wind, some  
one is spreading his sails.

Whosoever he is, the news he can  
faithfully tell me,  
Which may become a part and an  
approach to the truth.

He, I pray, may be able to tell me the  
triumphs of Cæsar,  
Which he has heard of, and vows  
paid to the Latian Jove;

And that thy sorrowful head, Germa-  
nia, thou, the rebellious,  
Under the feet, at last, of the Great  
Captain hast laid.

Whoso shall tell me these things, that  
not to have seen will afflict me,  
Forthwith unto my house welcomed  
as guest shall he be. 50

Woe is me! Is the house of Ovid in  
Scythian lands now?  
And doth punishment now give me  
its place for a home?

Grant, ye gods, that Cæsar make this not  
my house and my homestead,  
But decree it to be only the inn of  
my pain.



## NOTES

Page 5. *He the young and strong.*

[Refers to the poet's friend and brother-in-law, George W. Pierce.]

Page 5. *The Being Beauteous.*

[The reference is to the first Mrs. Longfellow.]

Page 15. *THE SKELETON IN ARMOR.*

This ballad was suggested to me while riding on the sea-shore at Newport. A year or two previous a skeleton had been dug up at Fall River, clad in broken and corroded armor; and the idea occurred to me of connecting it with the Round Tower at Newport, generally known hitherto as the Old Windmill, though now claimed by the Danes as a work of their early ancestors. Professor Rafn, in the *Mémoires de la Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord*, for 1838-1839, says:—

"There is no mistaking in this instance the style in which the more ancient stone edifices of the North were constructed, — the style which belongs to the Roman or Ante-Gothic architecture, and which, especially after the time of Charlemagne, diffused itself from Italy over the whole of the West and North of Europe, where it continued to predominate until the close of the twelfth century, — that style which some authors have, from one of its most striking characteristics, called the round arch style, the same which in England is denominated Saxon and sometimes Norman architecture.

"On the ancient structure in Newport there are no ornaments remaining, which might possibly have served to guide us in assigning the probable date of its erection. That no vestige whatever is found of the pointed arch, nor any approximation to it, is indicative of an earlier rather than of a later period. From such characteristics as remain, however, we can scarcely form any other inference than one, in which I am persuaded that all who are familiar with Old-Northern architecture will concur, THAT THIS BUILDING WAS ERECTED AT A PERIOD DECIDEDLY NOT LATER THAN THE TWELFTH CENTURY. This remark applies, of course, to the original building only, and not to the alterations that it subsequently received; for there are several such alterations in the upper part of the building which cannot be mistaken, and

which were most likely occasioned by its being adapted in modern times to various uses; for example, as the substructure of a windmill, and latterly as a hay magazine. To the same times may be referred the windows, the fireplace, and the apertures made above the columns. That this building could not have been erected for a windmill, is what an architect will easily discern."

I will not enter into a discussion of the point. It is sufficiently well established for the purpose of a ballad; though doubtless many a citizen of Newport, who has passed his days within sight of the Round Tower, will be ready to exclaim, with Sancho: "God bless me! did I not warn you to have a care of what you were doing, for that it was nothing but a windmill; and nobody could mistake it, but one who had the like in his head."

Page 17. *Skoal!*

In Scandinavia, this is the customary salutation when drinking a health. I have slightly changed the orthography of the word, in order to preserve the correct pronunciation.

Page 22. *Of three friends all true and tried.*

[The three friends were Charles Sumner, Charles Folsom, and Charles Amory].

Page 30. *As Lope says.*

"La cólera  
de un Español sentado no se templa,  
sino le representan en dos horas  
hasta el final juicio desde el Génesis."

*Lope de Vega*

Page 31. *Abrenuncio Satanas!*

"Digo, Señora, respondió Sancho, lo que tengo dicho, que de los azotes abrenuncio. Abrenuncio, habeis de decir, Sancho, y no como decís, dijo el Duque."—*Don Quixote*, Part II. ch. 35.

Page 36. *Fray Carrillo.*

The allusion here is to a Spanish epigram.

"Siempre Fray Carrillo estás  
cansándonos acá fuera;  
quien en tu celda estuviere  
para no verte jamás!"

*Böhl de Faber. Floresta, No. 611.*

Page 36. *Padre Francisco.*

This is from an Italian popular song.

"Padre Francesco,  
Padre Francesco!"  
— Cosa volete del Padre Francesco? —

'V' è una bella ragazzina  
Che si vuole confessar!"  
Fatte l' entrare, fatte l' entrare!  
Che la voglio confessare."

*Koptsch. Volksthümliche Poesien aus allen Mundarten Italiens und seiner Inseln*, p. 194.

Page 37. *Ave! cujus calcem clare.*  
From a monkish hymn of the twelfth century, in Sir Alexander Croke's *Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline of Rhyming Latin Verse*, p. 109.

Page 40. *The gold of the Busné.*  
Busné is the name given by the Gypsies to all who are not of their race.

Page 41. *Count of the Calés.*  
The Gypsies call themselves Calés. See Borrow's valuable and extremely interesting work, *The Zincali; or an Account of the Gypsies in Spain*. London, 1841.

Page 43. *Asks if his money-bags would rise.*

"¿Y volviéndome á un lado, ví á un Avariento, que estaba preguntando á otro, (que por haber sido embalsamado, y estar léxos sus tripas no hablaba, porque no habian llegado si habian de resucitar aquel día todos los enterrados) si resucitarian unos bolsones suyos?" — *El Sueño de las Calaveras*.

Page 43. *And amen! said my Cid the Campeador.*

A line from the ancient *Poema del Cid*.

"Amen, dixo Mio Cid el Campeador."  
Line 3044.

Page 44. *The river of his thoughts.*  
This expression is from Dante:

"Si che chiaro  
Per essa scenda della mente il fiume."

Byron has likewise used the expression:

"She was his life,  
The ocean to the river of his thoughts.  
Which terminated all."

*The Dream.*

Page 44. *Mari Franca.*  
A common Spanish proverb, used to turn aside a question one does not wish to answer:

"Porque casó Mari Franca  
quatro leguas de Salamanca."

Page 45. *Ay, soft, emerald eyes.*  
The Spaniards, with good reason, consider this color of the eye as beautiful, and celebrate it in song; as, for example, in the well-known *Villancico*:

"Ay ojuelos verdes,  
ay los mis ojuelos,  
ay hagan los cielos  
que de mí te acuerdes!"

Tengo confianza  
de mis verdes ojos."  
*Böhl de Faber. Floresta*, No 255

Dante speaks of Beatrice's eyes as emerald. *Purgatorio*, xxxi. 116. Lami says, in his *Annotazioni*, "Erano i suoi occhi d'un turchino verdiccio, simile a quel del mare."

Page 46. *The Avenging Child.*  
See the ancient Ballads of *El Infante Vengador*, and *Calaynos*.

Page 46. *All are sleeping.*  
From the Spanish. *Böhl de Faber. Floresta*, No. 282.

Page 52. *Good night.*  
From the Spanish; as are likewise the songs immediately following, and that which commences the first scene of Act III.

Page 60. *The evil eye.*  
"In the Gitano language, casting the evil eye is called *Querelar nasula*, which simply means making sick, and which, according to the common superstition, is accomplished by casting an evil look at people, especially children, who, from the tenderness of their constitution, are supposed to be more easily blighted than those of a more mature age. After receiving the evil glance, they fall sick, and die in a few hours.

"The Spaniards have very little to say respecting the evil eye, though the belief in it is very prevalent, especially in Andalusia, amongst the lower orders. A stag's horn is considered a good safeguard, and on that account a small horn, tipped with silver, is frequently attached to the children's necks by means of a cord braided from the hair of a black mare's tail. Should the evil glance be cast, it is imagined that the horn receives it, and instantly snaps asunder. Such horns may be purchased in some of the silversmiths' shops at Seville." — BORROW'S *Zincali*, Vol. I. ch. ix.

Page 60. *On the top of a mountain I stand.*

This and the following scraps of song are from Borrow's *Zincali; or an Account of the Gypsies in Spain*.

The Gypsy words in the same scene may be thus interpreted: —

*John-Dorados*, pieces of gold.  
*Pigeon*, a simpleton.

*In your morocco*, stripped.

*Doves*, sheets.

*Moon*, a shirt.

*Chirelin*, a thief.

*Murciálleros*, those who steal at night fall.

*Rasilleros*, footpads.

*Hermit*, highway-robber.

*Planets*, candles.

*Commandments*, the fingers.



*Saint Martin asleep, to rob a person asleep.*

*Lanterns, eyes.*

*Goblin, police officer.*

*Papagayo, a spy.*

*Vineyards and Dancing John, to take flight.*

Page 64. *If thou art sleeping, maiden.*

From the Spanish; as is likewise the song of the Contrabandista on page 65.

Page 68. *All the Foresters of Flanders.*

The title of Foresters was given to the early governors of Flanders, appointed by the kings of France. Lyderick du Buoc, in the days of Clotaire the Second, was the first of them; and Beandoin Bras-de-Fer, who stole away the fair Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, from the French court, and married her in Bruges, was the last. After him the title of Forester was changed to that of Count. Philippe d'Alsace, Guy de Dampierre, and Louis de Crécy, coming later in the order of time, were therefore rather Counts than Foresters. Philippe went twice to the Holy Land as a Crusader, and died of the plague at St. Jean-d'Acre, shortly after the capture of the city by the Christians. Guy de Dampierre died in the prison of Compiègne. Louis de Crécy was son and successor of Robert de Béthune, who strangled his wife, Yolande de Bourgogne, with the bridle of his horse, for having poisoned, at the age of eleven years, Charles, his son by his first wife, Blanche d'Anjou.

Page 68. *Stately dames, like queens attended.*

When Philippe-le-Bel, king of France, visited Flanders with his queen, she was so astonished at the magnificence of the dames of Bruges, that she exclaimed: "Je croyais être seule reine ici, mais il paraît que ceux de Flandre qui se trouvent dans nos prisons sont tous des princes, car leurs femmes sont habillées comme des princesses et des reines."

When the burgomasters of Ghent, Bruges, and Ypres went to Paris to pay homage to King John, in 1351, they were received with great pomp and distinction; but, being invited to a festival, they observed that their seats at table were not furnished with cushions; whereupon, to make known their displeasure at this want of regard to their dignity, they folded their richly embroidered cloaks and seated themselves upon them. On rising from table, they left their cloaks behind them, and, being informed of their apparent forgetfulness, Simon van Eertrycke, burgomaster of Bruges, replied, "We Flemings are not in the habit of carrying away our cushions after dinner."

Page 68. *Knights who bore the Fleece of Gold.*

Philippe de Bourgogne, surnamed Le Bon, espoused Isabella of Portugal on the 10th of January, 1430; and on the same day instituted the famous order of the Fleece of Gold.

Page 69. *I beheld the gentle Mary.*

Marie de Valois, Duchess of Burgundy, was left by the death of her father, Charles-le-Téméraire, at the age of twenty, the richest heiress of Europe. She came to Bruges, as Countess of Flanders, in 1477, and in the same year was married by proxy to the Archduke Maximilian. According to the custom of the time, the Duke of Bavaria, Maximilian's substitute, slept with the princess. They were both in complete dress, separated by a naked sword, and attended by four armed guards. Marie was adored by her subjects for her gentleness and her many other virtues.

Maximilian was son of the Emperor Frederick the Third, and is the same person mentioned afterwards in the poem of Nuremberg as the Kaiser Maximilian, and the hero of Pinzing's poem of *Teuerdank*. Having been imprisoned by the revolted burghers of Bruges, they refused to release him, till he consented to kneel in the public square, and to swear on the Holy Evangelists and the body of Saint Donatus, that he would not take vengeance upon them for their rebellion.

Page 69. *The bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold.*

This battle, the most memorable in Flemish history, was fought under the walls of Courtray, on the 11th of July, 1302, between the French and the Flemings, the former commanded by Robert, Comte d'Artois, and the latter by Guillaume de Juliers, and Jean, Comte de Namur. The French army was completely routed, with a loss of twenty thousand infantry and seven thousand cavalry; among whom were sixty-three princes, dukes, and counts, seven hundred lords-banneret, and eleven hundred noblemen. The flower of the French nobility perished on that day, to which history has given the name of the *Journée des Éperons d'Or*, from the great number of golden spurs found on the field of battle. Seven hundred of them were hung up as a trophy in the church of Notre Dame de Courtray; and, as the cavaliers of that day wore but a single spur each, these vouched to God for the violent and bloody death of seven hundred of his creatures.

Page 69. *Saw the fight at Minnewater.*

When the inhabitants of Bruges were digging a canal at Minnewater, to bring the waters of the Lys from Deynze to their

city, they were attacked and routed by the citizens of Ghent, whose commerce would have been much injured by the canal. They were led by Jean Lyons, captain of a military company at Ghent, called the *Chaperons Blancs*. He had great sway over the turbulent populace, who, in those prosperous times of the city, gained an easy livelihood by laboring two or three days in the week, and had the remaining four or five to devote to public affairs. The fight at Minnewater was followed by open rebellion against Louis de Maele, the Count of Flanders and Protector of Bruges. His superb château of Wondelghem was pillaged and burnt; and the insurgents forced the gates of Bruges, and entered in triumph, with Lyons mounted at their head. A few days afterwards he died suddenly, perhaps by poison.

Meanwhile the insurgents received a check at the village of Nevelé; and two hundred of them perished in the church, which was burned by the Count's orders. One of the chiefs, Jean de Lannoy, took refuge in the belfry. From the summit of the tower he held forth his purse filled with gold, and begged for deliverance. It was in vain. His enemies cried to him from below to save himself as best he might; and, half suffocated with smoke and flame, he threw himself from the tower and perished at their feet. Peace was soon afterwards established, and the Count retired to faithful Bruges.

Page 69. *The Golden Dragon's nest.*

The Golden Dragon, taken from the church of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, in one of the Crusades, and placed on the belfry of Bruges, was afterwards transported to Ghent by Philip van Artevelde, and still adorns the belfry of that city.

The inscription on the alarm-bell at Ghent is, "*Mynen naem is Roland; als ik klep is er brand, and als ik luy is er victorie in het land.*" My name is Roland; when I toll there is fire, and when I ring there is victory in the land.

Page 71. *That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.*

An old popular proverb of the town runs thus:—

"*Nürnberg's Hand  
Geht durch alle Land.*"

Nuremberg's hand  
Goes through every land.

Page 71. *Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.*

Melchior Pfünzing was one of the most celebrated German poets of the sixteenth century. The hero of his *Teuerdank* was the reigning emperor, Maximilian; and the poem was to the Germans of that day

what the *Orlando Furioso* was to the Italians. Maximilian is mentioned before, in the *Belfry of Bruges*. See p. 69.

Page 71. *In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust.*

The tomb of Saint Sebald, in the church which bears his name, is one of the richest works of art in Nuremberg. It is of bronze, and was cast by Peter Vischer and his sons, who labored upon it thirteen years. It is adorned with nearly one hundred figures, among which those of the Twelve Apostles are conspicuous for size and beauty.

Page 71. *In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pyx of sculpture rare.*

This pyx, or tabernacle for the vessels of the sacrament, is by the hand of Adam Kraft. It is an exquisite piece of sculpture in white stone, and rises to the height of sixty-four feet. It stands in the choir, whose richly painted windows cover it with varied colors.

Page 72. *Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters.*

The Twelve Wise Masters was the title of the original corporation of the Mastersingers. Hans Sachs, the cobbler of Nuremberg, though not one of the original Twelve, was the most renowned of the Mastersingers, as well as the most voluminous. He flourished in the sixteenth century; and left behind him thirty-four folio volumes of manuscript, containing two hundred and eight plays, one thousand and seven hundred comic tales, and between four and five thousand lyric poems.

Page 72. *As in Adam Puschman's song.*

Adam Puschman, in his poem on the death of Hans Sachs, describes him as he appeared in a vision:—

"An old man,  
Gray and white, and dove-like,  
Who had, in sooth, a great beard,  
And read in a fair, great book,  
Beautiful with golden clasps."

Page 77. *THE OCCUPATION OF ORION.*

Astronomically speaking, this title is incorrect; as I apply to a constellation what can properly be applied to some of its stars only. But my observation is made from the hill of song, and not from that of science; and will, I trust, be found sufficiently accurate for the present purpose.

Page 78. *THE BRIDGE.*

[At first localized as *The Bridge over the Charles*.]

Page 79. *Who, unharmed, on his tusks, once caught the bolts of the thunder.*

"A delegation of warriors from the Delaware tribe having visited the governor of Virginia, during the Revolution, on mat-

ters of business, after these had been discussed and settled in council, the governor asked them some questions relative to their country, and among others, what they knew or had heard of the animal whose bones were found at the Saltlicks on the Ohio. Their chief speaker immediately put himself into an attitude of oratory, and with a pomp suited to what he conceived the elevation of his subject, informed him that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers, 'that in ancient times a herd of these tremendous animals came to the Big-bone licks, and began an universal destruction of the bear, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians: that the Great Man above, looking down and seeing this, was so enraged that he seized his lightning, descended on the earth, seated himself on a neighboring mountain, on a rock of which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but missing one at length, it wounded him in the side; whereon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, over the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day.'" — JEFFERSON'S *Notes on Virginia*, Query VI.

Page 81. *Walter von der Vogelweid*.  
Walter von der Vogelweid, or Bird-Meadow, was one of the principal Minnesingers of the thirteenth century. He triumphed over Heinrich von Ofterdingen in that poetic contest at Wartburg Castle, known in literary history as the War of Wartburg.

Page 82. *Stands the old-fashioned country-seat*.

[The Gold house in Pittsfield, Massachusetts, the homestead of Mrs. Longfellow's maternal grandfather.]

Page 84. *Like imperial Charlemagne*.  
Charlemagne may be called by preëminence the monarch of farmers. According to the German tradition, in seasons of great abundance, his spirit crosses the Rhine on a golden bridge at Bingen, and blesses the cornfields and the vineyards. During his lifetime, he did not disdain, says Montesquieu, "to sell the eggs from the farmyards of his domains, and the superfluous vegetables of his gardens; while he distributed among his people the wealth of the Lombards and the immense treasures of the Huns."

Page 90. *"Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called.*

"Si le soleil rit le jour Sainte-Eulalie  
Il y aura pommes et cidre à folie."

FLUQUET in WRIGHT, I. 131.

Page 91. *Flashed like a plane-tree the Persian adorned with mantles and jewels.*

See Evelyn's *Silva*, II. 53. [The story runs back to Herodotus, VII. 31, the "Persian" being Xerxes.]

Page 105. *Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine's tresses.*

There is a Norman saying of a maid who does not marry — *Elle restera pour coiffer Sainte Katherine*.

Page 127.

*Behold, at last,  
Each tall and tapering mast  
Is swung into its place.*

I wish to anticipate a criticism on this passage, by stating, that sometimes, though not usually, vessels are launched fully sparred and rigged. I have availed myself of the exception as better suited to my purposes than the general rule; but the reader will see that it is neither a blunder nor a poetic license. On this subject a friend in Portland, Maine, writes me thus:—

"In this State, and also, I am told, in New York, ships are sometimes rigged upon the stocks, in order to save time, or to make a show. There was a fine large ship launched last summer at Ellsworth, fully sparred and rigged. Some years ago a ship was launched here, with her rigging, spars, sails, and cargo aboard. She sailed the next day and—was never heard of again! I hope this will not be the fate of your poem!"

Page 131. *SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT*.  
"When the wind abated and the vessels were near enough, the Admiral was seen constantly sitting in the stern, with a book in his hand. On the 9th of September he was seen for the last time, and was heard by the people of the Hind to say, 'We are as near heaven by sea as by land.' In the following night, the lights of the ship suddenly disappeared. The people in the other vessel kept a good lookout for him during the remainder of the voyage. On the 22d of September they arrived, through much tempest and peril, at Falmouth. But nothing more was seen or heard of the Admiral." — BELKNAP'S *American Biography*, I. 203.

Page 133. *RESIGNATION*.  
[Written after the death of the poet's little daughter Fanny.]

*These severe afflictions  
Not from the ground arise.*

"Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground." — *Job* v. 6.

Page 140. *THE SONG OF HIAWATHA*.  
This Indian Edda — if I may so call it — is founded on a tradition prevalent among the North American Indians, of a person

age of miraculous birth, who was sent among them to clear their rivers, forests, and fishing-grounds, and to teach them the arts of peace. He was known among different tribes by the several names of Michabou, Chiabo, Manabozo, Tarenawagon, and Hiawatha. Mr. Schoolcraft gives an account of him in his *Algic Researches*, Vol. I. p. 134; and in his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, Part III. p. 314, may be found the Iroquois form of the tradition, derived from the verbal narrations of an Onondaga chief.

Into this old tradition I have woven other curious Indian legends, drawn chiefly from the various and valuable writings of Mr. Schoolcraft, to whom the literary world is greatly indebted for his indefatigable zeal in rescuing from oblivion so much of the legendary lore of the Indians.

The scene of the poem is among the Ojibways on the southern shore of Lake Superior, in the region between the Pictured Rocks and the Grand Sable.

#### VOCABULARY.

Adjidau'mo, the red squirrel.  
 Ahdeek', the reindeer.  
 Ahkose'win, fever.  
 Ahmeek', the beaver.  
 Algon'quin, Ojibway.  
 Annemee'kee, the thunder.  
 Apuk'wa, a bulrush.  
 Baim-wa'wa, the sound of the thunder.  
 Bemah'gut, the grapevine.  
 Be'na, the pheasant.  
 Big-Sea-Water, Lake Superior.  
 Bukada'win, famine.  
 Cheemann', a birch canoe.  
 Chetowalk', the plover.  
 Chibia'boa, a musician; friend of Hiawatha; ruler in the Land of Spirits.  
 Dahin'da, the bull-frog.  
 Duah-kwo-ne'she, or Kwo-ne'she, the dragon-fly.  
 Eea, shame upon you.  
 Ewa-yea', lullaby.  
 Ghee'zia, the sun.  
 Gitche Gu'mee, the Big-Sea-Water, Lake Superior.  
 Gitche Man'ito, the Great Spirit, the Master of Life.  
 Gushkewan', the darkness.  
 Hiawa'tha, the Wise Man, the Teacher; son of Mudjekeewis, the West-Wind, and Wenonah, daughter of Nokomis.  
 Ig'goo, a great boaster and story-teller.  
 Imin'ewug, men, or pawns in the Game of the Bowl.  
 Ishkoodah', fire; a comet.  
 Jee'bi, a ghost, a spirit.  
 Joas'akeed, a prophet.  
 Kabilbonok'ka, the North-Wind.  
 Kagh, the hedge-hog.  
 Ka'go, do not.  
 Kahgahgee', the raven.  
 Kaw, no.  
 Kaween', no indeed.  
 Kayoshk', the sea-gull.  
 Kee'go, a fish.

Keeway'din, the Northwest-Wind, the Home wind.  
 Kema'beek, a serpent.  
 Keneu', the great war-eagle.  
 Keno'zha, the pickerel.  
 Ko'ko-ko'no, the owl.  
 Kuntasoo', the Game of Plum-stones.  
 Kwa'sind, the Strong Man.  
 Kwo-ne'she, or Duah-kwo-ne'she, the dragon-fly.  
 Mahnahbe'see, the swan.  
 Mahng, the loon.  
 Mahn-go-tay'see, loon-hearted, brave.  
 Mahnomo'nee, wild rice.  
 Ma'ma, the woodpecker.  
 Maakeno'zha, the pike.  
 Me'da, a medicine-man.  
 Meenah'ga, the blueberry.  
 Megiasog'won, the great Pearl-Feather, a magician, and the Manitou of Wealth.  
 Meeshinau'wa, a pipe-bearer.  
 Minjekah'wun, Hiawatha's mittens.  
 Minneha'ha, Laughing Water; a water-fall on a stream running into the Mississippi, between Fort Snelling and the Falls of St. Anthony.  
 Minneha'ha, Laughing Water; wife of Hiawatha.  
 Minne-wa'wa, a pleasant sound as of the wind in the trees.  
 Miahe-Mo'kwa, the Great Bear.  
 Miahe-Nah'ma, the Great Sturgeon.  
 Miskodeed', the Spring-Beauty, the Claytonia Virginica.  
 Monda'min, Indian corn.  
 Moon of Bright Nights, April.  
 Moon of Leaves, May.  
 Moon of Strawberries, June.  
 Moon of the Falling Leaves, September.  
 Moon of Snow-Shoes, November.  
 Mudjakee'wis, the West-Wind; father of Hiawatha.  
 Mudway-aush'ka, sound of waves on a shore.  
 Muahkoda'sa, the grouse.  
 Nah'ma, the sturgeon.  
 Nah'ma-wuak, spearmint.  
 Na'gow Wud'joo, the Sand Dunes of Lake Superior.  
 Nee-be-naw'baigs, water spirits.  
 Nenemoo'sha, sweetheart.  
 Nepah'win, sleep.  
 Noko'mis, a grandmother; mother of Wenonah.  
 No'sa, my father.  
 Nush'ka, look! look!  
 Odah'min, the strawberry.  
 Okahah'wis, the fresh-water herring.  
 Ome'me, the pigeon.  
 Ona'gon, a bowl.  
 Onaway', awake.  
 Ope'chee, the robin.  
 Osse'o, Son of the Evening Star.  
 Owais'sa, the bluebird.  
 Owenee', wife of Osseo.  
 Ozawa'beek, a round piece of brass or copper in the Game of the Bowl.  
 Pah-puk-kee'na, the grasshopper.  
 Pau'guk, death.  
 Pau-Puk-Kee'wis, the handsome Yemadasse, the Storm Fool.  
 Pauwa'ting, Sault Sainte Marie.  
 Pe'boan, winter.  
 Pem'ican, meat of the deer or buffalo dried and pounded.  
 Pezhekee', the bison.  
 Pishnekuh', the brant.

Pone'mah, *hereafter*.  
 Pugasam'ing, *Game of the Bowl*.  
 Puggawad'gun, *a war-club*.  
 Puk-Wud'fies, *little wild men of the woods; pygmies*.  
 Sah-sah-jo'wun, *rapids*.  
 Sah'wa, *the perch*.  
 Segwun', *Spring*.  
 She'da, *the pelican*.  
 Shabbo'min, *the gooseberry*.  
 Shah-shah, *long ago*.  
 Shaugoda'ya, *a coward*.  
 Shawgashee', *the craw-fish*.  
 Shawonda'see, *the South-Wind*.  
 Shaw-shaw, *the swallow*.  
 Sheah'obwug, *ducks; pieces in the Game of the Bowl*.  
 Shin'gebis, *the diver or grebe*.  
 Showain' neme'ahin, *pitiful me*.  
 Shuh-shuh'gah, *the blue heron*.  
 Soan-ge-ta'ha, *strong hearted*.  
 Subbeka'aho, *the spider*.  
 Sugge'ma, *the mosquito*.  
 To'tem, *family coat-of-arms*.  
 Ugh, *yes*.  
 Ugudwaah', *the sun-fish*.  
 Unktahee', *the God of Water*.  
 Wabas'oo, *the rabbit; the North*.  
 Wabe'no, *a magician, a juggler*.  
 Wabe'no-wuak, *varrow*.  
 Wa'bun, *the East-Wind*.  
 Wa'bun An'nung, *the Star of the East, the Morning Star*.  
 Wabono'win, *a cry of lamentation*.  
 Wah-wah-tay'ee, *the fire-fly*.  
 Wam'pum, *beads of shell*.  
 Waubewy'on, *a white skin wrapper*.  
 Wa'wa, *the wild-geese*.  
 Waw'beek, *a rock*.  
 Waw-be-wa'wa, *the white goose*.  
 Wawonah'sa, *the whippoorwill*.  
 Way-muk-kwus'na, *the caterpillar*.  
 Wen'digoes, *giants*.  
 Weno'nah, *Hiawatha's mother, daughter of Nokomis*.  
 Yendis'ee, *an idler and gambler; an Indian dandy*.

Page 141. *In the Vale of Tawasentha*.  
 This valley, now called Norman's Kill, is in Albany County, New York.

Page 142. *On the Mountains of the Prairie*.

Mr. Catlin, in his *Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs, and Condition of the North American Indians*, Vol. II. p. 160, gives an interesting account of the *Côteau des Prairies*, and the Red Pipe-stone Quarry. He says:—

"Here (according to their traditions) happened the mysterious birth of the red pipe, which has blown its fumes of peace and war to the remotest corners of the continent; which has visited every warrior, and passed through its reddened stem the irrevocable oath of war and desolation. And here, also, the peace-breathing calumet was born, and fringed with the eagle's quills, which has shed its thrilling fumes over the land, and soothed the fury of the relentless savage.

"The Great Spirit at an ancient period here called the Indian nations together, and, standing on the precipice of the Red pipe-stone rock, broke from its wall a piece, and made a huge pipe by turning it in his hand, which he smoked over them, and to the North, the South, the East, and the West, and told them that this stone was red,—that it was their flesh,—that they must use it for their pipes of peace,—that it belonged to them all, and that the war-club and scalping-knife must not be raised on its ground. At the last whiff of his pipe his head went into a great cloud, and the whole surface of the rock for several miles was melted and glazed; two great ovens were opened beneath, and two women (guardian spirits of the place) entered them in a blaze of fire; and they are heard there yet (Tso-mec-cos-tee and Tso-mec-cos-te-won-dee), answering to the invocations of the high-priests or medicine-men, who consult them when they are visitors to this sacred place."

Page 144. *Hark you, Bear! you are a coward*.

This anecdote is from Heckewelder. In his account of the *Indian Nations*, he describes an Indian hunter as addressing a bear in nearly these words. "I was present," he says, "at the delivery of this curious invective; when the hunter had despatched the bear, I asked him how he thought that poor animal could understand what he said to it. 'O,' said he in answer, 'the bear understood me very well; did you not observe how ashamed he looked while I was upbraiding him?'"

—*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. I. p. 240.

Page 148. *Hush! the Naked Bear will hear thee!*

Heckewelder, in a letter published in the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. IV. p. 260, speaks of this tradition as prevalent among the Mohicans and Delawares.

"Their reports," he says, "run thus: that among all animals that had been formerly in this country, this was the most ferocious; that it was much larger than the largest of the common bears, and remarkably long-bodied; all over (except a spot of hair on its back of a white color) naked. . . .

"The history of this animal used to be a subject of conversation among the Indians, especially when in the woods a hunting. I have also heard them say to their children when crying: 'Hush! the naked bear will hear you, be upon you, and devour you!'"

Page 152. *Where the Falls of Minnehaha, etc.*

"The scenery about Fort Snelling is rich in beauty. The Falls of St. Anthony are familiar to travellers, and to readers of Indian sketches. Between the fort and these falls are the 'Little Falls,' forty feet in height, on a stream that empties into the Mississippi. The Indians called them Mine-hah-hah, or 'Laughing waters.'" — Mrs. EASTMAN's *Dacotah, or Legends of the Sioux*, Introd., p. ii.

Page 169. *Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo.*

A description of the *Grand Sable*, or great sand-dunes of Lake Superior, is given in Foster and Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, Part II. p. 131.

"The Grand Sable possesses a scenic interest little inferior to that of the Pictured Rocks. The explorer passes abruptly from a coast of consolidated sand to one of loose materials; and although in the one case the cliffs are less precipitous, yet in the other they attain a higher altitude. He sees before him a long reach of coast, resembling a vast sand-bank, more than three hundred and fifty feet in height, without a trace of vegetation. Ascending to the top, rounded hillocks of blown sand are observed, with occasional clumps of trees, standing out like oases in the desert."

Page 169. *Onaway! Awake, beloved!*

The original of this song may be found in Littell's *Living Age*, Vol. XXV. p. 45.

Page 170. *Or the Red Swan floating, flying.*

The fanciful tradition of the Red Swan may be found in Schoolcraft's *Algic Researches*, Vol. II. p. 9. Three brothers were hunting on a wager to see who would bring home the first game.

"They were to shoot no other animal," so the legend says, "but such as each was in the habit of killing. They set out different ways: Odjibwa, the youngest, had not gone far before he saw a bear, an animal he was not to kill, by the agreement. He followed him close, and drove an arrow through him, which brought him to the ground. Although contrary to the bet, he immediately commenced skinning him, when suddenly something red tinged all the air around him. He rubbed his eyes, thinking he was perhaps deceived; but without effect, for the red hue continued. At length he heard a strange noise at a distance. It first appeared like a human voice, but after following the sound for some distance, he reached the shores of a lake, and soon saw the object he was looking for. At a distance out in the lake sat a most beautiful Red Swan, whose plumage glittered in the sun, and who would

now and then make the same noise he had heard. He was within long bow-shot, and, pulling the arrow from the bowstring up to his ear, took deliberate aim and shot. The arrow took no effect; and he shot and shot again till his quiver was empty. Still the swan remained, moving round and round, stretching its long neck and dipping its bill into the water, as if heedless of the arrows shot at it. Odjibwa ran home, and got all his own and his brother's arrows, and shot them all away. He then stood and gazed at the beautiful bird. While standing, he remembered his brother's saying that in their deceased father's medicine-sack were three magic arrows. Off he started, his anxiety to kill the swan overcoming all scruples. At any other time, he would have deemed it sacrilege to open his father's medicine-sack; but now he hastily seized the three arrows and ran back, leaving the other contents of the sack scattered over the lodge. The swan was still there. He shot the first arrow with great precision, and came very near to it. The second came still closer; as he took the last arrow, he felt his arm firmer, and, drawing it up with vigor, saw it pass through the neck of the swan a little above the breast. Still it did not prevent the bird from flying off, which it did, however, at first slowly, flapping its wings and rising gradually into the air, and then flying off toward the sinking of the sun." — pp. 10-12.

Page 174. *When I think of my beloved.*

The original of this song may be found in *Oneota*, p. 15.

Page 175. *Sing the mysteries of Mondamin.*

The Indians hold the maize, or Indian corn, in great veneration. "They esteem it so important and divine a grain," says Schoolcraft, "that their story-tellers invented various tales, in which this idea is symbolized under the form of a special gift from the Great Spirit. The Odjibwa-Algonquins, who call it *Mon-dá-min*, that is, the Spirit's grain or berry, have a pretty story of this kind, in which the stalk in full tassel is represented as descending from the sky, under the guise of a handsome youth, in answer to the prayers of a young man at his fast of virility, or coming to manhood.

"It is well known that corn-planting and corn-gathering, at least among all the still *uncolonized* tribes, are left entirely to the females and children, and a few superannuated old men. It is not generally known, perhaps, that this labor is not compulsory, and that it is assumed by the females as a just equivalent, in their view, for the onerous and continuous labor of

the other sex, in providing meats, and skins for clothing, by the chase, and in defending their villages against their enemies, and keeping intruders off their territories. A good Indian housewife deems this a part of her prerogative, and prides herself to have a store of corn to exercise her hospitality, or duly honor her husband's hospitality, in the entertainment of the lodge guests." — *Oneota*, p. 82.

Page 175. *Thus the fields shall be more fruitful.*

"A singular proof of this belief, in both sexes, of the mysterious influence of the steps of a woman on the vegetable and insect creation, is found in an ancient custom, which was related to me, respecting corn-planting. It was the practice of the hunter's wife, when the field of corn had been planted, to choose the first dark or overclouded evening to perform a secret circuit, *sans habillement*, around the field. For this purpose she slipped out of the lodge in the evening, unobserved, to some obscure nook, where she completely disrobed. Then, taking her matchecota, or principal garment, in one hand, she dragged it around the field. This was thought to insure a prolific crop, and to prevent the assaults of insects and worms upon the grain. It was supposed they could not creep over the charmed line." — *Oneota*, p. 83.

Page 176. *With his prisoner-string he bound him.*

"These cords," says Mr. Tanner, "are made of the bark of the elm-tree, by boiling and then immersing it in cold water. . . . The leader of a war party commonly carries several fastened about his waist, and if, in the course of the fight, any one of his young men takes a prisoner, it is his duty to bring him immediately to the chief, to be tied, and the latter is responsible for his safe keeping." — *Narrative of Captivity and Adventures*, p. 412.

Page 177.

*Wagemin, the thief of cornfields,  
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear.*

"If one of the young female huskers finds a red ear of corn, it is typical of a brave admirer, and is regarded as a fitting present to some young warrior. But if the ear be crooked, and tapering to a point, no matter what color, the whole circle is set in a roar, and *wa-ge-min* is the word shouted aloud. It is the symbol of a thief in the cornfield. It is considered as the image of an old man stooping as he enters the lot. Had the chisel of Praxiteles been employed to produce this image, it could not more vividly bring to the minds of the

merry group the idea of a pilferer of their favorite *mondámin*. . . .

"The literal meaning of the term is, a mass, or crooked ear of grain; but the ear of corn so called is a conventional type of a little old man pilfering ears of corn in a cornfield. It is in this manner that a single word or term, in these curious languages, becomes the fruitful parent of many ideas. And we can thus perceive why it is that the word *wagemin* is alone competent to excite merriment in the husking circle.

"This term is taken as the basis of the cereal chorus, or corn song, as sung by the Northern Algonquin tribes. It is coupled with the phrase *Paimosaid*, — a permutative form of the Indian substantive, made from the verb *pim-o-sa*, to walk. Its literal meaning is, *he who walks*, or *the walker*; but the ideas conveyed by it are, *he who walks by night to pilfer corn*. It offers, therefore, a kind of parallelism in expression to the preceding term." — *Oneota*, p. 254.

Page 182. *Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.*

This Game of the Bowl is the principal game of hazard among the Northern tribes of Indians. Mr. Schoolcraft gives a particular account of it in *Oneota*, p. 85.

"This game," he says, "is very fascinating to some portions of the Indians. They stake at it their ornaments, weapons, clothing, canoes, horses, everything in fact they possess; and have been known, it is said, to set up their wives and children, and even to forfeit their own liberty. Of such desperate stakes I have seen no examples, nor do I think the game itself in common use. It is rather confined to certain persons, who hold the relative rank of gamblers in Indian society, — men who are not noted as hunters or warriors, or steady providers for their families. Among these are persons who bear the term of *Ienadizze-wug*, that is, wanderers about the country, braggadocios, or fops. It can hardly be classed with the popular games of amusement, by which skill and dexterity are acquired. I have generally found the chiefs and graver men of the tribes, who encouraged the young men to play ball, and are sure to be present at the customary sports, to witness, and sanction, and applaud them, speak lightly and disparagingly of this game of hazard. Yet it cannot be denied that some of the chiefs, distinguished in war and the chase, at the West, can be referred to as lending their example to its fascinating power."

See also his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes*, Part II. p. 72.

Page 188. *To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone.*

The reader will find a long description of the Pictured Rocks in Foster and Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, Part II, p. 124. From this I make the following extract:—

"The Pictured Rocks may be described, in general terms, as a series of sandstone bluffs extending along the shore of Lake Superior for about five miles, and rising, in most places, vertically from the water, without any beach at the base, to a height varying from fifty to nearly two hundred feet. Were they simply a line of cliffs, they might not, so far as relates to height or extent, be worthy of a rank among great natural curiosities, although such an assemblage of rocky strata, washed by the waves of the great lake, would not, under any circumstances, be destitute of grandeur. To the voyager, coasting along their base in his frail canoe, they would, at all times, be an object of dread; the recoil of the surf, the rock-bound coast, affording, for miles, no place of refuge, — the lowering sky, the rising wind, — all these would excite his apprehension, and induce him to ply a vigorous oar until the dreaded wall was passed. But in the Pictured Rocks there are two features which communicate to the scenery a wonderful and almost unique character. These are, first, the curious manner in which the cliffs have been excavated and worn away by the action of the lake, which, for centuries, has dashed an ocean-like surf against their base; and, second, the equally curious manner in which large portions of the surface have been colored by bands of brilliant hues.

"It is from the latter circumstance that the name, by which these cliffs are known to the American traveller, is derived; while that applied to them by the French voyageurs ('Les Portails') is derived from the former, and by far the most striking peculiarity.

"The term *Pictured Rocks* has been in use for a great length of time; but when it was first applied, we have been unable to discover. It would seem that the first travellers were more impressed with the novel and striking distribution of colors on the surface than with the astonishing variety of form into which the cliffs themselves have been worn. . . .

"Our voyageurs had many legends to relate of the pranks of the *Menni-bojou* in these caverns, and, in answer to our inquiries, seemed disposed to fabricate stories, without end, of the achievements of this Indian deity."

Page 198. *Toward the sun his hands were lifted.*

In this manner, and with such salutations, was Father Marquette received by the Illinois. See his *Voyages et Découvertes*, Section V.

Page 203. *Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla.*

[Among the names of the Mayflower company are those of "Mr. William Mullines and his wife, and 2 children, Joseph and Priscilla; and a servant, Robert Carter."]

Page 204. *She is alone in the world.*

"Mr. Molines, and his wife, his sons and his servant, dyed the first winter. Only his daughter Priscilla survived and married with John Alden, who are both living and have 11 children."—Bradford: *History of Plymouth Plantation.*

Page 206. *Gathering still, as he went, the Mayflowers blooming around him.*

[The Mayflower is the well-known *Epigaea repens*, sometimes also called the Trailing Arbutus. The name *Mayflower* was familiar in England, as the application of it to the historic vessel shows, but it was applied by the English, and still is, to the hawthorn. Its use here in connection with *Epigaea repens* dates from a very early day, some claiming that the first Pilgrims so used it, in affectionate memory of the vessel and its English flower association.]

Page 214. *With Stephen and Richard and Gilbert.*

[These names are not taken at random. Stephen Hopkins, Richard Warren, and Gilbert Winslow were all among the Mayflower passengers, and were alive at this time.]

Page 224. *After the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of Holland.*

"May 12 was the first marriage in this place, which, according to the laudable customs of the Low-Cuntries, in which they had lived, was thought most requisite to be performed by the magistrate, as being a civil thing, upon which many questions about inheritances doe depende, with other things most proper to their cognizans, and most consonante to the scriptures, Ruth 4, and no wher found in the gospell to be layed on the ministers as a part of their office."—Bradford: *History of Plymouth Plantation*, p. 101.]

Page 230.

*That of our vices we can frame  
A ladder.*

The words of St. Augustine are, — "De vitiis nostris scalam nobis facimus, si vitiis ipsa calcamus."

Sermon III. *De Ascensione.*

Page 230. *THE PHANTOM SHIP.*



A detailed account of this "apparition of a Ship in the Air" is given by Cotton Mather in his *Magnalia Christi*, Book I. Ch. VI. It is contained in a letter from the Rev. James Pierpont, Pastor of New Haven. To this account Mather adds these words:—

"Reader, there being yet living so many credible gentlemen that were eyewitnesses of this wonderful thing, I venture to publish it for a thing as undoubted as 't is wonderful."

Page 231. THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

[Written in October, 1852. The Warden was the Duke of Wellington, who died September 13.]

Page 233. *And the Emperor but a Macho.*

*Macho*, in Spanish, signifies a mule. *Golondrina* is the feminine form of *Golondrino*, a swallow, and also a cant name for a deserter.

Page 234. THE TWO ANGELS.

[Written at the time of the birth of one of the poet's daughters, and the death of the wife of his friend, James Russell Lowell.]

Page 236. OLIVER BASSELIN.

Oliver Basselin, the "*Père joyeux du Vaudeville*," flourished in the fifteenth century, and gave to his convivial songs the name of his native valleys, in which he sang them, Vaux-de-Vire. This name was afterwards corrupted into the modern *Vaudeville*.

Page 237. VICTOR GALBRAITH.

This poem is founded on fact. Victor Galbraith was a bugler in a company of volunteer cavalry, and was shot in Mexico for some breach of discipline. It is a common superstition among soldiers, that no balls will kill them unless their names are written on them. The old proverb says, "Every bullet has its billet."

Page 239. *I remember the sea-fight far away.*

This was the engagement between the *Enterprise* and the *Boxer*, off the harbor of Portland, in which both captains were slain. They were buried side by side, in the cemetery on Mountjoy.

Page 242. SANTA FILOMENA.

"At Pisa the church of San Francisco contains a chapel dedicated lately to Santa Filomena; over the altar is a picture, by Sabatelli, representing the Saint as a beautiful, nymph-like figure, floating down from heaven, attended by two angels bearing the lily, palm, and javelin, and beneath, in the foreground, the sick and maimed, who are healed by her intercession."—MRS. JAMESON, *Sacred and Le-*

*gendary Art*, II. 298. [The reference is to Miss Florence Nightingale.]

Page 251. TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN. PRELUDE.

[All the guests, as well as the Inn, are real. The musician is Ole Bull, the Spanish Jew Israel Edrehi, the poet T. W. Parsons, the Sicilian Luigi Monti, the theologian Professor Daniel Treadwell, the student Henry Ware Wales.]

Page 252.

*Writ near a century ago*

*By the great Major Molineaux*

*Whom Hawthorne has immortal made.*

[The lines are as follows:—

What do you think?

Here is good drink,

Perhaps you may not know it;

If not in haste,

Do stop and taste!

You merry folk will show it.

On another pane appears the Major's name, Wm. Molineux Jr. Esq., and the date, June 24, 1774. The allusion is to Hawthorne's tale, *My Kinsman, Major Molineux*.]

Page 255. *The midnight ride of Paul Revere.*

[It is possible that Mr. Longfellow derived the story from Paul Revere's account of the incident in a letter to Dr. Jeremy Belknap, printed in *Mass. Hist. Coll. V.* Mr. Frothingham, in his *Siege of Boston*, pp. 57-59, gives the story mainly according to a memorandum of Richard Devens, Revere's friend and associate. The publication of Mr. Longfellow's poem called out a protracted discussion both as to the church from which the signals were hung, and as to the friend who hung the lanterns. The subject is discussed and authorities cited in *Memorial History of Boston*, III. 101.]

Page 259. THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO.

[The story is found in the *Decameron*, Fifth day, ninth tale. As Boccaccio, however, was not the first to tell it, so Mr. Longfellow is not the only one after him to repeat it. So remote a source as *Pantechatantra* (Benfey, II. 247) contains it, and La Fontaine includes it in his *Contes et Nouvelles* under the title of *Le Faucon*. Tennyson has treated the subject dramatically in *The Falcon*.]

Page 265. THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI.

[Varnhagen refers to three several sources of this legend in the books *Col Bo*, *Ben Sira*, and *Ketuboth*, but it is most likely that Mr. Longfellow was indebted for the story to his friend Emmanuel Vitalis Scherb.]

## Page 267. KING ROBERT OF SICILY.

[This story is one of very wide distribution. It is given in *Gesta Romanorum* as the story of Jovinian. Frere in his *Old Deccan Days, or Hindoo Fairy Legends current in Southern India*, recites it in the form of *The Wanderings of Vicram Maharajah*. Varnhagen pursues the legend through a great variety of forms. Leigh Hunt, among moderns, has told the story in *A Jar of Honey from Mt. Hybla*, from which source Mr. Longfellow seems to have drawn. Dante refers to the King in *Paradiso*, Canto VIII.]

## Page 300. THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH.

[Killingworth in Connecticut was named from the English town Kenilworth in Warwickshire, and had the same orthography in the early records, but was afterwards corrupted into its present form. Sixty or seventy years ago, according to Mr. Henry Hull, writing from personal recollection, "the men of the northern part of the town did yearly in the spring choose two leaders, and then the two sides were formed: the side that got beaten should pay the bills. Their special game was the hawk, the owl, the crow, the blackbird, and any other bird supposed to be mischievous to the corn. Some years each side would bring them in by the bushel. This was followed up for only a few years, for the birds began to grow scarce." The story, based upon such a slight suggestion, was Mr. Longfellow's own invention.]

## Page 308. THE BELL OF ATRI.

[See Gualteruzzi's *Cento Novelle Antiche*.]

## Page 311. KAMBALU.

[See Boni's edition of *Il Milione di Marco Polo*, II. 35 and I. 14.]

## Page 322. LADY WENTWORTH.

[The traditional account of the incidents of this tale in the family of Governor Wentworth is that none but his near relations were present at the marriage, which they considered a great degradation. "The bride, who had been his housekeeper for seven years, was then 35, and attired in a calico dress and a white apron. The family stood in wholesome awe of the sturdy old governor, so treated Patty with civility, but it was hard work for the stately old dames, and she was dropped after his death." Governor Wentworth was born July 24, 1696, and his marriage was on March 15, 1760.]

## Page 337. CHARLEMAGNE.

[From a story in an old chronicle, *De Factis Caroli Magni*, quoted by Canth, *Storia degli Italiani*, II. 122.]

## Page 344. ELIZABETH.

[As intimated in the Interlude which

follows, the tale of *Elizabeth* was founded on a prose tale by Mrs. Lydia Maria Child, entitled *The Youthful Emigrant*, which fell under Mr. Longfellow's eye in a Portland paper. Besides this he had recourse to *A Call to the Unfaithful Professors of Truth*, by John Estauagh, with Preface by his widow. E. E.'s Testimony concerning her husband J. E. Several expressions in the poem are derived from this little book.]

## Page 360. THE MOTHER'S GHOST.

[A Danish ballad to be found in Grundtvig's *Danmarks gamle Folkeviser*, II. 478, was the basis of this poem.]

Page 401. *All save one.*

[Professor Alpheus Spring Packard, since deceased.]

Page 406. *In Attica thy birthplace should have been.*

[Cornelius Conway Felton, at one time Professor of Greek, and afterward President, at Harvard College.]

Page 407. *Piteously calling and lamenting thee.*

[Jean Louis Rodolphe Agassiz, the eminent naturalist, whose summer home at Nahant was near Mr. Longfellow's, while they were also fellow-townsmen in Cambridge.]

Page 407. *A friend who bore thy name.*

[Charles Sumner.]

Page 412. *Here lies the gentle humorist.*

[Washington Irving.]

## Page 413. PARKER CLEVELAND.

[A distinguished naturalist who was senior professor at Bowdoin College, where Mr. Longfellow was first a student and afterward an instructor.]

Page 418. *Poet! I come to touch thy lance with mine.*

"When any came to take the government of the Hundred or Wapentake in a day and place appointed, as they were accustomed to meet, all the better sort met him with lances, and he alighting from his horse, all rise up to him, and he setting or holding his lance upright, all the rest come with their lances, according to the ancient custom in confirming league and publico peace and obedience, and touch his lance or weapon, and thereof called Wapentake, for the Saxon or old English *wapn* is weapon, and *tac, tactus*, a touching, thereby this meeting called Wapentake, or touching of weapon, because that by that signe and ceremonie of touching weapon or the lance, they were sworn and confederate." — Master Lamberd in *Minshew*.

Page 438. *Of the White Chief with yellow hair.*

[General George A. Custer, who was surprised and with his entire force put to death by the Sioux, June 25, 1876.]

Page 145. *Watch o'er Maximilian's tomb.*

In the Hofkirche at Innsbruck.

Page 159. THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE.

["The Children's Crusade" was left unfinished by Mr. Longfellow. It is founded upon an event which occurred in the year 1212. An army of twenty thousand children, mostly boys, under the lead of a boy of ten years, named Nicolas, set out from Cologne for the Holy Land. When they reached Genoa only seven thousand remained. There, as the sea did not divide to allow them to march dryshod to the East, they broke up. Some got as far as Rome; two ship-loads sailed from Pisa, and were not heard of again; the rest straggled back to Germany.]

Page 169. THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS.

[The last poem written by Mr. Longfellow. It was finished March 15, 1882, nine days before his death.]

Page 535. THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

The old *Legenda Aurea*, or Golden Legend, was originally written in Latin, in the thirteenth century, by Jacobus de Voragine, a Dominican friar, who afterwards became Archbishop of Genoa, and died in 1292.

He called his book simply *Legends of the Saints*. The epithet of Golden was given it by his admirers; for, as Wynkin de Worde says, "Like as passeth gold in value all other metals, so this Legend exceedeth all other books." But Edward Leigh, in much distress of mind, calls it "a book written by a man of a leaden heart for the baseness of the errors, that are without wit or reason, and of a brazen forehead, for his impudent boldness in reporting things so fabulous and incredible."

I have called this poem the *Golden Legend*, because the story upon which it is founded seems to me to surpass all other legends in beauty and significance. It exhibits, amid the corruptions of the Middle Ages, the virtue of disinterestedness and self-sacrifice, and the power of Faith, Hope, and Charity, sufficient for all the exigencies of life and death. The story is told, and perhaps invented, by Hartmann von der Aue, a Minnesinger of the twelfth century. The original may be found in Mailáth's *Alteutsche Gedichte*, with a modern German version. There is another in Marbach's *Volksbücher*, No. 32.

[Mr. S. Arthur Bent has annotated *The Golden Legend* with fulness and care.]

Page 535.

*For these bells have been anointed,  
And baptized with holy water!*

The consecration and baptism of bells is

one of the most curious ceremonies of the Church in the Middle Ages. The Council of Cologne ordained as follows:—

"Let the bells be blessed, as the trumpets of the Church militant, by which the people are assembled to hear the word of God; the clergy to announce his mercy by day, and his truth in their nocturnal vigils: that by their sound the faithful may be invited to prayers, and that the spirit of devotion in them may be increased. The fathers have also maintained that demons, affrighted by the sound of bells calling Christians to prayers, would flee away; and when they fled, the persons of the faithful would be secure: that the destruction of lightnings and whirlwinds would be averted, and the spirits of the storm defeated."—*Edinburgh Encyclopædia*, Art. "Bells."

See also Scheible's *Kloster*, vi. 776.

Page 548. EVENING SONG.

[Mr. Bent, in his annotated edition of *The Golden Legend*, remarks that this is modelled upon the choral songs which the Reformed Church of Germany adopted from existing popular chorals, which had long been in use in the social and public observances of the German people.]

Page 551. *It is the malediction of Eve!*

"Nec esses plus quam femina, quæ nunc etiam viros transcendis, et quæ maledictionem Evæ in benedictionem vertisti Mariæ."—*Epistola Abolardi Heloisæ*.

Page 563. *To come back to my text!*

In giving this sermon of Friar Cuthbert as a specimen of the *Ritus Paschales*, or street-preaching of the monks at Easter, I have exaggerated nothing. This very anecdote, offensive as it is, comes from a discourse of Father Barletta, a Dominican friar of the fifteenth century, whose fame as a popular preacher was so great that it gave rise to the proverb, —

*Nescit predicare*

*Qui nescit Barlettare.*

"Among the abuses introduced in this century," says Tiraboschi, "was that of exciting from the pulpit the laughter of the hearers; as if that were the same thing as converting them. We have examples of this, not only in Italy, but also in France, where the sermons of Menot and Maillard, and of others, who would make a better appearance on the stage than in the pulpit, are still celebrated for such follies."

My authority for the spiritual interpretation of bell-ringing, which follows, is Durandus, *Ration. Divin. Offic.*, Lib. I., cap. 4.

Page 565. THE NATIVITY: a Miracle-Play.

A singular chapter in the history of the

Middle Ages is that which gives account of the early Christian Drama, the Mysteries, Moralities, and Miracle-Plays, which were at first performed in churches, and afterwards in the streets, on fixed or movable stages. For the most part, the Mysteries were founded on the historic portions of the Old and New Testaments, and the Miracle-Plays on the lives of Saints; a distinction not always observed, however, for in Mr. Wright's *Early Mysteries and other Latin Poems of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries*, the Resurrection of Lazarus is called a Miracle, and not a Mystery. The Moralities were plays in which the Virtues and Vices were personified.

The earliest religious play which has been preserved is the *Christos Paschon* of Gregory Nazianzen, written in Greek, in the fourth century. Next to this come the remarkable Latin plays of Roswitha, the Nun of Gandersheim, in the tenth century, which, though crude and wanting in artistic construction, are marked by a good deal of dramatic power and interest.

The representation of religious plays has not yet been wholly discontinued by the Roman Church. At Ober-Ammergau, in the Tyrol, a grand spectacle of this kind is exhibited once in ten years. A very graphic description of that which took place in the year 1850 is given by Miss Anna Mary Howitt, in her *Art-Student in Munich*, vol. I., chap. 4.

Mr. Bayard Taylor, in his *Eldorado*, gives a description of a Mystery he saw performed at San Lionel, in Mexico. See vol. II., chap. 11.

In 1852 there was a representation of this kind by Germans in Boston: and I have now before me the copy of a play-bill, announcing the performance, on June 10, 1852, in Cincinnati, of the *Great Biblico-Historical Drama, the Life of Jesus Christ*, with the characters and the names of the performers.

Page 566. *Here the Angel Gabriel shall leave Paradise.*

[A stage of three stories was often erected, the topmost representing Paradise (hence in Germany this word is used for the upper gallery of a theatre, *anglicé*, "the Gods"); on the middle stage was the Earth; below were the "Jaws of Hell," sometimes represented by the opening and shutting of the mouth of an enormous dragon. Goethe introduces the Jaws of Hell to the stage machinery of *Faust*. (V. 6). — S. A. Bent.]

Page 575. *The Scriptorium.*

A most interesting volume might be written on the Calligraphers and Chrysographers, the transcribers and illuminators

of manuscripts in the Middle Ages. These men were for the most part monks, who labored, sometimes for pleasure and sometimes for penance, in multiplying copies of the classics and the Scriptures.

"Of all bodily labors which are proper for us," says Cassiodorus, the old Calabrian monk, "that of copying books has always been more to my taste than any other. The more so, as in this exercise the mind is instructed by the reading of the Holy Scriptures, and it is a kind of homily to the others, whom these books may reach. It is preaching with the hand, by converting the fingers into tongues; it is publishing to men in silence the words of salvation; in fine, it is fighting against the demon with pen and ink. As many words as a transcriber writes, so many wounds the demon receives. In a word, a recluse, seated in his chair to copy books, travels into different provinces without moving from the spot, and the labor of his hands is felt even where he is not."

Nearly every monastery was provided with its Scriptorium. Nicolas de Clairvaux, St. Bernard's secretary, in one of his letters describes his cell, which he calls Scriptorium, where he copied books. And Mabillon, in his *Etudes Monastiques*, says that in his time were still to be seen at Cîteaux "many of those little cells, where the transcribers and bookbinders worked."

Page 580. *Drink down to your peg!*

One of the canons of Archbishop Anselm, promulgated at the beginning of the twelfth century, ordains "that priests go not to drinking-bouts, nor drink to pegs." In the times of the hard-drinking Danes, King Edgar ordained that pins or nails should be fastened into the drinking-cups or horns at stated distances, and whosoever should drink beyond those marks at one draught should be obnoxious to a severe punishment.

Sharpe, in his *History of the Kings of England*, says: "Our ancestors were formerly famous for comotation; their liquor was ale, and one method of amusing themselves in this way was with the peg-tankard. I had lately one of them in my hand. It had on the inside a row of eight pins, one above another, from top to bottom. It held two quarts, and was a noble piece of plate, so that there was a gill of ale, half a pint Winchester measure, between each peg. The law was, that every person that drank was to empty the space between pin and pin, so that the pins were so many measures to make the company all drink alike, and to swallow the same quantity of liquor. This was a pretty sure method of making all

the company drunk, especially if it be considered that the rule was, that whoever drank short of his pin, or beyond it, was obliged to drink again, and even as deep as to the next pin."

Page 594. *Were it not for my magic garters and staff.*

The method of making the Magic Garters and the Magic Staff is thus laid down in *Les Secrets Merveilleux du Petit Albert*, a French translation of *Alberti Parvi Lucii Libellus de Mirabilibus Naturæ Arcanis*:—

"Gather some of the herb called motherwort, when the sun is entering the first degree of the sign of Capricorn; let it dry a little in the shade, and make some garters of the skin of a young hare; that is to say, having cut the skin of the hare into strips two inches wide, double them, sew the before-mentioned herb between, and wear them on your legs. No horse can long keep up with a man on foot, who is furnished with these garters." — Page 128.

"Gather, on the morrow of All-Saints, a strong branch of willow, of which you will make a staff, fashioned to your liking. Hollow it out, by removing the pith from within, after having furnished the lower end with an iron ferule. Put into the bottom of the staff the two eyes of a young wolf, the tongue and heart of a dog, three green lizards, and the hearts of three swallows. These must all be dried in the sun, between two papers, having been first sprinkled with pulverized saltpetre. Besides all these, put into the staff seven leaves of vervain, gathered on the eve of St. John the Baptist, with a stone of divers colors, which you will find in the nest of the lapwing, and stop the end of the staff with a pomel of box, or of any other material you please, and be assured that this staff will guarantee you from the perils and mishaps which too often befall travellers, either from robbers, wild beasts, mad dogs, or venomous animals. It will also procure you the good-will of those with whom you lodge." — Page 130.

Page 597. *Saint Elmo's Stars.*

So the Italian sailors called the phosphorescent gleams that sometimes play about the masts and rigging of ships.

Page 597. *The School of Salerno.*

For a history of the celebrated schools of Salerno and Monte-Cassino, the reader is referred to Sir Alexander Croke's Introduction to the *Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*; and to Kurt Sprengel's *Geschichte der Arzneikunde*, i. 463, or Jourdan's French translation of it, *Histoire de la Médecine*, ii. 354.

Page 663. *He must spell Baker.*

A local expression for doing anything

difficult. In the old spelling-books, Baker was the first word of two syllables, and when a child came to it he thought he had a hard task before him.

Page 692.

*To King Antiochus,  
The God, Epiphanes: a Memorial,  
From the Sidonians, who live at Sichem.*

[The reader will notice in *The Divine Tragedy* the ease with which Mr. Longfellow adjusted the Scriptural phraseology to the demands of blank verse. So here, he has been able to use without change the words found in Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Book XII. Chapter V. in Whiston's translation. The text of the Memorial is slightly condensed, but otherwise is almost a transcript from Whiston.]

Page 694. *THE DUNGEONS IN THE CITADEL.*

[This powerful scene is a dramatization of II. Maccabees, chapter 7, with the effective change by which the mother is shown apart from the sons, and the torture is made infernal.]

Page 712.

*Why did the Pope and his ten Cardinals  
Come here to lay this heavy task upon me?*

[The Last Judgment was begun in 1534, when Paul III., Alessandro Farnese, was Pope.]

Page 712.

*The bones of Julius  
Shook in their sepulchre.*

[Julius II., who became Pope in 1503. The Julius who appears in this poem is Julius III.]

Page 728.

*The Marquis of Pescara is my husband,  
And death has not divorced us.*

[Vittoria Colonna was born in 1490, betrothed to the Marquis de Pescara in 1495, and married to him in 1509. Pescara was killed in fighting against the French under the walls of Ravenna in 1512. It is not known when or where Vittoria Colonna first met Michael Angelo, but all authorities agree that it must have been about the year 1536, when he was over sixty years of age. She did not escape the espionage of the Inquisition, but was compelled in 1541 to fly to the convent at Viterbo. Three years later, she went to the convent of Benedictines of St. Anne in Rome, and just before her death, in 1547, she was taken to the house of Giuliano Cesarini, the husband of Giulia Colonna, her only relative in Rome. It was after she fled to the convent that she began to write sonnets to and receive them from Michael Angelo, whose love for her was not capable of being concealed. Hartford, in his *Life of Michael Angelo Buonarroti*, includes a life also of Vittoria Colonna.]

## Page 775. COPLAS DE MANRIQUE.

This poem of Manrique is a great favorite in Spain. No less than four poetic Glosses, or running commentaries, upon it have been published, no one of which, however, possesses great poetic merit. That of the Carthusian monk, Rodrigo de Valdepeñas, is the best. It is known as the *Closa del Cartujo*. There is also a prose Commentary by Luis de Aranda.

The following stanzas of the poem were found in the author's pocket, after his death on the field of battle.

"O World! so few the years we live,  
Would that the life which thou dost give  
Were life indeed!  
Alas! thy sorrows fall so fast,  
Our happiest hour is when at last  
The soul is freed.

"Our days are covered o'er with grief,  
And sorrows neither few nor brief  
Vell all in gloom;  
Left desolate of real good,  
Within this cheerless solitude  
No pleasures bloom.

"Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,  
And ends in bitter doubts and fears,  
Or dark despair;  
Midway so many toils appear,  
That he who lingers longest here  
Knows most of care.

"Thy goods are bought with many a groan,  
By the hot sweat of toll alone,  
And weary hearts;  
Fleet-footed is the approach of woe,  
But with a lingering step and slow  
Its form departs."

## Page 791. THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

There is something patriarchal still lingering about rural life in Sweden, which renders it a fit theme for song. Almost primeval simplicity reigns over that Northern land, — almost primeval solitude and stillness. You pass out from the gate of the city, and, as if by magic, the scene changes to a wild, woodland landscape. Around you are forests of fir. Overhead hang the long, fan-like branches, trailing with moss, and heavy with red and blue cones. Under foot is a carpet of yellow leaves; and the air is warm and balmy. On a wooden bridge you cross a little silver stream; and anon come forth into a pleasant and sunny land of farms. Wooden fences divide the adjoining fields. Across the road are gates, which are opened by troops of children. The peasants take off their hats as you pass; you sneeze, and they cry, "God bless you!" The houses in the villages and smaller towns are all built of hewn timber, and for the most part painted red. The floors of

the taverns are strewn with the fragrant tips of fir boughs. In many villages there are no taverns, and the peasants take turns in receiving travellers. The thrifty housewife shows you into the best chamber, the walls of which are hung round with rude pictures from the Bible; and brings you her heavy silver spoons, — an heirloom, — to dip the curdled milk from the pan. You have oaten cakes baked some months before, or bread with anise-seed and coriander in it, or perhaps a little pine bark.

Meanwhile the sturdy husband has brought his horses from the plough, and harnessed them to your carriage. Solitary travellers come and go in uncouth one-horse chaises. Most of them have pipes in their mouths, and, hanging around their necks in front, a leather wallet, in which they carry tobacco, and the great bank-notes of the country, as large as your two hands. You meet, also, groups of Dalekarlian peasant-women, travelling homeward or townward in pursuit of work. They walk barefoot, carrying in their hands their shoes, which have high heels under the hollow of the foot, and soles of birch bark.

Frequent, too, are the village churches, standing by the roadside, each in its own little Garden of Gethsemane. In the parish register great events are doubtless recorded. Some old king was christened or buried in that church; and a little sexton, with a rusty key, shows you the baptismal font, or the coffin. In the churchyard are a few flowers, and much green grass; and daily the shadow of the church spire, with its long, tapering finger, counts the tombs, representing a dial-plate of human life, on which the hours and minutes are the graves of men. The stones are flat, and large, and low, and perhaps sunken, like the roofs of old houses. On some are armorial bearings; on others only the initials of the poor tenants, with a date, as on the roofs of Dutch cottages. They all sleep with their heads to the westward. Each held a lighted taper in his hand when he died; and in his coffin were placed his little heart-treasures, and a piece of money for his last journey. Babies that came lifeless into the world were carried in the arms of gray-haired old men to the only cradle they ever slept in; and in the shroud of the dead mother were laid the little garments of the child that lived and died in her bosom. And over this scene the village pastor looks from his window in the stillness of midnight, and says in his heart, "How quietly they rest, all the departed!"

Near the churchyard gate stands a poor-box, fastened to a post by iron bands and

secured by a padlock, with a sloping wooden roof to keep off the rain. If it be Sunday, the peasants sit on the church steps and con their psalm-books. Others are coming down the road with their beloved pastor, who talks to them of holy things from beneath his broad-brimmed hat. He speaks of fields and harvests, and of the parable of the sower, that went forth to sow. He leads them to the Good Shepherd, and to the pleasant pastures of the spirit-land. He is their patriarch, and, like Melchizedek, both priest and king, though he has no other throne than the church pulpit. The women carry psalm-books in their hands, wrapped in silk handkerchiefs, and listen devoutly to the good man's words. But the young men, like Gallic, care for none of these things. They are busy counting the plaits in the kirtles of the peasant-girls, their number being an indication of the wearer's wealth. It may end in a wedding.

I will endeavor to describe a village wedding in Sweden. It shall be in summertime, that there may be flowers, and in a southern province, that the bride may be fair. The early song of the lark and of chanticleer are mingling in the clear morning air, and the sun, the heavenly bridegroom with golden locks, arises in the east, just as our earthly bridegroom with yellow hair arises in the south. In the yard there is a sound of voices and trampling of hoofs, and horses are led forth and saddled. The steed that is to bear the bridegroom has a bunch of flowers upon his forehead, and a garland of corn-flowers around his neck. Friends from the neighboring farms come riding in, their blue cloaks streaming to the wind; and finally the happy bridegroom, with a whip in his hand, and a monstrous nosegay in the breast of his black jacket, comes forth from his chamber; and then to horse and away, towards the village where the bride already sits and waits.

Foremost rides the spokesman, followed by some half-dozen village musicians. Next comes the bridegroom between his two groomsmen, and then forty or fifty friends and wedding guests, half of them perhaps with pistols and guns in their hands. A kind of baggage-wagon brings up the rear, laden with food and drink for these merry pilgrims. At the entrance of every village stands a triumphal arch, adorned with flowers and ribbons and evergreens; and as they pass beneath it the wedding guests fire a salute, and the whole procession stops. And straight from every pocket flies a black-jack, filled with punch or brandy. It is passed from hand to hand among the crowd; provisions are

brought from the wagon, and after eating and drinking and burrahing the procession moves forward again, and at length draws near the house of the bride. Four heralds ride forward to announce that a knight and his attendants are in the neighboring forest, and pray for hospitality. "How many are you?" asks the bride's father. "At least three hundred," is the answer; and to this the host replies, "Yes; were you seven times as many, you should all be welcome; and in token thereof receive this cup." Whereupon each herald receives a can of ale; and soon after the whole jovial company comes storming into the farmer's yard, and, riding round the May-pole, which stands in the centre, alights amid a grand salute and flourish of music.

In the hall sits the bride, with a crown upon her head and a tear in her eye, like the Virgin Mary in old church paintings. She is dressed in a red bodice and kirtle with loose linen sleeves. There is a gilded belt around her waist; and around her neck strings of golden beads, and a golden chain. On the crown rests a wreath of wild roses, and below it another of cypress. Loose over her shoulders falls her flaxen hair; and her blue innocent eyes are fixed upon the ground. O thou good soul! thou hast hard hands, but a soft heart! Thou art poor. The very ornaments thou wearest are not thine. They have been hired for this great day. Yet art thou rich; rich in health, rich in hope, rich in thy first, young, fervent love. The blessing of Heaven be upon thee! So thinks the parish priest, as he joins together the hands of bride and bridegroom, saying in deep, solemn tones, — "I give thee in marriage this damsel, to be thy wedded wife in all honor, and to share the half of thy bed, thy lock and key, and every third penny which you two may possess, or may inherit, and all the rights which Upland's laws provide, and the holy King Erik gave."

The dinner is now served, and the bride sits between the bridegroom and the priest. The spokesman delivers an oration after the ancient custom of his fathers. He interlards it well with quotations from the Bible; and invites the Saviour to be present at this marriage feast, as he was at the marriage feast in Cana of Galilee. The table is not sparingly set forth. Each makes a long arm and the feast goes cheerly on. Punch and brandy pass round between the courses, and here and there a pipe is smoked while waiting for the next dish. They sit long at table; but, as all things must have an end, so must a Swedish dinner. Then the dance begins. It is led off

by the bride and the priest, who perform a solemn minuet together. Not till after midnight comes the last dance. The girls form a ring around the bride, to keep her from the hands of the married women, who endeavor to break through the magic circle, and seize their new sister. After long struggling they succeed; and the crown is taken from her head and the jewels from her neck, and her bodice is unlaced and her kirtle taken off; and like a vestal virgin clad all in white she goes, but it is to her marriage chamber, not to her grave; and the wedding guests follow her with lighted candles in their hands. And this is a village bridal.

Nor must I forget the suddenly changing seasons of the Northern clime. There is no long and lingering spring, unfolding leaf and blossom one by one; no long and lingering autumn, pompous with many-colored leaves and the glow of Indian summers. But winter and summer are wonderful, and pass into each other. The quail has hardly ceased piping in the corn, when winter from the folds of trailing clouds sows broadcast over the land snow, icicles, and rattling hail. The days wane apace. Ere long the sun hardly rises above the horizon, or does not rise at all. The moon and the stars shine through the day; only, at noon, they are pale and wan, and in the southern sky a red, fiery glow, as of sunset, burns along the horizon, and then goes out. And pleasantly under the silver moon, and under the silent, solemn stars, ring the steel-shoes of the skaters on the frozen sea, and voices, and the sound of bells.

And now the Northern Lights begin to burn, faintly at first, like sunbeams playing in the waters of the blue sea. Then a soft crimson glow tinges the heavens. There is a blush on the cheek of night. The colors come and go, and change from crimson to gold, from gold to crimson. The snow is stained with rosy light. Two-fold from the zenith, east and west, flames a fiery sword; and a broad band passes athwart the heavens like a summer sunset. Soft purple clouds come sailing over the sky, and through their vapory folds the winking stars shine white as silver. With such pomp as this is Merry Christmas ushered in, though only a single star heralded the first Christmas. And in memory of that day the Swedish peasants dance on straw; and the peasant-girls throw straws at the timbered roof of the hall, and for every one that sticks in a crack shall a groomsmen come to their wedding. Merry Christmas indeed! For pious souls there shall be church songs and sermons, but for Swedish peasants, brandy and nut-brown

ale in wooden bowls; and the great Yule-cake crowned with a cheese, and garlanded with apples, and upholding a three-armed candlestick over the Christmas feast. They may tell tales, too, of Jöns Lundsbracka, and Lunkenfus, and the great Riddar Finke of Pingsdag.<sup>1</sup>

And now the glad, leafy midsummer, full of blossoms and the song of nightingales, is come! Saint John has taken the flowers and festival of heathen Balder; and in every village there is a May-pole fifty feet high, with wreaths and roses and ribbons streaming in the wind, and a noisy weather-cock on top, to tell the village whence the wind cometh and whither it goeth. The sun does not set till ten o'clock at night; and the children are at play in the streets an hour later. The windows and doors are all open, and you may sit and read till midnight without a candle. O, how beautiful is the summer night, which is not night, but a sunless yet unclouded day, descending upon earth with dews and shadows and refreshing coolness! How beautiful the long, mild twilight, which like a silver clasp unites to-day with yesterday! How beautiful the silent hour, when Morning and Evening thus sit together, hand in hand, beneath the starless sky of midnight! From the church-tower in the public square the bell tolls the hour, with a soft, musical chime; and the watchman, whose watch-tower is the belfry, blows a blast in his horn, for each stroke of the hammer, and four times, to the four corners of the heavens, in a sonorous voice he chants, —

“Ho! watchman, ho!  
Twelve is the clock!  
God keep our town  
From fire and brand  
And hostile hand!  
Twelve is the clock!”

From his swallow's nest in the belfry he can see the sun all night long; and farther north the priest stands at his door in the warm midnight, and lights his pipe with a common burning-glass.

I trust these remarks will not be deemed irrelevant to the poem, but will lead to a clearer understanding of it. The translation is literal, perhaps to a fault. In no instance have I done the author a wrong, by introducing into his work any supposed improvements or embellishments of my own. I have preserved even the measure.

Esaïas Tegnér, the author of this poem, was born in 1782, was educated at the University of Lund, and in 1812 was appointed Professor of Greek in that institution. In 1824 he became Bishop of Wexjö. He stands first among the poets of Sweden, living

<sup>1</sup> Titles of Swedish popular tales.



or dead. His principal work is Frithiof's Saga, one of the most remarkable poems of the age. This modern Scald has written his name in immortal runes. He is the glory and boast of Sweden; a prophet honored in his own country. [Bishop Tegnér died in 1846.]

Page 792. *The Feast of the Leafy Pavilions.*

In Swedish, *Löfhyddohögtiden*, the Leaf-huts'-high-tide.

Page 792. *Hörberg.*

The peasant-painter of Sweden. He is known chiefly by his altar-pieces in the village churches.

Page 792. *Wallin.*

A distinguished pulpit-orator and poet. He is particularly remarkable for the beauty and sublimity of his psalms.

Page 801. *KING CHRISTIAN.*

Nils Juel was a celebrated Danish Admiral, and Peder Wessel, a Vice-Admiral, who for his great prowess received the popular title of Tordenskiold, or Thunder-shield. In childhood he was a tailor's apprentice, and rose to his high rank before the age of twenty-eight, when he was killed in a duel.

Page 802. *THE ELECTED KNIGHT.*

This strange and somewhat mystical ballad is from Nyerup and Rahbek's *Danske Viser* of the Middle Ages. It seems to refer to the first preaching of Christianity in the North, and to the institution of Knight-Errantry. The three maidens I suppose to be Faith, Hope, and Charity. The irregularities of the original have been carefully preserved in the translation.

Page 809. *THE LUCK OF EDENHALL.*

The tradition upon which this ballad is founded, and the "shards of the Luck of Edenhall," still exist in England. The goblet is in the possession of Sir Christopher Musgrave, Bart., of Eden Hall, Cumberland; and is not so entirely shattered as the ballad leaves it.

Page 819. *THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTEL-CUILLE.*

Jasmin, the author of this beautiful poem, is to the South of France what Burns is to the South of Scotland, — the representative of the heart of the people, — one of those happy bards who are born with their mouths full of birds (*la boucou pleno d'auzelous*). He has written his own biography in a poetic form, and the simple narrative of his poverty, his struggles, and his triumphs is very touching. He still lives at Agen, on the Garonne; and long may he live there to delight his native land with native songs! [Jasmin died in 1864, in his sixty-seventh year.]

[When first printing this note, Mr. Longfellow added a long description of Jasmin and his way of life from Louisa Stuart Costello's *Bearn and the Pyrenees*. In more recent days Miss H. W. Preston has written sympathetically on the same subject. See *The Atlantic Monthly*, January and February, 1876.]

Page 826. *A Christmas Carol.*

[A description of Christmas in Burgundy from M. Fertiault's *Coup d'Œil sur les Noels en Bourgogne*, prefixed to the Paris edition of *Les Noels Bourguignons de Bernard de la Mennoye* (Gui Barbézi), 1842, was quoted by Mr. Longfellow when first printing this poem.]



## INDEX OF FIRST LINES

A BLIND man is a poor man, and blind a poor man is, 812.

A fleet with flags arrayed, 439.

After so long an absence, 379.

A gentle boy, with soft and silken locks, 380.

A handful of red sand, from the hot clime, 134.

Ah, how short are the days! How soon the night overtakes us, 344.

Ah, Love, 53.

Ah me! ah me! when thinking of the years, 840.

Ah! thou moon that shinest, 52.

Ah! what pleasant visions haunt me, 130.

A little bird in the air, 287.

Allah gives light in darkness, 814.

All are architects of Fate, 134.

All are sleeping, weary heart, 46.

All day has the battle raged, 292.

All houses wherein men have lived and died, 232.

All the old gods are dead, 282.

Am I a king, that I should call my own, 446.

A mill-stone and the human heart are driven ever round, 812.

A mist was driving down the British Channel, 231.

Among the many lives that I have known, 413.

An angel with a radiant face, 828.

And King Olaf heard the cry, 272.

And now, behold! as at the approach of morning, 833.

And thou, O River of To-morrow, flowing, 415.

And when the kings were in the field, — their squadrons in array, 785.

And whither goest thou, gentle sigh, 817.

Annie of Tharaw, my true love of old, 811.

An old man in a lodge within a park, 407.

As a fond mother, when the day is o'er, 412.

As a pale phantom with a lamp, 458.

A soldier of the Union mustered out, 410.

As one who long hath fled with panting breath, 458.

As one who, walking in the twilight gloom, 123.

As the birds come in the Spring, 454.

As treasures that men seek, 775.

As unto the bow the cord is, 165.

At anchor in Hampton Roads we lay, 248.

At Atri, in Abruzzo, a small town, 308.

At Drontheim, Olaf the King, 283.

At La Chaudesau, — 't is long since then, 831.

At Stralsund, by the Baltic Sea, 317.

At the foot of the mountain height, 819.

A vision as of crowded city streets, 408.

Awake! arise! the hour is late, 468.

Awake, O north-wind, 478.

A wind came up out of the sea, 244.

A youth, light-hearted and content, 809.

Barabbas is my name, 523.

Baron Castine of St. Castine, 328.

Beautiful lily, dwelling by still rivers, 368.

Beautiful valley! through whose verdant meads, 421.

Becalmed upon the sea of Thought, 455.

Behold! a giant am I, 432.

Bell! thou soundest merrily, 806.

Beside the ungathered rice he lay, 25.

Between the dark and the daylight, 247.

Beware! the Israelite of old, who tore, 28.

Black are the moons before Kasan, 842.

Black shadows fall, 227.

Blind Bartimeus at the gates, 22, 512.

Build me straight, O worthy Master, 124.

Burn, O evening hearth, and waken, 370.

By his evening fire the artist, 136.

By the shore of Gitche Gumee, 197.

Can it be the sun descending, 170.

Centuries old are the mountains, 391.

Christ to the young man said: Yet one thing more, 139.

Clear fount of light! my native land on high, 783.

Come from thy caverns dark and deep, 393.

Come, my beloved, 478.

Come, O Death, so silent flying, 787.

Come, old friend! sit down and listen, 82.

Come to me, O ye children, 246.

Dark is the morning with mist; in the narrow mouth of the harbor, 450.

Dead he lay among his books, 445.

Dear child! how radiant on thy mother's knee, 74.

Don Nuno, Count of Lara, 784.

Dost thou see on the rampart's height, 444.

Dowered with all celestial gifts, 383.

Down from yon distant mountain height, 842.

Downward through the evening twilight, 147.

Each heart has its haunted chamber, 379.

Even as the Blessed, at the final summons, 835.

Evermore a sound shall be, 390.

Every flutter of the wing, 389.

Eyes so tristful, eyes so tristful, 787.

Far and wide among the nations, 189.

Filled is Life's goblet to the brim, 22.

Flooded by rain and snow, 391.

Flow on, sweet river! like his verse, 466.

Forms of saints and kings are standing, 811.

For thee was a house built, 814.

Forth from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of purple and scarlet, 224.

Forth upon the Gitche Gumee, 159.

Four by the clock! and yet not day, 462.

Four limpid lakes, — four Naiades, 458.

From the outskirts of the town, 380.

From this high portal, where upspring, 828.

Full of wrath was Hiawatha, 184.

Gaddi mi fece: il Ponte Vecchio sono, 411.

Garlands upon his grave, 419.  
 Gentle Spring! in sunshine clad, 817.  
 Gently awaying to and fro, 389.  
 Give me of your bark, O Birch-tree, 157.  
 Gloomy and dark art thou, O chief of the mighty  
   Omahas, 79.  
 Glove of black in white hand bare, 788.  
 God sent his messenger the rain, 607.  
 God sent his Singers upon earth, 138.  
 Good night! good night, beloved, 52.  
 Guarding the mountains around, 392.  
  
 Hadst thou stayed, I must have fled, 326.  
 Half of my life is gone, and I have let, 84.  
 Hark, hark, 816.  
 Haste and hide thee, 390.  
 Hast thou seen that lordly castle, 806.  
 Have I dreamed? or was it real, 229.  
 Have you read in the Talmud of old, 246.  
 He is dead, the beautiful youth, 373.  
 He is gone to the desert land! 840.  
 Here in a little rustic hermitage, 417.  
 Here lies the gentle humorist, who died, 412.  
 High on their turreted cliffs, 391.  
 Honor be to Mudjokeewis! 144.  
 How beautiful is the rain, 73.  
 How beautiful it was, that one bright day, 370.  
 How cold are thy baths, Apollo! 448.  
 How I started up in the night, in the night, 813.  
 How many lives, made beautiful and sweet, 374.  
 How much of my young heart, O Spain, 436.  
 How strange it seems! These Hebrews in their  
   graves, 235.  
 How strange the sculptures that adorn these  
   towers, 375.  
 How the Titan, the defiant, 386.  
 How they so softly rest, 804.  
  
 I am poor and old and blind, 425.  
 I am the God Thor, 271.  
 I enter, and I see thee in the gloom, 375.  
 If perhaps these rhymes of mine should sound  
   not well in strangers' ears, 813.  
 If thou art sleeping, maiden, 64, 840.  
 I have a vague remembrance, 380.  
 I have read, in some old, marvellous tale, 7.  
 I hear along our street, 826.  
 I heard a brooklet gushing, 805.  
 I heard a voice, that cried, 137.  
 I heard the bells on Christmas Day, 371.  
 I heard the trailing garments of the Night, 3.  
 I know a maiden fair to see, 806.  
 I lay upon the headland-height, and listened, 369.  
 I leave you, ye cold mountain chains, 830.  
 I lift mine eyes, and all the windows blaze, 376.  
 I like that ancient Saxon phrase, which calls, 20.  
 In Attica thy birthplace should have been, 406.  
 In broad daylight, and at noon, 235.  
 In dark fens of the Dismal Swamp, 26.  
 In his chamber, weak and dying, 73.  
 In his lodge beside river, 195.  
 In Mather's Magnalia Christi, 230.  
 In Ocean's wide domains, 27.  
 In St. Luke's Gospel we are told, 451.  
 Intelligence and courtesy not always are com-  
   bined, 812.  
 In that building long and low, 239.  
 In that desolate land and lone, 438.  
 In the ancient town of Bruges, 67.  
 In the convent of Drontheim, 292.  
 In the heroic days when Ferdinand, 295.  
 In the long, sleepless watches of the night, 418.  
 In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry  
   old and brown, 68.

In the old churchyard of his native town, 453.  
 In the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of  
   the Pilgrims, 201.  
 In the valley of the Pegnitz, where across broad  
   meadow-lands, 71.  
 In the Valley of the Vire, 236.  
 In the village churchyard she lies, 232.  
 In the workshop of Hephestus, 383.  
 In those days said Hiawatha, 177.  
 In those days the Evil Spirits, 179.  
 Into the city of Kambalu, 311.  
 Into the darkness and the hush of night, 463.  
 Into the open air John Alden, perplexed and be-  
   wildered, 209.  
 Into the Silent Land, 808.  
 I pace the sounding sea-beach and behold, 408.  
 I said unto myself, if I were dead, 410.  
 I saw, as in a dream sublime, 77.  
 I saw the long line of the vacant shore, 410.  
 I see amid the fields of Ayr, 448.  
 I shot an arrow into the air, 84.  
 Is it so far from thee, 446.  
 I sleep, but my heart awaketh, 476.  
 I stand again on the familiar shore, 407.  
 I stand beneath the tree, whose branches shade,  
   416.  
 I stood on the bridge at midnight, 78.  
 I stood upon the hills, when heaven's wide arch,  
   12.  
 Italy! Italy! thou who 'rt doomed to wear,  
   836.  
 I thought this Pen would arise, 448.  
 It is autumn; not without, 458.  
 It is the Harvest Moon! On gilded vanes, 414.  
 I trust that somewhere and somehow, 313.  
 It was Einar Tamberskelver, 291.  
 It was fifty years ago, 245.  
 It was Sir Christopher Gardiner, 363.  
 It was the schooner Hesperus, 17.  
 It was the season, when through all the land,  
   300.  
  
 Janus am I; oldest of potentates, 455.  
 Joy and Temperance and Repose, 812.  
 Just above yon sandy bar, 130.  
 Just in the gray of the dawn, as the mists uprose  
   from the meadows, 212.  
  
 King Christian stood by the lofty mast, 801.  
 King Ring with his queen to the banquet did fare,  
   789.  
 King Solomon, before his palace gate, 335.  
  
 Labor with what zeal we will, 250.  
 Lady, how can it chance — yet this we see, 838.  
 Laugh of the mountain! — lyre of bird and tree!  
   788.  
 Leafless are the trees; their purple branches,  
   240.  
 Let him who will, by force or fraud innate, 831.  
 Let nothing disturb thee, 787.  
 Like two cathedral towers these stately pines,  
   453.  
 Listen, my children, and you shall hear, 255.  
 Little sweet wine of Jurançon, 832.  
 Live I, so live I, 812.  
 Lo! in the painted oriel of the West, 84.  
 Longing already to search in and round, 834.  
 Lord, what am I, that, with unceasing care  
   782.  
 Loud he sang the psalm of David, 27.  
 Loud sang the Spanish cavalier, 60.  
 Loud the angry wind was wailing, 282.  
 Loudly the sailors cheered, 288.

Love, love, what wilt thou with this heart of mine? 833.

Lull me to sleep, ye winds, whose fitful sound, 411.

Lutheran, Popiah, Calvinistic, all these creeds and doctrines three, 812.

Maiden! with the meek, brown eyes, 23.

Man-like is it to fall into sin, 812.

Meanwhile the stalwart Miles Standish was marching steadily northward, 219.

Month after month passed away, and in Autumn the ships of the merchants, 222.

Mounted on Kyrat strong and fleet, 440.

Much it behoveth, 816.

My beloved is white and ruddy, 476.

My soul its secret has, my life too has its mystery, 833.

My undefiled is but one, 477.

Neglected record of a mind neglected, 470.

Never shall souls like these, 396.

Never stoops the soaring vulture, 190.

Nine sisters, beautiful in form and face, 412.

No more shall I see, 790.

Northward over Drontheim, 287.

No sound of wheels or hoof-beat breaks, 420.

Not fashioned out of gold, like Hera's throne, 382.

Nothing that is shall perish utterly, 708.

Nothing the greatest artist can conceive, 836.

Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling, 203.

Not without fire can any workman mould, 837.

Now from all King Olaf's farms, 275.

Nowhere such a devious stream, 426.

Now the zephyrs diminish the cold, and the year being ended, 849.

Now Time throws off his cloak again, 817.

O Cæsar, we who are about to die, 400.

O curfew of the setting sun! O bells of Lynn! 372.

O'er all the hill-tops, 813.

O faithful, indefatigable tides, 470.

Of Edenhall, the youthful Lord, 809.

Of Prometheus, how undaunted, 228.

Often I think of the beautiful town, 237.

Off have I seen at some cathedral door, 374.

Off I remember those whom I have known, 464.

O gift of God! O perfect day, 249.

O glad some light, 548.

O hemlock tree! O hemlock tree! how faithful are thy branches, 810.

Oh, give me back the days when loose and free, 837.

Oh, how blest are ye whose toils are ended, 813.

Oh let the soul her slumbers break, 775.

Oh that a Song would sing itself to me, 417.

Oh, the long and dreary Winter, 193.

Olaf the King, one summer morn, 278.

Olger the Dane and Desiderio, 337.

O little feet! that such long years, 250.

O Lord! who seest, from yon starry height, 783.

O lovely river of Yvette, 439.

Once into a quiet village, 136.

Once more, once more, Inarimé, 437.

Once on a time, some centuries ago, 350.

Once the Emperor Charles of Spain, 233.

Once upon Iceland's solitary strand, 418.

One Autumn night, in Sudbury town, 251.

One day, Haroun Al Raschid read, 442.

One hundred years ago, and something more, 322.

One morning, all alone, 544.

One summer morning, when the sun was hot, 259.

On King Olaf's bridal night, 280.

On St. Bavon's tower, commanding, 439.

On sunny slope and beechen swell, 13.

On the cross the dying Saviour, 812.

On the gray sea-sands, 290.

On the green little isle of Inchkenneth, 442.

On the Mountains of the Prairie, 142.

On the shores of Gitche Gumee, 162.

On the top of a mountain I stand, 60.

O precious evenings! all too swiftly sped, 138.

O River of Yesterday, with current swift, 415.

O star of morning and of liberty, 376.

O sweet illusions of Song, 378.

O sweet, pale face! O lovely eyes of azure, 383.

Other, the old sea-captain, 243.

O traveller, stay thy weary feet, 469.

Our God, a Tower of Strength is He, 608.

Out of childhood into manhood, 149.

Out of the bosom of the Air, 249.

O weathercock on the village spire, 451.

O ye dead Poets, who are living still, 413.

Padre Francisco, 36.

Pentecost, day of rejoicing, had come. The church of the village, 791.

Peradventure of old, some bard in Ionian Islands, 463.

Pleasant it was, when woods were green, 1.

Poet! I come to touch thy lance with mine, 418.

Quand les astres de Noël, 376.

Queen Sigrid the Haughty sat proud and aloft, 274.

Rabbi Ben Levi, on the Sabbath, read, 265.

Rio Verde, Rio Verde, 784.

Rise up, my love, my fair one, 476.

River! that in silence windest, 21.

River, that stealst with such silent pace, 407.

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane, 267.

Sadly as some old mediæval knight, 466.

Safe at anchor in Drontheim bay, 286.

Saint Augustine! well hast thou said, 230.

St. Botolph's Town! Hither across the plains, 415.

San Miguel de la Tumba is a convent vast and wide, 786.

See, the fire is sinking low, 372.

She dwells by Great Kenhawa's side, 26.

She is a maid of artless grace, 787.

Shepherd! who with thine amorous, sylvan song, 782.

Short of stature, large of limb, 280.

Should any one there in Rome remember Ovid the exile, 847.

Should you ask me, whence these stories, 140.

Simon Danz has come home again, 435.

Sing, O Song of Hiawatha, 175.

Sir Oluf he rideth over the plain, 802.

Sleep, comrades, sleep and rest, 468.

Slowly, slowly up the wall, 576.

Slowly the hour-hand of the clock moves round, 414.

So from the bosom of darkness our days come roaring and gleaming, 470.

Soft through the silent air descend the feathery snow-flakes, 470.

Solemnly, mournfully, 85.

Some day, some day, 787.  
 Something the heart must have to cherish, 814.  
 Somewhat back from the village street, 82.  
 So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand, 205.  
 Southward with fleet of ice, 131.  
 Spake full well, in language quaint and olden, 5.  
 Speak! speak! thou fearful guest, 15.  
 Spring is coming, birds are twittering, forests leaf, and smiles the sun, 789.  
 Stars of the summer night, 32.  
 Stay, stay at home, my heart, and rest, 443.  
 Still through Egypt's desert places, 465.  
 Strike the sails! King Olaf said, 290.  
 Svend Dyring he rideth adown the glade, 360.  
 Sweet as the tender fragrance that survives, 444.  
 Sweet babe! true portrait of thy father's face, 818.  
 Sweet chimes! that in the loneliness of night, 462.  
 Sweet faces, that from pictured casements lean, 417.  
 Sweet the memory is to me, 423.  
 Taddeo Gaddi built me. I am old, 411.  
 Take them, O Death! and bear away, 139.  
 Tell me not, in mournful numbers, 3.  
 The Ages come and go, 687.  
 The Archbishop, whom God loved in high degree, 818.  
 The battle is fought and won, 357.  
 The brooklet came from the mountain, 381.  
 The ceaseless rain is falling fast, 420.  
 The course of my long life hath reached at last, 838.  
 The day is cold, and dark, and dreary, 20.  
 The day is done, and the darkness, 79.  
 The day is ending, 80.  
 The doors are all wide open; at the gate, 407.  
 The guests were loud, the ale was strong, 276.  
 The holiest of all holidays are those, 417.  
 The lights are out, and gone are all the guests, 397.  
 The night is come, but not too soon, 4.  
 The nuns in the cloister, 52.  
 The old house by the lindens, 135.  
 The pages of thy book I read, 25.  
 The panting City cried to the Sea, 464.  
 The peasant leaves his plough afield, 785.  
 There is a quiet spirit in these woods, 12.  
 There is a Reaper, whose name is Death, 4.  
 There is no flock, however watched and tended, 133.  
 There sat one day in quiet, 804.  
 The rising moon has hid the stars, 19.  
 The rocky ledge runs far into the sea, 131.  
 There was a time when I was very small, 803.  
 The rivers rush into the sea, 804.  
 The sea awoke at midnight from its sleep, 409.  
 The sea hath its pearls, 812.  
 These are the Voices Three, 392.  
 These words the poet heard in Paradise, 466.  
 The shades of night were falling fast, 23.  
 The Slaver in the broad lagoon, 28.  
 The summer sun is sinking low, 461.  
 The sun is bright, — the air is clear, 20.  
 The sun is set; and in his latest beams, 409.  
 The tide rises, the tide falls, 452.  
 The twilight is sad and cloudy, 131.  
 The wind is rising; it seizes and shakes, 533.  
 The world is full of care, 637.  
 The young Endymion sleeps Endymion's sleep, 408.

This is the Arsenal. From floor to ceiling, 70.  
 This is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks, 86.  
 This is the place. Stand still, my steed, 69.  
 This song of mine, 242.  
 Thora of Rimol! hide me! hide me, 273.  
 Thorberg Skafting, master-builder, 284.  
 Thou ancient oak! whose myriad leaves are loud, 412.  
 Thou brooklet, all unknown to song, 829.  
 Thou comest, Autumn, heralded by the rain, 84.  
 Though the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceeding small, 812.  
 Thou mighty Prince of Church and State, 827.  
 Thou Royal River, born of sun and shower, 414.  
 Thou that from the heavens art, 813.  
 Three Kings came riding from far away, 442.  
 Three miles extended around the fields of the homestead, on three sides, 788.  
 Three Silences there are: the first of speech, 414.  
 Thus for a while he stood, and mused by the shore of the ocean, 217.  
 Thus sang the Potter at his task, 427.  
 Thus, then, much care-worn, 815.  
 'Tis late at night, and in the realm of sleep, 374.  
 Tityrus, thou in the shade of a spreading beech-tree reclining, 844.  
 To gallop off to town post-haste, 832.  
 To noble heart Love doth for shelter fly, 840.  
 Torrent of light and river of the air, 409.  
 Turn, turn, my wheel! Turn round and round, 427.  
 Tuscan, that wanderest through the realms of gloom, 85.  
 'T was Pentecost, the Feast of Gladness, 807.  
 Two angels, one of Life and one of Death, 234.  
 Two good friends had Hiawatha, 156.  
 Under a spreading chestnut-tree, 18.  
 Under Mount Etna he lies, 248.  
 Under the walls of Monterey, 237.  
 Until we meet again! That is the meaning, 462.  
 Up soared the lark into the air, 424.  
 Viswamitra the Magician, 442.  
 Vogelweld the Minnesinger, 81.  
 Warm and still is the summer night, 434.  
 Welcome, my old friend, 80.  
 Welcome, O Stork! that dost wing, 843.  
 We sat within the farm-house old, 132.  
 What an image of peace and rest, 450.  
 What is this I read in history, 459.  
 What phantom is this that appears, 450.  
 What say the Bells of San Blas, 469.  
 What should be said of him cannot be said, 839.  
 What the Immortals, 388.  
 When Alouin taught the sons of Charlemagne, 339.  
 When by night the frogs are croaking, kindle but a torch's fire, 813.  
 When descends on the Atlantic, 129.  
 Whene'er a noble deed is wrought, 242.  
 When I compare, 468.  
 When I remember them, those friends of mine, 405.  
 When Masarvan the Magician, 379.  
 When the dying flame of day, 11.  
 When the hours of Day are numbered, 5.  
 When the prime mover of my many sighs, 839.  
 When the summer fields are mown, 361.  
 When the warm sun, that brings, 9.

When . . . piercing chill, 10.  
 Where are the roots, unto whom belong, 468.  
 Whereunto is money good, 812.  
 Whilom Love was like a fire, and warmth and  
 comfort it bespoke, 812.  
 White swan of cities, slumbering in thy nest, 418.  
 Whither, thou turbid wave, 804.  
 Who love would seek, 813.  
 Why dost thou wildly rush and roar, 466.  
 Will ever the dear days come back again, 681.  
 Will then, Duperrier, thy sorrow be eternal?  
 827.  
 With favoring winds, o'er sunlit seas, 445.

With snow-white veil and garments as of flame,  
 376.  
 With what a glory comes and goes the year, 10.  
 Witlaf, a king of the Saxons, 135.  
 Worn with speed is my good steed, 65.  
 Ye sentinels of sleep, 393.  
 Yes, the moment shall decide, 393.  
 Yes, the Year is growing old, 8.  
 Yet not in vain, O River of Yesterday, 415.  
 Ye voices, that arose, 14.  
 You shall hear how Hiawatha, 153.  
 You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Kewis, 168, 182.

## INDEX OF TITLES

[The titles of major works and of general divisions are set in SMALL CAPITALS.]

- Abbot Joachim, The, 533.  
 Aftermath, 381.  
 Afternoon in February, 80.  
 Allah, 814.  
 Amalfi, 423.  
 Ancient Spanish Ballads, 783.  
 Angel and the Child, The, 828.  
 Annie of Tharaw, 811.  
 April Day, An, 9.  
 Arrow and the Song, The, 84.  
 Arsenal at Springfield, The, 70.  
 Artist, The, 836.  
 At La Chaudéau, 831.  
 Auf Wiedersehen, 462.  
 Autumn : "Thou comest, Autumn, heralded by the rain," 84.  
 Autumn : "With what a glory comes and goes the year," 10.  
 Autumn Within, 458.  
 Avon, To the, 466.  
 Azrael, 335.  
 Ballad of Carmilhan, The, 317.  
 Ballad of the French Fleet, A, 439.  
 BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS, 15.  
 Baron of St. Castine, The, 328.  
 Barréges, 830.  
 Bayard Taylor, 445.  
 Beatrice, 835.  
 Becalmed, 455.  
 Beleaguered City, The, 7.  
 BELFREY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS, THE, 67.  
 Belfry of Bruges, The, 68.  
 Belisarius, 425.  
 Bell of Atri, The, 308.  
 Bells of Lynn, The, 372.  
 Bells of San Blas, The, 469.  
 Beowulf's Expedition to Heort, 815.  
 Beware, 806.  
 Bird and the Ship, The, 804.  
 Birds of Kihingworth, The, 300.  
 BIRDS OF PASSAGE, 227, 378, 419, 434.  
 Birds of Passage, 227.  
 Black Knight, The, 807.  
 Blessed are the Dead, 813.  
 Blind Bartimeus, 22.  
 BLIND GIRL OF CASTEL-CUILLÈ, THE, 819.  
 BOOK OF SONNETS, A, 406.  
 Boston, 415.  
 Boy and the Brook, The, 842.  
 Bridge, The, 78.  
 Bridge of Cloud, The, 370.  
 Broken Oar, The, 418.  
 Brook, The, 783.  
 Brook and the Wave, The, 380.  
 Brooklet, To my, 829.  
 BUILDING OF THE SHIP, THE, 124.  
 Builders, The, 134.  
 Burial of the Minniskink, 13.  
 Burial of the Poet, The, 453.  
 Cadenabbia, 420.  
 Canzone, 840.  
 Carillon, 67.  
 Castle-BUILDER, The, 379.  
 Castle by the Sea, The, 806.  
 Castles in Spain, 436.  
 Catawba Wine, 242.  
 Celestial Pilot, The, 833.  
 Challenge, The, 380.  
 Chamber over the Gate, The, 446.  
 Changed, 380.  
 Channing, To William E., 25.  
 Charlemagne, 337.  
 Charles Sumner, 419.  
 Chaucer, 407.  
 Chaudéau, At La, 831.  
 Child Aaleep, The, 818.  
 Child, To a, 74.  
 Childhood, 803.  
 Children, 246.  
 CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER, THE, 791.  
 Children's Crusade, The, 459.  
 Children's Hour, The, 247.  
 Chimes, 462.  
 Christmas Bells, 371.  
 Christmas Carol, A, 823.  
 CHRISTUS : A MYSTERY, 471.  
 Chrysaor, 130.  
 City and the Sea, The, 464.  
 Cobbler of Hagenau, The, 313.  
 Come, O Death, so silent flying, 787.  
 Consolation, 827.  
 COPLAS DE MANRIQUE, 775.  
 COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH, THE, 201.  
 Cross of Snow, The, 418.  
 Cumberland, The, 248.  
 Curfew, 85.  
 Danish Song-Book, To an Old, 80.  
 Dante : "Tuscan, that wanderest through the realms of gloom," 85.  
 Dante : "What should be said of him cannot be said," 839.  
 Daybreak, 244.  
 Day is Done, The, 79.  
 Daylight and Moonlight, 235.  
 Day of Sunshine, A, 249.  
 Dead, The, 804.  
 Death of Archbishop Turpin, 818.  
 Decoration Day, 468.  
 Dedication (Michael Angelo), 708.  
 Dedication (The Seaside and the Fireside), 123.  
 Delia, 444.  
 Descent of the Muses, The, 412.  
 Discoverer of the North Cape, The, 243.  
 Divina Commedia, 374.  
 DIVINE TRAGEDY, THE, 473.  
 Drinking Song, 82.  
 Driving Cloud, To the, 79.  
 Dutch Picture, A, 435.



**EARLIER POEMS, 9.**

Elected Knight, The, 802.  
 Elegiac, 450.  
 Elegiac Verse, 463.  
 Eliot's Oak, 412.  
 Elizabeth, 344.  
 Emma and Eginhard, 339.  
 Emperor's Bird's-Nest, The, 233.  
 Emperor's Glove, The, 439.  
 Enceladus, 248.  
 Endymion, 19.  
 Epimetheus, or the Poet's Afterthought, 229.  
 EVANGELINE: A TALE OF ACADIE, 86.  
 Evening Star, The, 84.  
 Excelsior, 23.  
 Eyes so tristful, eyes so tristful, 787.  
  
 Falcon of Ser Federigo, The, 259.  
 Fata Morgana, 378.  
 Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz, 245.  
 Fire, 837.  
 Fire of Driftwood, The, 132.  
 FLOWER-DE-LUCE, 368.  
 Flower-de-Luce, 368.  
 Flowers, 5.  
 Footsteps of Angels, 5.  
 Forsaken, 814.  
 Four by the Clock, 462.  
 Four Lakes of Madison, The, 458.  
 Four Princesses at Wilna, The, 417.  
 Fragment, A, 468.  
 FRAGMENTS, 470.  
 Friar Lubin, 832.  
 Frithiof's Farewell, 790.  
 Frithiof's Homestead, 788.  
 Frithiof's Temptation, 789.  
 From my Arm-Chair, 446.  
 From the Candaneros, 787.  
 Fugitive, The, 840.  
  
 Galaxy, The, 409.  
 Gaspar Becerra, 136.  
 Giles Corey of the Salem Farms, 652.  
 Giotto's Tower, 374.  
 Gleam of Sunshine, A, 69.  
 Glove of Black in White Hand Bare, 788.  
 Goblet of Life, The, 22.  
 God's-Acre, 20.  
 GOLDEN LEGEND, THE, 535.  
 Golden Milestone, The, 240.  
 Good Part that shall not be taken away, The, 26.  
 Good Shepherd, The, 782.  
 Grave, The, 814.  
  
 HANGING OF THE CRANE, THE, 397.  
 Happiest Land, The, 804.  
 Haroun Al Raschid, 442.  
 Harvest Moon, The, 414.  
 Haunted Chamber, The, 379.  
 Haunted Houses, 232.  
 Hawthorne, 370.  
 Helen of Tyre, 450.  
 Hemlock Tree, 810.  
 Hermes Triamegistus, 465.  
 Herons of Elmwood, The, 434.  
 Holidays, 417.  
 Hymn for my Brother's Ordination, 139.  
 Hymn of the Moravian Nuns of Bethlehem, 11.  
 Hymn to the Night, 3.  
  
 Image of God, The, 783.  
 Inscription on the Shanklin Fountain, 469.  
 In the Churchyard at Cambridge, 232.

In the Churchyard at Tarrytown, 412.  
 IN THE HARBOR, 455.  
 Iron Pen, The, 448.  
 Italy, To, 836.  
 It is not always May, 20.  
  
 Jewish Cemetery at Newport, The, 235.  
 John Endicott, 611.  
 JUDAS MACCABEUS, 689.  
 Jugurtha, 448.  
  
 Kambalu, 311.  
 Keats, 409.  
 KERAMOS, 427.  
 Killed at the Ford, 373.  
 King Christian, 801.  
 King Robert of Sicily, 267.  
 King Trismaku, 442.  
 King Witlaf's Drinking-Horn, 135.  
  
 Ladder of St. Augustine, The, 230.  
 Lady Wentworth, 322.  
 Leap of Roushan Beg, The, 440.  
 Legend Beautiful, The, 326.  
 Legend of the Cross-Bill, The, 812.  
 Legend of Rabbi Ben Levi, The, 265.  
 L'Envoi (Ultima Thule), 454.  
 L'Envoi (Voices of the Night), 14.  
 Lighthouse, The, 131.  
 Light of Stars, The, 4.  
 Loes and Gain, 468.  
 Luck of Edenhall, The, 809.  
  
 Mad River, 466.  
 Maiden and Weathercock, 451.  
 Maidenhood, 23.  
 Martin Luther, 608.  
 MASQUE OF PANDORA, THE, 382.  
 Meeting, The, 379.  
 Memories, 464.  
 Mezzo Cammin, 84.  
 MICHAEL ANGELO, 708.  
 Midnight Mass for the Dying Year, 8.  
 Milton, 408.  
 Monk of Casal-Maggiore, The, 350.  
 Monte Cassino, 421.  
 Moods, 417.  
 Moonlight, 458.  
 Morituri Salutamus, 400.  
 Mother's Ghost, The, 360.  
 My Books, 466.  
 My Cathedral, 453.  
 My Lost Youth, 237.  
 My Secret, 833.  
  
 Nameless Grave, A, 410.  
 Native Land, The, 783.  
 Nature, 412.  
 Nature of Love, The, 840.  
 Neglected Record of a Mind Neglected, 470.  
 NEW ENGLAND TRAGEDIES, THE, 611.  
 Night, 453.  
 Noël, 376.  
 Norman Baron, The, 73.  
 Nuremberg, 71.  
  
 Occultation of Orion, The, 77.  
 O Faithful, Indefatigable Tides, 470.  
 Old Age, 838.  
 Old Bridge at Florence, The, 411.  
 Old Clock on the Stairs, The, 82.  
 Old St. David's at Radnor, 450.  
 Oliver Basselin, 236.  
 Open Window, The, 135.

Ovid in Exile, 867.

Palingenesis, 369.  
Parker Cleveland, 413.  
PASSAGES FROM FATHERS'S SASA, 789.  
Paul Revere's Ride, 255.  
Pegasus in Pound, 136.  
Phantom Ship, The, 230.  
POEMS ON SLAVERY, 25.  
Poet and his Songs, The, 454.  
Poetic Aphorisms, 812.  
Poets, The, 413.  
Poet's Calendar, The, 455.  
Ponte Vecchio di Firenze, II, 411.  
Possibilities, 468.  
Prelude (Voices of the Night), 1.  
President Garfield, 466.  
Prometheus, or the Poet's Forethought, 228.  
Psalm of Life, A, 3.

Quadron Girl, The, 28.  
Quiet Life, A, 831.

Rain in Summer, 73.  
Rainy Day, The, 20.  
Reaper and the Flowers, The, 4.  
Remorse, 813.  
Resignation, 133.  
Return of Spring, The, 817.  
Revenge of Rain-in-the-Face, The, 438.  
Rhyme of Sir Christopher, The, 363.  
River Charles, To the, 21.  
River Rhone, To the, 414.  
River Yvette, To the, 439.  
Robert Burns, 448.  
Rondel: "Love, love, what wilt thou with this heart of mine?" 833.  
Ropewalk, The, 239.

SAGA OF KING OLAF, THE, 271.  
St. John, 688.  
St. John's, Cambridge, 416.  
Sandalphon, 246.  
Sand of the Desert in an Hour-Glass, 134.  
San Miguel, the Convent, 786.  
Santa Filomena, 242.  
Santa Teresa's Book-Mark, 787.  
Scanderbeg, 357.  
Sea hath its Pearls, The, 812.  
SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE, THE, 123.  
Seaweed, 129.  
Secret of the Sea, The, 130.  
Sermon of St. Francis, The, 424.  
Seven Sonnets and a Canzone, 836.  
Shadow, A, 410.  
Shakespeare, 406.  
Siege of Kazan, The, 842.  
Sifting of Peter, The, 451.  
Silent Love, 813.  
Singers, The, 138.  
Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 131.  
Skeleton in Armor, The, 15.  
Slave in the Dismal Swamp, The, 26.  
Slave's Dream, The, 25.  
Slave Singing at Midnight, The, 27.  
Sledge-Ride on the Ice, A, 789.  
Sleep, 411.  
Snow-Flakes, 249.  
So from the Bosom of Darkness, 470.  
Soft through the Silent Air, 470.  
Some Day, Some Day, 787.  
Something left Undone, 250.  
Song: And whither goest thou, gentle sigh, 817.  
Song: Hark, hark! 816.

Song: If thou art sleeping, maiden, 860.  
Song: She is a maid of artless grace, 787.  
Song: Stay, stay at home, my heart, 443.  
Some of HIAWATHA, THE, 140.  
Song of the Bell, 806.  
Song of the Silent Land, 808.  
Songo River, 426.  
SONNETS.

Artist, The, 836.  
Autumn, 84.  
Boston, 415.  
Broken Oar, The, 418.  
Brook, The, 783.  
Burial of the Poet, The, 453.  
Chaucer, 407.  
Chimes, 462.  
Cross of Snow, The, 418.  
Dante, 85.  
Dante, 839.  
Dedication to Michael Angelo, 708.  
Descent of the Muses, The, 412.  
Divina Commedia, 374.  
Eliot's Oak, 412.  
Evening Star, The, 84.  
Fire, 837.  
Four Princesses at Wilna, The, 417.  
Galaxy, The, 409.  
Giotto's Tower, 374.  
Good Shepherd, The, 782.  
Harvest Moon, The, 414.  
Holidays, 417.  
How strange the sculptures that adorn these towers, 375.  
I enter, and I see thee in the gloom, 375.  
I lift mine eyes, and all the windows blaze, 376.  
Image of God, The, 783.  
In the Churchyard at Tarrytown, 412.  
Italy, To, 836.  
Keats, 409.  
Memories, 464.  
Messo Cammin, 84.  
Milton, 408.  
Moods, 417.  
Mrs. Kemble's Readings from Shakespeare, On, 138.  
My Books, 466.  
My Cathedral, 453.  
My Secret, 833.  
Nameless Grave, A, 410.  
Native Land, The, 783.  
Nature, 412.  
Night, 453.  
Oft have I seen at some Cathedral Door, 374.  
Old Age, 838.  
Old Bridge at Florence, The, 411.  
O Star of Morning and of Liberty! 376.  
Parker Cleveland, 413.  
Poets, The, 413.  
Ponte Vecchio di Firenze, II, 411.  
Possibilities, 468.  
President Garfield, 466.  
Quiet Life, A, 831.  
Return of Spring, The, 817.  
River Rhone, To the, 414.  
St. John's, Cambridge, 416.  
Shadow, A, 410.  
Shakespeare, 406.  
Sleep, 411.  
Sound of the Sea, The, 409.  
Summer Day by the Sea, A, 409.  
Three Friends of Mine, 406.  
Three Silences of Molinos, The, 414.  
Tides, The, 410.

To-Morrow, 374.  
 To-Morrow (Manaña), 782.  
 Two Rivers, The, 414.  
 Venice, 413.  
 Victor and Vanquished, 458.  
 Vittoria Colonna, To, 838.  
 Vittoria Colonna, To, 839.  
 Wapentake, 418.  
 Will ever the dear Days come back again, 831.  
 With Snow-white Veil and Garments as of  
 Flame, 376.  
 Woodstock Park, 417.  
 Youth and Age, 837.  
 Soul's Complaint against the Body, The, 816.  
 Sound of the Sea, The, 409.  
 SPANISH STUDENT, The, 29.  
 Spirit of Poetry, The, 12.  
 Spring, 817.  
 Statue over the Cathedral Door, The, 811.  
 Stork, To the, 843.  
 Summer Day by the Sea, A, 409.  
 Sundown, 461.  
 Sunrise on the Hills, 12.  
 Suspiria, 139.  
 Symbolum Apostolorum, 533.  
 TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN, 251.  
 Tegnér's Drapa, 137.  
 Terrace of the Aigalades, On the, 828.  
 Terrestrial Paradise, The, 834.  
 Three Friends of Mine, 406.  
 Three Kings, The, 442.  
 Three Silences of Molinos, The, 414.  
 Tide Rises, the Tide Falls, The, 452.  
 Tides, The, 410.  
 To a Child, 74.  
 To an Old Danish Song-Book, 80.  
 To Cardinal Richelieu, 827.  
 To G. W. G., 445.  
 To Italy, 836.  
 To-Morrow, 374.  
 To-Morrow (Manaña), 782.  
 To my Brooklet, 829.  
 Torquemada, 295.  
 To the Avon, 466.  
 To the Driving Cloud, 79.  
 To the River Charles, 21.

To the River Rhone, 414.  
 To the River Yvette, 439.  
 To the Stork, 843.  
 To William E. Channing, 25.  
 To Vittoria Colonna, 838.  
 To Vittoria Colonna, 839.  
 TRANSLATIONS, 775.  
 Travels by the Fireside, 420.  
 Twilight, 131.  
 Two Angels, The, 234.  
 Two Locks of Hair, The, 809.  
 Two Rivers, The, 414.

# ULTIMA THULE, 445.

Venice, 413.  
 Victor and Vanquished, 458.  
 Victor Galbraith, 237.  
 Vida de San Millan, 785.  
 Village Blacksmith, The, 18.  
 Virgil's First Eclogue, 844.  
 Vittoria Colonna, 437.  
 Vittoria Colonna, To, 838.  
 Vittoria Colonna, To, 839.  
 VOICES OF THE NIGHT, 1.  
 Vox Populi, 379.  
 Walter von der Vogelweid, 81.  
 Wanderer's Night-Songs, 813.  
 Wapentake, 418.  
 Warden of the Cinque Ports, The, 231.  
 Warning, The, 28.  
 Wave, The, 804.  
 Weariness, 250.  
 White Czar, The, 444.  
 Whither, 805.  
 Will ever the dear Days come back again, 831.  
 Windmill, The, 452.  
 Wind over the Chimney, The, 372.  
 Wine of Jurançon, The, 832.  
 Witnesses, The, 27.  
 Woods in Winter, 10.  
 Woodstock Park, 417.  
 Wraith in the Mist, A, 442.  
 Wreck of the Hesperus, The, 17.  
 Youth and Age, 837.

6

